# **LVGL Documentation 9.0**

**LVGL** community

# **CONTENTS**

1	Intro	oduction												
	1.1	Key features												
	1.2	Requirements												
	1.3	License												
	1.4	Repository layout												
	1.5	Release policy												
	1.6	FAQ												
		mples 8												
2	Examples													
	2.1	Get started												
	2.2	Styles												
	2.3	Animations												
	2.4	Events												
	2.5	Layouts												
	2.6	Scrolling												
	2.7	Widgets												
3	Coto	started 241												
3	3.1	started         241           Quick overview												
	3.2	Platforms												
	3.3													
		(RT)OS												
	3.4	Bindings												
4	Porti	ing 285												
	4.1	Set up a project												
	4.2	Display interface												
	4.3	Input device interface												
	4.4	Tick interface												
	4.5	Timer Handler												
	4.6	Sleep management												
	4.7	Operating system and interrupts												
	4.8	Logging												
	4.9	Add custom GPU												
_														
5	Over													
	5.1	Objects												
	5.2	Positions, sizes, and layouts												
	5.3	Styles												
	5.4	Style properties												
	5.5	Scroll												

	5.6	Layers	
	5.7	Events	415
	5.8	Input devices	432
	5.9	Displays	
	5.10	Colors	
	5.11	Fonts	
	5.12	Images	
	5.13	File system	
	5.14	Animations	
	5.15	Timers	
	5.16		
		Drawing	
	5.17	Renderers and GPUs	
	5.18	New widget	524
_	W!J.		E2E
6	Widg		<b>525</b>
	6.1	Base object (lv_obj)	
	6.2	Arc (lv_arc)	
	6.3	Animation Image (lv_animimg)	
	6.4	Bar (lv_bar)	
	6.5	Button (lv_btn)	567
	6.6	Button matrix (lv_btnmatrix)	573
	6.7	Calendar (lv_calendar)	587
	6.8	Chart (lv_chart)	593
	6.9	Color wheel (lv_colorwheel)	636
	6.10	Canvas (lv_canvas)	
	6.11	Checkbox (lv_checkbox)	
	6.12	Drop-down list (lv_dropdown)	
	6.13	Image (lv_img)	
	6.14	Image button (lv_imgbtn)	
	6.15	Keyboard (lv_keyboard)	
		Label (lv_label)	
	6.16	$\dot{r} = r$	
	6.17	LED (lv_led)	
	6.18	Line (lv_line)	
	6.19	List (lv_list)	
	6.20	Menu (lv_menu)	
	6.21	Meter (lv_meter)	
	6.22	Message box (lv_msgbox)	771
	6.23	Roller (lv_roller)	775
	6.24	Slider (lv_slider)	786
	6.25	Span (lv_span)	796
	6.26	Spinbox (lv_spinbox)	805
	6.27		810
	6.28		812
	6.29	· — /	815
	6.30	· - /	827
	6.31		833
	6.32	· — /	847
	6.33	· — /	
	0.33	Window (lv_win)	851
7	Layou	nte	855
1	7.1		855
	7.2	Grid	868
8	3rd n	party libraries	884
9	L.u.p		JJ-1

	8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10 8.11	File System Interfaces       88         BMP decoder       88         JPG decoder       88         PNG decoder       89         GIF decoder       89         FreeType support       89         Tiny TTF font engine       89         QR code       89         Barcode       90         Lottie player       90         FFmpeg support       91	84 86 88 90 92 96 99 02
9	Other	g Q T	17
	9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 9.5 9.6 9.7 9.8	Snapshot       91         Monkey       92         Grid navigation       92         File Explorer       93         Fragment       94         Messaging       96         Image font (imgfont)       98	17 21 25 36 54 65
10	<b>C</b> 4	ibuting 99	93
	10.1	Introduction	94 96
11	Chan		
		v2 2 5 7 Eabruary 2022	WI
	11.2 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 11.8 11.9 11.10 11.11 11.12 11.13 11.14	v8.0.0 (01.06.2021)       10         v7.11.0 (16.03.2021)       10         v7.10.1 (16.02.2021)       10         v7.10.0 (02.02.2021)       10	002 003 004 004 012 020

	11.26	v7.3.1 (18.08	3.2020).	 	 	 	 	 	 					 		 1047
		v7.3.0 (04.08														
	11.28	v7.2.0 (21.07	7.2020).	 	 	 	 	 	 							 1048
	11.29	v7.1.0 (07.07	7.2020).	 	 	 	 	 	 							 1049
	11.30	v7.0.2 (16.06	5.2020).	 	 	 	 	 	 							 1050
	11.31	v7.0.1 (01.06	5.2020).	 	 	 	 	 	 							 1051
	11.32	v7.0.0 (18.05	5.2020).	 	 	 		 	 	 	 •			 		 1051
12	Road	map														1055
	12.1	Planned for v	9	 	 	 	 	 	 							 1055
	12.2	Planned in ge	eneral .	 	 	 	 	 	 							 1057
		Ideas														
Ind	lex															1059

PDF version: LVGL.pdf

CONTENTS 1

#### ONE

#### INTRODUCTION

LVGL (Light and Versatile Graphics Library) is a free and open-source graphics library providing everything you need to create an embedded GUI with easy-to-use graphical elements, beautiful visual effects and a low memory footprint.

# 1.1 Key features

- Powerful building blocks such as buttons, charts, lists, sliders, images, etc.
- · Advanced graphics with animations, anti-aliasing, opacity, smooth scrolling
- Various input devices such as touchpad, mouse, keyboard, encoder, etc.
- Multi-language support with UTF-8 encoding
- Multi-display support, i.e. use multiple TFT, monochrome displays simultaneously
- Fully customizable graphic elements with CSS-like styles
- · Hardware independent: use with any microcontroller or display
- Scalable: able to operate with little memory (64 kB Flash, 16 kB RAM)
- OS, external memory and GPU are supported but not required
- Single frame buffer operation even with advanced graphic effects
- Written in C for maximal compatibility (C++ compatible)
- Simulator to start embedded GUI design on a PC without embedded hardware
- · Binding to MicroPython
- Tutorials, examples, themes for rapid GUI design
- Documentation is available online and as PDF
- Free and open-source under MIT license

# 1.2 Requirements

Basically, every modern controller which is able to drive a display is suitable to run LVGL. The minimal requirements are:

#### 1.3 License

The LVGL project (including all repositories) is licensed under MIT license. This means you can use it even in commercial projects.

It's not mandatory, but we highly appreciate it if you write a few words about your project in the My projects category of the forum or a private message to lvgl.io.

Although you can get LVGL for free there is a massive amount of work behind it. It's created by a group of volunteers who made it available for you in their free time.

To make the LVGL project sustainable, please consider *contributing* to the project. You can choose from *many different ways of contributing* such as simply writing a tweet about you using LVGL, fixing bugs, translating the documentation, or even becoming a maintainer.

# 1.4 Repository layout

All repositories of the LVGL project are hosted on GitHub: https://github.com/lvgl

You will find these repositories there:

- lvgl The library itself with many examples and demos.
- · lv\_drivers Display and input device drivers
- blog Source of the blog's site (https://blog.lvgl.io)
- sim Source of the online simulator's site (https://sim.lvgl.io)
- lv\_port\_... LVGL ports to development boards or environments
- lv\_binding\_.. Bindings to other languages

# 1.5 Release policy

The core repositories follow the rules of Semantic versioning:

- Major versions for incompatible API changes. E.g. v5.0.0, v6.0.0
- Minor version for new but backward-compatible functionalities. E.g. v6.1.0, v6.2.0
- Patch version for backward-compatible bug fixes. E.g. v6.1.1, v6.1.2

Tags like vX.Y.Z are created for every release.

1.2. Requirements 3

#### 1.5.1 Release cycle

· Bug fixes: Released on demand even weekly

• Minor releases: Every 3-4 months

• Major releases: Approximately yearly

#### 1.5.2 Branches

The core repositories have at least the following branches:

- master latest version, patches are merged directly here.
- release/vX.Y stable versions of the minor releases
- fix/some-description temporary branches for bug fixes
- feat/some-description temporary branches for features

#### 1.5.3 Changelog

The changes are recorded in CHANGELOG.md.

### 1.5.4 Version support

Before v8 the last minor release of each major series was supported for 1 year. Starting from v8, every minor release is supported for 1 year.

#### 1.6 FAQ

#### 1.6.1 Where can I ask questions?

You can ask questions in the forum: https://forum.lvgl.io/.

We use GitHub issues for development related discussion. You should use them only if your question or issue is tightly related to the development of the library.

Before posting a question, please ready this FAQ section as you might find answer to your issue here too.

#### 1.6.2 Is my MCU/hardware supported?

Every MCU which is capable of driving a display via parallel port, SPI, RGB interface or anything else and fulfills the *Requirements* is supported by LVGL.

This includes:

- "Common" MCUs like STM32F, STM32H, NXP Kinetis, LPC, iMX, dsPIC33, PIC32, SWM341 etc.
- Bluetooth, GSM, Wi-Fi modules like Nordic NRF, Espressif ESP32 and Raspberry Pi Pico W
- Linux with frame buffer device such as /dev/fb0. This includes Single-board computers like the Raspberry Pi
- Anything else with a strong enough MCU and a peripheral to drive a display

## 1.6.3 Is my display supported?

LVGL needs just one simple driver function to copy an array of pixels into a given area of the display. If you can do this with your display then you can use it with LVGL.

Some examples of the supported display types:

- TFTs with 16 or 24 bit color depth
- Monitors with an HDMI port
- Small monochrome displays
- · Gray-scale displays
- · even LED matrices
- or any other display where you can control the color/state of the pixels

See the *Porting* section to learn more.

# 1.6.4 LVGL doesn't start, randomly crashes or nothing is drawn on the display. What can be the problem?

- Try increasing LV MEM SIZE.
- Be sure lv disp t, lv indev t and lv fs drv t are global or static.
- Be sure your display works without LVGL. E.g. paint it to red on start up.
- Enable Logging
- Enable asserts in lv\_conf.h (LV\_USE\_ASSERT\_...)
- · If you use an RTOS
  - increase the stack size of the task which calls lv\_timer\_handler()
  - Be sure you used a mutex as described here

### 1.6.5 My display driver is not called. What have I missed?

Be sure you are calling lv\_tick\_inc(x) in an interrupt and lv\_timer\_handler() in your main while(1). Learn more in the *Tick* and *Timer handler* sections.

# 1.6.6 Why is the display driver called only once? Only the upper part of the display is refreshed.

Be sure you are calling lv\_disp\_flush\_ready(drv) at the end of your "display flush callback".

## 1.6.7 Why do I see only garbage on the screen?

Probably there a bug in your display driver. Try the following code without using LVGL. You should see a square with red-blue gradient.

```
#define BUF W 20
#define BUF_H 10
lv color t buf[BUF W * BUF H];
lv_color_t * buf_p = buf;
uint16_t x, y;
for(y = 0; y < BUF_H; y++) {
    lv_color_t c = lv_color_mix(LV_COLOR_BLUE, LV_COLOR_RED, (y * 255) / BUF_H);
    for(x = 0; x < BUF_W; x++){
        (*buf p) = c;
        buf p++;
    }
}
lv area t a;
a.x1 = 10;
a.y1 = 40;
a.x2 = a.x1 + BUF W - 1;
a.y2 = a.y1 + BUF_H - 1;
my flush cb(NULL, &a, buf);
```

## 1.6.8 Why do I see nonsense colors on the screen?

Probably LVGL's color format is not compatible with your display's color format. Check LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH in lv\_conf.h.

# 1.6.9 How to speed up my UI?

- Turn on compiler optimization and enable cache if your MCU has it
- Increase the size of the display buffer
- · Use two display buffers and flush the buffer with DMA (or similar peripheral) in the background
- Increase the clock speed of the SPI or parallel port if you use them to drive the display
- If your display has an SPI port consider changing to a model with a parallel interface because it has much higher throughput
- Keep the display buffer in internal RAM (not in external SRAM) because LVGL uses it a lot and it should have a
  fast access time

# 1.6.10 How to reduce flash/ROM usage?

You can disable all the unused features (such as animations, file system, GPU etc.) and object types in lv\_conf.h.

If you are using GCC/CLANG you can add -fdata-sections -ffunction-sections compiler flags and --gc-sections linker flag to remove unused functions and variables from the final binary. If possible, add the -flto compiler flag to enable link-time-optimisation together with -0s for GCC or -0z for CLANG.

#### 1.6.11 How to reduce the RAM usage

- Lower the size of the Display buffer
- Reduce LV\_MEM\_SIZE in *lv\_conf.h*. This memory is used when you create objects like buttons, labels, etc.
- To work with lower LV\_MEM\_SIZE you can create objects only when required and delete them when they are not needed anymore

### 1.6.12 How to work with an operating system?

To work with an operating system where tasks can interrupt each other (preemptively) you should protect LVGL related function calls with a mutex. See the *Operating system and interrupts* section to learn more.

**CHAPTER** 

**TWO** 

#### **EXAMPLES**

#### 2.1 Get started

## 2.1.1 A very simple "hello world" label

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LABEL

/**
    * Basic example to create a "Hello world" label
    */
void lv_example_get_started_l(void)
{
        /*Change the active screen's background color*/
        lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(lv_scr_act(), lv_color_hex(0x003a57), LV_PART_MAIN);

        /*Create a white label, set its text and align it to the center*/
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello world");
        lv_obj_set_style_text_color(lv_scr_act(), lv_color_hex(0xffffff), LV_PART_MAIN);
        lv_obj_align(label, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
# Change the active screen's background color
scr = lv.scr_act()
scr.set_style_bg_color(lv.color_hex(0x003a57), lv.PART.MAIN)

# Create a white label, set its text and align it to the center
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set_text("Hello world")
label.set_style_text_color(lv.color_hex(0xfffffff), lv.PART.MAIN)
label.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
```

#### 2.1.2 A button with a label and react on click event

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE BTN
static void btn event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * btn = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
       static uint8_t cnt = 0;
       cnt++;
        /*Get the first child of the button which is the label and change its text*/
       lv_obj_t * label = lv_obj_get_child(btn, 0);
       lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Button: %d", cnt);
    }
}
* Create a button with a label and react on click event.
void lv_example_get_started_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act()); /*Add a button the current_
⇒screen*/
   lv_obj_set_pos(btn, 10, 10);
                                                           /*Set its position*/
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 120, 50);
                                                           /*Set its size*/
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
                                                                      /*Assign a_
→callback to the button*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);  /*Add a label to the button*/
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
                                                          /*Set the labels text*/
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
class CounterBtn():
   def __init__(self):
       self.cnt = 0
       # Create a button with a label and react on click event.
       btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
                                                                 # Add a button the...
→current screen
       btn.set_pos(10, 10)
                                                                  # Set its position
       btn.set size(120, 50)
                                                                  # Set its size
       btn.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER,0,0)
       btn.add_event(self.btn_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None) # Assign a callback to_
→the button
                                                                 # Add a label to the
       label = lv.label(btn)
→button
       label.set_text("Button")
                                                                 # Set the labels text
       label.center()
```

(continues on next page)

```
def btn_event_cb(self,e):
    code = e.get_code()
    btn = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        self.cnt += 1

# Get the first child of the button which is the label and change its text
    label = btn.get_child(0)
    label.set_text("Button: " + str(self.cnt))
counterBtn = CounterBtn()
```

#### 2.1.3 Create styles from scratch for buttons

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv style t style btn;
static lv_style_t style_btn_pressed;
static lv_style_t style_btn_red;
static lv_color_t darken(const lv_color_filter_dsc_t * dsc, lv_color_t color, lv_opa_
→t opa)
{
    LV UNUSED(dsc);
    return lv_color_darken(color, opa);
static void style_init(void)
    /*Create a simple button style*/
    lv_style_init(&style_btn);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_btn, 10);
    lv style set bg opa(&style btn, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3));
    lv style set bg grad color(&style btn, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_btn, LV_GRAD_DIR VER);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_color_black());
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_20);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 2);
   lv style set text color(&style btn, lv color black());
   /*Create a style for the pressed state.
    *Use a color filter to simply modify all colors in this state*/
    static lv_color_filter_dsc_t color_filter;
    lv_color_filter_dsc_init(&color_filter, darken);
    lv style init(&style btn pressed);
    lv style set color filter dsc(&style btn pressed, &color filter);
    lv style set color filter opa(&style btn pressed, LV OPA 20);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create a red style. Change only some colors.*/
   lv_style_init(&style_btn_red);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_btn_red, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_btn_red, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_RED, 3));
}
* Create styles from scratch for buttons.
void lv_example_get_started_3(void)
   /*Initialize the style*/
   style init();
   /*Create a button and use the new styles*/
   lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
   /* Remove the styles coming from the theme
    * Note that size and position are also stored as style properties
    * so lv obj remove style all will remove the set size and position too */
    lv obj remove style all(btn);
    lv_obj_set_pos(btn, 10, 10);
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 120, 50);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn, &style_btn, 0);
    lv obj add style(btn, &style btn pressed, LV STATE PRESSED);
   /*Add a label to the button*/
   lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
    lv_obj_center(label);
    /*Create another button and use the red style too*/
    lv obj t * btn2 = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_remove_style_all(btn2);
                                                        /*Remove the styles coming.
→ from the theme*/
    lv_obj_set_pos(btn2, 10, 80);
    lv_obj_set_size(btn2, 120, 50);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_btn, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_btn_red, 0);
    lv obj add style(btn2, &style btn pressed, LV STATE PRESSED);
    lv obj set style radius(btn2, LV RADIUS CIRCLE, 0); /*Add a local style too*/
    label = lv label create(btn2);
    lv label set text(label, "Button 2");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Create styles from scratch for buttons.
#
style_btn = lv.style_t()
style_btn_red = lv.style_t()
style_btn_pressed = lv.style_t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a simple button style
style btn.init()
style btn.set radius(10)
style_btn.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style btn.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style_btn.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style btn.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.VER)
# Add a border
style_btn.set_border_color(lv.color_white())
style_btn.set_border_opa(lv.OPA._70)
style_btn.set_border_width(2)
# Set the text style
style btn.set text color(lv.color white())
# Create a red style. Change only some colors.
style btn red.init()
style_btn_red.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style btn red.set bg grad color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 2))
# Create a style for the pressed state.
style btn pressed.init()
style_btn_pressed.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_btn_pressed.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
# Create a button and use the new styles
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
                                            # Add a button the current screen
# Remove the styles coming from the theme
# Note that size and position are also stored as style properties
# so lv obj remove style all will remove the set size and position too
btn.remove style all()
                                           # Remove the styles coming from the theme
btn.set pos(10, 10)
                                            # Set its position
btn.set size(120, 50)
                                            # Set its size
btn.add style(style btn, 0)
btn.add style(style btn pressed, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
label = lv.label(btn)
                                            # Add a label to the button
                                            # Set the labels text
label.set text("Button")
label.center()
# Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.set_width(200)
                                                                   # Set the width
slider.center()
                                                                   # Align to the...
→center of the parent (screen)
# Create another button and use the red style too
btn2 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn2.remove_style_all()
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
btn2.set pos(10, 80)
                                           # Set its position
btn2.set_size(120, 50)
                                           # Set its size
btn2.add_style(style_btn, 0)
btn2.add style(style btn red, 0)
btn2.add style(style btn pressed, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn2.set style radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE, 0) # Add a local style
```

(continues on next page)

```
label = lv.label(btn2)  # Add a label to the button
label.set_text("Button 2")  # Set the labels text
label.center()
```

#### 2.1.4 Create a slider and write its value on a label

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE SLIDER
static lv_obj_t * label;
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_event_get_target(e);
   /*Refresh the text*/
   lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRId32, lv_slider_get_value(slider));
   lv_obj_align_to(label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -15);
                                                                   /*Align top of
→the slider*/
}
* Create a slider and write its value on a label.
void lv example get started 4(void)
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
   lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_set_width(slider, 200);
                                                            /*Set the width*/
                                                           /*Align to the center of
    lv_obj_center(slider);
→the parent (screen)*/
   lv obj add event(slider, slider event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
→*Assign an event function*/
   /*Create a label above the slider*/
   label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_label_set_text(label, "0");
    lv obj align to(label, slider, LV ALIGN OUT TOP MID, 0, -15); /*Align top of
→the slider*/
#endif
```

```
def slider_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target_obj()

# Refresh the text
    label.set_text(str(slider.get_value()))

#
# Create a slider and write its value on a label.
#
```

(continues on next page)

# 2.2 Styles

#### 2.2.1 Size styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG
* Using the Size, Position and Padding style properties
void lv_example_style_1(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
   lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
   /*Make a gradient*/
   lv style set width(&style, 150);
   lv_style_set_height(&style, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
   lv style set pad ver(&style, 20);
   lv_style_set_pad_left(&style, 5);
   lv_style_set_x(&style, lv_pct(50));
   lv_style_set_y(&style, 80);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "Hello");
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the Size, Position and Padding style properties
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set_radius(5)
# Make a gradient
style.set width(150)
style.set height(lv.SIZE CONTENT)
style.set pad ver(20)
style set pad left(5)
style.set x(lv.pct(50))
style.set_y(80)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("Hello")
```

#### 2.2.2 Background styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Using the background style properties
void lv example style 2(void)
    static lv style t style;
   lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    /*Make a gradient*/
    lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    static lv grad dsc t grad;
    grad.dir = LV GRAD DIR VER;
    grad.stops count = 2;
    grad.stops[0].color = lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1);
   grad.stops[1].color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE);
    /*Shift the gradient to the bottom*/
   grad.stops[0].frac = 128;
   grad.stops[1].frac = 192;
   lv style set bg grad(&style, &grad);
    /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv obj t * obj = lv obj create(lv scr act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the background style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set_radius(5)
# Make a gradient
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
style.set bg grad color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.VER)
# Shift the gradient to the bottom
style.set bg main stop(128)
style.set_bg_grad_stop(192)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

### 2.2.3 Border styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Using the border style properties
void lv_example_style_3(void)
    static lv style t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
   lv_style_set_radius(&style, 10);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
   /*Add border to the bottom+right*/
   lv style set border color(&style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    lv style set border width(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style, LV_OPA_50);
    lv_style_set_border_side(&style, LV_BORDER_SIDE_BOTTOM | LV_BORDER_SIDE RIGHT);
    /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the border style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(10)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
# Add border to the bottom+right
style.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set border width(5)
style.set_border_opa(lv.OPA. 50)
style.set_border_side(lv.BORDER_SIDE.BOTTOM | lv.BORDER_SIDE.RIGHT)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.4 Outline styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Using the outline style properties
void lv_example_style_4(void)
    static lv style t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
   lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
   lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
   /*Add outline*/
   lv style set outline width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_outline_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
   lv_style_set_outline_pad(&style, 8);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv obj t * obj = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add style(obj, &style, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using the outline style properties
#

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()

# Set a background color and a radius
style.set_radius(5)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))

# Add outline
style.set_outline_width(2)
style.set_outline_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_outline_pad(8)

# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.5 Shadow styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Using the Shadow style properties
void lv_example_style_5(void)
    static lv style t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
   lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
   lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
   /*Add a shadow*/
   lv style set shadow width(&style, 55);
   lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
       lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_x(&style, 10);
          lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style, 20);
    /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the Shadow style properties
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(5)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
# Add a shadow
style.set shadow width(8)
style.set_shadow_color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set shadow of x(10)
style.set shadow of y(20)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.6 Image styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG
/**
* Using the Image style properties
void lv_example_style_6(void)
    static lv style t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
   lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3));
    lv style set border width(&style, 2);
   lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE BLUE));
   lv style set img recolor(&style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
   lv_style_set_img_recolor_opa(&style, LV_OPA_50);
    lv_style_set_transform_angle(&style, 300);
    /*Create an object with the new style*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);

LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb);
lv_img_set_src(obj, &img_cogwheel_argb);

lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create an image from the png file
    with open('../assets/img cogwheel argb.png', 'rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img cogwheel argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img_cogwheel_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
  data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
# Using the Image style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(5)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style.set border width(2)
style.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_img_recolor(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_img_recolor_opa(lv.OPA._50)
style.set_transform_angle(300)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.img(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obj.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.7 Text styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE LABEL
* Using the text style properties
void lv example style 8(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 2));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style, 10);
   lv_style_set_text_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv style set text letter space(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_text_line_space(&style, 20);
    lv_style_set_text_decor(&style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    lv_label_set_text(obj, "Text of\n"
                      "a label");
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using the text style properties
#

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()

style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style.set_border_width(2)
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_pad_all(10)

style.set_text_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_text_letter_space(5)
style.set_text_letter_space(20)
style.set_text_line_space(20)
style.set_text_decor(lv.TEXT_DECOR.UNDERLINE)

# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
```

(continues on next page)

#### 2.2.8 Line styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE LINE
* Using the line style properties
void lv_example_style_9(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
   lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_line_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_style_set_line_width(&style, 6);
    lv_style_set_line_rounded(&style, true);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_line_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    static lv_point_t p[] = {{10, 30}, {30, 50}, {100, 0}};
   lv_line_set_points(obj, p, 3);
   lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj.set_points(p, 3)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.9 Transition

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
* Creating a transition
void lv example style 10(void)
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR, LV_STYLE_BORDER_COLOR, __
→LV_STYLE_BORDER_WIDTH, 0);
    /* A default transition
    * Make it fast (100ms) and start with some delay (200 ms)*/
    static lv style transition dsc t trans def;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans_def, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 100, 200,_
→NULL):
   /* A special transition when going to pressed state
    * Make it slow (500 ms) but start without delay*/
    static lv style transition dsc t trans pr;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans_pr, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 500, 0, NULL);
    static lv_style_t style_def;
    lv_style_init(&style_def);
   lv_style_set_transition(&style_def, &trans_def);
    static lv style t style pr;
    lv style init(&style pr);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv style set border width(&style pr, 6);
    lv style set border color(&style pr, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE RED, 3));
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_pr, &trans_pr);
   /*Create an object with the new style pr*/
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_def, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Creating a transition
#
props = [lv.STYLE.BG_COLOR, lv.STYLE.BORDER_COLOR, lv.STYLE.BORDER_WIDTH, 0]
```

(continues on next page)

```
# A default transition
# Make it fast (100ms) and start with some delay (200 ms)
trans def = lv.style transition dsc t()
trans_def.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 100, 200, None)
# A special transition when going to pressed state
# Make it slow (500 ms) but start without delay
trans_pr = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
trans pr.init(props, lv.anim t.path linear, 500, 0, None)
style def = lv.style t()
style def.init()
style_def.set_transition(trans_def)
style pr = lv.style t()
style pr.init()
style pr.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style pr.set border width(6)
style_pr.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
style_pr.set_transition(trans_pr)
# Create an object with the new style_pr
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style def, 0)
obj.add style(style pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
obj.center()
```

## 2.2.10 Using multiple styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG
* Using multiple styles
void lv_example_style_11(void)
    /*A base style*/
    static lv_style_t style_base;
    lv style init(&style base);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_base, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE));
    lv style set border color(&style base, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE LIGHT BLUE,...
→3));
    lv style set border width(&style base, 2);
    lv style set radius(&style base, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style_base, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style_base, 5);
    lv style set shadow opa(&style base, LV OPA 50);
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style_base, lv_color white());
    lv style set width(&style base, 100);
                                                                           (continues on next page)
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv style set height(&style base, LV SIZE CONTENT);
   /*Set only the properties that should be different*/
    static lv_style_t style_warning;
    lv style init(&style warning);
    lv style set bg color(&style warning, lv palette main(LV PALETTE YELLOW));
    lv style set border color(&style warning, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE YELLOW,,,
→3)):
    lv style set text color(&style warning, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE YELLOW, 4));
    /*Create an object with the base style only*/
    lv_obj_t * obj_base = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add style(obj base, &style base, 0);
    lv obj align(obj base, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 20, 0);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj base);
    lv label set text(label, "Base");
    lv obj center(label);
    /*Create another object with the base style and earnings style too*/
    lv obj t * obj warning = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj_warning, &style_base, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj_warning, &style_warning, 0);
    lv_obj_align(obj_warning, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -20, 0);
    label = lv label create(obj warning);
    lv label set text(label, "Warning");
    lv obj center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using multiple styles
# A base style
style_base = lv.style_t()
style base.init()
style base set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT BLUE))
style base.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT BLUE, 3))
style base set border width(2)
style base.set radius(10)
style base set shadow width(10)
style base set shadow of y(5)
style base set shadow opa(lv.OPA. 50)
style base.set text color(lv.color white())
style base.set width(100)
style base.set height(lv.SIZE CONTENT)
# Set only the properties that should be different
style warning = lv.style t()
style warning.init()
style warning.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW))
style warning.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW, 3))
style warning.set text color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW, 4))
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create an object with the base style only
obj_base = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj_base.add_style(style_base, 0)
obj_base.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 20, 0)

label = lv.label(obj_base)
label.set_text("Base")
label.center()

# Create another object with the base style and earnings style too
obj_warning = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj_warning.add_style(style_base, 0)
obj_warning.add_style(style_warning, 0)
obj_warning.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -20, 0)

label = lv.label(obj_warning)
label.set_text("Warning")
label.center()
```

#### 2.2.11 Local styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG
* Local styles
void lv_example_style_12(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
    lv style set border color(&style, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREEN, 3));
   lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 3);
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    /*Overwrite the background color locally*/
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(obj, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE), LV_PART_MAIN);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Local styles
#
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
```

(continues on next page)

```
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 3))
style.set_border_width(3)

obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)

# Overwrite the background color locally
obj.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE), lv.PART.MAIN)
obj.center()
```

### 2.2.12 Add styles to parts and states

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
 * Add styles to parts and states
void lv example style 13(void)
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv_style_init(&style_indic);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_RED, 3));
    lv style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv style set bg grad dir(&style indic, LV GRAD DIR HOR);
    static lv_style_t style_indic_pr;
    lv_style_init(&style_indic_pr);
    lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style_indic_pr, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style_indic_pr, 10);
   lv_style_set_shadow_spread(&style_indic_pr, 3);
   /*Create an object with the new style pr*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_slider_create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_indic_pr, LV_PART_INDICATOR | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv_slider_set_value(obj, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv obj center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Add styles to parts and states
#

style_indic = lv.style_t()
style_indic.init()
style_indic.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
style_indic.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style_indic.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.HOR)

style_indic_pr = lv.style_t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
style_indic_pr.init()
style_indic_pr.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style_indic_pr.set_shadow_width(10)
style_indic_pr.set_shadow_spread(3)

# Create an object with the new style_pr
obj = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style_indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
obj.add_style(style_indic_pr, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
obj.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
obj.center()
```

## 2.2.13 Extending the current theme

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG
static lv_style_t style_btn;
/*Will be called when the styles of the base theme are already added
 to add new styles*/
static void new_theme_apply_cb(lv_theme_t * th, lv_obj_t * obj)
   LV_UNUSED(th);
    if(lv_obj_check_type(obj, &lv_btn_class)) {
        lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_btn, 0);
    }
}
static void new_theme_init_and_set(void)
    /*Initialize the styles*/
    lv_style_init(&style_btn);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_GREEN, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 3);
    /*Initialize the new theme from the current theme*/
    lv theme t * th act = lv disp get theme(NULL);
    static lv_theme_t th_new;
    th_new = *th_act;
   /*Set the parent theme and the style apply callback for the new theme*/
   lv theme set parent(&th new, th act);
    lv_theme_set_apply_cb(&th_new, new_theme_apply_cb);
    /*Assign the new theme to the current display*/
    lv_disp_set_theme(NULL, &th_new);
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
/**
  * Extending the current theme
  */
void lv_example_style_14(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * btn;
    lv_obj_t * label;

    btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 20);

    label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Original theme");

    new_theme_init_and_set();

    btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -20);

    label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "New theme");
}
#endif
```

```
# Will be called when the styles of the base theme are already added
# to add new styles
class NewTheme(lv.theme t):
    def __init__(self):
        super(). init ()
        # Initialize the styles
        self.style btn = lv.style t()
        self.style btn.init()
        self.style_btn.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
        self.style_btn.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 3))
        self.style_btn.set_border_width(3)
        # This theme is based on active theme
        th act = lv.theme get from obj(lv.scr act())
        # This theme will be applied only after base theme is applied
        self.set parent(th act)
class ExampleStyle 14:
    def __init__(self):
        # Extending the current theme
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
        btn.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 20)
        label = lv.label(btn)
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.set text("Original theme")
        self.new_theme_init_and_set()
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
        btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_MID, 0, -20)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set_text("New theme")
    def new_theme_apply_cb(self, th, obj):
        print(th,obj)
        if obj.get class() == lv.btn class:
            obj.add_style(self.th_new.style_btn, 0)
    def new_theme_init_and_set(self):
        print("new_theme_init_and_set")
        # Initialize the new theme from the current theme
        self.th new = NewTheme()
        self.th_new.set_apply_cb(self.new_theme_apply_cb)
        lv.disp_get_default().set_theme(self.th_new)
exampleStyle_14 = ExampleStyle_14()
```

## 2.2.14 Opacity and Transformations

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_BTN && LV_USE_LABEL
* Opacity and Transformations
void lv_example_style_15(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn;
    lv_obj_t * label;
    /*Normal button*/
   btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 40);
    lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -70);
   label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Normal");
   lv_obj_center(label);
   /*Set opacity
    *The button and the label is rendered to a layer first and that layer is...
→blended*/
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(btn, 100, 40);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj set style opa(btn, LV OPA 50, 0);
    lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Opa:50%");
    lv_obj_center(label);
    /*Set transformations
    *The button and the label is rendered to a layer first and that layer is...
→transformed*/
   btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 40);
    lv obj set style transform angle(btn, 150, 0);
                                                         /*15 deg*/
    lv obj set style transform zoom(btn, 256 + 64, 0);
                                                        /*1.25x*/
    lv obj set style transform pivot x(btn, 50, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_transform_pivot_y(btn, 20, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_opa(btn, LV_OPA_50, 0);
    lv obj align(btn, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 70);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Transf.");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
# Opacity and Transformations
# Normal button
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set size(100, 4\overline{0})
btn.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -70)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set text("Normal")
label.center()
# Set opacity
# The button and the label is rendered to a layer first and that layer is blended
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set size(100, 40)
btn.set style opa(lv.OPA. 50, 0)
btn.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set text("Opa:50%")
label.center()
# Set transformations
# The button and the label is rendered to a layer first and that layer is transformed
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set size(100, 40)
btn.set style transform angle(150, 0)
                                                   # 15 deg
btn.set style transform zoom(256 + 64, 0)
                                                   # 1.25x
```

(continues on next page)

```
btn.set_style_transform_pivot_x(50, 0)
btn.set_style_transform_pivot_y(20, 0)
btn.set_style_opa(lv.0PA._50, 0)
btn.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 70)

label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("Transf.")
label.center()
```

# 2.3 Animations

### 2.3.1 Start animation on an event

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE SWITCH
static void anim_x_cb(void * var, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_x(var, v);
}
static void sw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * sw = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(lv_obj_has_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED)) {
        lv_anim_t a;
        lv_anim_init(&a);
        lv_anim_set_var(&a, label);
        lv_anim_set_values(&a, lv_obj_get_x(label), 100);
        lv anim set time(\&a, 500);
        lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
        lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
        lv_anim_start(&a);
    }
    else {
        lv_anim_t a;
        lv anim init(\&a);
        lv_anim_set_var(&a, label);
        lv_anim_set_values(\&a, lv_obj_get_x(label), -lv_obj_get_width(label));
        lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a, 500);
        lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
        lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_ease_in);
        lv anim start(\&a);
    }
}
* Start animation on an event
```

(continues on next page)

```
void lv_example_anim_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello animations!");
    lv_obj_set_pos(label, 100, 10);

    lv_obj_t * sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(sw);
    lv_obj_add_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv_obj_add_event(sw, sw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, label);
}
#endif
#endif
```

```
def anim x cb(label, v):
    label.set_x(v)
def sw event cb(e,label):
    sw = e.get_target_obj()
    if sw.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
       a = lv.anim t()
        a.init()
        a.set_var(label)
        a.set_values(label.get_x(), 100)
        a.set_time(500)
        a.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
        a.set custom exec cb(lambda a,val: anim x cb(label,val))
        lv.anim t.start(a)
    else:
        a = lv.anim t()
        a.init()
        a.set var(label)
        a.set_values(label.get_x(), -label.get_width())
        a.set_time(500)
        a.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_in)
        a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: anim_x_cb(label,val))
        lv.anim t.start(a)
# Start animation on an event
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.set text("Hello animations!")
label.set_pos(100, 10)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.center()
sw.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
sw.add_event(lambda e: sw_event_cb(e,label), lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
```

## 2.3.2 Playback animation

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE SWITCH
static void anim x cb(void * var, int32 t v)
{
    lv obj set x(var, v);
}
static void anim_size_cb(void * var, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_size(var, v, v);
}
* Create a playback animation
void lv_example_anim_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(obj, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(obj, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv_obj_align(obj, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 10, 0);
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, obj);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a, 10, 50);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
    lv\_anim\_set\_playback\_time(\&a, 300);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_ease_in_out);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_size_cb);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 10, 240);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def anim_x_cb(obj, v):
    obj.set_x(v)

def anim_size_cb(obj, v):
    obj.set_size(v, v)

#
# Create a playback animation
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
obj.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0)
obj.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 10, 0)
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
al.set_var(obj)
al.set_values(10, 50)
a1.set_time(1000)
al.set playback delay(100)
al.set_playback_time(300)
al.set repeat delay(500)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
a1.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_in_out)
a1.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a1,val: anim_size_cb(obj,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim_t()
a2.init()
a2.set_var(obj)
a2.set_values(10, 240)
a2.set_time(1000)
a2.set playback delay(100)
a2.set_playback_time(300)
a2.set repeat delay(500)
a2.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT INFINITE)
a2.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_in_out)
a2.set custom exec cb(lambda a1,val: anim x cb(obj,val))
lv.anim t.start(a2)
```

### 2.3.3 Animation timeline

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static lv_anim_timeline_t * anim_timeline = NULL;

static lv_obj_t * obj1 = NULL;

static lv_obj_t * obj2 = NULL;

static lv_obj_t * obj3 = NULL;

static const lv_coord_t obj_width = 90;

static const lv_coord_t obj_height = 70;

static void set_width(void * var, int32_t v)

{
    lv_obj_set_width((lv_obj_t *)var, v);
}

static void set_height(void * var, int32_t v)
{
```

(continues on next page)

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_height((lv_obj_t *)var, v);
static void anim_timeline_create(void)
    /* obi1 */
    lv anim t a1;
    lv_anim_init(\&a1);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a1, obj1);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a1, 0, obj_width);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a1, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a1, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
    lv anim set path cb(\&a1, lv anim path overshoot);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a1, 300);
    lv anim t a2;
    lv_anim_init(&a2);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a2, obj1);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a2, 0, obj_height);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a2, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a2, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height);
lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a2, lv_anim_path_ease_out);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a2, 300);
    /* obi2 */
    lv anim t a3;
    lv anim init(&a3);
    lv anim set var(&a3, obj2);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a3, 0, obj_width);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a3, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a3, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a3, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
    lv anim set time(\&a3, 300);
    lv_anim_t a4;
    lv_anim_init(\&a4);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a4, obj2);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a4, 0, obj_height);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a4, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a4, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height);
    lv anim set path cb(&a4, lv anim path ease out);
    lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a4, 300);
    /* obi3 */
    lv anim t a5;
    lv anim init(\&a5);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a5, obj3);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a5, 0, obj_width);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a5, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a5, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a5, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a5, 300);
    lv anim t a6;
    lv anim init(&a6);
    lv anim set var(&a6, obj3);
    lv anim_set_values(&a6, 0, obj_height);
```

```
lv anim set early apply(&a6, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a6, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a6, lv_anim_path_ease_out);
    lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a6, 300);
    /* Create anim timeline */
    anim timeline = lv anim timeline create();
    lv anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 0, &a1);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 0, &a2);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 200, &a3);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 200, &a4);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 400, &a5);
    lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 400, &a6);
}
static void btn_start_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * btn = lv event get target(e);
    if(!anim timeline) {
        anim_timeline_create();
    }
   bool reverse = lv_obj_has_state(btn, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv_anim_timeline_set_reverse(anim_timeline, reverse);
    lv anim timeline start(anim timeline);
static void btn_del_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    if(anim_timeline) {
        lv anim timeline del(anim timeline);
        anim timeline = NULL;
    }
}
static void btn stop event handler(lv event t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    if(anim timeline) {
        lv_anim_timeline_stop(anim_timeline);
    }
}
static void slider prg event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * slider = lv event get target(e);
    if(!anim_timeline) {
        anim_timeline_create();
    }
    int32 t progress = lv slider get value(slider);
    lv_anim_timeline_set_progress(anim_timeline, progress);
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Create an animation timeline
void lv_example_anim_timeline_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * par = lv_scr_act();
    lv obj set flex flow(par, LV FLEX FLOW ROW);
    lv obj set flex align(par, LV FLEX ALIGN SPACE AROUND, LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER, LV
→FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER);
    /* create btn start */
   lv obj t * btn start = lv btn create(par);
    lv obj add event(btn start, btn start event handler, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED,,,
→NULL):
    lv obj add flag(btn start, LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_start, LV_OBJ_FLAG CHECKABLE);
    lv_obj_align(btn_start, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, -100, 20);
    lv_obj_t * label_start = lv_label_create(btn_start);
    lv label set text(label start, "Start");
    lv obj center(label start);
    /* create btn del */
    lv_obj_t * btn_del = lv_btn_create(par);
    lv_obj_add_event(btn_del, btn_del_event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    lv obj add flag(btn del, LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT);
    lv obj align(btn del, LV ALIGN TOP MID, 0, 20);
    lv obj t * label del = lv label create(btn del);
    lv label set text(label del, "Delete");
    lv obj center(label del);
    /* create btn stop */
    lv obj t * btn stop = lv btn create(par);
    lv obj add event(btn stop, btn stop event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_stop, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE_LAYOUT);
   lv_obj_align(btn_stop, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 100, 20);
   lv obj t * label stop = lv label create(btn stop);
    lv label set text(label stop, "Stop");
   lv obj center(label stop);
   /* create slider prg */
    lv obj t * slider prg = lv slider create(par);
    lv_obj_add_event(slider_prg, slider_prg_event_handler, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED,_
→NULL);
    lv obj add flag(slider prg, LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT);
    lv obj align(slider prg, LV ALIGN BOTTOM MID, 0, -20);
    lv slider set range(slider prg, 0, 65535);
   /* create 3 objects */
   obj1 = lv obj create(par);
   lv obj set size(obj1, obj width, obj height);
   obj2 = lv obj create(par);
    lv obj set size(obj2, obj width, obj height);
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj3 = lv_obj_create(par);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj3, obj_width, obj_height);
}
#endif
```

```
class LV_ExampleAnimTimeline_1(object):
   def __init__(self):
        self.obj\_width = 120
        self.obj_height = 150
       # Create an animation timeline
        self.par = lv.scr act()
        self.par.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW)
        self.par.set_flex_align(lv.FLEX_ALIGN.SPACE_AROUND, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.
→FLEX ALIGN.CENTER)
        self.btn run = lv.btn(self.par)
        self.btn run.add event(self.btn run event handler, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED,,,
→None)
        self.btn_run.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE_LAYOUT)
        self.btn_run.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
        self.btn run.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, -50, 20)
        self.label run = lv.label(self.btn run)
        self.label run.set text("Run")
        self.label_run.center()
        self.btn del = lv.btn(self.par)
       self.btn del.add event(self.btn del event handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
        self.btn del.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE LAYOUT)
        self.btn del.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 50, 20)
        self.label_del = lv.label(self.btn del)
        self.label_del.set_text("Stop")
        self.label del.center()
        self.slider = lv.slider(self.par)
        self.slider.add event(self.slider prg event handler, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED,,
→None)
       self.slider.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE LAYOUT)
        self.slider.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM RIGHT, -20, -20)
        self.slider.set_range(0, 65535)
        self.obj1 = lv.obj(self.par)
        self.obj1.set size(self.obj width, self.obj height)
        self.obj2 = lv.obj(self.par)
        self.obj2.set size(self.obj width, self.obj height)
        self.obj3 = lv.obj(self.par)
        self.obj3.set size(self.obj width, self.obj height)
```

(continues on next page)

```
self.anim timeline = None
def set width(self,obj, v):
    obj.set_width(v)
def set height(self,obj, v):
    obj.set height(v)
def anim_timeline_create(self):
    # obj1
    self.a1 = lv.anim_t()
    self.al.init()
    self.a1.set values(0, self.obj width)
    self.al.set early apply(False)
    self.al.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set width(self.obj1,v))
    self.a1.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_overshoot)
    self.al.set_time(300)
    self.a2 = lv.anim_t()
    self.a2.init()
    self.a2.set_values(0, self.obj_height)
    self.a2.set_early_apply(False)
    self.a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_height(self.obj1,v))
    self.a2.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_out)
    self.a2.set_time(300)
    # obj2
    self.a3=lv.anim t()
    self.a3.init()
    self.a3.set_values(0, self.obj_width)
    self.a3.set early apply(False)
    self.a3.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_width(self.obj2,v))
    self.a3.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
    self.a3.set_time(300)
    self.a4 = lv.anim_t()
    self.a4.init()
    self.a4.set values(0, self.obj height)
    self.a4.set_early_apply(False)
    self.a4.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set height(self.obj2,v))
    self.a4.set path cb(lv.anim t.path ease out)
    self.a4.set_time(300)
    # obi3
    self.a5 = lv.anim t()
    self.a5.init()
    self.a5.set_values(0, self.obj_width)
    self.a5.set early apply(False)
    self.a5.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_width(self.obj3,v))
    self.a5.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_overshoot)
    self.a5.set_time(300)
    self.a6 = lv.anim t()
    self.a6.init()
    self.a6.set values(0, self.obj height)
    self.a6.set early apply(False)
    self.a6.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_height(self.obj3,v))
```

(continues on next page)

```
self.a6.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_out)
        self.a6.set time(300)
        # Create anim timeline
        print("Create new anim timeline")
        self.anim_timeline = lv.anim_timeline_create()
        self.anim timeline.add(0, self.a1)
        self.anim_timeline.add(0, self.a2)
        self.anim_timeline.add(200, self.a3)
        self.anim_timeline.add(200, self.a4)
        self.anim_timeline.add(400, self.a5)
        self.anim timeline.add(400, self.a6)
    def slider_prg_event_handler(self,e):
        slider = e.get target obj()
        if not self.anim_timeline:
            self.anim_timeline_create()
        progress = slider.get value()
        self.anim timeline.set progress(progress)
    def btn_run_event_handler(self,e):
        btn = e.get_target_obj()
        if not self.anim timeline:
            self.anim_timeline_create()
        reverse = btn.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
        self.anim_timeline.set_reverse(reverse)
        self.anim_timeline.start()
    def btn del event handler(self,e):
        if self.anim timeline:
            self.anim timeline. del()
        self.anim timeline = None
lv_example_anim_timeline_1 = LV_ExampleAnimTimeline_1()
```

# 2.4 Events

#### 2.4.1 Button click event

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_SWITCH

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    LV_LOG_USER("Clicked");
    static uint32_t cnt = 1;
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_t * label = lv_obj_get_child(btn, 0);
lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32, cnt);
cnt++;
}

/**
 * Add click event to a button
 */
void lv_example_event_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 50);
    lv_obj_center(btn);
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_cb, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);

    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Click me!");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
class Event 1():
   def __init__(self):
        self.cnt = 1
        # Add click event to a button
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
        btn.set size(100, 50)
        btn.center()
        btn.add_event(self.event_cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set text("Click me!")
        label.center()
    def event cb(self,e):
        print("Clicked")
        btn = e.get_target_obj()
        label = btn.get child(0)
        label.set text(str(self.cnt))
        self.cnt += 1
evt1 = Event 1()
```

# 2.4.2 Handle multiple events

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE SWITCH
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * label = lv event get user data(e);
    switch(code) {
        case LV EVENT PRESSED:
            lv_label_set_text(label, "The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_PRESSED");
        case LV EVENT CLICKED:
            lv_label_set_text(label, "The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_CLICKED");
            break;
        case LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED:
            lv_label_set_text(label, "The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED");
            break;
        case LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
            lv label set text(label, "The last button event:\nLV EVENT LONG PRESSED
→REPEAT");
            break:
        default:
            break:
    }
}
* Handle multiple events
void lv_example_event_2(void)
    lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 50);
    lv_obj_center(btn);
    lv_obj_t * btn_label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv label set text(btn label, "Click me!");
    lv_obj_center(btn_label);
    lv_obj_t * info_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(info_label, "The last button event:\nNone");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, info_label);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_cb(e,label):
    code = e.get_code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.PRESSED:
        label.set_text("The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_PRESSED")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        label.set_text("The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_CLICKED")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED:
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.set_text("The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED")
elif code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
    label.set_text("The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT")
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
btn.set_size(100, 50)
btn.center()

btn_label = lv.label(btn)
btn_label.set_text("Click me!")
btn_label.center()

info_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
info_label.set_text("The last button event:\nNone")

btn.add_event(lambda e: event_cb(e,info_label), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

## 2.4.3 Event bubbling

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE FLEX
static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    /*The original target of the event. Can be the buttons or the container*/
   lv_obj_t * target = lv_event_get_target(e);
    /*The current target is always the container as the event is added to it*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_event_get_current_target(e);
    /*If container was clicked do nothing*/
   if(target == cont) return;
    /*Make the clicked buttons red*/
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(target, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
}
* Demonstrate event bubbling
void lv_example_event_3(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 290, 200);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv obj set flex flow(cont, LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP);
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 30; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(btn, 70, 50);
        lv obj add flag(btn, LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32, i);
    lv_obj_center(label);
}

lv_obj_add_event(cont, event_cb, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_cb(e):
    # The original target of the event. Can be the buttons or the container
   target = e.get_target_obj()
   # The current target is always the container as the event is added to it
   cont = e.get_current_target_obj()
   # If container was clicked do nothing
   if target == cont:
        return
   # Make the clicked buttons red
   target.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
# Demonstrate event bubbling
#
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set_size(290, 200)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)
for i in range(30):
    btn = lv.btn(cont)
    btn.set_size(70, 50)
    btn.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.EVENT_BUBBLE)
    label = lv.label(btn)
    label.set_text("{:d}".format(i))
   label.center()
cont.add_event(event_cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
```

# 2.4.4 Draw event

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"

#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static uint32_t size = 0;
static bool size_dec = false;

static void timer_cb(lv_timer_t * timer)
```

(continues on next page)

```
{
    lv obj invalidate(timer->user data);
    if(size_dec) size--;
   else size++;
    if(size == 50) size_dec = true;
    else if(size == 0) size dec = false;
}
static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
    if(dsc->class p == \&lv obj class \&\& dsc->part == LV PART MAIN) {
        lv draw rect dsc t draw dsc;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_dsc);
        draw_dsc.bg_color = lv_color_hex(0xffaaaa);
        draw dsc.radius = LV RADIUS CIRCLE;
        draw_dsc.border_color = lv_color_hex(0xff5555);
        draw dsc.border width = 2;
        draw dsc.outline color = lv color hex(0xff0000);
        draw_dsc.outline_pad = 3;
        draw_dsc.outline_width = 2;
        lv area t a;
        a.x1 = 0;
        a.y1 = 0;
        a.x2 = size;
        a.y2 = size;
        lv_area_align(&obj->coords, &a, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
        lv_draw_rect(dsc->draw_ctx, &draw_dsc, &a);
    }
}
* Demonstrate the usage of draw event
void lv_example_event_4(void)
    lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv obj add event(cont, event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART END, NULL);
    lv_timer_create(timer_cb, 30, cont);
}
#endif
```

```
class LV_Example_Event_4:
    def __init__(self):
        # Demonstrate the usage of draw event
        #
        self.size = 0
```

(continues on next page)

```
self.size dec = False
        self.cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
        self.cont.set_size(200, 200)
        self.cont.center()
        self.cont.add_event(self.event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_END, None)
        lv.timer_create(self.timer_cb, 30, None)
    def timer cb(self, timer) :
        self.cont.invalidate()
        if self.size_dec :
            self.size -= 1
        else :
            self.size += 1
        if self.size == 50 :
            self.size dec = True
        elif self.size == 0:
            self.size_dec = False
    def event cb(self,e) :
        obj = e.get_target_obj()
        dsc = e.get_draw_part_dsc()
        if dsc.class_p == lv.obj_class and dsc.part == lv.PART.MAIN :
            draw_dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
            draw dsc.init()
            draw dsc.bg color = lv.color hex(0xffaaaa)
            draw dsc.radius = lv.RADIUS CIRCLE
            draw dsc.border color = lv.color hex(0xff5555)
            draw dsc.border width = 2
            draw dsc.outline color = lv.color hex(0xff0000)
            draw dsc.outline pad = 3
            draw_dsc.outline_width = 2
            a = lv.area t()
            a.x1 = 0
            a.v1 = 0
            a.x2 = self.size
            a.y2 = self.size
            coords = lv.area_t()
            obj.get coords(coords)
            coords.align(a, lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
            dsc.draw ctx.rect(draw dsc, a)
lv_example_event_4 = LV_Example_Event_4()
```

# 2.5 Layouts

#### 2.5.1 Flex

A simple row and a column layout with flexbox

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* A simple row and a column layout with flexbox
void lv example flex 1(void)
    /*Create a container with ROW flex direction*/
   lv_obj_t * cont_row = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont row, 300, 75);
    lv_obj_align(cont_row, LV_ALIGN TOP MID, 0, 5);
    lv obj set flex flow(cont row, LV FLEX FLOW ROW);
   /*Create a container with COLUMN flex direction*/
   lv obj t * cont col = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(cont col, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align_to(cont_col, cont_row, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5);
    lv obj set flex flow(cont col, LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj;
        lv obj t * label;
        /*Add items to the row*/
        obj = lv btn create(cont row);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 100, LV_PCT(100));
        label = lv label create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %"LV_PRIu32"", i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
        /*Add items to the column*/
        obj = lv_btn_create(cont_col);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_PCT(100), LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        label = lv label create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# A simple row and a column layout with flexbox
#

(continues on next page)
```

```
# Create a container with ROW flex direction
cont row = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont_row.set_size(300, 75)
cont_row.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 5)
cont_row.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
# Create a container with COLUMN flex direction
cont col = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont_col.set_size(200, 150)
cont_col.align_to(cont_row, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5)
cont_col.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN)
for i in range (10):
    # Add items to the row
    obj = lv.btn(cont row)
   obj.set_size(100, lv.pct(100))
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("Item: {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
   # Add items to the column
   obj = lv.btn(cont col)
   obj.set_size(lv.pct(100), lv.SIZE_CONTENT)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("Item: {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
```

### Arrange items in rows with wrap and even spacing

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Arrange items in rows with wrap and place the items to get even space around them.
void lv example flex 2(void)
    static lv style t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_style_set_flex_flow(&style, LV_FLEX_FLOW ROW WRAP);
    lv style set flex main place(&style, LV FLEX ALIGN SPACE EVENLY);
    lv style set layout(&style, LV LAYOUT FLEX);
    lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_add_style(cont, &style, 0);
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 8; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_add_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE);

lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
 lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32, i);
 lv_obj_center(label);
}

#endif
```

```
# Arrange items in rows with wrap and place the items to get even space around them.
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW WRAP)
style.set flex main place(lv.FLEX ALIGN.SPACE EVENLY)
style.set_layout(lv.LAYOUT_FLEX.value)
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.add_style(style, 0)
for i in range(8):
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
   obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE_CONTENT)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
```

### **Demonstrate flex grow**

(continues on next page)

```
# Demonstrate flex grow.
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW)
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_size(40, 40)
                            # Fix size
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set height(40)
obj.set flex grow(1)
                            # 1 portion from the free space
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set height(40)
obj.set flex grow(2)
                            # 2 portion from the free space
obj = lv.obj(cont)
                       # Fix size. It is flushed to the right by the "grow"...
obj.set size(40, 40)
→items
```

#### Demonstrate flex grow.

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Reverse the order of flex items
    */
void lv_example_flex_4(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
        lv_obj_center(cont);
        lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_REVERSE);
```

(continues on next page)

```
uint32_t i;
for(i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 100, 50);

    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %"LV_PRIu32, i);
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif</pre>
```

```
#
# Reverse the order of flex items
#
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN_REVERSE)

for i in range(6):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(100, 50)

    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("Item: " + str(i))
    label.center()
```

#### Demonstrate column and row gap style properties

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void row_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(obj, v, 0);
}

static void column_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_column(obj, v, 0);
}

/**
    * Demonstrate the effect of column and row gap style properties
    */
void lv_example_flex_5(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
```

(continues on next page)

```
uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
    lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv anim set var(\&a, cont);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 10);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, row_gap_anim);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, column_gap_anim);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(\&a, 3000);
    lv anim start(\&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def row gap anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_row(v, 0)
def column gap anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_column(v, 0)
# Demonstrate the effect of column and row gap style properties
cont = lv.obi(lv.scr act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)
for i in range(9):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set size(70, lv.SIZE CONTENT)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text(str(i))
    label.center()
a row = lv.anim t()
a row.init()
```

(continues on next page)

```
a row.set var(cont)
a row.set values(0, 10)
a_row.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
a_row.set_time(500)
a_row.set_playback_time(500)
a row.set custom exec cb(lambda a,val: row gap anim(cont,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a_row)
a_col = lv.anim_t()
a_col.init()
a_col.set_var(cont)
a col.set values (0, 10)
a_col.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
a_col.set_time(3000)
a_col.set_playback_time(3000)
a_col.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: column_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim t.start(a col)
```

#### RTL base direction changes order of the items

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
/**
* RTL base direction changes order of the items.
* Also demonstrate how horizontal scrolling works with RTL.
void lv example flex 6(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(cont, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv obj center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
   uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# RTL base direction changes order of the items.
# Also demonstrate how horizontal scrolling works with RTL.
```

(continues on next page)

```
#
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL,0)
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)

for i in range(20):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE_CONTENT)

label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text(str(i))
label.center()
```

### 2.5.2 Grid

### A simple grid

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
/**
* A simple grid
void lv example grid 1(void)
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {70, 70, 70, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, 50, 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set style grid column dsc array(cont, col dsc, 0);
    lv obj set style grid row dsc array(cont, row dsc, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv obj center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_layout(cont, LV_LAYOUT_GRID);
   lv obj t * label;
   lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8 t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv btn create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
        *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                             LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, row, 1);
```

(continues on next page)

```
label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "c%d, r%d", col, row);
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
# A simple grid
col_dsc = [70, 70, 70, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
row dsc = [50, 50, 50, lv.GRID TEMPLATE LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set_style_grid_column_dsc_array(col_dsc, 0)
cont.set_style_grid_row_dsc_array(row_dsc, 0)
cont.set_size(\overline{300}, \overline{220})
cont.center()
cont.set_layout(lv.LAYOUT_GRID.value)
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.btn(cont)
    # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
    # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
    obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                       lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("c" +str(col) + "r" +str(row))
    label.center()
```

#### Demonstrate cell placement and span

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Demonstrate cell placement and span
   */
void lv_example_grid_2(void)
{
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {70, 70, 70, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, 50, 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};

   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj set grid dsc array(cont, col dsc, row dsc);
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
   lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
    /*Cell to 0;0 and align to to the start (left/top) horizontally and vertically,
→too*/
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
   lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 0, 1,
                         LV GRID ALIGN START, 0, 1);
   label = lv label create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "c0, r0");
   /*Cell to 1;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and center vertically
→too*/
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv obj set size(obj, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 1, 1,
                         LV_GRID_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 1);
    label = lv_label_create(obj);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "c1, r0");
   /*Cell to 2;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and end (bottom)...
→vertically too*/
   obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 2, 1,
                         LV GRID ALIGN END, 0, 1);
    label = lv label create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "c2, r0");
    /*Cell to 1;1 but 2 column wide (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched. */
   obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, 1, 2,
                         LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, 1, 1);
   label = lv label create(obj);
   lv label set text(label, "c1-2, r1");
   /*Cell to 0;1 but 2 rows tall (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.*/
   obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, 0, 1,
                         LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, 1, 2);
    label = lv label create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "c0\nr1-2");
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate cell placement and span
#
```

(continues on next page)

```
col dsc = [70, 70, 70, lv.GRID TEMPLATE LAST]
row_dsc = [50, 50, 50, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set grid dsc array(col dsc, row dsc)
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
# Cell to 0;0 and align to the start (left/top) horizontally and vertically too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE CONTENT, lv.SIZE CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.START, 0, 1,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.START, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("c0, r0")
# Cell to 1;0 and align to the start (left) horizontally and center vertically too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE CONTENT, lv.SIZE CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.START, 1, 1,
                  lv.GRID_ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("c1, r0")
# Cell to 2;0 and align to the start (left) horizontally and end (bottom) vertically,
-too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_size(lv.SIZE_CONTENT, lv.SIZE_CONTENT)
obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.START, 2, 1,
                  lv.GRID_ALIGN.END, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text("c2, r0")
# Cell to 1;1 but 2 column wide (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE CONTENT, lv.SIZE CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, 1, 2,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, 1, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text("c1-2, r1")
# Cell to 0;1 but 2 rows tall (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE CONTENT, lv.SIZE CONTENT)
obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, 0, 1,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, 1, 2)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("c0\nr1-2")
```

### Demonstrate grid's "free unit"

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate grid's "free unit"
void lv example grid 3(void)
   /*Column 1: fix width 60 px
     *Column 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
    *Column 3: 2 unit from the remaining free space*/
    static lv coord t col dsc[] = {60, LV GRID FR(1), LV GRID FR(2), LV GRID TEMPLATE
→LAST};
    /*Row 1: fix width 50 px
     *Row 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
    *Row 3: fix width 50 px*/
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, LV_GRID_FR(1), 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8_t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv obj create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
        *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                             LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate grid's "free unit"
#
# Column 1: fix width 60 px
# Column 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
# Column 3: 2 unit from the remaining free space
col_dsc = [60, lv.grid_fr(1), lv.grid_fr(2), lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Row 1: fix width 60 px
# Row 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
# Row 3: fix width 60 px
row_dsc = [40, lv.grid_fr(1), 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
   # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
    # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
   label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("%d,%d"%(col, row))
    label.center()
```

#### **Demonstrate track placement**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate track placement
void lv example grid 4(void)
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
   /*Add space between the columns and move the rows to the bottom (end)*/
   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set grid align(cont, LV GRID ALIGN SPACE BETWEEN, LV GRID ALIGN END);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
   lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Demonstrate track placement
col_dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
# Add space between the columns and move the rows to the bottom (end)
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obi(lv.scr act())
cont.set grid align(lv.GRID ALIGN.SPACE BETWEEN, lv.GRID ALIGN.END)
cont.set grid dsc array(col dsc, row dsc)
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
    # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
    # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("{:d}{:d}".format(col, row))
    label.center()
```

#### Demonstrate column and row gap

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void row gap anim(void * obj, int32 t v)
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(obj, v, 0);
static void column_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_column(obj, v, 0);
}
* Demonstrate column and row gap
void lv_example_grid_5(void)
   /*60x60 cells*/
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
   /*Create a container with grid*/
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
   lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8 t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                             LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, cont);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 10);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, row_gap_anim);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, column_gap_anim);
lv_anim_set_time(&a, 3000);
lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def row_gap_anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_row(v, 0)
def column gap anim(obj, v):
    obj.set style pad column(v, 0)
# Demonstrate column and row gap
# 60x60 cells
col dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID TEMPLATE LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d},{:d}".format(col, row))
    label.center()
   a row = lv.anim t()
    a row.init()
    a row.set var(cont)
    a_row.set_values(0, 10)
    a row.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT INFINITE)
    a row.set time(5\overline{00})
    a row.set playback time(500)
    a_row. set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: row_gap_anim(cont,val))
    lv.anim t.start(a row)
   a_col = lv.anim_t()
    a col.init()
    a_col.set_var(cont)
    a col.set values(0, 10)
    a col.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT INFINITE)
    a col.set time(500)
```

(continues on next page)

```
a_col.set_playback_time(500)
a_col. set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: column_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a_col)
```

### **Demonstrate RTL direction on grid**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate RTL direction on grid
void lv_example_grid_6(void)
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv obj center(cont);
    lv obj set style base dir(cont, LV BASE DIR RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
   lv_obj_t * label;
    lv obj t * obj;
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8 t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
        *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, col, 1,
                             LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv label set text fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate RTL direction on grid
#
col_dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set style base dir(lv.BASE DIR.RTL,0)
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
    col = i \% 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
    # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
    # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d}, {:d}".format(col, row))
    label.center()
```

# 2.6 Scrolling

# 2.6.1 Nested scrolling

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
/**
* Demonstrate how scrolling appears automatically
void lv example scroll 1(void)
    /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * panel = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(panel, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(panel);
   lv_obj_t * child;
   lv_obj_t * label;
    child = lv_obj_create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_pos(child, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(child, 70, 70);
    label = lv label create(child);
    lv label set text(label, "Zero");
    lv obj center(label);
    child = lv_obj_create(panel);
    lv obj set pos(child, 160, 80);
    lv_obj_set_size(child, 80, 80);
```

(continues on next page)

2.6. Scrolling 65

```
lv_obj_t * child2 = lv_btn_create(child);
lv_obj_set_size(child2, 100, 50);

label = lv_label_create(child2);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Right");
lv_obj_center(label);

child = lv_obj_create(panel);
lv_obj_set_pos(child, 40, 160);
lv_obj_set_size(child, 100, 70);
label = lv_label_create(child);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Bottom");
lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
# Demonstrate how scrolling appears automatically
# Create an object with the new style
panel = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
panel.set size(200, 200)
panel.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set_pos(0, 0);
child.set size(70, 70)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set text("Zero")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set pos(160, 80)
child.set size(80, 80)
child2 = lv.btn(child)
child2.set_size(100, 50)
label = lv.label(child2)
label.set text("Right")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set pos(40, 160)
child.set size(100, 70)
label = \overline{lv.label(child)}
label.set text("Bottom")
label.center()
```

2.6. Scrolling 66

### 2.6.2 Snapping

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE FLEX
static void sw event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * sw = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        lv obj t * list = lv event get user data(e);
        if(lv_obj_has_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED)) lv_obj_add_flag(list, LV_0BJ_FLAG_

¬SCROLL ONE);
        else lv_obj_clear_flag(list, LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLL_ONE);
    }
}
* Show an example to scroll snap
void lv_example_scroll_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * panel = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(panel, 280, 120);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_snap_x(panel, LV_SCROLL_SNAP_CENTER);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(panel, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);
    lv_obj_align(panel, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 20);
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(panel);
        lv_obj_set_size(btn, 150, lv_pct(100));
        lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn);
        if(i == 3) {
            lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Panel %"LV PRIu32"\nno snap", i);
            lv_obj_clear_flag(btn, LV_OBJ_FLAG_SNAPPABLE);
        }
        else {
            lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Panel %"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    lv_obj_update_snap(panel, LV_ANIM_ON);
#if LV USE SWITCH
   /*Switch between "One scroll" and "Normal scroll" mode*/
    lv obj t * sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_align(sw, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -20, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event(sw, sw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, panel);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "One scroll");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, sw, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5);
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

2.6. Scrolling 67

```
}
#endif
```

```
def sw_event_cb(e,panel):
    code = e.get_code()
    sw = e.get target obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        if sw.has_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
            panel.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLL_ONE)
        else:
            panel.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLL_ONE)
# Show an example to scroll snap
panel = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
panel.set size(280, 150)
panel.set_scroll_snap_x(lv.SCROLL_SNAP.CENTER)
panel.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
panel.center()
for i in range(10):
    btn = lv.btn(panel)
   btn.set_size(150, 100)
    label = lv.label(btn)
    if i == 3:
        label.set text("Panel {:d}\nno snap".format(i))
        btn.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SNAPPABLE)
   else:
        label.set_text("Panel {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
panel.update_snap(lv.ANIM.ON)
# Switch between "One scroll" and "Normal scroll" mode
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP RIGHT, -20, 10)
sw.add_event(lambda evt: sw_event_cb(evt,panel), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.set text("One scroll")
label.align to(sw, lv.ALIGN.OUT BOTTOM MID, 0, 5)
```

# 2.6.3 Floating button

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE LIST
static uint32 t btn cnt = 1;
static void float_btn_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * float_btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        lv_obj_t * list = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
        char buf[32];
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Track %d", (int)btn_cnt);
        lv_obj_t * list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, buf);
        btn_cnt++;
        lv_obj_move_foreground(float_btn);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(list_btn, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
* Create a list with a floating button
void lv_example_scroll_3(void)
    lv_obj_t * list = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list, 280, 220);
    lv_obj_center(list);
    for(btn cnt = 1; btn cnt <= 2; btn cnt++) {</pre>
        char buf[32];
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Track %d", (int)btn_cnt);
        lv_list_add_btn(list, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, buf);
    lv_obj_t * float_btn = lv_btn_create(list);
    lv_obj_set_size(float_btn, 50, 50);
    lv_obj_add_flag(float_btn, LV_OBJ_FLAG_FLOATING);
    lv obj align(float btn, LV ALIGN BOTTOM RIGHT, 0, -lv obj get style pad
→right(list, LV_PART_MAIN));
    lv_obj_add_event(float_btn, float_btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, list);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(float_btn, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv obj set style bg img src(float btn, LV SYMBOL PLUS, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(float_btn, lv_theme_get_font_large(float_btn), 0);
}
#endif
```

```
class ScrollExample_3():
    def __init__(self):
        self.btn_cnt = 1
    #
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a list with a floating button
        list = lv.list(lv.scr_act())
        list.set size(280, 220)
        list.center()
        for btn cnt in range(2):
            list.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Track {:d}".format(btn_cnt))
        float_btn = lv.btn(list)
        float btn.set size(50, 50)
        float btn.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.FLOATING)
        float_btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_RIGHT, 0, -list.get_style_pad_right(lv.PART.
→MAIN))
        float_btn.add_event(lambda evt: self.float_btn_event_cb(evt,list), lv.EVENT.
→ALL, None)
        float btn.set style radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE, 0)
        float_btn.set_style_bg_img_src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
        float btn.set style text font(lv.theme get font large(float btn), 0)
    def float btn event cb(self,e,list):
        code = e.get_code()
        float_btn = e.get_target_obj()
        if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            list_btn = list.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Track {:d}".format(self.btn_

    cnt))
            self.btn_cnt += 1
            float_btn.move_foreground()
            list btn.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
scroll_example_3 = ScrollExample_3()
```

# 2.6.4 Styling the scrollbars

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LIST

/**
    * Styling the scrollbars
    */
void lv_example_scroll_4(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 200, 100);
        lv_obj_center(obj);

        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_label_set_text(label,
                      "Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit.\n"
                      "Etiam dictum, tortor vestibulum lacinia laoreet, mi neque...
→consectetur neque, vel mattis odio dolor egestas liqula. \n"
                      "Sed vestibulum sapien nulla, id convallis ex porttitor nec. \n"
                      "Duis et massa eu libero accumsan faucibus a in arcu. \n"
                      "Ut pulvinar odio lorem, vel tempus turpis condimentum quis...
→Nam consectetur condimentum sem in auctor. \n"
                      "Sed nisl augue, venenatis in blandit et, gravida ac tortor. \n"
                      "Etiam dapibus elementum suscipit. \n"
                      "Proin mollis sollicitudin convallis. \n"
                      "Integer dapibus tempus arcu nec viverra. \n"
                      "Donec molestie nulla enim, eu interdum velit placerat quis. \n"
                      "Donec id efficitur risus, at molestie turpis. \n"
                      "Suspendisse vestibulum consectetur nunc ut commodo. \n"
                      "Fusce molestie rhoncus nisi sit amet tincidunt. \n"
                      "Suspendisse a nunc ut magna ornare volutpat.");
    /*Remove the style of scrollbar to have clean start*/
    lv obj remove style(obj, NULL, LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE ANY);
    /*Create a transition the animate the some properties on state change*/
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_OPA, LV_STYLE_WIDTH, 0};
    static lv style transition dsc t trans;
    lv style transition dsc init(&trans, props, lv anim path linear, 200, 0, NULL);
   /*Create a style for the scrollbars*/
    static lv style t style;
    lv style init(&style);
                                       /*Width of the scrollbar*/
    lv style set width(&style, 4);
    lv_style_set_pad_right(&style, 5); /*Space from the parallel side*/
    lv style set pad top(&style, 5);
                                        /*Space from the perpendicular side*/
    lv style set radius(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_70);
    lv_style set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
    lv style set shadow width(&style, 8);
    lv style set shadow spread(&style, 2);
    lv style set shadow color(&style, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE BLUE, 1));
    lv style set transition(&style, &trans);
   /*Make the scrollbars wider and use 100% opacity when scrolled*/
    static lv style t style scrolled;
    lv style init(&style scrolled);
    lv style set width(&style scrolled, 8);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_scrolled, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv obj add style(obj, &style, LV PART SCROLLBAR);
    lv obj add style(obj, &style scrolled, LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE SCROLLED);
}
#endif
```

```
# Styling the scrollbars
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.set size(200, 100)
obj.center()
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text(
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit.
Etiam dictum, tortor vestibulum lacinia laoreet, mi neque consectetur neque, vel.
→mattis odio dolor egestas ligula.
Sed vestibulum sapien nulla, id convallis ex porttitor nec.
Duis et massa eu libero accumsan faucibus a in arcu.
Ut pulvinar odio lorem, vel tempus turpis condimentum quis. Nam consectetur,
→condimentum sem in auctor.
Sed nisl augue, venenatis in blandit et, gravida ac tortor.
Etiam dapibus elementum suscipit.
Proin mollis sollicitudin convallis.
Integer dapibus tempus arcu nec viverra.
Donec molestie nulla enim, eu interdum velit placerat quis.
Donec id efficitur risus, at molestie turpis.
Suspendisse vestibulum consectetur nunc ut commodo.
Fusce molestie rhoncus nisi sit amet tincidunt.
Suspendisse a nunc ut magna ornare volutpat.
""")
# Remove the style of scrollbar to have clean start
obj.remove_style(None, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR | lv.STATE.ANY)
# Create a transition the animate the some properties on state change
props = [lv.STYLE.BG_OPA, lv.STYLE.WIDTH, 0]
trans = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
trans.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 200, 0, None)
# Create a style for the scrollbars
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
                                # Width of the scrollbar
style.set_width(4)
style.set_pad_right(5)
                               # Space from the parallel side
style.set_pad_top(5)
                                # Space from the perpendicular side
style.set_radius(2)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA. 70)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 3))
style.set border width(2)
style.set_shadow_width(8)
style.set shadow spread(2)
style.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 1))
style.set transition(trans)
# Make the scrollbars wider and use 100% opacity when scrolled
style scrolled = lv.style t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
style_scrolled.init()
style_scrolled.set_width(8)
style_scrolled.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)

obj.add_style(style, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR)
obj.add_style(style_scrolled, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR | lv.STATE.SCROLLED)
```

# 2.6.5 Right to left scrolling

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_FONT_DEJAVU_16_PERSIAN_HEBREW
* Scrolling with Right To Left base direction
void lv_example_scroll_5(void)
    lv obj t * obj = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set style base dir(obj, LV BASE DIR RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 200, 100);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text(label,
                       ىرىزپردازندە گونەاي (Microcontroller انگلىسى: (بە مىكرۇكنترولر"
سپورتهای تایمر، ،(ROM) فقطخواندنی حافظًه و (RAM) تصادفی دسترسی حافظًه دارای که است⊷
سو است، تراشه خود درون سریال)، پورت Serial Port) ترتیبی درگاه و (I/O) خروجی و ورودی⊷
سمدار میکروکن ترلر، یک دیگر عبارت به کنند. کنترل را دیگر ابزارهای تنهایی به میتواند⊷
یخروجی و ورودی درگاههای تایمر، مانند دیگری اجزای و کوچک CPU یک از که است کوچکی مجّتمع⊷
;("شده است. تشكىل حافظه و دىجىتال و آنالوگ⊷
    lv_obj_set_width(label, 400);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(label, &lv_font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Scrolling with Right To Left base direction
#

obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL, 0)
obj.set_size(200, 100)
obj.center()

label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("الله مي المحروك المحروب ا
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.set_width(400)
label.set_style_text_font(lv.font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0)
```

#### 2.6.6 Translate on scroll

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_FLEX
static void scroll_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_area_t cont_a;
    lv_obj_get_coords(cont, &cont_a);
    lv_coord_t cont_y_center = cont_a.y1 + lv_area_get_height(&cont_a) / 2;
   lv_coord_t r = lv_obj_get_height(cont) * 7 / 10;
    uint32 t i;
    uint32 t child cnt = lv obj get child cnt(cont);
    for(i = 0; i < child cnt; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * child = lv_obj_get_child(cont, i);
        lv_area_t child_a;
        lv_obj_get_coords(child, &child_a);
        lv_coord_t child_y_center = child_a.y1 + lv_area_get_height(&child_a) / 2;
        lv_coord_t diff_y = child_y_center - cont_y_center;
        diff_y = LV_ABS(diff_y);
        /*Get the x of diff y on a circle.*/
        lv coord_t x;
       /*If diff y is out of the circle use the last point of the circle (the,
→radius)*/
        if(diff_y >= r) {
            x = r;
        }
        else {
            /*Use Pythagoras theorem to get x from radius and y*/
            uint32_t x_sqr = r * r - diff_y * diff_y;
            lv_sqrt_res_t res;
            lv_sqrt(x_sqr, &res, 0x8000); /*Use lvgl's built in sqrt root function*/
            x = r - res.i;
        }
        /*Translate the item by the calculated X coordinate*/
        lv_obj_set_style_translate_x(child, x, 0);
        /*Use some opacity with larger translations*/
        lv_opa_t opa = lv_map(x, 0, r, LV_opa_TRANSP, LV_opa_CoveR);
        lv_obj_set_style_opa(child, LV_OPA_COVER - opa, 0);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Translate the object as they scroll
void lv_example_scroll_6(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    lv_obj_add_event(cont, scroll_event_cb, LV_EVENT_SCROLL, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(cont, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_clip_corner(cont, true, 0);
    lv obj set scroll dir(cont, LV DIR VER);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_snap_y(cont, LV_SCROLL_SNAP CENTER);
    lv obj set scrollbar mode(cont, LV SCROLLBAR MODE OFF);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
        lv obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(cont);
        lv obj set width(btn, lv pct(100));
        lv obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Button %"LV_PRIu32, i);
    }
   /*Update the buttons position manually for first*/
   lv obj send event(cont, LV EVENT SCROLL, NULL);
    /*Be sure the fist button is in the middle*/
    lv_obj_scroll_to_view(lv_obj_get_child(cont, 0), LV_ANIM_OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
def scroll_event_cb(e):
    cont = e.get_target_obj()
    cont_a = lv.area_t()
    cont.get_coords(cont_a)
    cont_y_center = cont_a.yl + cont_a.get_height() // 2
    r = cont.get_height() * 7 // 10

    child_cnt = cont.get_child_cnt()
    for i in range(child_cnt):
        child = cont.get_child(i)
        child_a = lv.area_t()
        child_get_coords(child_a)

        child_y_center = child_a.yl + child_a.get_height() // 2

        diff_y = child_y_center - cont_y_center
        diff_y = abs(diff_y)

# Get the x of diff_y on a circle.
```

(continues on next page)

```
# If diff y is out of the circle use the last point of the circle (the radius)
        if diff_y >= r:
           x = r
        else:
           # Use Pythagoras theorem to get x from radius and y
            x_sqr = r * r - diff_y * diff_y
            res = lv.sqrt_res_t()
            lv.sqrt(x_sqr, res, 0x8000) # Use lvgl's built in sqrt root function
            x = r - res.i
        # Translate the item by the calculated X coordinate
        child.set style translate x(x, 0)
        # Use some opacity with larger translations
        opa = lv.map(x, 0, r, lv.OPA.TRANSP, lv.OPA.COVER)
        child.set_style_opa(lv.OPA.COVER - opa, 0)
# Translate the object as they scroll
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set_size(200, 200)
cont.center()
cont.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
cont.add event(scroll event cb, lv.EVENT.SCROLL, None)
cont.set style radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE, 0)
cont.set style clip corner(True, 0)
cont.set_scroll_dir(lv.DIR.VER)
cont.set scroll snap y(lv.SCROLL SNAP.CENTER)
cont.set_scrollbar_mode(lv.SCROLLBAR_MODE.OFF)
for i in range(20):
    btn = lv.btn(cont)
    btn.set_width(lv.pct(100))
    label = lv.label(btn)
   label.set_text("Button " + str(i))
    # Update the buttons position manually for first*
    cont.send event(lv.EVENT.SCROLL, None)
    # Be sure the fist button is in the middle
    #lv.obj.scroll to view(cont.get child(0), lv.ANIM.OFF)
    cont.get child(0).scroll to view(lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

# 2.7 Widgets

# 2.7.1 Base object

# Base objects with custom styles

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example obj 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj1;
    obj1 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(obj1, 100, 50);
    lv_obj_align(obj1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, -60, -30);
    static lv style t style shadow;
    lv style init(&style shadow);
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style_shadow, 10);
    lv style set shadow spread(&style shadow, 5);
    lv style set shadow color(&style shadow, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    lv obj t * obj2;
    obj2 = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add style(obj2, &style shadow, 0);
    lv obj align(obj2, LV ALIGN CENTER, 60, 30);
#endif
```

```
obj1 = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj1.set_size(100, 50)
obj1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -60, -30)

style_shadow = lv.style_t()
style_shadow.init()
style_shadow.set_shadow_width(10)
style_shadow.set_shadow_spread(5)
style_shadow.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))

obj2 = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj2.add_style(style_shadow, 0)
obj2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 60, 30)
```

# Make an object draggable

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void drag_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv indev t * indev = lv_indev_get_act();
   if(indev == NULL) return;
   lv_point_t vect;
    lv_indev_get_vect(indev, &vect);
    lv_coord_t x = lv_obj_get_x(obj) + vect.x;
    lv_coord_t y = lv_obj_get_y(obj) + vect.y;
    lv_obj_set_pos(obj, x, y);
}
/**
* Make an object dragable.
void lv_example_obj_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 150, 100);
    lv obj add event(obj, drag event handler, LV EVENT PRESSING, NULL);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Drag me");
    lv_obj_center(label);
#endif
```

```
def drag_event_handler(e):
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    indev = lv.indev_get_act()
    vect = lv.point_t()
    indev.get_vect(vect)
    x = obj.get_x() + vect.x
    y = obj.get_y() + vect.y
    obj.set_pos(x, y)

#
# Make an object dragable.
#

obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
    obj.set_size(150, 100)
    obj.add_event(drag_event_handler, lv.EVENT.PRESSING, None)

label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("Drag_me")
label.center()
```

## 2.7.2 Arc

## Simple Arc

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE ARC && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void value_changed_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
void lv_example_arc_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   /*Create an Arc*/
   lv_obj_t * arc = lv_arc_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(arc, 150, 150);
    lv_arc_set_rotation(arc, 135);
    lv arc set bg angles(arc, 0, 270);
    lv_arc_set_value(arc, 10);
    lv_obj_center(arc);
   lv_obj_add_event(arc, value_changed_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, label);
    /*Manually update the label for the first time*/
   lv_obj_send_event(arc, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
}
static void value_changed_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * arc = lv_event_get_target(e);
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
   lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d%%", lv_arc_get_value(arc));
    /*Rotate the label to the current position of the arc*/
   lv_arc_rotate_obj_to_angle(arc, label, 25);
}
#endif
```

```
def value_changed_event_cb(e,label):
    arc = e.get_target_obj()

    txt = "{:d}%".format(arc.get_value())
    label.set_text(txt)

# Rotate the label to the current position of the arc
    arc.rotate_obj_to_angle(label, 25)

label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())

# Create an Arc
arc = lv.arc(lv.scr_act())
arc.set_size(150, 150)
arc.set_rotation(135)
arc.set_bg_angles(0, 270)
arc.set_value(10)
```

(continues on next page)

```
arc.center()
arc.add_event(lambda e: value_changed_event_cb(e,label),lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)

# Manually update the label for the first time
arc.send_event(lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
```

#### **Loader with Arc**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE ARC && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void set_angle(void * obj, int32_t v)
    lv_arc_set_value(obj, v);
}
* Create an arc which acts as a loader.
void lv_example_arc_2(void)
    /*Create an Arc*/
   lv obj t * arc = lv_arc_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_arc_set_rotation(arc, 270);
    lv arc set bg angles(arc, 0, 360);
    lv_obj_remove_style(arc, NULL, LV_PART_KNOB); /*Be sure the knob is not_
→displayed*/
    lv_obj_clear_flag(arc, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE); /*To not allow adjusting by_
→click*/
   lv_obj_center(arc);
   lv_anim_t a;
   lv_anim_init(&a);
   lv_anim_set_var(&a, arc);
   lv anim set exec cb(&a, set angle);
   lv anim set time(\&a, 1000);
   lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE); /*Just for the demo*/
   lv anim set repeat delay(\&a, 500);
    lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def set_angle(obj, v):
    obj.set_value(v)

#
# Create an arc which acts as a loader.
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create an Arc
arc = lv.arc(lv.scr_act())
arc.set_rotation(270)
arc.set_bg_angles(0, 360)
arc.remove_style(None, lv.PART.KNOB) # Be sure the knob is not displayed
arc.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CLICKABLE) #To not allow adjusting by click
arc.center()
a = lv.anim_t()
a.init()
a.set_var(arc)
a.set time(1000)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE) #Just for the demo
a.set repeat delay(500)
a.set_values(0, 100)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_angle(arc,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

## 2.7.3 Bar

#### Simple Bar

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_bar_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * bar1 = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(bar1, 200, 20);
    lv_obj_center(bar1);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar1, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
}

#endif
#endif
```

```
bar1 = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar1.set_size(200, 20)
bar1.center()
bar1.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

## Styling a bar

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE BAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Example of styling the bar
void lv example bar 2(void)
    static lv_style_t style_bg;
    static lv style t style indic;
    lv_style_init(&style_bg);
    lv style set border color(&style bg, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_bg, 2);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_bg, 6); /*To make the indicator smaller*/
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_bg, 6);
    lv_style_set_anim_time(&style_bg, 1000);
   lv_style_init(&style_indic);
    lv style set bg opa(&style indic, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_indic, 3);
    lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_remove_style_all(bar); /*To have a clean start*/
    lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_bg, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar, 200, 20);
    lv_obj_center(bar);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar, 100, LV_ANIM_ON);
}
#endif
```

```
# Example of styling the bar
style_bg = lv.style_t()
style_indic = lv.style_t()
style bg.init()
style_bg.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_bg.set_border_width(2)
style_bg.set_pad_all(6)
                                  # To make the indicator smaller
style_bg.set_radius(6)
style bg.set anim time(1000)
style indic.init()
style_indic.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style_indic.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_indic.set_radius(3)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.remove style all()
                        # To have a clean start
```

(continues on next page)

83

```
bar.add_style(style_bg, 0)
bar.add_style(style_indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)

bar.set_size(200, 20)
bar.center()
bar.set_value(100, lv.ANIM.ON)
```

# **Temperature meter**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void set_temp(void * bar, int32_t temp)
    lv_bar_set_value(bar, temp, LV_ANIM_ON);
}
* A temperature meter example
void lv_example_bar_3(void)
    static lv style t style indic;
    lv style init(&style indic);
    lv style set bg opa(&style indic, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_bg grad_dir(&style_indic, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER);
    lv obj t * bar = lv bar create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar, 20, 200);
    lv_obj_center(bar);
   lv_bar_set_range(bar, -20, 40);
   lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv anim set exec cb(\&a, set temp);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, bar);
    lv anim set values(\&a, -20, 40);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
# A temperature meter example
style_indic = lv.style_t()
style indic.init()
style_indic.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style_indic.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style_indic.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_indic.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.VER)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.add style(style indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set_size(20, 200)
bar.center()
bar.set_range(-20, 40)
a = lv.anim t()
a.init()
a.set_time(3000)
a.set_playback_time(3000)
a.set_var(bar)
a.set_values(-20, 40)
a.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT INFINITE)
a.set custom exec cb(lambda a, val: set temp(bar,val))
lv.anim t.start(a)
```

# Stripe pattern and range value

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Bar with stripe pattern and ranged value
void lv example bar 4(void)
    LV IMG DECLARE(img skew strip);
    static lv style t style indic;
    lv style init(&style indic);
    lv style set bg img src(&style indic, &img skew strip);
    lv style set bg img_tiled(&style_indic, true);
    lv style set bg img opa(&style indic, LV OPA 30);
    lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr act());
    lv obj add style(bar, &style indic, LV PART INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar, 260, 20);
    lv_obj_center(bar);
    lv_bar_set_mode(bar, LV_BAR_MODE_RANGE);
    lv bar set value(bar, 90, LV ANIM OFF);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_bar_set_start_value(bar, 20, LV_ANIM_OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create an image from the png file
    with open('../../assets/img strip.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_strip.png")
    sys.exit()
img skew strip dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
# Bar with stripe pattern and ranged value
style_indic = lv.style_t()
style_indic.init()
style_indic.set_bg_img_src(img_skew_strip_dsc)
style indic.set bg img tiled(True)
style_indic.set_bg_img_opa(lv.OPA._30)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.add_style(style_indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set size(260, 20)
bar.center()
bar.set mode(lv.bar.MODE.RANGE)
bar.set_value(90, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar.set_start_value(20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

#### Bar with LTR and RTL base direction

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
  * Bar with LTR and RTL base direction
  */
void lv_example_bar_5(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * label;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj t * bar ltr = lv bar create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(bar_ltr, 200, 20);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar_ltr, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_obj_align(bar_ltr, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -30);
    label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set text(label, "Left to Right base direction");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, bar_ltr, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);
    lv_obj_t * bar_rtl = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(bar_rtl, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar_rtl, 200, 20);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar_rtl, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv obj align(bar rtl, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 30);
    label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Right to Left base direction");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, bar_rtl, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);
}
#endif
```

```
# Bar with LTR and RTL base direction
bar ltr = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar_ltr.set_size(200, 20)
bar ltr.set value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar_ltr.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -30)
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.set_text("Left to Right base direction")
label.align to(bar ltr, lv.ALIGN.OUT TOP MID, 0, -5)
bar rtl = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar_rtl.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL,0)
bar_rtl.set_size(200, 20)
bar_rtl.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar_rtl.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 30)
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.set text("Right to Left base direction")
label align to(bar rtl, lv.ALIGN.OUT TOP MID, 0, -5)
```

#### Custom drawer to show the current value

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void set value(void * bar, int32 t v)
    lv_bar_set_value(bar, v, LV_ANIM_OFF);
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part != LV_PART_INDICATOR) return;
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_draw_label_dsc_t label_dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label_dsc.font = LV_FONT_DEFAULT;
    char buf[8];
    lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d", (int)lv_bar_get_value(obj));
    lv_point_t txt_size;
    lv_txt_get_size(&txt_size, buf, label_dsc.font, label_dsc.letter_space, label_dsc.
→line_space, LV_COORD_MAX,
                    label_dsc.flag);
   lv_area_t txt_area;
    /*If the indicator is long enough put the text inside on the right*/
    if(lv_area_get_width(dsc->draw_area) > txt_size.x + 20) {
        txt_area.x2 = dsc->draw_area->x2 - 5;
        txt_area.x1 = txt_area.x2 - txt_size.x + 1;
        label dsc.color = lv color white();
   /*If the indicator is still short put the text out of it on the right*/
   else {
        txt_area.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x2 + 5;
        txt_area.x2 = txt_area.x1 + txt_size.x - 1;
        label_dsc.color = lv_color_black();
    }
    txt_area.y1 = dsc->draw_area->y1 + (lv_area_get_height(dsc->draw_area) - txt_size.
y) / 2;
   txt_area.y2 = txt_area.y1 + txt_size.y - 1;
    lv draw label(dsc->draw ctx, &label dsc, &txt area, buf, NULL);
}
* Custom drawer on the bar to display the current value
void lv_example_bar_6(void)
    lv obj t * bar = lv bar create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_event(bar, event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END, NULL);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_size(bar, 200, 20);
lv_obj_center(bar);

lv_anim_t a;
lv_anim_init(&a);
lv_anim_set_var(&a, bar);
lv_anim_set_values(&a, 0, 100);
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
lv_anim_set_time(&a, 2000);
lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 2000);
lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def set value(bar, v):
   bar.set value(v, lv.ANIM.OFF)
def event cb(e):
   dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
   if dsc.part != lv.PART.INDICATOR:
       return
   obj= e.get_target_obj()
   label dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
   label dsc.init()
   # label dsc.font = LV FONT DEFAULT;
   value txt = str(obj.get value())
   txt size = lv.point t()
txt area = lv.area t()
   # If the indicator is long enough put the text inside on the right
   if dsc.draw_area.get_width() > txt_size.x + 20:
       txt area.x2 = dsc.draw_area.x2 - 5
       txt area.x1 = txt area.x2 - txt size.x + 1
       label dsc.color = lv.color white()
   # If the indicator is still short put the text out of it on the right*/
   else:
       txt area.x1 = dsc.draw area.x2 + 5
       txt_area.x2 = txt_area.x1 + txt_size.x - 1
       label dsc.color = lv.color black()
   txt area.y1 = dsc.draw area.y1 + (dsc.draw area.get height() - txt size.y) // 2
   txt area.y2 = txt area.y1 + txt size.y - 1
   dsc.draw ctx.label(label dsc, txt area, value txt, None)
 Custom drawer on the bar to display the current value
```

(continues on next page)

```
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar.add_event(event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_END, None)
bar.set_size(200, 20)
bar.center()

a = lv.anim_t()
a.init()
a.set_var(bar)
a.set_values(0, 100)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(bar,val))
a.set_time(2000)
a.set_playback_time(2000)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

# **2.7.4 Button**

## **Simple Buttons**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT CLICKED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked");
    }
   else if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Toggled");
    }
}
void lv_example_btn_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv obj t * btn1 = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_event(btn1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_align(btn1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -40);
   label = lv_label_create(btn1);
    lv label set text(label, "Button");
   lv_obj_center(label);
   lv obj t * btn2 = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add event(btn2, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_align(btn2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 40);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn2, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE);
    lv obj set height(btn2, LV SIZE CONTENT);
```

(continues on next page)

```
label = lv_label_create(btn2);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Toggle");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_handler(evt):
    code = evt.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            print("Clicked event seen")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        print("Value changed seen")
# create a simple button
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
# attach the callback
btn1.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -40)
label=lv.label(btn1)
label.set_text("Button")
# create a toggle button
btn2 = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
# attach the callback
#btn2.add event(event handler, lv. EVENT. VALUE CHANGED, None)
btn2.add event(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER,0,40)
btn2.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
btn2.set height(lv.SIZE CONTENT)
label=lv.label(btn2)
label.set_text("Toggle")
label.center()
```

#### Styling buttons

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Style a button from scratch
    */
void lv_example_btn_2(void)
{
        /*Init the style for the default state*/
        static lv_style_t style;
        lv_style_init(&style);
        lv_style_set_radius(&style, 3);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA 100);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 2));
    lv style set bg grad dir(&style, LV GRAD DIR VER);
    lv style set border opa(&style, LV OPA 40);
    lv style set border width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style, 8);
    lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv style set shadow ofs y(&style, 8);
    lv style set outline opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_outline_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv style set text color(&style, lv color white());
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style, 10);
   /*Init the pressed style*/
    static lv_style_t style_pr;
    lv_style_init(&style_pr);
   /*Add a large outline when pressed*/
    lv style set outline width(&style pr, 30);
    lv style set outline opa(&style pr, LV OPA TRANSP);
    lv style set translate y(&style pr, 5);
    lv style set shadow ofs y(\&style pr, 3);
    lv style set bg color(&style pr, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE BLUE, 2));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 4));
    /*Add a transition to the outline*/
    static lv style transition dsc t trans;
    static lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_WIDTH, LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_OPA, 0}
    lv style transition dsc init(&trans, props, lv anim path linear, 300, 0, NULL);
   lv style set transition(&style pr, &trans);
    lv obj t * btn1 = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_remove_style_all(btn1);
                                                            /*Remove the style coming.
→ from the theme*/
    lv obj add style(btn1, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv obj set size(btn1, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv obj center(btn1);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn1);
    lv label set text(label, "Button");
    lv obj center(label);
#endif
```

```
# Style a button from scratch
# Init the style for the default state
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set radius(3)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set bg grad color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 2))
style.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.VER)
style.set_border_opa(lv.OPA._40)
style.set_border_width(2)
style.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style.set shadow width(8)
style.set shadow color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style.set_shadow_ofs_y(8)
style.set_outline_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_outline_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
style.set_pad_all(10)
# Init the pressed style
style_pr = lv.style_t()
style_pr.init()
# Add a large outline when pressed
style pr.set outline width(30)
style_pr.set_outline_opa(lv.OPA.TRANSP)
style_pr.set_translate_y(5)
style pr.set shadow ofs y(3)
style_pr.set_bg_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 2))
style pr.set bg grad color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 4))
# Add a transition to the outline
trans = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
props = [lv.STYLE.OUTLINE_WIDTH, lv.STYLE.OUTLINE_OPA, 0]
trans.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 300, 0, None)
style_pr.set_transition(trans)
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn1.remove_style_all()
                                                 # Remove the style coming from the
→theme
btn1.add_style(style, 0)
btn1.add style(style pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn1.set_size(lv.SIZE_CONTENT, lv.SIZE_CONTENT)
btn1.center()
```

(continues on next page)

```
label = lv.label(btn1)
label.set_text("Button")
label.center()
```

#### **Gummy button**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE BTN
* Create a style transition on a button to act like a gum when clicked
void lv example btn 3(void)
    /*Properties to transition*/
    static lv stvle prop t props[] = {
        LV STYLE TRANSFORM WIDTH, LV STYLE TRANSFORM HEIGHT, LV STYLE TEXT LETTER
→SPACE, 0
   };
    /*Transition descriptor when going back to the default state.
    *Add some delay to be sure the press transition is visible even if the press was...
→very short*/
    static lv_style_transition_dsc_t transition_dsc_def;
    lv style transition dsc init(&transition dsc def, props, lv anim path overshoot,
→250, 100, NULL);
   /*Transition descriptor when going to pressed state.
     *No delay, go to presses state immediately*/
    static lv style transition dsc t transition dsc pr;
    lv style transition dsc init(&transition dsc pr, props, lv anim path ease in out,,
\rightarrow250, 0, NULL);
    /*Add only the new transition to he default state*/
    static lv style t style def;
    lv_style_init(&style def);
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_def, &transition_dsc def);
   /*Add the transition and some transformation to the presses state.*/
    static lv style t style pr;
    lv style init(&style pr);
    lv_style_set_transform_width(&style_pr, 10);
    lv style set transform height(&style pr, -10);
    lv style set text letter space(&style pr, 10);
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_pr, &transition_dsc_pr);
    lv_obj_t * btn1 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj_align(btn1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -80);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_def, 0);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn1);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Gum");
```

(continues on next page)

#endif

```
# Create a style transition on a button to act like a gum when clicked
# Properties to transition
props = [lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM WIDTH, lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM HEIGHT, lv.STYLE.TEXT LETTER
→SPACE, 0]
# Transition descriptor when going back to the default state.
# Add some delay to be sure the press transition is visible even if the press was,
→verv short*/
transition_dsc_def = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
transition dsc def.init(props, lv.anim t.path overshoot, 250, 100, None)
# Transition descriptor when going to pressed state.
# No delay, go to pressed state immediately
transition dsc pr = lv.style transition dsc t()
transition_dsc_pr.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_ease_in_out, 250, 0, None)
# Add only the new transition to the default state
style def = lv.style t()
style def.init()
style_def.set_transition(transition_dsc_def)
# Add the transition and some transformation to the presses state.
style pr = lv.style t()
style pr.init()
style pr.set transform width(10)
style pr.set transform height(-10)
style pr.set text letter space(10)
style pr.set transition(transition dsc pr)
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -80)
btn1.add style(style pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn1.add style(style def, 0)
label = lv.label(btn1)
label.set text("Gum")
```

#### 2.7.5 Button matrix

#### **Simple Button matrix**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BTNMATRIX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
```

(continues on next page)

```
if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
       uint32 t id = lv btnmatrix get selected btn(obj);
       const char * txt = lv_btnmatrix_get_btn_text(obj, id);
       LV UNUSED(txt);
       LV LOG USER("%s was pressed\n", txt);
   }
}
void lv example btnmatrix 1(void)
   lv_obj_t * btnm1 = lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv btnmatrix set map(btnm1, btnm map);
   lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_width(btnm1, 10, 2);
                                                /*Make "Action1" twice as wide...
→as "Action2"*/
   lv btnmatrix set btn ctrl(btnm1, 10, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKABLE);
   lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(btnm1, 11, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED);
   lv_obj_align(btnm1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   lv_obj_add_event(btnm1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
                    code = e_aet code()
                   obj = e.get target obj()
                   if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED :
                                       id = obj.get selected btn()
                                       txt = obj.get btn text(id)
                                       print("%s was pressed"%txt)
 btnm\_map = ["1", "2", "3", "4", "5", " \ "n", "6", "7", "8", "9", "0", " \ "n", "n", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "1
                                                            "Action1", "Action2", ""1
btnm1 = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr act())
btnm1.set map(btnm map)
                                                                                                                                                             # Make "Action1" twice as wide as "Action2"
btnm1.set btn width(10, 2)
btnm1.set_btn_ctrl(10, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm1.set_btn_ctrl(11, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
btnm1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
btnm1.add event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
#endif
```

#### **Custom buttons**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
   lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
   lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
   if(code == LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN) {
       lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
       /*When the button matrix draws the buttons...*/
       if(dsc->class_p == &lv_btnmatrix_class && dsc->type == LV_BTNMATRIX_DRAW_PART_
→BTN) {
           /*Change the draw descriptor of the 2nd button*/
           if(dsc->id == 1) {
               dsc->rect_dsc->radius = 0;
               if(lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj) == dsc->id) dsc->rect_dsc->bg_
else dsc->rect dsc->bg color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE);
               dsc->rect_dsc->shadow_width = 6;
               dsc->rect_dsc->shadow_ofs_x = 3;
               dsc->rect_dsc->shadow_ofs_y = 3;
               dsc->label_dsc->color = lv_color_white();
           /*Change the draw descriptor of the 3rd button*/
           else if(dsc->id == 2) {
               dsc->rect_dsc->radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
               if(lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj) == dsc->id) dsc->rect_dsc->bg_
else dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED);
               dsc->label_dsc->color = lv_color_white();
           }
           else if(dsc->id == 3) {
               dsc->label_dsc->opa = LV_OPA_TRANSP; /*Hide the text if any*/
           }
       }
   if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END) {
       lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
       /*When the button matrix draws the buttons...*/
       if(dsc->class p == &lv btnmatrix class && dsc->type == LV BTNMATRIX DRAW PART
→BTN) {
           /*Add custom content to the 4th button when the button itself was drawn*/
           if(dsc->id == 3) {
               LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_star);
               lv_img_header_t header;
               lv_res_t res = lv_img_decoder_get_info(&img_star, &header);
               if(res != LV RES OK) return;
               lv_area_t a;
```

(continues on next page)

```
a.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x1 + (lv_area_get_width(dsc->draw_area) -_
→header.w) / 2;
                a.x2 = a.x1 + header.w - 1;
                a.y1 = dsc->draw_area->y1 + (lv_area_get_height(dsc->draw_area) -_
→header.h) / 2;
                a.y2 = a.y1 + header.h - 1;
                lv_draw_img_dsc_t img_draw_dsc;
                lv_draw_img_dsc_init(&img_draw_dsc);
                img_draw_dsc.recolor = lv_color_black();
                if(lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj) == dsc->id) img_draw_dsc.
→recolor_opa = LV_OPA_30;
                lv_draw_img(dsc->draw_ctx, &img_draw_dsc, &a, &img_star);
            }
        }
    }
}
* Add custom drawer to the button matrix to customize buttons one by one
void lv_example_btnmatrix_2(void)
    lv obj t * btnm = lv btnmatrix create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add event(btnm, event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_center(btnm);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img star.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find star.png")
    sys.exit()
img_star_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
def event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target obj()
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    if code == lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN:
        # Change the draw descriptor the 2nd button
        if dsc.id == 1:
            dsc.rect dsc.radius = 0
            if obj.get selected btn() == dsc.id:
                dsc.rect dsc.bq color = lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3)
                dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
```

(continues on next page)

```
dsc.rect dsc.shadow width = 6
            dsc.rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_x = 3
            dsc.rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_y = 3
            dsc.label dsc.color = lv.color white()
        # Change the draw descriptor the 3rd button
        elif dsc.id == 2:
            dsc.rect dsc.radius = lv.RADIUS CIRCLE
            if obj.get_selected_btn() == dsc.id:
                dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3)
            else:
                dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
                dsc.label_dsc.color = lv.color_white()
        elif dsc.id == 3:
            dsc.label dsc.opa = lv.OPA.TRANSP # Hide the text if any
    if code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
        # Add custom content to the 4th button when the button itself was drawn
        if dsc.id == 3:
            # LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_star)
            header = lv.img_header_t()
            res = lv.img.decoder_get_info(img_star_argb, header)
            if res != lv.RES.OK:
                print("error when getting image header")
                return
            else:
                a = lv.area_t()
                a.x1 = dsc.draw area.x1 + (dsc.draw area.get width() - header.w) // 2
                a.x2 = a.x1 + header.w - 1
                a.y1 = dsc.draw area.y1 + (dsc.draw area.get height() - header.h) // 2
                a.y2 = a.y1 + header.h - 1
                img draw dsc = lv.draw img dsc t()
                img draw dsc.init()
                img_draw_dsc.recolor = lv.color_black()
                if obj.get selected btn() == dsc.id:
                    img_draw_dsc.recolor_opa = lv.0PA._30
                dsc.draw ctx.img(img draw dsc, a, img star argb)
# Add custom drawer to the button matrix to c
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr act())
btnm.add event(event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btnm.center()
```

#### **Pagination**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    uint32 t id = lv btnmatrix get selected btn(obj);
    bool prev = id == 0 ? true : false;
    bool next = id == 6 ? true : false;
    if(prev || next) {
        /*Find the checked button*/
        uint32 t i;
        for(i = 1; i < 7; i++) {
            if(lv_btnmatrix_has_btn_ctrl(obj, i, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED)) break;
        if(prev && i > 1) i--;
        else if(next && i < 5) i++;
        lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(obj, i, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED);
    }
}
* Make a button group (pagination)
void lv_example_btnmatrix_3(void)
    static lv_style_t style_bg;
    lv_style_init(&style_bg);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_bg, 0);
    lv_style_set_pad_gap(&style_bg, 0);
    lv style set clip corner(&style bg, true);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_bg, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_bg, 0);
    static lv_style_t style_btn;
    lv_style_init(&style_btn);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_btn, 0);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 1);
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_50);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_style_set_border_side(&style_btn, LV_BORDER_SIDE_INTERNAL);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_btn, 0);
    static const char * map[] = {LV SYMBOL LEFT, "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", LV SYMBOL
→RIGHT, ""};
    lv_obj_t * btnm = lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv btnmatrix set map(btnm, map);
    lv_obj_add_style(btnm, &style_bg, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(btnm, &style_btn, LV_PART_ITEMS);
    lv_obj_add_event(btnm, event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_size(btnm, 225, 35);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Allow selecting on one number at time*/
lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl_all(btnm, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl(btnm, 0, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl(btnm, 6, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
lv_btnmatrix_set_one_checked(btnm, true);
lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(btnm, 1, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED);
lv_obj_center(btnm);
}
#endif
```

```
def event cb(e):
   obj = e.get target obj()
    id = obj.get_selected_btn()
    if id == 0:
        prev = True
    else:
        prev = False
    if id == 6:
        next = True
    else:
        next = False
    if prev or next:
        # Find the checked butto
        for i in range(7):
            if obj.has_btn_ctrl(i, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED):
                break
        if prev and i > 1:
            i-=1
        elif next and i < 5:</pre>
            i+=1
        obj.set_btn_ctrl(i, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
# Make a button group
style bg = lv.style_t()
style bg.init()
style bg.set pad all(0)
style_bg.set_pad_gap(0)
style bg.set clip corner(True)
style_bg.set_radius(lv.RADIUS_CIRCLE)
style bg.set border width(0)
style btn = lv.style t()
style btn.init()
style btn.set radius(0)
style btn.set border width(1)
style btn.set border opa(lv.OPA. 50)
```

(continues on next page)

```
style btn.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style btn.set border side(lv.BORDER SIDE.INTERNAL)
style_btn.set_radius(0)
map = [lv.SYMBOL.LEFT, "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT, ""]
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr act())
btnm.set_map(map)
btnm.add_style(style_bg, 0)
btnm.add_style(style_btn, lv.PART.ITEMS)
btnm.add_event(event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
btnm.set size(225, 35)
# Allow selecting on one number at time
btnm.set btn ctrl all(lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.clear_btn_ctrl(0, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.clear_btn_ctrl(6, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.set one checked(True)
btnm.set btn ctrl(1, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
btnm.center()
```

# 2.7.6 Calendar

#### Calendar with header

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CALENDAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
        lv_calendar_date_t date;
        if(lv_calendar_get_pressed_date(obj, &date)) {
            LV LOG USER("Clicked date: %02d.%02d.%d", date.day, date.month, date.
→year);
    }
}
void lv example calendar 1(void)
    lv obj t * calendar = lv calendar create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(calendar, 185, 185);
    lv obj align(calendar, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 27);
    lv obj add event(calendar, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv calendar set today date(calendar, 2021, 02, 23);
    lv calendar set showed date(calendar, 2021, 02);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Highlight a few days*/
   static lv calendar date t highlighted days[3];
                                                        /*Only its pointer will be...
→saved so should be static*/
    highlighted days[0].year = 2021;
    highlighted days[0].month = 02;
    highlighted days[0].day = 6;
    highlighted_days[1].year = 2021;
    highlighted_days[1].month = 02;
    highlighted_days[1].day = 11;
    highlighted days[2].year = 2022;
    highlighted days[2].month = 02;
    highlighted days[2].day = 22;
    lv_calendar_set_highlighted_dates(calendar, highlighted_days, 3);
#if LV USE CALENDAR HEADER DROPDOWN
    lv calendar header dropdown create(calendar);
#elif LV USE CALENDAR HEADER ARROW
    lv calendar header arrow create(calendar);
#endif
    lv_calendar_set_showed_date(calendar, 2021, 10);
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
         source = e.get current target obj()
         date = lv.calendar date t()
         if source.get pressed date(date) == lv.RES.OK:
              calendar.set_today_date(date.year, date.month, date.day)
              print("Clicked date: %02d.%02d.%02d"%(date.day, date.month, date.year))
calendar = lv.calendar(lv.scr act())
calendar.set size(200, 200)
calendar.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 20)
calendar.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
calendar.set today date(2021, 02, 23)
calendar.set showed date(2021, 02)
# Highlight a few days
highlighted days=[
    lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':6}),
lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':11}),
lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':22})
]
calendar.set highlighted dates(highlighted days, len(highlighted days))
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv.calendar_header_dropdown(calendar)
```

## **2.7.7 Canvas**

#### Drawing on the Canvas and rotate

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 200
#define CANVAS HEIGHT 150
void lv example canvas 1(void)
    lv_draw_rect_dsc_t rect_dsc;
    lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&rect_dsc);
    rect_dsc.radius = 10;
    rect dsc.bg opa = LV OPA COVER;
    rect_dsc.bg_grad.dir = LV_GRAD_DIR_HOR;
    rect dsc.bg grad.stops[0].color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED);
    rect dsc.bg grad.stops[1].color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE);
    rect dsc.border width = 2;
    rect_dsc.border_opa = LV OPA 90;
    rect_dsc.border_color = lv_color_white();
    rect dsc.shadow width = 5;
    rect dsc.shadow ofs x = 5;
    rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_y = 5;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_t label_dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label_dsc.color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE);
    static uint8 t cbuf[LV CANVAS BUF SIZE TRUE COLOR(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT)];
    lv_obj_t * canvas = lv_canvas_create(lv scr act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_COLOR_FORMAT_
→NATIVE);
    lv obj center(canvas);
    lv canvas fill bg(canvas, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 3), LV OPA COVER);
   lv canvas draw rect(canvas, 70, 60, 100, 70, &rect dsc);
   lv_canvas_draw_text(canvas, 40, 20, 100, &label_dsc, "Some text on text canvas");
   /*Test the rotation. It requires another buffer where the original image is...
\hookrightarrowstored.
    *So copy the current image to buffer and rotate it to the canvas*/
    static uint8_t cbuf_tmp[LV CANVAS BUF_SIZE_TRUE_COLOR(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_
→HEIGHT)];
    memcpy(cbuf_tmp, cbuf, sizeof(cbuf_tmp));
    lv_img_dsc_t img;
    img.data = (void *)cbuf tmp;
```

(continues on next page)

```
_CANVAS_WIDTH = 200
CANVAS HEIGHT = 150
LV IMG ZOOM NONE = 256
rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
rect dsc.init()
rect dsc.radius = 10
rect dsc.bg opa = lv.OPA.COVER
rect_dsc.bg_grad.dir = lv.GRAD_DIR.HOR
#rect dsc.bg grad.stops[0].color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
#rect dsc.bg grad.stops[1].color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
rect dsc.bg grad.stops = [
    lv.gradient_stop_t({'color': lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED)}),
    lv.gradient stop t({'color': lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), 'frac':0xff})
]
rect dsc.border width = 2
rect dsc.border opa = lv.OPA, 90
rect dsc.border color = lv.color white()
rect dsc.shadow width = 5
rect dsc.shadow ofs x = 5
rect dsc.shadow ofs y = 5
label_dsc = lv.draw_label_dsc_t()
label_dsc.init()
label_dsc.color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE)
cbuf = bytearray( CANVAS WIDTH * CANVAS HEIGHT * 4)
# cbuf2 = bytearray( CANVAS WIDTH * CANVAS HEIGHT * 4)
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set buffer(cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, lv.COLOR FORMAT.NATIVE)
canvas.center()
canvas.fill bg(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.draw rect(70, 60, 100, 70, rect dsc)
canvas.draw text(40, 20, 100, label dsc, "Some text on text canvas")
# Test the rotation. It requires another buffer where the original image is stored.
# So copy the current image to buffer and rotate it to the canvas
img = lv.img dsc t()
img.data = cbuf[:]
```

(continues on next page)

```
# cbuf2 = cbuf[:]
# img.data = cbuf2
img.header.cf = lv.COLOR_FORMAT.NATIVE
img.header.w = _CANVAS_WIDTH
img.header.h = _CANVAS_HEIGHT

canvas.fill_bg(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.transform(img, 120, LV_IMG_ZOOM_NONE, 0, 0, _CANVAS_WIDTH // 2, _CANVAS_HEIGHT______// 2, _True)
```

### Transparent Canvas with chroma keying

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS HEIGHT 50
* Create a transparent canvas with Chroma keying and indexed color format (palette).
void lv example canvas 2(void)
    /*Create a button to better see the transparency*/
   lv btn create(lv scr act());
   /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
   static uint8 t cbuf[LV CANVAS BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT)];
   /*Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
   lv obj t * canvas = lv canvas create(lv scr act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_COLOR_FORMAT_

→ I1);

    lv canvas set palette(canvas, 0, lv color to32(LV COLOR CHROMA KEY));
    lv canvas set palette(canvas, 1, lv color to32(lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED)));
    /*Create colors with the indices of the palette*/
   lv color t c0;
   lv color t c1;
   lv color set int(\&c0, 0);
   lv_color_set_int(&c1, 1);
   /*Red background (There is no dedicated alpha channel in indexed images so LV OPA
→COVER is ignored)*/
    lv canvas fill bg(canvas, c1, LV OPA COVER);
   /*Create hole on the canvas*/
   uint32 t x;
   uint32_t y;
    for(y = 10; y < 30; y++) {
        for(x = 5; x < 20; x++)  {
            lv_canvas_set_px(canvas, x, y, c0, LV_OPA_COVER);
        }
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
}
#endif
```

```
import math
CANVAS WIDTH = 50
CANVAS_HEIGHT = 50
LV COLOR CHROMA KEY = lv.color hex(0x00ff00)
def LV_IMG_BUF_SIZE_ALPHA_1BIT(w, h):
    return int(math.floor((w + 7) / 8) * h)
def LV IMG BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h):
    return LV IMG BUF SIZE ALPHA 1BIT(w, h) + 4 * 2
def LV CANVAS BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h):
    return LV_IMG_BUF_SIZE_INDEXED_1BIT(w, h)
# Create a transparent canvas with Chroma keying and indexed color format (palette).
# Create a button to better see the transparency
btn=lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf= bytearray(LV CANVAS BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT))
# Create a canvas and initialize its palette
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set buffer(cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, lv.COLOR FORMAT.I1)
canvas.set_palette(0, LV_COLOR_CHROMA_KEY)
canvas.set palette(1, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
# Create colors with the indices of the palette
c0 = lv.color t()
c1 = lv.color_t()
c0.set int(0)
c1.set int(1)
# Red background (There is no dedicated alpha channel in indexed images so LV OPA
→COVER is ignored)
canvas.fill bg(c1, lv.OPA.COVER)
# Create hole on the canvas
for y in range(10,30):
    for x in range(5,20):
        canvas.set_px(x, y, c0, lv.OPA.COVER)
```

## Draw a rectangle to the canvas

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS HEIGHT 50
* Draw a rectangle to the canvas
void lv example canvas 3(void)
    /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
    static uint8 t cbuf[LV CANVAS BUF SIZE TRUE COLOR(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT)];
    /*Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
    lv_obj_t * canvas = lv_canvas_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_COLOR_FORMAT_
→NATIVE);
    lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_color_hex3(0xccc), LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_obj_center(canvas);
    lv_draw_rect_dsc_t dsc;
    lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&dsc);
    dsc.bg_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED);
    dsc.border_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE);
    dsc.border_width = 3;
    dsc.outline_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN);
    dsc.outline_width = 2;
    dsc.outline_pad = 2;
   dsc.outline_opa = LV_OPA_50;
   dsc.radius = 5;
   dsc.border_width = 3;
    lv canvas draw rect(canvas, 10, 10, 30, 20, &dsc);
#endif
```

```
CANVAS_WIDTH = 50
CANVAS_HEIGHT = 50

LV_COLOR_SIZE = 32
#
# Draw a rectangle to the canvas
#
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf = bytearray((LV_COLOR_SIZE // 8) * CANVAS_WIDTH * CANVAS_HEIGHT)

# Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr_act())
canvas.set_buffer(cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, lv.COLOR_FORMAT.NATIVE)

canvas.fill_bg(lv.color_hex3(0xccc), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.center()
```

(continues on next page)

```
dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
dsc.init()

dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
dsc.border_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
dsc.border_width = 3
dsc.outline_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN)
dsc.outline_width = 2
dsc.outline_pad = 2
dsc.outline_opa = lv.OPA._50
dsc.radius = 5
dsc.border_width = 3
canvas.draw_rect(10, 10, 30, 20, dsc)
```

#### Draw a label to the canvas

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS && LV FONT MONTSERRAT 18 && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS_WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS HEIGHT 50
/**
* Draw a text to the canvas
void lv example canvas 4(void)
    /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
   static uint8 t cbuf[LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_TRUE_COLOR(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT)];
    /*Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
    lv_obj_t * canvas = lv_canvas_create(lv scr act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_COLOR_FORMAT_
→NATIVE):
   lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_color_hex3(0xccc), LV_OPA_COVER);
   lv obj center(canvas);
   lv draw label dsc t dsc;
   lv draw label dsc init(&dsc);
   dsc.color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED);
   dsc.font = \&lv font montserrat 18;
   dsc.decor = LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE;
    lv canvas draw text(canvas, 10, 10, 30, &dsc, "Hello");
#endif
```

```
import fs_driver

CANVAS_WIDTH = 50
CANVAS_HEIGHT = 50

LV_COLOR_SIZE = 32
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Draw a text to the canvas
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf = bytearray((LV_COLOR_SIZE // 8) * CANVAS_WIDTH * CANVAS_HEIGHT)
# Create a canvas and initialize its palette
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set_buffer(cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, lv.COLOR_FORMAT.NATIVE)
canvas.fill_bg(lv.color_hex3(0xccc), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.center()
dsc = lv.draw_label_dsc_t()
dsc.init()
dsc.color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
# get the directory in which the script is running
    script_path = __file__[:__file__.rfind('/')] if __file__.find('/') >= 0 else '.'
except NameError:
    print("Could not find script path")
    script_path = ''
if script_path != '':
   try:
        dsc.font = lv.font_montserrat_18
    except:
        # needed for dynamic font loading
        fs_drv = lv.fs_drv_t()
        fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
        print("Loading font montserrat 18")
        font_montserrat_18 = lv.font_load("S:" + script_path + "/../../assets/font/
→montserrat-18.fnt")
        if not font montserrat 18:
            print("Font loading failed")
            dsc.font = font montserrat 18
dsc.decor = lv.TEXT DECOR.UNDERLINE
print('Printing "Hello"')
canvas.draw_text(10, 10, 30, dsc, "Hello")
```

#### Draw an arc to the canvas

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS HEIGHT 50
* Draw an arc to the canvas
void lv example canvas 5(void)
   /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
    static uint8 t cbuf[LV CANVAS BUF SIZE TRUE COLOR(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT)];
    /*Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
    lv_obj_t * canvas = lv_canvas_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_COLOR_FORMAT_
→NATIVE);
    lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_color_hex3(0xccc), LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_obj_center(canvas);
    lv_draw_arc_dsc_t dsc;
    lv_draw_arc_dsc_init(&dsc);
   dsc.color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED);
   dsc.width = 5;
    lv_canvas_draw_arc(canvas, 25, 25, 15, 0, 220, &dsc);
}
#endif
```

```
CANVAS WIDTH = 50
CANVAS_HEIGHT = 50
LV COLOR SIZE = 32
# Draw an arc to the canvas
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf = bytearray((LV_COLOR_SIZE // 8) * CANVAS_WIDTH * CANVAS_HEIGHT)
# Create a canvas and initialize its palette
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set_buffer(cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, lv.COLOR_FORMAT.NATIVE)
canvas.fill_bg(lv.color_hex3(0xccc), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.center()
dsc = lv.draw arc dsc t()
dsc.init()
dsc.color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
dsc.width = 5
canvas.draw_arc(25, 25, 15, 0, 220, dsc)
```

# Draw an image to the canvas

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS HEIGHT 50
* Draw an image to the canvas
void lv example canvas 6(void)
   /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
    static uint8 t cbuf[LV CANVAS BUF SIZE TRUE COLOR(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT)];
    /*Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
    lv_obj_t * canvas = lv_canvas_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_COLOR_FORMAT_
→NATIVE);
    lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_color_hex3(0xccc), LV_OPA_COVER);
   lv_obj_center(canvas);
    lv_draw_img_dsc_t dsc;
    lv_draw_img_dsc_init(&dsc);
    LV IMG DECLARE(img star);
    lv_canvas_draw_img(canvas, 5, 5, &img_star, &dsc);
#endif
```

```
CANVAS_WIDTH = 50
CANVAS\_HEIGHT = 50
LV_COLOR_SIZE = 32
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../../assets/img_star.png','rb') as f:
        png_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find star.png")
    sys.exit()
img_star_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data_size': len(png_data),
  'data': png_data
})
# Draw an image to the canvas
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf = bytearray((LV_COLOR_SIZE // 8) * CANVAS_WIDTH * CANVAS_HEIGHT)
# Create a canvas and initialize its palette
```

(continues on next page)

```
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr_act())
canvas.set_buffer(cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, lv.COLOR_FORMAT.NATIVE)
canvas.fill_bg(lv.color_hex3(0xccc), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.center()

dsc = lv.draw_img_dsc_t()
dsc.init()

canvas.draw_img(5, 5, img_star_argb, dsc)
```

#### Draw a line to the canvas

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS&& LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS HEIGHT 50
* Draw a line to the canvas
void lv_example_canvas_7(void)
   /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
   static uint8 t cbuf[LV CANVAS BUF SIZE TRUE COLOR(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT)];
   /*Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
    lv obj t * canvas = lv canvas create(lv scr act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_COLOR_FORMAT_
→NATIVE):
    lv canvas fill bg(canvas, lv color hex3(0xccc), LV OPA COVER);
   lv_obj_center(canvas);
   lv_draw_line_dsc_t dsc;
   lv_draw_line_dsc_init(&dsc);
   dsc.color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED);
   dsc.width = 4;
   dsc.round end = 1;
   dsc.round start = 1;
    lv_point_t p[] = \{\{15, 15\}, \{35, 10\}, \{10, 40\}\};
   lv_canvas_draw_line(canvas, p, 3, &dsc);
#endif
```

```
CANVAS_WIDTH = 50
CANVAS_HEIGHT = 50

LV_COLOR_SIZE = 32

#
# Draw a line to the canvas
#
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf = bytearray((LV_COLOR_SIZE // 8) * CANVAS_WIDTH * CANVAS_HEIGHT)
# Create a canvas and initialize its palette
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set buffer(cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, lv.COLOR FORMAT.NATIVE)
canvas.fill_bg(lv.color_hex3(0xccc), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.center()
dsc = lv.draw_line_dsc_t()
dsc.init()
dsc.color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
dsc.width = 4
dsc.round end = 1
dsc.round_start = 1
p = [ {"x":15,"y":15},
      {"x":35, "y":10},
      {"x":10,"y":40} ]
canvas.draw_line(p, 3, dsc)
```

# 2.7.8 Chart

### **Line Chart**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv_example_chart_1(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
   lv_obj_t * chart;
    chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(chart);
    lv chart set type(chart, LV CHART TYPE LINE); /*Show lines and points too*/
    /*Add two data series*/
    lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    lv chart series t * ser2 = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
→GREEN), LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_Y);
   /*Set the next points on 'ser1'*/
   lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 10);
   lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 10);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 30);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 70);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 90);
    /*Directly set points on 'ser2'*/
    ser2->y points[0] = 90;
    ser2->y_points[1] = 70;
    ser2->y_points[2] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[3] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[4] = 65;
    ser2->y points[5] = 65;
    ser2->y points[6] = 65;
    ser2->y points[7] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[8] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[9] = 65;
    lv_chart_refresh(chart); /*Required after direct set*/
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr_act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.set type(lv.chart.TYPE.LINE) # Show lines and points too
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
ser2 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY Y)
print(ser2)
# Set next points on ser1
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set next value(ser1,10)
chart.set next value(ser1,30)
chart.set next value(ser1,70)
chart.set next value(ser1,90)
# Directly set points on 'ser2'
ser2.y points = [90, 70, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65]
                   # Required after direct set
chart.refresh()
```

#### Faded area line chart with custom division lines

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV USE DRAW MASKS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * chart1;
static lv_chart_series_t * ser1;
static lv_chart_series_t * ser2;
static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
   /*Add the faded area before the lines are drawn*/
    lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
        if(!dsc->p1 || !dsc->p2) return;
        /*Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line*/
        lv_draw_mask_line_param_t line_mask_param;
        lv_draw_mask_line_points_init(&line_mask_param, dsc->p1->x, dsc->p1->y, dsc->
\rightarrow p2->x, dsc->p2->y,
                                      LV DRAW MASK LINE SIDE BOTTOM);
        int16_t line_mask_id = lv_draw_mask_add(&line_mask_param, NULL);
        /*Add a fade effect: transparent bottom covering top*/
        lv_coord_t h = lv_obj_get_height(obj);
        lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t fade_mask_param;
        lv_draw_mask_fade_init(&fade_mask_param, &obj->coords, LV_OPA_COVER, obj->
obj->coords.y2);
        int16_t fade_mask_id = lv_draw_mask_add(&fade_mask_param, NULL);
        /*Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask*/
        lv draw rect dsc t draw rect dsc;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
        draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_20;
        draw rect dsc.bg color = dsc->line dsc->color;
        lv area t a;
        a.x1 = \overline{d}sc->p1->x;
        a.x2 = dsc->p2->x - 1;
        a.y1 = LV MIN(dsc->p1->y, dsc->p2->y);
        a.y2 = ob\overline{i} -> coords.y2;
        lv_draw_rect(dsc->draw_ctx, &draw_rect_dsc, &a);
        /*Remove the masks*/
        lv draw mask free param(&line mask param);
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(&fade_mask_param);
        lv draw mask remove id(line mask id);
        lv_draw_mask_remove_id(fade_mask_id);
    /*Hook the division lines too*/
   else if(dsc->part == LV PART MAIN) {
        if(dsc->line dsc == NULL || dsc->p1 == NULL || dsc->p2 == NULL) return;
        /*Vertical line*/
```

(continues on next page)

116

```
if(dsc->p1->x == dsc->p2->x) {
            dsc->line dsc->color = lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1);
            if(dsc->id == 3) {
                dsc->line_dsc->width = 2;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_gap = 0;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 0;
            }
            else {
                dsc->line_dsc->width = 1;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_gap = 6;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 6;
            }
        /*Horizontal line*/
        else {
            if(dsc->id == 2) {
                dsc->line_dsc->width = 2;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_gap = 0;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 0;
            }
            else {
                dsc->line_dsc->width = 2;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_gap = 6;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 6;
            }
            if(dsc->id == 1 | | dsc->id == 3) {
                dsc->line_dsc->color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN);
            }
            else {
                dsc->line_dsc->color = lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1);
       }
    }
}
static void add_data(lv_timer_t * timer)
   LV UNUSED(timer);
    static uint32 t cnt = 0;
    lv chart set next value(chart1, ser1, lv rand(20, 90));
    if(cnt % 4 == 0) lv chart set next value(chart1, ser2, lv rand(40, 60));
    cnt++;
}
* Add a faded area effect to the line chart and make some division lines ticker
void lv_example_chart_2(void)
   /*Create a chart1*/
    chart1 = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart1, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(chart1);
    lv chart set type(chart1, LV CHART TYPE LINE); /*Show lines and points too*/
                                                                         (continues on next page)
```

```
lv_chart_set_div_line_count(chart1, 5, 7);

lv_obj_add_event(chart1, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN, NULL);
lv_chart_set_update_mode(chart1, LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_CIRCULAR);

/*Add two data series*/
ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart1, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_
PRIMARY_Y);
ser2 = lv_chart_add_series(chart1, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), LV_CHART_
AXIS_SECONDARY_Y);

uint32_t i;
for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser1, lv_rand(20, 90));
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser2, lv_rand(30, 70));
}

lv_timer_create(add_data, 200, NULL);

#endif</pre>
```

```
def draw_event_cb(e):
   obj = e.get target obj()
   # Add the faded area before the lines are drawn
    # dsc = lv.obj draw part dsc t. cast (e.get param())
   dsc = e.get draw part dsc()
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        if not dsc.p1 or not dsc.p2:
            return
        # Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line
        line mask param = lv.draw mask line param t()
        line mask param.points init(dsc.pl.x, dsc.pl.y, dsc.p2.x, dsc.p2.y, lv.DRAW
→MASK LINE SIDE.BOTTOM)
        # line mask id = line mask param.draw mask add(None)
        line mask id = lv.draw mask add(line mask param, None)
        # Add a fade effect: transparent bottom covering top
        h = obj.get_height()
        fade mask param = lv.draw mask fade param t()
        coords = \overline{l}v.area t()
        obj.get_coords(coords)
        fade mask param.init(coords, lv.OPA.COVER, coords.y1 + h // 8, lv.OPA.TRANSP,
fade mask id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask param, None)
        # Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask
        draw rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
        draw rect dsc.init()
        draw rect dsc.bg opa = lv.0PA. 20
        draw rect dsc.bg color = dsc.line dsc.color
```

(continues on next page)

```
a = lv.area t()
        a.x1 = dsc.p1.x
        a.x2 = dsc.p2.x - 1
        a.y1 = min(dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
        coords = lv.area_t()
        obj.get coords(coords)
        a.y2 = coords.y2
        dsc.draw_ctx.rect(draw_rect_dsc, a)
        # Remove the masks
        lv.draw_mask_free_param(line_mask_param);
        lv.draw mask free param(fade mask param);
        lv.draw mask remove id(line mask id)
        lv.draw_mask_remove_id(fade_mask_id)
    # Hook the division lines too
    elif dsc.part == lv.PART.MAIN:
        if dsc.line_dsc == None or dsc.p1 == None or dsc.p2 == None:
            return
        # Vertical line
        if dsc.p1.x == dsc.p2.x:
            dsc.line_dsc.color = lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1)
            if dsc.id == 3:
                dsc.line dsc.width = 2
                dsc.line dsc.dash gap = 0
                dsc.line_dsc.dash_width = 0
            else :
                dsc.line dsc.width = 1
                dsc.line dsc.dash gap = 6
                dsc.line_dsc.dash_width = 6
            # Horizontal line
        else :
            if dsc.id == 2:
                dsc.line_dsc.width = 2
                dsc.line_dsc.dash_gap = 0
                dsc.line_dsc.dash_width = 0
            else :
                dsc.line dsc.width = 2
                dsc.line dsc.dash gap = 6
                dsc.line dsc.dash width = 6
            if dsc.id == 1 or dsc.id == 3:
                dsc.line dsc.color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN)
            else :
                dsc.line dsc.color = lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1)
def add data(timer):
    # LV_UNUSED(timer);
    chart1.set_next_value(ser1, lv.rand(20, 90))
    if cnt % 4 == 0:
        chart1.set next value(ser2, lv.rand(40, 60))
    cnt +=1
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Add a faded area effect to the line chart
# Create a chart1
chart1 = lv.chart(lv.scr_act())
chart1.set size(200, 150)
chart1.center()
chart1.set_type(lv.chart.TYPE.LINE) # Show lines and points too
chart1.set_div_line_count(5, 7)
chart1.add event(draw event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN, None)
chart1.set update mode(lv.chart.UPDATE MODE.CIRCULAR)
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart1.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
ser2 = chart1.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y)
for i in range(10):
    chart1.set_next_value(ser1, lv.rand(20, 90))
    chart1.set next value(ser2, lv.rand(30, 70))
timer = lv.timer_create(add_data, 200, None)
```

#### Axis ticks and labels with scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
    if(!lv_obj_draw_part_check_type(dsc, &lv_chart_class, LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_TICK_
→LABEL)) return;
    if(dsc->id == LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY X && dsc->text) {
       const char * month[] = {"Jan", "Febr", "March", "Apr", "May", "Jun", "July",
→ "Aug", "Sept", "Oct", "Nov", "Dec"};
       lv snprintf(dsc->text, dsc->text length, "%s", month[dsc->value]);
    }
}
* Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling
void lv example chart 3(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    lv_obj_t * chart;
    chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_center(chart);
    lv_chart_set_type(chart, LV_CHART_TYPE_BAR);
    lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 0, 100);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y, 0, 400);
    lv_chart_set_point_count(chart, 12);
    lv_obj_add_event(chart, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN, NULL);
    /*Add ticks and label to every axis*/
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 12, 3, true, 40);
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 2, true, 50);
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_Y, 10, 5, 3, 4, true, 50);
    /*Zoom in a little in X*/
   lv_chart_set_zoom_x(chart, 800);
    /*Add two data series*/
    lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_lighten(LV_
→PALETTE GREEN, 2), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    lv_chart_series_t * ser2 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette darken(LV
→PALETTE_GREEN, 2),
                                                    LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y);
    /*Set the next points on 'ser1'*/
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 31);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 66);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 89);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 63);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 56);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 32);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 35);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 57);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 85);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 22);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 58);
    lv_coord_t * ser2_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser2);
    /*Directly set points on 'ser2'*/
    ser2 array[0] = 92;
    ser2_array[1] = 71;
    ser2 array[2] = 61;
    ser2\_array[3] = 15;
    ser2 array[4] = 21;
    ser2 array[5] = 35;
   ser2 array[6] = 35;
    ser2 array[7] = 58;
    ser2 array[8] = 31;
    ser2 array[9] = 53;
    ser2_array[10] = 33;
    ser2 array[11] = 73;
    lv chart refresh(chart); /*Required after direct set*/
}
#endif
```

```
def draw_event_cb(e):
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
```

(continues on next page)

```
if dsc.part == lv.PART.TICKS and dsc.id == lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY X:
        month = ["Jan", "Febr", "March", "Apr", "May", "Jun", "July", "Aug", "Sept",
→ "Oct", "Nov", "Dec"]
       # dsc.text is defined char text[16], I must therefore convert the Python,
⇔string to a byte array
        dsc.text = bytes(month[dsc.value], "ascii")
# Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.set type(lv.chart.TYPE.BAR)
chart.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, 0, 100)
chart.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y, 0, 400)
chart.set point count(12)
chart.add_event(draw_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
# Add ticks and label to every axis
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 12, 3, True, 40)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 2, True, 50)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y, 10, 5, 3, 4,True, 50)
# Zoom in a little in X
chart.set zoom x(800)
# Add two data series
ser1 = lv.chart.add series(chart, lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 2), lv.chart.
→AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
ser2 = lv.chart.add series(chart, lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 2), lv.chart.
→AXIS.SECONDARY Y)
# Set the next points on 'ser1'
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 31)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 66)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 89)
chart.set next value(ser1, 63)
chart.set next value(ser1, 56)
chart.set next value(ser1, 32)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 35)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 57)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 85)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 22)
chart.set next value(ser1, 58)
# Directly set points on 'ser2'
ser2.y points = [92,71,61,15,21,35,35,58,31,53,33,73]
chart.refresh() # Required after direct set
```

## Show the value of the pressed points

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * chart = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
        lv_obj_invalidate(chart);
    if(code == LV EVENT REFR EXT DRAW SIZE) {
        lv_coord_t * s = lv_event_get_param(e);
        *s = LV_MAX(*s, 20);
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_POST_END) {
        int32_t id = lv_chart_get_pressed_point(chart);
        if(id == LV_CHART_POINT_NONE) return;
        LV_LOG_USER("Selected point %d", (int)id);
        lv_chart_series_t * ser = lv_chart_get_series_next(chart, NULL);
        while(ser) {
            lv_point_t p;
            lv_chart_get_point_pos_by_id(chart, ser, id, &p);
            lv_coord_t * y_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser);
            lv_coord_t value = y_array[id];
            char buf[16];
            lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), LV_SYMBOL_DUMMY"$%d", value);
            lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
            lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_color_black();
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_50;
            draw_rect_dsc.radius = 3;
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_src = buf;
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_recolor = lv_color_white();
            lv_area_t a;
            a.x1 = chart->coords.x1 + p.x - 20;
            a.x2 = chart->coords.x1 + p.x + 20;
            a.y1 = chart->coords.y1 + p.y - 30;
            a.y2 = chart->coords.y1 + p.y - 10;
            lv draw ctx t * draw ctx = lv event get draw ctx(e);
            lv_draw_rect(draw_ctx, &draw_rect_dsc, &a);
            ser = lv_chart_get_series_next(chart, ser);
        }
    else if(code == LV EVENT RELEASED) {
        lv obj invalidate(chart);
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
}
* Show the value of the pressed points
void lv_example_chart_4(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    lv_obj_t * chart;
    chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(chart);
    lv obj add event(chart, event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
   lv_obj_refresh_ext_draw_size(chart);
   /*Zoom in a little in X*/
   lv_chart_set_zoom_x(chart, 800);
    /*Add two data series*/
    lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    lv_chart_series_t * ser2 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREEN), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
   uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, lv rand(60, 90));
        lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser2, lv_rand(10, 40));
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
def event_cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    chart = e.get_target_obj()
   if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        chart.invalidate()
    if code == lv.EVENT.REFR EXT DRAW SIZE:
        # s = lv.coord t. cast (e.get param())
        # print("s: {:d}".format(s))
        e.set ext draw size(20)
    elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW_POST_END:
        id = chart.get pressed point()
        if id == lv.CHART POINT NONE :
            return
        # print("Selected point {:d}".format(id))
```

(continues on next page)

```
ser = chart.get_series_next(None)
        while(ser) :
            p = lv.point t()
            chart.get_point_pos_by_id(ser, id, p)
            # print("point coords: x: {:d}, y: {:d}".format(p.x,p.y))
            y_array = chart.get_y_array(ser)
            value = y_array[id]
            buf = lv.SYMBOL.DUMMY + "{:2d}".format(value)
            draw rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
            draw rect dsc.init()
            draw rect dsc.bg color = lv.color black()
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = lv.0PA._50
            draw_rect_dsc.radius = 3
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_src = buf
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_recolor = lv.color_white()
            coords = lv.area t()
            chart.get_coords(coords)
            # print("coords: x1: {:d}, y1: {:d}".format(coords.x1, coords.y1))
            a = lv.area_t()
            a.x1 = coords.x1 + p.x - 20
            a.x2 = coords.x1 + p.x + 20
            a.y1 = coords.y1 + p.y - 30
            a.y2 = coords.y1 + p.y - 10
            # print("a: x1: {:d}, x2: {:d}, y1: {:d}, y2: {:d}".format(a.x1,a.x2,a.y1,
→a.y2))
            draw ctx = e.get draw ctx()
            draw_ctx.rect(draw_rect_dsc, a)
            ser = chart.get series next(ser)
    elif code == lv.EVENT.RELEASED:
        chart.invalidate()
  Show the value of the pressed points
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.add_event(event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
chart.refresh ext draw size()
# Zoom in a little in X
chart.set zoom x(800)
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
ser2 = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
for i in range(10):
    chart.set_next_value(ser1, lv.rand(60, 90))
    chart.set_next_value(ser2, lv.rand(10, 40))
```

### Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV USE SLIDER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * chart;
/* Source: https://github.com/ankur219/ECG-Arrhythmia-classification/blob/
\rightarrow 642230149583adfae1e4bd26c6f0e1fd8af2be0e/sample.csv*/
static const lv coord t ecg sample[] = {
    -2, 2, 0, -15, -39, -63, -71, -68, -67, -69, -84, -95, -104, -107, -108, -107, -
\rightarrow 107, -107, -107, -114, -118, -117,
         -112, -100, -89, -83, -71, -64, -58, -58, -62, -62, -58, -51, -46, -39, -27, -
\rightarrow10, 4, 7, 1, -3, 0, 14, 24, 30, 25, 19,
        13, 7, 12, 15, 18, 21, 13, 6, 9, 8, 17, 19, 13, 11, 11, 11, 23, 30, 37, 34,
\Rightarrow25, 14, 15, 19, 28, 31, 26, 23, 25, 31,
        39, 37, 37, 34, 30, 32, 22, 29, 31, 33, 37, 23, 13, 7, 2, 4, -2, 2, 11, 22,
\Rightarrow33, 19, -1, -27, -55, -67, -72, -71, -63,
         -49, -18, 35, 113, 230, 369, 525, 651, 722, 730, 667, 563, 454, 357, 305, 288,
→ 274, 255, 212, 173, 143, 117, 82, 39,
         -13, -53, -78, -91, -101, -113, -124, -131, -131, -131, -129, -128, -129, -
\rightarrow125, -123, -123, -129, -139, -148, -153,
        -159, -166, -183, -205, -227, -243, -248, -246, -254, -280, -327, -381, -429,...
\rightarrow -473, -517, -556, -592, -612, -620,
        -620, -614, -604, -591, -574, -540, -497, -441, -389, -358, -336, -313, -284,...
\rightarrow -222, -167, -114, -70, -47, -28, -4, 12,
        38, 52, 58, 56, 56, 57, 68, 77, 86, 86, 80, 69, 67, 70, 82, 85, 89, 90, 89,...
→89, 88, 91, 96, 97, 91, 83, 78, 82, 88, 95,
        96, 105, 106, 110, 102, 100, 96, 98, 97, 101, 98, 99, 100, 107, 113, 119, 115,
\rightarrow 110, 96, 85, 73, 64, 69, 76, 79,
        78, 75, 85, 100, 114, 113, 105, 96, 84, 74, 66, 60, 75, 85, 89, 83, 67, 61,
\hookrightarrow67, 73, 79, 74, 63, 57, 56, 58, 61, 55,
        48, 45, 46, 55, 62, 55, 49, 43, 50, 59, 63, 57, 40, 31, 23, 25, 27, 31, 35,
\rightarrow34, 30, 36, 34, 42, 38, 36, 40, 46, 50,
        47, 32, 30, 32, 52, 67, 73, 71, 63, 54, 53, 45, 41, 28, 13, 3, 1, 4, 4, -8, -
\Rightarrow23, -32, -31, -19, -5, 3, 9, 13, 19,
        24, 27, 29, 25, 22, 26, 32, 42, 51, 56, 60, 57, 55, 53, 53, 54, 59, 54, 49,...
\Rightarrow26, -3, -11, -20, -47, -100, -194, -236,
         -212, -123, 8, 103, 142, 147, 120, 105, 98, 93, 81, 61, 40, 26, 28, 30, 30,
\rightarrow27, 19, 17, 21, 20, 19, 19, 22, 36, 40,
        35, 20, 7, 1, 10, 18, 27, 22, 6, -4, -2, 3, 6, -2, -13, -14, -10, -2, 3, 2, -
\rightarrow 1, -5, -10, -19, -32, -42, -55, -60,
-68, -77, -86, -101, -110, -117, -115, -104, -92, -84, -85, -84, -73, -65, -

→52, -50, -45, -35, -20, -3, 12, 20, 25,
        26, 28, 28, 30, 28, 25, 28, 33, 42, 42, 36, 23, 9, 0, 1, -4, 1, -4, -4, 1, 5,...
\rightarrow 9, 9, -3, -1, -18, -50, -108, -190,
         -272, -340, -408, -446, -537, -643, -777, -894, -920, -853, -697, -461, -251,
\hookrightarrow -60, 58, 103, 129, 139, 155, 170, 173,
        178, 185, 190, 193, 200, 208, 215, 225, 224, 232, 234, 240, 240, 236, 229,
\Rightarrow226, 224, 232, 233, 232, 224, 219, 219,
```

(continues on next page)

```
223, 231, 226, 223, 219, 218, 223, 223, 223, 233, 245, 268, 286, 296, 295,
\rightarrow283, 271, 263, 252, 243, 226, 210, 197,
        186, 171, 152, 133, 117, 114, 110, 107, 96, 80, 63, 48, 40, 38, 34, 28, 15, 2,
      -11, -14, -18, -29, -37, -44, -50,
        -58, -63, -61, -52, -50, -48, -61, -59, -58, -54, -47, -52, -62, -61, -64, -
\rightarrow54, -52, -59, -69, -76, -76, -69, -67,
        -74, -78, -81, -80, -73, -65, -57, -53, -51, -47, -35, -27, -22, -22, -24, -
\rightarrow 21, -17, -13, -10, -11, -13, -20, -20,
        -12, -2, 7, -1, -12, -16, -13, -2, 2, -4, -5, -2, 9, 19, 19, 14, 11, 13, 19, u
\Rightarrow21, 20, 18, 19, 19, 19, 16, 15, 13, 14,
        9, 3, -5, -9, -5, -3, -2, -3, -3, 2, 8, 9, 9, 5, 6, 8, 8, 7, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 5,
\rightarrow 5, 13, 13, 12, 10, 10, 15, 22, 17,
        14, 7, 10, 15, 16, 11, 12, 10, 13, 9, -2, -4, -2, 7, 16, 16, 17, 16, 7, -1, -
\rightarrow 16, -18, -16, -9, -4, -5, -10, -9, -8,
        -3, -4, -10, -19, -20, -16, -9, -9, -23, -40, -48, -43, -33, -19, -21, -26, -
\rightarrow31, -33, -19, 0, 17, 24, 9, -17, -47,
        -63, -67, -59, -52, -51, -50, -49, -42, -26, -21, -15, -20, -23, -22, -19, -
\rightarrow12, -8, 5, 18, 27, 32, 26, 25, 26, 22,
        23, 17, 14, 17, 21, 25, 2, -45, -121, -196, -226, -200, -118, -9, 73, 126,
\rightarrow131, 114, 87, 60, 42, 29, 26, 34, 35, 34,
        25, 12, 9, 7, 3, 2, -8, -11, 2, 23, 38, 41, 23, 9, 10, 13, 16, 8, -8, -17, -
\Rightarrow23, -26, -25, -21, -15, -10, -13, -13,
        -19, -22, -29, -40, -48, -48, -54, -55, -66, -82, -85, -90, -92, -98, -114, -
\rightarrow119, -124, -129, -132, -146, -146, -138,
        -124, -99, -85, -72, -65, -65, -65, -66, -63, -64, -64, -58, -46, -26, -9, 2,
\rightarrow 2, 4, 0, 1, 4, 3, 10, 11, 10, 2, -4,
        0, 10, 18, 20, 6, 2, -9, -7, -3, -3, -2, -7, -12, -5, 5, 24, 36, 31, 25, 6, 3,
\rightarrow 7, 12, 17, 11, 0, -6, -9, -8, -7, -5,
        -6, -2, -2, -6, -2, 2, 14, 24, 22, 15, 8, 4, 6, 7, 12, 16, 25, 20, 7, -16, -
41, -60, -67, -65, -54, -35, -11, 30,
        84, 175, 302, 455, 603, 707, 743, 714, 625, 519, 414, 337, 300, 281, 263, 239,
→ 197, 163, 136, 109, 77, 34, -18, -50,
        -66, -74, -79, -92, -107, -117, -127, -129, -135, -139, -141, -155, -159, -
\rightarrow167, -171, -169, -174, -175, -178, -191,
        -202, -223, -235, -243, -237, -240, -256, -298, -345, -393, -432, -475, -518, <u>.</u>
\rightarrow -565, -596, -619, -623, -623, -614,
        -599, -583, -559, -524, -477, -425, -383, -357, -331, -301, -252, -198, -143, <u>.</u>
\rightarrow -96, -57, -29, -8, 10, 31, 45, 60, 65,
        70, 74, 76, 79, 82, 79, 75, 62,
    };
static void slider_x_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    int32_t v = lv_slider_get_value(obj);
    lv chart set zoom x(chart, v);
static void slider_y_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    int32_t v = lv_slider_get_value(obj);
    lv_chart_set_zoom_y(chart, v);
}
 * Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling.
```

(continues on next page)

```
* See how the chart changes drawing mode (draw only vertical lines) when
 * the points get too crowded.
*/
void lv_example_chart_5(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align(chart, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, -30, -30);
    lv_chart_set_range(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, -1000, 1000);
    /*Do not display points on the data*/
   lv obj set style size(chart, 0, 0, LV PART INDICATOR);
    lv chart series t * ser = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
→ RED), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    uint32 t pcnt = sizeof(ecg sample) / sizeof(ecg sample[0]);
    lv chart set_point_count(chart, pcnt);
    lv chart set ext y array(chart, ser, (lv coord t *)ecg sample);
    lv_obj_t * slider;
    slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_slider_set_range(slider, LV_ZOOM_NONE, LV_ZOOM_NONE * 10);
    lv_obj_add_event(slider, slider_x_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv obj set size(slider, 200, 10);
    lv obj align to(slider, chart, LV ALIGN OUT BOTTOM MID, 0, 20);
    slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv slider set range(slider, LV ZOOM NONE, LV ZOOM NONE * 10);
    lv_obj_add_event(slider, slider_y_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv obj set size(slider, 10, 150);
    lv obj align to(slider, chart, LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 20, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
# Source: https://github.com/ankur219/ECG-Arrhythmia-classification/blob/
→642230149583adfae1e4bd26c6f0e1fd8af2be0e/sample.csv
ecg sample = [
    -2, 2, 0, -15, -39, -63, -71, -68, -67, -69, -84, -95, -104, -107, -108, -107, -
\rightarrow 107, -107, -107, -114, -118, -117,
    -112, -100, -89, -83, -71, -64, -58, -58, -62, -62, -58, -51, -46, -39, -27, -10,...
\rightarrow4, 7, 1, -3, 0, 14, 24, 30, 25, 19,
    13, 7, 12, 15, 18, 21, 13, 6, 9, 8, 17, 19, 13, 11, 11, 11, 23, 30, 37, 34, 25,...
\rightarrow14, 15, 19, 28, 31, 26, 23, 25, 31,
    39, 37, 37, 34, 30, 32, 22, 29, 31, 33, 37, 23, 13, 7, 2, 4, -2, 2, 11, 22, 33,...
\rightarrow19, -1, -27, -55, -67, -72, -71, -63,
    -49, -18, 35, 113, 230, 369, 525, 651, 722, 730, 667, 563, 454, 357, 305, 288,...
\Rightarrow274, 255, 212, 173, 143, 117, 82, 39,
    -13, -53, -78, -91, -101, -113, -124, -131, -131, -131, -129, -128, -129, -125, -
\rightarrow123, -123, -129, -139, -148, -153,
    -159, -166, -183, -205, -227, -243, -248, -246, -254, -280, -327, -381, -429, -
\rightarrow473, -517, -556, -592, -612, -620,
    -620, -614, -604, -591, -574, -540, -497, -441, -389, -358, -336, -313, -284, -
\hookrightarrow222, -167, -114, -70, -47, -28, -4, 12,
```

(continues on next page)

```
38, 52, 58, 56, 56, 57, 68, 77, 86, 86, 80, 69, 67, 70, 82, 85, 89, 90, 89, 89,
→88, 91, 96, 97, 91, 83, 78, 82, 88, 95,
   96, 105, 106, 110, 102, 100, 96, 98, 97, 101, 98, 99, 100, 107, 113, 119, 115,
\rightarrow110, 96, 85, 73, 64, 69, 76, 79,
   78, 75, 85, 100, 114, 113, 105, 96, 84, 74, 66, 60, 75, 85, 89, 83, 67, 61, 67,

→73, 79, 74, 63, 57, 56, 58, 61, 55,

   48, 45, 46, 55, 62, 55, 49, 43, 50, 59, 63, 57, 40, 31, 23, 25, 27, 31, 35, 34,,,
\rightarrow30, 36, 34, 42, 38, 36, 40, 46, 50,
   47, 32, 30, 32, 52, 67, 73, 71, 63, 54, 53, 45, 41, 28, 13, 3, 1, 4, 4, -8, -23, -
\rightarrow32, -31, -19, -5, 3, 9, 13, 19,
   24, 27, 29, 25, 22, 26, 32, 42, 51, 56, 60, 57, 55, 53, 53, 54, 59, 54, 49, 26, -
\rightarrow 3, -11, -20, -47, -100, -194, -236,
    -212, -123, 8, 103, 142, 147, 120, 105, 98, 93, 81, 61, 40, 26, 28, 30, 30, 27,...
\rightarrow19, 17, 21, 20, 19, 19, 22, 36, 40,
   35, 20, 7, 1, 10, 18, 27, 22, 6, -4, -2, 3, 6, -2, -13, -14, -10, -2, 3, 2, -1, -
45, -10, -19, -32, -42, -55, -60,
    -68, -77, -86, -101, -110, -117, -115, -104, -92, -84, -85, -84, -73, -65, -52, -
\rightarrow50, -45, -35, -20, -3, 12, 20, 25,
   26, 28, 28, 30, 28, 25, 28, 33, 42, 42, 36, 23, 9, 0, 1, -4, 1, -4, -4, 1, 5, 9,
\rightarrow 9, -3, -1, -18, -50, -108, -190,
    -272, -340, -408, -446, -537, -643, -777, -894, -920, -853, -697, -461, -251, -60,
→ 58, 103, 129, 139, 155, 170, 173,
   178, 185, 190, 193, 200, 208, 215, 225, 224, 232, 234, 240, 240, 236, 229, 226,
→224, 232, 233, 232, 224, 219, 219,
   223, 231, 226, 223, 219, 218, 223, 223, 223, 233, 245, 268, 286, 296, 295, 283,
\rightarrow271, 263, 252, 243, 226, 210, 197,
   186, 171, 152, 133, 117, 114, 110, 107, 96, 80, 63, 48, 40, 38, 34, 28, 15, 2, -7,
  -11, -14, -18, -29, -37, -44, -50,
   -58, -63, -61, -52, -50, -48, -61, -59, -58, -54, -47, -52, -62, -61, -64, -54, -
\rightarrow52, -59, -69, -76, -76, -69, -67,
    -74, -78, -81, -80, -73, -65, -57, -53, -51, -47, -35, -27, -22, -22, -24, -21, -
\rightarrow 17, -13, -10, -11, -13, -20, -20,
    -12, -2, 7, -1, -12, -16, -13, -2, 2, -4, -5, -2, 9, 19, 19, 14, 11, 13, 19, 21,...
40, 18, 19, 19, 19, 16, 15, 13, 14,
   9, 3, -5, -9, -5, -3, -2, -3, -3, 2, 8, 9, 9, 5, 6, 8, 8, 7, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 5, 5, <sub>u</sub>
\rightarrow13, 13, 12, 10, 10, 15, 22, 17,
   14, 7, 10, 15, 16, 11, 12, 10, 13, 9, -2, -4, -2, 7, 16, 16, 17, 16, 7, -1, -16, -
\rightarrow18, -16, -9, -4, -5, -10, -9, -8,
    -3, -4, -10, -19, -20, -16, -9, -9, -23, -40, -48, -43, -33, -19, -21, -26, -31, -
\rightarrow 33, -19, 0, 17, 24, 9, -17, -47,
    -63, -67, -59, -52, -51, -50, -49, -42, -26, -21, -15, -20, -23, -22, -19, -12, -
\rightarrow 8, 5, 18, 27, 32, 26, 25, 26, 22,
   23, 17, 14, 17, 21, 25, 2, -45, -121, -196, -226, -200, -118, -9, 73, 126, 131,
\rightarrow114, 87, 60, 42, 29, 26, 34, 35, 34,
   25, 12, 9, 7, 3, 2, -8, -11, 2, 23, 38, 41, 23, 9, 10, 13, 16, 8, -8, -17, -23, -
\hookrightarrow26, -25, -21, -15, -10, -13, -13,
    -19, -22, -29, -40, -48, -48, -54, -55, -66, -82, -85, -90, -92, -98, -114, -119,...
\rightarrow -124, -129, -132, -146, -146, -138,
    -124, -99, -85, -72, -65, -65, -65, -66, -63, -64, -64, -58, -46, -26, -9, 2, 2, <u>.</u>
4, 0, 1, 4, 3, 10, 11, 10, 2, -4,
   0, 10, 18, 20, 6, 2, -9, -7, -3, -3, -2, -7, -12, -5, 5, 24, 36, 31, 25, 6, 3, 7, <u>...</u>
\rightarrow12, 17, 11, 0, -6, -9, -8, -7, -5,
    -6, -2, -2, -6, -2, 2, 14, 24, 22, 15, 8, 4, 6, 7, 12, 16, 25, 20, 7, -16, -41, -
\hookrightarrow60, -67, -65, -54, -35, -11, 30,
   84, 175, 302, 455, 603, 707, 743, 714, 625, 519, 414, 337, 300, 281, 263, 239,...
→197, 163, 136, 109, 77, 34, -18, -50,
    -66, -74, -79, -92, -107, -117, -127, -129, -135, -139, -141, -155, -159, -167, -
\hookrightarrow 171, -169, -174, -175, -178, -191,
                                                                              (continues on next page)
```

```
-202, -223, -235, -243, -237, -240, -256, -298, -345, -393, -432, -475, -518, -
\rightarrow 565, -596, -619, -623, -623, -614,
    -599, -583, -559, -524, -477, -425, -383, -357, -331, -301, -252, -198, -143, -96,
\rightarrow -57, -29, -8, 10, 31, 45, 60, 65,
   70, 74, 76, 79, 82, 79, 75, 62,
def slider_x_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target_obj()
    v = slider.get_value()
    chart.set_zoom_x(v)
def slider y event cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target_obj()
    v = slider.get_value()
    chart.set zoom y(v)
# Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling.
# See how the chart changes drawing mode (draw only vertical lines) when
# the points get too crowded.
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -30, -30)
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, -1000, 1000)
# Do not display points on the data
chart.set style size(0, 0, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
ser = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
pcnt = len(ecg_sample)
chart.set point count(pcnt)
chart.set_ext_y_array(ser, ecg_sample)
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.set range(lv.Z00M NONE, lv.Z00M NONE * 10)
slider.add_event(slider_x_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
slider.set size(200,10)
slider.align_to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20)
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.set range(lv.Z00M NONE, lv.Z00M NONE * 10)
slider.add_event(slider_y_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
slider.set_size(10, 150)
slider.align to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT RIGHT MID, 20, 0)
```

## Show cursor on the clicked point

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * chart;
static lv chart series t * ser;
static lv_chart_cursor_t * cursor;
static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    static int32 t last id = -1;
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        last_id = lv_chart_get_pressed_point(obj);
        if(last_id != LV_CHART_POINT_NONE) {
            lv_chart_set_cursor_point(obj, cursor, NULL, last_id);
    }
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW PART END) {
        lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
        if(!lv_obj_draw_part_check_type(dsc, &lv_chart_class, LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_

    GURSOR)) return;
        if(dsc->p1 == NULL || dsc->p2 == NULL || dsc->p1->y != dsc->p2->y || last_id
→< 0) return;</pre>
        lv_coord_t * data_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser);
        lv_coord_t v = data_array[last_id];
        char buf[16];
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d", v);
        lv_point_t size;
        lv txt get size(&size, buf, LV FONT DEFAULT, 0, 0, LV COORD MAX, LV TEXT FLAG
→NONE):
        lv_area_t a;
        a.y2 = \overline{dsc} - p1 - y - 5;
        a.y1 = a.y2 - size.y - 10;
        a.x1 = dsc->p1->x + 10;
        a.x2 = a.x1 + size.x + 10;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
        draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE);
        draw_rect_dsc.radius = 3;
        lv_draw_rect(dsc->draw_ctx, &draw_rect_dsc, &a);
        lv_draw_label_dsc_t draw_label_dsc;
        lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&draw_label_dsc);
        draw_label_dsc.color = lv_color_white();
        a.x1 += 5;
        a.x2 -= 5;
        a.y1 += 5;
        a.y2 -= 5;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv draw label(dsc->draw ctx, &draw label dsc, &a, buf, NULL);
    }
}
* Show cursor on the clicked point
void lv example chart 6(void)
    chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align(chart, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -10);
   lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, true, 40);
   lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY X, 10, 5, 10, 1, true, 30);
    lv_obj_add_event(chart, event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_refresh_ext_draw_size(chart);
    cursor = lv chart add cursor(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE), LV DIR LEFT...
→ | LV DIR BOTTOM);
    ser = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_
→PRIMARY Y);
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser, lv_rand(10, 90));
   lv_chart_set_zoom_x(chart, 500);
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set text(label, "Click on a point");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, chart, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);
}
#endif
```

```
class ExampleChart_6():

    def __init__(self):
        self.last_id = -1
        #
        # Show cursor on the clicked point
        #

        chart = lv.chart(lv.scr_act())
        chart.set_size(200, 150)
        chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -10)

        chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, True, 40)
        chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 10, 1, True, 30)

        chart.add_event(self.event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
        chart.refresh_ext_draw_size()
```

(continues on next page)

```
self.cursor = chart.add_cursor(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.DIR.LEFT_
→ | lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
       self.ser = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.
→PRIMARY Y)
       self.ser p = []
       for i in range(10):
           self.ser_p.append(lv.rand(10,90))
       self.ser.y_points = self.ser_p
       newser = chart.get_series_next(None)
       # print("length of data points: ",len(newser.points))
       chart.set zoom x(500)
       label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
       label.set_text("Click on a point")
       label.align_to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5)
   def event cb(self,e):
       code = e.get_code()
       chart = e.get_target_obj()
       if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
           # print("last id: ",self.last id)
           self.last id = chart.get pressed point()
           if self.last_id != lv.CHART_POINT_NONE:
               p = lv.point_t()
                chart.get point pos by id(self.ser, self.last id, p)
               chart.set_cursor_point(self.cursor, None, self.last id)
       elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
           # print("EVENT.DRAW PART END")
           dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
           # if dsc.p1 and dsc.p2:
               # print("p1, p2", dsc.p1,dsc.p2)
                # print("p1.y, p2.y", dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
                # print("last id: ",self.last id)
           if dsc.part == lv.PART.CURSOR and dsc.p1 and dsc.p2 and dsc.p1.y == dsc.
→p2.y and self.last_id >= 0:
               v = self.ser p[self.last id]
               # print("value: ",v)
               value_txt = str(v)
               size = lv.point t()
                lv.txt_get_size(size, value_txt, lv.font_default(), 0, 0, lv.COORD.
→MAX, lv.TEXT_FLAG.NONE)
               a = lv.area t()
               a.y2 = dsc.p1.y - 5
               a.y1 = a.y2 - size.y - 10
               a.x1 = dsc.p1.x + 10
               a.x2 = a.x1 + size.x + 10
```

(continues on next page)

```
draw_rect_dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
    draw_rect_dsc.init()
    draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
    draw_rect_dsc.radius = 3
    dsc.draw_ctx.rect(draw_rect_dsc,a)

draw_label_dsc = lv.draw_label_dsc_t()
    draw_label_dsc.init()
    draw_label_dsc.color = lv.color_white()
    a.x1 += 5
    a.x2 -= 5
    a.y1 += 5
    a.y2 -= 5
    dsc.draw_ctx.label(draw_label_dsc,a,value_txt,None)

example_chart_6 = ExampleChart_6()
```

#### Scatter chart

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part == LV PART ITEMS) {
        lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
        lv chart series t * ser = lv chart get series next(obj, NULL);
        uint32 t cnt = lv_chart_get_point_count(obj);
        /*Make older value more transparent*/
        dsc->rect dsc->bg opa = (LV OPA COVER * dsc->id) / (cnt - 1);
        /*Make smaller values blue, higher values red*/
        lv coord t * x array = lv chart get x array(obj, ser);
        lv_coord_t * y_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(obj, ser);
        /*dsc->id is the tells drawing order, but we need the ID of the point being,
→drawn.*/
        uint32_t start_point = lv_chart_get_x_start_point(obj, ser);
        uint32 t p act = (start point + dsc->id) % cnt; /*Consider start point to get...
→the index of the array*/
        lv opa t x opa = (x array[p act] * LV OPA 50) / 200;
        lv opa t y opa = (y array[p act] * LV OPA 50) / 1000;
        dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED),
                                                lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE),
                                                x_{opa} + y_{opa};
    }
}
static void add data(lv timer t * timer)
    LV_UNUSED(timer);
    lv_obj_t * chart = timer->user_data;
    lv_chart_set_next_value2(chart, lv_chart_get_series_next(chart, NULL), lv_rand(0,_
\rightarrow200), lv rand(0, 1000));
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

(continues on next page,

```
}
* A scatter chart
void lv_example_chart_7(void)
    lv_obj_t * chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align(chart, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event(chart, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style_line_width(chart, 0, LV_PART_ITEMS); /*Remove the lines*/
   lv chart set type(chart, LV CHART TYPE SCATTER);
   lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X, 5, 5, 5, 1, true, 30);
   lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, true, 50);
    lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY X, 0, 200);
    lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 0, 1000);
   lv_chart_set_point_count(chart, 50);
    lv_chart_series_t * ser = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→ RED), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
   uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 50; i++) {
        lv chart set next value2(chart, ser, lv rand(0, 200), lv rand(0, 1000));
    lv_timer_create(add_data, 100, chart);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
def draw event cb(e):
    dsc = e.get draw part dsc()
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        obj = e.get target obj()
        ser = obj.get series next(None)
        cnt = obj.get_point_count()
        # print("cnt: ",cnt)
        # Make older value more transparent
        dsc.rect_dsc.bg_opa = (lv.OPA.COVER * dsc.id) // (cnt - 1)
        # Make smaller values blue, higher values red
        # x_array = chart.get_x_array(ser)
        # y array = chart.get y array(ser)
        # dsc->id is the tells drawing order, but we need the ID of the point being,
→drawn.
        start point = chart.get x start point(ser)
        # print("start point: ",start point)
```

(continues on next page)

```
p act = (start point + dsc.id) % cnt # Consider start point to get the index,
→of the array
        # print("p_act", p_act)
        x_{opa} = (x_{array}[p_{act}] * lv.0PA._50) // 200
        y_opa = (y_array[p_act] * lv.0PA._50) // 1000
        dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED).color mix(
                                              lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE),
                                              x_opa + y_opa)
def add data(timer,chart):
   # print("add data")
   x = lv.rand(0,200)
   y = lv.rand(0, 1000)
    chart.set next value2(ser, x, y)
    # chart.set_next_value2(chart.gx, y)
   x_array.pop(0)
   x_array.append(x)
   y_array.pop(0)
   y array.append(y)
# A scatter chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
chart.add_event(draw_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
chart.set_style_line_width(0, lv.PART.ITEMS) # Remove the lines
chart.set type(lv.chart.TYPE.SCATTER)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 5, 5, 5, 1, True, 30)
chart.set axis tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, True, 50)
chart.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 0, 200)
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, 0, 1000)
chart.set point count(50)
ser = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
x array = []
y_array = []
for i in range (50):
    x array.append(lv.rand(0, 200))
   y array.append(lv.rand(0, 1000))
ser.x_points = x_array
ser.y_points = y_array
# Create an `lv timer` to update the chart.
timer = lv.timer create basic()
timer.set period(100)
timer.set_cb(lambda src: add_data(timer,chart))
```

## Stacked area chart

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_USE_DRAW_MASKS && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
/* A struct is used to keep track of the series list because later we need to draw,
→to the series in the reverse order to which they were initialised. */
typedef struct {
    lv obj t * obj;
    lv_chart_series_t * series_list[3];
} stacked area chart t;
static stacked_area_chart_t stacked_area_chart;
* Callback which draws the blocks of colour under the lines
static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    /*Add the faded area before the lines are drawn*/
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part == LV PART ITEMS) {
        if(!dsc->p1 || !dsc->p2)
            return;
        /*Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line*/
        lv_draw_mask_line_param_t line_mask_param;
        lv_draw_mask_line_points_init(&line_mask_param, dsc->p1->x, dsc->p1->y, dsc->
\rightarrow p2->x, dsc->p\overline{2}->y,
                                       LV_DRAW_MASK_LINE_SIDE_BOTTOM);
        int16_t line_mask_id = lv_draw_mask_add(&line_mask_param, NULL);
        /*Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask*/
        lv draw rect dsc t draw rect dsc;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
        draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
        draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = dsc->line_dsc->color;
        lv_area_t a;
        a.x1 = dsc->p1->x;
        a.x2 = dsc->p2->x;
        a.y1 = LV_MIN(dsc->p1->y, dsc->p2->y);
        a.y2 = obj->coords.y2 -
               13; /* -13 cuts off where the rectangle draws over the chart margin...
→Without this an area of 0 doesn't look like 0 */
        lv draw rect(dsc->draw ctx, &draw rect dsc, &a);
        /*Remove the mask*/
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(&line_mask_param);
        lv_draw_mask_remove_id(line_mask_id);
    }
}
 * Helper function to round a fixed point number
```

(continues on next page)

```
**/
static int32 t round fixed point(int32 t n, int8 t shift)
    /* Create a bitmask to isolates the decimal part of the fixed point number */
    int32 t mask = 1;
    for(int32_t bit_pos = 0; bit_pos < shift; bit_pos++) {</pre>
        mask = (mask << 1) + 1;
    int32 t decimal part = n & mask;
    /* Get 0.5 as fixed point */
    int32 t rounding boundary = 1 << (shift - 1);</pre>
    /* Return either the integer part of n or the integer part + 1 */
    return (decimal part < rounding boundary) ? (n & \simmask) : ((n >> shift) + 1) <<...

    shift;
}
* Stacked area chart
void lv example chart 8(void)
    /*Create a stacked area chart.obj*/
    stacked area chart.obj = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(stacked area chart.obj, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(stacked area chart.obj);
    lv chart set type(stacked area chart.obj, LV CHART TYPE LINE);
    lv chart set div line count(stacked area chart.obj, 5, 7);
    lv obj add event(stacked area chart.obj, draw event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN,,
→NULL):
    /* Set range to 0 to 100 for percentages. Draw ticks */
    lv_chart_set_range(stacked_area_chart.obj, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 0, 100);
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(stacked_area_chart.obj, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 3, 0, 5,
\rightarrow1, true, 30);
    /*Set point size to 0 so the lines are smooth */
    lv obj set style size(stacked area chart.obj, 0, 0, LV PART INDICATOR);
    /*Add some data series*/
    stacked area chart.series list[0] = lv chart add series(stacked area chart.obj,,
→ lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED),
                                                              LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    stacked area chart.series list[1] = lv chart add series(stacked area chart.obj,,,
→ lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE),
                                                              LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    stacked area chart.series list[2] = lv chart add series(stacked area chart.obj,,
→lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN),
                                                              LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    for(int point = 0; point < 10; point++) {</pre>
        /* Make some random data */
        uint32 t vals[3] = {lv rand(10, 20), lv rand(20, 30), lv rand(20, 30)};
        int8 t fixed point shift = 5;
                                                                           (continues on next page)
```

(continues on next page

```
uint32 t total = vals[0] + vals[1] + vals[2];
        uint32 t draw heights[3];
        uint32_t int_sum = 0;
        uint32_t decimal_sum = 0;
        /* Fixed point cascade rounding ensures percentages add to 100 */
        for(int32 t series index = 0; series index < 3; series index++) {</pre>
            decimal_sum += (((vals[series_index] * 100) << fixed_point_shift) /__</pre>
→total):
            int_sum += (vals[series_index] * 100) / total;
            int32 t modifier = (round fixed point(decimal sum, fixed point shift) >>,
→fixed point shift) - int sum;
            /* The draw heights are equal to the percentage of the total each value.
→is + the cumulative sum of the previous percentages.
                The accumulation is how the values get "stacked" */
            draw heights[series index] = int sum + modifier;
            /* Draw to the series in the reverse order to which they were
→initialised.
                Without this the higher values will draw on top of the lower ones.
                This is because the Z-height of a series matches the order it was,
→initialised */
            lv chart set next value(stacked area chart.obj, stacked area chart.series
→list[3 - series index - 1],
                                    draw heights[series index]);
        }
    }
    lv chart refresh(stacked area chart.obj);
}
#endif
```

```
import lvgl as lv

# A class is used to keep track of the series list because later we
# need to draw to the series in the reverse order to which they were initialised.
class StackedAreaChart:
    def __init__(self):
        self.obj = None
        self.series_list = [None, None, None]

stacked_area_chart = StackedAreaChart()

# # Callback which draws the blocks of colour under the lines
# def draw_event_cb(e):
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    cont_a = lv.area_t()
    obj.get_coords(cont_a)

#Add the faded area before the lines are drawn
```

(continues on next page)

```
dsc = e.get draw part dsc()
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        if not dsc.p1 or not dsc.p2:
            return
        # Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line
        line mask param = lv.draw mask line param t()
        line_mask_param.points_init(dsc.p1.x, dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.x, dsc.p2.y, lv.DRAW_
→MASK_LINE_SIDE.BOTTOM)
        line_mask_id = lv.draw_mask_add(line_mask_param, None)
        #Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask
        draw rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
        draw rect dsc.init()
        draw rect dsc.bg opa = lv.OPA.COVER
        draw rect_dsc.bg_color = dsc.line_dsc.color
        a = lv.area t()
        a.x1 = dsc.p1.x
        a.x2 = dsc.p2.x
        a.y1 = min(dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
        a.y2 = cont_a.y2 - 13 # -13 cuts off where the rectangle draws over the chart
→margin. Without this an area of 0 doesn't look like 0
        dsc.draw_ctx.rect(draw_rect_dsc, a)
        # Remove the mask
        lv.draw mask free param(line mask param)
        lv.draw mask remove id(line mask id)
# Helper function to round a fixed point number
def round fixed point(n, shift):
   # Create a bitmask to isolates the decimal part of the fixed point number
   mask = 1
    for bit_pos in range(shift):
       mask = (mask << 1) + 1
   decimal part = n & mask
    # Get 0.5 as fixed point
    rounding boundary = 1 << (shift - 1)
    # Return either the integer part of n or the integer part + 1
   if decimal part < rounding boundary:</pre>
        return (n & ~mask)
    return ((n >> shift) + 1) << shift
# Stacked area chart
def lv example chart 8():
    #Create a stacked area chart.obj
    stacked area chart.obj = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
stacked area chart.obj.set size(200, 150)
   stacked area chart.obj.center()
   stacked_area_chart.obj.set_type( lv.chart.TYPE.LINE)
    stacked_area_chart.obj.set_div_line_count(5, 7)
   stacked_area_chart.obj.add_event( draw_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
   # Set range to 0 to 100 for percentages. Draw ticks
    stacked_area_chart.obj.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y,0,100)
   stacked area chart.obj.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 3, 0, 5, 1, True,_
→30)
   #Set point size to 0 so the lines are smooth
   stacked area chart.obj.set style size(0, 0, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
   # Add some data series
   stacked area chart.series list[0] = stacked area chart.obj.add series(lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
    stacked area chart.series list[1] = stacked area chart.obj.add series(lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
    stacked area chart.series list[2] = stacked area chart.obj.add series(lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
   for point in range(10):
        # Make some random data
       vals = [lv.rand(10, 20), lv.rand(20, 30), lv.rand(20, 30)]
        fixed point shift = 5
       total = vals[0] + vals[1] + vals[2]
        draw heights = [0, 0, 0]
        int sum = 0
       decimal sum = 0
       # Fixed point cascade rounding ensures percentages add to 100
        for series index in range(3):
            decimal_sum += int(((vals[series_index] * 100) << fixed_point_shift) //__</pre>
→total)
           int_sum += int((vals[series_index] * 100) / total)
           modifier = (round fixed point(decimal sum, fixed point shift) >> fixed
→point shift) - int sum
            # The draw heights are equal to the percentage of the total each value..
→is + the cumulative sum of the previous percentages.
              The accumulation is how the values get "stacked"
           draw heights[series index] = int(int sum + modifier)
           # Draw to the series in the reverse order to which they were initialised.
              Without this the higher values will draw on top of the lower ones.
              This is because the Z-height of a series matches the order it was...
→initialised
            stacked area chart.obj.set next value( stacked area chart.series list[3 -...
→series index - 1], draw heights[series index])
    stacked area chart.obj.refresh()
lv example chart 8()
```

# 2.7.9 Checkbox

### **Simple Checkboxes**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE CHECKBOX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        LV UNUSED(obj);
        const char * txt = lv checkbox get text(obj);
        const char * state = lv_obj_get_state(obj) & LV_STATE_CHECKED ? "Checked" :
→ "Unchecked":
        LV_UNUSED(txt);
        LV UNUSED(state);
        LV_LOG_USER("%s: %s", txt, state);
    }
}
void lv_example_checkbox_1(void)
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    lv obj set flex align(lv scr act(), LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER, LV FLEX ALIGN START, LV
→FLEX ALIGN CENTER);
    lv_obj_t * cb;
    cb = lv_checkbox_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Apple");
    lv obj add event(cb, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv checkbox create(lv scr act());
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Banana");
    lv_obj_add_state(cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv obj add event(cb, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv checkbox create(lv scr act());
    lv checkbox set text(cb, "Lemon");
    lv_obj_add_state(cb, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv_checkbox_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_state(cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED | LV_STATE_DISABLED);
    lv checkbox set text(cb, "Melon\nand a new line");
    lv obj add event(cb, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_update_layout(cb);
}
#endif
```

```
txt = obj.get text()
        if obj.get_state() & lv.STATE.CHECKED:
            state = "Checked"
        else.
            state = "Unchecked"
        print(txt + ":" + state)
lv.scr_act().set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN)
lv.scr_act().set_flex_align(lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.START, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.
→CENTER)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.set text("Apple")
cb.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr_act())
cb.set text("Banana")
cb.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
cb.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.set_text("Lemon")
cb.add_state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
cb.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED | lv.STATE.DISABLED)
cb.set_text("Melon")
cb.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb.update_layout()
```

#### Checkboxes as radio buttons

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHECKBOX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv style t style radio;
static lv style t style radio chk;
static uint32 t active index 1 = 0;
static uint32_t active_index_2 = 0;
static void radio event handler(lv event t * e)
    uint32 t * active id = lv event get user data(e);
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_event_get_current_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * act_cb = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv obj t * old cb = lv obj get child(cont, *active id);
    /*Do nothing if the container was clicked*/
    if(act_cb == cont) return;
    lv obj clear state(old cb, LV STATE CHECKED); /*Uncheck the previous radio...
→button*/
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
lv obj add state(act cb, LV STATE CHECKED);
                                                   /*Uncheck the current radio
→button*/
    *active_id = lv_obj_get_index(act_cb);
    LV_LOG_USER("Selected radio buttons: %d, %d", (int)active_index_1, (int)active_
→index 2);
static void radiobutton_create(lv_obj_t * parent, const char * txt)
    lv obj t * obj = lv checkbox create(parent);
    lv checkbox set text(obj, txt);
    lv_obj_add_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG EVENT BUBBLE);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_radio, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_radio_chk, LV_PART_INDICATOR | LV_STATE_CHECKED);
}
* Checkboxes as radio buttons
void lv example checkbox 2(void)
    /* The idea is to enable `LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE` on checkboxes and process the
    * `LV EVENT CLICKED` on the container.
    * A variable is passed as event user data where the index of the active
    * radiobutton is saved */
    lv style init(&style radio);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_radio, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
   lv style init(&style radio chk);
   lv_style_set_bg_img_src(&style_radio_chk, NULL);
   uint32_t i;
    char buf[32];
   lv obj t * cont1 = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set flex flow(cont1, LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv obj set size(cont1, lv pct(40), lv pct(80));
   lv obj add event(cont1, radio event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, &active index 1);
    for(i = 0; i < 5; i++) {
        lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "A %d", (int)i + 1);
        radiobutton create(cont1, buf);
    }
    /*Make the first checkbox checked*/
    lv obj add state(lv obj get child(cont1, 0), LV STATE CHECKED);
    lv obj t * cont2 = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set flex flow(cont2, LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv obj set size(cont2, lv pct(40), lv pct(80));
    lv_obj_set_x(cont2, lv_pct(50));
    lv obj add event(cont2, radio event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, &active index 2);
                                                                         (continues on next page)
```

```
for(i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
    lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "B %d", (int)i + 1);
    radiobutton_create(cont2, buf);
}

/*Make the first checkbox checked*/
lv_obj_add_state(lv_obj_get_child(cont2, 0), LV_STATE_CHECKED);

#endif</pre>
```

```
import time
class LV Example Checkbox 2:
   def init (self):
       # Checkboxes as radio buttons
       # The idea is to enable `LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE` on checkboxes and process...
-the
       #`LV.EVENT.CLICKED` on the container.
       # Since user data cannot be used to pass parameters in MicroPython I use an,
→instance variable to
       # keep the index of the active button
        self.active index 1 = 0
        self.active index 2 = 0
        self.style radio = lv.style t()
        self.style radio.init()
        self.style radio.set radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE)
        self.style radio chk = lv.style t()
        self.style radio chk.init()
        self.style radio chk.init()
        self.style radio chk.set bg img src(None)
        self.cont1 = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
        self.cont1.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
        self.cont1.set size(lv.pct(40), lv.pct(80))
        self.cont1.add event(self.radio event handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
        for i in range(5):
            txt = "A {:d}".format(i+1)
            self.radiobutton_create(self.cont1,txt)
       # Make the first checkbox checked
       #lv_obj_add_state(lv_obj_get_child(self.cont1, 0), LV STATE CHECKED);
        self.cont1.get child(0).add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
        self.cont2 = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
        self.cont2.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN)
        self.cont2.set size(lv.pct(40), lv.pct(80))
        self.cont2.set x(lv.pct(50))
        self.cont2.add event(self.radio event handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
```

(continues on next page)

```
for i in range(3):
            txt = "B {:d}".format(i+1)
            self.radiobutton_create(self.cont2,txt)
       # Make the first checkbox checked*/
       self.cont2.get child(0).add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
   def radio_event_handler(self,e):
       cont = e.get_current_target_obj()
       act_cb = e.get_target_obj()
        if cont == self.cont1:
           active id = self.active index 1
            active id = self.active index 2
       old_cb = cont.get_child(active_id)
       # Do nothing if the container was clicked
       if act cb == cont:
           return
       old cb.clear state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
                                                     # Uncheck the previous radio
→button
       act cb.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
                                                     # Uncheck the current radio...
→button
       if cont == self.cont1:
            self.active_index_1 = act_cb.get_index()
           # print("active index 1: ", self.active index 1)
       else:
           self.active_index_2 = act_cb.get_index()
           # print("active index 2: ", self.active_index_2)
       print("Selected radio buttons: {:d}, {:d}".format(self.active_index_1, self.
→active_index_2))
   def radiobutton create(self,parent, txt):
       obj = lv.checkbox(parent)
       obj.set text(txt)
       obj.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.EVENT BUBBLE)
       obj.add style(self.style radio, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
       obj.add_style(self.style_radio_chk, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.CHECKED)
lv_example_checkbox_2 = LV_Example_Checkbox_2()
```

# 2.7.10 Colorwheel

### **Simple Colorwheel**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_COLORWHEEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_colorwheel_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * cw;

    cw = lv_colorwheel_create(lv_scr_act(), true);
    lv_obj_set_size(cw, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(cw);
}
#endif
```

```
cw = lv.colorwheel(lv.scr_act(), True)
cw.set_size(200, 200)
cw.center()
```

# 2.7.11 Dropdown

### Simple Drop down list

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_DROPDOWN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_dropdown_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV_LOG_USER("Option: %s", buf);
    }
}
void lv_example_dropdown_1(void)
    /*Create a normal drop down list*/
    lv_obj_t * dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options(dd, "Apple\n"
                             "Banana\n"
                            "Orange\n"
                            "Cherry\n"
                            "Grape\n"
                             "Raspberry\n"
                             "Melon\n"
                            "Orange\n"
```

(continues on next page)

```
"Lemon\n"
    "Nuts");

lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 20);
 lv_obj_add_event(dd, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        option = " "*10 # should be large enough to store the option
        obj.get selected str(option, len(option))
        # .strip() removes trailing spaces
        print("Option: \"%s\"" % option.strip())
# Create a normal drop down list
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set options("\n".join([
    "Apple",
    "Banana",
    "Orange",
    "Cherry",
    "Grape",
    "Raspberry",
    "Melon",
    "Orange",
    "Lemon".
    "Nuts"]))
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 20)
dd.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

### Drop down in four directions

(continues on next page)

```
lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 10);
    dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_BOTTOM);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_UP);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10);
    dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_RIGHT);
    lv dropdown set symbol(dd, LV SYMBOL RIGHT);
    lv obj align(dd, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 10, 0);
   dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_LEFT);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_LEFT);
    lv obj align(dd, LV ALIGN RIGHT MID, -10, 0);
#endif
```

```
# Create a drop down, up, left and right menus
#
opts = "\n".join([
    "Apple",
    "Banana",
    "Orange",
    "Melon",
    "Grape",
    "Raspberry"])
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 10)
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set options static(opts)
dd.set dir(lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
dd.set symbol(lv.SYMBOL.UP)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM MID, 0, -10)
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set options static(opts)
dd.set dir(lv.DIR.RIGHT)
dd.set symbol(lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 10, 0)
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set options static(opts)
dd.set dir(lv.DIR.LEFT)
dd.set symbol(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -10, 0)
```

(continues on next page)

#### Menu

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE DROPDOWN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * dropdown = lv event get target(e);
    char buf[64];
    lv_dropdown_get_selected_str(dropdown, buf, sizeof(buf));
    LV LOG USER("'%s' is selected", buf);
}
* Create a menu from a drop-down list and show some drop-down list features and,
∽styling
*/
void lv example dropdown 3(void)
    /*Create a drop down list*/
   lv obj t * dropdown = lv dropdown create(lv scr act());
    lv obj align(dropdown, LV ALIGN TOP LEFT, 10, 10);
    lv_dropdown_set_options(dropdown, "New project\n"
                            "New file\n"
                            "Save\n"
                            "Save as ...\n"
                            "Open project\n"
                            "Recent projects\n"
                            "Preferences\n"
                            "Exit"):
    /*Set a fixed text to display on the button of the drop-down list*/
   lv dropdown set text(dropdown, "Menu");
   /*Use a custom image as down icon and flip it when the list is opened*/
   LV IMG DECLARE(img caret down)
    lv dropdown set symbol(dropdown, &img caret down);
    lv_obj_set_style_transform_angle(dropdown, 1800, LV_PART_INDICATOR | LV STATE
→CHECKED);
    /*In a menu we don't need to show the last clicked item*/
    lv dropdown set selected highlight(dropdown, false);
    lv obj add event(dropdown, event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img_caret_down.png','rb') as f:
```

(continues on next page)

```
png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_caret_down.png")
    sys.exit()
img_caret_down_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
def event_cb(e):
    dropdown = e.get_target_obj()
    option = " *64 \# should be large enough to store the option
    dropdown.get_selected_str(option, len(option))
    print(option.strip() +" is selected")
# Create a menu from a drop-down list and show some drop-down list features and
\hookrightarrowstyling
# Create a drop down list
dropdown = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dropdown.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 10, 10)
dropdown.set_options("\n".join([
    "New project",
    "New file",
    "Open project",
    "Recent projects",
    "Preferences".
    "Exit"]))
# Set a fixed text to display on the button of the drop-down list
dropdown.set_text("Menu")
# Use a custom image as down icon and flip it when the list is opened
# LV IMG DECLARE(img caret down)
dropdown.set_symbol(img_caret_down_argb)
dropdown.set style transform angle(1800, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.CHECKED)
# In a menu we don't need to show the last clicked item
dropdown.set selected highlight(False)
dropdown.add event(event cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
```

# 2.7.12 Image

### Image from variable and symbol

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_img_1(void)

(continues on next page)
```

```
{
   LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_chroma_keyed);
   lv_obj_t * img1 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_img_set_src(img1, &img_cogwheel_chroma_keyed);
   lv_obj_align(img1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -20);
   lv_obj_set_size(img1, 200, 200);

   lv_obj_t * img2 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_img_set_src(img2, LV_SYMBOL_OK "Accept");
   lv_obj_align_to(img2, img1, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20);

#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
# Create an image from the png file
    with open('.../.../assets/img cogwheel argb.png', 'rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_cogwheel_argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img cogwheel argb = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
img1 = lv.img(lv.scr act())
img1.set src(img cogwheel argb)
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -20)
img1.set size(200, 200)
img2 = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img2.set_src(lv.SYMBOL.OK + "Accept")
img2.align to(img1, lv.ALIGN.OUT BOTTOM MID, 0, 20)
```

### Image recoloring

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static lv_obj_t * create_slider(lv_color_t color);
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);

static lv_obj_t * red_slider, * green_slider, * blue_slider, * intense_slider;
static lv_obj_t * img1;

/**
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Demonstrate runtime image re-coloring
void lv_example_img_2(void)
    /*Create 4 sliders to adjust RGB color and re-color intensity*/
    red slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    green slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREEN));
    blue slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    intense slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv_slider_set_value(red_slider, LV_OPA_20, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_slider_set_value(green_slider, LV_OPA_90, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv slider set value(blue slider, LV OPA 60, LV ANIM OFF);
    lv slider set value(intense slider, LV OPA 50, LV ANIM OFF);
    lv obj align(red slider, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 25, 0);
    lv obj align to(green slider, red slider, LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0);
    lv obj align to(blue slider, green slider, LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0);
    lv_obj_align_to(intense_slider, blue_slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0);
   /*Now create the actual image*/
   LV IMG DECLARE(img cogwheel argb)
    img1 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img1, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_align(img1, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -20, 0);
    lv obj send event(intense slider, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
}
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    /*Recolor the image based on the sliders' values*/
    lv_color_t color = lv_color_make(lv_slider_get_value(red_slider), lv_slider_get_
→value(green slider),
                                      lv_slider_get_value(blue_slider));
    lv_opa_t intense = lv_slider_get_value(intense_slider);
    lv_obj_set_style_img_recolor_opa(img1, intense, 0);
    lv obj set style img recolor(img1, color, 0);
}
static lv obj t * create slider(lv color t color)
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv slider set range(slider, 0, 255);
    lv obj set size(slider, 10, 200);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(slider, color, LV_PART_KNOB);
    lv obj set style bg color(slider, lv color darken(color, LV OPA 40), LV PART
→INDICATOR):
    lv_obj_add_event(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    return slider;
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../../assets/img cogwheel argb.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_cogwheel_argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img_cogwheel_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
  data size': len(png data),
  'data': png_data
})
def create_slider(color):
    slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
    slider.set range(0, 255)
    slider.set size(10, 200)
    slider.set style bg color(color, lv.PART.KNOB)
    slider.set_style_bg_color(color.color_darken(lv.0PA._40), lv.PART.INDICATOR)
    slider.add_event(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
    return slider
def slider event cb(e):
    # Recolor the image based on the sliders' values
    color = lv.color_make(red_slider.get_value(), green_slider.get_value(), blue_

¬slider.get_value())
    intense = intense_slider.get_value()
    img1.set_style_img_recolor_opa(intense, 0)
    img1.set_style_img_recolor(color, 0)
# Demonstrate runtime image re-coloring
# Create 4 sliders to adjust RGB color and re-color intensity
red_slider = create_slider(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
green slider = create slider(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
blue_slider = create_slider(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
intense_slider = create_slider(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
red_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
green_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._90, lv.ANIM.OFF)
blue_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._60, lv.ANIM.OFF)
intense_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._50, lv.ANIM.OFF)
red slider.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 25, 0)
green_slider.align_to(red_slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0)
blue slider align to(green slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0)
intense_slider.align_to(blue_slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0)
# Now create the actual image
img1 = lv.img(lv.scr act())
img1.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
```

(continues on next page)

```
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -20, 0)
intense_slider.send_event(lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
```

#### Rotate and zoom

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void set_angle(void * img, int32_t v)
    lv_img_set_angle(img, v);
static void set_zoom(void * img, int32_t v)
    lv_img_set_zoom(img, v);
}
* Show transformations (zoom and rotation) using a pivot point.
void lv_example_img_3(void)
   LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb);
    /*Now create the actual image*/
   lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_img_set_src(img, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_align(img, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 50, 50);
   lv img set pivot(img, 0, 0); /*Rotate around the top left corner*/
   lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, img);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_angle);
   lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 3600);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 5000);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
   lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_zoom);
   lv_anim_set_values(&a, 128, 256);
    lv anim set playback time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('.../.../assets/img cogwheel argb.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_cogwheel_argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img_cogwheel_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
  data size : len(png_data),
  'data': png_data
})
def set_angle(img, v):
    img.set_angle(v)
def set zoom(img, v):
    img.set_zoom(v)
# Show transformations (zoom and rotation) using a pivot point.
# Now create the actual image
img = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
img.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 50, 50)
img.set_pivot(0, 0)
                                  # Rotate around the top left corner
a1 = lv.anim_t()
al.init()
a1.set_var(img)
al.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_angle(img,val))
al.set_values(0, 3600)
a1.set_time(5000)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
lv.anim_t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim_t()
a2.init()
a2.set_var(img)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_zoom(img,val))
a2.set values(128, 256)
a2.set_time(5000)
a2.set_playback_time(3000)
a2.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
lv.anim_t.start(a2)
```

# Image offset and styling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE IMG && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ofs_y_anim(void * img, int32_t v)
    lv_img_set_offset_y(img, v);
}
* Image styling and offset
void lv_example_img_4(void)
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_skew_strip);
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW));
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv style set img recolor opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style, lv_color_black());
    lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(img, &style, 0);
    lv_img_set_src(img, &img_skew_strip);
    lv_obj_set_size(img, 150, 100);
    lv_obj_center(img);
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, img);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, ofs_y_anim);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a, 3000);
    lv\_anim\_set\_playback\_time(\&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def ofs_y_anim(img, v):
    img.set_offset_y(v)
    # print(img, v)

# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img_skew_strip.png','rb') as f:
        png_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_skew_strip.png")
    sys.exit()
```

(continues on next page)

```
img skew strip = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png_data
})
# Image styling and offset
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW))
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set img recolor opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set img recolor(lv.color black())
img = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img.add style(style, 0)
img.set_src(img_skew_strip)
img.set size(150, 100)
img.center()
a = lv.anim t()
a.init()
a.set_var(img)
a.set values(0, 100)
a.set time(3000)
a.set playback time(500)
a.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT INFINITE)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: ofs_y_anim(img,val))
lv.anim t.start(a)
```

# 2.7.13 Image button

#### Simple Image button

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMGBTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_imgbtn_1(void)
{
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(imgbtn_left);
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(imgbtn_right);
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(imgbtn_mid);

    /*Create a transition animation on width transformation and recolor.*/
    static lv_style_prop_t tr_prop[] = {LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_WIDTH, LV_STYLE_IMG_
    RECOLOR_OPA, 0};
    static lv_style_transition_dsc_t tr;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&tr, tr_prop, lv_anim_path_linear, 200, 0, NULL);

    static lv_style_t style_def;
    lv_style_init(&style_def);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv style set text color(&style def, lv color white());
    lv style set transition(&style def, &tr);
   /*Darken the button when pressed and make it wider*/
    static lv style t style pr;
    lv_style_init(&style_pr);
    lv_style_set_img_recolor_opa(&style_pr, LV_OPA_30);
    lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style_pr, lv_color_black());
    lv_style_set_transform_width(&style_pr, 20);
    /*Create an image button*/
    lv_obj_t * imgbtn1 = lv_imgbtn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv imgbtn set src(imgbtn1, LV IMGBTN STATE RELEASED, \&imgbtn left, &imgbtn mid, &
→imgbtn right);
    lv obj add style(imgbtn1, &style def, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(imgbtn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
   lv obj align(imgbtn1, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 0);
    /*Create a label on the image button*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(imgbtn1);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
    lv_obj_align(label, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -4);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/imgbtn left.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn left data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find imgbtn left.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn_left_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn left data),
  'data': imgbtn_left_data
})
try:
    with open('../../assets/imgbtn mid.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn mid data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find imgbtn mid.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn mid dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn mid data),
  'data': imgbtn mid data
})
try:
    with open('../../assets/imgbtn right.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn right data = f.read()
except:
```

(continues on next page)

```
print("Could not find imgbtn right.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn_right_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn right data),
  'data': imgbtn_right_data
})
# Create a transition animation on width transformation and recolor.
tr prop = [lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM WIDTH, lv.STYLE.IMG RECOLOR OPA, 0]
tr = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
tr.init(tr_prop, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 200, 0, None)
style def = lv.style t()
style def.init()
style_def.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
style_def.set_transition(tr)
# Darken the button when pressed and make it wider
style pr = lv.style t()
style pr.init()
style_pr.set_img_recolor_opa(lv.0PA._30)
style_pr.set_img_recolor(lv.color_black())
style_pr.set_transform_width(20)
# Create an image button
imgbtn1 = lv.imgbtn(lv.scr act())
imgbtn1.set src(lv.imgbtn.STATE.RELEASED, imgbtn left dsc, imgbtn mid dsc, imgbtn
→right dsc)
imgbtn1.add_style(style_def, 0)
imgbtn1.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
imgbtn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
# Create a label on the image button
label = lv.label(imgbtn1)
label.set_text("Button")
label.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -4)
```

# 2.7.14 Keyboard

#### Keyboard with text area

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_KEYBOARD && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * kb = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_FOCUSED) {
        lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_clear_flag(kb, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
    }
    if(code == LV_EVENT_DEFOCUSED) {
        lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, NULL);
        lv_obj_add_flag(kb, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
    }
}
void lv example keyboard 1(void)
    /*Create a keyboard to use it with an of the text areas*/
    lv obj t * kb = lv keyboard create(lv scr act());
    /*Create a text area. The keyboard will write here*/
   lv_obj_t * ta;
    ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 10, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, kb);
    lv textarea set placeholder text(ta, "Hello");
    lv obj set size(ta, 140, 80);
    ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -10, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, kb);
    lv obj set size(ta, 140, 80);
    lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta);
}
#endif
```

```
def ta event cb(e,kb):
    code = e.get code()
    ta = e.get target obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.FOCUSED:
        kb.set textarea(ta)
        kb.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
    if code == lv.EVENT.DEFOCUSED:
        kb.set textarea(None)
        kb.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
# Create a keyboard to use it with one of the text areas
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr act())
# Create a text area. The keyboard will write here
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.set width(200)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_LEFT, 10, 10)
ta.add_event(lambda e: ta_event_cb(e,kb), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
ta.set_placeholder_text("Hello")
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.set width(200)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP RIGHT, -10, 10)
ta.add event(lambda e: ta event cb(e,kb), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

(continues on next page)

```
kb.set_textarea(ta)
```

# Keyboard with custom map

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_KEYBOARD && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv example keyboard 2(void)
   /*Create an AZERTY keyboard map*/
    static const char * kb_map[] = {"A", "Z", "E", "R", "T", "Y", "U", "I", "0", "P", "
→LV_SYMBOL_BACKSPACE, "\n",
                                    "Q", "S", "D", "F", "G", "J", "K", "L", "M", LV
→SYMBOL NEW LINE, "\n",
                                    "W", "X", "C", "V", "B", "N", ",", ".", ":", "!",
\rightarrow"?", "\n",
                                    LV SYMBOL CLOSE, " ", " ", " ", LV SYMBOL OK,
→NULL
                                   };
   /*Set the relative width of the buttons and other controls*/
   static const lv btnmatrix ctrl t kb ctrl[] = {4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 6,
                                                  4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 6,
                                                  4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4,
                                                  2, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL HIDDEN | 2, 6,...
→LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_HIDDEN | 2, 2
                                                 };
    /*Create a keyboard and add the new map as USER 1 mode*/
   lv obj t * kb = lv keyboard create(lv scr act());
   lv keyboard set map(kb, LV KEYBOARD MODE USER 1, kb map, kb ctrl);
   lv_keyboard_set_mode(kb, LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_1);
   /*Create a text area. The keyboard will write here*/
   lv obj t * ta;
   ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
   lv obj align(ta, LV ALIGN TOP MID, 0, 10);
   lv_obj_set_size(ta, lv_pct(90), 80);
    lv obj add state(ta, LV STATE FOCUSED);
   lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta);
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

# 2.7.15 Label

### Line wrap, recoloring and scrolling

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LABEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Show line wrap, re-color, line align and text scrolling.
void lv_example_label_1(void)
    lv obj t * label1 = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_label_set_long_mode(label1, LV_LABEL_LONG_WRAP);
                                                             /*Break the long lines*/
    lv label set recolor(label1, true);
                                                              /*Enable re-coloring by...
→commands in the text*/
    lv_label_set_text(label1, "#0000ff Re-color# #ff00ff words# #ff0000 of a# label,...
→align the lines to the center "
                      "and wrap long text automatically.");
    lv_obj_set_width(label1, 150); /*Set smaller width to make the lines wrap*/
    lv obj set style text align(label1, LV TEXT ALIGN CENTER, 0);
    lv_obj_align(label1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -40);
    lv_obj_t * label2 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
                                                                        /*Circular
   lv_label_set_long_mode(label2, LV_LABEL_LONG_SCROLL_CIRCULAR);
\hookrightarrowscroll*/
   lv obj set_width(label2, 150);
    lv label set text(label2, "It is a circularly scrolling text. ");
    lv obj align(label2, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 40);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
# Show line wrap, re-color, line align and text scrolling.
label1 = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label1.set long mode(lv.label.LONG.WRAP)
                                              # Break the long lines*/
                                              # Enable re-coloring by commands in the
label1.set_recolor(True)
→text
label1.set text("#0000ff Re-color# #ff00ff words# #ff0000 of a# label, align the,
→lines to the center "
                              "and wrap long text automatically.")
label1.set width(150)
                                              # Set smaller width to make the lines...
⊶wrap
label1.set style text align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.CENTER, 0)
label1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -40)
label2 = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label2.set_long_mode(lv.label.LONG.SCROLL_CIRCULAR) # Circular scroll
label2.set width(150)
label2.set_text("It is a circularly scrolling text. ")
label2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 40)
```

# **Text shadow**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE LABEL && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
/**
* Create a fake text shadow
void lv_example_label_2(void)
    /*Create a style for the shadow*/
    static lv_style_t style_shadow;
   lv_style_init(&style_shadow);
    lv_style_set_text_opa(&style_shadow, LV_OPA_30);
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style_shadow, lv_color_black());
   /*Create a label for the shadow first (it's in the background)*/
   lv_obj_t * shadow_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add style(shadow label, &style shadow, 0);
   /*Create the main label*/
   lv_obj_t * main_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(main_label, "A simple method to create\n"
                      "shadows on a text.\n"
                      "It even works with\n\n"
                      "newlines
                                  and spaces.");
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Set the same text for the shadow label*/
lv_label_set_text(shadow_label, lv_label_get_text(main_label));

/*Position the main label*/
lv_obj_align(main_label, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);

/*Shift the second label down and to the right by 2 pixel*/
lv_obj_align_to(shadow_label, main_label, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 2, 2);

#endif
#endif
```

```
# Create a fake text shadow
# Create a style for the shadow
style shadow = lv.style_t()
style_shadow.init()
style_shadow.set_text_opa(lv.OPA. 30)
style shadow.set text color(lv.color black())
# Create a label for the shadow first (it's in the background)
shadow label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
shadow_label.add_style(style_shadow, 0)
# Create the main label
main label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
main label.set text("A simple method to create\n"
                   "shadows on a text.\n"
                   "It even works with\n\n"
                   "newlines
                               and spaces.")
# Set the same text for the shadow label
shadow label.set text(lv.label.get text(main label))
# Position the main label
main_label.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
# Shift the second label down and to the right by 2 pixel
shadow label.align to(main label, lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 2, 2)
```

### Show LTR, RTL and Chinese texts

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj t * ltr label = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv label set text(ltr label, "In modern terminology, a microcontroller is similar,
→to a system on a chip (SoC).");
   lv_obj_set_style_text_font(ltr_label, &lv_font_montserrat_16, 0);
   lv obj set width(ltr label, 310);
   lv_obj_align(ltr_label, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 5, 5);
   lv obj t * rtl label = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv_label_set_text(rtl_label,
                      ,000 00 0000 0000 00000 00000 :000000) CPU - Central
→Processing Unit)."):
   lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(rtl_label, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
   lv obj set style text font(rtl label, \&lv font dejavu 16 persian hebrew, 0);
   lv obj set width(rtl label, 310);
   lv obj align(rtl label, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 5, 0);
   lv_obj_t * cz_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_label_set_text(cz_label,
                     "_____Embedded System__\n________;
   lv obj set style text font(cz label, &lv font simsun 16 cjk, 0);
   lv obj set width(cz label, 310);
   lv_obj_align(cz_label, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_LEFT, 5, -5);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs driver
# Show mixed LTR, RTL and Chinese label
ltr label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
ltr label.set text("In modern terminology, a microcontroller is similar to a system.
→on a chip (SoC).")
# ltr label.set style text font(ltr label, &lv font montserrat 16, 0);
fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
try:
    ltr label.set style text font(ltr label, lv.font montserrat 16,0)
except:
    fs_drv = lv.fs_drv_t()
    fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
    print("montserrat-16 not enabled in lv_conf.h, dynamically loading the font")
    # get the directory in which the script is running
    try:
        script_path = __file__[:__file__.rfind('/')] if __file__.find('/') >= 0 else
    except NameError:
        print("Could not find script path")
        script_path = ''
    if script_path != '':
            font_montserrat_16 = lv.font_load("S:" + script_path + "/../../assets/
 font/montserrat-16.fnt")
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
ltr_label.set_style_text_font(font_montserrat_16,0)
       except:
           print("Cannot load font file montserrat-16.fnt")
ltr label.set width(310)
ltr_label.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_LEFT, 5, 5)
rtl_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
rtl_label.set_text(",0000 00 0000 0000 00000 00000 :000000) CPU - Central_
→Processing Unit).")
rtl_label.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL, 0)
rtl_label.set_style_text_font(lv.font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0)
rtl label.set width(310)
rtl label.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 5, 0)
font_simsun_16_cjk = lv.font_load("S:../../assets/font/lv_font_simsun_16_cjk.fnt")
cz label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
cz_label.set_style_text_font(font_simsun_16_cjk, 0)
cz_label.set_text("_____Embedded System___\n______")
cz label.set width(310)
cz_label.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_LEFT, 5, -5)
```

#### Draw label with gradient color

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LABEL && LV_USE_CANVAS && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_DRAW_MASKS
#define MASK WIDTH 100
#define MASK HEIGHT 45
static void add_mask_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    static lv draw mask map param t m;
    static int16_t mask_id;
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    lv opa t * mask map = lv event get user data(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT COVER CHECK) {
        lv event set cover res(e, LV COVER RES MASKED);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW MAIN BEGIN) {
        lv draw mask map init(&m, &obj->coords, mask map);
        mask_id = lv_draw_mask_add(&m, NULL);
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_MAIN_END) {
        lv draw mask free param(\&m);
        lv_draw_mask_remove_id(mask_id);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Draw label with gradient color
void lv_example_label_4(void)
    /* Create the mask of a text by drawing it to a canvas*/
    static lv_color_t mask_map[MASK_WIDTH * MASK_HEIGHT];
    /*Create a "8 bit alpha" canvas and clear it*/
    lv obj t * canvas = lv_canvas_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, mask_map, MASK_WIDTH, MASK_HEIGHT, LV_COLOR_FORMAT_
→NATIVE):
   lv canvas fill bg(canvas, lv color black(), LV OPA TRANSP);
   /*Draw a label to the canvas. The result "image" will be used as mask*/
    lv draw label dsc t label dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label dsc.color = lv color white();
    label dsc.align = LV TEXT ALIGN CENTER;
    lv_canvas_draw_text(canvas, 5, 5, MASK_WIDTH, &label_dsc, "Text with gradient");
    /*The mask is reads the canvas is not required anymore*/
   lv obj del(canvas);
    /*Convert the mask to A8*/
   uint32 t i;
   uint8 t * mask8 = (uint8 t *) mask map;
    lv color t * mask c = mask map;
    for(i = 0; i < MASK WIDTH * MASK HEIGHT; i++) {</pre>
        mask8[i] = lv color brightness(mask c[i]);
    }
   /* Create an object from where the text will be masked out.
    * Now it's a rectangle with a gradient but it could be an image too*/
    lv obj_t * grad = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(grad, MASK WIDTH, MASK HEIGHT);
    lv obj center(grad);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(grad, lv_color_hex(0xff0000), 0);
    lv obj set style bg grad color(grad, lv color hex(0x0000ff), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_grad_dir(grad, LV_GRAD_DIR_HOR, 0);
    lv obj add event(grad, add mask event cb, LV EVENT ALL, mask map);
}
#endif
```

```
MASK_WIDTH = 100
MASK_HEIGHT = 45

def add_mask_event_cb(e,mask_map):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()

if code == lv.EVENT.COVER_CHECK :
        e.set_cover_res(lv.COVER_RES.MASKED)

elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW_MAIN_BEGIN:
```

(continues on next page)

```
m = lv.draw mask map param t()
        obi coords = lv.area t()
        obj.get_coords(obj_coords)
        m.init(obj_coords, mask_map)
        mask id = lv.draw mask add(m,None)
   elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW MAIN END:
        try:
            m.free_param()
            mask id.remove id()
        except:
            pass
# Draw label with gradient color
# Create the mask of a text by drawing it to a canvas
mask map = bytearray(MASK WIDTH * MASK HEIGHT * 4)
# Create a "8 bit alpha" canvas and clear it
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set_buffer(mask_map, MASK_WIDTH, MASK_HEIGHT, lv.COLOR_FORMAT.NATIVE)
canvas.fill_bg(lv.color_black(), lv.OPA.TRANSP)
# Draw a label to the canvas. The result "image" will be used as mask
label dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
label dsc.init()
label dsc.color = lv.color white()
label dsc.align = lv.TEXT ALIGN.CENTER
canvas.draw_text(5, 5, MASK_WIDTH, label_dsc, "Text with gradient")
# The mask is reads the canvas is not required anymore
canvas.delete()
# Convert the mask to A8
# This is just a work around and will be changed later
mask8 = bytearray(MASK WIDTH * MASK HEIGHT)
for i in range(MASK WIDTH * MASK HEIGHT):
    #mask8[i] = lv.color brightness(mask c[i]);
   mask8[i] = mask map[4*i]
# Create an object from where the text will be masked out.
# Now it's a rectangle with a gradient but it could be an image too
grad = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
grad.set_size( MASK_WIDTH, MASK_HEIGHT)
grad.center()
grad.set style bg color(lv.color hex(0xff0000), 0)
grad.set style bg grad color(lv.color hex(0x0000ff), 0)
grad.set style bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.HOR, 0)
grad.add_event(lambda e: add_mask_event_cb(e,mask8), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

# Customize circular scrolling animation

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE LABEL && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Show customizing the circular scrolling animation of a label with `LV LABEL LONG
→SCROLL_CIRCULAR`
* long mode.
*/
void lv_example_label_5(void)
   static lv_anim_t animation_template;
   static lv_style_t label_style;
   lv_anim_init(&animation_template);
   →the first scroll*/
   lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&animation_template,
                          3000);
                                   /*Repeat the scroll 3 seconds after the label.
→scrolls back to the initial position*/
   /*Initialize the label style with the animation template*/
   lv_style_init(&label_style);
   lv_style_set_anim(&label_style, &animation_template);
   lv obj t * label1 = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv_label_set_long_mode(label1, LV_LABEL_LONG_SCROLL_CIRCULAR);
                                                                 /*Circular
→scroll*/
   lv obj set width(label1, 150);
   lv_label_set_text(label1, "It is a circularly scrolling text. ");
   lv_obj_align(label1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 40);
   lv_obj_add_style(label1, &label_style, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
                                                                  /*Add the
⇒style to the label*/
#endif
```

# 2.7.16 LED

### LED with custom style

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE LED && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create LED's with different brightness and color
void lv_example_led_1(void)
    /*Create a LED and switch it OFF*/
   lv_obj_t * led1 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj_align(led1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, -80, 0);
    lv_led_off(led1);
    /*Copy the previous LED and set a brightness*/
    lv_obj_t * led2 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(led2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   lv_led_set_brightness(led2, 150);
   lv_led_set_color(led2, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
   /*Copy the previous LED and switch it ON*/
   lv_obj_t * led3 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(led3, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 80, 0);
    lv_led_on(led3);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create LED's with different brightness and color
#
# Create a LED and switch it OFF
led1 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -80, 0)
led1.off()

# Copy the previous LED and set a brightness
led2 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
led2.set_brightness(150)
led2.set_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))

# Copy the previous LED and switch it ON
led3 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led3.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 80, 0)
led3.on()
```

# 2.7.17 Line

### **Simple Line**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LINE && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv_example_line_1(void)
                /*Create an array for the points of the line*/
                static lv_point_t line_points[] = { {5, 5}, {70, 70}, {120, 10}, {180, 60}, {240,_
 →10} };
                /*Create style*/
                static lv_style_t style_line;
                lv_style_init(&style_line);
               \label{line_width} $$ v_style_set_line_width(\&style_line, 8); $$ v_style_set_line_color(\&style_line, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE)); $$ $$ v_style_set_line_tolor(\&style_line, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE)); $$ v_style_line_tolor(\&style_line, lv_palette_ma
                lv_style_set_line_rounded(&style_line, true);
                /*Create a line and apply the new style*/
               lv_obj_t * line1;
               line1 = lv_line_create(lv_scr_act());
                lv line set points(line1, line points, 5);
                                                                                                                                                                                                         /*Set the points*/
                lv_obj_add_style(line1, &style_line, 0);
                lv_obj_center(line1);
}
#endif
```

# 2.7.18 List

# **Simple List**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LIST && LV_BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * list1;
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        LV UNUSED(obj);
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked: %s", lv_list_get_btn_text(list1, obj));
void lv_example_list_1(void)
    /*Create a list*/
    list1 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list1, 180, 220);
    lv_obj_center(list1);
    /*Add buttons to the list*/
   lv_obj_t * btn;
    lv list add_text(list1, "File");
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_FILE, "New");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL DIRECTORY, "Open");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_SAVE, "Save");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_CLOSE, "Delete");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL EDIT, "Edit");
    lv obj add event(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv list add text(list1, "Connectivity");
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_BLUETOOTH, "Bluetooth");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_GPS, "Navigation");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_USB, "USB");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_BATTERY_FULL, "Battery");
    lv obj add event(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv list add text(list1, "Exit");
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL OK, "Apply");
    lv obj add event(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL CLOSE, "Close");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            print("Clicked: list1." + list1.get_btn_text(obj))
# Create a list
list1 = lv.list(lv.scr act())
list1.set size(180, 220)
list1.center()
# Add buttons to the list
list1.add text("File")
btn_new = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.FILE, "New")
btn new.add event(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_open = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.DIRECTORY, "Open")
btn_open.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn save = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.SAVE, "Save")
btn_save.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_delete = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, "Delete")
btn delete.add event(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn edit = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.EDIT, "Edit")
btn_edit.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
list1.add text("Connectivity")
btn bluetooth = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.BLUETOOTH, "Bluetooth")
btn_bluetooth.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn navig = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.GPS, "Navigation")
btn_navig.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_USB = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.USB, "USB")
btn_USB.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_battery = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.BATTERY_FULL, "Battery")
btn_battery.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
list1.add text("Exit")
btn apply = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.OK, "Apply")
btn_apply.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_close = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, "Close")
btn close.add event(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

# Sorting a List using up and down buttons

```
#include <stdlib.h>

#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LIST && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static lv_obj_t * list1;
static lv_obj_t * list2;

static lv_obj_t * currentButton = NULL;

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
```

(continues on next page)

```
{
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked: %s", lv_list_get_btn_text(list1, obj));
        if(currentButton == obj) {
            currentButton = NULL;
        else {
            currentButton = obj;
        lv obj t * parent = lv obj get parent(obj);
        uint32 t i;
        for(i = 0; i < lv_obj_get_child_cnt(parent); i++) {</pre>
            lv_obj_t * child = lv_obj_get_child(parent, i);
            if(child == currentButton) {
                lv_obj_add_state(child, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
            else {
                lv_obj_clear_state(child, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
        }
    }
}
static void event_handler_top(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT CLICKED) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv obj move background(currentButton);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
}
static void event_handler_up(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if((code == LV EVENT CLICKED) || (code == LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT)) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        uint32_t index = lv_obj_get_index(currentButton);
        if(index <= 0) return;</pre>
        lv obj move to index(currentButton, index - 1);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(currentButton, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
static void event handler center(lv event t * e)
    const lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if((code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) | (code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT)) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv obj t * parent = lv obj get parent(currentButton);
        const uint32 t pos = lv obj get child cnt(parent) / 2;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_move_to_index(currentButton, pos);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(currentButton, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
static void event handler dn(lv event t * e)
    const lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if((code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) || (code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT)) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        const uint32 t index = lv obj get index(currentButton);
        lv obj move to index(currentButton, index + 1);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
}
static void event_handler_bottom(lv_event_t * e)
    const lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv_obj_move_foreground(currentButton);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
}
static void event_handler_swap(lv_event_t * e)
    const lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    // lv_obj_t* obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if((code == LV EVENT CLICKED) || (code == LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT)) {
        uint32_t cnt = lv_obj_get_child_cnt(list1);
        for(int i = 0; i < 100; i++)
            if(cnt > 1) {
                lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_get_child(list1, rand() % cnt);
                lv_obj_move_to_index(obj, rand() % cnt);
                if(currentButton != NULL) {
                    lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
                }
            }
    }
}
void lv example list 2(void)
    /*Create a list*/
    list1 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list1, lv_pct(60), lv_pct(100));
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(list1, 5, 0);
    /*Add buttons to the list*/
   lv obj t * btn;
    int i:
    for(i = 0; i < 15; i++) {
        btn = lv btn create(list1);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj set width(btn, lv pct(50));
        lv obj add event(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
        lv_obj_t * lab = lv_label_create(btn);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(lab, "Item %d", i);
    }
    /*Select the first button by default*/
    currentButton = lv obj get child(list1, 0);
    lv_obj_add_state(currentButton, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    /*Create a second list with up and down buttons*/
   list2 = lv list create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(list2, lv pct(40), lv pct(100));
    lv obj align(list2, LV ALIGN TOP RIGHT, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(list2, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, NULL, "Top");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler_top, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list2, LV_SYMBOL_UP, "Up");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler_up, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL LEFT, "Center");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler_center, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL DOWN, "Down");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler_dn, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, NULL, "Bottom");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler_bottom, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL SHUFFLE, "Shuffle");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler_swap, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
else:
            currentButton = obj
        parent = obj.get_parent()
        for i in range( parent.get_child_cnt()):
            child = parent.get child(i)
            if child == currentButton:
                child.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
            else:
                child.clear_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
def event_handler_top(e):
    global currentButton
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        if currentButton == None:
        currentButton.move background()
        currentButton.scroll_to_view( lv.ANIM.ON)
def event handler up(e):
    global currentButton
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        index = currentButton.get index()
        if index <= 0:</pre>
            return
        currentButton.move to index(index - 1)
        currentButton.scroll_to_view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event handler center(e):
    alobal currentButton
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        parent = currentButton.get parent()
        pos = parent.get child cnt() // 2
        currentButton.move to index(pos)
        currentButton.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event handler dn(e):
    global currentButton
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        index = currentButton.get index()
        currentButton.move to index(index + 1)
        currentButton.scroll_to_view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event_handler_bottom(e):
```

(continues on next page)

```
global currentButton
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        currentButton.move foreground()
        currentButton.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event_handler_swap(e):
    global currentButton
    global list1
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        cnt = list1.get child cnt()
        for i in range(100):
            if cnt > 1:
                obj = list1.get_child(urandom.getrandbits(32) % cnt )
                obj.move to index(urandom.getrandbits(32) % cnt)
        if currentButton != None:
            currentButton.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
#Create a list with buttons that can be sorted
list1 = lv.list(lv.scr act())
list1.set size(lv.pct(60), lv.pct(100))
list1.set style pad row( 5, 0)
for i in range(15):
    btn = lv.btn(list1)
    btn.set width(lv.pct(100))
    btn.add_event( event_handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
    lab = lv.label(btn)
    lab.set_text("Item " + str(i))
#Select the first button by default
currentButton = list1.get child(0)
currentButton.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
#Create a second list with up and down buttons
list2 = lv.list(lv.scr act())
list2.set size(lv.pct(40), lv.pct(100))
list2.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP RIGHT, 0, 0)
list2.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
btn = list2.add_btn(None, "Top")
btn.add event(event handler top, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group_remove_obj(btn)
btn = list2.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.UP, "Up")
btn.add event(event handler up, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group remove obj(btn)
btn = list2.add btn(lv.SYMB0L.LEFT, "Center")
btn.add event(event handler center, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group remove obj(btn)
```

(continues on next page)

```
btn = list2.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.DOWN, "Down")
btn.add_event(event_handler_dn, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group_remove_obj(btn)

btn = list2.add_btn(None, "Bottom")
btn.add_event(event_handler_bottom, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group_remove_obj(btn)

btn = list2.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.SHUFFLE, "Shuffle")
btn.add_event(event_handler_swap, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group_remove_obj(btn)
```

# 2.7.19 Menu

#### Simple Menu

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MENU && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv example menu 1(void)
    /*Create a menu object*/
    lv obj t * menu = lv menu create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(menu, lv_disp_get_hor_res(NULL), lv_disp_get_ver_res(NULL));
   lv_obj_center(menu);
    lv_obj_t * cont;
   lv_obj_t * label;
    /*Create a sub page*/
   lv_obj_t * sub_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
   /*Create a main page*/
   lv_obj_t * main_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 1");
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 2");
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Item 3 (Click me!)");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_page);
    lv menu set page(menu, main page);
}
```

(continues on next page)

#endif

```
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr act())
menu.set size(320, 240)
menu.center()
# Create a sub page
sub_page = lv.menu_page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding here")
# Create a main page
main page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 1")
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 2")
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 3 (Click me!)")
menu.set load page event(cont, sub page)
menu.set page(main page)
```

#### Simple Menu with root btn

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MENU && LV_USE_MSGBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void back_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * menu = lv_event_get_user_data(e);

    if(lv_menu_back_btn_is_root(menu, obj)) {
        lv_obj_t * mbox1 = lv_msgbox_create(NULL, "Hello", "Root back btn click.",
        lv_obj_center(mbox1);
    }
}

void lv_example_menu_2(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * menu = lv_menu_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_menu_set_mode_root_back_btn(menu, LV_MENU_ROOT_BACK_BTN_ENABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event(menu, back_event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, menu);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj set size(menu, lv_disp_get_hor_res(NULL), lv_disp_get_ver_res(NULL));
    lv obj center(menu);
    lv_obj_t * cont;
    lv_obj_t * label;
    /*Create a sub page*/
   lv_obj_t * sub_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
    /*Create a main page*/
   lv obj t * main page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 1");
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 2");
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Item 3 (Click me!)");
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub page);
    lv menu set page(menu, main page);
}
#endif
```

```
def back event handler(e):
    obj = e.get target obj()
    if menu.back btn is root(obj):
        mbox1 = \( \bar{\text{lv.msgbox}} (\text{lv.scr_act()}, "Hello", "Root back btn click.", None, True) \)
        mbox1.center()
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr act())
menu.set mode root back btn(lv.menu.ROOT BACK BTN.ENABLED)
menu.add event(back event handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
menu.set size(320, 240)
menu.center()
# Create a sub page
sub page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding here")
# Create a main page
main page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
```

(continues on next page)

```
cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 1")

cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 2")

cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 3 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page)

menu.set_page(main_page)
```

#### Simple Menu with custom header

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE MENU && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example menu 3(void)
    /*Create a menu object*/
    lv_obj_t * menu = lv_menu_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_set_size(menu, lv_disp_get_hor_res(NULL), lv_disp_get_ver_res(NULL));
   lv obj center(menu);
   /*Modify the header*/
   lv obj t * back btn = lv menu get main header back btn(menu);
    lv obj t * back btn label = lv label create(back btn);
    lv_label_set_text(back_btn_label, "Back");
    lv obj t * cont;
    lv obj t * label;
    /*Create sub pages*/
    lv obj t * sub 1 page = lv menu page create(menu, "Page 1");
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub 1 page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
   lv label set text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
   lv_obj_t * sub_2_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, "Page 2");
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub 2 page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
   lv_obj_t * sub_3_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, "Page 3");
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(sub_3_page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
   /*Create a main page*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_t * main_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 1 (Click me!)");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_1_page);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 2 (Click me!)");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_2_page);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Item 3 (Click me!)");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_3_page);
    lv menu set page(menu, main page);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr act())
menu.set_size(320, 240)
menu.center()
# Create sub pages
sub page 1 = lv.menu page(menu, "Page 1")
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page 1)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Hello, I am hiding here")
sub page 2 = lv.menu page(menu, "Page 2")
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page 2)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding here")
sub page 3 = lv.menu page(menu, "Page 3")
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page 3)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding here")
# Create a main page
main page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 1 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page 1)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.set_text("Item 2 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page_2)

cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 3 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page_3)

menu.set_page(main_page)
```

### Simple Menu with floating btn to add new menu page

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE MENU && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static uint32 t btn cnt = 1;
static lv obj t * main page;
static lv_obj_t * menu;
static void float_btn_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    btn cnt++;
    lv_obj_t * cont;
   lv obj t * label;
   lv obj t * sub page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(sub_page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Hello, I am hiding inside %"LV_PRIu32"", btn_cnt);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item %"LV_PRIu32"", btn_cnt);
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub_page);
    lv obj scroll to view recursive(cont, LV ANIM ON);
}
void lv_example_menu_4(void)
   /*Create a menu object*/
   menu = lv_menu_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(menu, lv disp get hor res(NULL), lv disp get ver res(NULL));
   lv_obj_center(menu);
    lv_obj_t * cont;
   lv_obj_t * label;
    /*Create a sub page*/
    lv_obj_t * sub_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
```

(continues on next page)

```
cont = lv menu cont create(sub page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello, I am hiding inside the first item");
    /*Create a main page*/
   main_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 1");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_page);
   lv menu set page(menu, main page);
    /*Create floating btn*/
   lv_obj_t * float_btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(float_btn, 50, 50);
    lv obj add flag(float btn, LV OBJ FLAG FLOATING);
    lv_obj_align(float_btn, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_RIGHT, -10, -10);
    lv_obj_add_event(float_btn, float_btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, menu);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(float_btn, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src(float_btn, LV_SYMBOL_PLUS, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(float_btn, lv_theme_get_font_large(float_btn), 0);
}
#endif
```

```
btn cnt = 1
def float btn event cb(e):
    global btn cnt
    btn cnt += 1
    sub page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
    cont = lv.menu cont(sub page)
    label = lv.label(cont)
    label.set text("Hello, I am hiding inside {:d}".format(btn cnt))
    cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
    label = lv.label(cont)
    label.set text("Item {:d}".format(btn cnt))
   menu.set load page event(cont, sub page)
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr_act())
menu.set size(320, 240)
menu.center()
# Create a sub page
sub page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding inside the first item")
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a main page
main_page = lv.menu_page(menu, None)

cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 1")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page)

menu.set_page(main_page)

float_btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
float_btn.set_size(50, 50)
float_btn.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.FLOATING)
float_btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_RIGHT, -10, -10)
float_btn.add_event(float_btn_event_cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
float_btn.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0)
float_btn.set_style_bg_img_src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
float_btn.set_style_text_font(lv.theme_get_font_large(float_btn), 0)
```

### **Complex Menu**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE MENU && LV USE MSGBOX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
enum {
    LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1,
    LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2
typedef uint8 t lv menu builder variant t;
static void back event handler(lv event t * e);
static void switch_handler(lv_event_t * e);
lv obj t * root_page;
static lv obj t * create text(lv obj t * parent, const char * icon, const char * txt,
                               lv menu builder variant t builder variant);
static lv_obj_t * create_slider(\(\bar{\lambda}\v_obj_t * parent,\)
                                 const char * icon, const char * txt, int32_t min,_
→int32 t max, int32 t val);
static lv obj t * create switch(lv obj t * parent,
                                 const char * icon, const char * txt, bool chk);
void lv_example_menu_5(void)
    lv obj t * menu = lv menu create(lv scr act());
    lv color t bg color = lv obj get style bg color(menu, 0);
    if(lv_color_brightness(bg_color) > 127) {
        lv_obj_set_style bg_color(menu, lv_color_darken(lv_obj_get_style_bg_
\rightarrow color(menu, 0), 10), 0);
    }
    else {
        lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(menu, lv_color_darken(lv_obj_get_style_bg_
\hookrightarrow color(menu, 0), 50), 0);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv menu set mode root back btn(menu, LV MENU ROOT BACK BTN ENABLED);
   lv obj add event(menu, back event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, menu);
   lv_obj_set_size(menu, lv_disp_get_hor_res(NULL), lv_disp_get_ver_res(NULL));
   lv_obj_center(menu);
   lv_obj_t * cont;
   lv obj t * section;
   /*Create sub pages*/
   lv_obj_t * sub_mechanics_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub mechanics page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu_
\rightarrowget main header(menu), 0), 0);
   lv menu separator create(sub mechanics page);
   section = lv menu section create(sub mechanics page);
   create_slider(section, LV_SYMBOL_SETTINGS, "Velocity", 0, 150, 120);
   create slider(section, LV_SYMBOL_SETTINGS, "Acceleration", 0, 150, 50);
   create_slider(section, LV_SYMBOL_SETTINGS, "Weight limit", 0, 150, 80);
   lv_obj_t * sub_sound_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub sound page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu get
\rightarrowmain header(menu), 0), 0);
   lv_menu_separator_create(sub_sound_page);
   section = lv_menu_section_create(sub_sound_page);
   create_switch(section, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, "Sound", false);
   lv obj t * sub display page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub display page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu get
\rightarrow main header(menu), 0), 0);
   lv menu separator create(sub display page);
   section = lv_menu_section_create(sub_display_page);
   create slider(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Brightness", 0, 150, 100);
   lv obj t * sub software info page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub software info page, lv obj get style pad left(lv
→menu get main header(menu), 0), 0);
   section = lv_menu_section_create(sub_software_info_page);
   create_text(section, NULL, "Version 1.0", LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_1);
   lv_obj_t * sub_legal_info_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub legal info page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu
\rightarrow get main header(menu), 0), 0);
   section = lv menu section create(sub legal info page);
   for(uint32_t i = 0; i < 15; i++) {</pre>
       create text(section, NULL,
                   →it is long enough it may scroll."
                   LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1);
   }
   lv_obj_t * sub_about_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub about page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu get
→main_header(menu), 0), 0);
   lv menu separator create(sub about page);
   section = lv menu section create(sub about page);
   cont = create text(section, NULL, "Software information", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
   lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub software info page);
```

(continues on next page)

```
cont = create text(section, NULL, "Legal information", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_legal_info_page);
    lv obj t * sub menu mode page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_hor(sub_menu_mode_page, lv_obj_get_style_pad_left(lv_menu_
\rightarrowget main header(menu), 0), 0);
    lv_menu_separator_create(sub_menu_mode_page);
    section = lv_menu_section_create(sub_menu_mode_page);
    cont = create_switch(section, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, "Sidebar enable", true);
    lv_obj_add_event(lv_obj_get_child(cont, 2), switch_handler, LV_EVENT_VALUE_
→CHANGED, menu);
   /*Create a root page*/
    root page = lv menu page create(menu, "Settings");
    lv obj set style pad hor(root page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu get main
\rightarrowheader(menu), 0), 0);
    section = lv menu section create(root page);
    cont = create text(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Mechanics", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub mechanics page);
    cont = create_text(section, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, "Sound", LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_sound_page);
    cont = create text(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Display", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub display page);
    create text(root page, NULL, "Others", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1);
    section = lv menu_section_create(root_page);
    cont = create_text(section, NULL, "About", LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_1);
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub about page);
    cont = create text(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Menu mode", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub menu mode page);
   lv_menu_set_sidebar_page(menu, root_page);
    lv obj send_event(lv obj get_child(lv obj get_child(lv menu get_cur_sidebar_
⇒page(menu), 0), 0), LV EVENT CLICKED,
                      NULL);
}
static void back event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    lv obj t * menu = lv event get user data(e);
    if(lv_menu_back_btn_is_root(menu, obj)) {
        lv_obj_t * mbox1 = lv_msgbox_create(NULL, "Hello", "Root back btn click.",
→NULL, true);
        lv obj center(mbox1);
    }
static void switch handler(lv event t * e)
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv obj t * menu = lv event get user data(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        if(lv obj has state(obj, LV STATE CHECKED)) {
            lv_menu_set_page(menu, NULL);
            lv menu set sidebar page(menu, root page);
            lv_obj_send_event(lv_obj_get_child(lv_obj_get_child(lv_menu_get_cur_

¬sidebar_page(menu), 0), 0), LV_EVENT_CLICKED,
                              NULL):
        else {
            lv menu set sidebar page(menu, NULL);
            ly menu clear history(menu); /* Clear history because we will be showing,
→the root page later */
            lv menu_set_page(menu, root_page);
        }
    }
}
static lv obj t * create text(lv obj t * parent, const char * icon, const char * txt,
                              lv menu builder variant t builder variant)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_menu_cont_create(parent);
    lv obj t * img = NULL;
    lv_obj_t * label = NULL;
   if(icon) {
        img = lv_img_create(obj);
        lv_img_set_src(img, icon);
    }
    if(txt) {
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text(label, txt);
        lv_label_set_long_mode(label, LV_LABEL_LONG_SCROLL_CIRCULAR);
        lv obj set flex grow(label, 1);
    }
    if(builder variant == LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2 && icon && txt) {
        lv obj add flag(img, LV OBJ FLAG FLEX IN NEW TRACK);
        lv obj swap(img, label);
    }
    return obj;
}
static lv_obj_t * create_slider(lv_obj_t * parent, const char * icon, const char *_
int32 t val)
    lv obj t * obj = create text(parent, icon, txt, LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2);
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv slider create(obi);
    lv_obj_set_flex_grow(s\overline{lider}, \overline{1});
    lv slider set range(slider, min, max);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_slider_set_value(slider, val, LV_ANIM_OFF);
if(icon == NULL) {
    lv_obj_add_flag(slider, LV_OBJ_FLAG_FLEX_IN_NEW_TRACK);
}

return obj;
}
static lv_obj_t * create_switch(lv_obj_t * parent, const char * icon, const char *_
txt, bool chk)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = create_text(parent, icon, txt, LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_1);
    lv_obj_t * sw = lv_switch_create(obj);
    lv_obj_add_state(sw, chk ? LV_STATE_CHECKED : 0);
    return obj;
}
#endif
```

```
from micropython import const
def create text(parent, icon, txt, builder variant):
   obj = lv.menu cont(parent)
   ima = None
   label = None
   if icon :
        img = lv.img(obj)
        img.set src(icon)
   if txt :
        label = lv.label(obj)
        label.set text(txt)
        label.set_long_mode(lv.label.LONG.SCROLL_CIRCULAR)
        label.set flex grow(1)
   if builder variant == LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2 and icon and txt :
        img.add_flag(lv.OBJ_FLAG_FLEX_IN_NEW_TRACK)
        img.swap(label)
    return obj
def create slider(parent, icon, txt, min, max, val) :
   obj = create text(parent, icon, txt, LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2)
    slider = lv.slider(obj)
    slider.set flex grow(1)
    slider.set range(min, max)
```

(continues on next page)

```
slider.set value(val, lv.ANIM.OFF)
    if icon == None :
        slider.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG_FLEX.IN_NEW_TRACK)
    return obj
def create switch(parent, icon, txt, chk) :
   obj = create_text(parent, icon, txt, LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_1)
    sw = lv.switch(obj)
    if chk == lv.STATE.CHECKED:
        sw.add state(chk )
        sw.add_state(0)
    return obj
def back event handler(e,menu):
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
   # menu = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if menu.back btn is root(obj) :
        mbox1 = \int v.msqbox(None, "Hello", "Root back btn click.", None, True)
        mbox1.center()
def switch handler(e,menu):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get target obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED :
        if obj.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED) :
            menu.set_page(None)
            menu.set_sidebar_page(root_page)
            menu.get\_cur\_sidebar\_page().get\_child(0).get\_child(0).send\_event(lv.EVENT.
→CLICKED, None)
            menu.set sidebar page(None)
            menu.clear history()
                                      # Clear history because we will be showing the
→root page later
            menu.set_page(root_page)
LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1 = const(0)
LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2 = const(1)
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr act())
bg color = menu.get style bg color(0)
if bg color.color brightness() > 127 :
   menu.set style bg color(menu.get style bg color(0).color darken(10),0)
    menu.set_style_bg_color(menu.get_style_bg_color(0).color_darken(50),0)
```

(continues on next page)

```
menu.set mode root back btn(lv.menu.ROOT BACK BTN.ENABLED)
menu.add event(lambda evt: back event handler(evt,menu), lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
menu.set size(lv.pct(100), lv.pct(100))
menu.center()
# Create sub pages
sub mechanics page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
sub_mechanics_page.set_style_pad_hor(menu.get_main_header().get_style_pad_left(0),0)
lv.menu separator(sub mechanics page)
section = lv.menu section(sub mechanics page);
create_slider(section,lv.SYMBOL.SETTINGS, "Velocity", 0, 150, 120)
create_slider(section,lv.SYMBOL.SETTINGS, "Acceleration", 0, 150, 50)
create slider(section, lv. SYMBOL. SETTINGS, "Weight limit", 0, 150, 80)
sub sound page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
sub sound page.set style pad hor(menu.get main header().get style pad left(0),0)
lv.menu separator(sub sound page)
section = lv.menu section(sub sound page)
create switch(section,lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Sound", False)
sub display page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
sub display page.set style pad hor(menu.get main header().get style pad left(0),0)
lv menu separator(sub_display_page)
section = lv.menu section(sub display page)
create slider(section, lv.SYMBOL.SETTINGS, "Brightness", 0, 150, 100)
sub software info page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
sub software info page.set style pad hor(menu.get main header().get style pad left(\theta),
section = lv.menu section(sub software info page)
create text(section, None, "Version 1.0", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1)
sub_legal_info_page = lv.menu_page(menu, None)
sub legal info page.set style pad hor(menu.get main header().get style pad left(0),0)
section = lv.menu_section(sub_legal_info_page)
for i in range(15):
    create text(section, None,
                →is long enough it may scroll.",
                LV_MENU_ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1)
sub about page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
sub about page.set style pad hor(menu.get main header().get style pad left(0),0)
lv.menu separator(sub about page)
section = lv.menu section(sub about page)
cont = create text(section, None, "Software information", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
menu.set load page event(cont, sub software info page);
cont = create text(section, None, "Legal information", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT
menu.set load page event(cont, sub legal info page)
sub menu mode page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
sub menu mode page.set style pad hor(menu.get main header().get style pad left(0),0)
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
lv.menu separator(sub menu mode page)
section = lv.menu section(sub menu mode page)
cont = create switch(section, lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Sidebar enable", True)
cont.get child(2).add event(lambda evt: switch handler(evt,menu), lv.EVENT.VALUE
→CHANGED, None)
# Create a root page
root page = lv.menu page(menu, "Settings")
root page set style pad hor(menu.get main header().get style pad left(0),0)
section = lv.menu section(root page)
cont = create text(section, lv.SYMBOL.SETTINGS, "Mechanics", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1)
menu.set load page event(cont, sub mechanics page);
cont = create text(section, lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Sound", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1);
menu.set load page event(cont, sub sound page)
cont = create text(section, lv.SYMBOL.SETTINGS, "Display", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1):
menu.set load page event(cont, sub display page)
create text(root page, None, "Others", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1);
section = lv.menu section(root page)
cont = create_text(section, None, "About", LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_1);
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_about_page)
cont = create_text(section, lv.SYMBOL.SETTINGS, "Menu mode", LV_MENU_ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_menu_mode_page)
menu.set sidebar page(root page)
menu.get cur sidebar page().get child(0).get child(0).send event(lv.EVENT.CLICKED,
→None)
```

### 2.7.20 Meter

# Simple meter

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_METER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static lv_obj_t * meter;

static void set_value(void * indic, int32_t v)
{
    lv_meter_set_indicator_value(meter, indic, v);
}

/**
    * A simple meter
    */
```

(continues on next page)

```
void lv example meter 1(void)
    meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(meter);
    lv_obj_set_size(meter, 200, 200);
    /*Add a scale first*/
    lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, 41, 2, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, 8, 4, 15, lv_color_black(), 10);
   lv_meter_indicator_t * indic;
   /*Add a blue arc to the start*/
   indic = lv meter add arc(meter, 3, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE), 0);
    lv meter set indicator start value(meter, indic, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 20);
   /*Make the tick lines blue at the start of the scale*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_scale_lines(meter, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), lv_
→palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE),
                                     false, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 20);
   /*Add a red arc to the end*/
    indic = lv meter add arc(meter, 3, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED), 0);
    lv meter set indicator start value(meter, indic, 80);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 100);
    /*Make the tick lines red at the end of the scale*/
    indic = lv meter add scale lines(meter, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED), lv
→palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), false,
                                     0);
    lv meter set indicator start value(meter, indic, 80);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 100);
   /*Add a needle line indicator*/
    indic = lv meter add needle line(meter, 4, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY), -10);
   /*Create an animation to set the value*/
   lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
    lv anim set var(\&a, indic);
    lvanim_set_values(&a, 0, 100);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv anim start(\&a);
}
#endif
```

```
import utime as time
def set value(indic, v):
   meter.set indicator value(indic, v)
# A simple meter
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr act())
meter.center()
meter.set size(200, 200)
#Add a scale first
meter.set scale ticks(41, 2, 10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(8, 4, 15, lv.color_black(), 10)
indic = lv.meter_indicator_t()
# Add a blue arc to the start
indic = meter.add_arc(3, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic, 0)
meter.set indicator end value(indic, 20)
# Make the tick lines blue at the start of the scale
indic = meter.add_scale_lines(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.palette_main(lv.
→PALETTE.BLUE), False, 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic, 0)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 20)
# Add a red arc to the end
indic = meter.add_arc(3, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic, 80)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 100)
# Make the tick lines red at the end of the scale
indic = meter.add_scale_lines(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.palette_main(lv.
→PALETTE.RED), False, 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic, 80)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 100)
# Add a needle line indicator
indic = meter.add needle line(4, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY), -10)
# Create an animation to set the value
a = lv.anim_t()
a.init()
a.set_var(indic)
a.set_values(0, 100)
a.set time(2000)
a.set repeat delay(100)
a.set_playback_time(500)
a.set_playback_delay(100)
a.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT INFINITE)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic,val))
lv.anim t.start(a)
```

# A meter with multiple arcs

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE METER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * meter;
static void set_value(void * indic, int32_t v)
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, v);
}
* A meter with multiple arcs
void lv_example_meter_2(void)
    meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj center(meter);
    lv_obj_set_size(meter, 220, 220);
   /*Remove the circle from the middle*/
   lv_obj_remove_style(meter, NULL, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
   /*Add a scale first*/
   lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, 11, 2, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, 1, 2, 30, lv_color_hex3(0xeee), 15);
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, 0, 100, 270, 90);
    /*Add a three arc indicator*/
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic1 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_
→PALETTE RED), 0);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic2 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_
→PALETTE GREEN), -10);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic3 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_
→PALETTE_BLUE), -20);
    /*Create an animation to set the value*/
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 2000);
    lv\_anim\_set\_playback\_time(\&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic1);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(\&a, 1000);
    lv anim set var(&a, indic2);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_anim_set_time(&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic3);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
import utime as time
def set value(indic,v):
    meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, v)
# A meter with multiple arcs
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr_act())
meter.center()
meter.set_size(200, 200)
# Remove the circle from the middle
meter.remove style(None, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
# Scale settings
meter.set_scale_ticks(11, 2, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(1, 2, 30, lv.color_hex3(0xeee), 10)
meter.set scale range(0, 100, 270, 90)
# Add a three arc indicator
indic1 = meter.add arc(10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
indic2 = meter.add arc(10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), -10)
indic3 = meter.add arc(10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), -20)
# Create an animation to set the value
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
al.set_values(0, 100)
a1.set_time(2000)
al.set_repeat_delay(100)
al.set playback delay(100)
al.set playback time(500)
a1.set var(indic1)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
a1.set custom exec cb(lambda a,val: set value(indic1,val))
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set_values(0, 100)
a2.set_time(1000)
a2.set_repeat_delay(100)
a2.set_playback_delay(100)
a2.set playback time(1000)
a2.set var(indic2)
a2.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT INFINITE)
```

(continues on next page)

```
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic2,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a2)

a3 = lv.anim_t()
a3.init()
a3.set_values(0, 100)
a3.set_time(1000)
a3.set_repeat_delay(100)
a3.set_playback_delay(100)
a3.set_playback_time(2000)
a3.set_playback_time(2000)
a3.set_var(indic3)
a3.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
a3.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic3,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a3)
```

#### A clock from a meter

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE METER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * meter;
static void set value(void * indic, int32 t v)
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic, v);
static void tick_label_event(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * draw_part_dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    /*Be sure it's drawing meter related parts*/
   if(draw_part_dsc->class_p != &lv_meter_class) return;
    /*Be sure it's drawing the ticks*/
   if(draw part dsc->type != LV METER DRAW PART TICK) return;
    /*Be sure it's a major ticks*/
   if(draw part dsc->id % 5) return;
   /*The order of numbers on the clock is tricky: 12, 1, 2, 3...*/
   if(draw part dsc->id == 0) {
        lv_strncpy(draw_part_dsc->text, "12", 4);
    }
    else {
        lv_snprintf(draw_part_dsc->text, 4, "%d", draw_part_dsc->id / 5);
}
 * A clock from a meter
```

(continues on next page)

```
void lv example meter 3(void)
    meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(meter, 220, 220);
    lv_obj_center(meter);
    /*Create a scale for the minutes*/
    /*61 ticks in a 360 degrees range (the last and the first line overlaps)*/
    lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, 60, 1, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, 5, 2, 20, lv_color_black(), 10);
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, 0, 59, 354, 270);
    LV IMG DECLARE(img hand)
    /*Add a the hands from images*/
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic_min = lv_meter_add_needle_img(meter, &img_hand, 5,__
⇒5):
    lv meter indicator t * indic hour = lv meter add needle img(meter, \&img hand, 5,...
→5);
    lv obj add event(meter, tick label event, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
    /*Create an animation to set the value*/
    lv anim t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv anim set exec cb(\&a, set value);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 59);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a, 5000);
                                   /*2 sec for 1 turn of the minute hand (1 hour)*/
    lv anim set var(\&a, indic min);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv anim set var(&a, indic hour);
    lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a, 240000);
                                     /*24 sec for 1 turn of the hour hand*/
    lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 59);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
import utime as time

# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img_hand_min.png','rb') as f:
        img_hand_min_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_hand_min.png")
    sys.exit()

img_hand_min_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
    'data_size': len(img_hand_min_data),
    'data': img_hand_min_data
})
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create an image from the png file
    with open('../../assets/img_hand_hour.png','rb') as f:
        img_hand_hour_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_hand_hour.png")
    sys.exit()
img_hand_hour_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data_size': len(img_hand_hour_data),
  'data': img_hand_hour_data
})
def set value(indic, v):
   meter.set indicator value(indic, v)
# A clock from a meter
def tick label event(e):
   draw_part_dsc = e.get_draw_part_dsc();
    # Be sure it's drawing the ticks
   if draw_part_dsc.type != lv.meter.DRAW_PART.TICK: return
   # Be sure it's a major ticks
   if draw_part_dsc.id % 5: return
   # The order of numbers on the clock is tricky: 12, 1, 2, 3...*/
   txt = ["12", "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", "6", "7", "8", "9", "10", "11"]
   # dsc.text is defined char text[16], I must therefore convert the Python string,
→to a byte_array
    idx = int(draw part dsc.id / 5)
    draw_part_dsc.text = bytes(txt[idx],"ascii")
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr_act())
meter.set size(220, 220)
meter.center()
# Create a scale for the minutes
# 60 ticks in a 354 degrees range
meter.set_scale_ticks(60, 1, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
                                                                    # Every tick is...
meter.set scale major ticks(5, 2, 20, lv.color black(), 10)
⊶major
meter.set scale range(0, 59, 354, 270)
# Add the hands from images
indic min = meter.add needle img(img hand min dsc, 5, 5)
indic_hour = meter.add_needle_img(img_hand_hour_dsc, 5, 5)
#Add an event to set the numbers of hours
meter.add event(tick label event, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN, None)
# Create an animation to set the value
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
```

(continues on next page)

```
al.set_values(0, 60)
al.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
al.set_time(2000)  # 2 sec for 1 turn of the minute hand (1 hour)
al.set_var(indic_min)
al.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda al,val: set_value(indic_min,val))
lv.anim_t.start(al)

a2 = lv.anim_t()
a2.init()
a2.set_var(indic_hour)
a2.set_time(24000)  # 24 sec for 1 turn of the hour hand
a2.set_values(0, 60)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a2,val: set_value(indic_hour,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a2)
```

### Pie chart

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_METER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
/**
* Create a pie chart
void lv example meter 4(void)
    lv obj t * meter = lv meter create(lv scr act());
   /*Remove the background and the circle from the middle*/
    lv obj remove style(meter, NULL, LV PART MAIN);
    lv obj remove style(meter, NULL, LV PART INDICATOR);
    lv obj set size(meter, 200, 200);
    lv obj center(meter);
    /*Add a scale first with no ticks.*/
    lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, 0, 0, 0, lv_color_black());
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, 0, 100, 360, 0);
    /*Add a three arc indicator*/
    lv coord t indic w = 100;
    lv meter indicator t * indic1 = lv meter add arc(meter, indic w, lv palette
→main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE), 0);
    lv meter set indicator start value(meter, indic1, 0);
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic1, 40);
    lv meter indicator t * indic2 = lv meter add arc(meter, indic w, lv palette
→main(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic2, 40); /*Start from the_
⇔previous*/
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic2, 80);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic3 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, indic_w, lv_palette_
→main(LV PALETTE DEEP ORANGE), 0);
    lv meter set indicator start value(meter, indic3, 80); /*Start from the,
→previous*/
                                                                         (continues on next page)
```

```
lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic3, 100);
}
#endif
```

```
import utime as time
# Create a pie chart
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr_act())
# Remove the background and the circle from the middle
meter.remove_style(None, lv.PART.MAIN)
meter.remove style(None, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
meter.set size(200, 200)
meter.center()
# Add a scale first with no ticks.
meter.set scale ticks( 0, 0, 0, lv.color black())
meter.set scale range(0, 100, 360, 0)
# Add a three arc indicator*
indic w = 100
indic1 = meter.add_arc(indic_w,lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic1, 0)
meter.set indicator end value(indic1, 40)
indic2 = meter.add arc(indic w, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW), 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic2, 40) # Start from the previous
meter.set indicator end value(indic2, 80)
indic3 = meter.add arc(indic w, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.DEEP ORANGE), 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic3, 80) # Start from the previous
meter.set indicator end value(indic3, 100)
```

### 2.7.21 Message box

# Simple Message box

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MSGBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    LV_UNUSED(obj);
    LV_LOG_USER("Button %s clicked", lv_msgbox_get_active_btn_text(obj));
}

void lv_example_msgbox_1(void)
```

(continues on next page)

```
{
    static const char * btns[] = {"Apply", "Close", ""};

    lv_obj_t * mbox1 = lv_msgbox_create(NULL, "Hello", "This is a message box with_
    two buttons.", btns, true);
    lv_obj_add_event(mbox1, event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_obj_center(mbox1);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_cb(e):
    mbox = e.get_target_obj()
    print("Button %s clicked" % mbox.get_active_btn_text())

btns = ["Apply", "Close", ""]

mbox1 = lv.msgbox(lv.scr_act(), "Hello", "This is a message box with two buttons.",
    btns, True)
mbox1.add_event(event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
mbox1.center()
```

# 2.7.22 Roller

#### Simple Roller

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ROLLER && LV_BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_roller_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV_LOG_USER("Selected month: %s\n", buf);
    }
}
* An infinite roller with the name of the months
void lv_example_roller_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * roller1 = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller1,
                          "January\n"
                          "February\n"
                          "March\n"
                          "April\n"
                          "May\n"
                          "June\n"
```

(continues on next page)

```
"July\n"
"August\n"
"September\n"
"October\n"
"November\n"
"December",
LV_ROLLER_MODE_INFINITE);

lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller1, 4);
lv_obj_center(roller1);
lv_obj_add_event(roller1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);

#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        option = " "*10
        obj.get selected str(option, len(option))
        print("Selected month: " + option.strip())
# An infinite roller with the name of the months
roller1 = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller1.set options("\n".join([
    "January",
    "February",
    "March",
    "April",
    "May",
"June",
    "July",
    "August",
    "September",
    "October",
    "November"
    "December"]), lv.roller.MODE.INFINITE)
roller1.set_visible_row_count(4)
roller1.center()
roller1.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

#### Styling the roller

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ROLLER && LV_FONT_MONTSERRAT_22 && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv roller get selected str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV_LOG_USER("Selected value: %s", buf);
    }
}
* Roller with various alignments and larger text in the selected area
void lv_example_roller_2(void)
   /*A style to make the selected option larger*/
    static lv_style_t style_sel;
    lv_style_init(&style_sel);
    lv_style_set_text_font(&style_sel, &lv_font_montserrat_22);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_sel, lv_color_hex3(0xf88));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_sel, 2);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_sel, lv_color_hex3(0xf00));
    const char * opts = 1\n2\n3\n4\n5\n6\n7\n8\n9\n10;
    lv_obj_t * roller;
    /*A roller on the left with left aligned text, and custom width*/
    roller = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv roller set options(roller, opts, LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL);
    lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller, 2);
    lv_obj_set_width(roller, 100);
    lv_obj_add_style(roller, &style_sel, LV_PART_SELECTED);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_align(roller, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_LEFT, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(roller, lv_color_hex3(0x0f0), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_grad_color(roller, lv_color_hex3(0xafa), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_grad_dir(roller, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER, 0);
    lv_obj_align(roller, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 10, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event(roller, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_roller_set_selected(roller, 2, LV_ANIM_OFF);
   /*A roller on the middle with center aligned text, and auto (default) width*/
    roller = lv roller create(lv scr act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller, opts, LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL);
    lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller, 3);
    lv_obj_add_style(roller, &style_sel, LV_PART_SELECTED);
    lv_obj_align(roller, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event(roller, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_roller_set_selected(roller, 5, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    /*A roller on the right with right aligned text, and custom width*/
    roller = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_roller_set_options(roller, opts, LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL);
lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller, 4);
lv_obj_set_width(roller, 80);
lv_obj_add_style(roller, &style_sel, LV_PART_SELECTED);
lv_obj_set_style_text_align(roller, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_RIGHT, 0);
lv_obj_align(roller, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -10, 0);
lv_obj_add_event(roller, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
lv_roller_set_selected(roller, 8, LV_ANIM_OFF);

#endif
```

```
import fs driver
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
   obj = e.get target obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        option = " "*10
        obj.get_selected_str(option, len(option))
        print("Selected value: %s\n" + option.strip())
# Roller with various alignments and larger text in the selected area
#
# A style to make the selected option larger
style sel = lv.style t()
style sel.init()
try:
    style sel.set text font(lv.font montserrat 22)
except:
    fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
    fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
    print("montserrat-22 not enabled in ly conf.h, dynamically loading the font")
    # get the directory in which the script is running
    try:
        script_path = __file__[:__file__.rfind('/')] if __file__.find('/') >= 0 else
   except NameError:
        print("Could not find script path")
        script path = ''
    if script path != '':
        try:
            font montserrat 22 = lv.font load("S:" + script path + "/../assets/
→font/montserrat-22.fnt")
            style sel.set text font(font montserrat 22)
        except:
            print("Cannot load font file montserrat-22.fnt")
style sel.set bg color(lv.color hex3(0xf88))
style sel.set border width(2)
style sel.set border color(lv.color hex3(0xf00))
```

(continues on next page)

```
opts = "\n".join(["1","2","3","4","5","6","7","8","9","10"])
# A roller on the left with left aligned text, and custom width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller.set options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set visible row count(2)
roller.set width(100)
roller.add style(style sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.set_style_text_align(lv.TEXT_ALIGN.LEFT, 0)
roller.set_style_bg_color(lv.color_hex3(0x0f0), 0)
roller.set_style_bg_grad_color(lv.color_hex3(0xafa), 0);
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 10, 0)
roller.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set selected(2, lv.ANIM.OFF)
# A roller in the middle with center aligned text, and auto (default) width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller.set options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set_visible_row_count(3)
roller.add style(style sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
roller.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set_selected(5, lv.ANIM.OFF)
# A roller on the right with right aligned text, and custom width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller.set options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set visible row count(4)
roller.set width(80)
roller.add style(style sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.set style text align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.RIGHT, 0)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -10, 0)
roller.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set selected(8, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

### add fade mask to roller

```
lv coord t line space = lv obj get style text line space(obj, LV PART MAIN);
        lv coord t font h = lv font get line height(font);
        lv_area_t roller_coords;
        lv_obj_get_coords(obj, &roller_coords);
        lv area t rect area;
        rect_area.x1 = roller_coords.x1;
        rect_area.x2 = roller_coords.x2;
        rect_area.y1 = roller_coords.y1;
        rect_area.y2 = roller_coords.y1 + (lv_obj_get_height(obj) - font_h - line_
→space) / 2;
        lv draw mask fade param t * fade mask top = lv malloc(sizeof(lv draw mask
→fade param t));
        lv draw mask fade init(fade mask top, &rect area, LV OPA TRANSP, rect area.y1,

→ LV_OPA_COVER, rect_area.y2);
        mask top id = lv draw mask add(fade mask top, NULL);
        rect area.y1 = rect area.y2 + font h + line space - 1;
        rect area.y2 = roller coords.y2;
        lv draw mask fade param t * fade mask bottom = lv malloc(sizeof(lv draw mask
→fade_param_t));
        lv draw mask fade init(fade mask bottom, &rect area, LV OPA COVER, rect area.
→y1, LV OPA TRANSP, rect area.y2);
        mask bottom id = lv draw mask add(fade mask bottom, NULL);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW POST END) {
        lv draw mask fade param t * fade mask top = lv draw mask remove id(mask top
→id);
        lv draw mask fade param t * fade mask bottom = lv draw mask remove id(mask
→bottom id);
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(fade_mask_top);
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(fade_mask_bottom);
        lv_free(fade_mask_top);
        lv free(fade mask bottom);
        mask top id = -1;
        mask bottom id = -1;
    }
}
* Add a fade mask to roller.
void lv example roller 3(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv style set bg color(&style, lv color black());
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style, lv_color_white());
    lv style set border width(&style, 0);
    lv style set pad all(&style, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(lv_scr_act(), &style, 0);
    lv obj t * roller1 = lv roller create(lv scr act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj add style(roller1, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(roller1, LV_OPA_TRANSP, LV_PART_SELECTED);
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 22
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(roller1, &lv_font_montserrat_22, LV_PART_SELECTED);
#endif
    lv_roller_set_options(roller1,
                           "Januarv\n"
                           "February\n"
                           "March\n"
                           "April\n"
                           "May\n"
                           "June \n"
                           "July\n"
                           "August\n"
                           "September\n"
                           "October\n"
                           "November\n"
                           "December",
                          LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL);
    lv_obj_center(roller1);
    lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller1, 3);
    lv_obj_add_event(roller1, mask_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs driver
import sys
class Lv_Roller_3():
    def __init__(self):
        self.mask top id = -1
        self.mask bottom id = -1
        # Add a fade mask to roller.
        style = lv.style t()
        style.init()
        style.set bg color(lv.color black())
        style.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
        lv.scr act().add style(style, 0)
        roller1 = lv.roller(lv.scr_act())
        roller1.add style(style, 0)
        roller1.set_style_border_width(0, 0)
        roller1.set_style_pad_all(0, 0)
        roller1.set_style_bg_opa(lv.OPA.TRANSP, lv.PART.SELECTED)
        #if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 22
             lv_obj_set_style_text_font(roller1, &lv_font_montserrat_22, LV_PART_
  SELECTED);
                                                                           (continues on next page)
```

```
#endif
       try:
            roller1.set_style_text_font(lv.font_montserrat_22,lv.PART.SELECTED)
       except:
           fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
           fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')
            print("montserrat-22 not enabled in lv conf.h, dynamically loading the,
→font")
       # get the directory in which the script is running
       try:
           script_path = __file__[:__file__.rfind('/')] if __file__.find('/') >= 0_u
⊶else '.'
       except NameError:
           print("Could not find script path")
            script_path = ''
       if script_path != '':
            try:
                font_montserrat_22 = lv.font_load("S:" + script_path + "/../../assets/
→font/montserrat-22.fnt")
                roller1.set style text font(font montserrat 22,lv.PART.SELECTED)
           except:
                print("Cannot load font file montserrat-22.fnt")
        roller1.set options("\n".join([
            "January",
            "February",
            "March",
            "April",
            "May",
            "June",
            "July",
            "August",
            "September",
            "October",
            "November"
            "December"]), lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
       roller1.center()
       roller1.set visible row count(3)
        roller1.add event(self.mask event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
   def mask event cb(self,e):
       code = e.get code()
       obj = e.get target obj()
       if code == lv.EVENT.COVER CHECK:
            e.set_cover_res(lv.COVER_RES.MASKED)
       elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW MAIN BEGIN:
           # add mask
           font = obj.get style text font(lv.PART.MAIN)
           line space = obj.get style text line space(lv.PART.MAIN)
            font_h = font.get_line_height()
            roller coords = lv.area t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj.get_coords(roller_coords)
            rect area = lv.area_t()
            rect_area.x1 = roller_coords.x1
            rect area.x2 = roller coords.x2
            rect_area.y1 = roller_coords.y1
            rect area.y2 = roller coords.y1 + (obj.get height() - font h - line
→space) // 2
            fade_mask_top = lv.draw_mask_fade_param_t()
            fade_mask_top.init(rect_area, lv.OPA.TRANSP, rect_area.y1, lv.OPA.COVER,_
→rect area.y2)
            self.mask top id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask top, None)
            rect area.y1 = rect area.y2 + font h + line space - 1
            rect_area.y2 = roller_coords.y2
            fade mask bottom = lv.draw mask fade param t()
            fade mask bottom.init(rect area, lv.OPA.COVER, rect area.y1, lv.OPA.
→TRANSP, rect area.y2)
            self.mask bottom id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask bottom, None)
        elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW POST END:
            fade_mask_top = lv.draw_mask_remove_id(self.mask_top_id)
            fade mask bottom = lv.draw mask remove id(self.mask bottom id)
           # Remove the masks
           lv.draw mask remove id(self.mask top id)
            lv.draw mask remove id(self.mask bottom id)
            self.mask top id = -1
            self.mask bottom id = -1
roller3 = Lv_Roller_3()
```

### 2.7.23 Slider

#### Simple Slider

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
static lv_obj_t * slider_label;

/**
    * A default slider with a label displaying the current value
    */
void lv_example_slider_1(void)
{
        /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
        lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_center(slider);
        lv_obj_add_event(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);

        /*Create a label below the slider*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
slider_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_label_set_text(slider_label, "0%");

lv_obj_align_to(slider_label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10);
}

static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_event_get_target(e);
    char buf[8];
    lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d%%", (int)lv_slider_get_value(slider));
    lv_label_set_text(slider_label, buf);
    lv_obj_align_to(slider_label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# A default slider with a label displaying the current value
#
def slider_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target_obj()
    slider_label.set_text("{:d}%".format(slider.get_value()))
    slider_label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10)
# Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.center()
slider.add_event(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
# Create a label below the slider
slider_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
slider_label.set_text("0%")
slider_label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10)
```

## Slider with custom style

```
static lv style t style main;
    static lv_style_t style_indicator;
    static lv_style_t style_knob;
    static lv style t style pressed color;
    lv style_init(&style_main);
    lv style set bg opa(&style main, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_main, lv_color_hex3(0xbbb));
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_main, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv style set pad ver(&style main, -2); /*Makes the indicator larger*/
    lv style init(&style indicator);
    lv style set bg opa(&style indicator, LV OPA COVER);
    lv style set bg color(&style indicator, lv palette main(LV PALETTE CYAN));
    lv style set radius(&style indicator, LV RADIUS CIRCLE);
    lv style set transition(&style indicator, &transition dsc);
    lv style init(&style knob);
    lv style set bg opa(&style knob, LV OPA COVER);
    lv style set bg color(&style knob, lv palette main(LV PALETTE CYAN));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_knob, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_CYAN, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_knob, 2);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_knob, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_knob, 6); /*Makes the knob larger*/
    lv style set transition(&style knob, &transition dsc);
    lv style init(&style pressed color);
    lv style set bg color(&style pressed color, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE CYAN,,
\rightarrow2)):
    /*Create a slider and add the style*/
    lv obj t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj remove style all(slider); /*Remove the styles coming from the,
→theme*/
    lv_obj_add_style(slider, &style_main, LV_PART_MAIN);
    lv_obj_add_style(slider, &style_indicator, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv obj add style(slider, &style pressed color, LV PART INDICATOR | LV STATE
→PRESSED);
    lv obj add style(slider, &style knob, LV PART KNOB);
    lv obj add style(slider, &style pressed color, LV PART KNOB | LV STATE PRESSED);
    lv obj center(slider);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Show how to style a slider.
#
# Create a transition
props = [lv.STYLE.BG_COLOR, 0]
transition_dsc = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
transition_dsc.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 300, 0, None)
style_main = lv.style_t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
style indicator = lv.style t()
style knob = lv.style t()
style pressed_color = lv.style_t()
style main.init()
style main.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style main.set bg color(lv.color hex3(0xbbb))
style main.set radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE)
style main.set pad ver(-2)
                                           # Makes the indicator larger
style indicator.init()
style_indicator.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style_indicator.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.CYAN))
style indicator.set radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE)
style indicator.set transition(transition dsc)
style_knob.init()
style_knob.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style knob.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.CYAN))
style knob.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.CYAN, 3))
style knob set border width(2)
style knob.set radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE)
style_knob.set_pad_all(6)
                                            # Makes the knob larger
style knob.set transition(transition dsc)
style pressed color.init()
style pressed color.set bg color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.CYAN, 2))
# Create a slider and add the style
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.remove_style_all()
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
slider.add style(style main, lv.PART.MAIN)
slider.add style(style indicator, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
slider.add style(style pressed color, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
slider.add style(style knob, lv.PART.KNOB)
slider.add style(style pressed color, lv.PART.KNOB | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
slider.center()
```

### Slider with extended drawer

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);

/**
    * Show the current value when the slider is pressed by extending the drawer
    *
    */
void lv_example_slider_3(void)
{
        /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
        lv_obj_t * slider;
```

(continues on next page)

```
slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv obj center(slider);
    lv_slider_set_mode(slider, LV_SLIDER_MODE_RANGE);
    lv slider set value(slider, 70, LV ANIM OFF);
    lv_slider_set_left_value(slider, 20, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv obj add event(slider, slider event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_refresh_ext_draw_size(slider);
}
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    /*Provide some extra space for the value*/
    if(code == LV EVENT REFR EXT DRAW SIZE) {
        lv_event_set_ext_draw_size(e, 50);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW PART END) {
        lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
        if(dsc->part == LV_PART_INDICATOR) {
            char buf[16];
            lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d - %d", (int)lv slider get left
→value(obj), (int)lv slider get value(obj));
            lv point t label size;
            lv txt get size(&label size, buf, LV FONT DEFAULT, 0, 0, LV COORD MAX, 0);
            lv_area_t label_area;
            label area.x1 = dsc->draw area->x1 + lv area get width(dsc->draw area) /__
\rightarrow 2 - label_size.x / 2;
            label area.x2 = label area.x1 + label size.x;
            label area.y2 = dsc->draw area->y1 - 10;
            label_area.y1 = label_area.y2 - label_size.y;
            lv_draw_label_dsc_t label_draw_dsc;
            lv draw label dsc init(&label draw dsc);
            label_draw_dsc.color = lv_color_hex3(0x888);
            lv draw label(dsc->draw ctx, &label draw dsc, &label area, buf, NULL);
       }
    }
}
#endif
```

```
def slider_event_cb(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()

# Provide some extra space for the value
    if code == lv.EVENT.REFR_EXT_DRAW_SIZE:
        e.set_ext_draw_size(50)

elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_END:
    # print("DRAW_PART_END")
```

(continues on next page)

```
dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
        # print(dsc)
        if dsc.part == lv.PART.INDICATOR:
            label_text = "{:d} - {:d}".format(obj.get_left_value(),slider.get_value())
            label_size = lv.point_t()
            lv.txt_get_size(label_size, label_text, lv.font_default(), 0, 0, lv.COORD.
\rightarrowMAX, \Theta)
            # print(label size.x, label size.y)
            label_area = lv.area t()
            label area.x1 = dsc.draw area.x1 + dsc.draw area.get width() // 2 - label
⇒size.x // 2
            label area.x2 = label area.x1 + label size.x
            label area.y2 = dsc.draw area.y1 - 10
            label_area.y1 = label_area.y2 - label_size.y
            label draw dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
            label_draw_dsc.init()
            dsc.draw_ctx.label(label_draw_dsc, label_area, label_text, None)
# Show the current value when the slider if pressed by extending the drawer
#
#Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.center()
slider.set_mode(lv.slider.MODE.RANGE)
slider.set value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
slider.set left value(20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
slider.add event(slider event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
slider.refresh ext draw size()
```

## 2.7.24 Span

### Span with custom styles

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SPAN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Create span.
   */
void lv_example_span_1(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 1);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE));
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style, 2);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj t * spans = lv spangroup create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set width(spans, 300);
    lv_obj_set_height(spans, 300);
    lv_obj_center(spans);
    lv obj add style(spans, &style, 0);
    lv_spangroup_set_align(spans, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_LEFT);
    lv_spangroup_set_overflow(spans, LV_SPAN_OVERFLOW_CLIP);
    lv_spangroup_set_indent(spans, 20);
    lv_spangroup_set_mode(spans, LV_SPAN_MODE_BREAK);
   lv_span_t * span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv span set text(span, "China is a beautiful country.");
    lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv style set text decor(&span->style, LV TEXT DECOR UNDERLINE);
    lv style set text opa(&span->style, LV OPA 50);
    span = lv spangroup new span(spans);
    lv span set text static(span, "good good study, day day up.");
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 24
    lv style set text font(&span->style, &lv font montserrat 24);
#endif
    lv style set text color(&span->style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREEN));
    span = lv spangroup new span(spans);
    lv span set text static(span, "LVGL is an open-source graphics library.");
    lv style set text color(&span->style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    span = lv spangroup new span(spans);
    lv span set text static(span, "the boy no name.");
    lv style set text color(&span->style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREEN));
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 20
    lv style set text font(&span->style, &lv font montserrat 20);
#endif
    lv_style_set_text_decor(&span->style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE);
    span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv span set text(span, "I have a dream that hope to come true.");
    lv style set text decor(&span->style, LV TEXT DECOR STRIKETHROUGH);
    lv spangroup refr mode(spans);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver

import fs_driver
fs_drv = lv.fs_drv_t()
fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')

#
# Create span
```

(continues on next page)

```
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set_border_width(1)
style.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE))
style.set_pad_all(2)
spans = lv.spangroup(lv.scr act())
spans.set_width(300)
spans.set_height(300)
spans.center()
spans.add style(style, 0)
spans.set align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.LEFT)
spans.set overflow(lv.SPAN OVERFLOW.CLIP)
spans.set indent(20)
spans.set_mode(lv.SPAN_MODE.BREAK)
span = spans.new_span()
span.set text("china is a beautiful country.")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
span.style.set_text_decor(lv.TEXT_DECOR.STRIKETHROUGH | lv.TEXT_DECOR.UNDERLINE)
span.style.set_text_opa(lv.OPA._30)
span = spans.new span()
span.set text static("good good study, day day up.")
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 24
     lv style set text font(&span->style, &lv font montserrat 24);
#endif
try:
    span.style.set text font(ltr label, lv.font montserrat 24)
except:
    fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
    fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
    print("montserrat-24 not enabled in lv_conf.h, dynamically loading the font")
    # get the directory in which the script is running
    try:
        script path = file [: file .rfind('/')] if file .find('/') >= 0 else
   except NameError:
        print("Could not find script path")
        script path = ''
    if script_path != '':
        try:
            font montserrat 24 = lv.font load("S:" + script path + "/../../assets/
→font/montserrat-24.fnt")
            span.style.set_text_font(font_montserrat_24)
        except:
            print("Cannot load font file montserrat-24.fnt")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
span = spans.new span()
span.set text static("LVGL is an open-source graphics library.")
span.style.set_text_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
```

(continues on next page)

```
span = spans.new span()
span.set text static("the boy no name.")
span.style.set_text_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 20
    lv_style_set_text_font(&span->style, &lv_font_montserrat_20);
#endif
try:
    span.style.set_text_font(ltr_label, lv.font_montserrat_20)
except:
    fs_drv = lv.fs_drv_t()
    fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')
    print("montserrat-20 not enabled in lv conf.h, dynamically loading the font")
    # get the directory in which the script is running
    try:
        script_path = __file__[:__file__.rfind('/')] if __file__.find('/') >= 0 else
    except NameError:
        print("Could not find script path")
        script_path = ''
    if script_path != '':
        try:
            font_montserrat_20 = lv.font_load("S:" + script_path + "/../../assets/
→font/montserrat-20.fnt")
            span.style.set text font(font montserrat 20)
            print("Cannot load font file montserrat-20.fnt")
span.style.set_text_decor(lv.TEXT_DECOR.UNDERLINE)
span = spans.new_span()
span.set text("I have a dream that hope to come true.")
span.style.set_text_decor(lv.TEXT_DECOR.STRIKETHROUGH)
spans.refr mode()
```

# 2.7.25 Spinbox

#### Simple Spinbox

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SPINBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static lv_obj_t * spinbox;

static void lv_spinbox_increment_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_SHORT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT) {
        lv_spinbox_increment(spinbox);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
static void lv_spinbox_decrement_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_SHORT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT) {
        lv spinbox decrement(spinbox);
}
void lv example spinbox 1(void)
    spinbox = lv spinbox create(lv scr act());
    lv spinbox set range(spinbox, -1000, 25000);
    lv_spinbox_set_digit_format(spinbox, 5, 2);
    lv_spinbox_step_prev(spinbox);
    lv obj set width(spinbox, 100);
    lv_obj_center(spinbox);
   lv_coord_t h = lv_obj_get_height(spinbox);
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, h, h);
    lv obj align to(btn, spinbox, LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 5, 0);
    lv obj set style bg img src(btn, LV SYMBOL PLUS, 0);
    lv obj add event(btn, lv spinbox increment event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(btn, h, h);
    lv obj align to(btn, spinbox, LV ALIGN OUT LEFT MID, -5, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src(btn, LV_SYMBOL_MINUS, 0);
    lv obj add event(btn, lv spinbox decrement event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def increment_event_cb(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.SHORT_CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
        spinbox.increment()

def decrement_event_cb(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.SHORT_CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
        spinbox.decrement()

spinbox = lv.spinbox(lv.scr_act())
spinbox.set_range(-1000, 25000)
spinbox.set_digit_format(5, 2)
spinbox.set_digit_format(5, 2)
spinbox.set_width(100)
spinbox.center()

h = spinbox.get_height()
```

(continues on next page)

```
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
btn.set_size(h, h)
btn.align_to(spinbox, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 5, 0)
btn.set_style_bg_img_src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
btn.add_event(increment_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)

btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
btn.set_size(h, h)
btn.align_to(spinbox, lv.ALIGN.OUT_LEFT_MID, -5, 0)
btn.set_style_bg_img_src(lv.SYMBOL.MINUS, 0)
btn.add_event(decrement_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

# 2.7.26 Spinner

## Simple spinner

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SPINNER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_spinner_1(void)
{
    /*Create a spinner*/
    lv_obj_t * spinner = lv_spinner_create(lv_scr_act(), 1000, 60);
    lv_obj_set_size(spinner, 100, 100);
    lv_obj_center(spinner);
}
#endif
#endif
```

```
# Create a spinner
spinner = lv.spinner(lv.scr_act(), 1000, 60)
spinner.set_size(100, 100)
spinner.center()
```

### 2.7.27 Switch

### Simple Switch

(continues on next page)

```
}
void lv_example_switch_1(void)
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER,_
→LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER);
    lv_obj_t * sw;
    sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add event(sw, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_add_flag(sw, LV_OBJ_FLAG_EVENT_BUBBLE);
    sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv_obj_add_event(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add state(sw, LV STATE DISABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add state(sw, LV STATE CHECKED | LV STATE DISABLED);
    lv obj add event(sw, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == \(\bar{l}v.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:\)
        print("State: ", "On" if obj.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED) else "Off")
lv.scr act().set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
lv.scr_act().set_flex_align(lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.
→CENTER)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.EVENT BUBBLE)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
sw.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
sw.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED | lv.STATE.DISABLED)
sw.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

## 2.7.28 Table

### Simple table

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TABLE && LV_BUILD EXAMPLES
static void draw_part_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
    /*If the cells are drawn...*/
    if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
        uint32_t row = dsc->id / lv_table_get_col_cnt(obj);
        uint32_t col = dsc->id - row * lv_table_get_col_cnt(obj);
        /*Make the texts in the first cell center aligned*/
        if(row == 0) {
            dsc->label_dsc->align = LV_TEXT_ALIGN_CENTER;
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),_

dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color, LV_0PA_20);
            dsc->rect dsc->bg opa = LV OPA COVER;
        /*In the first column align the texts to the right*/
        else if(col == 0) {
            dsc->label_dsc->align = LV_TEXT_ALIGN_RIGHT;
        /*MAke every 2nd row grayish*/
        if((row != 0 \&\& row % 2) == 0) {
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY),_

dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color, LV_0PA_10);
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
    }
}
void lv_example_table_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * table = lv_table_create(lv_scr_act());
    /*Fill the first column*/
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 0, 0, "Name");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 1, 0, "Apple");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 2, 0, "Banana");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 3, 0, "Lemon");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 4, 0, "Grape");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 5, 0, "Melon");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 6, 0, "Peach");
    lv table set cell value(table, 7, 0, "Nuts");
   /*Fill the second column*/
   lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 0, 1, "Price");
    lv table set cell value(table, 1, 1, "$7");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 2, 1, "$4");
    lv table set cell value(table, 3, 1, "$6");
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 4, 1, "$2");
lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 5, 1, "$5");
lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 6, 1, "$1");
lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 7, 1, "$9");

/*Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable*/
lv_obj_set_height(table, 200);
lv_obj_center(table);

/*Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing*/
lv_obj_add_event(table, draw_part_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def draw part event cb(e):
    obi = e.qet target_obj()
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    # If the cells are drawn../
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        row = dsc.id // obj.get col cnt()
        col = dsc.id - row * obj.get_col_cnt()
        # Make the texts in the first cell center aligned
        if row == 0:
            dsc.label dsc.align = lv.TEXT ALIGN.CENTER
            dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE).color_mix(dsc.
→rect dsc.bg color, lv.OPA. 20)
            dsc.rect dsc.bg opa = lv.OPA.COVER
        # In the first column align the texts to the right
        elif col == 0:
            dsc.label dsc.flag = lv.TEXT ALIGN.RIGHT
        # Make every 2nd row grayish
        if row != 0 and (row % 2) == 0:
            dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY).color_mix(dsc.
→rect_dsc.bg_color, lv.0PA._10)
            dsc.rect dsc.bg opa = lv.OPA.COVER
table = lv.table(lv.scr act())
# Fill the first column
table.set cell value(0, 0, "Name")
table.set_cell_value(1, 0, "Apple")
table set cell value(2, 0, "Banana")
table set_cell_value(3, 0, "Lemon")
table.set_cell_value(4, 0, "Grape")
table.set_cell_value(5, 0, "Melon")
table.set_cell_value(6, 0, "Peach")
table.set_cell_value(7, 0, "Nuts")
# Fill the second column
table.set cell value(0, 1, "Price")
table.set cell value(1, 1, "$7")
```

(continues on next page)

```
table.set_cell_value(2, 1, "$4")
table.set_cell_value(3, 1, "$6")
table.set_cell_value(4, 1, "$2")
table.set_cell_value(5, 1, "$5")
table.set_cell_value(6, 1, "$1")
table.set_cell_value(7, 1, "$9")

# Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable
table.set_height(200)
table.center()

# Add an event callback to apply some custom drawing
table.add_event(draw_part_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
```

### Lightweighted list from table

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TABLE && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define ITEM CNT 200
static void draw event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
    /*If the cells are drawn...*/
    if(dsc->part == LV PART ITEMS) {
        bool chk = lv table has cell ctrl(obj, dsc->id, 0, LV TABLE CELL CTRL CUSTOM
\hookrightarrow1);
        lv draw rect dsc t rect dsc;
        lv draw rect dsc init(&rect dsc);
        rect dsc.bg color = chk ? lv theme get color primary(obj) : lv palette
→lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 2);
        rect dsc.radius = LV RADIUS CIRCLE;
        lv_area_t sw_area;
        sw area.x1 = dsc->draw area->x2 - 50;
        sw area.x2 = sw area.x1 + 40;
        sw area.y1 = dsc->draw area->y1 + lv area get height(dsc->draw area) / 2 - 10;
        sw area.y2 = sw area.y1 + 20;
        lv_draw_rect(dsc->draw_ctx, &rect_dsc, &sw_area);
        rect dsc.bg color = lv color white();
        if(chk) {
            sw area.x2 -= 2;
            sw_area.x1 = sw_area.x2 - 16;
        }
        else {
            sw_area.x1 += 2;
            sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 16;
        sw_area.y1 += 2;
        sw area.y2 -= 2;
```

(continues on next page)

226

```
lv_draw_rect(dsc->draw_ctx, &rect_dsc, &sw_area);
    }
}
static void change event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    uint16_t col;
    uint16_t row;
    lv_table_get_selected_cell(obj, &row, &col);
   bool chk = lv table has cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
    if(chk) lv_table_clear_cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
    else lv table add cell ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV TABLE CELL CTRL CUSTOM 1);
}
* A very light-weighted list created from table
void lv example table 2(void)
    /*Measure memory usage*/
    lv_mem_monitor_t mon1;
   lv_mem_monitor(&mon1);
   uint32 t t = lv tick get();
   lv obj t * table = lv table create(lv scr act());
   /*Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable*/
   lv obj set size(table, LV SIZE CONTENT, 200);
    lv table set col width(table, 0, 150);
    lv_table_set_row_cnt(table, ITEM_CNT); /*Not required but avoids a lot of memory,.
→reallocation lv_table_set_set_value*/
    lv_table_set_col_cnt(table, 1);
    /*Don't make the cell pressed, we will draw something different in the event*/
   lv obj remove style(table, NULL, LV PART ITEMS | LV STATE PRESSED);
   uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < ITEM CNT; i++) {
        lv_table_set_cell_value_fmt(table, i, 0, "Item %"LV_PRIu32, i + 1);
    lv obj align(table, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, -20);
    /*Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing*/
    lv_obj_add_event(table, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END, NULL);
    lv_obj_add_event(table, change_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv mem monitor t mon2;
    lv mem monitor(&mon2);
   uint32 t mem used = mon1.free size - mon2.free size;
    uint32_t elaps = lv_tick_elaps(t);
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
from utime import ticks ms
import gc
ITEM CNT = 200
def draw event cb(e):
   obj = e.get_target_obj()
   dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    # If the cells are drawn...
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        chk = obj.has_cell_ctrl(dsc.id, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
        rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
        rect_dsc.init()
        if chk:
            rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.theme_get_color_primary(obj)
        else:
            rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 2)
        rect dsc.radius = lv.RADIUS CIRCLE
        sw area = lv.area t()
        sw area.x1 = dsc.draw area.x2 - 50
        sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 40
        sw area.y1 = dsc.draw area.y1 + dsc.draw area.get height() // 2 - 10
        sw_area.y2 = sw_area.y1 + 20
        dsc.draw ctx.rect(rect dsc, sw area)
        rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.color_white()
        if chk:
            sw area.x2 -= 2
            sw area.x1 = sw area.x2 - 16
        else:
            sw_area.x1 += 2
            sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 16
        sw area.y1 += 2
        sw area.y2 -= 2
        dsc.draw_ctx.rect(rect_dsc, sw_area)
def change event cb(e):
    obj = e.get target obj()
```

(continues on next page)

```
row = lv.C Pointer()
    col = lv.C Pointer()
    table.get_selected_cell(row, col)
    # print("row: ",row.uint_val)
    chk = table.has_cell_ctrl(row.uint_val, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
    if chk:
        table.clear cell ctrl(row.uint val, 0, lv.table.CELL CTRL.CUSTOM 1)
    else:
        table.add_cell_ctrl(row.uint_val, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
# A very light-weighted list created from table
# Measure memory usage
gc.enable()
gc.collect()
mem_free = gc.mem_free()
print("mem free: ", mem free)
t = ticks ms()
print("ticks: ", t)
table = lv.table(lv.scr_act())
# Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable
table.set size(150, 200)
table set col width(0, 150)
table.set row cnt(ITEM CNT) # Not required but avoids a lot of memory reallocation,
→ lv table set set value
table.set col cnt(1)
# Don't make the cell pressed, we will draw something different in the event
table.remove style(None, lv.PART.ITEMS | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
for i in range(ITEM CNT):
    table.set_cell_value(i, 0, "Item " + str(i+1))
table.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -20)
# Add an event callback to apply some custom drawing
table.add event(draw event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END, None)
table.add event(change event cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
gc.collect()
mem used = mem free - gc.mem free()
elaps = ticks ms()-t
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set_text(str(ITEM_CNT) + " items were created in " + str(elaps) + " ms\n using
→" + str(mem used) + " bytes of memory")
#label.set text(str(ITEM CNT) + " items were created in " + str(elaps) + " ms")
label.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM MID, 0, -10)
```

# 2.7.29 Tabview

## Simple Tabview

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE TABVIEW && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example tabview 1(void)
    /*Create a Tab view object*/
    lv_obj_t * tabview;
    tabview = lv_tabview_create(lv_scr_act(), LV_DIR_TOP, 50);
    /*Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv page) and can be scrolled*/
    lv_obj_t * tab1 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 1");
lv_obj_t * tab2 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 2");
    lv_obj_t * tab3 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 3");
    /*Add content to the tabs*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(tab1);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "This the first tab\n\n"
                        "If the content\n"
                        "of a tab\n"
                        "becomes too\n"
                       "longer\n"
                       "than the\n"
                       "container\n"
                       "then it\n"
                       "automatically\n"
                       "becomes\n"
                       "scrollable.\n"
                       "\n"
                        "\n"
                        "\n"
                        "Can you see it?");
    label = lv label create(tab2);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Second tab");
    label = lv label create(tab3);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Third tab");
    lv_obj_scroll_to_view_recursive(label, LV_ANIM_ON);
#endif
```

```
# Create a Tab view object
tabview = lv.tabview(lv.scr_act(), lv.DIR.TOP, 50)

# Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled
tabl = tabview.add_tab("Tab 1")
tab2 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 2")
tab3 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 3")

# Add content to the tabs
label = lv.label(tab1)
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.set text("""This the first tab
If the content
of a tab
becomes too
longer
than the
container
then it
automatically
becomes
scrollable.
Can vou see it?""")
label = lv.label(tab2)
label.set_text("Second tab")
label = lv.label(tab3)
label.set_text("Third tab");
label.scroll_to_view_recursive(lv.ANIM.ON)
```

#### Tabs on the left, styling and no scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TABVIEW && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void scroll begin event(lv event t * e)
    /*Disable the scroll animations. Triggered when a tab button is clicked */
    if(lv event get code(e) == LV EVENT SCROLL BEGIN) {
        lv_anim_t * a = lv_event_get_param(e);
        if(a) a \rightarrow time = 0;
    }
}
void lv example tabview 2(void)
    /*Create a Tab view object*/
    lv_obj_t * tabview;
    tabview = lv tabview create(lv scr act(), LV DIR LEFT, 80);
    lv obj add event(lv tabview get content(tabview), scroll begin event, LV EVENT
→SCROLL BEGIN, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(tabview, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_RED, 2), 0);
    lv_obj_t * tab_btns = lv_tabview_get_tab_btns(tabview);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(tab_btns, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3), 0);
    lv obj set style text color(tab btns, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 5), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_border_side(tab_btns, LV_BORDER_SIDE_RIGHT, LV_PART_ITEMS | LV_
→STATE CHECKED);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled*/
    lv_obj_t * tab1 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 1");
    lv_obj_t * tab2 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 2");
    lv_obj_t * tab2 = tv_tabview_add_tabview, "Tab 2 );
lv_obj_t * tab3 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 3");
lv_obj_t * tab4 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 4");
lv_obj_t * tab5 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 5");
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(tab2, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_AMBER, 3), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(tab2, LV_OPA_COVER, 0);
    /*Add content to the tabs*/
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(tab1);
    lv label set text(label, "First tab");
    label = lv_label_create(tab2);
    lv label set text(label, "Second tab");
    label = lv label create(tab3);
    lv label set text(label, "Third tab");
    label = lv label create(tab4);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Forth tab");
    label = lv label create(tab5);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Fifth tab");
    lv_obj_clear_flag(lv_tabview_get_content(tabview), LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLLABLE);
}
#endif
```

```
def scroll begin event(e):
    #Disable the scroll animations. Triggered when a tab button is clicked */
    if e.get code() == lv.EVENT.SCROLL BEGIN:
        a = lv.anim_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
        if a:
            a.time = 0
# Create a Tab view object
tabview = lv.tabview(lv.scr act(), lv.DIR.LEFT, 80)
tabview.get content().add event(scroll begin event, lv.EVENT.SCROLL BEGIN, None)
tabview.set style bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 2), 0)
tab btns = tabview.get tab btns()
tab btns.set style bg color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3), 0)
tab btns.set style text color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 5), 0)
tab btns.set style border side(lv.BORDER SIDE.RIGHT, lv.PART.ITEMS | lv.STATE.CHECKED)
# Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv page) and can be scrolled
tab1 = tabview.add tab("Tab 1")
tab2 = tabview.add tab("Tab 2")
tab3 = tabview.add tab("Tab 3")
```

(continues on next page)

```
tab4 = tabview.add tab("Tab 4")
tab5 = tabview.add tab("Tab 5")
tab2.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.AMBER, 3), 0)
tab2.set_style_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER, 0)
# Add content to the tabs
label = lv.label(tab1)
label.set_text("First tab")
label = lv.label(tab2)
label.set_text("Second tab")
label = lv.label(tab3)
label.set text("Third tab")
label = lv.label(tab4)
label.set text("Forth tab")
label = lv.label(tab5)
label.set text("Fifth tab")
tabview.get_content().clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLLABLE)
```

## 2.7.30 Textarea

### Simple Text area

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TEXTAREA && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void textarea_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * ta = lv event get target(e);
    LV UNUSED(ta);
    LV_LOG_USER("Enter was pressed. The current text is: %s", lv_textarea_get_
→text(ta));
static void btnm event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    const char * txt = lv_btnmatrix_get_btn_text(obj, lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_
→btn(obj));
    if(strcmp(txt, LV SYMBOL BACKSPACE) == 0) lv textarea del char(ta);
    else if(strcmp(txt, LV SYMBOL NEW LINE) == 0) lv obj send event(ta, LV EVENT
→READY, NULL);
    else lv_textarea_add_text(ta, txt);
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
void lv example textarea 1(void)
   lv_obj_t * ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_textarea_set_one_line(ta, true);
   lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 10);
   lv_obj_add_event(ta, textarea_event_handler, LV_EVENT_READY, ta);
   lv obj add state(ta, LV STATE FOCUSED); /*To be sure the cursor is visible*/
   LV SYMBOL BACKSPACE, "0", LV SYMBOL NEW LINE, ""
   lv obj t * btnm = lv btnmatrix create(lv scr act());
   lv_obj_set_size(btnm, 200, 150);
   lv_obj_align(btnm, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10);
   lv obj add event(btnm, btnm event handler, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, ta);
   lv_obj_clear_flag(btnm, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICK_FOCUSABLE); /*To keep the text area_
→focused on button clicks*/
   lv btnmatrix set map(btnm, btnm map);
}
#endif
```

```
def textarea_event_handler(e, ta):
    print("Enter was pressed. The current text is: " + ta.get_text())
def btnm event handler(e, ta):
   obj = e.get target obj()
    txt = obj.get btn text(obj.get selected btn())
    if txt == lv.SYMBOL.BACKSPACE:
        ta.del char()
    elif txt == lv.SYMBOL.NEW LINE:
        lv.event send(ta, lv.EVENT.READY, None)
    elif txt:
        ta.add text(txt)
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.set one line(True)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 10)
ta.add event(lambda e: textarea event handler(e, ta), lv.EVENT.READY, None)
ta.add_state(lv.STATE.FOCUSED) # To be sure the cursor is visible
btnm_map = ["1", "2", "3", "\n",
            "4", "5", "6", "\n",
            "7", "8", "9", "\n",
            lv.SYMBOL.BACKSPACE, "0", lv.SYMBOL.NEW LINE, ""]
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr act())
btnm.set_size(200, 150)
btnm.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10)
btnm.add_event(lambda e: btnm_event_handler(e, ta), lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
btnm.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CLICK_FOCUSABLE) # To keep the text area focused on_
(continues on next page)
```

```
btnm.set map(btnm map)
```

#### Text area with password field

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE TEXTAREA && LV USE KEYBOARD && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ta event cb(lv event t * e);
static lv_obj_t * kb;
void lv_example_textarea_2(void)
    /*Create the password box*/
   lv obj t * pwd ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv textarea set text(pwd ta, "");
    lv textarea set password mode(pwd ta, true);
    lv_textarea_set_one_line(pwd_ta, true);
    lv obj set width(pwd ta, lv pct(40));
    lv_obj_set_pos(pwd_ta, 5, 20);
    lv obj add event(pwd ta, ta event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    /*Create a label and position it above the text box*/
   lv_obj_t * pwd_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(pwd_label, "Password:");
    lv_obj_align_to(pwd_label, pwd_ta, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0);
   /*Create the one-line mode text area*/
   lv obj t * text ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv textarea set one line(text ta, true);
    lv_textarea_set_password_mode(text_ta, false);
    lv obj set width(text ta, lv pct(40));
    lv_obj_add_event(text_ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv obj align(text ta, LV ALIGN TOP RIGHT, -5, 20);
    /*Create a label and position it above the text box*/
   lv_obj_t * oneline_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set text(oneline label, "Text:");
    lv obj align to(oneline label, text ta, LV ALIGN OUT TOP LEFT, 0, 0);
    /*Create a keyboard*/
    kb = lv_keyboard_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(kb, LV HOR RES, LV VER RES / 2);
    lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, pwd_ta); /*Focus it on one of the text areas to...
⇔start*/
static void ta event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_FOCUSED) {
        /*Focus on the clicked text area*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
if(kb != NULL) lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
}
else if(code == LV_EVENT_READY) {
    LV_LOG_USER("Ready, current text: %s", lv_textarea_get_text(ta));
}
#endif
```

```
def ta event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    ta = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.FOCUSED:
        # Focus on the clicked text area
        if kb != None:
            kb.set textarea(ta)
   elif code == lv.EVENT.READY:
        print("Ready, current text: " + ta.get_text())
# Create the password box
pwd ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
pwd_ta.set_text("")
pwd_ta.set_password_mode(True)
pwd_ta.set_one_line(True)
pwd ta.set width(lv.pct(45))
pwd ta.set pos(5, 20)
pwd ta.add event(ta event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
# Create a label and position it above the text box
pwd label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
pwd label.set text("Password:")
pwd_label.align_to(pwd_ta, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0)
# Create the one-line mode text area
text ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
text ta.set width(lv.pct(45))
text ta.set one line(True)
text ta.add event(ta event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
text ta.set password mode(False)
text_ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_RIGHT, -5, 20)
# Create a label and position it above the text box
oneline label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
oneline_label.set_text("Text:")
oneline_label.align_to(text_ta, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0)
# Create a keyboard
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr act())
kb.set size(lv.pct(100), lv.pct(50))
kb.set textarea(pwd ta) # Focus it on one of the text areas to start
```

### **Text auto-formatting**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TEXTAREA && LV USE KEYBOARD && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
static lv_obj_t * kb;
/**
* Automatically format text like a clock. E.g. "12:34"
* Add the ':' automatically.
void lv example textarea 3(void)
    /*Create the text area*/
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_event(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_textarea_set_accepted_chars(ta, "0123456789:");
    lv_textarea_set_max_length(ta, 5);
    lv_textarea_set_one_line(ta, true);
    lv_textarea_set_text(ta, "");
   /*Create a keyboard*/
    kb = lv_keyboard_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(kb, LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES / 2);
    lv_keyboard_set_mode(kb, LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_NUMBER);
    lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
}
static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    const char * txt = lv_textarea_get_text(ta);
    if(txt[0] >= '0' && txt[0] <= '9' &&
       txt[1] >= '0' \&\& txt[1] <= '9' \&\&
       txt[2] != ':') {
        lv_textarea_set_cursor_pos(ta, 2);
        lv_textarea_add_char(ta, ':');
    }
}
#endif
```

```
def ta_event_cb(e):
    ta = e.get_target_obj()
    txt = ta.get_text()
    # print(txt)
    pos = ta.get_cursor_pos()
    # print("cursor pos: ",pos)
    # find position of ":" in text
    colon_pos= txt.find(":")
    # if there are more than 2 digits before the colon, remove the last one entered
    if colon_pos == 3:
        ta.del_char()
    if colon_pos != -1:
        # if there are more than 3 digits after the ":" remove the last one entered
```

(continues on next page)

```
rest = txt[colon pos:]
        if len(rest) > 3:
            ta.del char()
   if len(txt) < 2:
        return
    if ":" in txt:
        return
   if txt[0] >= '0' and txt[0] <= '9' and \
        txt[1] >= '0' and txt[1] <= '9':
        if len(txt) == 2 or txt[2] != ':' :
            ta.set_cursor_pos(2)
            ta.add char(ord(':'))
# Automatically format text like a clock. E.g. "12:34"
# Add the ':' automatically
# Create the text area
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.add_event(ta_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
ta.set_accepted_chars("0123456789:")
ta.set_max_length(5)
ta.set_one_line(True)
ta.set_text("")
ta.add state(lv.STATE.FOCUSED)
# Create a keyboard
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr_act())
kb.set size(lv.pct(100), lv.pct(50))
kb.set mode(lv.keyboard.MODE.NUMBER)
kb.set_textarea(ta)
```

#### **2.7.31 Tabview**

#### Tileview with content

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TILEVIEW && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Create a 2x2 tile view and allow scrolling only in an "L" shape.
   * Demonstrate scroll chaining with a long list that
   * scrolls the tile view when it can't be scrolled further.
   */
void lv_example_tileview_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * tv = lv_tileview_create(lv_scr_act());

    /*Tile1: just a label*/
    lv_obj_t * tile1 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 0, 0, LV_DIR_BOTTOM);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(tile1);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv label set text(label, "Scroll down");
    lv obj center(label);
    /*Tile2: a button*/
    lv_obj_t * tile2 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 0, 1, LV_DIR_TOP | LV_DIR_RIGHT);
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(tile2);
    label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Scroll up or right");
    lv obj set size(btn, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv_obj_center(btn);
    /*Tile3: a list*/
    lv_obj_t * tile3 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 1, 1, LV_DIR_LEFT);
    lv_obj_t * list = lv_list_create(tile3);
    lv_obj_set_size(list, LV_PCT(100), LV_PCT(100));
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "One");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Two");
lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Three");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Four");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Five");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Six");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Seven");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Eight");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Nine");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Ten");
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a 2x2 tile view and allow scrolling only in an "L" shape.
# Demonstrate scroll chaining with a long list that
# scrolls the tile view when it can't be scrolled further.
#
tv = lv.tileview(lv.scr_act())
# Tile1: just a label
tile1 = tv.add_tile(0, 0, lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
label = lv.label(tile1)
label.set_text("Scroll down")
label.center()
# Tile2: a button
tile2 = tv.add_tile(0, 1, lv.DIR.TOP | lv.DIR.RIGHT)
btn = lv.btn(tile2)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("Scroll up or right")
```

(continues on next page)

```
btn.set_size(lv.SIZE_CONTENT, lv.SIZE_CONTENT)
btn.center()

# Tile3: a list
tile3 = tv.add_tile(1, 1, lv.DIR.LEFT)
list = lv.list(tile3)
list.set_size(lv.pct(100), lv.pct(100))

list.add_btn(None, "One")
list.add_btn(None, "Two")
list.add_btn(None, "Three")
list.add_btn(None, "Four")
list.add_btn(None, "Five")
list.add_btn(None, "Six")
list.add_btn(None, "Seven")
list.add_btn(None, "Eight")
list.add_btn(None, "Nine")
list.add_btn(None, "Ten")
```

## 2.7.32 Window

### Simple window

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE WIN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    LV UNUSED(obj);
    LV_LOG_USER("Button %d clicked", (int)lv_obj_get_index(obj));
}
void lv example win 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * win = lv_win_create(lv_scr_act(), 40);
    lv_obj_t * btn;
    btn = lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_LEFT, 40);
    lv obj add event(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
   lv_win_add_title(win, "A title");
    btn = lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_RIGHT, 40);
   lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
   btn = lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_CLOSE, 60);
   lv obj add event(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
   lv obj t * cont = lv win get content(win); /*Content can be added here*/
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "This is\n"
                      "a pretty\n"
                      "long text\n"
```

(continues on next page)

```
"to see how\n"
    "the window\n"
    "becomes\n"
    "scrollable.\n"
    "\n"
    "\n"
    "Some more\n"
    "text to be\n"
    "sure it\n"
    "overflows. :)");

#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == \overline{l}v.EVENT.CLICKED:
        print("Button {:d} clicked".format(obj.get_child_id()))
win = lv.win(lv.scr_act(), 60)
btn1 = win.add_btn(\(\bar{\lambda}\v.SYMBOL.LEFT, 40\)
btn1.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
win.add_title("A title")
btn2=win.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT, 40)
btn2.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn3 = win.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, 60)
btn3.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cont = win.get_content() # Content can be added here
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("""This is
a pretty
long text
to see how
the window
becomes
scrollable.
We need
quite some text
and we will
even put
some more
text to be
sure it
overflows.
""")
```

**CHAPTER** 

**THREE** 

# **GET STARTED**

There are several ways to get your feet wet with LVGL. Here is one recommended order of documents to read and things to play with when you are learning to use LVGL:

- 1. Check the Online demos to see LVGL in action (3 minutes)
- 2. Read the Introduction page of the documentation (5 minutes)
- 3. Read the Quick overview page of the documentation (15 minutes)
- 4. Set up a Simulator (10 minutes)
- 5. Try out some Examples
- 6. Check out the Platform-specific tutorials. (in this section below). (10 minutes)
- 7. Port LVGL to a board. See the Porting guide or check the ready to use Projects
- 8. Read the Overview page to get a better understanding of the library. (2-3 hours)
- 9. Check the documentation of the Widgets to see their features and usage
- 10. If you have questions got to the Forum
- 11. Read the Contributing guide to see how you can help to improve LVGL (15 minutes)

# 3.1 Quick overview

Here you can learn the most important things about LVGL. You should read this first to get a general impression and read the detailed *Porting* and *Overview* sections after that.

# 3.1.1 Get started in a simulator

Instead of porting LVGL to embedded hardware straight away, it's highly recommended to get started in a simulator first.

LVGL is ported to many IDEs to be sure you will find your favorite one. Go to the *Simulators* section to get ready-to-use projects that can be run on your PC. This way you can save the time of porting for now and get some experience with LVGL immediately.

# 3.1.2 Add LVGL into your project

If you would rather try LVGL on your own project follow these steps:

- Download or clone the library from GitHub with git clone https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl.git.
- Copy the lvgl folder into your project.
- Copy lvgl/lv\_conf\_template.h as lv\_conf.h next to the lvgl folder, change the first #if 0 to 1 to enable the file's content and set the LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH defines.
- Include lvgl/lvgl.h in files where you need to use LVGL related functions.
- Call lv\_tick\_inc(x) every x milliseconds in a Timer or Task (x should be between 1 and 10). It is required for the internal timing of LVGL. Alternatively, configure LV\_TICK\_CUSTOM (see lv\_conf.h) so that LVGL can retrieve the current time directly.
- Call lv init()
- Create a draw buffer: LVGL will render the graphics here first, and send the rendered image to the display. The buffer size can be set freely but 1/10 screen size is a good starting point.

• Implement and register a function which can copy the rendered image to an area of your display:

```
static lv_disp_t disp_drv;
                                  /*Descriptor of a display driver*/
lv disp drv init(&disp drv);
                                      /*Basic initialization*/
                                     /*Set your driver function*/
disp drv.flush cb = my disp flush;
disp drv.draw_buf = &draw_buf;
                                     /*Assign the buffer to the display*/
disp_drv.hor_res = MY_DISP_HOR_RES; /*Set the horizontal resolution of the display*/
disp_drv.ver_res = MY_DISP_VER_RES;
                                     /*Set the vertical resolution of the display*/
lv_disp_drv_register(&disp_drv);
                                      /*Finally register the driver*/
void my_disp_flush(lv_disp_t * disp, const lv_area_t * area, lv_color_t * color_p)
    int32_t x, y;
   /*It's a very slow but simple implementation.
    *`set pixel` needs to be written by you to a set pixel on the screen*/
    for(y = area->y1; y <= area->y2; y++) {
        for(x = area->x1; x <= area->x2; x++) {
            set_pixel(x, y, *color_p);
            color_p++;
        }
    }
                                     /* Indicate you are ready with the flushing*/
    lv disp flush ready(disp);
}
```

• Implement and register a function which can read an input device. E.g. for a touchpad:

(continues on next page)

```
void my_touchpad_read(lv_indev_drv_t * indev_drv, lv_indev_data_t * data)
{
    /*`touchpad_is_pressed` and `touchpad_get_xy` needs to be implemented by you*/
    if(touchpad_is_pressed()) {
        data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_PRESSED;
        touchpad_get_xy(&data->point.x, &data->point.y);
    } else {
        data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_RELEASED;
    }
}
```

• Call lv\_timer\_handler() periodically every few milliseconds in the main while(1) loop or in an operating system task. It will redraw the screen if required, handle input devices, animation etc.

For a more detailed guide go to the *Porting* section.

### 3.1.3 Learn the basics

## **Widgets**

The graphical elements like Buttons, Labels, Sliders, Charts etc. are called objects or widgets. Go to *Widgets* to see the full list of available widgets.

Every object has a parent object where it is created. For example, if a label is created on a button, the button is the parent of label.

The child object moves with the parent and if the parent is deleted the children will be deleted too.

Children can be visible only within their parent's bounding area. In other words, the parts of the children outside the parent are clipped.

A Screen is the "root" parent. You can have any number of screens.

To get the current screen call lv\_scr\_act(), and to load a screen use lv\_scr\_load(scr1).

You can create a new object with  $lv_<type>_create(parent)$ . It will return an  $lv_obj_t * variable$  that can be used as a reference to the object to set its parameters.

For example:

```
lv_obj_t * slider1 = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
```

To set some basic attributes <code>lv\_obj\_set\_<parameter\_name>(obj, <value>)</code> functions can be used. For example:

```
lv_obj_set_x(btn1, 30);
lv_obj_set_y(btn1, 10);
lv_obj_set_size(btn1, 200, 50);
```

Along with the basic attributes, widgets can have type specific parameters which are set by lv\_<widget\_type>\_set\_<parameter\_name>(obj, <value>) functions. For example:

```
lv_slider_set_value(slider1, 70, LV_ANIM_ON);
```

To see the full API visit the documentation of the widgets or the related header file (e.g. lvgl/src/widgets/slider/lv\_slider.h).

#### **Events**

Events are used to inform the user that something has happened with an object. You can assign one or more callbacks to an object which will be called if the object is clicked, released, dragged, being deleted, etc.

A callback is assigned like this:

LV EVENT ALL can be used instead of LV EVENT CLICKED to invoke the callback for any event.

From lv\_event\_t \* e the current event code can be retrieved with:

```
lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
```

The object that triggered the event can be retrieved with:

```
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
```

To learn all features of the events go to the Event overview section.

#### **Parts**

Widgets might be built from one or more *parts*. For example, a button has only one part called LV\_PART\_MAIN. However, a *Slider* has LV\_PART\_MAIN, LV\_PART\_INDICATOR and LV\_PART\_KNOB.

By using parts you can apply different styles to sub-elements of a widget. (See below)

Read the widgets' documentation to learn which parts each uses.

### States

LVGL objects can be in a combination of the following states:

- LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT Normal, released state
- LV\_STATE\_CHECKED Toggled or checked state
- LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED Focused via keypad or encoder or clicked via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE FOCUS KEY Focused via keypad or encoder but not via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE EDITED Edit by an encoder
- LV STATE HOVERED Hovered by mouse (not supported now)
- LV STATE PRESSED Being pressed
- LV STATE SCROLLED Being scrolled
- LV STATE DISABLED Disabled

For example, if you press an object it will automatically go to the LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED and LV\_STATE\_PRESSED states and when you release it the LV\_STATE\_PRESSED state will be removed while focus remains active.

To check if an object is in a given state use <code>lv\_obj\_has\_state(obj, LV\_STATE\_...)</code>. It will return <code>true</code> if the object is currently in that state.

To manually add or remove states use:

```
lv_obj_add_state(obj, LV_STATE_...);
lv_obj_clear_state(obj, LV_STATE_...);
```

## **Styles**

A style instance contains properties such as background color, border width, font, etc. that describe the appearance of objects.

Styles are represented with <code>lv\_style\_t</code> variables. Only their pointer is saved in the objects so they need to be defined as static or global. Before using a style it needs to be initialized with <code>lv\_style\_init(&style1)</code>. After that, properties can be added to configure the style. For example:

```
static lv_style_t style1;
lv_style_init(&style1);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style1, lv_color_hex(0xa03080))
lv_style_set_border_width(&style1, 2))
```

See the full list of properties here.

Styles are assigned using the ORed combination of an object's part and state. For example to use this style on the slider's indicator when the slider is pressed:

```
lv_obj_add_style(slider1, &style1, LV_PART_INDICATOR | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
```

If the part is LV PART MAIN it can be omitted:

Similarly, LV STATE DEFAULT can be omitted too:

For LV STATE DEFAULT and LV PART MAIN simply write 0:

```
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style1, 0); /*Equal to LV_PART_MAIN | LV_STATE_DEFAULT*/
```

Styles can be cascaded (similarly to CSS). It means you can add more styles to a part of an object. For example style\_btn can set a default button appearance, and style\_btn\_red can overwrite the background color to make the button red:

```
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_btn, 0);
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style1_btn_red, 0);
```

If a property is not set on for the current state, the style with LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT will be used. A default value is used if the property is not defined in the default state.

Some properties (typically the text-related ones) can be inherited. This means if a property is not set in an object it will be searched for in its parents too. For example, you can set the font once in the screen's style and all text on that screen will inherit it by default.

Local style properties also can be added to objects. This creates a style which resides inside the object and is used only by the object:

To learn all the features of styles see the Style overview section.

#### **Themes**

Themes are the default styles for objects. Styles from a theme are applied automatically when objects are created.

The theme for your application is a compile time configuration set in lv conf.h.

# 3.1.4 Examples

### A very simple "hello world" label

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LABEL

/**
    * Basic example to create a "Hello world" label
    */
void lv_example_get_started_l(void)
{
        /*Change the active screen's background color*/
        lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(lv_scr_act(), lv_color_hex(0x003a57), LV_PART_MAIN);

        /*Create a white label, set its text and align it to the center*/
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello world");
        lv_obj_set_style_text_color(lv_scr_act(), lv_color_hex(0xffffff), LV_PART_MAIN);
        lv_obj_align(label, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
# Change the active screen's background color
scr = lv.scr_act()
scr.set_style_bg_color(lv.color_hex(0x003a57), lv.PART.MAIN)

# Create a white label, set its text and align it to the center
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set_text("Hello world")
label.set_style_text_color(lv.color_hex(0xfffffff), lv.PART.MAIN)
label.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
```

#### A button with a label and react on click event

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE BTN
static void btn event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * btn = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
       static uint8_t cnt = 0;
       cnt++;
        /*Get the first child of the button which is the label and change its text*/
       lv_obj_t * label = lv_obj_get_child(btn, 0);
       lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Button: %d", cnt);
    }
}
* Create a button with a label and react on click event.
void lv_example_get_started_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act()); /*Add a button the current_
⇒screen*/
   lv_obj_set_pos(btn, 10, 10);
                                                           /*Set its position*/
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 120, 50);
                                                           /*Set its size*/
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
                                                                      /*Assign a_
→callback to the button*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);  /*Add a label to the button*/
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
                                                          /*Set the labels text*/
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
class CounterBtn():
   def __init__(self):
       self.cnt = 0
       # Create a button with a label and react on click event.
       btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
                                                                  # Add a button the...
→current screen
       btn.set_pos(10, 10)
                                                                  # Set its position
       btn.set size(120, 50)
                                                                  # Set its size
       btn.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER,0,0)
       btn.add_event(self.btn_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None) # Assign a callback to_
→the button
       label = lv.label(btn)
                                                                  # Add a label to the...
→button
       label.set_text("Button")
                                                                  # Set the labels text
       label.center()
```

(continues on next page)

```
def btn_event_cb(self,e):
    code = e.get_code()
    btn = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        self.cnt += 1

# Get the first child of the button which is the label and change its text
    label = btn.get_child(0)
    label.set_text("Button: " + str(self.cnt))
counterBtn = CounterBtn()
```

#### Create styles from scratch for buttons

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv style t style btn;
static lv style t style btn pressed;
static lv style t style btn red;
static lv color_t darken(const lv_color_filter_dsc_t * dsc, lv_color_t color, lv_opa_
→t opa)
{
    LV UNUSED(dsc);
    return lv color darken(color, opa);
static void style init(void)
    /*Create a simple button style*/
    lv style init(&style btn);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_btn, 10);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv style set bg color(&style btn, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 3));
    lv style set bg grad color(&style btn, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv style set bg grad dir(&style btn, LV GRAD DIR VER);
   lv style set border color(&style btn, lv color black());
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_20);
    lv style set border width(&style btn, 2);
   lv_style_set_text_color(&style_btn, lv_color_black());
    /*Create a style for the pressed state.
    *Use a color filter to simply modify all colors in this state*/
    static lv color filter dsc t color filter;
    lv_color_filter_dsc_init(&color_filter, darken);
    lv_style_init(&style_btn_pressed);
    lv_style_set_color_filter_dsc(&style_btn_pressed, &color_filter);
    lv_style_set_color_filter_opa(&style_btn_pressed, LV_OPA_20);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create a red style. Change only some colors.*/
    lv style init(&style btn red);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_btn_red, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_btn_red, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_RED, 3));
}
* Create styles from scratch for buttons.
void lv example get started 3(void)
    /*Initialize the style*/
    style init();
   /*Create a button and use the new styles*/
   lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr act());
    /* Remove the styles coming from the theme
    * Note that size and position are also stored as style properties
    * so lv_obj_remove_style_all will remove the set size and position too */
    lv obj remove style all(btn);
    lv_obj_set_pos(btn, 10, 10);
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 120, 50);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn, &style_btn, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn, &style_btn_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
   /*Add a label to the button*/
   lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Button");
    lv_obj_center(label);
    /*Create another button and use the red style too*/
    lv obj t * btn2 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj remove style all(btn2);
                                                        /*Remove the styles coming.
→ from the theme*/
    lv_obj_set_pos(btn2, 10, 80);
    lv_obj_set_size(btn2, 120, 50);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_btn, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_btn_red, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_btn_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv obj set style radius(btn2, LV RADIUS CIRCLE, 0); /*Add a local style too*/
    label = lv label create(btn2);
    lv label set text(label, "Button 2");
    lv obj center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Create styles from scratch for buttons.
#
style_btn = lv.style_t()
style_btn_red = lv.style_t()
style_btn_pressed = lv.style_t()
# Create a simple button style
```

(continues on next page)

```
style btn.init()
style btn.set radius(10)
style_btn.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style_btn.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style btn.set bg grad color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style_btn.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.VER)
# Add a border
style_btn.set_border_color(lv.color_white())
style_btn.set_border_opa(lv.OPA._70)
style_btn.set_border_width(2)
# Set the text style
style_btn.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
# Create a red style. Change only some colors.
style btn red.init()
style btn red.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style_btn_red.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 2))
# Create a style for the pressed state.
style btn pressed.init()
style_btn_pressed.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_btn_pressed.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
# Create a button and use the new styles
                                            # Add a button the current screen
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
# Remove the styles coming from the theme
# Note that size and position are also stored as style properties
# so lv obj remove style all will remove the set size and position too
btn.remove style all()
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
btn.set pos(10, 10)
                                            # Set its position
btn.set size(120, 50)
                                            # Set its size
btn.add style(style btn, 0)
btn.add style(style btn pressed, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
label = lv.label(btn)
                                            # Add a label to the button
label.set text("Button")
                                            # Set the labels text
label.center()
# Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
                                                                   # Set the width
slider.set width(200)
                                                                   # Align to the
slider.center()
→center of the parent (screen)
# Create another button and use the red style too
btn2 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn2.remove style all()
                                           # Remove the styles coming from the theme
btn2.set_pos(10, 80)
                                           # Set its position
                                           # Set its size
btn2.set_size(120, 50)
btn2.add style(style btn, 0)
btn2.add style(style btn red, 0)
btn2.add style(style btn pressed, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn2.set style radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE, 0) # Add a local style
label = lv.label(btn2)
                                            # Add a label to the button
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.set_text("Button 2")  # Set the labels text
label.center()
```

#### Create a slider and write its value on a label

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_SLIDER
static lv_obj_t * label;
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_event_get_target(e);
   /*Refresh the text*/
   lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRId32, lv_slider_get_value(slider));
    lv_obj_align_to(label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -15);
                                                                    /*Align top of
→the slider*/
}
* Create a slider and write its value on a label.
void lv_example_get_started_4(void)
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
   lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_width(slider, 200);
                                                            /*Set the width*/
    lv_obj_center(slider);
                                                            /*Align to the center of...
→the parent (screen)*/
    lv obj add event(slider, slider event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
→*Assign an event function*/
   /*Create a label above the slider*/
   label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set text(label, "0");
    lv obj align to(label, slider, LV ALIGN OUT TOP MID, 0, -15); /*Align top of...
→the slider*/
}
#endif
```

```
def slider_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target_obj()

# Refresh the text
    label.set_text(str(slider.get_value()))

#
# Create a slider and write its value on a label.
#
```

(continues on next page)

# 3.1.5 Micropython

Learn more about Micropython.

```
# Create a Button and a Label
scr = lv.obj()
btn = lv.btn(scr)
btn.align(lv.scr_act(), lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("Button")

# Load the screen
lv.scr_load(scr)
```

# 3.2 Platforms

# 3.2.1 Simulator on PC

You can try out LVGL **using only your PC** (i.e. without any development boards). LVGL will run on a simulator environment on the PC where anyone can write and experiment with real LVGL applications.

Using the simulator on a PC has the following advantages:

- Hardware independent Write code, run it on the PC and see the result on a monitor.
- Cross-platform Any Windows, Linux or macOS system can run the PC simulator.
- Portability The written code is portable, which means you can simply copy it when migrating to embedded hardware.
- Easy Validation The simulator is also very useful to report bugs because it provides a common platform for every user. So it's a good idea to reproduce a bug in the simulator and use that code snippet in the Forum.

#### Select an IDE

The simulator is ported to various IDEs (Integrated Development Environments). Choose your favorite IDE, read its README on GitHub, download the project, and load it to the IDE.

- Eclipse with SDL driver: Recommended on Linux and Mac
- CodeBlocks: Recommended on Windows
- · VisualStudio with SDL driver: For Windows
- VSCode with SDL driver: Recommended on Linux and Mac
- PlatformIO with SDL driver: Recommended on Linux and Mac
- · MDK with FastModel: For Windows

External project not maintained by the LVGL organization:

• QT Creator: Cross platform

You can use any IDE for development but, for simplicity, the configuration for Eclipse CDT is what we'll focus on in this tutorial. The following section describes the set-up guide of Eclipse CDT in more detail.

Note: If you are on Windows, it's usually better to use the Visual Studio or CodeBlocks projects instead. They work out of the box without requiring extra steps.

#### **Set-up Eclipse CDT**

## **Install Eclipse CDT**

Eclipse CDT is a C/C++ IDE.

Eclipse is a Java-based tool so be sure **Java Runtime Environment** is installed on your system.

On Debian-based distros (e.g. Ubuntu): sudo apt-get install default-jre

Note: If you are using other distros, then please install a 'Java Runtime Environment' suitable to your distro. Note: If you are using macOS and get a "Failed to create the Java Virtual Machine" error, uninstall any other Java JDK installs and install Java JDK 8u. This should fix the problem.

You can download Eclipse's CDT from: https://www.eclipse.org/cdt/downloads.php. Start the installer and choose *Eclipse CDT* from the list.

## **Install SDL 2**

The PC simulator uses the SDL 2 cross-platform library to simulate a TFT display and a touchpad.

#### Linux

On Linux you can easily install SDL2 using a terminal:

- 1. Find the current version of SDL2: apt-cache search libsdl2 (e.g. libsdl2-2.0-0)
- 2. Install SDL2: sudo apt-get install libsdl2-2.0-0 (replace with the found version)
- 3. Install SDL2 development package: sudo apt-get install libsdl2-dev
- 4. If build essentials are not installed yet: sudo apt-get install build-essential

#### **Windows**

If you are using **Windows** firstly you need to install MinGW (64 bit version). After installing MinGW, do the following steps to add SDL2:

- 1. Download the development libraries of SDL. Go to https://www.libsdl.org/download-2.0.php and download *Development Libraries: SDL2-devel-2.0.5-mingw.tar.gz*
- 2. Decompress the file and go to x86\_64-w64-mingw32 directory (for 64 bit MinGW) or to i686-w64-mingw32 (for 32 bit MinGW)
- 3. Copy \_...mingw32/include/SDL2 folder to C:/MinGW/.../x86\_64-w64-mingw32/include
- 4. Copy \_...mingw32/lib/ content to C:/MinGW/.../x86\_64-w64-mingw32/lib
- 5. Copy \_...mingw32/bin/SDL2.dll to {eclipse\_workspace}/pc\_simulator/Debug/. Do it later when Eclipse is installed.

Note: If you are using Microsoft Visual Studio instead of Eclipse then you don't have to install MinGW.

#### **OSX**

On **OSX** you can easily install SDL2 with brew: brew install sdl2

If something is not working, then please refer this tutorial to get started with SDL.

#### Pre-configured project

A pre-configured graphics library project (based on the latest release) is always available to get started easily. You can find the latest one on GitHub. (Please note that, the project is configured for Eclipse CDT).

#### Add the pre-configured project to Eclipse CDT

Run Eclipse CDT. It will show a dialogue about the **workspace path**. Before accepting the path, check that path and copy (and unzip) the downloaded pre-configured project there. After that, you can accept the workspace path. Of course you can modify this path but in that case copy the project to the corresponding location.

Close the start-up window and go to **File->Import** and choose **General->Existing project into Workspace**. **Browse the root directory** of the project and click **Finish** 

On Windows you have to do two additional things:

- Copy the **SDL2.dll** into the project's Debug folder
- Right-click on the project -> Project properties -> C/C++ Build -> Settings -> Libraries -> Add ... and add *mingw32* above SDLmain and SDL. (The order is important: mingw32, SDLmain, SDL)

## **Compile and Run**

Now you are ready to run LVGL on your PC. Click on the Hammer Icon on the top menu bar to Build the project. If you have done everything right, then you will not get any errors. Note that on some systems additional steps might be required to "see" SDL 2 from Eclipse but in most cases the configuration in the downloaded project is enough.

After a successful build, click on the Play button on the top menu bar to run the project. Now a window should appear in the middle of your screen.

Now you are ready to use LVGL and begin development on your PC.

#### 3.2.2 NXP

NXP has integrated LVGL into the MCUXpresso SDK packages for general purpose and crossover microcontrollers, allowing easy evaluation and migration into your product design. Download an SDK for a supported board today and get started with your next GUI application.

## Creating new project with LVGL

Downloading the MCU SDK example project is recommended as a starting point. It comes fully configured with LVGL (and with PXP/VGLite support if the modules are present), no additional integration work is required.

# **HW acceleration for NXP iMX RT platforms**

Depending on the RT platform used, the acceleration can be done by NXP PXP (PiXel Pipeline) and/or the Verisilicon GPU through an API named VGLite. Each accelerator has its own context that allows them to be used individually as well simultaneously (in LVGL multithreading mode).

#### **PXP** accelerator

Several drawing features in LVGL can be offloaded to the PXP engine. The CPU is available for other operations while the PXP is running. RTOS is required to block the LVGL drawing thread and switch to another task or suspend the CPU for power savings.

Supported draw callbacks are available in "src/draw/nxp/pxp/lv\_draw\_pxp.c":

```
pxp_draw_ctx->base_draw.draw_img_decoded = lv_draw_pxp_img_decoded;
pxp_draw_ctx->blend = lv_draw_pxp_blend;
pxp_draw_ctx->base_draw.wait_for_finish = lv_draw_pxp_wait_for_finish;
```

#### **Features supported:**

All operations can be used in conjunction with optional transparency.

- · RGB565 and ARGB8888 color formats
- · Area fill with color
- BLIT (BLock Image Transfer)
- Screen Rotation (90, 180, 270 degree)

- · Color keying
- Recoloring (color tint)
- Image Rotation (90, 180, 270 degree)
- · RTOS integration layer
- Default FreeRTOS and bare metal code provided
- Combination of recolor and/or rotation + color key/alpha blend/transparency is supported. That is achieved by PXP
  in two steps:
  - First step is to recolor/rotate the image to a temporary buffer (statically allocated)
  - Second step is required to handle color keying, alpha channel or to apply transparency

#### **Known limitations:**

Rotation is not supported for images unaligned to blocks of 16x16 pixels. PXP is set to process 16x16 blocks to
optimize the system for memory bandwidth and image processing time. The output engine essentially truncates
any output pixels after the desired number of pixels has been written. When rotating a source image and the output
is not divisible by the block size, the incorrect pixels could be truncated and the final output image can look shifted.

#### **Basic configuration:**

- Select NXP PXP engine in lv\_conf.h: Set LV\_USE\_GPU\_NXP\_PXP to 1
- Enable default implementation for interrupt handling, PXP start function and automatic initialization: Set LV USE GPU NXP PXP AUTO INIT to 1
- If SDK\_0S\_FREE\_RT0S symbol is defined, FreeRTOS implementation will be used, otherwise bare metal code
  will be included

#### **Basic initialization:**

- If LV\_USE\_GPU\_NXP\_PXP\_AUTO\_INIT is enabled, no user code is required; PXP is initialized automatically in lv\_init()
- For manual PXP initialization, default configuration structure for callbacks can be used. Initialize PXP before calling lv\_init()

```
#if LV_USE_GPU_NXP_PXP
    #include "src/draw/nxp/pxp/lv_gpu_nxp_pxp.h"
#endif
...
#if LV_USE_GPU_NXP_PXP
    PXP_COND_STOP(!lv_gpu_nxp_pxp_init(), "PXP init failed.");
#endif
```

## **Project setup:**

- Add PXP related files to project:
  - src/draw/nxp/pxp/lv\_draw\_pxp.c[.h]: draw context callbacks
  - src/draw/nxp/pxp/lv\_draw\_pxp\_blend.c[.h]: fill and blit (with optional transformation)
  - src/draw/nxp/pxp/lv\_gpu\_nxp\_pxp.c[.h]: init, uninit, run/wait PXP device
  - src/draw/nxp/pxp/lv\_gpu\_nxp\_pxp\_osa.c[.h]: OS abstraction (FreeRTOS or bare metal)
    - \* optional, required only if LV\_USE\_GPU\_NXP\_PXP\_AUTO\_INIT is set to 1
- PXP related code depends on two drivers provided by MCU SDK. These drivers need to be added to project:
  - fsl\_pxp.c[.h]: PXP driver
  - fsl\_cache.c[.h]: CPU cache handling functions

#### Logging:

- By default, LV\_GPU\_NXP\_PXP\_LOG\_ERRORS is enabled so that any PXP error will be seen on SDK debug console
- By default, LV\_GPU\_NXP\_PXP\_LOG\_TRACES is disabled. Enable it for tracing logs (like PXP limitations)

#### Advanced configuration:

- Implementation depends on multiple OS-specific functions. The struct lv\_nxp\_pxp\_cfg\_t with callback pointers is used as a parameter for the lv\_gpu\_nxp\_pxp\_init() function. Default implementation for FreeRTOS and bare metal is provided in lv\_gpu\_nxp\_pxp\_osa.c
  - pxp\_interrupt\_init(): Initialize PXP interrupt (HW setup, OS setup)
  - pxp\_interrupt\_deinit(): Deinitialize PXP interrupt (HW setup, OS setup)
  - pxp\_run(): Start PXP job. Use OS-specific mechanism to block drawing thread. PXP must finish drawing before leaving this function.
- Area threshold (size limit) is configurable and used to decide whether the area will be processed by PXP or not.
   Areas smaller than the defined value will be processed by CPU and those bigger than the threshold will be processed by PXP. The threshold is defined as a macro in lv\_draw\_pxp.c
  - LV GPU NXP PXP SIZE LIMIT: size threshold for fill/blit (with optional transformation)

#### **VGLite accelerator**

Extra drawing features in LVGL can be handled by the VGLite engine. The CPU is available for other operations while the VGLite is running. An RTOS is required to block the LVGL drawing thread and switch to another task or suspend the CPU for power savings.

Supported draw callbacks are available in "src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv draw vglite.c":

```
vglite_draw_ctx->base_draw.init_buf = lv_draw_vglite_init_buf;
vglite_draw_ctx->base_draw.draw_line = lv_draw_vglite_line;
vglite_draw_ctx->base_draw.draw_arc = lv_draw_vglite_arc;
vglite_draw_ctx->base_draw.draw_rect = lv_draw_vglite_rect;
```

(continues on next page)

```
vglite_draw_ctx->base_draw.draw_img_decoded = lv_draw_vglite_img_decoded;
vglite_draw_ctx->blend = lv_draw_vglite_blend;
vglite_draw_ctx->base_draw.wait_for_finish = lv_draw_vglite_wait_for_finish;
```

## Features supported:

All operations can be used in conjunction with optional transparency.

- · RGB565 and ARGB8888 color formats
- · Area fill with color
- BLIT (BLock Image Transfer)
- Image Rotation (any degree with decimal)
- · Image Scale
- · Draw rectangle background with optional radius or gradient
- Blit rectangle background image
- Draw rectangle border/outline with optional rounded corners
- · Draw arc with optional rounded ending
- Draw line or dashed line with optional rounded ending

#### **Known limitations:**

- Source image alignment: The byte alignment requirement for a pixel depends on the specific pixel format. Both buffer address and buffer stride must be aligned. As general rule, the alignment is set to 16 pixels. This makes the buffer address alignment to be 32 bytes for RGB565 and 64 bytes for ARGB8888.
- For pixel engine (PE) destination, the alignment should be 64 bytes for all tiled (4x4) buffer layouts. The pixel engine has no additional alignment requirement for linear buffer layouts (VG LITE LINEAR).

#### **Basic configuration:**

- Select NXP VGLite engine in lv\_conf.h: Set LV USE GPU NXP VG LITE to 1
- SDK\_0S\_FREE\_RT0S symbol needs to be defined so that the FreeRTOS implementation will be used

#### **Basic initialization:**

• Initialize VGLite before calling <code>lv\_init()</code> by specifying the width/height of tessellation window. Value should be a multiple of 16; minimum value is 16 pixels, maximum cannot be greater than the frame width. If less than or equal to 0, then no tessellation buffer is created, in which case VGLite is initialized only for blitting.

```
#if LV_USE_GPU_NXP_VG_LITE
    #include "vg_lite.h"
#endif
. . .
```

(continues on next page)

```
#if LV_USE_GPU_NXP_VG_LITE
    VG_LITE_COND_STOP(vg_lite_init(64, 64) != VG_LITE_SUCCESS, "VGLite init
    →failed.");
#endif
```

# **Project setup:**

- Add VGLite related files to project:
  - src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv\_draw\_vglite.c[.h]: draw context callbacks
  - src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv\_draw\_vglite\_blend.c[.h]: fill and blit (with optional transformation)
  - src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv\_draw\_vglite\_rect.c[.h]: draw rectangle
  - src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv\_draw\_vglite\_arc.c[.h]: draw arc
  - src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv\_draw\_vglite\_line.c[.h]: draw line
  - src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv\_vglite\_buf.c[.h]: init/get vglite buffer
  - src/draw/nxp/vglite/lv\_vglite\_utils.c[.h]: function helpers

#### Logging:

- By default, LV\_GPU\_NXP\_VG\_LITE\_LOG\_ERRORS is enabled so that any VGLite error will be seen on SDK debug console
- By default, LV\_GPU\_NXP\_VG\_LITE\_LOG\_TRACES is disabled. Enable it for tracing logs (like blit split workaround or VGLite fallback to CPU due to any error on the driver)

## Advanced configuration:

- Area threshold (size limit) is configurable and used to decide whether the area will be processed by VGLite or not. Areas smaller than the defined value will be processed by CPU and those bigger than the threshold will be processed by VGLite. The threshold is defined as a macro in lv\_draw\_vglite.c
  - LV\_GPU\_NXP\_VG\_LITE\_SIZE\_LIMIT: size threshold for fill/blit (with optional transformation)

# 3.2.3 STM32

LVGL Can be added to STM32CubeIDE in a similar fashion to any other Eclipse-based IDE.

## Including LVGL in a Project

- Create or open a project in STM32CubeIDE.
- Copy the entire LVGL folder to [project\_folder]/Drivers/lvgl.
- In the STM32CubeIDE **Project Explorer** pane: right click on the LVGL folder that you copied (you may need to refresh the view first before it will appear), and select **Add/remove include path...**. If this doesn't appear, or doesn't work, you can review your project include paths under the **Project Properties** menu, and then navigating to **C/C++ Build Settings Include paths**, and ensuring that the LVGL directory is listed.

Now that the source files are included in your project, follow the instructions for Porting your project to create the lv conf.h file, and initialise the display.

#### **Bare Metal Example**

A minimal example using STM32CubeIDE, and HAL.

- When setting up **Pinout and Configuration** using the **Device Configuration Tool**, select **System Core SYS** and ensure that **Timebase Source** is set to **SysTick**.
- Configure any other peripherals (including the LCD panel), and initialise them in *main.c.*
- #include "lvgl.h" in the *main.c* file.
- Create some frame buffer(s) as global variables:

In your main() function, after initialising your CPU, peripherals, and LCD panel, call lv\_init(); to initialise LVGL. You can then register the frame buffers using lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_init(), and create the display driver using lv\_disp\_drv\_init().

```
//Initialise LVGL UI library
lv init();
lv_disp_draw_buf_init(&disp_buf, buf_1, NULL, BUFF_SIZE);
static lv_disp_drv_t disp_drv;
                                /*A variable to hold the drivers. Must be
→static or global.*/
                                     /*Basic initialization*/
lv_disp_drv_init(&disp_drv);
                                     /*Set an initialized buffer*/
disp_drv.draw_buf = &disp_buf;
disp drv.flush cb = my flush cb;
                                      /*Set a flush callback to draw to the
→display*/
                                       /*Set the horizontal resolution in pixels*/
disp_drv.hor_res = WIDTH;
disp_drv.ver_res = HEIGHT;
                                         /*Set the vertical resolution in pixels*/
lv disp t * disp;
disp = lv disp drv register(&disp drv); /*Register the driver and save the created,
→display objects*/
```

• Create some dummy objects to test the output:

```
// Change the active screen's background color
lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(lv_scr_act(), lv_color_hex(0x003a57), LV_PART_MAIN);
lv_obj_set_style_text_color(lv_scr_act(), lv_color_hex(0xffffff), LV_PART_MAIN);

/*Create a spinner*/
lv_obj_t * spinner = lv_spinner_create(lv_scr_act(), 1000, 60);
lv_obj_set_size(spinner, 64, 64);
lv_obj_align(spinner, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 0);
```

• Add a call to lv timer handler() inside your while(1) loop:

```
/* Infinite loop */
while (1)
{
    lv_timer_handler();
    HAL_Delay(5);
}
```

• Add a call to lv\_tick\_inc() inside the SysTick\_Handler() function. Open the *stm32xxxx\_it.c* file (the name will depend on your specific MCU), and update the SysTick\_Handler() function:

```
void SysTick_Handler(void)
{
    /* USER CODE BEGIN SysTick_IRQn 0 */

    HAL_SYSTICK_IRQHandler();
    lv_tick_inc(1);
    #ifdef USE_RTOS_SYSTICK
        osSystickHandler();
    #endif

    /* USER CODE END SysTick_IRQn 0 */
    HAL_IncTick();
    /* USER CODE BEGIN SysTick_IRQn 1 */
    /* USER CODE END SysTick_IRQn 1 */
}
```

• Finally, write the callback function, my\_flush\_cb(), which will send the display buffer to your LCD panel. Below is one example, but it will vary depending on your setup.

(continues on next page)

```
parallel_write(color_p->full);
    color_p++;
}

//Return CS to high
HAL_GPIO_WritePin(CS_PORT, CS_PIN, GPIO_PIN_SET);

/* IMPORTANT!!!
    * Inform the graphics library that you are ready with the flushing*/
    lv_disp_flush_ready(disp_drv);
}
```

# FreeRTOS Example

A minimal example using STM32CubeIDE, HAL, and CMSISv1 (FreeRTOS). *Note that we have not used Mutexes in this example, however LVGL is NOT thread safe and so Mutexes should be used. See: Operating system and interrupts* 

- #include "lvgl.h"
- Create your frame buffer(s) as global variables:

• In your main() function, after your peripherals (SPI, GPIOs, LCD etc) have been initialised, initialise LVGL using lv\_init();, register the frame buffers using lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_init(), and create a new display driver using lv disp drv init().

```
//Initialise LVGL UI library
lv_init();
lv_disp_draw_buf_init(&disp_buf, buf_1, buf_2, BUFF_SIZE);
static lv_disp_drv_t disp_drv;
                                        /*A variable to hold the drivers. Must be...
⇔static or global.*/
                                       /*Basic initialization*/
lv_disp_drv_init(&disp_drv);
                                      /*Set an initialized buffer*/
disp_drv.draw_buf = &disp_buf;
disp_drv.flush_cb = my_flush_cb;
                                       /*Set a flush callback to draw to the

display*/
disp drv.hor res = WIDTH;
                                        /*Set the horizontal resolution in pixels*/
disp_drv.ver_res = HEIGHT;
                                          /*Set the vertical resolution in pixels*/
lv disp t * disp;
disp = \(\bar{v}\) disp_drv_register(&disp_drv); /*Register the driver and save the created_
→display objects*/
// Register the touch controller with LVGL - Not included here for brevity.
```

• Create some dummy objects to test the output:

```
// Change the active screen's background color
lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(lv_scr_act(), lv_color_hex(0x003a57), LV_PART_MAIN);
lv_obj_set_style_text_color(lv_scr_act(), lv_color_hex(0xffffff), LV_PART_MAIN);

/*Create a spinner*/
lv_obj_t * spinner = lv_spinner_create(lv_scr_act(), 1000, 60);
lv_obj_set_size(spinner, 64, 64);
lv_obj_align(spinner, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 0);
```

• Create two threads to call <code>lv\_timer\_handler()</code>, and <code>lv\_tick\_inc()</code>. You will need two <code>osThreadId</code> handles for CMSISv1. These don't strictly have to be globally accessible in this case, however STM32Cube code generation does by default. If you are using CMSIS and STM32Cube code generation it should look something like this:

```
//Thread Handles
osThreadId lvgl_tickHandle;
osThreadId lvgl_timerHandle;
```

```
/* definition and creation of lvgl_tick */
osThreadDef(lvgl_tick, LGVLTick, osPriorityNormal, 0, 1024);
lvgl_tickHandle = osThreadCreate(osThread(lvgl_tick), NULL);

//LVGL update timer
osThreadDef(lvgl_timer, LVGLTimer, osPriorityNormal, 0, 1024);
lvgl_timerHandle = osThreadCreate(osThread(lvgl_timer), NULL);
```

And create the thread functions:

```
/* LVGL timer for tasks. */
void LVGLTimer(void const * argument)
{
    for(;;)
    {
        lv_timer_handler();
        osDelay(20);
    }
}
/* LVGL tick source */
void LGVLTick(void const * argument)
{
    for(;;)
    {
        lv_tick_inc(10);
        osDelay(10);
    }
}
```

• Finally, create the my\_flush\_cb() function to output the frame buffer to your LCD. The specifics of this function will vary depending on which MCU features you are using. Below is an example for a typical MCU interface.

```
int height = area->y2 - area->y1 + 1;
int width = area->x2 - area->x1 + 1;

//Begin SPI Write for DATA

HAL_GPIO_WritePin(DC_PORT, DC_PIN, GPIO_PIN_SET);
HAL_GPIO_WritePin(CS_PORT, CS_PIN, GPIO_PIN_RESET);

//Write colour to each pixel
for (int i = 0; i < width * height; i++) {
        parallel_write(color_p->full);
        color_p++;
}

//Return CS to high
HAL_GPIO_WritePin(CS_PORT, CS_PIN, GPIO_PIN_SET);

/* IMPORTANT!!!
  * Inform the graphics library that you are ready with the flushing*/
lv_disp_flush_ready(disp_drv);
}
```

# 3.2.4 Espressif (ESP32 chip series)

LVGL can be used and configured as a standard ESP-IDF component.

More information about ESP-IDF build system can be found here.

#### LVGL demo project for ESP32

We've created lv\_port\_esp32, a project using ESP-IDF and LVGL to show one of the demos from demos. You can configure the project to use one of the many supported display controllers and targets (chips).

See lvgl\_esp32\_drivers repository for a complete list of supported display and indev (touch) controllers and targets.

#### Using LVGL in your ESP-IDF project

## **Prerequisites**

- ESP-IDF v4.1 and above
- ESP evaluation board with a display

# **Obtaining LVGL**

#### Option 1: git submodule

Simply clone LVGL into your project\_root/components directory and it will be automatically integrated into the project. If the project is a git repository you can include LVGL as a git submodule:

```
git submodule add https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl.git components/lvgl
```

The above command will clone LVGL's main repository into the components/lvgl directory. LVGL includes a CMakeLists.txt file that sets some configuration options so you can use LVGL right away.

#### **Option 2:** IDF Component Manager

LVGL is also distributed through IDF Component Manager. It allows users to seamlessly integrate LVGL component into their project with following command:

```
idf.py add-dependency lvgl/lvgl>=8.*
```

During next project build, LVGL component will be fetched from the component registry and added to project build.

## Configuration

When you are ready to configure LVGL, launch the configuration menu with idf.py menuconfig in your project root directory, go to Component config and then LVGL configuration.

#### Using lvgl esp32 drivers in ESP-IDF project

You can also add lvgl\_esp32\_drivers as a "component". This component should be located inside a directory named "components" in your project root directory.

When your project is a git repository you can include lvgl esp32 drivers as a git submodule:

```
git submodule add https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl_esp32_drivers.git components/lvgl_

→esp32_drivers
```

#### 3.2.5 Arduino

The LVGL library is directly available as Arduino libraries.

Note that you need to choose a board powerful enough to run LVGL and your GUI. See the requirements of LVGL.

For example ESP32 is a good candidate to create UI's with LVGL.

## Get the LVGL Arduino library

LVGL can be installed via the Arduino IDE Library Manager or as a .ZIP library.

You can Download the latest version of LVGL from GitHub and simply copy it to Arduino's library folder.

# Set up drivers

To get started it's recommended to use TFT\_eSPI library as a TFT driver to simplify testing. To make it work, setup TFT\_eSPI according to your TFT display type via editing either

- User\_Setup.h
- or by selecting a configuration in the User Setup Select.h

Both files are located in TFT\_eSPI library's folder.

## **Configure LVGL**

LVGL has its own configuration file called \lorentermal{\v}\_conf. h. When LVGL is installed, follow these configuration steps:

- 1. Go to the directory of the installed Arduino libraries
- 2. Go to lvgl and copy lv\_conf\_template.h as lv\_conf.h into the Arduino Libraries directory next to the lvgl library folder.
- 3. Open lv\_conf.h and change the first #if 0 to #if 1 to enable the content of the file
- 4. Set the color depth of you display in LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH
- 5. Set LV TICK CUSTOM 1

Finally the layout with lv\_conf.h should look like this:

```
arduino
|-libraries
|-lvgl
|-other_lib_1
|-other_lib_2
|-lv_conf.h
```

## Initialize and run LVGL

Take a look at LVGL\_Arduino.ino to see how to initialize LVGL. TFT\_eSPI is used as the display driver.

In the INO file you can see how to register a display and a touchpad for LVGL and call an example.

## Use the examples and demos

Note that, there is no dedicated INO file for every example. Instead, you can load an example by calling an lv example ... function. For example lv example btn 1().

**IMPORTANT NOTE 1** Due to some the limitations of Arduino's build system you need to copy lvgl/examples to lvgl/src/examples. Similarly for the demos lvgl/demos to lvgl/src/demos.

**IMPORTANT NOTE 2** Note that the lv\_examples library is for LVGL v7 and you shouldn't install it for this version (since LVGL v8) as the examples and demos are now part of the main LVGL library.

#### **Debugging and logging**

LVGL can display debug information in case of trouble. In the LVGL\_Arduino.ino example there is a my\_print method, which sends this debug information to the serial interface. To enable this feature you have to edit the lv\_conf. h file and enable logging in the section log settings:

```
/*Log settings*/
                            /*Enable/disable the log module*/
#define USE LV LOG
                        1
#if LV USE LOG
/* How important log should be added:
* LV LOG_LEVEL_TRACE
                            A lot of logs to give detailed information
 * LV LOG LEVEL INFO
                            Log important events
* LV LOG_LEVEL_WARN
                            Log if something unwanted happened but didn't cause a.
→problem
* LV LOG LEVEL ERROR
                            Only critical issue, when the system may fail
* LV_LOG_LEVEL_NONE
                            Do not log anything
# define LV LOG LEVEL
                          LV LOG LEVEL WARN
```

After enabling the log module and setting LV\_LOG\_LEVEL accordingly, the output log is sent to the Serial port @ 115200 bps.

# 3.2.6 Tasmota and berry

#### What is Tasmota?

Tasmota is a widely used open-source firmware for ESP8266 and EPS32 based devices. It supports a wide variety of devices, sensors and integrations to Home Automation and Cloud services. Tasmota firmware is downloaded more than 200,000 times each month, and has an active and growing community.

Tasmota provides access to hundreds of supported devices, full support of MQTT, HTTP(S), integration with major Home Automation systems, myriad of sensors, IR, RF, Zigbee, Bluetooth, AWS IoT, Azure IoT, Alexa and many more.

#### What is Berry?

Berry is a ultra-lightweight dynamically typed embedded scripting language. It is designed for lower-performance embedded devices. The interpreter of Berry include a one-pass compiler and register-based VM, all the code is written in ANSI C99. Berry offers a syntax very similar to Python, and is inspired from LUA VM. It is fully integrated in Tasmota

## **Highlights of Berry**

Berry has the following advantages:

- Lightweight: A well-optimized interpreter with very little resources. Ideal for use in microprocessors.
- Fast: optimized one-pass bytecode compiler and register-based virtual machine.
- Powerful: supports imperative programming, object-oriented programming, functional programming.
- Flexible: Berry is a dynamic type script, and it's intended for embedding in applications. It can provide good dynamic scalability for the host system.
- Simple: simple and natural syntax, support garbage collection, and easy to use FFI (foreign function interface).
- RAM saving: With compile-time object construction, most of the constant objects are stored in read-only code data segments, so the RAM usage of the interpreter is very low when it starts.

All features are detailed in the Berry Reference Manual

#### Why LVGL + Tasmota + Berry?

In 2021, Tasmota added full support of LVGL for ESP32 based devices. It also introduced the Berry scripting language, a small-footprint language similar to Python and fully integrated in Tasmota.

A comprehensive mapping of LVGL in Berry language is now available, similar to the mapping of Micropython. It allows to use +98% of all LVGL features. It is also possible to write custom widgets in Berry.

Versions supported: LVGL v8.0.2, LodePNG v20201017, Freetype 2.10.4

# Tasmota + Berry + LVGL could be used for:

- Fast prototyping GUI.
- Shortening the cycle of changing and fine-tuning the GUI.
- Modelling the GUI in a more abstract way by defining reusable composite objects, taking advantage of Berry's language features such as Inheritance, Closures, Exception Handling...
- Make LVGL accessible to a larger audience. No need to know C to create a nice GUI on an embedded system.

A higher level interface compatible with OpenHASP is also under development.

#### So what does it look like?

TL;DR: Similar to MicroPython, it's very much like the C API, but Object-Oriented for LVGL components.

Let's dive right into an example!

## A simple example

```
lv.start()  # start LVGL
scr = lv.scr_act()  # get default screen
btn = lv.btn(scr)  # create button
btn.center()
label = lv.label(btn)  # create a label in the button
label.set_text("Button")  # set a label to the button
```

#### How can I use it?

You can start in less than 10 minutes on a M5Stack or equivalent device in less than 10 minutes in this short tutorial

#### Where can I find more information?

## 3.2.7 CMake

LVGL supports integrating with CMake. It comes with preconfigured targets for:

On top of the preconfigured targets you can also use "plain" CMake to integrate LVGL into any custom C/C++ project.

# **Prerequisites**

- CMake (>= 3.12.4)
- Compatible build tool e.g.

#### **Building LVGL with CMake**

There are many ways to include external CMake projects into your own. A modern one also used in this example is the CMake FetchContent module. This module conveniently allows us to download dependencies directly at configure time from e.g. GitHub. Here is an example how we might include LVGL into our own project.

This configuration declares a dependency between the two targets **MyFirmware** and **lvgl**. Upon building the target **MyFirmware** this dependency will be resolved and **lvgl** will be built and linked with it. Since LVGL requires a config header called lv\_conf.h to be includable by its sources we also set the option LV\_CONF\_PATH to point to our own copy of it.

#### **Additional CMake options**

Besides LV CONF PATH there are few additional CMake options available.

## Include paths options

- LV\_LVGL\_H\_INCLUDE\_SIMPLE: which specifies whether to #include "lvgl.h" absolut or relative
- LV\_CONF\_INCLUDE\_SIMPLE: which specifies whether to #include "lv\_conf.h" and "lv drv conf.h" absolut or relative

We do not recommend disabling those options unless your folder layout makes it absolutely necessary.

#### **Examples/demos options**

LVGL examples and demos are built by default in the main CMake file. To disable their built, use:

- LV\_CONF\_BUILD\_DISABLE\_EXAMPLES: Set to 1 to disable *examples* build
- LV\_CONF\_BUILD\_DISABLE\_DEMOS: Set to 1 to disable *demos* build

#### **Building LVGL drivers**

To build LVGL drivers, you can use:

#### 3.2.8 Build shared libraries with CMake

By default, LVGL will be built as a static library (archive). CMake can instead be instructed to build LVGL as shared library (.so/.dll/etc.):

```
set(BUILD_SHARED_LIBS ON)
```

OR

```
$ cmake "-DBUILD_SHARED_LIBS=ON" .
```

## 3.2.9 MDK

**TODO** 

# 3.3 (RT)OS

#### 3.3.1 NuttX RTOS

#### What is NuttX?

NuttX is a mature and secure real-time operating system (RTOS) with an emphasis on technical standards compliance and small size. It is scalable from 8-bit to 64-bit microcontrollers and microprocessors and compliant with the Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) and the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and with many Linux-like subsystems. The best way to think about NuttX is to think of it as a small Unix/Linux for microcontrollers.

#### **Highlights of NuttX**

- Small Fits and runs in microcontrollers as small as 32 kB Flash and 8 kB of RAM.
- Compliant Strives to be as compatible as possible with POSIX and Linux.
- **Versatile** Supports many architectures (ARM, ARM Thumb, AVR, MIPS, OpenRISC, RISC-V 32-bit and 64-bit, RX65N, x86-64, Xtensa, Z80/Z180, etc.).
- Modular Its modular design allows developers to select only what really matters and use modules to include new
  features.
- **Popular** NuttX is used by many companies around the world. Probably you already used a product with NuttX without knowing it was running NuttX.
- Predictable NuttX is a preemptible Realtime kernel, so you can use it to create predictable applications for realtime control.

#### Why NuttX + LVGL?

Although NuttX has its own graphic library called NX, LVGL is a good alternative because users could find more eye-candy demos and they can reuse code from previous projects. LVGL is an Object-Oriented Component Based high-level GUI library, that could fit very well for a RTOS with advanced features like NuttX. LVGL is implemented in C and its APIs are in C.

#### Here are some advantages of using LVGL in NuttX

- Develop GUI in Linux first and when it is done just compile it for NuttX. Nothing more, no wasting of time.
- Usually, GUI development for low level RTOS requires multiple iterations to get things right, where each iteration consists of **Change code > Build > Flash > Run**. Using LVGL, Linux and NuttX you can reduce this process and just test everything on your computer and when it is done, compile it on NuttX and that is it.

3.3. (RT)OS 271

#### NuttX + LVGL could be used for

- GUI demos to demonstrate your board graphics capacities.
- Fast prototyping GUI for MVP (Minimum Viable Product) presentation.
- visualize sensor data directly and easily on the board without using a computer.
- Final products with a GUI without a touchscreen (i.e. 3D Printer Interface using Rotary Encoder to Input data).
- Final products with a touchscreen (and all sorts of bells and whistles).

#### How to get started with NuttX and LVGL?

There are many boards in the NuttX mainline with support for LVGL. Let's use the STM32F429IDISCOVERY as an example because it is a very popular board.

## First you need to install the pre-requisites on your system

Let's use the Windows Subsystem for Linux

```
$ sudo apt-get install automake bison build-essential flex gcc-arm-none-eabi gperfudgit libncurses5-dev libtool libusb-dev libusb-1.0.0-dev pkg-config kconfiguefrontends openocd
```

#### Now let's create a workspace to save our files

```
$ mkdir ~/nuttxspace
$ cd ~/nuttxspace
```

#### Clone the NuttX and Apps repositories:

```
$ git clone https://github.com/apache/incubator-nuttx nuttx
$ git clone https://github.com/apache/incubator-nuttx-apps apps
```

## Configure NuttX to use the stm32f429i-disco board and the LVGL Demo

```
$ ./tools/configure.sh stm32f429i-disco:lvgl
$ make
```

If everything went fine you should have now the file nuttx.bin to flash on your board:

```
$ ls -l nuttx.bin
-rwxrwxr-x 1 alan alan 287144 Jun 27 09:26 nuttx.bin
```

3.3. (RT)OS 272

## Flashing the firmware in the board using OpenOCD:

Reset the board and using the 'NSH>' terminal start the LVGL demo:

nsh> lvgldemo

#### Where can I find more information?

• This blog post: LVGL on LPCXpresso54628

• NuttX mailing list: Apache NuttX Mailing List

#### 3.3.2 RT-Thread RTOS

#### What is RT-Thread?

**RT-Thread** is an open source, neutral, and community-based real-time operating system (RTOS). RT-Thread has **Standard version** and **Nano version**. For resource-constrained microcontroller (MCU) systems, the Nano version that requires only 3 KB Flash and 1.2 KB RAM memory resources can be tailored with easy-to-use tools. For resource-rich IoT devices, RT-Thread can use the **online software package** management tool, together with system configuration tools, to achieve intuitive and rapid modular cutting, seamlessly import rich software packages; thus, achieving complex functions like Android's graphical interface and touch sliding effects, smart voice interaction effects, and so on.

## **Key features**

- Designed for resource-constrained devices, the minimum kernel requires only 1.2KB of RAM and 3 KB of Flash.
- A variety of standard interfaces, such as POSIX, CMSIS, C++ application environment.
- Has rich components and a prosperous and fast growing package ecosystem
- Elegant code style, easy to use, read and master.
- High Scalability. RT-Thread has high-quality scalable software architecture, loose coupling, modularity, is easy to tailor and expand.
- Supports high-performance applications.
- Supports all mainstream compiling tools such as GCC, Keil and IAR.
- Supports a wide range of architectures and chips.

3.3. (RT)OS 273

#### How to run LVGL on RT-Thread?

#### ????

LVGL has registered as a software package of RT-Thread. By using Env tool or RT-Thread Studio IDE, RT-Thread users can easily download LVGL source code and combine with RT-Thread project. RT-Thread community has port LVGL to several BSPs:

#### **Tutorials**

#### 3.3.3 FreeRTOS

**TODO** 

# 3.3.4 Zephyr

**TODO** 

# 3.4 Bindings

# 3.4.1 Micropython

# What is Micropython?

Micropython is Python for microcontrollers. Using Micropython, you can write Python3 code and run it even on a bare metal architecture with limited resources.

#### **Highlights of Micropython**

- Compact Fits and runs within just 256k of code space and 16k of RAM. No OS is needed, although you can also run it with an OS, if you want.
- Compatible Strives to be as compatible as possible with normal Python (known as CPython).
- Versatile Supports many architectures (x86, x86-64, ARM, ARM Thumb, Xtensa).
- **Interactive** No need for the compile-flash-boot cycle. With the REPL (interactive prompt) you can type commands and execute them immediately, run scripts, etc.
- **Popular** Many platforms are supported. The user base is growing bigger. Notable forks: MicroPython, Circuit-Python, MicroPython\_ESP32\_psRAM\_LoBo
- Embedded Oriented Comes with modules specifically for embedded systems, such as the machine module for accessing low-level hardware (I/O pins, ADC, UART, SPI, I2C, RTC, Timers etc.)

## Why Micropython + LVGL?

Micropython does not have a good native high-level GUI library. LVGL is an Object-Oriented Component Based high-level GUI library, which seems to be a natural candidate to map into a higher level language, such as Python. LVGL is implemented in C and its APIs are in C.

## Here are some advantages of using LVGL in Micropython:

- Develop GUI in Python, a very popular high level language. Use paradigms such as Object-Oriented Programming.
- Usually, GUI development requires multiple iterations to get things right. With C, each iteration consists of **Change code > Build > Flash > Run**. In Micropython it's just **Change code > Run**! You can even run commands interactively using the REPL (the interactive prompt)

#### Micropython + LVGL could be used for:

- Fast prototyping GUI.
- Shortening the cycle of changing and fine-tuning the GUI.
- Modelling the GUI in a more abstract way by defining reusable composite objects, taking advantage of Python's language features such as Inheritance, Closures, List Comprehension, Generators, Exception Handling, Arbitrary Precision Integers and others.
- Make LVGL accessible to a larger audience. No need to know C to create a nice GUI on an embedded system.
  This goes well with CircuitPython vision. CircuitPython was designed with education in mind, to make it easier for new or inexperienced users to get started with embedded development.
- Creating tools to work with LVGL at a higher level (e.g. drag-and-drop designer).

#### So what does it look like?

TL;DR: It's very much like the C API, but Object-Oriented for LVGL components.

Let's dive right into an example!

# A simple example

```
import lvgl as lv
lv.init()
scr = lv.obj()
btn = lv.btn(scr)
btn.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text('Hello World!')
lv.scr_load(scr)
```

#### How can I use it?

#### **Online Simulator**

If you want to experiment with LVGL + Micropython without downloading anything - you can use our online simulator! It's a fully functional LVGL + Micropython that runs entirely in the browser and allows you to edit a python script and run it.

Click here to experiment on the online simulator

Many LVGL examples are available also for Micropython. Just click the link!

#### **PC Simulator**

Micropython is ported to many platforms. One notable port is "unix", which allows you to build and run Micropython (+LVGL) on a Linux machine. (On a Windows machine you might need Virtual Box or WSL or MinGW or Cygwin etc.)

Click here to know more information about building and running the unix port

#### **Embedded Platforms**

In the end, the goal is to run it all on an embedded platform. Both Micropython and LVGL can be used on many embedded architectures. lv\_micropython is a fork of Micropython+LVGL and currently supports Linux, ESP32, STM32 and RP2. It can be ported to any other platform supported by Micropython.

You would also need display and input drivers. You can either use one of the existing drivers provided with lv\_micropython, or you can create your own input/display drivers for your specific hardware.Drivers can be implemented either in C as a Micropython module, or in pure Python!

lv\_micropython already contains these drivers:

- Display drivers:
  - SDL on Linux
  - ESP32 specific: ILI9341, ILI9488, GC9A01, ST7789, ST7735
  - Generic (pure Python): ILI9341, ST7789, ST7735
- Input drivers:
  - SDL, XPT2046, FT6X36, ESP32 ADC with resistive touch

#### Where can I find more information?

- lv\_micropython README
- lv\_binding\_micropython README
- The LVGL micropython forum (Feel free to ask anything!)
- · At Micropython: docs and forum
- Blog Post, a little outdated.

## The Micropython Binding is auto generated!

LVGL is a git submodule inside lv\_micropython (LVGL is a git submodule of lv\_binding\_micropython which is itself a submodule of lv\_micropython). When building lv\_micropython, the public LVGL C API is scanned and Micropython API is auto-generated. That means that lv\_micropython provides LVGL API for **any** LVGL version, and generally does not require code changes as LVGL evolves.

#### **LVGL C API Coding Conventions**

To support the auto-generation of the Python API, the LVGL C API must follow some coding conventions:

- Use enums instead of macros. If inevitable to use defines export them with LV\_EXPORT\_CONST\_INT(defined\_value) right after the define.
- In function arguments use type name[] declaration for array parameters instead of type \* name
- Use typed pointers instead of **void** \* pointers
- Widget constructor must follow the lv\_<widget\_name>\_create(lv\_obj\_t \* parent) pattern.
- Widget members function must start with lv\_<modul\_name> and should receive lv\_obj\_t \* as first argument which is a pointer to widget object itself.
- struct APIs should follow the widgets' conventions. That is to receive a pointer to the struct as the first argument, and the prefix of the struct name should be used as the prefix of the function name too (e.g. lv\_disp\_set\_default(lv\_disp\_t \* disp))
- Functions and structs which are not part of the public API must begin with underscore in order to mark them as "private".
- Argument must be named in H files too.
- Do not malloc into a static or global variables. Instead declare the variable in LV\_ITERATE\_ROOTS list in lv\_gc.h and mark the variable with GC\_ROOT(variable) when it's used. See Memory Management
- To register and use callbacks one of the followings needs to be followed. See Callbacks
  - Pass a pointer to a struct as the first argument of both the registration function and the callback. That struct must contain void \* user\_data field.
  - The last argument of the registration function must be void \* user\_data and the same user\_data needs to be passed as the last argument of the callback.

Most of these rules are simple and straightforward but there are two related concepts that worth a deeper look: **Memory Management** and **Callbacks**.

#### **Memory Management**

When LVGL runs in Micropython, all dynamic memory allocations (lv\_malloc) are handled by Micropython's memory manager which is garbage-collected (GC). To prevent GC from collecting memory prematurely, all dynamic allocated RAM must be reachable by GC.GC is aware of most allocations, except from pointers on the Data Segment:

- Pointers which are global variables
- · Pointers which are static global variables
- Pointers which are static local variables

Such pointers need to be defined in a special way to make them reachable by GC

## **Identify The Problem**

Problem happens when an allocated memory's pointer (return value of lv\_malloc) is stored only in either global, static global or static local pointer variable and not as part of a previously allocated struct or other variable.

#### Solve The Problem

- Replace the global/static local var with LV GC ROOT( var)
- Include lv\_gc.h on files that use LV\_GC\_R00T
- Add varto LV ITERATE ROOTS on lv gc.h

# **Example**

https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl/commit/adced46eccfa0437f84aa51aedca4895cc3c679c

#### **More Information**

#### **Callbacks**

In C a callback is just a function pointer. But in Micropython we need to register a *Micropython callable object* for each callback. Therefore in the Micropython binding we need to register both a function pointer and a Micropython object for every callback.

Therefore we defined a **callback convention** for the LVGL C API that expects lvgl headers to be defined in a certain way. Callbacks that are declared according to the convention would allow the binding to register a Micropython object next to the function pointer when registering a callback, and access that object when the callback is called.

The basic idea is that we have <code>void \* user\_data</code> field that is used automatically by the Micropython Binding to save the *Micropython callable object* for a callback. This field must be provided when registering the function pointer, and provided to the callback function itself.Although called "user\_data", the user is not expectd to read/write that field. Instead, the Micropython glue code uses <code>user\_data</code> to automatically keep track of the Micropython callable object. The glue code updates it when the callback is registered, and uses it when the callback is called in order to invoke a call to the original callable object.

There are a few options for defining a callback in LVGL C API:

- Option 1: user\_data in a struct
  - There's a struct that contains a field called void \* user\_data
  - A pointer to that struct is provided as the **first** argument of a callback registration function
  - A pointer to that struct is provided as the **first** argument of the callback itself
- Option 2: user\_data as a function argument
  - A parameter called void \* user\_data is provided to the registration function as the last argument
  - The callback itself recieves **void** \* as the **last** argument
- Option 3: both callback and user data are struct fields
  - The API exposes a struct with both function pointer member and user data member
  - The function pointer member receives the same struct as its **first** argument

In practice it's also possible to mix these options, for example provide a struct pointer when registering a callback (option 1) and provide user\_data argument when calling the callback (options 2), as long as the same user\_data that was registered is passed to the callback when it's called.

## **Examples**

- lv\_anim\_t contains user\_data field. lv\_anim\_set\_path\_cb registers path\_cb callback. Both lv\_anim\_set\_path\_cb and lv\_anim\_path\_cb\_t recieve lv\_anim\_t as their first argument
- path\_cb field can also be assigned directly in the Python code because it's a member of lv\_anim\_t which contains user data field, and lv anim path cb trecieve lv anim t as its first argument.
- lv\_imgfont\_create registers path\_cb and recieves user\_data as the last argument. The callback
   lv\_imgfont\_get\_path\_cb\_t also receives the user\_data as the last argument.

#### More Information

- In the Blog and in the README
- [v6.0] Callback conventions #1036
- · Various discussions: here and here and here

# 3.4.2 Cpp

In progress: https://github.com/lvgl/lv\_binding\_cpp

# 3.4.3 PikaScript

## What is PikaScript?

PikaScript is a Python interpreter designed specifically for microcontrollers, and it supports a subset of the common Python3 syntax.

It's lighter, requiring only 32k of code space and 4k of RAM, which means it can run on stm32f103c8 (blue-pill) or even stm32g030c8, on the other hand, you can leave valuable space for more material or larger buffer areas.

It is simpler, out of the box, runs with no porting and configuration at all, does not depend on OS or file system, has good support for popular IDEs for Windows platforms like Keil, IAR, RT-Thread-Studio, and of course, supports linux-gcc development platforms.

It's smarter, with a unique C module mechanism that allows you to generate bindings automatically by simply writing the API for the C module in Python, and you don't need to deal with the headache of writing any macros or global tables manually. On the other hand, all C modules have sophisticated smart hints, even hinting at the types of your arguments .

## Why PikaScript + LVGL ?

PikaScript now supports the main features of LVGL8, and these APIs are fully compatible with Micropython!

This means that you can continue to use already written code from Micropython, and then use less code space and RAM.

Enjoy detailed code hints down to the parameter type for a better programming experience

Use a more convenient IDE, such as vs-based simulation projects

#### So how does it look like?

Here are some examples of lvgl that PikaScript can already run, they are mainly from the lvgl documentation examples

## LV ARC

```
import pika_lvgl as lv
import PikaStdLib
mem = PikaStdLib.MemChecker()
# Create an Arc
arc = lv.arc(lv.scr_act())
arc.set_end_angle(200)
arc.set_size(150, 150)
arc.center()
print('mem used max: %0.2f kB' % (mem.getMax()))
print('mem used now: %0.2f kB' % (mem.getNow()))
```

#### LV BAR

```
import pika_lvgl as lv
import PikaStdLib
mem = PikaStdLib.MemChecker()
bar1 = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar1.set_size(200, 20)
bar1.center()
bar1.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
print('mem used max: %0.2f kB' % (mem.getMax()))
print('mem used now: %0.2f kB' % (mem.getNow()))
```

# LV\_BTN

```
import pika_lvgl as lv
import PikaStdLib
mem = PikaStdLib.MemChecker()
def event_cb_1(evt):
    print('in evt1')
    print('mem used now: %0.2f kB' % (mem.getNow()))
def event_cb_2(evt):
    print('in evt2')
    print('mem used now: %0.2f kB' % (mem.getNow()))
btnl = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())

(continues on next page)
```

```
btn1.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 10)
btn2 = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
btn2.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 50)
btn1.add_event(event_cb_1, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, 0)
btn2.add_event(event_cb_2, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, 0)
print('mem used max: %0.2f kB' % (mem.getMax()))
print('mem used now: %0.2f kB' % (mem.getNow()))
```

## LV\_CHECKBOX

```
import pika lvgl as lv
import PikaStdLib
mem = PikaStdLib.MemChecker()
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.set text("Apple")
cb.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 0 ,0)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.set text("Banana")
cb.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
cb.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 0 ,30)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr_act())
cb.set text("Lemon")
cb.add state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
cb.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_LEFT, 0 ,60)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED | lv.STATE.DISABLED)
cb.set text("Melon")
cb.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 0 ,90)
print('mem used max: %0.2f kB' % (mem.getMax()))
print('mem used now: %0.2f kB' % (mem.getNow()))
```

#### How does it work?

PikaScript has a unique C module smart binding tool

Just write the Python interface in pika\_lvgl.pyi (.pyi is the python interface file)

```
# pika_lvgl.pyi
class arc(lv_obj):
    def set_end_angle(self, angle: int): ...
    def set_bg_angles(self, start: int, end: int): ...
    def set_angles(self, start: int, end: int): ...
```

Then PikaScript's pre-compiler can automatically bind the following C functions, simply by naming the functions in the module\_class\_method format, without any additional work, and all binding and registration is done automatically.

```
/* pika_lvgl_arc.c */
void pika_lvgl_arc_set_end_angle(PikaObj* self, int angle) {
    lv_obj_t* lv_obj = obj_getPtr(self, "lv_obj");
    lv_arc_set_end_angle(lv_obj, angle);
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
void pika_lvgl_arc_set_bg_angles(PikaObj *self, int start, int end){
    lv_obj_t* lv_obj = obj_getPtr(self, "lv_obj");
    lv_arc_set_bg_angles(lv_obj, start, end);
}
void pika_lvgl_arc_set_angles(PikaObj *self, int start, int end){
    lv_obj_t* lv_obj = obj_getPtr(self, "lv_obj");
    lv_arc_set_angles(lv_obj, start, end);
}
```

To use the module, just import pika\_lvgl and the precompiler will automatically scan main.py and bind the pika\_lvgl module

```
$ ./rust-msc-latest-win10.exe
(pikascript) packages installed:
    pikascript-core==v1.10.0
    PikaStdLib==v1.10.0
    PikaStdDevice==v1.10.0
(pikascript) pika compiler:
    scaning main.py...
    binding pika_lvgl.pyi...
```

The precompiler is written in Rust, runs on windows and linux, and is completely open source.

In addition to binding C modules, the precompiler compiles Python scripts to bytecode in the PC, reducing the size of the script and increasing its speed.

#### How can I use it?

The simulation repo on vs is available on https://github.com/pikasTech/lv\_pikascript

# 3.4.4 JavaScript

With ly binding is you can write lygl with JavaScript.

It uses React's virtual DOM concept to manipulate lvgl UI components, providing a familiar React-like experience to users.

Code

**Code Runing on Real Device** 

#### **Table of Contents**

- Features
- Demo
- Building
- Components
- Font

- Animation
- Style
- JSAPI
- Thanks

# **Features**

- Support all lvgl built-in components
- Fully suport lvgl flex and grid style
- support most lvgl style 2 just write like html 5 css
- support dynamic load image
- Fully support lvgl animation

#### Demo

See the demo folder

## **Building**

The following are developer notes on how to build lvgljs on your native platform. They are not complete guides, but include notes on the necessary libraries, compile flags, etc.

# lvgljs

**JS Bundle** 

## Components

# **Font**

**Buitin-Symbol** 

#### **Animation**

Animation

## Style

## **JSAPI**

## **Thanks**

lvgljs depends on following excellent work

lvgl: Create beautiful UIs for any MCU, MPU and display type QuickJS: JavaScript engine libuv: platform abstraction layer curl: HTTP client txiki.js: Tiny JavaScript runtime

3.4. Bindings 284

**CHAPTER** 

## **FOUR**

## **PORTING**

## 4.1 Set up a project

## 4.1.1 Get the library

LVGL is available on GitHub: https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl.

You can clone it or Download the latest version of the library from GitHub.

## 4.1.2 Add lvgl to your project

The graphics library itself is the lvgl directory. It contains a couple of folders but to use lvgl you only need . C and . h files from the SrC folder.

## **Automatically add files**

If your IDE automatically adds the files from the folders copied to the project folder (as Eclipse or VSCode does), you can simply copy the lvgl folder as it is into your project.

#### Make and CMake

LVGL also supports make and CMake build systems out of the box. To add LVGL to your Makefile based build system add these lines to your main Makefile:

```
LVGL_DIR_NAME ?= lvgl #The name of the lvgl folder (change this if you have renamed it)
LVGL_DIR ?= ${shell pwd} #The path where the lvgl folder is include $(LVGL_DIR)/$(LVGL_DIR_NAME)/lvgl.mk
```

For integration with CMake take a look this section of the *Documentation*.

#### Other platforms and tools

The Get started section contains many platform specific descriptions e.g. for ESP32, Arduino, NXP, RT-Thread, NuttX, etc.

#### **Demos and Examples**

The lvgl folder also contains an examples and a demos folder. If you needed to add the source files manually to your project, you can do the same with the source files of these two folders too. make and CMake handles the examples and demos, so no extra action required in these cases.

## 4.1.3 Configuration file

There is a configuration header file for LVGL called **lv\_conf.h**. You modify this header to set the library's basic behavior, disable unused modules and features, adjust the size of memory buffers in compile-time, etc.

To get  $lv\_conf.h$  copy  $lvgl/lv\_conf\_template.h$  next to the lvgl directory and rename it to  $lv\_conf.h$ . Open the file and change the #if 0 at the beginning to #if 1 to enable its content. So the layout of the files should look like this:

```
|-lvgl
|-lv_conf.h
|-other files and folders
```

Comments in the config file explain the meaning of the options. Be sure to set at least LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH according to your display's color depth. Note that, the examples and demos explicitly need to be enabled in lv conf.h.

Alternatively, <code>lv\_conf.h</code> can be copied to another place but then you should add the <code>LV\_CONF\_INCLUDE\_SIMPLE</code> define to your compiler options (e.g. <code>-DLV\_CONF\_INCLUDE\_SIMPLE</code> for GCC compiler) and set the include path manually (e.g. <code>-I../include/gui</code>). In this case <code>LVGL</code> will attempt to include <code>lv\_conf.h</code> simply with <code>#in-clude "lv conf.h"</code>.

You can even use a different name for  $lv\_conf.h$ . The custom path can be set via the  $LV\_conf\_PATH$  define. For example -DLV\_CONF\_PATH="/home/joe/my\_project/my\_custom\_conf.h"

If LV\_CONF\_SKIP is defined, LVGL will not try to include lv\_conf.h. Instead you can pass the config defines using build options. For example "-DLV\_COLOR\_DEPTH=32 -DLV\_USE\_BTN=1". The unset options will get a default value which is the same as the ones in lv conf template.h.

LVGL also can be used via Kconfig and menuconfig. You can use lv\_conf.h together with Kconfig, but keep in mind that the value from lv\_conf.h or build settings (-D...) overwrite the values set in Kconfig. To ignore the configs from lv\_conf.h simply remove its content, or define LV\_CONF\_SKIP.

#### 4.1.4 Initialization

To use the graphics library you have to initialize it and setup required components. The order of the initialization is:

- 1. Call lv\_init().
- 2. Initialize your drivers.
- 3. Register the display and input devices drivers in LVGL. Learn more about *Display* and *Input device* registration.
- 4. Call lv tick inc(x) every x milliseconds in an interrupt to report the elapsed time to LVGL. Learn more.
- 5. Call lv timer handler() every few milliseconds to handle LVGL related tasks. *Learn more*.

## 4.2 Display interface

To create a display for LVGL call lv\_disp\_t \* disp = lv\_disp\_create(hor\_res, ver\_res). You can create a multiple displays and a different driver for each (see below),

## 4.2.1 Basic setup

Draw buffer(s) are simple array(s) that LVGL uses to render the screen's content. Once rendering is ready the content of the draw buffer is sent to the display using the flush cb function.

#### flush\_cb

An example flush cb looks like this:

Use lv\_disp\_set\_flush\_cb(disp, my\_flush\_cb) to set a new flush\_cb.

lv\_disp\_flush\_ready(disp) needs to be called when flushing is ready to inform LVGL the buffer is not used anymore by the driver and it can render new content into it.

LVGL might render the screen in multiple chunks and therefore call flush\_cb multiple times. To see if the current one is the last chunk of rendering use lv\_disp\_flush\_is\_last(disp).

#### **Draw buffers**

The draw buffers can be set with lv\_disp\_set\_draw\_buffers(disp, buf1, buf2, buf\_size\_px, render mode);

- buf1 a bufer where LVGL can render
- buf2 a second optional buffer (see more details below)
- buf size byte size of the buffer(s) in bytes
- render mode
  - LV\_DISP\_RENDER\_MODE\_PARTIAL Use the buffer(s) to render the screen is smaller parts. This way
    the buffers can be smaller then the display to save RAM. At least 1/10 sceen size buffer(s) are recommended.
    In flush\_cb the rendered images needs to be copied to the given area of the display.

- LV\_DISP\_RENDER\_MODE\_DIRECT The buffer(s) has to be screen sized and LVGL will render into the correct location of the buffer. This way the buffer always contain the whole image. If two buffer are used the rendered area are automatically copied to the other buffer after flushing. Due to this in flush\_cb typically only a frame buffer address needs to be changed and always the changed areas will be redrawn.
- LV\_DISP\_RENDER\_MODE\_FULL The buffer can smaller or screen sized but LVGL will always redraw the
  whole screen even is only 1 pixel has been changed. If two screen sized draw buffers are provided, LVGL's
  display handling works like "traditional" double buffering. This means the flush\_cb callback only has to
  update the address of the framebuffer (color\_p parameter).

#### Example:

```
static lv_color_t buf[LCD_HOR_RES * LCD_VER_RES / 10];
lv_disp_set_draw_buffers(disp, buf, NULL, sizeof(buf), LV_DISP_RENDER_MODE_PARTIAL);
```

#### One buffer

If only one buffer is used LVGL draws the content of the screen into that draw buffer and sends it to the display via the flush\_cb. LVGL then needs to wait until the content of the buffer is sent to the display before drawing something new into it.

#### Two buffers

If two buffers are used LVGL can draw into one buffer while the content of the other buffer is sent to the display in the background. DMA or other hardware should be used to transfer data to the display so the MCU can continue drawing. This way, the rendering and refreshing of the display become parallel operations.

## 4.2.2 Advanced options

#### Resolution

To set the resolution of the display after creation use lv\_disp\_set\_res(disp, hor\_res, ver\_res);

It's not mandatory to use the whole display for LVGL, however in some cases the physical resolution is important. For example the touchpad still sees the whole resolution and the values needs to be converted to the active LVGL display area. So the physical resolution and the offset of the active area can be set with  $lv_disp_set_physical_res(disp, hor_res, ver_res)$ ; and  $lv_disp_set_offset(disp, x, y)$ ;

#### **Rotation**

LVGL supports rotation of the display in 90 degree increments. You can select whether you'd like software rotation or hardware rotation.

The orientation of the display can be changed with <code>lv\_disp\_set\_rotation(disp, LV\_DISP\_ROTATION\_0/90/180/270, true/false)</code>. LVGL will swap the horizontal and vertical resolutions internally according to the set degree. IF the last paramter is <code>true</code> LVGL will rotate the rendered image. If it's <code>false</code> the display driver should rotate the rendered image.

#### **Color format**

Set the color format of the display. The default is LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE which means LVGL render with the follow formats dpeneding on LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH:

- LV COLOR DEPTH 32 XRGB8888 (4 bytes/pixel)
- LV COLOR DEPTH 24 RGB888 (3 bytes/pixel)
- LV COLOR DEPTH 16 RGB565 (2 bytes/pixel)
- LV COLOR DEPTH 8 L8 (1 bytes/pixel)

The color\_format can be changed with lv\_disp\_set\_color\_depth(disp, LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_...) to the following values:

- LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE\_ALPHA Append an alpha byte to the native format resulting in A8L8, ARGB8565, ARGB8888 formats.
- LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE\_REVERSE Reverse the byte order of the native format. Useful if the rendered image is sent to the disply via SPI and the display needs the bytes in the opposite order.
- LV COLOR FORMAT L8 Lightness only on 8 bit
- LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_A8 Alpha only on 8 bit
- LV COLOR FORMAT I8 Indexed (palette) 8 bit
- LV COLOR FORMAT A8L8 Lightness on 8 bit with 8 bit alpha
- LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_ARGB2222 ARGB with 2 bit for each channel
- LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_RGB565 16 bit RGB565 format without alpha channel
- LV COLOR FORMAT ARGB8565 16 bit RGB565 format and 8 bit alpha channel
- LV COLOR FORMAT ARGB1555 5 bit for each color channel and 1 bit for alpha
- LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_ARGB4444 4 bit for each channel
- LV COLOR FORMAT RGB888 8 bit for each color channel with out alpha channel
- LV COLOR FORMAT ARGB8888 8 bit for each channel
- LV COLOR FORMAT XRGB8888 8 bit for each color channel and 8 bit placholder for the alpha cannel

If the color format is set to non-native draw\_ctx->buffer\_convert function will be called before calling flush\_cb to convert the native color format to the desired, therfore rendering in non-native formats has a negative effect on peroformance. Learn more about draw\_ctx here.

It's very important that draw buffer(s) should be large enough for both the native format and the target color format. For example if LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH == 16 and LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_XRGB8888 is selected LVGL will choosoe the larger to figure out how many pixel can be rendered at once. Therefore with LV\_DISP\_RENDER\_MODE\_FULL and the larger pixel size needs to choosen.

LV\_DISP\_RENDER\_MODE\_DIRECT supports only the LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE format.

#### **Antialiasing**

lv\_disp\_set\_antialiasing(disp, true/false) enables/disables the antialiasing (edge smoothing) on
the given display.

#### **User data**

With lv disp set user data(disp, p) a pointer to a custom data can be stored in display object.

## **4.2.3 Events**

lv\_disp\_add\_event(disp, event\_cb, LV\_DISP\_EVENT\_..., user\_data) adds an event handler
to a display. The following events are sent:

- LV\_DISP\_EVENT\_INVALIDATE\_AREA An area is invalidated (marked for redraw). lv\_event\_get\_param(e) returns a pointer to an lv\_area\_t varaible with the coordinates of the area to be invalidated. The ara can be freely modified is needed to adopt it the specialrequirement of the display. Usually needed with monoschrome displays to invalidate Nx8 lines at once.
- LV\_DISP\_EVENT\_RENDER\_START Called when rendering starts.
- LV DISP EVENT RENDER READY Called when rendering is ready
- LV\_DISP\_EVENT\_RESOLUTION\_CHANGED CAlled when the resolution changes due to lv\_disp\_set\_resolution() or lv\_disp\_set\_rotation().

## 4.2.4 Other options

#### Decoupling the display refresh timer

Normally the dirty (a.k.a invalid) areas are checked and redrawn in every LV\_DEF\_REFR\_PERIOD milliseconds (set in lv\_hal\_disp.h). However, in some cases you might need more control on when the display refreshing happen, for example to synchronize rendering with VSYNC or the TE signal.

You can do this in the following way:

```
/*Delete the original display refresh timer*/
lv_timer_del(disp->refr_timer);
disp->refr_timer = NULL;

/*Call this anywhere you want to refresh the dirty areas*/
_lv_disp_refr_timer(NULL);
```

If you have multiple displays call lv\_disp\_set\_deafult(disp1); to select the display to refresh before \_lv\_disp\_refr\_timer(NULL);.

Note that lv timer handler() and lv disp refr timer() can not run at the same time.

If the performance monitor is enabled, the value of LV\_DEF\_REFR\_PERIOD needs to be set to be consistent with the refresh period of the display to ensure that the statistical results are correct.

## 4.2.5 Further reading

- lv\_port\_disp\_template.c for a template for your own driver.
- Drawing to learn more about how rendering works in LVGL.
- Display features to learn more about higher level display features.

### 4.2.6 API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef struct _lv_disp_t lv_disp_t
```

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_disp_rotation_t
Values:

enumerator LV_DISP_ROTATION_0

enumerator LV_DISP_ROTATION_90

enumerator LV_DISP_ROTATION_180

enumerator LV_DISP_ROTATION_270

enum lv_disp_render_mode_t
```

# enumerator LV DISP RENDER MODE PARTIAL

Use the buffer(s) to render the screen is smaller parts. This way the buffers can be smaller then the display to save RAM. At least 1/10 sceen size buffer(s) are recommended.

## enumerator LV\_DISP\_RENDER\_MODE\_DIRECT

The buffer(s) has to be screen sized and LVGL will render into the correct location of the buffer. This way the buffer always contain the whole image. Only the changed ares will be updated. With 2 buffers the buffers' content are kept in sync automatically and in flush\_cb only address change is required.

#### enumerator LV DISP RENDER MODE FULL

Always redraw the whole screen even if only one pixel has been changed. With 2 buffers in flush\_cb only and address change is required.

## enum lv\_scr\_load\_anim\_t

Values:

Values:

```
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_NONE
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_LEFT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_RIGHT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_TOP
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_BOTTOM
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_LEFT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_RIGHT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_TOP
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_BOTTOM
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_FADE_IN
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_FADE_ON
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_FADE_OUT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUT_LEFT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUT_RIGHT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUT_TOP
enumerator LV SCR LOAD ANIM OUT BOTTOM
```

## **Functions**

lv\_disp\_t \*lv\_disp\_create(lv\_coord\_t hor\_res, lv\_coord\_t ver\_res)
Create a new display with the given resolution

#### **Parameters**

- hor\_res -- horizontal resolution in pixels
- ver\_res -- vertical resolution in pixels

Returns pointer to a display object or NULL on error

Remove a display

Parameters disp -- pointer to display

Set a default display. The new screens will be created on it by default.

Parameters disp -- pointer to a display

Get the default display

Returns pointer to the default display

Get the next display.

Parameters disp -- pointer to the current display. NULL to initialize.

Returns the next display or NULL if no more. Gives the first display when the parameter is NULL.

Sets the resolution of a display. LV\_EVENT\_RESOLUTION\_CHANGED event will be sent. Here the native resolution of the device should be set. If the display will be rotated later with  $lv_disp_set_rotation$  LVGL will swap the hor. and ver. resolution automatically.

#### **Parameters**

- disp -- pointer to a display
- hor res -- the new horizontal resolution
- ver\_res -- the new vertical resolution

It's not mandatory to use the whole display for LVGL, however in some cases physical resolution is important. For example the touchpad still sees whole resolution and the values needs to be converted to the active LVGL display area.

### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display
- **hor\_res** -- the new physical horizontal resolution, or -1 to assume it's the same as the normal hor. res.
- Ver\_res -- the new physical vertical resolution, or -1 to assume it's the same as the normal hor. res.

```
void lv_disp_set_offset (lv_disp_t *disp, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y)
```

If physical resolution is not the same as the normal resolution the offset of the active display area can be set here.

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display
- x -- X offset
- y -- Y offset

void lv\_disp\_set\_rotation(lv\_disp\_t \*disp, lv\_disp\_rotation\_t rotation, bool sw\_rotate)

Set the rotation of this display. LVGL will swap the horizontal and vertical resolutions internally.

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)
- rotation -- LV DISP ROTATION 0/90/180/270
- **sw\_rotate** -- true: make LVGL rotate the rendered image; false: the display driver should rotate the rendered image

```
void lv_disp_set_dpi(lv_disp_t *disp, lv_coord_t dpi)
```

Set the DPI (dot per inch) of the display.  $dpi = sqrt(hor\_res^2 + ver\_res^2) / diagonal''$ 

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display
- **dpi** -- the new DPI

```
lv_coord_t lv_disp_get_hor_res(const lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Get the horizontal resolution of a display.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** the horizontal resolution of the display.

Get the vertical resolution of a display

Parameters disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** the vertical resolution of the display

```
ly coord tlv disp get physical hor res(const ly disp t *disp)
```

Get the physical horizontal resolution of a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** the physical horizontal resolution of the display

```
lv_coord_t lv_disp_get_physical_ver_res (const lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Get the physical vertical resolution of a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns the physical vertical resolution of the display

```
ly coord tlv disp get offset x(const ly disp t *disp)
```

Get the horizontal offset from the full / physical display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns the horizontal offset from the physical display

```
lv_coord_t lv disp get offset y(const lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Get the vertical offset from the full / physical display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns the horizontal offset from the physical display

## lv\_disp\_rotation\_t lv\_disp\_get\_rotation(lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Get the current rotation of this display.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** the current rotation

Get the DPI of the display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns dpi of the display

Set the buffers for a display

#### **Parameters**

- disp -- pointer to a display
- **buf1** -- first buffer
- buf2 -- second buffer (can be NULL)
- buf\_size\_byte -- size of the buffer in bytes
- render mode -- LV\_DISP\_RENDER\_MODE\_PARTIAL/DIRECT/FULL

Set the flush callback which will be called to copy the rendered image to the display.

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display
- **flush\_cb** -- the flush callback (px\_map contains the rendered image as raw pixel map and it should be copied to area on the display)

```
void lv_disp_set_color_format(lv_disp_t *disp, lv_color_format_t color_format)
```

Set the color format of the display. If set to other than LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE the draw\_ctx's buffer convert function will be used to convert the rendered content to the desired color format.

#### Parameters

- disp -- pointer to a display
- color\_format -- By default LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE to render with L8, RGB565, RGB888 or ARGB8888. LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE\_REVERSE to change endianess.

```
lv_color_format_t lv_disp_get_color_format(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Get the color format of the display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display

Returns the color format

## void lv\_disp\_set\_antialaising(lv\_disp\_t \*disp, bool en)

Enable anti-aliasing for the render engine

#### **Parameters**

- disp -- pointer to a display
- en -- true/false

## bool lv\_disp\_get\_antialiasing(lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Get if anti-aliasing is enabled for a display or not

Parameters disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns true/false

bool lv\_disp\_is\_double\_buffered(lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Initialize a new draw context for the display

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display
- draw ctx init -- init callback
- draw ctx deinit -- deinit callback
- draw ctx size -- size of the draw context instance

Return a pointer to the active screen on a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to display which active screen should be get. (NULL to use the default screen)

**Returns** pointer to the active screen object (loaded by 'lv scr load()')

Return with a pointer to the previous screen. Only used during screen transitions.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to display which previous screen should be get. (NULL to use the default screen)

Returns pointer to the previous screen object or NULL if not used now

```
void lv_disp_load_scr(struct _lv_obj_t *scr)
```

Make a screen active

Parameters SCr -- pointer to a screen

```
struct _lv_obj_t *lv_disp_get_layer_top(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Return the top layer. The top layer is the same on all screens and it is above the normal screen layer.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to display which top layer should be get. (NULL to use the default screen)

**Returns** pointer to the top layer object

```
struct _lv_obj_t *lv_disp_get_layer_sys(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Return the sys. layer. The system layer is the same on all screen and it is above the normal screen and the top layer.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to display which sys. layer should be retrieved. (NULL to use the default screen)

**Returns** pointer to the sys layer object

```
struct _lv_obj_t *lv_disp_get_layer_bottom(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Return the bottom layer. The bottom layer is the same on all screen and it is under the normal screen layer. It's visble only if the the screen is transparent.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to display (NULL to use the default screen)

**Returns** pointer to the bottom layer object

void **lv\_scr\_load\_anim** (struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*scr, lv\_scr\_load\_anim\_t anim\_type, uint32\_t time, uint32\_t delay, bool auto del)

Switch screen with animation

#### **Parameters**

- **scr** -- pointer to the new screen to load
- anim\_type -- type of the animation from lv\_scr\_load\_anim\_t, e.g. LV\_SCR\_LOAD\_ANIM\_MOVE\_LEFT
- time -- time of the animation
- **delay** -- delay before the transition
- auto del -- true: automatically delete the old screen

static inline struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_scr\_act(void)

Get the active screen of the default display

Returns pointer to the active screen

static inline struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_layer\_top(void)

Get the top layer of the default display

**Returns** pointer to the top layer

static inline struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*lv layer sys(void)

Get the system layer of the default display

Returns pointer to the sys layer

static inline struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*lv layer bottom(void)

Get the bottom layer of the default display

**Returns** pointer to the bottom layer

static inline void **lv\_scr\_load** (struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*scr)

Load a screen on the default display

Parameters SCT -- pointer to a screen

void **lv disp add event** (*lv\_disp\_t* \*disp, *lv\_event\_cb\_t* event\_cb, *lv\_event\_code\_t* filter, void \*user\_data)

Add an event handler to the display

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display
- event cb -- an event callback
- filter -- event code to react or LV EVENT ALL
- user data -- optional user\_data

uint32\_t lv\_disp\_get\_event\_count(lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

```
lv_event_dsc_t *lv disp get event dsc(lv_disp_t *disp, uint32_t index)
bool lv_disp_remove_event(lv_disp_t *disp, uint32_t index)
lv_res_t lv_disp_send_event(lv_disp_t *disp, lv_event_code_t code, void *user_data)
     Send amn event to a display
           Parameters
                 • disp -- pointer to a display
                 • code -- an event code. LV EVENT ...
                 • user data -- optional user_data
           Returns LV_RES_OK: disp wasn't deleted in the event.
void lv disp set theme (lv disp t *disp, struct lv theme t *th)
     Set the theme of a display. If there are no user created widgets yet the screens' theme will be updated
           Parameters
                 • disp -- pointer to a display
                 • th -- pointer to a theme
struct _lv_theme_t *lv_disp_get_theme(lv_disp_t *disp)
     Get the theme of a display
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display
           Returns the display's theme (can be NULL)
uint32_t lv disp get inactive time(const lv_disp_t *disp)
     Get elapsed time since last user activity on a display (e.g. click)
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to get the overall smallest inactivity)
           Returns elapsed ticks (milliseconds) since the last activity
void lv disp trig activity(lv_disp_t *disp)
     Manually trigger an activity on a display
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)
void lv disp enable invalidation(lv disp t *disp, bool en)
     Temporarily enable and disable the invalidation of the display.
           Parameters
                 • disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)
                 • en -- true: enable invalidation; false: invalidation
bool lv disp is invalidation enabled (lv_disp_t *disp)
     Get display invalidation is enabled.
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)
           Returns return true if invalidation is enabled
lv_timer_t * lv disp get refr timer(lv_disp_t *disp)
     Get a pointer to the screen refresher timer to modify its parameters with lv timer ... functions.
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display
```

**Returns** pointer to the display refresher timer. (NULL on error)

```
lv_color_t lv_disp_get_chroma_key_color(lv_disp_t *disp)
void lv_disp_set_user_data(lv_disp_t *disp, void *user_data)
void lv_disp_set_driver_data(lv_disp_t *disp, void *driver_data)
void *lv_disp_get_user_data(lv_disp_t *disp)
void *lv_disp_get_driver_data(lv_disp_t *disp)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_dpx(lv_coord_t n)
```

Scale the given number of pixels (a distance or size) relative to a 160 DPI display considering the DPI of the default display. It ensures that e.g. lv\_dpx(100) will have the same physical size regardless to the DPI of the display.

**Parameters n** -- the number of pixels to scale

```
Returns n x current dpi/160
```

```
static inline lv_coord_t lv disp dpx (const lv_disp_t *disp, lv_coord_t n)
```

Scale the given number of pixels (a distance or size) relative to a 160 DPI display considering the DPI of the given display. It ensures that e.g. lv\_dpx(100) will have the same physical size regardless to the DPI of the display.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- a display whose dpi should be considered
- **n** -- the number of pixels to scale

Returns n x current\_dpi/160

## 4.3 Input device interface

## 4.3.1 Types of input devices

To create an input device use

```
/*Register at least one display before you register any input devices*/
lv_indev_t * indev = lv_indev_create();
lv_indev_set_type(indev, LV_INDEV_TYPE_...);    /*See below.*/
lv_indev_set_read_cb(indev, read_cb);    /*See below.*/
```

The type member can be:

- LV INDEV TYPE POINTER touchpad or mouse
- LV INDEV TYPE KEYPAD keyboard or keypad
- LV INDEV TYPE ENCODER encoder with left/right turn and push options
- LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON external buttons virtually pressing the screen

read cb is a function pointer which will be called periodically to report the current state of an input device.

Visit *Input devices* to learn more about input devices in general.

#### Touchpad, mouse or any pointer

Input devices that can click points on the screen belong to this category.

```
lv_indev_set_type(indev, LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER);
...

void my_input_read(lv_indev_t * indev, lv_indev_data_t*data)
{
   if(touchpad_pressed) {
      data->point.x = touchpad_x;
      data->point.y = touchpad_y;
      data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_PRESSED;
   } else {
      data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_RELEASED;
   }
}
```

To set a mouse cursor use lv\_indev\_set\_cursor(indev, &img\_cursor).

## Keypad or keyboard

Full keyboards with all the letters or simple keypads with a few navigation buttons belong here.

To use a keyboard/keypad:

- Register a read cb function and use LV INDEV TYPE KEYPAD type.
- An object group has to be created: lv\_group\_t \* g = lv\_group\_create() and objects have to be added to it with lv\_group\_add\_obj(g, obj)
- The created group has to be assigned to an input device: lv indev set group(indev, g)
- Use LV\_KEY\_... to navigate among the objects in the group. See lv\_core/lv\_group.h for the available keys.

#### **Encoder**

With an encoder you can do the following:

- 1. Press its button
- 2. Long-press its button
- 3. Turn left
- 4. Turn right

In short, the Encoder input devices work like this:

- By turning the encoder you can focus on the next/previous object.
- When you press the encoder on a simple object (like a button), it will be clicked.
- If you press the encoder on a complex object (like a list, message box, etc.) the object will go to edit mode whereby you can navigate inside the object by turning the encoder.
- To leave edit mode, long press the button.

To use an *Encoder* (similarly to the *Keypads*) the objects should be added to groups.

```
lv_indev_set_type(indev, LV_INDEV_TYPE_ENCODER);
...

void encoder_read(lv_indev_t * indev, lv_indev_data_t*data){
   data->enc_diff = enc_get_new_moves();

   if(enc_pressed()) data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_PRESSED;
   else data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_RELEASED;
}
```

#### Using buttons with Encoder logic

In addition to standard encoder behavior, you can also utilize its logic to navigate(focus) and edit widgets using buttons. This is especially handy if you have only few buttons available, or you want to use other buttons in addition to encoder wheel.

You need to have 3 buttons available:

- LV\_KEY\_ENTER will simulate press or pushing of the encoder button
- LV KEY LEFT will simulate turning encoder left
- LV\_KEY\_RIGHT will simulate turning encoder right
- · other keys will be passed to the focused widget

If you hold the keys it will simulate an encoder advance with period specified in indev\_drv.long\_press\_repeat\_time.

```
lv_indev_set_type(indev, LV_INDEV_TYPE_ENCODER);
...
void encoder_with_keys_read(lv_indev_t * indev, lv_indev_data_t*data){
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

#### **Button**

*Buttons* mean external "hardware" buttons next to the screen which are assigned to specific coordinates of the screen. If a button is pressed it will simulate the pressing on the assigned coordinate. (Similarly to a touchpad)

To assign buttons to coordinates use  $lv_indev_set_button_points(my_indev, points_array)$ . points\_array should look like const  $lv_point_t points_array[] = \{ \{12,30\}, \{60,90\}, ... \}$ 

**Important:** The points\_array can't go out of scope. Either declare it as a global variable or as a static variable inside a function.

```
lv indev set type(indev, LV INDEV TYPE BUTTON);
. . .
void button_read(lv_indev_t * indev, lv_indev_data_t*data){
    static uint32 t last btn = 0; /*Store the last pressed button*/
                                    /*Get the ID (0,1,2...) of the pressed button*/
    int btn pr = my btn read();
    if(btn pr >= 0) {
                                    /*Is there a button press? (E.g. -1 indicated no.
→button was pressed)*/
                                    /*Save the ID of the pressed button*/
       last btn = btn pr;
       data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_PRESSED; /*Set the pressed state*/
       data->state = LV INDEV STATE RELEASED; /*Set the released state*/
   data->btn = last btn;
                                    /*Save the last button*/
}
```

#### 4.3.2 Other features

#### **Parameters**

The default value of the following parameters can be changed in lv indev t:

- scroll\_limit Number of pixels to slide before actually scrolling the object.
- scroll throw Scroll throw (momentum) slow-down in [%]. Greater value means faster slow-down.
- long press time Press time to send LV EVENT LONG PRESSED (in milliseconds)

- long\_press\_repeat\_time Interval of sending LV\_EVENT\_LONG\_PRESSED\_REPEAT (in milliseconds)
- read\_timer pointer to the lv\_timer which reads the input device. Its parameters can be changed by lv\_timer\_...() functions. LV\_DEF\_REFR\_PERIOD in lv\_hal\_disp.h sets the default read period.

#### **Feedback**

Besides read\_cb a feedback\_cb callback can be also specified in lv\_indev\_t. feedback\_cb is called when any type of event is sent by the input devices (independently of its type). This allows generating feedback for the user, e.g. to play a sound on LV\_EVENT\_CLICKED.

## Associating with a display

Every input device is associated with a display. By default, a new input device is added to the last display created or explicitly selected (using lv\_disp\_set\_default()). The associated display is stored and can be changed in disp field of the driver.

#### **Buffered reading**

By default, LVGL calls read\_cb periodically. Because of this intermittent polling there is a chance that some user gestures are missed.

To solve this you can write an event driven driver for your input device that buffers measured data. In read\_cb you can report the buffered data instead of directly reading the input device. Setting the data->continue\_reading flag will tell LVGL there is more data to read and it should call read cb again.

## 4.3.3 Further reading

- lv\_port\_indev\_template.c for a template for your own driver.
- INdev features to learn more about higher level input device features.

#### 4.3.4 API

#### **Typedefs**

```
typedef struct _lv_indev_t lv_indev_t
```

#### **Enums**

#### enum lv\_indev\_type\_t

Possible input device types

Values:

enumerator LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_NONE

Uninitialized state

```
enumerator LV INDEV TYPE POINTER
```

Touch pad, mouse, external button

#### enumerator LV INDEV TYPE KEYPAD

Keypad or keyboard

#### enumerator LV INDEV TYPE BUTTON

External (hardware button) which is assigned to a specific point of the screen

## enumerator LV INDEV TYPE ENCODER

Encoder with only Left, Right turn and a Button

## enum lv\_indev\_state\_t

States for input devices

Values:

enumerator LV\_INDEV\_STATE\_RELEASED

enumerator LV\_INDEV\_STATE\_PRESSED

#### **Functions**

```
lv_indev_t *lv_indev_create(void)
```

Remove the provided input device. Make sure not to use the provided input device afterwards anymore.

Parameters indev -- pointer to delete

Get the next input device.

Parameters indev -- pointer to the current input device. NULL to initialize.

**Returns** the next input device or NULL if there are no more. Provide the first input device when the parameter is NULL

```
void _lv_indev_read(lv_indev_t *indev, lv_indev_data_t *data)
```

Read data from an input device.

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- data -- input device will write its data here

```
void lv indev read timer cb(lv_timer_t *timer)
```

Called periodically to read the input devices

Parameters timer -- pointer to a timer to read

```
void lv_indev_enable(lv_indev_t *indev, bool en)
```

Enable or disable one or all input devices (default enabled)

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device or NULL to enable/disable all of them
- **en** -- true to enable, false to disable

```
lv_indev_t *lv_indev_get_act(void)
```

Get the currently processed input device. Can be used in action functions too.

**Returns** pointer to the currently processed input device or NULL if no input device processing right now

```
void lv_indev_set_type (lv_indev_t *indev, lv_indev_type_t indev_type)
```

Set the type of an input device

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- indev\_type -- the type of the input device from lv\_indev\_type\_t
   (LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_...)

void **lv\_indev\_set\_read\_cb** (*lv\_indev\_t* \*indev, void (\*read\_cb)(struct \_lv\_indev\_t \*indev, *lv\_indev\_data\_t* \*data))

```
void lv indev set user data(lv_indev_t *indev, void *user_data)
```

void lv\_indev\_set\_driver\_data(lv\_indev\_t \*indev, void \*driver\_data)

```
lv_indev_type_t lv_indev_get_type(const lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Get the type of an input device

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

**Returns** the type of the input device from lv hal indev type t(LV INDEV TYPE ...)

lv\_indev\_state\_t lv\_indev\_get\_state(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

```
lv_group_t *lv_indev_get_group(const lv_indev_t *indev)
```

struct\_lv\_disp\_t \*lv indev get disp(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

void lv indev set disp(lv\_indev\_t \*indev, struct\_lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

void \*lv indev get user data(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

void \*lv\_indev\_get\_driver\_data(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

void lv\_indev\_reset(lv\_indev\_t \*indev, struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Reset one or all input devices

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device to reset or NULL to reset all of them
- **obj** -- pointer to an object which triggers the reset.

## void lv\_indev\_reset\_long\_press(lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

Reset the long press state of an input device

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

## void lv\_indev\_set\_cursor(lv\_indev\_t \*indev, struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*cur\_obj)

Set a cursor for a pointer input device (for LV\_INPUT\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INPUT\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- cur obj -- pointer to an object to be used as cursor

```
void lv_indev_set_group(lv_indev_t *indev, lv_group_t *group)
```

Set a destination group for a keypad input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_KEYPAD)

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- group -- point to a group

#### void lv\_indev\_set\_button\_points(lv\_indev\_t \*indev, const lv\_point\_t points[])

Set the an array of points for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON. These points will be assigned to the buttons to press a specific point on the screen

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- group -- point to a group

#### void lv\_indev\_get\_point(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev, lv\_point\_t \*point)

Get the last point of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- **point** -- pointer to a point to store the result

## lv\_dir\_t lv\_indev\_get\_gesture\_dir(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

Get the current gesture direct

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

Returns current gesture direct

```
uint32_t lv_indev_get_key (const lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Get the last pressed key of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_KEYPAD)

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

**Returns** the last pressed key (0 on error)

```
lv_dir_t lv_indev_get_scroll_dir(const lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Check the current scroll direction of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

Returns LV\_DIR\_NONE: no scrolling now LV\_DIR\_HOR/VER

```
struct _lv_obj_t *lv indev get scroll obj (const lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Get the currently scrolled object (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

**Returns** pointer to the currently scrolled object or NULL if no scrolling by this indev

```
void lv_indev_get_vect (const lv_indev_t *indev, lv_point_t *point)
```

Get the movement vector of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- point -- pointer to a point to store the types.pointer.vector

## void lv\_indev\_wait\_release(lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

Do nothing until the next release

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

Gets a pointer to the currently active object in the currently processed input device.

Returns pointer to currently active object or NULL if no active object

Get a pointer to the indev read timer to modify its parameters with  $lv\_timer\_...$  functions.

**Parameters indev** -- pointer to an input device

**Returns** pointer to the indev read refresher timer. (NULL on error)

Search the most top, clickable object by a point

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a start object, typically the screen
- point -- pointer to a point for searching the most top child

Returns pointer to the found object or NULL if there was no suitable object

#### struct lv indev data t

#include <lv\_indev.h> Data structure passed to an input driver to fill

#### **Public Members**

```
ly point t point
```

For LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER the currently pressed point

#### uint32\_t key

For LV INDEV TYPE KEYPAD the currently pressed key

## uint32\_t btn\_id

For LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON the currently pressed button

#### int16\_t enc\_diff

For LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_ENCODER number of steps since the previous read

```
lv_indev_state_t state
LV_INDEV_STATE_REL or LV_INDEV_STATE_PR
```

#### bool continue\_reading

If set to true, the read callback is invoked again

## 4.4 Tick interface

LVGL needs a system tick to know elapsed time for animations and other tasks.

You need to call the lv\_tick\_inc(tick\_period) function periodically and provide the call period in milliseconds. For example, lv\_tick\_inc(1) when calling every millisecond.

lv\_tick\_inc should be called in a higher priority routine than lv\_task\_handler() (e.g. in an interrupt) to
precisely know the elapsed milliseconds even if the execution of lv task handler takes more time.

With FreeRTOS lv\_tick\_inc can be called in vApplicationTickHook.

On Linux based operating systems (e.g. on Raspberry Pi) lv\_tick\_inc can be called in a thread like below:

### 4.4.1 API

Provide access to the system tick with 1 millisecond resolution

#### **Functions**

```
uint32_t lv_tick_get(void)
```

Get the elapsed milliseconds since start up

**Returns** the elapsed milliseconds

```
uint32_t lv tick elaps(uint32_t prev_tick)
```

Get the elapsed milliseconds since a previous time stamp

**Parameters** prev\_tick -- a previous time stamp (return value of *lv\_tick\_get()*)

Returns the elapsed milliseconds since 'prev\_tick'

4.4. Tick interface 308

## 4.5 Timer Handler

To handle the tasks of LVGL you need to call lv\_timer\_handler() periodically in one of the following:

- while(1) of main() function
- timer interrupt periodically (lower priority than lv tick inc())
- · an OS task periodically

The timing is not critical but it should be about 5 milliseconds to keep the system responsive.

Example:

```
while(1) {
   lv_timer_handler();
   my_delay_ms(5);
}
```

If you want to use lv\_timer\_handler() in a super-loop, a helper functionly timer handler run in period() is provided to simplify the porting:

```
while(1) {
    ...
    lv_timer_handler_run_in_period(5); /* run lv_timer_handler() every 5ms */
    ...
}
```

In an OS environment, you can use it together with the **delay** or **sleep** provided by OS to release CPU whenever possible:

```
while (1) {
    lv_timer_handler_run_in_period(5); /* run lv_timer_handler() every 5ms */
    my_delay_ms(5); /* delay 5ms to avoid unnecessary polling */
}
```

To learn more about timers visit the *Timer* section.

## 4.6 Sleep management

The MCU can go to sleep when no user input happens. In this case, the main while(1) should look like this:

```
while(1) {
    /*Normal operation (no sleep) in < 1 sec inactivity*/
    if(lv_disp_get_inactive_time(NULL) < 1000) {
        lv_task_handler();
    }
    /*Sleep after 1 sec inactivity*/
    else {
        timer_stop();    /*Stop the timer where lv_tick_inc() is called*/
        sleep();    /*Sleep the MCU*/
    }
    my_delay_ms(5);
}</pre>
```

You should also add the following lines to your input device read function to signal a wake-up (press, touch or click etc.) has happened:

4.5. Timer Handler 309

```
lv_tick_inc(LV_DEF_REFR_PERIOD); /*Force task execution on wake-up*/
timer_start(); /*Restart the timer where lv_tick_inc() is called*/
lv_task_handler(); /*Call `lv_task_handler()` manually to process the
wake-up event*/
```

In addition to lv\_disp\_get\_inactive\_time() you can check lv\_anim\_count\_running() to see if all animations have finished.

## 4.7 Operating system and interrupts

LVGL is **not thread-safe** by default.

However, in the following conditions it's valid to call LVGL related functions:

- In events. Learn more in Events.
- In *lv\_timer*. Learn more in *Timers*.

### 4.7.1 Tasks and threads

If you need to use real tasks or threads, you need a mutex which should be invoked before the call of lv\_timer\_handler and released after it. Also, you have to use the same mutex in other tasks and threads around every LVGL (lv\_...) related function call and code. This way you can use LVGL in a real multitasking environment. Just make use of a mutex to avoid the concurrent calling of LVGL functions.

Here is some pseudocode to illustrate the concept:

```
static mutex_t lvgl_mutex;
void lvgl_thread(void)
    while(1) {
        mutex lock(&lvgl mutex);
        lv task handler();
        mutex_unlock(&lvgl_mutex);
        thread_sleep(10); /* sleep for 10 ms */
    }
}
void other thread(void)
    /* You must always hold the mutex while using LVGL APIs */
   mutex lock(&lvgl mutex);
    lv obj t *img = lv img create(lv scr act());
    mutex unlock(&lvgl mutex);
    while(1) {
        mutex lock(&lvgl mutex);
        /* change to the next image */
        lv img set src(img, next image);
        mutex unlock(&lvgl mutex);
        thread sleep(2000);
    }
}
```

## 4.7.2 Interrupts

Try to avoid calling LVGL functions from interrupt handlers (except lv\_tick\_inc() and lv\_disp\_flush\_ready()). But if you need to do this you have to disable the interrupt which uses LVGL functions while lv\_timer\_handler is running.

It's a better approach to simply set a flag or some value in the interrupt, and periodically check it in an LVGL timer (which is run by lv timer handler).

## 4.8 Logging

LVGL has a built-in *Log* module to inform the user about what is happening in the library.

## 4.8.1 Log level

To enable logging, set LV USE LOG 1 in lv conf. h and set LV LOG LEVEL to one of the following values:

- LV LOG LEVEL TRACE A lot of logs to give detailed information
- LV\_LOG\_LEVEL\_INFO Log important events
- LV LOG LEVEL WARN Log if something unwanted happened but didn't cause a problem
- LV\_L0G\_LEVEL\_ERROR Only critical issues, where the system may fail
- LV LOG LEVEL USER Only user messages
- LV LOG LEVEL NONE Do not log anything

The events which have a higher level than the set log level will be logged too. E.g. if you LV\_LOG\_LEVEL\_WARN, errors will be also logged.

## 4.8.2 Printing logs

#### Logging with printf

If your system supports printf, you just need to enable LV\_LOG\_PRINTF in lv\_conf.h to send the logs with printf.

### **Custom log function**

If you can't use printf or want to use a custom function to log, you can register a "logger" callback with lv\_log\_register\_print\_cb().

For example:

```
void my_log_cb(lv_log_level_t level, const char * buf)
{
    serial_send(buf, strlen(buf));
}
...
```

(continues on next page)

4.8. Logging 311

(continued from previous page)

```
lv_log_register_print_cb(my_log_cb);
```

## 4.8.3 Add logs

You can also use the log module via the LV\_LOG\_TRACE/INFO/WARN/ERROR/USER(text) or LV\_LOG(text) functions. Here:

- LV LOG TRACE/INFO/WARN/ERROR/USER(text) append following information to your text
- · Log Level
- FILE
- \_\_LINE\_\_
- func
- LV\_LOG(text) is similar to LV\_LOG\_USER but has no extra information attached.

## 4.9 Add custom GPU

LVGL has a flexible and extendable draw pipeline. You can hook it to do some rendering with a GPU or even completely replace the built-in software renderer.

#### 4.9.1 Draw context

The core structure of drawing is lv\_draw\_ctx\_t. It contains a pointer to a buffer where drawing should happen and a couple of callbacks to draw rectangles, texts, and other primitives.

#### **Fields**

lv draw ctx t has the following fields:

- void \* buf Pointer to a buffer to draw into
- lv area t \* buf area The position and size of buf (absolute coordinates)
- const lv\_area\_t \* clip\_area The current clip area with absolute coordinates, always the same or smaller than buf area. All drawings should be clipped to this area.
- void (\*draw\_rect)() Draw a rectangle with shadow, gradient, border, etc.
- void (\*draw arc)() Draw an arc
- void (\*draw img decoded) () Draw an (A)RGB image that is already decoded by LVGL.
- lv\_res\_t (\*draw\_img)() Draw an image before decoding it (it bypasses LVGL's internal image decoders)
- void (\*draw letter)() Draw a letter
- void (\*draw line)() Draw a line
- void (\*draw\_polygon)() Draw a polygon
- void (\*draw\_bg)() Replace the buffer with a rect without decoration like radius or borders.

4.9. Add custom GPU 312

- void (\*wait\_for\_finish)() Wait until all background operation are finished. (E.g. GPU operations)
- void \* user data Custom user data for arbitrary purpose

(For the sake of simplicity the parameters of the callbacks are not shown here.)

All draw\_\* callbacks receive a pointer to the current draw\_ctx as their first parameter. Among the other parameters there is a descriptor that tells what to draw, e.g. for draw\_rect it's called lv\_draw\_rect\_dsc\_t, for lv\_draw\_line it's called lv\_draw line dsc\_t, etc.

To correctly render according to a draw\_dsc you need to be familiar with the Boxing model of LVGL and the meanings of the fields. The name and meaning of the fields are identical to name and meaning of the Style properties.

#### Initialization

The lv disp t has 4 fields related to the draw context:

- lv\_draw\_ctx\_t \* draw\_ctx Pointer to the draw\_ctx of this display
- void (\*draw\_ctx\_init)(struct \_lv\_disp\_t \* disp\_drv, lv\_draw\_ctx\_t \* draw\_ctx) Callback to initialize a draw\_ctx
- void (\*draw\_ctx\_deinit)(struct \_lv\_disp\_t \* disp\_drv, lv\_draw\_ctx\_t \* draw\_ctx) Callback to de-initialize a draw\_ctx
- size\_t draw\_ctx\_size Size of the draw context structure. E.g. sizeof(lv\_draw\_sw\_ctx\_t)

When you ignore these fields, LVGL will set default values for callbacks and size in  $lv_disp_drv_init()$  based on the configuration in  $lv_conf.h.$   $lv_disp_drv_register()$  will allocate a  $draw_ctx$  based on  $draw_ctx_size$  and call  $draw_ctx_init()$  on it.

However, you can overwrite the callbacks and the size values before calling <code>lv\_disp\_drv\_register()</code>. It makes it possible to use your own <code>draw\_ctx</code> with your own callbacks.

#### 4.9.2 Software renderer

LVGL's built in software renderer extends the basic lv\_draw\_ctx\_t structure and sets the draw callbacks. It looks like this:

```
typedef struct {
    /** Include the basic draw_ctx type*/
    lv_draw_ctx_t base_draw;

    /** Blend a color or image to an area*/
    void (*blend)(lv_draw_ctx_t * draw_ctx, const lv_draw_sw_blend_dsc_t * dsc);
} lv_draw_sw_ctx_t;
```

Set the draw callbacks in draw ctx init() like:

```
draw_sw_ctx->base_draw.draw_rect = lv_draw_sw_rect;
draw_sw_ctx->base_draw.draw_letter = lv_draw_sw_letter;
...
```

4.9. Add custom GPU 313

#### **Blend callback**

As you saw above the software renderer adds the blend callback field. It's a special callback related to how the software renderer works. All draw operations end up in the blend callback which can either fill an area or copy an image to an area by considering an optional mask.

The lv\_draw\_sw\_blend\_dsc\_t parameter describes what and how to blend. It has the following fields:

- const lv\_area\_t \* blend\_area The area with absolute coordinates to draw on draw\_ctx->buf. If src buf is set, it's the coordinates of the image to blend.
- const lv\_color\_t \* src\_buf Pointer to an image to blend. If set, color is ignored. If not set fill blend area with color
- lv\_color\_t color Fill color. Used only if src\_buf == NULL
- lv\_opa\_t \* mask\_buf NULL if ignored, or an alpha mask to apply on blend\_area
- lv\_draw\_mask\_res\_t mask\_res The result of the previous mask operation. (LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_RES\_.
   ...)
- const lv\_area\_t \* mask\_area The area of mask\_buf with absolute coordinates
- lv opa t opa The overall opacity
- lv\_blend\_mode\_t blend\_mode E.g. LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_ADDITIVE

#### 4.9.3 Extend the software renderer

#### New blend callback

Let's take a practical example: you would like to use your MCUs GPU for color fill operations only.

As all draw callbacks call blend callback to fill an area in the end only the blend callback needs to be overwritten.

First extend lv\_draw\_sw\_ctx\_t:

```
/*We don't add new fields, so just for clarity add new type*/
typedef lv_draw_sw_ctx_t my_draw_ctx_t;

void my_draw_ctx_init(lv_disp_t * drv, lv_draw_ctx_t * draw_ctx)
{
    /*Initialize the parent type first */
    lv_draw_sw_init_ctx(drv, draw_ctx);

    /*Change some callbacks*/
    my_draw_ctx_t * my_draw_ctx = (my_draw_ctx_t *)draw_ctx;

    my_draw_ctx->blend = my_draw_blend;
    my_draw_ctx->base_draw.wait_for_finish = my_gpu_wait;
}
```

After calling lv\_disp\_draw\_init(&drv) you can assign the new draw\_ctx\_init callback and set draw ctx size to overwrite the defaults:

```
static lv_disp_t drv;
lv_disp_draw_init(&drv);
drv->hor_res = my_hor_res;

(continues on next page)
```

4.9. Add custom GPU 314

(continued from previous page)

```
drv->ver_res = my_ver_res;
drv->flush_cb = my_flush_cb;

/*New draw ctx settings*/
drv->draw_ctx_init = my_draw_ctx_init;
drv->draw_ctx_size = sizeof(my_draw_ctx_t);

lv_disp_drv_register(&drv);
```

This way when LVGL calls blend it will call my\_draw\_blend and we can do custom GPU operations. Here is a complete example:

```
void my_draw_blend(lv_draw_ctx_t * draw_ctx, const lv_draw_sw_blend_dsc_t * dsc)
    /*Let's get the blend area which is the intersection of the area to fill and the
→clip area.*/
    lv area t blend area;
    if(!_lv_area_intersect(&blend_area, dsc->blend_area, draw_ctx->clip_area)) return;
→ /*Fully clipped, nothing to do*/
    /*Fill only non masked, fully opaque, normal blended and not too small areas*/
    if(dsc->src\_buf == NULL \&\& dsc->mask == NULL \&\& dsc->opa >= LV\_OPA\_MAX \&\&
       dsc->blend_mode == LV_BLEND_MODE_NORMAL && lv_area_get_size(&blend_area) >_ ر
→100) {
        /*Got the first pixel on the buffer*/
        lv_coord_t dest_stride = lv_area_get_width(draw_ctx->buf_area); /*Width of_
→the destination buffer*/
        lv color t * dest buf = draw ctx->buf;
        dest_buf += dest_stride * (blend_area.y1 - draw_ctx->buf_area->y1) + (blend_
→area.x1 - draw_ctx->buf_area->x1);
        /*Make the blend area relative to the buffer*/
        lv area move(&blend area, -draw ctx->buf area->x1, -draw ctx->buf area->y1);
       /*Call your custom gou fill function to fill blend area, on dest buf with dsc-
→>color*/
        my_gpu_fill(dest_buf, dest_stride, &blend_area, dsc->color);
    /*Fallback: the GPU doesn't support these settings. Call the SW renderer.*/
    else {
      lv draw sw blend basic(draw ctx, dsc);
}
```

The implementation of wait callback is much simpler:

```
void my_gpu_wait(lv_draw_ctx_t * draw_ctx)
{
    while(my_gpu_is_working());

    /*Call SW renderer's wait callback too*/
    lv_draw_sw_wait_for_finish(draw_ctx);
}
```

#### New rectangle drawer

If your MCU has a more powerful GPU that can draw e.g. rounded rectangles you can replace the original software drawer too. A custom draw\_rect callback might look like this:

```
void my_draw_rect(lv_draw_ctx_t * draw_ctx, const lv_draw_rect_dsc_t * dsc, const lv_
→area t * coords)
 if(lv draw mask is any(coords) == false && dsc->grad == NULL && dsc->bg img src ==...
    dsc->shadow width == 0 && dsc->blend mode = LV BLEND MODE NORMAL)
    /*Draw the background*/
   my_bg_drawer(draw_ctx, coords, dsc->bg_color, dsc->radius);
    /*Draw the border if any*/
   if(dsc->border width) {
      my border drawer(draw ctx, coords, dsc->border width, dsc->border color, dsc->
→border_opa)
    }
    /*Draw the outline if any*/
    if(dsc->outline width) {
      my_outline_drawer(draw_ctx, coords, dsc->outline_width, dsc->outline_color, dsc-
→>outline opa, dsc->outline pad)
    }
 }
 /*Fallback*/
 else {
    lv_draw_sw_rect(draw_ctx, dsc, coords);
}
```

my\_draw\_rect can fully bypass the use of blend callback if needed.

## 4.9.4 Fully custom draw engine

For example if your MCU/MPU supports a powerful vector graphics engine you might use only that instead of LVGL's SW renderer. In this case, you need to base the renderer on the basic lv\_draw\_ctx\_t (instead of lv\_draw\_sw\_ctx\_t) and extend/initialize it as you wish.

**CHAPTER** 

**FIVE** 

## **OVERVIEW**

## 5.1 Objects

In LVGL the **basic building blocks** of a user interface are the objects, also called *Widgets*. For example a *Button*, *Label*, *Image*, *List*, *Chart* or *Text area*.

You can see all the Object types here.

All objects are referenced using an lv\_obj\_t pointer as a handle. This pointer can later be used to set or get the attributes of the object.

#### 5.1.1 Attributes

#### **Basic attributes**

All object types share some basic attributes:

- Position
- Size
- Parent
- Styles
- · Event handlers
- Etc

You can set/get these attributes with  $lv_obj_set_...$  and  $lv_obj_get_...$  functions. For example:

To see all the available functions visit the Base object's documentation.

#### **Specific attributes**

The object types have special attributes too. For example, a slider has

- Minimum and maximum values
- · Current value

For these special attributes, every object type may have unique API functions. For example for a slider:

The API of the widgets is described in their *Documentation* but you can also check the respective header files (e.g. widgets/lv\_slider.h)

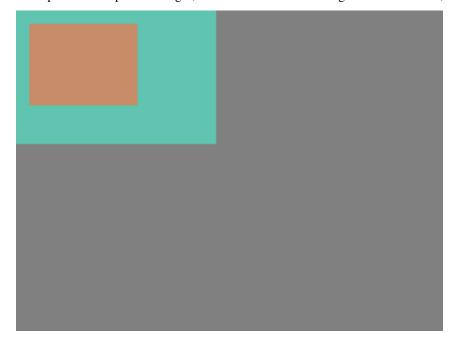
## 5.1.2 Working mechanisms

#### Parent-child structure

A parent object can be considered as the container of its children. Every object has exactly one parent object (except screens), but a parent can have any number of children. There is no limitation for the type of the parent but there are objects which are typically a parent (e.g. button) or a child (e.g. label).

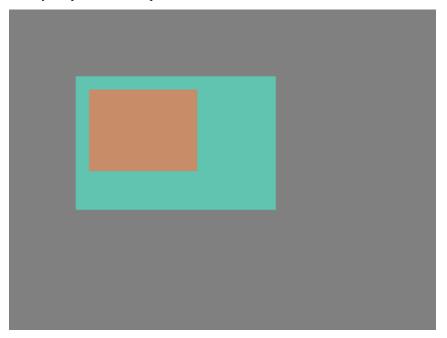
#### **Moving together**

If the position of a parent changes, the children will move along with it. Therefore, all positions are relative to the parent.



5.1. Objects 318

Modify the position of the parent:



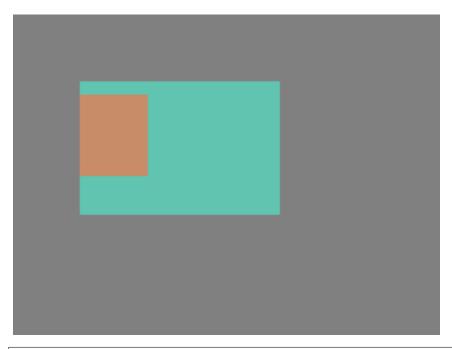
```
v_obj_set_pos(parent, 50, 50); /*Move the parent. The child will move with it. \Rightarrow^*/
```

(For simplicity the adjusting of colors of the objects is not shown in the example.)

## Visibility only on the parent

If a child is partially or fully outside its parent then the parts outside will not be visible.

5.1. Objects 319



```
lv_obj_set_x(obj1, -30); /*Move the child a little bit off the parent*/
```

This behavior can be overwritten with lv\_obj\_add\_flag(obj, LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_OVERFLOW\_VISIBLE); which allow the children to be drawn out of the parent.

# Create and delete objects

In LVGL, objects can be created and deleted dynamically at run time. It means only the currently created (existing) objects consume RAM.

This allows for the creation of a screen just when a button is clicked to open it, and for deletion of screens when a new screen is loaded.

UIs can be created based on the current environment of the device. For example one can create meters, charts, bars and sliders based on the currently attached sensors.

Every widget has its own create function with a prototype like this:

```
lv_obj_t * lv_<widget>_create(lv_obj_t * parent, <other parameters if any>);
```

Typically, the create functions only have a *parent* parameter telling them on which object to create the new widget.

The return value is a pointer to the created object with lv obj t \* type.

There is a common delete function for all object types. It deletes the object and all of its children.

```
void lv_obj_del(lv_obj_t * obj);
```

<code>lv\_obj\_del</code> will delete the object immediately. If for any reason you can't delete the object immediately you can use <code>lv\_obj\_del\_async(obj)</code> which will perform the deletion on the next call of <code>lv\_timer\_handler()</code>. This is useful e.g. if you want to delete the parent of an object in the child's <code>LV EVENT DELETE</code> handler.

You can remove all the children of an object (but not the object itself) using lv\_obj\_clean(obj).

You can use <code>lv\_obj\_del\_delayed(obj, 1000)</code> to delete an object after some time. The delay is expressed in milliseconds.

5.1. Objects 320

# 5.1.3 Screens

#### **Create screens**

The screens are special objects which have no parent object. So they can be created like:

```
lv_obj_t * scr1 = lv_obj_create(NULL);
```

Screens can be created with any object type. For example, a *Base object* or an image to make a wallpaper.

#### Get the active screen

There is always an active screen on each display. By default, the library creates and loads a "Base object" as a screen for each display.

To get the currently active screen use the <code>lv\_scr\_act()</code> function.

#### Load screens

To load a new screen, use lv\_scr\_load(scr1).

## Layers

There are two automatically generated layers:

- top layer
- · system layer

They are independent of the screens and they will be shown on every screen. The *top layer* is above every object on the screen and the *system layer* is above the *top layer*. You can add any pop-up windows to the *top layer* freely. But, the *system layer* is restricted to system-level things (e.g. mouse cursor will be placed there with lv\_indev\_set\_cursor()).

The lv\_layer\_top() and lv\_layer\_sys() functions return pointers to the top and system layers respectively.

Read the Layer overview section to learn more about layers.

#### Load screen with animation

A new screen can be loaded with animation by using lv\_scr\_load\_anim(scr, transition\_type, time, delay, auto del). The following transition types exist:

- LV SCR LOAD ANIM NONE Switch immediately after delay milliseconds
- LV\_SCR\_LOAD\_ANIM\_OVER\_LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM Move the new screen over the current towards the given direction
- LV\_SCR\_LOAD\_ANIM\_OUT\_LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM Move out the old screen over the current towards the given direction
- LV\_SCR\_LOAD\_ANIM\_MOVE\_LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM Move both the current and new screens towards the given direction
- LV SCR LOAD\_ANIM\_FADE\_IN/OUT Fade the new screen over the old screen, or vice versa

5.1. Objects 321

Setting auto del to true will automatically delete the old screen when the animation is finished.

The new screen will become active (returned by lv\_scr\_act()) when the animation starts after delay time. All inputs are disabled during the screen animation.

## Handling multiple displays

Screens are created on the currently selected *default display*. The *default display* is the last registered display with lv\_disp\_drv\_register. You can also explicitly select a new default display using lv disp set default(disp).

lv scr act(), lv scr load() and lv scr load anim() operate on the default screen.

Visit Multi-display support to learn more.

# **5.1.4 Parts**

The widgets are built from multiple parts. For example a *Base object* uses the main and scrollbar parts but a *Slider* uses the main, indicator and knob parts. Parts are similar to *pseudo-elements* in CSS.

The following predefined parts exist in LVGL:

- LV\_PART\_MAIN A background like rectangle
- LV PART SCROLLBAR The scrollbar(s)
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR Indicator, e.g. for slider, bar, switch, or the tick box of the checkbox
- LV\_PART\_KNOB Like a handle to grab to adjust the value
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED Indicate the currently selected option or section
- LV PART ITEMS Used if the widget has multiple similar elements (e.g. table cells)
- LV PART TICKS Ticks on scales e.g. for a chart or meter
- LV PART CURSOR Mark a specific place e.g. text area's or chart's cursor
- LV PART CUSTOM FIRST Custom parts can be added from here.

The main purpose of parts is to allow styling the "components" of the widgets. They are described in more detail in the *Style overview* section.

# **5.1.5 States**

The object can be in a combination of the following states:

- LV STATE DEFAULT Normal, released state
- LV STATE CHECKED Toggled or checked state
- LV STATE FOCUSED Focused via keypad or encoder or clicked via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE\_FOCUS\_KEY Focused via keypad or encoder but not via touchpad/mouse
- · LV STATE EDITED Edit by an encoder
- LV STATE HOVERED Hovered by mouse (not supported now)
- LV STATE PRESSED Being pressed
- LV STATE SCROLLED Being scrolled

5.1. Objects 322

- LV STATE DISABLED Disabled state
- LV STATE USER 1 Custom state
- LV\_STATE\_USER\_2 Custom state
- LV STATE USER 3 Custom state
- LV STATE USER 4 Custom state

The states are usually automatically changed by the library as the user interacts with an object (presses, releases, focuses, etc.). However, the states can be changed manually too. To set or clear given state (but leave the other states untouched) use lv\_obj\_add/clear\_state(obj, LV\_STATE\_...) In both cases OR-ed state values can be used as well. E.g. lv obj add state(obj, part, LV STATE PRESSED | LV PRESSED CHECKED).

To learn more about the states read the related section of the Style overview.

# 5.1.6 Snapshot

A snapshot image can be generated for an object together with its children. Check details in *Snapshot*.

# 5.2 Positions, sizes, and layouts

# 5.2.1 Overview

Similarly to many other parts of LVGL, the concept of setting the coordinates was inspired by CSS. LVGL has by no means a complete implementation of CSS but a comparable subset is implemented (sometimes with minor adjustments).

In short this means:

- Explicitly set coordinates are stored in styles (size, position, layouts, etc.)
- support min-width, max-width, min-height, max-height
- · have pixel, percentage, and "content" units
- x=0; y=0 coordinate means the top-left corner of the parent plus the left/top padding plus border width
- · width/height means the full size, the "content area" is smaller with padding and border width
- · a subset of flexbox and grid layouts are supported

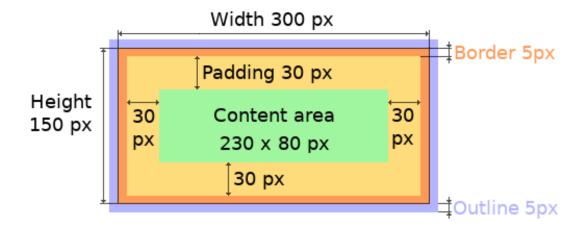
#### **Units**

- pixel: Simply a position in pixels. An integer always means pixels. E.g. lv obj set x(btn, 10)
- percentage: The percentage of the size of the object or its parent (depending on the property). lv\_pct(value) converts a value to percentage. E.g. lv\_obj\_set\_width(btn, lv\_pct(50))
- LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT: Special value to set the width/height of an object to involve all the children. It's similar to auto in CSS. E.g. lv\_obj\_set\_width(btn, LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT).

# **Boxing model**

LVGL follows CSS's border-box model. An object's "box" is built from the following parts:

- bounding box: the width/height of the elements.
- border width: the width of the border.
- padding: space between the sides of the object and its children.
- content: the content area which is the size of the bounding box reduced by the border width and padding.



The border is drawn inside the bounding box. Inside the border LVGL keeps a "padding margin" when placing an object's children.

The outline is drawn outside the bounding box.

### Important notes

This section describes special cases in which LVGL's behavior might be unexpected.

#### Postponed coordinate calculation

LVGL doesn't recalculate all the coordinate changes immediately. This is done to improve performance. Instead, the objects are marked as "dirty" and before redrawing the screen LVGL checks if there are any "dirty" objects. If so it refreshes their position, size and layout.

In other words, if you need to get the coordinate of an object and the coordinates were just changed, LVGL needs to be forced to recalculate the coordinates. To do this call  $lv_obj_update_layout(obj)$ .

The size and position might depend on the parent or layout. Therefore lv\_obj\_update\_layout recalculates the coordinates of all objects on the screen of obj.

# **Removing styles**

As it's described in the *Using styles* section, coordinates can also be set via style properties. To be more precise, under the hood every style coordinate related property is stored as a style property. If you use  $lv_obj_set_x(obj, 20)$  LVGL saves x=20 in the local style of the object.

This is an internal mechanism and doesn't matter much as you use LVGL. However, there is one case in which you need to be aware of the implementation. If the style(s) of an object are removed by

```
lv_obj_remove_style_all(obj)
```

or

```
lv_obj_remove_style(obj, NULL, LV_PART_MAIN);
```

the earlier set coordinates will be removed as well.

For example:

```
/*The size of obj1 will be set back to the default in the end*/
lv_obj_set_size(obj1, 200, 100); /*Now obj1 has 200;100 size*/
lv_obj_remove_style_all(obj1); /*It removes the set sizes*/

/*obj2 will have 200;100 size in the end */
lv_obj_remove_style_all(obj2);
lv_obj_set_size(obj2, 200, 100);
```

## 5.2.2 Position

# Simple way

To simply set the x and y coordinates of an object use:

```
lv_obj_set_x(obj, 10);  //Separate...
lv_obj_set_y(obj, 20);
lv_obj_set_pos(obj, 10, 20);  //Or in one function
```

By default, the x and y coordinates are measured from the top left corner of the parent's content area. For example if the parent has five pixels of padding on every side the above code will place obj at (15, 25) because the content area starts after the padding.

Percentage values are calculated from the parent's content area size.

```
lv_obj_set_x(btn, lv_pct(10)); //x = 10 % of parent content area width
```

# **Align**

In some cases it's convenient to change the origin of the positioning from the default top left. If the origin is changed e.g. to bottom-right, the (0,0) position means: align to the bottom-right corner. To change the origin use:

```
lv_obj_set_align(obj, align);
```

To change the alignment and set new coordinates:

```
lv_obj_align(obj, align, x, y);
```

The following alignment options can be used:

- LV\_ALIGN\_TOP\_LEFT
- LV\_ALIGN\_TOP\_MID
- LV\_ALIGN\_TOP\_RIGHT
- LV\_ALIGN\_BOTTOM\_LEFT
- LV\_ALIGN\_BOTTOM\_MID
- LV\_ALIGN\_BOTTOM\_RIGHT
- LV\_ALIGN\_LEFT\_MID
- LV ALIGN RIGHT MID
- LV ALIGN CENTER

It's quite common to align a child to the center of its parent, therefore a dedicated function exists:

```
lv_obj_center(obj);
//Has the same effect
lv_obj_align(obj, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
```

If the parent's size changes, the set alignment and position of the children is updated automatically.

The functions introduced above align the object to its parent. However, it's also possible to align an object to an arbitrary reference object.

```
lv_obj_align_to(obj_to_align, reference_obj, align, x, y);
```

Besides the alignments options above, the following can be used to align an object outside the reference object:

- LV ALIGN OUT TOP LEFT
- LV ALIGN OUT TOP MID
- LV ALIGN OUT TOP RIGHT
- LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_BOTTOM\_LEFT
- LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_BOTTOM\_MID
- LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_BOTTOM\_RIGHT
- LV ALIGN OUT LEFT TOP
- LV ALIGN OUT LEFT MID
- LV ALIGN OUT LEFT BOTTOM
- LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT TOP

- LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID
- LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT BOTTOM

For example to align a label above a button and center the label horizontally:

```
lv_obj_align_to(label, btn, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -10);
```

Note that, unlike with  $lv_obj_align()$ ,  $lv_obj_align_to()$  can not realign the object if its coordinates or the reference object's coordinates change.

## 5.2.3 Size

# Simple way

The width and the height of an object can be set easily as well:

Percentage values are calculated based on the parent's content area size. For example to set the object's height to the screen height:

```
lv_obj_set_height(obj, lv_pct(100));
```

The size settings support a special value: LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT. It means the object's size in the respective direction will be set to the size of its children. Note that only children on the right and bottom sides will be considered and children on the top and left remain cropped. This limitation makes the behavior more predictable.

Objects with LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_HIDDEN or LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_FL0ATING will be ignored by the LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT calculation.

The above functions set the size of an object's bounding box but the size of the content area can be set as well. This means an object's bounding box will be enlarged with the addition of padding.

```
lv_obj_set_content_width(obj, 50); //The actual width: padding left + 50 + padding
→right
lv_obj_set_content_height(obj, 30); //The actual width: padding top + 30 + padding
→bottom
```

The size of the bounding box and the content area can be retrieved with the following functions:

```
lv_coord_t w = lv_obj_get_width(obj);
lv_coord_t h = lv_obj_get_height(obj);
lv_coord_t content_w = lv_obj_get_content_width(obj);
lv_coord_t content_h = lv_obj_get_content_height(obj);
```

# 5.2.4 Using styles

Under the hood the position, size and alignment properties are style properties. The above described "simple functions" hide the style related code for the sake of simplicity and set the position, size, and alignment properties in the local styles of the object.

However, using styles to set the coordinates has some great advantages:

- It makes it easy to set the width/height/etc. for several objects together. E.g. make all the sliders 100x10 pixels sized.
- It also makes possible to modify the values in one place.
- The values can be partially overwritten by other styles. For example style\_btn makes the object 100x50 by
  default but adding style full width overwrites only the width of the object.
- The object can have different position or size depending on state. E.g. 100 px wide in LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT but 120 px in LV\_STATE\_PRESSED.
- Style transitions can be used to make the coordinate changes smooth.

Here are some examples to set an object's size using a style:

```
static lv_style_t style;
lv_style_init(&style);
lv_style_set_width(&style, 100);
lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(btn, &style, LV_PART_MAIN);
```

As you will see below there are some other great features of size and position setting. However, to keep the LVGL API lean, only the most common coordinate setting features have a "simple" version and the more complex features can be used via styles.

## 5.2.5 Translation

Let's say the there are 3 buttons next to each other. Their position is set as described above. Now you want to move a button up a little when it's pressed.

One way to achieve this is by setting a new Y coordinate for the pressed state:

```
static lv_style_t style_normal;
lv_style_init(&style_normal);
lv_style_set_y(&style_normal, 100);

static lv_style_t style_pressed;
lv_style_init(&style_pressed);
lv_style_set_y(&style_pressed, 80);

lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);

lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);

lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
```

This works, but it's not really flexible because the pressed coordinate is hard-coded. If the buttons are not at y=100, style pressed won't work as expected. Translations can be used to solve this:

```
static lv_style_t style_normal;
lv_style_init(&style_normal);
lv_style_set_y(&style_normal, 100);
static lv_style_t style_pressed;
lv_style_init(&style_pressed);
lv_style_set_translate_y(&style_pressed, -20);
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
```

Translation is applied from the current position of the object.

Percentage values can be used in translations as well. The percentage is relative to the size of the object (and not to the size of the parent). For example  $lv_pct(50)$  will move the object with half of its width/height.

The translation is applied after the layouts are calculated. Therefore, even laid out objects' position can be translated.

The translation actually moves the object. That means it makes the scrollbars and LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT sized objects react to the position change.

# 5.2.6 Transformation

Similarly to position, an object's size can be changed relative to the current size as well. The transformed width and height are added on both sides of the object. This means a 10 px transformed width makes the object 2x10 pixels wider.

Unlike position translation, the size transformation doesn't make the object "really" larger. In other words scrollbars, layouts, and LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT will not react to the transformed size. Hence, size transformation is "only" a visual effect.

This code enlarges a button when it's pressed:

```
static lv_style_t style_pressed;
lv_style_init(&style_pressed);
lv_style_set_transform_width(&style_pressed, 10);
lv_style_set_transform_height(&style_pressed, 10);
lv_obj_add_style(btn, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
```

#### Min and Max size

Similarly to CSS, LVGL also supports min-width, max-width, min-height and max-height. These are limits preventing an object's size from becoming smaller/larger than these values. They are especially useful if the size is set by percentage or LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT.

Percentage values can be used as well which are relative to the size of the parent's content area.

# 5.2.7 Layout

#### Overview

Layouts can update the position and size of an object's children. They can be used to automatically arrange the children into a line or column, or in much more complicated forms.

The position and size set by the layout overwrites the "normal" x, y, width, and height settings.

There is only one function that is the same for every layout: lv\_obj\_set\_layout(obj, <LAYOUT\_NAME>) sets the layout on an object. For further settings of the parent and children see the documentation of the given layout.

#### **Built-in layout**

LVGL comes with two very powerful layouts:

- Flexbox
- Grid

Both are heavily inspired by the CSS layouts with the same name.

# **Flags**

There are some flags that can be used on objects to affect how they behave with layouts:

- LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_HIDDEN Hidden objects are ignored in layout calculations.
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_IGNORE\_LAYOUT The object is simply ignored by the layouts. Its coordinates can be set as usual.
- LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_FLOATING Same as LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_IGNORE\_LAYOUT but the object with LV OBJ\_FLAG\_FLOATING will be ignored in LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT calculations.

These flags can be added/removed with lv\_obj\_add/clear\_flag(obj, FLAG);

# **Adding new layouts**

LVGL can be freely extended by a custom layout like this:

Custom style properties can be added which can be retrieved and used in the update callback. For example:

```
uint32_t MY_PROP;
...

LV_STYLE_MY_PROP = lv_style_register_prop();
...
static inline void lv_style_set_my_prop(lv_style_t * style, uint32_t value)
{
    lv_style_value_t v = {
        .num = (int32_t)value
    };
    lv_style_set_prop(style, LV_STYLE_MY_PROP, v);
}
```

# 5.2.8 Examples

# 5.3 Styles

Styles are used to set the appearance of objects. Styles in lvgl are heavily inspired by CSS. The concept in a nutshell is as follows:

- A style is an lv\_style\_t variable which can hold properties like border width, text color and so on. It's similar
  to a class in CSS.
- Styles can be assigned to objects to change their appearance. Upon assignment, the target part (*pseudo-element* in CSS) and target state (*pseudo class*) can be specified. For example one can add style\_blue to the knob of a slider when it's in pressed state.
- The same style can be used by any number of objects.
- Styles can be cascaded which means multiple styles may be assigned to an object and each style can have different
  properties. Therefore, not all properties have to be specified in a style. LVGL will search for a property until a style
  defines it or use a default if it's not specified by any of the styles. For example style\_btn can result in a default
  gray button and style\_btn\_red can add only a background-color=red to overwrite the background
  color.
- The most recently added style has higher precedence. This means if a property is specified in two styles the newest style in the object will be used.
- Some properties (e.g. text color) can be inherited from a parent(s) if it's not specified in an object.
- Objects can also have local styles with higher precedence than "normal" styles.
- Unlike CSS (where pseudo-classes describe different states, e.g. :focus), in LVGL a property is assigned to a given state.
- Transitions can be applied when the object changes state.

## **5.3.1 States**

The objects can be in the combination of the following states:

- LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT (0x0000) Normal, released state
- LV STATE CHECKED (0x0001) Toggled or checked state
- LV STATE F0CUSED (0x0002) Focused via keypad or encoder or clicked via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE\_F0CUS\_KEY (0x0004) Focused via keypad or encoder but not via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE EDITED (0x0008) Edit by an encoder
- LV STATE HOVERED (0x0010) Hovered by mouse (not supported now)
- LV STATE PRESSED (0x0020) Being pressed
- LV STATE SCROLLED (0x0040) Being scrolled
- LV STATE DISABLED (0x0080) Disabled state
- LV STATE USER 1 (0x1000) Custom state
- LV\_STATE\_USER\_2 (0x2000) Custom state
- LV STATE USER 3 (0x4000) Custom state
- LV STATE USER 4 (0x8000) Custom state

An object can be in a combination of states such as being focused and pressed at the same time. This is represented as LV STATE FOCUSED | LV STATE PRESSED.

A style can be added to any state or state combination. For example, setting a different background color for the default and pressed states. If a property is not defined in a state the best matching state's property will be used. Typically this means the property with LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT is used. If the property is not set even for the default state the default value will be used. (See later)

But what does the "best matching state's property" really mean? States have a precedence which is shown by their value (see in the above list). A higher value means higher precedence. To determine which state's property to use let's take an example. Imagine the background color is defined like this:

- LV STATE DEFAULT: white
- LV\_STATE\_PRESSED: gray
- LV STATE FOCUSED: red
- 1. Initially the object is in the default state, so it's a simple case: the property is perfectly defined in the object's current state as white.
- 2. When the object is pressed there are 2 related properties: default with white (default is related to every state) and pressed with gray. The pressed state has 0x0020 precedence which is higher than the default state's 0x0000 precedence, so gray color will be used.
- 3. When the object is focused the same thing happens as in pressed state and red color will be used. (Focused state has higher precedence than default state).
- 4. When the object is focused and pressed both gray and red would work, but the pressed state has higher precedence than focused so gray color will be used.
- 5. It's possible to set e.g. rose color for LV\_STATE\_PRESSED | LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED. In this case, this combined state has 0x0020 + 0x0002 = 0x0022 precedence, which is higher than the pressed state's precedence so rose color would be used.
- 6. When the object is in the checked state there is no property to set the background color for this state. So for lack of a better option, the object remains white from the default state's property.

#### Some practical notes:

- The precedence (value) of states is quite intuitive, and it's something the user would expect naturally. E.g. if an object is focused the user will still want to see if it's pressed, therefore the pressed state has a higher precedence. If the focused state had a higher precedence it would overwrite the pressed color.
- If you want to set a property for all states (e.g. red background color) just set it for the default state. If the object can't find a property for its current state it will fall back to the default state's property.
- Use ORed states to describe the properties for complex cases. (E.g. pressed + checked + focused)
- It might be a good idea to use different style elements for different states. For example, finding background colors for released, pressed, checked + pressed, focused + pressed, focused + pressed + checked, etc. states is quite difficult. Instead, for example, use the background color for pressed and checked states and indicate the focused state with a different border color.

# 5.3.2 Cascading styles

It's not required to set all the properties in one style. It's possible to add more styles to an object and have the latter added style modify or extend appearance. For example, create a general gray button style and create a new one for red buttons where only the new background color is set.

This is much like in CSS when used classes are listed like <div class=".btn .btn-red">.

Styles added later have precedence over ones set earlier. So in the gray/red button example above, the normal button style should be added first and the red style second. However, the precedence of the states are still taken into account. So let's examine the following case:

- the basic button style defines dark-gray color for the default state and light-gray color for the pressed state
- the red button style defines the background color as red only in the default state

In this case, when the button is released (it's in default state) it will be red because a perfect match is found in the most recently added style (red). When the button is pressed the light-gray color is a better match because it describes the current state perfectly, so the button will be light-gray.

### 5.3.3 Inheritance

Some properties (typically those related to text) can be inherited from the parent object's styles. Inheritance is applied only if the given property is not set in the object's styles (even in default state). In this case, if the property is inheritable, the property's value will be searched in the parents until an object specifies a value for the property. The parents will use their own state to determine the value. So if a button is pressed, and the text color comes from here, the pressed text color will be used.

# 5.3.4 Forced value inheritance/default value

Sometimes you may want to force a child object to use the parent's value for a given style property. To do this you can use one of the following (depending on what type of style you're using):

```
/* regular style */
lv_style_set_prop_meta(&style, LV_STYLE_TEXT_COLOR, LV_STYLE_PROP_META_INHERIT);
/* local style */
lv_obj_set_local_style_prop_meta(child, LV_STYLE_TEXT_COLOR, LV_STYLE_PROP_META_
→INHERIT, LV_PART_MAIN);
```

This acts like a value has been set on the style, so setting the value of the property afterwards will remove the flag.

You may also want to force the default value of a property to be used, without needing to hardcode it in your application. To do this you can use the same API but with LV\_STYLE\_PROP\_META\_INITIAL instead. In future versions of LVGL, this will use the value based upon the current theme, but for now it just selects the internal default regardless of theme.

# 5.3.5 Parts

Objects can be composed of *parts* which may each have their own styles.

The following predefined parts exist in LVGL:

- LV PART MAIN A background like rectangle
- LV PART SCROLLBAR The scrollbar(s)
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR Indicator, e.g. for slider, bar, switch, or the tick box of the checkbox
- LV PART KNOB Like a handle to grab to adjust a value
- LV PART SELECTED Indicate the currently selected option or section
- LV PART ITEMS Used if the widget has multiple similar elements (e.g. table cells)
- LV PART TICKS Ticks on scales e.g. for a chart or meter
- LV PART CURSOR Mark a specific place e.g. text area's or chart's cursor
- LV\_PART\_CUSTOM\_FIRST Custom part identifiers can be added starting from here.

For example a *Slider* has three parts:

- · Background
- Indicator
- Knob

This means all three parts of the slider can have their own styles. See later how to add styles to objects and parts.

# 5.3.6 Initialize styles and set/get properties

Styles are stored in <code>lv\_style\_t</code> variables. Style variables should be <code>static</code>, global or dynamically allocated. In other words they cannot be local variables in functions which are destroyed when the function exits. Before using a style it should be initialized with <code>lv\_style\_init(&my\_style)</code>. After initializing a style, properties can be added or changed.

Property set functions looks like this: lv\_style\_set\_property\_name>(&style, <value>); For example:

```
static lv_style_t style_btn;
lv_style_init(&style_btn);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_btn, lv_color_hex(0x115588));
lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_50);
lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 2);
lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_color_black());

static lv_style_t style_btn_red;
lv_style_init(&style_btn_red);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_btn_red, lv_plaette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_btn_red, LV_OPA_COVER);
```

To remove a property use:

```
lv_style_remove_prop(&style, LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR);
```

To get a property's value from a style:

lv style value thas 3 fields:

- num for integer, boolean and opacity properties
- color for color properties
- ptr for pointer properties

To reset a style (free all its data) use:

```
lv_style_reset(&style);
```

Styles can be built as const too to save RAM:

```
const lv_style_const_prop_t style1_props[] = {
   LV_STYLE_CONST_WIDTH(50),
   LV_STYLE_CONST_HEIGHT(50),
   LV_STYLE_CONST_PROPS_END
};

LV_STYLE_CONST_INIT(style1, style1_props);
```

Later COnst style can be used like any other style but (obviously) new properties can not be added.

# 5.3.7 Add and remove styles to a widget

A style on its own is not that useful. It must be assigned to an object to take effect.

### Add styles

To add a style to an object use lv\_obj\_add\_style(obj, &style, <selector>). <selector> is an OR-ed value of parts and state to which the style should be added. Some examples:

- LV\_PART\_MAIN | LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT
- LV\_STATE\_PRESSED: The main part in pressed state. LV\_PART\_MAIN can be omitted
- LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR: The scrollbar part in the default state. LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT can be omitted.
- LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE SCROLLED: The scrollbar part when the object is being scrolled
- 0 Same as LV PART MAIN | LV STATE DEFAULT.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR | LV\_STATE\_PRESSED | LV\_STATE\_CHECKED The indicator part when the object is pressed and checked at the same time.

Using lv obj add style:

# Replace styles

To replace a specific style of an object use <code>lv\_obj\_replace\_style(obj, old\_style, new\_style, selector)</code>. This function will only replace <code>old\_style</code> with <code>new\_style</code> if the <code>selector</code> matches the <code>selector</code> used in <code>lv\_obj\_add\_style</code>. Both styles, i.e. <code>old\_style</code> and <code>new\_style</code>, must not be <code>NULL</code> (for adding and removing separate functions exist). If the combination of <code>old\_style</code> and <code>selector</code> exists multiple times in <code>obj</code>'s styles, all occurrences will be replaced. The return value of the function indicates whether at least one successful replacement took place.

Using lv\_obj\_replace\_style:

## Remove styles

To remove all styles from an object use lv obj remove style all(obj).

To remove specific styles use <code>lv\_obj\_remove\_style(obj, style, selector)</code>. This function will remove <code>style</code> only if the <code>selector</code> matches with the <code>selector</code> used in <code>lv\_obj\_add\_style</code>. <code>style</code> can be <code>NULL</code> to check only the <code>selector</code> and remove all matching styles. The <code>selector</code> can use the <code>LV\_STATE\_ANY</code> and <code>LV\_PART\_ANY</code> values to remove the style from any state or part.

# Report style changes

If a style which is already assigned to an object changes (i.e. a property is added or changed), the objects using that style should be notified. There are 3 options to do this:

- 1. If you know that the changed properties can be applied by a simple redraw (e.g. color or opacity changes) just call lv\_obj\_invalidate(obj) or lv\_obj\_invalidate(lv\_scr\_act()).
- 2. If more complex style properties were changed or added, and you know which object(s) are affected by that style call lv\_obj\_refresh\_style(obj, part, property). To refresh all parts and properties use lv\_obj\_refresh\_style(obj, LV\_PART\_ANY, LV\_STYLE\_PROP\_ANY).
- 3. To make LVGL check all objects to see if they use a style and refresh them when needed, call lv\_obj\_report\_style\_change(&style). If style is NULL all objects will be notified about a style change.

# Get a property's value on an object

To get a final value of property - considering cascading, inheritance, local styles and transitions (see below) - property get functions like this can be used: lv\_obj\_get\_style\_property\_name>(obj, <part>). These functions use the object's current state and if no better candidate exists they return a default value. For example:

```
lv_color_t color = lv_obj_get_style_bg_color(btn, LV_PART_MAIN);
```

# 5.3.8 Local styles

In addition to "normal" styles, objects can also store local styles. This concept is similar to inline styles in CSS (e.g. <div style="color:red">) with some modification.

Local styles are like normal styles, but they can't be shared among other objects. If used, local styles are allocated automatically, and freed when the object is deleted. They are useful to add local customization to an object.

Unlike in CSS, LVGL local styles can be assigned to states (pseudo-classes) and parts (pseudo-elements).

To set a local property use functions like lv\_obj\_set\_style\_property\_name>(obj, <value>, <selector>); For example:

# 5.3.9 Properties

For the full list of style properties click here.

## Typical background properties

In the documentation of the widgets you will see sentences like "The widget uses the typical background properties". These "typical background properties" are the ones related to:

- Background
- Border
- Outline
- Shadow
- Padding
- · Width and height transformation
- X and Y translation

#### 5.3.10 Transitions

By default, when an object changes state (e.g. it's pressed) the new properties from the new state are set immediately. However, with transitions it's possible to play an animation on state change. For example, on pressing a button its background color can be animated to the pressed color over 300 ms.

The parameters of the transitions are stored in the styles. It's possible to set

- the time of the transition
- the delay before starting the transition
- the animation path (also known as the timing or easing function)
- the properties to animate

The transition properties can be defined for each state. For example, setting a 500 ms transition time in the default state means that when the object goes to the default state a 500 ms transition time is applied. Setting a 100 ms transition time in the pressed state causes a 100 ms transition when going to the pressed state. This example configuration results in going to the pressed state quickly and then going back to default slowly.

To describe a transition an lv transition dsc t variable needs to be initialized and added to a style:

# 5.3.11 Opacity, Blend modes and Transformations

If the opa, blend\_mode, transform\_angle, or transform\_zoom properties are set to their non-default value LVGL creates a snapshot about the widget and all its children in order to blend the whole widget with the set opacity, blend mode and transformation properties.

These properties have this effect only on the MAIN part of the widget.

The created snapshot is called "intermediate layer" or simply "layer". If only opa and/or blend\_mode is set to a non-default value LVGL can build the layer from smaller chunks. The size of these chunks can be configured by the following properties in lv\_conf.h:

- LV\_LAYER\_SIMPLE\_BUF\_SIZE: [bytes] the optimal target buffer size. LVGL will try to allocate this size of memory.
- LV\_LAYER\_SIMPLE\_FALLBACK\_BUF\_SIZE: [bytes] used if LV\_LAYER\_SIMPLE\_BUF\_SIZE couldn't be allocated.

If transformation properties were also used the layer can not be rendered in chunks, but one larger memory needs to be allocated. The required memory depends on the angle, zoom and pivot parameters, and the size of the area to redraw, but it's never larger than the size of the widget (including the extra draw size used for shadow, outline, etc).

If the widget can fully cover the area to redraw, LVGL creates an RGB layer (which is faster to render and uses less memory). If the opposite case ARGB rendering needs to be used. A widget might not cover its area if it has radius, bg opa != 255, has shadow, outline, etc.

The click area of the widget is also transformed accordingly.

# 5.3.12 Color filter

**TODO** 

# **5.3.13 Themes**

Themes are a collection of styles. If there is an active theme LVGL applies it on every created widget. This will give a default appearance to the UI which can then be modified by adding further styles.

Every display can have a different theme. For example, you could have a colorful theme on a TFT and monochrome theme on a secondary monochrome display.

To set a theme for a display, two steps are required:

- 1. Initialize a theme
- 2. Assign the initialized theme to a display.

Theme initialization functions can have different prototypes. This example shows how to set the "default" theme:

The included themes are enabled in lv\_conf.h. If the default theme is enabled by LV\_USE\_THEME\_DEFAULT 1 LVGL automatically initializes and sets it when a display is created.

# **Extending themes**

Built-in themes can be extended. If a custom theme is created, a parent theme can be selected. The parent theme's styles will be added before the custom theme's styles. Any number of themes can be chained this way. E.g. default theme -> custom theme -> dark theme.

lv\_theme\_set\_parent(new\_theme, base\_theme) extends the base\_theme with the new\_theme.

There is an example for it below.

# 5.3.14 Examples

#### Size styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG

/**
   * Using the Size, Position and Padding style properties
   */
void lv_example_style_1(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);

/*Make a gradient*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_width(&style, 150);
lv_style_set_height(&style, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);

lv_style_set_pad_ver(&style, 20);
lv_style_set_pad_left(&style, 5);

lv_style_set_x(&style, lv_pct(50));
lv_style_set_y(&style, 80);

/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);

lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello");
}

#endif
```

```
# Using the Size, Position and Padding style properties
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set_radius(5)
# Make a gradient
style.set width(150)
style.set height(lv.SIZE CONTENT)
style.set pad ver(20)
style.set_pad_left(5)
style.set x(lv.pct(50))
style.set y(80)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text("Hello")
```

# **Background styles**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
  * Using the background style properties
  */
void lv_example_style_2(void)
{
```

(continues on next page)

```
static lv style t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    /*Make a gradient*/
    lv style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    static lv grad dsc t grad;
    grad.dir = LV GRAD DIR VER;
    grad.stops count = 2;
    grad.stops[0].color = lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1);
   grad.stops[1].color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE);
   /*Shift the gradient to the bottom*/
   grad.stops[0].frac = 128;
   grad.stops[1].frac = 192;
   lv_style_set_bg_grad(&style, &grad);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv obj t * obj = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the background style properties
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set radius(5)
# Make a gradient
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
style.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.VER)
# Shift the gradient to the bottom
style.set bg main stop(128)
style.set bg grad stop(192)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

# **Border styles**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Using the border style properties
void lv example style 3(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
   /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv style set radius(&style, 10);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
   /*Add border to the bottom+right*/
   lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 5);
    lv style set border opa(&style, LV OPA 50);
    lv_style_set_border_side(&style, LV_BORDER_SIDE_BOTTOM | LV_BORDER_SIDE RIGHT);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the border style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set_radius(10)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
# Add border to the bottom+right
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_border_width(5)
style.set_border_opa(lv.OPA._50)
style.set_border_side(lv.BORDER_SIDE.BOTTOM | lv.BORDER SIDE.RIGHT)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

# **Outline styles**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Using the outline style properties
void lv example style 4(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
   /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv style set radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
   /*Add outline*/
   lv_style_set_outline_width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_outline_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_outline_pad(&style, 8);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using the outline style properties

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()

# Set a background color and a radius
style.set_radius(5)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))

# Add outline
style.set_outline_width(2)
style.set_outline_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_outline_pad(8)

# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

## **Shadow styles**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Using the Shadow style properties
void lv example style 5(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
   /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv style set radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
   /*Add a shadow*/
   lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style, 55);
    lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
          lv style set shadow ofs x(\&style, 10);
   //
          lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style, 20);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the Shadow style properties
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set_radius(5)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
# Add a shadow
style.set shadow width(8)
style.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_shadow_ofs_x(10)
style.set shadow ofs y(20)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

# Image styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
* Using the Image style properties
void lv example style 6(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
   /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv style set radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
   lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv style set img recolor opa(&style, LV OPA 50);
    lv_style_set_transform_angle(&style, 300);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_img_set_src(obj, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../assets/img_cogwheel_argb.png', 'rb') as f:
        png_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_cogwheel_argb.png")
    sys.exit()

img_cogwheel_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
    'data_size': len(png_data),
    'data': png_data
})

# # Using the Image style properties
# style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set_radius(5)
```

(continues on next page)

```
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style.set_border_width(2)
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))

style.set_img_recolor(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_img_recolor_opa(lv.OPA._50)
style.set_img_recolor_angle(300)

# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)

obj.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
obj.center()
```

## **Arc styles**

```
Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/style/lv_ \rightarrow example_style_7.c
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/style/lv\_
→example\_style\_7.py

# **Text styles**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LABEL
* Using the text style properties
void lv example style 8(void)
    static lv style t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv style set radius(&style, 5);
    lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv style set bg color(&style, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 2));
    lv style set border width(&style, 2);
    lv style set border color(&style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    lv style set pad all(&style, 10);
   lv_style_set_text_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_text_letter_space(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_text_line_space(&style, 20);
    lv style set text decor(&style, LV TEXT DECOR UNDERLINE);
    /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_label_create(lv scr act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Using the text style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set radius(5)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style.set_border_width(2)
style.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set pad all(10)
style.set_text_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_text_letter_space(5)
style.set_text_line_space(20)
style.set_text_decor(lv.TEXT_DECOR.UNDERLINE)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.label(lv.scr act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
obj.set text("Text of\n"
             "a label")
obj.center()
```

#### Line styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LINE

/**
   * Using the line style properties
   */
void lv_example_style_9(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);

    lv_style_set_line_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_style_set_line_width(&style, 6);
    lv_style_set_line_rounded(&style, true);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_line_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);

static lv_point_t p[] = {{10, 30}, {30, 50}, {100, 0}};
lv_line_set_points(obj, p, 3);

lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

#### **Transition**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG

/**
    * Creating a transition
    */
void lv_example_style_10(void)
{
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR, LV_STYLE_BORDER_COLOR, LV_STYLE_BORDER_WIDTH, 0};

    /* A default transition
         * Make it fast (100ms) and start with some delay (200 ms)*/
         static lv_style_transition_dsc_t trans_def;
         lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans_def, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 100, 200, LOUBLE);

    /* A special transition when going to pressed state
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Make it slow (500 ms) but start without delay*/
    static lv style transition dsc t trans pr;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans_pr, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 500, 0, NULL);
    static lv style t style def;
    lv style init(&style def);
    lv style set transition(&style def, &trans def);
    static lv_style_t style_pr;
    lv style init(&style pr);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_pr, 6);
    lv style set border color(&style pr, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE RED, 3));
   lv_style_set_transition(&style_pr, &trans_pr);
   /*Create an object with the new style pr*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_def, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv obj center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Creating a transition
props = [lv.STYLE.BG COLOR, lv.STYLE.BORDER COLOR, lv.STYLE.BORDER WIDTH, 0]
# A default transition
# Make it fast (100ms) and start with some delay (200 ms)
trans def = lv.style transition dsc t()
trans_def.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 100, 200, None)
# A special transition when going to pressed state
# Make it slow (500 ms) but start without delay
trans pr = lv.style transition dsc t()
trans pr.init(props, lv.anim t.path linear, 500, 0, None)
style def = lv.style t()
style def.init()
style def.set transition(trans def)
style pr = lv.style t()
style pr.init()
style_pr.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style_pr.set_border_width(6)
style pr.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
style_pr.set_transition(trans_pr)
# Create an object with the new style pr
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj.add_style(style_def, 0)
obj.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
obj.center()
```

# Using multiple styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
* Using multiple styles
void lv example style 11(void)
   /*A base style*/
    static lv style t style base;
    lv style init(&style base);
    lv style set bg color(&style base, lv palette main(LV PALETTE LIGHT BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_base, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE,_
→3));
    lv style set border width(&style base, 2);
    lv style set_radius(&style_base, 10);
    lv\_style\_set\_shadow\_width(\&style\_base, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style_base, 5);
    lv style set shadow opa(&style base, LV OPA 50);
    lv style set text color(&style base, lv color white());
    lv style set width(&style base, 100);
    lv style set height(&style base, LV SIZE CONTENT);
   /*Set only the properties that should be different*/
    static lv style t style warning;
    lv style init(&style warning);
    lv style set bg color(&style warning, lv palette main(LV PALETTE YELLOW));
    lv style set border color(&style warning, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE YELLOW,,,
→3));
    lv style set text color(&style warning, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE YELLOW, 4));
    /*Create an object with the base style only*/
    lv obj t * obj base = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add style(obj base, &style base, 0);
    lv obj align(obj base, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 20, 0);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj base);
    lv label set text(label, "Base");
    lv_obj_center(label);
   /*Create another object with the base style and earnings style too*/
    lv_obj_t * obj_warning = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj_warning, &style_base, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj_warning, &style_warning, 0);
    lv_obj_align(obj_warning, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -20, 0);
    label = lv_label_create(obj_warning);
    lv label set text(label, "Warning");
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using multiple styles
# A base style
style_base = lv.style_t()
style_base.init()
style base.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT BLUE))
style base.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT BLUE, 3))
style base set border width(2)
style base set radius(10)
style base.set shadow width(10)
style base set shadow of y(5)
style base.set shadow opa(lv.OPA. 50)
style_base.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
style base.set width(100)
style base.set height(lv.SIZE CONTENT)
# Set only the properties that should be different
style_warning = lv.style_t()
style warning.init()
style warning.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW))
style warning.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW, 3))
style warning.set text color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW, 4))
# Create an object with the base style only
obj base = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj base.add_style(style_base, 0)
obj base.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 20, 0)
label = lv.label(obj base)
label.set text("Base")
label.center()
# Create another object with the base style and earnings style too
obj warning = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj warning.add style(style base, 0)
obj warning.add style(style warning, 0)
obj warning.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -20, 0)
label = lv.label(obj warning)
label.set text("Warning")
label.center()
```

## **Local styles**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
* Local styles
void lv example style 12(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
   lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREEN, 3));
    lv style set border width(&style, 3);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    /*Overwrite the background color locally*/
   lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(obj, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE), LV_PART_MAIN);
   lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Local styles
#

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 3))
style.set_border_width(3)

obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)

# Overwrite the background color locally
obj.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE), lv.PART.MAIN)
obj.center()
```

# Add styles to parts and states

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG

/**
   * Add styles to parts and states
   */
void lv_example_style_13(void)
{
```

(continues on next page)

```
static lv style t style indic;
    lv style init(&style indic);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_RED, 3));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_indic, LV_GRAD_DIR_HOR);
    static lv style t style indic pr;
    lv style init(&style indic pr);
    lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style_indic_pr, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style_indic_pr, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_spread(&style_indic_pr, 3);
    /*Create an object with the new style pr*/
    lv obj t * obj = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add style(obj, &style indic, LV PART INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_indic_pr, LV_PART_INDICATOR | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv_slider_set_value(obj, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv obj center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Add styles to parts and states
style indic = lv.style t()
style indic.init()
style indic.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
style indic.set bg grad color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style indic.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.HOR)
style indic pr = lv.style t()
style indic pr.init()
style indic pr.set shadow color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style_indic_pr.set_shadow_width(10)
style_indic_pr.set_shadow_spread(3)
# Create an object with the new style pr
obj = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
obj.add style(style indic pr, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
obj.set value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
obj.center()
```

# **Extending the current theme**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
static lv style t style btn;
/*Will be called when the styles of the base theme are already added
to add new styles*/
static void new_theme_apply_cb(lv_theme_t * th, lv_obj_t * obj)
    LV_UNUSED(th);
    if(lv_obj_check_type(obj, &lv_btn_class)) {
        lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_btn, 0);
    }
}
static void new_theme_init_and_set(void)
    /*Initialize the styles*/
    lv style init(&style btn);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_GREEN, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 3);
   /*Initialize the new theme from the current theme*/
   lv_theme_t * th_act = lv_disp_get_theme(NULL);
    static lv_theme_t th_new;
    th_new = *th_act;
   /*Set the parent theme and the style apply callback for the new theme*/
   lv_theme_set_parent(&th_new, th_act);
    lv_theme_set_apply_cb(&th_new, new_theme_apply_cb);
    /*Assign the new theme to the current display*/
    lv_disp_set_theme(NULL, &th_new);
}
* Extending the current theme
void lv_example_style_14(void)
    lv obj t * btn;
    lv_obj_t * label;
    btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 20);
    label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Original theme");
    new_theme_init_and_set();
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -20);

    label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "New theme");
}
#endif
```

```
# Will be called when the styles of the base theme are already added
# to add new styles
class NewTheme(lv.theme t):
    def __init__(self):
        super().__init__()
        # Initialize the styles
        self.style btn = lv.style t()
        self.style btn.init()
        self.style btn.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
        self.style_btn.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 3))
        self.style_btn.set_border_width(3)
        # This theme is based on active theme
        th_act = lv.theme_get_from_obj(lv.scr_act())
        # This theme will be applied only after base theme is applied
        self.set parent(th act)
class ExampleStyle 14:
    def __init__(self):
        # Extending the current theme
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
        btn.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 20)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set text("Original theme")
        self.new theme init and set()
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
        btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM MID, 0, -20)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set text("New theme")
    def new_theme_apply_cb(self, th, obj):
        print(th,obj)
        if obj.get class() == lv.btn class:
            obj.add style(self.th new.style btn, 0)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
def new_theme_init_and_set(self):
    print("new_theme_init_and_set")
    # Initialize the new theme from the current theme
    self.th_new = NewTheme()
    self.th_new.set_apply_cb(self.new_theme_apply_cb)
    lv.disp_get_default().set_theme(self.th_new)
exampleStyle_14 = ExampleStyle_14()
```

#### **Opacity and Transformations**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE BTN && LV USE LABEL
* Opacity and Transformations
void lv example style 15(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn;
    lv_obj_t * label;
    /*Normal button*/
   btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(btn, 100, 40);
    lv obj align(btn, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, -70);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Normal");
    lv_obj_center(label);
    /*Set opacity
    *The button and the label is rendered to a layer first and that layer is...
→blended*/
   btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(btn, 100, 40);
    lv_obj_set_style_opa(btn, LV_OPA_50, 0);
   lv obj align(btn, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 0);
   label = lv label create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Opa:50%");
   lv obj center(label);
    /*Set transformations
    *The button and the label is rendered to a layer first and that layer is ...
→transformed*/
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 40);
    lv_obj_set_style_transform_angle(btn, 150, 0);
                                                         /*15 deg*/
    lv_obj_set_style_transform_zoom(btn, 256 + 64, 0);
                                                          /*1.25x*/
    lv_obj_set_style_transform_pivot_x(btn, 50, 0);
    lv obj set style transform pivot y(btn, 20, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
lv_obj_set_style_opa(btn, LV_OPA_50, 0);
lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 70);

label = lv_label_create(btn);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Transf.");
lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
# Opacity and Transformations
# Normal button
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set size(100, 40)
btn.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -70)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set text("Normal")
label.center()
# Set opacity
# The button and the label is rendered to a layer first and that layer is blended
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set_size(100, 4\overline{0})
btn.set style opa(lv.OPA. 50, 0)
btn.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set text("Opa:50%")
label.center()
# Set transformations
# The button and the label is rendered to a layer first and that layer is transformed
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set_size(100, 40)
btn.set style transform angle(150, 0)
                                                   # 15 deg
                                                   # 1.25x
btn.set_style_transform_zoom(256 + 64, 0)
btn.set style transform pivot x(50, 0)
btn.set style transform pivot y(20, 0)
btn.set style opa(lv.OPA. 50, 0)
btn.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 70)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set text("Transf.")
label.center()
```

## 5.3.15 API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_blend_mode_t

typedef uint8_t lv_text_decor_t

typedef uint8_t lv_border_side_t

typedef uint8_t lv_grad_dir_t

typedef uint8_t lv_dither_mode_t

typedef uint16_t lv_style_prop_t

typedef uint8_t lv_style_res_t
```

#### **Enums**

## enum [anonymous]

Possible options how to blend opaque drawings

Values:

# $enumerator \ \textbf{LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_NORMAL}$

Simply mix according to the opacity value

## enumerator LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_ADDITIVE

Add the respective color channels

# enumerator LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_SUBTRACTIVE

Subtract the foreground from the background

# enumerator LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_MULTIPLY

Multiply the foreground and background

## enumerator LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_REPLACE

Replace background with foreground in the area

# enum [anonymous]

Some options to apply decorations on texts. 'OR'ed values can be used.

Values:

```
enumerator LV_TEXT_DECOR_NONE
     enumerator LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE
     enumerator LV_TEXT_DECOR_STRIKETHROUGH
enum [anonymous]
     Selects on which sides border should be drawn 'OR'ed values can be used.
     Values:
     enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_NONE
     enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_BOTTOM
     enumerator LV BORDER SIDE TOP
     enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_LEFT
     enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_RIGHT
     enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_FULL
     enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_INTERNAL
         FOR matrix-like objects (e.g. Button matrix)
enum [anonymous]
     The direction of the gradient.
     Values:
     enumerator LV_GRAD_DIR_NONE
         No gradient (the grad color property is ignored)
     enumerator LV_GRAD_DIR_VER
         Vertical (top to bottom) gradient
     enumerator LV GRAD DIR HOR
         Horizontal (left to right) gradient
enum [anonymous]
     The dithering algorithm for the gradient Depends on LV_DRAW_SW_GRADIENT_DITHER
     Values:
```

## enumerator LV\_DITHER\_NONE

No dithering, colors are just quantized to the output resolution

## enumerator LV\_DITHER\_ORDERED

Ordered dithering. Faster to compute and use less memory but lower quality

## enumerator LV\_DITHER\_ERR\_DIFF

Error diffusion mode. Slower to compute and use more memory but give highest dither quality

## enum [anonymous]

Enumeration of all built in style properties

Props are split into groups of 16. When adding a new prop to a group, ensure it does not overflow into the next one.

Values:

```
enumerator LV_STYLE_PROP_INV
```

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_MIN\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_MAX\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_HEIGHT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_MIN\_HEIGHT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_MAX\_HEIGHT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_X

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_Y

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ALIGN

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LAYOUT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_RADIUS

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_TOP

enumerator  $LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_BOTTOM$ 

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_LEFT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_RIGHT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_ROW

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_COLUMN

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BASE\_DIR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_CLIP\_CORNER

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_MARGIN\_TOP

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_MARGIN\_BOTTOM

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_MARGIN\_LEFT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_MARGIN\_RIGHT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_GRAD\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_GRAD\_DIR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_MAIN\_STOP

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_GRAD\_STOP

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_GRAD

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_DITHER\_MODE

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_IMG\_SRC

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_IMG\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_IMG\_RECOLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_IMG\_RECOLOR\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BG\_IMG\_TILED

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BORDER\_COLOR

 $enumerator \ \textbf{LV\_STYLE\_BORDER\_OPA}$ 

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BORDER\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BORDER\_SIDE

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BORDER\_POST

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_OUTLINE\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_OUTLINE\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_OUTLINE\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_OUTLINE\_PAD

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_SHADOW\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_SHADOW\_0FS\_X

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_SHADOW\_OFS\_Y

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_SHADOW\_SPREAD

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_SHADOW\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_SHADOW\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_IMG\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_IMG\_RECOLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_IMG\_RECOLOR\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_DASH\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_DASH\_GAP

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_ROUNDED

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ARC\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ARC\_ROUNDED

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ARC\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ARC\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ARC\_IMG\_SRC

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_FONT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_LETTER\_SPACE

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_LINE\_SPACE

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_DECOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_ALIGN

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_COLOR\_FILTER\_DSC

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_COLOR\_FILTER\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ANIM

```
enumerator LV_STYLE_ANIM_TIME
    enumerator LV_STYLE_ANIM_SPEED
    enumerator LV_STYLE_TRANSITION
    enumerator LV_STYLE_BLEND_MODE
    enumerator LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_WIDTH
    enumerator LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_HEIGHT
    enumerator LV_STYLE_TRANSLATE_X
    enumerator LV_STYLE_TRANSLATE_Y
    enumerator LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_Z00M
    enumerator LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_ANGLE
    enumerator LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_PIVOT_X
    enumerator LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_PIVOT_Y
    enumerator _LV_STYLE_LAST_BUILT_IN_PROP
    enumerator _LV_STYLE_NUM_BUILT_IN_PROPS
    enumerator LV_STYLE_PROP_ANY
    enumerator LV_STYLE_PROP_CONST
enum [anonymous]
     Values:
    enumerator LV_STYLE_RES_NOT_FOUND
    enumerator LV_STYLE_RES_FOUND
    enumerator LV_STYLE_RES_INHERIT
```

#### **Functions**

## LV\_EXPORT\_CONST\_INT(LV\_ZOOM\_NONE)

Initialize a style

**Note:** Do not call lv\_style\_init on styles that already have some properties because this function won't free the used memory, just sets a default state for the style. In other words be sure to initialize styles only once!

**Parameters** style -- pointer to a style to initialize

Clear all properties from a style and free all allocated memories.

Parameters style -- pointer to a style

lv\_style\_prop\_t lv\_style\_register\_prop(uint8\_t flag)

Get the number of custom properties that have been registered thus far.

Remove a property from a style

#### **Parameters**

- style -- pointer to a style
- **prop** -- a style property ORed with a state.

Returns true: the property was found and removed; false: the property wasn't found

```
void lv_style_set_prop(lv_style_t *style, lv_style_prop_t prop, lv_style_value_t value)
```

Set the value of property in a style. This function shouldn't be used directly by the user. Instead use lv\_style\_set\_prop\_name>(). E.g. lv\_style\_set\_bg\_color()

## **Parameters**

- **style** -- pointer to style
- prop -- the ID of a property (e.g. LV STYLE BG COLOR)
- value -- lv\_style\_value\_t variable in which a field is set according to the type of prop

void lv\_style\_set\_prop\_meta(lv\_style\_t \*style, lv\_style\_prop\_t prop, uint16\_t meta)

Set a special meta state for a property in a style. This function shouldn't be used directly by the user.

#### **Parameters**

- **style** -- pointer to style
- **prop** -- the ID of a property (e.g. LV STYLE BG COLOR)
- **meta** -- the meta value to attach to the property in the style

lv\_style\_res\_t lv\_style\_get\_prop(const lv\_style\_t \*style, lv\_style\_prop\_t prop, lv\_style\_value\_t \*value)

Get the value of a property

**Note:** For performance reasons there are no sanity check on Style

#### **Parameters**

- **style** -- pointer to a style
- **prop** -- the ID of a property
- **value** -- pointer to a *lv\_style\_value\_t* variable to store the value

**Returns** LV\_RES\_INV: the property wasn't found in the style (value is unchanged) LV\_RES\_OK: the property was fond, and value is set accordingly

void **lv\_style\_transition\_dsc\_init** (*lv\_style\_transition\_dsc\_t* \*tr, const *lv\_style\_prop\_t* props[], *lv\_anim\_path\_cb\_t* path\_cb, uint32\_t time, uint32\_t delay, void \*user data)

```
lv_style_value_t lv_style_prop_get_default(lv_style_prop_t prop)
```

Get the default value of a property

Parameters prop -- the ID of a property

Returns the default value

```
static inline lv_style_res_t lv_style_get_prop_inlined (const lv_style_t *style, lv_style_prop_t prop, lv_style_value_t *value)
```

Get the value of a property

Note: For performance reasons there are no sanity check on style

**Note:** This function is the same as  $lv\_style\_get\_prop$  but inlined. Use it only on performance critical places

#### **Parameters**

- **style** -- pointer to a style
- prop -- the ID of a property
- **value** -- pointer to a *lv\_style\_value\_t* variable to store the value

**Returns** LV\_RES\_INV: the property wasn't found in the style (value is unchanged) LV\_RES\_OK: the property was fond, and value is set accordingly

bool lv\_style\_is\_empty (const *lv\_style\_t* \*style)

Checks if a style is empty (has no properties)

Parameters style -- pointer to a style

**Returns** true if the style is empty

```
uint8_t _lv_style_get_prop_group(lv_style_prop_t prop)
```

Tell the group of a property. If the a property from a group is set in a style the (1 << group) bit of style->has\_group is set. It allows early skipping the style if the property is not exists in the style at all.

```
Parameters prop -- a style property
```

**Returns** the group [0..7] 7 means all the custom properties with index > 112

```
uint8_t _lv_style_prop_lookup_flags(lv_style_prop_t prop)
```

Get the flags of a built-in or custom property.

Parameters prop -- a style property

Returns the flags of the property

```
static inline void lv_style_set_size(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t width, lv_coord_t height)
static inline void lv_style_set_pad_all(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
static inline void lv style set pad hor(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
```

static inline void **lv\_style\_set\_pad\_ver**(*lv\_style\_t* \*style, lv\_coord\_t value)

static inline void **lv\_style\_set\_pad\_gap** (*lv\_style\_t* \*style, lv\_coord\_t value)

Check if the style property has a specified behavioral flag.

Do not pass multiple flags to this function as backwards-compatibility is not guaranteed for that.

#### **Parameters**

- prop -- Property ID
- flag -- Flag

**Returns** true if the flag is set for this property

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_style_prop_t lv_style_const_prop_id_inv
```

## struct lv\_gradient\_stop\_t

#include <lv\_style.h> A gradient stop definition. This matches a color and a position in a virtual 0-255 scale.

#### **Public Members**

```
lv_color_t color
```

The stop color

#### uint8 t frac

The stop position in 1/255 unit

#### struct lv grad dsc t

#include <lv\_style.h> A descriptor of a gradient.

## **Public Members**

```
lv_gradient_stop_t stops[LV_GRADIENT_MAX_STOPS]
```

A gradient stop array

## uint8\_t stops\_count

The number of used stops in the array

## lv\_grad\_dir\_t dir

The gradient direction. Any of LV\_GRAD\_DIR\_HOR, LV\_GRAD\_DIR\_VER, LV\_GRAD\_DIR\_NONE

#### lv\_dither\_mode\_t dither

Whether to dither the gradient or not. Any of LV\_DITHER\_NONE, LV\_DITHER\_ORDERED, LV\_DITHER\_ERR\_DIFF

#### union lv\_style\_value\_t

#include <lv\_style.h> A common type to handle all the property types in the same way.

#### **Public Members**

## int32\_t num

Number integer number (opacity, enums, booleans or "normal" numbers)

## const void \*ptr

Constant pointers (font, cone text, etc)

## lv\_color\_t color

Colors

## struct lv\_style\_transition\_dsc\_t

#include <lv\_style.h> Descriptor for style transitions

#### **Public Members**

```
const lv_style_prop_t *props
```

An array with the properties to animate.

#### void \*user\_data

A custom user data that will be passed to the animation's user\_data

## lv\_anim\_path\_cb\_t path\_xcb

A path for the animation.

```
uint32_t time
          Duration of the transition in [ms]
     uint32_t delay
          Delay before the transition in [ms]
struct lv_style_const_prop_t
     #include <lv_style.h> Descriptor of a constant style property.
     Public Members
     const lv_style_prop_t *prop_ptr
     lv_style_value_t value
struct lv_style_t
     #include <lv_style.h> Descriptor of a style (a collection of properties and values).
     Public Members
     uint32_t sentinel
     lv_style_value_t value1
     uint8_t *values_and_props
     const lv_style_const_prop_t *const_props
     union lv_style_t::[anonymous] v_p
     uint16_t prop1
     uint8_t has_group
     uint8_t prop_cnt
```

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef void (*lv_theme_apply_cb_t)(struct _lv_theme_t*, lv_obj_t*)
typedef struct _lv_theme_t lv_theme_t
```

#### **Functions**

```
lv_theme_t *lv_theme_get_from_obj (lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the theme assigned to the display of the object

Parameters obj -- pointer to a theme object

**Returns** the theme of the object's display (can be NULL)

Apply the active theme on an object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

```
void lv theme set parent(lv_theme_t *new_theme, lv_theme_t *parent)
```

Set a base theme for a theme. The styles from the base them will be added before the styles of the current theme. Arbitrary long chain of themes can be created by setting base themes.

#### **Parameters**

- **new theme** -- pointer to theme which base should be set
- parent -- pointer to the base theme

```
void lv_theme_set_apply_cb(lv_theme_t *theme, lv_theme_apply_cb_t apply_cb)
```

Set an apply callback for a theme. The apply callback is used to add styles to different objects

#### **Parameters**

- theme -- pointer to theme which callback should be set
- apply\_cb -- pointer to the callback

```
const lv_font_t *lv theme get font small(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the small font of the theme

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

Returns pointer to the font

```
const lv_font_t *lv_theme_get_font_normal(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the normal font of the theme

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

Returns pointer to the font

```
const lv_font_t *lv_theme_get_font_large(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the subtitle font of the theme

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

**Returns** pointer to the font

```
lv_color_t lv_theme_get_color_primary(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the primary color of the theme
          Parameters obj -- pointer to an object
          Returns the color
lv_color_t lv_theme_get_color_secondary(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the secondary color of the theme
          Parameters obj -- pointer to an object
          Returns the color
struct _lv_theme_t
     Public Members
     lv_theme_apply_cb_t apply_cb
     struct _lv_theme_t *parent
          Apply the current theme's style on top of this theme.
     void *user_data
     struct _lv_disp_t *disp
     lv_color_t color_primary
     lv_color_t color secondary
     const lv_font_t *font small
     const lv_font_t *font_normal
     const lv_font_t *font_large
     uint32 t flags
Functions
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_width (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_min_width (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_max_width (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_height (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
```

```
static inline ly coord tlv obj qet style min height(const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_max_height(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_x(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_y (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_align_t lv_obj_get_style_align(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style transform width (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_tlv obj get style transform height(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_translate_x(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style translate y(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style transform zoom(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style transform angle (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_transform_pivot_x(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_transform_pivot_y (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_pad_top(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style pad bottom(const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style pad left(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style pad right(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style pad row(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style pad column (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style margin top(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style margin bottom(const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style margin left(const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_margin_right(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_bg_color(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly color tlv obj get style bg color filtered (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv obj get style bg opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv obj get style bg grad color (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_bg_grad_color_filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                          uint32_t part)
static inline lv_grad_dir_t lv obj get style bg grad dir(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_bg_main_stop(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
```

```
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style bg grad stop(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline const lv\_grad\_dsc\_t *lv obj get style bg grad (const struct \_lv\_obj\_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv\_dither\_mode\_t lv obj get style bg dither mode(const struct \_lv\_obj\_t *obj, uint32_t
static inline const void *lv_obj_get_style_bg_img_src (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv obj get style bg img opa(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly color tlv obj get style bg img recolor (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_color_tlv obj get style bg img recolor filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                           uint32 t part)
static inline lv_opa_tlv obj get style bg img recolor opa(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline bool lv obj get style bg img tiled (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_border_color(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_border_color_filtered(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
static inline lv_opa_t lv_obj_get_style_border_opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style border width (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv border side t lv obj qet style border side (const struct lv obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline bool lv obj get style border post (const struct lv obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_outline_width(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv obj get style outline color (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_outline_color_filtered(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                          uint32 t part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv_obj_get_style_outline_opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style outline pad(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style shadow width (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_shadow_ofs_x (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_shadow_ofs_y (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style shadow spread(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_shadow_color(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly color tlv obj get style shadow color filtered (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t
static inline ly opa t ly obj get style shadow opa (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv_obj_get_style_img_opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
```

```
static inline ly color tlv obj get style img recolor (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_img_recolor_filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
                                                                        part)
static inline ly opa tlv obj get style img recolor opa (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_line_width (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style line dash width(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style line dash gap (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline bool lv obj get style line rounded (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv obj get style line color (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_line_color_filtered(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
                                                                      part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv_obj_get_style_line_opa(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_arc_width(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline bool lv obj get style arc rounded (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly color tlv obj get style arc color (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_arc_color_filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
                                                                     part)
static inline ly opa tlv obj get style arc opa (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline const void *lv_obj_get_style_arc_img_src(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_text_color (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_text_color_filtered(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
                                                                      part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv_obj_get_style_text_opa(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline const lv_font_t *lv obj get style text font(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style text letter space (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_text_line_space(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_text_decor_t lv_obj_get_style_text_decor(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_text_align_t lv obj get style text align(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_radius(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline bool lv obj qet style clip corner (const struct lv obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv_obj_get_style_opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline const lv_color_filter_dsc_t *lv_obj_get_style_color_filter_dsc(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                                 uint32 t part)
```

```
static inline lv_opa_tlv obj get style color filter opa(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline const lv\_anim\_t *lv\_obj\_get\_style\_anim(const struct\_lv\_obj\_t *obj, uint32\_t part)
static inline uint32_t lv_obj_get_style_anim_time(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline uint32_t lv_obj_get_style_anim_speed (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline const lv_style_transition_dsc_t *lv_obj_get_style_transition(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                              uint32 t part)
static inline lv_blend_mode_t lv obj_get style blend_mode(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline uint16_t lv_obj_get_style_layout(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly base dir tlv obj get style base dir (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
void lv obj set style width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style min width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style max width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style height (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style min height (struct lv obj t*obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_max_height (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_x (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_y(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_align(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_transform_width(struct_lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                  selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_transform_height(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                   selector)
void lv obj set style translate x(struct lv obj t*obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style translate y(struct lv obj t *obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style transform zoom(struct lv obj t*obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t
                                                selector)
void lv obj set style transform angle (struct lv obj t*obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t
                                                  selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_transform_pivot_x(struct_lv_obj_t *obj_t obj_t tobj_t value, lv_style_selector_t
void lv_obj_set_style_transform_pivot_y(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                    selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_pad_top (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
```

```
void lv obj set style pad bottom (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_pad_left(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_pad_right(struct_lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj_set_style_pad_row(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj_set_style_pad_column(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj_set_style_margin_top(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style margin bottom(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                               selector)
void lv obj set style margin left(struct lv obj t*obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_margin_right (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg color (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg opa(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg grad color (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg grad dir(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grad_dir_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                            selector)
void lv obj set style bg main stop(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg grad stop(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg grad(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_grad_dsc_t *value, lv_style_selector_t
void lv obj set style bg dither mode(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_dither_mode_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                selector)
void lv obj set style bg img src (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const void *value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg img opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_recolor (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                selector)
void lv obj set style_bg_img_recolor_opa(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                      selector)
void lv obj set style bg img tiled(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, bool value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style border color(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style border opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style border width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style border side(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_border_side_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                            selector)
```

```
void lv obj set style border post(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, bool value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_outline_width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                               selector)
void lv obj set style outline color (struct lv obj t*obj, lv color t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_outline_opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style outline pad (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj_set_style_shadow_width(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style shadow ofs x(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style shadow ofs y(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_shadow_spread (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                               selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_shadow_color(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_shadow_opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj_, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style img opa(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style img recolor (struct lv obj t *obj, lv color t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_img_recolor_opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t
void lv obj set style line width (struct lv obj t*obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_line_dash_width(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                 selector)
void lv obj set style line dash gap(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                               selector)
void lv obj set style line rounded (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, bool value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_line_color(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_line_opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style arc width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style arc rounded (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, bool value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style arc color(struct lv obj t *obj, lv color t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_arc_opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style arc img src(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const void *value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style text color (struct lv obj t*obj, lv color t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style text opa(struct lv obj t*obj, lv opa t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style text font(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_font_t *value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
```

```
void lv obj set style text letter space(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                    selector)
void lv obj set style text line space(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                 selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_text_decor(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_text_decor_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                          selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_text_align(struct _lv_obj_t *obj_, lv_text_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                          selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_radius (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_clip_corner(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, bool value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style color filter_dsc(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_color_filter_dsc_t *value,
                                                  lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_color_filter_opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t
void lv_obj_set_style_anim(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_anim_t *value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style anim time(struct lv obj t *obj, uint32 t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style anim speed (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_transition (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_style_transition_dsc_t *value,
                                          lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style blend mode (struct lv obj t*obj, lv blend mode t value, lv style selector t
void lv obj set style layout (struct lv obj t *obj, uint16 t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style base dir(struct lv obj t*obj, lv base dir t value, lv style selector t selector)
Functions
void lv_style_set_width (lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_min_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_max_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set height(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set min height(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set max height(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_x(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set y(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
```

```
void lv style set align (lv style t *style, lv align t value)
void lv_style_set_transform_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_transform_height(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set translate x (lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set translate y(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set transform_zoom(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_transform_angle(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style_set_transform_pivot_x(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set transform pivot y(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set pad top(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set pad bottom(lv style t *style, lv coord t value)
void lv_style_set_pad_left(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv _style_set_pad_right(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set pad row(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set pad column(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set margin top(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_margin_bottom(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set margin left(lv style t *style, lv coord t value)
void lv style set margin right(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set bg color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set bg opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(lv_style_t *style, lv_grad_dir_t value)
void lv style set bg main stop(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set bg grad stop(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set bg grad (lv_style_t *style, const lv_grad_dsc_t *value)
void lv_style_set_bg_dither_mode(lv_style_t *style, lv_dither_mode_t value)
void lv_style_set_bg_img_src(lv_style_t *style, const void *value)
void lv style set bg img opa(lv style t *style, lv opa t value)
void lv style set bg img recolor(lv style t *style, lv color t value)
void lv style set bg img recolor opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
```

```
void lv style set bg img tiled(lv style t *style, bool value)
void lv_style_set_border_color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv_style_set_border_opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set border width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set border side(lv_style_t *style, lv_border_side_t value)
void lv style set border post(lv_style_t *style, bool value)
void lv_style_set_outline_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set outline color(lv style t *style, lv color t value)
void lv style set outline opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set outline pad(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set shadow width (lv style t *style, lv coord t value)
void lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_x(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set shadow spread(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set shadow color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set shadow opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_img_opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set img recolor(lv style t *style, lv color t value)
void lv style set img recolor opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set line width(lv style t *style, lv coord t value)
void lv style set line dash width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_line_dash_gap(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv _style_set_line_rounded(lv_style_t *style, bool value)
void lv style set line color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set line opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set arc width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_arc_rounded(lv_style_t *style, bool value)
void lv style set arc color(lv style t *style, lv color t value)
void lv style set arc opa(lv style t *style, lv opa t value)
void lv style set arc imq src(lv style t *style, const void *value)
void lv style set text color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
```

```
void lv style set text opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_text_font(lv_style_t *style, const lv_font_t *value)
void lv_style_set_text_letter_space(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_text_line_space(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set text decor(lv style t *style, lv text decor t value)
void lv style set text align (lv style t *style, lv text align t value)
void lv style set radius(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_clip_corner(lv_style_t *style, bool value)
void lv style set opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set color filter_dsc(lv_style_t *style, const lv_color_filter_dsc_t *value)
void lv style set color filter opa (lv style t *style, lv opa t value)
void lv_style_set_anim(lv_style_t *style, const lv_anim_t *value)
void lv_style_set_anim_time(lv_style_t *style, uint32_t value)
void lv style set anim speed(lv style t *style, uint32 t value)
void lv style set transition (lv style t *style, const lv style transition dsc t *value)
void lv style set blend mode(lv_style_t *style, lv_blend_mode_t value)
void lv style set layout(lv_style_t *style, uint16_t value)
void lv style set base dir(lv_style_t *style, lv_base_dir_t value)
Variables
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_WIDTH
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_MIN_WIDTH
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_MAX_WIDTH
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_HEIGHT
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_MIN_HEIGHT
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_MAX_HEIGHT
```

const lv\_style\_prop\_t \_lv\_style\_const\_prop\_id\_X

```
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id Y
const lv style prop t lv style const prop id ALIGN
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id TRANSFORM HEIGHT
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSLATE_X
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id TRANSLATE Y
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_ZOOM
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_ANGLE
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id TRANSFORM PIVOT X
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_PIVOT_Y
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id PAD TOP
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_PAD_BOTTOM
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_PAD_LEFT
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id PAD RIGHT
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_PAD_ROW
const lv style prop t lv style const prop id PAD COLUMN
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_MARGIN_TOP
const lv style prop t lv style const prop id MARGIN BOTTOM
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop id MARGIN LEFT
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id MARGIN RIGHT
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_COLOR
```

```
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id BG OPA
const lv style prop t lv style const prop id BG GRAD COLOR
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_GRAD_DIR
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id BG MAIN STOP
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_GRAD_STOP
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id BG GRAD
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_DITHER_MODE
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_IMG_SRC
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id BG IMG OPA
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_IMG_RECOLOR
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id BG IMG RECOLOR OPA
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_IMG_TILED
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_BORDER_COLOR
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id BORDER OPA
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_BORDER_WIDTH
const lv style prop t lv style const prop id BORDER SIDE
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_BORDER_POST
const lv style prop t lv style const prop id OUTLINE WIDTH
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop id OUTLINE COLOR
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id OUTLINE OPA
const lv_style_prop_t _lv style_const_prop_id_OUTLINE_PAD
```

```
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id SHADOW WIDTH
const lv style prop t lv style const prop id SHADOW OFS X
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_SHADOW_OFS_Y
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id SHADOW SPREAD
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_SHADOW_COLOR
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id SHADOW OPA
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_IMG_OPA
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_IMG_RECOLOR
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id IMG RECOLOR OPA
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_LINE_WIDTH
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id LINE DASH WIDTH
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_LINE_DASH_GAP
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_LINE_ROUNDED
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id LINE COLOR
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_LINE_OPA
const lv style prop t lv style const prop id ARC WIDTH
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_ARC_ROUNDED
const lv style prop t lv style const prop id ARC COLOR
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_ARC_OPA
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id ARC IMG SRC
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_TEXT_COLOR
```

```
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_TEXT_OPA
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_TEXT_FONT
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_TEXT_LETTER_SPACE
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id TEXT LINE SPACE
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_TEXT_DECOR
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id TEXT ALIGN
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_RADIUS
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_CLIP_CORNER
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id OPA
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_COLOR_FILTER_DSC
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id COLOR FILTER OPA
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_ANIM
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_ANIM_TIME
const lv_style_prop_t lv style const prop id ANIM SPEED
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSITION
const lv style prop t lv style const prop id BLEND MODE
const lv_style_prop_t _lv_style_const_prop_id_LAYOUT
const lv style prop t lv style const prop id BASE DIR
```

# 5.4 Style properties

# 5.4.1 Size and position

Properties related to size, position, alignment and layout of the objects.

## width

Sets the width of object. Pixel, percentage and LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

#### min width

Sets a minimal width. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

## max width

Sets a maximal width. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

#### height

Sets the height of object. Pixel, percentage and LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT can be used. Percentage values are relative to the height of the parent's content area.

## min\_height

Sets a minimal height. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

## max\_height

Sets a maximal height. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the height of the parent's content area.

#### Х

Set the X coordinate of the object considering the set align. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

5.4. Style properties

#### y

Set the Y coordinate of the object considering the set align. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the height of the parent's content area.

## align

Set the alignment which tells from which point of the parent the X and Y coordinates should be interpreted. The possible values are: LV\_ALIGN\_DEFAULT, LV\_ALIGN\_TOP\_LEFT/MID/RIGHT, LV\_ALIGN\_BOTTOM\_LEFT/MID/RIGHT, LV\_ALIGN\_LEFT/RIGHT\_MID, LV\_ALIGN\_CENTER. LV\_ALIGN\_DEFAULT means LV\_ALIGN\_TOP\_LEFT with LTR base direction and LV\_ALIGN\_TOP\_RIGHT with RTL base direction.

## transform\_width

Make the object wider on both sides with this value. Pixel and percentage (with lv\_pct(x)) values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the object's width.

#### transform height

Make the object higher on both sides with this value. Pixel and percentage (with  $lv_pct(x)$ ) values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the object's height.

#### translate\_x

Move the object with this value in X direction. Applied after layouts, aligns and other positioning. Pixel and percentage (with lv pct(x)) values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the object's width.

#### translate y

Move the object with this value in Y direction. Applied after layouts, aligns and other positioning. Pixel and percentage (with  $lv_pct(x)$ ) values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the object's height.

#### transform zoom

Zoom an objects. The value 256 (or LV ZOOM NONE) means normal size, 128 half size, 512 double size, and so on

## transform\_angle

Rotate an objects. The value is interpreted in 0.1 degree units. E.g. 450 means 45 deg.

#### transform pivot x

Set the pivot point's X coordinate for transformations. Relative to the object's top left corner'

## transform\_pivot\_y

Set the pivot point's Y coordinate for transformations. Relative to the object's top left corner'

# 5.4.2 Padding

Properties to describe spacing between the parent's sides and the children and among the children. Very similar to the padding properties in HTML.

## pad\_top

Sets the padding on the top. It makes the content area smaller in this direction.

#### pad bottom

Sets the padding on the bottom. It makes the content area smaller in this direction.

## pad\_left

Sets the padding on the left. It makes the content area smaller in this direction.

## pad right

Sets the padding on the right. It makes the content area smaller in this direction.

#### pad row

Sets the padding between the rows. Used by the layouts.

## pad\_column

Sets the padding between the columns. Used by the layouts.

## 5.4.3 Margin

Properties to describe spacing around an object. Very similar to the margin properties in HTML.

#### margin top

Sets the margin on the top. The object will keep this space from its siblings in layouts.

## margin\_bottom

Sets the margin on the bottom. The object will keep this space from its siblings in layouts.

#### margin left

Sets the margin on the left. The object will keep this space from its siblings in layouts.

## margin\_right

Sets the margin on the right. The object will keep this space from its siblings in layouts.

# 5.4.4 Background

Properties to describe the background color and image of the objects.

## bg\_color

Set the background color of the object.

## bg\_opa

Set the opacity of the background. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

## bg\_grad\_color

Set the gradient color of the background. Used only if grad dir is not LV GRAD DIR NONE

## bg grad dir

Set the direction of the gradient of the background. The possible values are LV\_GRAD\_DIR\_NONE/HOR/VER.

## bg\_main\_stop

Set the point from which the background color should start for gradients. 0 means to top/left side, 255 the bottom/right side, 128 the center, and so on

## bg\_grad\_stop

Set the point from which the background's gradient color should start. 0 means to top/left side, 255 the bottom/right side, 128 the center, and so on

## bg\_grad

Set the gradient definition. The pointed instance must exist while the object is alive. NULL to disable. It wraps BG\_GRAD\_COLOR, BG\_GRAD\_DIR, BG\_MAIN\_STOP and BG\_GRAD\_STOP into one descriptor and allows creating gradients with more colors too.

## bg dither mode

Set the dithering mode of the gradient of the background. The possible values are LV\_DITHER\_NONE/ORDERED/ERR\_DIFF.

## bg\_img\_src

Set a background image. Can be a pointer to lv\_img\_dsc\_t, a path to a file or an LV\_SYMBOL\_...

#### bg\_img\_opa

Set the opacity of the background image. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

## bg\_img\_recolor

Set a color to mix to the background image.

#### bg img recolor opa

Set the intensity of background image recoloring. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means no mixing, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means full recoloring, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc are interpreted proportionally.

#### bg\_img\_tiled

If enabled the background image will be tiled. The possible values are true or false.

#### 5.4.5 Border

Properties to describe the borders

#### border color

Set the color of the border

## border\_opa

Set the opacity of the border. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

#### border width

Set hte width of the border. Only pixel values can be used.

## border\_side

Set only which side(s) the border should be drawn. The possible values are LV\_BORDER\_SIDE\_NONE/TOP/BOTTOM/LEFT/RIGHT/INTERNAL. OR-ed values can be used as well, e.g. LV\_BORDER\_SIDE\_TOP | LV\_BORDER\_SIDE\_LEFT.

## border\_post

Sets whether the border should be drawn before or after the children are drawn. true: after children, false: before children

## 5.4.6 Outline

Properties to describe the outline. It's like a border but drawn outside of the rectangles.

## outline\_width

Set the width of the outline in pixels.

## outline color

Set the color of the outline.

## outline\_opa

Set the opacity of the outline. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

## outline pad

Set the padding of the outline, i.e. the gap between object and the outline.

## 5.4.7 Shadow

Properties to describe the shadow drawn under the rectangles.

#### shadow width

Set the width of the shadow in pixels. The value should be  $\geq 0$ .

# shadow\_ofs\_x

Set an offset on the shadow in pixels in X direction.

# shadow\_ofs\_y

Set an offset on the shadow in pixels in Y direction.

#### shadow spread

Make the shadow calculation to use a larger or smaller rectangle as base. The value can be in pixel to make the area larger/smaller

## shadow\_color

Set the color of the shadow

#### shadow opa

Set the opacity of the shadow. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

# 5.4.8 Image

Properties to describe the images

#### img\_opa

Set the opacity of an image. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

#### img recolor

Set color to mixt to the image.

## img\_recolor\_opa

Set the intensity of the color mixing. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

#### 5.4.9 Line

Properties to describe line-like objects

## line\_width

Set the width of the lines in pixel.

## line\_dash\_width

Set the width of dashes in pixel. Note that dash works only on horizontal and vertical lines

# line\_dash\_gap

Set the gap between dashes in pixel. Note that dash works only on horizontal and vertical lines

## line rounded

Make the end points of the lines rounded. true: rounded, false: perpendicular line ending

# line\_color

Set the color fo the lines.

## line\_opa

Set the opacity of the lines.

## 5.4.10 Arc

**TODO** 

## arc\_width

Set the width (thickness) of the arcs in pixel.

## arc\_rounded

Make the end points of the arcs rounded. true: rounded, false: perpendicular line ending

# arc\_color

Set the color of the arc.

# arc\_opa

Set the opacity of the arcs.

## arc\_img\_src

Set an image from which the arc will be masked out. It's useful to display complex effects on the arcs. Can be a pointer to lv\_img\_dsc\_t or a path to a file

## 5.4.11 Text

Properties to describe the properties of text. All these properties are inherited.

#### text color

Sets the color of the text.

## text\_opa

Set the opacity of the text. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

## text font

Set the font of the text (a pointer  $lv_font_t *$ ).

## text\_letter\_space

Set the letter space in pixels

## text\_line\_space

Set the line space in pixels.

#### text decor

Set decoration for the text. The possible values are LV\_TEXT\_DECOR\_NONE/UNDERLINE/STRIKETHROUGH. OR-ed values can be used as well.

## text\_align

Set how to align the lines of the text. Note that it doesn't align the object itself, only the lines inside the object. The possible values are LV\_TEXT\_ALIGN\_LEFT/CENTER/RIGHT/AUTO. LV\_TEXT\_ALIGN\_AUTO detect the text base direction and uses left or right alignment accordingly

## 5.4.12 Miscellaneous

Mixed properties for various purposes.

#### radius

Set the radius on every corner. The value is interpreted in pixel (>= 0) or LV\_RADIUS\_CIRCLE for max. radius

#### clip corner

Enable to clip the overflowed content on the rounded corner. Can be true or false.

#### opa

Scale down all opacity values of the object by this factor. Value 0, LV\_OPA\_0 or LV\_OPA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 255, LV\_OPA\_100 or LV\_OPA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_OPA\_10, LV\_OPA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

#### color filter dsc

Mix a color to all colors of the object.

#### color\_filter\_opa

The intensity of mixing of color filter.

#### anim

The animation template for the object's animation. Should be a pointer to lv\_anim\_t. The animation parameters are widget specific, e.g. animation time could be the E.g. blink time of the cursor on the text area or scroll time of a roller. See the widgets' documentation to learn more.

## anim\_time

The animation time in milliseconds. Its meaning is widget specific. E.g. blink time of the cursor on the text area or scroll time of a roller. See the widgets' documentation to learn more.

## anim\_speed

The animation speed in pixel/sec. Its meaning is widget specific. E.g. scroll speed of label. See the widgets' documentation to learn more.

## transition

An initialized lv\_style\_transition\_dsc\_t to describe a transition.

#### blend mode

Describes how to blend the colors to the background. The possible values are LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_NORMAL/ADDITIVE/SUBTRACTIVE/MULTIPLY

#### layout

Set the layout if the object. The children will be repositioned and resized according to the policies set for the layout. For the possible values see the documentation of the layouts.

#### base dir

Set the base direction of the object. The possible values are LV BIDI DIR LTR/RTL/AUTO.

## 5.5 Scroll

#### 5.5.1 Overview

In LVGL scrolling works very intuitively: if an object is outside its parent content area (the size without padding), the parent becomes scrollable and scrollbar(s) will appear. That's it.

Any object can be scrollable including lv obj t, lv img, lv btn, lv meter, etc

The object can either be scrolled horizontally or vertically in one stroke; diagonal scrolling is not possible.

#### Scrollbar

#### Mode

Scrollbars are displayed according to a configured mode. The following modes exist:

- LV SCROLLBAR MODE OFF Never show the scrollbars
- LV\_SCROLLBAR\_MODE\_ON Always show the scrollbars
- LV SCROLLBAR MODE ACTIVE Show scroll bars while an object is being scrolled
- LV SCROLLBAR MODE AUTO Show scroll bars when the content is large enough to be scrolled

lv obj set scrollbar mode(obj, LV SCROLLBAR MODE ...) sets the scrollbar mode on an object.

#### **Styling**

The scrollbars have their own dedicated part, called LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR. For example a scrollbar can turn to red like this:

```
static lv_style_t style_red;
lv_style_init(&style_red);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_red, lv_color_red());
...
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_red, LV_PART_SCROLLBAR);
```

An object goes to the LV\_STATE\_SCROLLED state while it's being scrolled. This allows adding different styles to the scrollbar or the object itself when scrolled. This code makes the scrollbar blue when the object is scrolled:

```
static lv_style_t style_blue;
lv_style_init(&style_blue);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_blue, lv_color_blue());
...
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_blue, LV_STATE_SCROLLED | LV_PART_SCROLLBAR);
```

If the base direction of the LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR is RTL (LV\_BASE\_DIR\_RTL) the vertical scrollbar will be placed on the left. Note that, the base\_dir style property is inherited. Therefore, it can be set directly on the LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR part of an object or on the object's or any parent's main part to make a scrollbar inherit the base direction.

pad\_left/right/top/bottom sets the spacing around the scrollbars and width sets the scrollbar's width.

#### **Events**

The following events are related to scrolling:

- LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN Scrolling begins. The event parameter is NULL or an lv\_anim\_t \* with a scroll animation descriptor that can be modified if required.
- LV EVENT SCROLL END Scrolling ends.
- LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL Scroll happened. Triggered on every position change. Scroll events

# 5.5.2 Basic example

**TODO** 

## 5.5.3 Features of scrolling

Besides, managing "normal" scrolling there are many interesting and useful additional features.

#### Scrollable

It's possible to make an object non-scrollable with lv obj clear flag(obj, LV OBJ FLAG SCROLLABLE).

Non-scrollable objects can still propagate the scrolling (chain) to their parents.

The direction in which scrolling happens can be controlled by <code>lv\_obj\_set\_scroll\_dir(obj, LV\_DIR\_...)</code>. The following values are possible for the direction:

- LV DIR TOP only scroll up
- LV DIR LEFT only scroll left
- LV\_DIR\_BOTTOM only scroll down
- LV\_DIR\_RIGHT only scroll right
- LV DIR HOR only scroll horizontally
- LV DIR VER only scroll vertically
- · LV DIR ALL scroll any directions

OR-ed values are also possible. E.g. LV\_DIR\_TOP | LV\_DIR\_LEFT.

#### Scroll chain

If an object can't be scrolled further (e.g. its content has reached the bottom-most position) additional scrolling is propagated to its parent. If the parent can be scrolled in that direction than it will be scrolled instead. It continues propagating to the grandparent and grand-grandparents as well.

The propagation on scrolling is called "scroll chaining" and it can be enabled/disabled with LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN\_HOR/VER flag. If chaining is disabled the propagation stops on the object and the parent(s) won't be scrolled.

#### Scroll momentum

When the user scrolls an object and releases it, LVGL can emulate inertial momentum for the scrolling. It's like the object was thrown and scrolling slows down smoothly.

The scroll momentum can be enabled/disabled with the LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_MOMENTUM flag.

#### Elastic scroll

Normally an object can't be scrolled past the extremeties of its content. That is the top side of the content can't be below the top side of the object.

However, with LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_ELASTIC a fancy effect is added when the user "over-scrolls" the content. The scrolling slows down, and the content can be scrolled inside the object. When the object is released the content scrolled in it will be animated back to the valid position.

#### **Snapping**

The children of an object can be snapped according to specific rules when scrolling ends. Children can be made snappable individually with the LV OBJ FLAG SNAPPABLE flag.

An object can align snapped children in four ways:

- LV\_SCROLL\_SNAP\_NONE Snapping is disabled. (default)
- LV\_SCROLL\_SNAP\_START Align the children to the left/top side of a scrolled object
- LV SCROLL SNAP END Align the children to the right/bottom side of a scrolled object
- LV SCROLL SNAP CENTER Align the children to the center of a scrolled object

Snap alignment is set with lv\_obj\_set\_scroll\_snap\_x/y(obj, LV\_SCROLL\_SNAP\_...):

Under the hood the following happens:

- 1. User scrolls an object and releases the screen
- 2. LVGL calculates where the scroll would end considering scroll momentum
- 3. LVGL finds the nearest scroll point
- 4. LVGL scrolls to the snap point with an animation

#### Scroll one

The "scroll one" feature tells LVGL to allow scrolling only one snappable child at a time. This requires making the children snappable and setting a scroll snap alignment different from LV\_SCROLL\_SNAP\_NONE.

This feature can be enabled by the LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ONE flag.

#### Scroll on focus

Imagine that there a lot of objects in a group that are on a scrollable object. Pressing the "Tab" button focuses the next object but it might be outside the visible area of the scrollable object. If the "scroll on focus" feature is enabled LVGL will automatically scroll objects to bring their children into view. The scrolling happens recursively therefore even nested scrollable objects are handled properly. The object will be scrolled into view even if it's on a different page of a tabview.

# 5.5.4 Scroll manually

The following API functions allow manual scrolling of objects:

- lv obj scroll by(obj, x, y, LV ANIM ON/OFF) scroll by x and y values
- lv\_obj\_scroll\_to(obj, x, y, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF) scroll to bring the given coordinate to the top left corner
- lv\_obj\_scroll\_to\_x(obj, x, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF) scroll to bring the given coordinate to the left side
- lv\_obj\_scroll\_to\_y(obj, y, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF) scroll to bring the given coordinate to the top side

From time to time you may need to retrieve the scroll position of an element, either to restore it later, or to display dynamically some elements according to the current scroll. Here is an example to see how to combine scroll event and store the scroll top position.

```
static int scroll_value = 0;
static void store_scroll_value_event_cb(lv_event_t* e) {
    lv_obj_t* screen = lv_event_get_target(e);
    scroll_value = lv_obj_get_scroll_top(screen);
    printf("%d pixels are scrolled out on the top\n", scroll_value);
}
lv_obj_t* container = lv_obj_create(NULL);
lv_obj_add_event(container, store_scroll_value_event_cb, LV_EVENT_SCROLL, NULL);
```

Scrool coordinates can be retrieve from differents axes with these functions:

- lv obj get scroll x(obj) Get the x coordinate of object
- lv\_obj\_get\_scroll\_y(obj) Get the y coordinate of object
- lv\_obj\_get\_scroll\_top(obj) Get the scroll coordinate from the top
- lv obj get scroll bottom(obj) Get the scroll coordinate from the bottom
- lv obj get scroll left(obj) Get the scroll coordinate from the left
- lv obj get scroll right(obj) Get the scroll coordinate from the right

## 5.5.5 Self size

Self size is a property of an object. Normally, the user shouldn't use this parameter but if a custom widget is created it might be useful.

In short, self size establishes the size of an object's content. To understand it better take the example of a table. Let's say it has 10 rows each with 50 px height. So the total height of the content is 500 px. In other words the "self height" is 500 px. If the user sets only 200 px height for the table LVGL will see that the self size is larger and make the table scrollable.

This means not only the children can make an object scrollable but a larger self size will too.

LVGL uses the LV\_EVENT\_GET\_SELF\_SIZE event to get the self size of an object. Here is an example to see how to handle the event:

# 5.5.6 Examples

## **Nested scrolling**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
/**
* Demonstrate how scrolling appears automatically
void lv_example_scroll_1(void)
    /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv_obj_t * panel = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(panel, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(panel);
   lv_obj_t * child;
   lv_obj_t * label;
    child = lv obj create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_pos(child, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(child, 70, 70);
    label = lv_label_create(child);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Zero");
    lv obj center(label);
    child = lv_obj_create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_pos(child, 160, 80);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_size(child, 80, 80);

lv_obj_t * child2 = lv_btn_create(child);
lv_obj_set_size(child2, 100, 50);

label = lv_label_create(child2);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Right");
lv_obj_center(label);

child = lv_obj_create(panel);
lv_obj_set_pos(child, 40, 160);
lv_obj_set_size(child, 100, 70);
label = lv_label_create(child);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Bottom");
lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
# Demonstrate how scrolling appears automatically
# Create an object with the new style
panel = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
panel.set_size(200, 200)
panel.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set pos(0, 0);
child.set size(70, 70)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set text("Zero")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set_pos(160, 80)
child.set_size(80, 80)
child2 = lv.btn(child)
child2.set_size(100, 50)
label = lv.label(child2)
label.set text("Right")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set pos(40, 160)
child.set size(100, 70)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set text("Bottom")
label.center()
```

# **Snapping**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE FLEX
static void sw event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * sw = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        lv obj t * list = lv event get user data(e);
        if(lv_obj_has_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED)) lv_obj_add_flag(list, LV_0BJ_FLAG_

¬SCROLL ONE);
        else lv_obj_clear_flag(list, LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLL_ONE);
    }
}
* Show an example to scroll snap
void lv_example_scroll_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * panel = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(panel, 280, 120);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_snap_x(panel, LV_SCROLL SNAP CENTER);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(panel, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);
    lv_obj_align(panel, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 20);
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(panel);
        lv_obj_set_size(btn, 150, lv_pct(100));
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
        if(i == 3) {
            lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Panel %"LV PRIu32"\nno snap", i);
            lv_obj_clear_flag(btn, LV_OBJ_FLAG_SNAPPABLE);
        }
        else {
            lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Panel %"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    lv_obj_update_snap(panel, LV_ANIM_ON);
#if LV USE SWITCH
   /*Switch between "One scroll" and "Normal scroll" mode*/
    lv obj t * sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_align(sw, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -20, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event(sw, sw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, panel);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "One scroll");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, sw, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5);
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
#endif
```

```
def sw_event_cb(e,panel):
    code = e.get_code()
    sw = e.get target obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        if sw.has_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
            panel.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLL_ONE)
        else:
            panel.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLL_ONE)
# Show an example to scroll snap
panel = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
panel.set size(280, 150)
panel.set_scroll_snap_x(lv.SCROLL_SNAP.CENTER)
panel.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
panel.center()
for i in range(10):
    btn = lv.btn(panel)
   btn.set_size(150, 100)
    label = lv.label(btn)
    if i == 3:
        label.set text("Panel {:d}\nno snap".format(i))
        btn.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SNAPPABLE)
    else:
        label.set_text("Panel {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
panel.update_snap(lv.ANIM.ON)
# Switch between "One scroll" and "Normal scroll" mode
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP RIGHT, -20, 10)
sw.add_event(lambda evt: sw_event_cb(evt,panel), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.set text("One scroll")
label.align to(sw, lv.ALIGN.OUT BOTTOM MID, 0, 5)
```

#### Floating button

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE LIST
static uint32 t btn cnt = 1;
static void float_btn_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * float_btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        lv_obj_t * list = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
        char buf[32];
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Track %d", (int)btn_cnt);
        lv_obj_t * list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, buf);
        btn_cnt++;
        lv_obj_move_foreground(float_btn);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(list_btn, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
* Create a list with a floating button
void lv_example_scroll_3(void)
    lv_obj_t * list = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list, 280, 220);
    lv_obj_center(list);
    for(btn cnt = 1; btn cnt <= 2; btn cnt++) {</pre>
        char buf[32];
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Track %d", (int)btn_cnt);
        lv_list_add_btn(list, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, buf);
    }
    lv_obj_t * float_btn = lv_btn_create(list);
    lv_obj_set_size(float_btn, 50, 50);
    lv_obj_add_flag(float_btn, LV_OBJ_FLAG_FLOATING);
    lv obj align(float btn, LV ALIGN BOTTOM RIGHT, 0, -lv obj get style pad
→right(list, LV_PART_MAIN));
    lv_obj_add_event(float_btn, float_btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, list);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(float_btn, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv obj set style bg img src(float btn, LV SYMBOL PLUS, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(float_btn, lv_theme_get_font_large(float_btn), 0);
}
#endif
```

```
class ScrollExample_3():
    def __init__(self):
        self.btn_cnt = 1
    #
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a list with a floating button
        list = lv.list(lv.scr_act())
        list.set size(280, 220)
        list.center()
        for btn cnt in range(2):
            list.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Track {:d}".format(btn_cnt))
        float_btn = lv.btn(list)
        float btn.set size(50, 50)
        float btn.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.FLOATING)
        float_btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_RIGHT, 0, -list.get_style_pad_right(lv.PART.
→MAIN))
        float btn.add event(lambda evt: self.float btn event cb(evt,list), lv.EVENT.
→ALL, None)
        float btn.set style radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE, 0)
        float_btn.set_style_bg_img_src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
        float btn.set style text font(lv.theme get font large(float btn), 0)
    def float btn event cb(self,e,list):
        code = e.get_code()
        float_btn = e.get_target_obj()
        if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            list_btn = list.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Track {:d}".format(self.btn_

    cnt))
            self.btn\_cnt += 1
            float_btn.move_foreground()
            list btn.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
scroll_example_3 = ScrollExample_3()
```

#### Styling the scrollbars

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LIST

/**
    * Styling the scrollbars
    */
void lv_example_scroll_4(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 200, 100);
        lv_obj_center(obj);

        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text(label,
```

(continues on next page)

```
"Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit.\n"
                      "Etiam dictum, tortor vestibulum lacinia laoreet, mi neque...
→consectetur neque, vel mattis odio dolor egestas liqula. \n"
                      "Sed vestibulum sapien nulla, id convallis ex porttitor nec. \n"
                      "Duis et massa eu libero accumsan faucibus a in arcu. \n"
                      "Ut pulvinar odio lorem, vel tempus turpis condimentum quis...
→Nam consectetur condimentum sem in auctor. \n"
                      "Sed nisl augue, venenatis in blandit et, gravida ac tortor. \n"
                      "Etiam dapibus elementum suscipit. \n"
                      "Proin mollis sollicitudin convallis. \n"
                      "Integer dapibus tempus arcu nec viverra. \n"
                      "Donec molestie nulla enim, eu interdum velit placerat quis. \n"
                      "Donec id efficitur risus, at molestie turpis. \n"
                      "Suspendisse vestibulum consectetur nunc ut commodo. \n"
                      "Fusce molestie rhoncus nisi sit amet tincidunt. \n"
                      "Suspendisse a nunc ut magna ornare volutpat.");
    /*Remove the style of scrollbar to have clean start*/
    lv obj remove style(obj, NULL, LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE ANY);
    /*Create a transition the animate the some properties on state change*/
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_OPA, LV_STYLE_WIDTH, 0};
    static lv_style_transition_dsc_t trans;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 200, 0, NULL);
   /*Create a style for the scrollbars*/
    static lv style t style;
    lv style init(&style);
                                       /*Width of the scrollbar*/
    lv style set width(&style, 4);
    lv_style_set_pad_right(&style, 5); /*Space from the parallel side*/
    lv_style_set_pad_top(&style, 5);
                                       /*Space from the perpendicular side*/
    lv style set radius(&style, 2);
    lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA 70);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style, 8);
    lv style set shadow spread(&style, 2);
    lv style set shadow color(&style, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE BLUE, 1));
   lv style set transition(&style, &trans);
   /*Make the scrollbars wider and use 100% opacity when scrolled*/
    static lv style t style scrolled;
    lv style init(&style scrolled);
    lv style set width(&style scrolled, 8);
    lv style set bg opa(&style scrolled, LV OPA COVER);
    lv obj add style(obj, &style, LV PART SCROLLBAR);
    lv obj add style(obj, &style scrolled, LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE SCROLLED);
}
#endif
```

```
# Styling the scrollbars
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.set size(200, 100)
obj.center()
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text(
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit.
Etiam dictum, tortor vestibulum lacinia laoreet, mi neque consectetur neque, vel.
→mattis odio dolor egestas ligula.
Sed vestibulum sapien nulla, id convallis ex porttitor nec.
Duis et massa eu libero accumsan faucibus a in arcu.
Ut pulvinar odio lorem, vel tempus turpis condimentum quis. Nam consectetur.
→condimentum sem in auctor.
Sed nisl augue, venenatis in blandit et, gravida ac tortor.
Etiam dapibus elementum suscipit.
Proin mollis sollicitudin convallis.
Integer dapibus tempus arcu nec viverra.
Donec molestie nulla enim, eu interdum velit placerat quis.
Donec id efficitur risus, at molestie turpis.
Suspendisse vestibulum consectetur nunc ut commodo.
Fusce molestie rhoncus nisi sit amet tincidunt.
Suspendisse a nunc ut magna ornare volutpat.
""")
# Remove the style of scrollbar to have clean start
obj.remove_style(None, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR | lv.STATE.ANY)
# Create a transition the animate the some properties on state change
props = [lv.STYLE.BG_OPA, lv.STYLE.WIDTH, 0]
trans = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
trans.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 200, 0, None)
# Create a style for the scrollbars
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
                                # Width of the scrollbar
style.set_width(4)
style.set_pad_right(5)
                               # Space from the parallel side
style.set_pad_top(5)
                                # Space from the perpendicular side
style.set_radius(2)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA. 70)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 3))
style.set border width(2)
style.set_shadow_width(8)
style.set_shadow_spread(2)
style.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 1))
style.set transition(trans)
# Make the scrollbars wider and use 100% opacity when scrolled
style scrolled = lv.style t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
style_scrolled.init()
style_scrolled.set_width(8)
style_scrolled.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)

obj.add_style(style, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR)
obj.add_style(style_scrolled, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR | lv.STATE.SCROLLED)
```

## Right to left scrolling

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV FONT DEJAVU 16 PERSIAN HEBREW
* Scrolling with Right To Left base direction
void lv example scroll 5(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(obj, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 200, 100);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj);
    lv label set text(label,
                       ىرىزپردازندە گونەاي (Microcontroller انگلىسى: (بە مىكرۇكنترولر<sup>ا</sup>
سپورتهای تایمر، ، (ROM) فقطخواندنی حافظُه و (RAM) تصادفی دسترسی حافظُه دارای که است⊷
ںو اَست، تراشہ خود درون سړیال)، پورت Serial Port) ترتیبی درگاہ و (I/O) خروجی و ورودی⊷
ٔ مِدار مِیکُروکنَتْرلر، یک دیگر عبارت به کند. کنترل را دیگر ابزارهای تنهای به میتواند⊷
یخروجی و ورودی درگاههای تایمر، مانند دیگری اجزای و کوچک CPU یک از که است کوچکی مجّتمع⊷
;("شدهاست. تشکیل حافظه و دیجیتال و آنالوگ⊷
    lv_obj_set_width(label, 400);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(label, &lv_font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.set_width(400)
label.set_style_text_font(lv.font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0)
```

#### Translate on scroll

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_FLEX
static void scroll event cb(lv event t * e)
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_event_get_target(e);
   lv area t cont a;
    lv obj get coords(cont, &cont a);
    lv coord t cont y center = cont a.y1 + lv area get height(&cont a) / 2;
   lv_coord_t r = lv_obj_get_height(cont) * 7 / 10;
   uint32 t i;
   uint32_t child_cnt = lv_obj_get_child_cnt(cont);
    for(i = 0; i < child cnt; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * child = lv_obj_get_child(cont, i);
        lv area t child a;
        lv_obj_get_coords(child, &child_a);
        lv coord t child y center = child a.y1 + lv area get height(&child a) / 2;
        lv coord t diff y = child y center - cont y center;
        diff y = LV ABS(diff y);
        /*Get the x of diff_y on a circle.*/
        lv coord t x;
        /*\overline{I}f diff y is out of the circle use the last point of the circle (the,
→radius)*/
        if(diff_y >= r) {
            x = r;
        else {
            /*Use Pythagoras theorem to get x from radius and y*/
            uint32 t x sqr = r * r - diff y * diff y;
            lv sgrt res t res;
            lv sqrt(x sqr, &res, 0x8000); /*Use lvgl's built in sqrt root function*/
            x = r - res.i;
        }
        /*Translate the item by the calculated X coordinate*/
        lv obj set style translate x(child, x, 0);
        /*Use some opacity with larger translations*/
        lv_opa_t opa = lv_map(x, 0, r, LV_opa_TRANSP, LV_opa_CoveR);
        lv_obj_set_style_opa(child, LV_OPA_COVER - opa, 0);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Translate the object as they scroll
void lv_example_scroll_6(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 200, 200);
    lv obj center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW COLUMN);
    lv_obj_add_event(cont, scroll_event_cb, LV_EVENT_SCROLL, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(cont, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_clip_corner(cont, true, 0);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_dir(cont, LV_DIR_VER);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_snap_y(cont, LV_SCROLL_SNAP CENTER);
    lv obj set scrollbar mode(cont, LV SCROLLBAR MODE OFF);
   uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
        lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_width(btn, lv_pct(100));
        lv obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Button %"LV_PRIu32, i);
    }
    /*Update the buttons position manually for first*/
   lv obj send event(cont, LV EVENT SCROLL, NULL);
    /*Be sure the fist button is in the middle*/
    lv_obj_scroll_to_view(lv_obj_get_child(cont, 0), LV_ANIM_OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
def scroll_event_cb(e):
    cont = e.get_target_obj()

    cont_a = lv.area_t()
    cont.get_coords(cont_a)
    cont_y_center = cont_a.yl + cont_a.get_height() // 2

    r = cont.get_height() * 7 // 10

    child_cnt = cont.get_child_cnt()
    for i in range(child_cnt):
        child = cont.get_child(i)
        child_a = lv.area_t()
        child_get_coords(child_a)

        child_y_center = child_a.yl + child_a.get_height() // 2

        diff_y = child_y_center - cont_y_center
        diff_y = abs(diff_y)

# Get the x of diff_y on a circle.
```

(continues on next page)

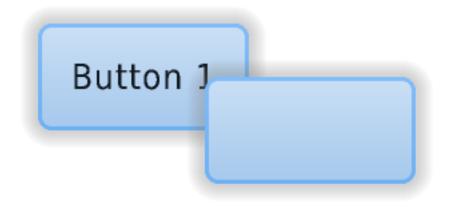
```
# If diff y is out of the circle use the last point of the circle (the radius)
        if diff_y >= r:
            x = r
        else:
            # Use Pythagoras theorem to get x from radius and y
            x_sqr = r * r - diff_y * diff_y
            res = lv.sqrt res t()
            lv.sqrt(x_sqr, res, 0x8000) # Use lvgl's built in sqrt root function
            x = r - res.i
        # Translate the item by the calculated X coordinate
        child set style translate x(x, 0)
        # Use some opacity with larger translations
        opa = lv.map(x, 0, r, lv.OPA.TRANSP, lv.OPA.COVER)
        child.set_style_opa(lv.OPA.COVER - opa, 0)
# Translate the object as they scroll
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(200, 200)
cont.center()
cont.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
cont.add event(scroll event cb, lv.EVENT.SCROLL, None)
cont.set style radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE, 0)
cont.set style clip corner(True, 0)
cont.set scroll dir(lv.DIR.VER)
cont.set_scroll_snap_y(lv.SCROLL_SNAP.CENTER)
cont.set scrollbar mode(lv.SCROLLBAR MODE.OFF)
for i in range (20):
    btn = lv.btn(cont)
    btn.set width(lv.pct(100))
    label = lv.label(btn)
    label.set text("Button " + str(i))
    # Update the buttons position manually for first*
    cont.send event(lv.EVENT.SCROLL, None)
    # Be sure the fist button is in the middle
   #lv.obj.scroll to view(cont.get child(0), lv.ANIM.OFF)
    cont.get_child(0).scroll_to_view(lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

# 5.6 Layers

## 5.6.1 Order of creation

By default, LVGL draws new objects on top of old objects.

For example, assume we add a button to a parent object named button1 and then another button named button2. Then button1 (along with its child object(s)) will be in the background and can be covered by button2 and its children.



```
/*Create a screen*/
lv_obj_t * scr = lv_obj_create(NULL, NULL);
lv_scr_load(scr);
                        /*Load the screen*/
/*Create 2 buttons*/
lv_obj_t * btn1 = lv_btn_create(scr, NULL); /*Create a button on the screen*/
lv btn set fit(btn1, true, true);
                                                  /*Enable automatically setting...

→ the size according to content*/
lv_obj_set_pos(btn1, 60, 40);
                                                     /*Set the position of the...
→button*/
lv_obj_t * btn2 = lv_btn_create(scr, btn1);
                                                  /*Copy the first button*/
lv_obj_set_pos(btn2, 180, 80);
                                                 /*Set the position of the button*/
/*Add labels to the buttons*/
lv_obj_t * label1 = lv_label_create(btn1, NULL);
                                                     /*Create a label on the first...
→button*/
                                                       /*Set the text of the label*/
lv_label_set_text(label1, "Button 1");
lv_obj_t * label2 = lv_label_create(btn2, NULL);
                                                        /*Create a label on the...
→second button*/
lv label set text(label2, "Button 2");
                                                        /*Set the text of the...
→label*/
/*Delete the second label*/
```

(continues on next page)

5.6. Layers 414

lv\_obj\_del(label2);

# 5.6.2 Change order

There are four explicit ways to bring an object to the foreground:

- Use lv\_obj\_move\_foreground(obj) to bring an object to the foreground. Similarly, use lv\_obj\_move\_background(obj) to move it to the background.
- Use lv\_obj\_move\_to\_index(obj, idx) to move an object to a given index in the order of children. (0: background, child\_num 1: foreground, <0: count from the top, to move forward (up): lv obj move to index(obj, lv obj get index(obj) 1))
- Use lv obj swap (obj1, obj2) to swap the relative layer position of two objects.
- When lv\_obj\_set\_parent(obj, new\_parent) is used, obj will be on the foreground of the new parent.

# 5.6.3 Top and sys layers

LVGL uses two special layers named layer\_top and layer\_sys. Both are visible and common on all screens of a display. They are not, however, shared among multiple physical displays. The layer\_top is always on top of the default screen (lv scr act()), and layer sys is on top of layer top.

The layer\_top can be used by the user to create some content visible everywhere. For example, a menu bar, a pop-up, etc. If the click attribute is enabled, then layer\_top will absorb all user clicks and acts as a modal.

```
lv_obj_add_flag(lv_layer_top(), LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE);
```

The layer\_sys is also used for similar purposes in LVGL. For example, it places the mouse cursor above all layers to be sure it's always visible.

# 5.7 Events

Events are triggered in LVGL when something happens which might be interesting to the user, e.g. when an object

- · is clicked
- · is scrolled
- · has its value changed
- is redrawn, etc.

# 5.7.1 Add events to the object

The user can assign callback functions to an object to see its events. In practice, it looks like this:

In the example LV\_EVENT\_CLICKED means that only the click event will call my\_event\_cb. See the *list of event codes* for all the options. LV EVENT ALL can be used to receive all events.

The last parameter of <code>lv\_obj\_add\_event</code> is a pointer to any custom data that will be available in the event. It will be described later in more detail.

More events can be added to an object, like this:

Even the same event callback can be used on an object with different user data. For example:

```
lv_obj_add_event(obj, increment_on_click, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, &num1);
lv_obj_add_event(obj, increment_on_click, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, &num2);
```

The events will be called in the order as they were added.

Other objects can use the same event callback.

# 5.7.2 Remove event(s) from an object

Events can be removed from an object with the  $lv_obj_remove_event_cb(obj, event_cb)$  function or  $lv_obj_remove_event_dsc(obj, event_dsc)$ . event\_dsc is a pointer returned by  $lv_obj_add_event$ .

#### 5.7.3 Event codes

The event codes can be grouped into these categories:

- · Input device events
- · Drawing events
- Other events
- · Special events
- · Custom events

All objects (such as Buttons/Labels/Sliders etc.) regardless their type receive the *Input device*, *Drawing* and *Other* events.

However, the *Special events* are specific to a particular widget type. See the *widgets' documentation* to learn when they are sent,

Custom events are added by the user and are never sent by LVGL.

The following event codes exist:

#### Input device events

- LV EVENT\_PRESSED An object has been pressed
- LV\_EVENT\_PRESSING An object is being pressed (called continuously while pressing)
- LV\_EVENT\_PRESS\_LOST An object is still being pressed but slid cursor/finger off of the object
- LV\_EVENT\_SHORT\_CLICKED An object was pressed for a short period of time, then released. Not called if scrolled.
- LV\_EVENT\_LONG\_PRESSED An object has been pressed for at least the long\_press\_time specified in the input device driver. Not called if scrolled.
- LV\_EVENT\_LONG\_PRESSED\_REPEAT Called after long\_press\_time in every long\_press\_repeat\_time ms. Not called if scrolled.
- LV EVENT CLICKED Called on release if an object did not scroll (regardless of long press)
- LV\_EVENT\_RELEASED Called in every case when an object has been released
- LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN Scrolling begins. The event parameter is NULL or an lv\_anim\_t \* with a scroll animation descriptor that can be modified if required.
- LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_THROW\_BEGIN Sent once when the object is released while scrolling but the "momentum" still keeps the content scrolling.
- LV EVENT SCROLL END Scrolling ends.
- LV EVENT SCROLL An object was scrolled
- LV\_EVENT\_GESTURE A gesture is detected. Get the gesture with lv\_indev\_get\_gesture\_dir(lv\_indev\_get\_act());
- LV\_EVENT\_KEY A key is sent to an object. Get the key with lv\_indev\_get\_key(lv\_indev\_get\_act());
- LV EVENT FOCUSED An object is focused
- LV EVENT DEFOCUSED An object is unfocused
- LV EVENT LEAVE An object is unfocused but still selected
- LV\_EVENT\_HIT\_TEST Perform advanced hit-testing. Use lv\_hit\_test\_info\_t \* a = lv\_event\_get\_hit\_test\_info(e) and check if a->point can click the object or not. If not set a->res = false

#### **Drawing events**

- LV\_EVENT\_COVER\_CHECK Check if an object fully covers an area. The event parameter is lv\_cover\_check\_info\_t \*.
- LV\_EVENT\_REFR\_EXT\_DRAW\_SIZE Get the required extra draw area around an object (e.g. for a shadow). The event parameter is lv\_coord\_t \* to store the size. Only overwrite it with a larger value.
- LV EVENT DRAW MAIN BEGIN Starting the main drawing phase.
- LV EVENT DRAW MAIN Perform the main drawing
- LV EVENT DRAW MAIN END Finishing the main drawing phase
- LV EVENT DRAW POST BEGIN Starting the post draw phase (when all children are drawn)
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_POST Perform the post draw phase (when all children are drawn)
- LV EVENT DRAW POST END Finishing the post draw phase (when all children are drawn)
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN Starting to draw a part. The event parameter is lv\_obj\_draw\_dsc\_t \*.
   Learn more here.
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END Finishing to draw a part. The event parameter is lv\_obj\_draw\_dsc\_t \*. Learn more *here*.

In LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_... events it's not allowed to adjust the widgets' properties. E.g. you can not call lv\_obj\_set\_width(). In other words only get functions can be called.

#### Other events

- LV EVENT DELETE Object is being deleted
- LV EVENT CHILD CHANGED Child was removed/added
- LV EVENT CHILD CREATED Child was created, always bubbles up to all parents
- LV\_EVENT\_CHILD\_DELETED Child was deleted, always bubbles up to all parents
- LV\_EVENT\_SIZE\_CHANGED Object coordinates/size have changed
- LV\_EVENT\_STYLE\_CHANGED Object's style has changed
- LV EVENT BASE DIR CHANGED The base dir has changed
- LV EVENT GET SELF SIZE Get the internal size of a widget
- LV\_EVENT\_SCREEN\_UNLOAD\_START A screen unload started, fired immediately when lv\_scr\_load/lv\_scr\_load\_anim is called
- LV EVENT SCREEN LOAD START A screen load started, fired when the screen change delay is expired
- LV EVENT SCREEN LOADED A screen was loaded, called when all animations are finished
- LV EVENT SCREEN UNLOADED A screen was unloaded, called when all animations are finished

#### **Special events**

- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED The object's value has changed (i.e. slider moved)
- LV\_EVENT\_INSERT Text is being inserted into the object. The event data is char \* being inserted.
- LV EVENT REFRESH Notify the object to refresh something on it (for the user)
- · LV EVENT READY A process has finished
- LV\_EVENT\_CANCEL A process has been canceled

#### **Custom events**

Any custom event codes can be registered by uint32\_t MY\_EVENT\_1 = lv\_event\_register\_id(); They can be sent to any object with lv\_event\_send(obj, MY\_EVENT\_1, &some\_data)

# 5.7.4 Sending events

To manually send events to an object, use lv\_event\_send(obj, <EVENT\_CODE> &some\_data).

For example, this can be used to manually close a message box by simulating a button press (although there are simpler ways to do this):

```
/*Simulate the press of the first button (indexes start from zero)*/
uint32_t btn_id = 0;
lv_event_send(mbox, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, &btn_id);
```

#### Refresh event

LV\_EVENT\_REFRESH is a special event because it's designed to let the user notify an object to refresh itself. Some examples:

- notify a label to refresh its text according to one or more variables (e.g. current time)
- refresh a label when the language changes
- enable a button if some conditions are met (e.g. the correct PIN is entered)
- add/remove styles to/from an object if a limit is exceeded, etc

## 5.7.5 Fields of Iv event t

lv\_event\_t is the only parameter passed to the event callback and it contains all data about the event. The following values can be gotten from it:

- lv\_event\_get\_code(e) get the event code
- lv\_event\_get\_current\_target(e) get the object to which an event was sent. I.e. the object whose event handler is being called.
- lv\_event\_get\_target(e) get the object that originally triggered the event (different from lv\_event\_get\_target if event bubbling is enabled)
- lv\_event\_get\_user\_data(e) get the pointer passed as the last parameter of lv\_obj\_add\_event.
- lv\_event\_get\_param(e) get the parameter passed as the last parameter of lv\_event\_send

# 5.7.6 Event bubbling

If <code>lv\_obj\_add\_flag(obj, LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_EVENT\_BUBBLE)</code> is enabled all events will be sent to an object's parent too. If the parent also has <code>LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_EVENT\_BUBBLE</code> enabled the event will be sent to its parent and so on.

The *target* parameter of the event is always the current target object, not the original object. To get the original target call lv event get original target(e) in the event handler.

# 5.7.7 Examples

#### **Button click event**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE SWITCH
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    LV LOG USER("Clicked");
    static uint32 t cnt = 1;
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_obj_get_child(btn, 0);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32, cnt);
    cnt++;
}
* Add click event to a button
void lv_example_event_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 50);
    lv_obj_center(btn);
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_cb, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Click me!");
    lv obj center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
class Event_1():
    def __init__(self):
        self.cnt = 1
    #
        # Add click event to a button
    #

    btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
    btn.set_size(100, 50)
    btn.center()
    btn.add_event(self.event_cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
```

(continues on next page)

```
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("Click me!")
label.center()

def event_cb(self,e):
    print("Clicked")

btn = e.get_target_obj()
label = btn.get_child(0)
label.set_text(str(self.cnt))
self.cnt += 1
evt1 = Event_1()
```

# Handle multiple events

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE SWITCH
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    switch(code) {
        case LV EVENT PRESSED:
            lv label set text(label, "The last button event:\nLV EVENT PRESSED");
        case LV EVENT CLICKED:
            lv label set text(label, "The last button event:\nLV EVENT CLICKED");
            break;
        case LV EVENT LONG PRESSED:
            lv label set text(label, "The last button event:\nLV EVENT LONG PRESSED");
            break;
        case LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
            lv_label_set_text(label, "The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_
→REPEAT");
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
}
* Handle multiple events
void lv_example_event_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 50);
    lv_obj_center(btn);
    lv_obj_t * btn_label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv label set text(btn label, "Click me!");
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_center(btn_label);

lv_obj_t * info_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
 lv_label_set_text(info_label, "The last button event:\nNone");

lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, info_label);

#endif
```

```
def event cb(e,label):
    code = e.get_code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.PRESSED:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT PRESSED")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT CLICKED")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT LONG PRESSED")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        label.set_text("The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_LONG PRESSED REPEAT")
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set_size(100, 5\overline{0})
btn.center()
btn label = lv.label(btn)
btn label.set text("Click me!")
btn_label.center()
info label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
info label.set text("The last button event:\nNone")
btn.add event(lambda e: event cb(e,info label), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

## **Event bubbling**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_FLEX

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    /*The original target of the event. Can be the buttons or the container*/
    lv_obj_t * target = lv_event_get_target(e);

    /*The current target is always the container as the event is added to it*/
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_event_get_current_target(e);

    /*If container was clicked do nothing*/
    if(target == cont) return;

    /*Make the clicked buttons red*/
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(target, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
}

/**
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Demonstrate event bubbling
void lv_example_event_3(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 290, 200);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 30; i++) {
       lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(btn, 70, 50);
        lv obj add flag(btn, LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
        lv label set text fmt(label, "%"LV PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
    lv_obj_add_event(cont, event_cb, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event cb(e):
    # The original target of the event. Can be the buttons or the container
   target = e.get target obj()
    # The current target is always the container as the event is added to it
    cont = e.get_current_target_obj()
   # If container was clicked do nothing
   if target == cont:
        return
   # Make the clicked buttons red
   target.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
# Demonstrate event bubbling
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set size(290, 200)
cont.center()
cont.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW WRAP)
for i in range(30):
    btn = lv.btn(cont)
    btn.set size(70, 50)
   btn.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.EVENT BUBBLE)
    label = lv.label(btn)
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.set_text("{:d}".format(i))
label.center()

cont.add_event(event_cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
```

#### **Draw event**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static uint32_t size = 0;
static bool size_dec = false;
static void timer_cb(lv_timer_t * timer)
    lv obj invalidate(timer->user data);
    if(size_dec) size--;
   else size++;
    if(size == 50) size_dec = true;
    else if(size == 0) size dec = false;
static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
    if(dsc->class p == \&lv obj class \&\& dsc->part == LV PART MAIN) {
        lv draw rect dsc t draw dsc;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_dsc);
        draw dsc.bg color = lv color hex(0xffaaaa);
        draw_dsc.radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
        draw dsc.border color = lv color hex(0xff5555);
        draw dsc.border width = 2;
        draw dsc.outline color = lv color hex(0xff0000);
        draw dsc.outline pad = 3;
        draw_dsc.outline_width = 2;
        lv area t a;
        a.x1 = 0;
        a.y1 = 0;
        a.x2 = size;
        a.y2 = size;
        lv area align(&obj->coords, &a, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 0);
        lv draw rect(dsc->draw ctx, &draw dsc, &a);
    }
}
* Demonstrate the usage of draw event
void lv_example_event_4(void)
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_set_size(cont, 200, 200);
lv_obj_center(cont);
lv_obj_add_event(cont, event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END, NULL);
lv_timer_create(timer_cb, 30, cont);
}
#endif
```

```
class LV Example Event 4:
   def __init__(self):
       # Demonstrate the usage of draw event
       self.size = 0
       self.size dec = False
        self.cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
       self.cont.set size(200, 200)
       self.cont.center()
        self.cont.add event(self.event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END, None)
       lv.timer create(self.timer cb, 30, None)
   def timer cb(self,timer) :
       self.cont.invalidate()
       if self.size dec :
            self.size -= 1
       else :
            self.size += 1
       if self.size == 50 :
            self.size dec = True
       elif self.size == 0:
            self.size dec = False
   def event cb(self,e) :
       obj = e.get_target_obj()
       dsc = e.get_draw_part_dsc()
       if dsc.class_p == lv.obj_class and dsc.part == lv.PART.MAIN :
            draw_dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
            draw dsc.init()
            draw dsc.bg color = lv.color hex(0xffaaaa)
            draw dsc.radius = lv.RADIUS CIRCLE
            draw dsc.border color = lv.color hex(0xff5555)
            draw dsc.border width = 2
            draw dsc.outline_color = lv.color_hex(0xff0000)
            draw dsc.outline pad = 3
            draw dsc.outline width = 2
            a = lv.area t()
            a.x1 = 0
            a.y1 = 0
            a.x2 = self.size
            a.y2 = self.size
            coords = lv.area t()
            obj.get coords(coords)
```

(continues on next page)

## 5.7.8 API

#### **Typedefs**

```
typedef struct _lv_event_dsc_t lv_event_dsc_t

typedef struct _lv_event_t lv_event_t

typedef void (*lv_event_cb_t)(lv_event_t *e)

Event callback. Events are used to notify the user of some action being taken on the object. For details, see
::lv_event_t.
```

#### **Enums**

## enum lv\_event\_code\_t

Type of event being sent to the object.

Values:

enumerator LV\_EVENT\_ALL

## enumerator LV\_EVENT\_PRESSED

Input device events The object has been pressed

## enumerator LV\_EVENT\_PRESSING

The object is being pressed (called continuously while pressing)

```
enumerator LV_EVENT_PRESS_LOST
```

The object is still being pressed but slid cursor/finger off of the object

```
enumerator LV EVENT SHORT CLICKED
```

The object was pressed for a short period of time, then released it. Not called if scrolled.

#### enumerator LV EVENT LONG PRESSED

Object has been pressed for at least long press time. Not called if scrolled.

## enumerator LV\_EVENT\_LONG\_PRESSED\_REPEAT

Called after long\_press\_time in every long\_press\_repeat\_time ms. Not called if scrolled.

# enumerator LV EVENT CLICKED Called on release if not scrolled (regardless to long press) enumerator LV EVENT RELEASED Called in every cases when the object has been released enumerator LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL BEGIN Scrolling begins. The event parameter is a pointer to the animation of the scroll. Can be modified enumerator LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_THROW\_BEGIN enumerator LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_END Scrolling ends enumerator LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL Scrolling enumerator LV\_EVENT\_GESTURE A gesture is detected. Get the gesture with lv\_indev\_get\_gesture\_dir(lv\_indev\_get\_act()); enumerator LV\_EVENT\_KEY A key is sent to the object. Get the key with lv indev get key(lv indev get act()); enumerator LV EVENT FOCUSED The object is focused enumerator LV EVENT DEFOCUSED The object is defocused enumerator LV\_EVENT\_LEAVE The object is defocused but still selected enumerator LV\_EVENT\_HIT\_TEST Perform advanced hit-testing enumerator LV\_EVENT\_COVER\_CHECK Drawing events Check if the object fully covers an area. The event parameter is lv\_cover\_check\_info\_t \*.

# enumerator LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN\_BEGIN

enumerator LV EVENT REFR EXT DRAW SIZE

Starting the main drawing phase

\* to store the size.

5.7. Events 427

Get the required extra draw area around the object (e.g. for shadow). The event parameter is lv\_coord\_t

#### enumerator LV EVENT DRAW MAIN

Perform the main drawing

#### enumerator LV EVENT DRAW MAIN END

Finishing the main drawing phase

### enumerator LV EVENT DRAW POST BEGIN

Starting the post draw phase (when all children are drawn)

#### enumerator LV EVENT DRAW POST

Perform the post draw phase (when all children are drawn)

# enumerator LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_POST\_END

Finishing the post draw phase (when all children are drawn)

# enumerator LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN

Starting to draw a part. The event parameter is lv\_obj\_draw\_dsc\_t \*.

# enumerator LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END

Finishing to draw a part. The event parameter is <code>lv\_obj\_draw\_dsc\_t \*</code>.

#### enumerator LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED

Special events The object's value has changed (i.e. slider moved)

#### enumerator LV EVENT INSERT

A text is inserted to the object. The event data is char \* being inserted.

#### enumerator LV EVENT REFRESH

Notify the object to refresh something on it (for the user)

#### enumerator LV\_EVENT\_READY

A process has finished

#### enumerator LV EVENT CANCEL

A process has been cancelled

#### enumerator LV EVENT DELETE

Other events Object is being deleted

# enumerator LV\_EVENT\_CHILD\_CHANGED

Child was removed, added, or its size, position were changed

# enumerator LV\_EVENT\_CHILD\_CREATED

Child was created, always bubbles up to all parents

5.7. Events 428

#### enumerator LV EVENT CHILD DELETED

Child was deleted, always bubbles up to all parents

### enumerator LV EVENT SCREEN UNLOAD START

A screen unload started, fired immediately when scr\_load is called

### enumerator LV EVENT SCREEN LOAD START

A screen load started, fired when the screen change delay is expired

# enumerator LV\_EVENT\_SCREEN\_LOADED

A screen was loaded

#### enumerator LV EVENT SCREEN UNLOADED

A screen was unloaded

# enumerator LV\_EVENT\_SIZE\_CHANGED

Object coordinates/size have changed

#### enumerator LV EVENT STYLE CHANGED

Object's style has changed

# enumerator LV\_EVENT\_LAYOUT\_CHANGED

The children position has changed due to a layout recalculation

#### enumerator LV EVENT GET SELF SIZE

Get the internal size of a widget

### enumerator LV\_EVENT\_MSG\_RECEIVED

Events of optional LVGL components

enumerator LV\_EVENT\_INVALIDATE\_AREA

enumerator LV\_EVENT\_RENDER\_START

enumerator LV\_EVENT\_RENDER\_READY

enumerator LV\_EVENT\_RESOLUTION\_CHANGED

enumerator LV\_EVENT\_REFR\_START

enumerator LV EVENT REFR FINISH

enumerator \_LV\_EVENT\_LAST

5.7. Events 429

#### enumerator LV EVENT PREPROCESS

Number of default events

#### **Functions**

```
void _lv_event_push(lv_event_t *e)
void _lv_event_t *e)
lv_res_t lv event send(lv_event_list_t *list, lv_event_t *e, bool preprocess)
void lv event add (lv_event_list_t *list, lv_event_cb_t cb, lv_event_code_t filter, void *user_data)
uint32_t lv event get count(lv_event_list_t *list)
lv_event_dsc_t *lv event get dsc(lv_event_list_t *list, uint32_t index)
lv_event_cb_t lv_event_dsc_get_cb(lv_event_dsc_t *dsc)
void *lv_event_dsc_get_user_data(lv_event_dsc_t *dsc)
bool lv event remove(lv event list t*list, uint32 t index)
void *lv event get target(lv event t *e)
     Get the object originally targeted by the event. It's the same even if the event is bubbled.
           Parameters e -- pointer to the event descriptor
           Returns the target of the event_code
void *lv_event_get_current_target(lv_event_t *e)
     Get the current target of the event. It's the object which event handler being called. If the event is not bubbled it's
     the same as "normal" target.
           Parameters e -- pointer to the event descriptor
           Returns pointer to the current target of the event code
lv event code t lv event get code(lv event t*e)
     Get the event code of an event
           Parameters e -- pointer to the event descriptor
           Returns the event code. (E.g. LV EVENT CLICKED, LV EVENT FOCUSED, etc.)
void *lv_event_get_param(lv_event_t *e)
     Get the parameter passed when the event was sent
           Parameters e -- pointer to the event descriptor
           Returns pointer to the parameter
void *lv event get user data(lv_event_t *e)
     Get the user_data passed when the event was registered on the object
           Parameters e -- pointer to the event descriptor
           Returns pointer to the user_data
```

5.7. Events 430

```
void lv event stop bubbling(lv_event_t *e)
     Stop the event from bubbling. This is only valid when called in the middle of an event processing chain.
          Parameters e -- pointer to the event descriptor
void lv event stop processing(lv_event_t *e)
     Stop processing this event. This is only valid when called in the middle of an event processing chain.
          Parameters e -- pointer to the event descriptor
uint32_t lv_event_register_id(void)
void _lv_event_mark_deleted(void *target)
     Nested events can be called and one of them might belong to an object that is being deleted. Mark this object's
     event temp data deleted to know that its lv obj send event should return LV RES INV
          Parameters target -- pointer to an event target which was deleted
struct lv_event_list_t
     Public Members
     lv_event_dsc_t *dsc
     uint32 t cnt
struct _lv_event_t
     Public Members
     void *current target
     void *original_target
     lv_event_code_t code
     void *user_data
     void *param
     struct _lv_event_t *prev
     uint8 t deleted
     uint8_t stop_processing
```

5.7. Events 431

uint8\_t stop\_bubbling

# 5.8 Input devices

An input device usually means:

- Pointer-like input device like touchpad or mouse
- · Keypads like a normal keyboard or simple numeric keypad
- Encoders with left/right turn and push options
- · External hardware buttons which are assigned to specific points on the screen

Important: Before reading further, please read the [Porting](/porting/indev) section of Input devices

### 5.8.1 Pointers

#### Cursor

Pointer input devices (like a mouse) can have a cursor.

Note that the cursor object should have <code>lv\_obj\_clear\_flag(cursor\_obj, LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CLICKABLE)</code>. For images, *clicking* is disabled by default.

#### Gestures

Pointer input devices can detect basic gestures. By default, most of the widgets send the gestures to its parent, so finally the gestures can be detected on the screen object in a form of an LV\_EVENT\_GESTURE event. For example:

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

To prevent passing the gesture event to the parent from an object use <code>lv\_obj\_clear\_flag(obj, LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_GESTURE\_BUBBLE)</code>.

Note that, gestures are not triggered if an object is being scrolled.

If you did some action on a gesture you can call <code>lv\_indev\_wait\_release(lv\_indev\_get\_act())</code> in the event handler to prevent <code>LVGL</code> sending further input device related events.

# 5.8.2 Keypad and encoder

You can fully control the user interface without a touchpad or mouse by using a keypad or encoder(s). It works similar to the *TAB* key on the PC to select an element in an application or a web page.

# **Groups**

Objects you want to control with a keypad or encoder need to be added to a *Group*. In every group there is exactly one focused object which receives the pressed keys or the encoder actions. For example, if a *Text area* is focused and you press some letter on a keyboard, the keys will be sent and inserted into the text area. Similarly, if a *Slider* is focused and you press the left or right arrows, the slider's value will be changed.

You need to associate an input device with a group. An input device can send key events to only one group but a group can receive data from more than one input device.

To create a group use  $lv\_group\_t * g = lv\_group\_create()$  and to add an object to the group use  $lv\_group\_add\_obj(g, obj)$ .

To associate a group with an input device use lv\_indev\_set\_group(indev, g).

#### **Keys**

There are some predefined keys which have special meaning:

- LV\_KEY\_NEXT Focus on the next object
- LV KEY PREV Focus on the previous object
- LV\_KEY\_ENTER Triggers LV EVENT PRESSED/CLICKED/LONG PRESSED etc. events
- LV\_KEY\_UP Increase value or move upwards
- LV KEY DOWN Decrease value or move downwards
- LV\_KEY\_RIGHT Increase value or move to the right
- LV\_KEY\_LEFT Decrease value or move to the left
- LV\_KEY\_ESC Close or exit (E.g. close a *Drop down list*)

- LV\_KEY\_DEL Delete (E.g. a character on the right in a *Text area*)
- LV\_KEY\_BACKSPACE Delete a character on the left (E.g. in a *Text area*)
- LV\_KEY\_HOME Go to the beginning/top (E.g. in a *Text area*)
- LV\_KEY\_END Go to the end (E.g. in a *Text area*)

The most important special keys are LV\_KEY\_NEXT/PREV, LV\_KEY\_ENTER and LV\_KEY\_UP/DOWN/LEFT/RIGHT. In your read\_cb function, you should translate some of your keys to these special keys to support navigation in a group and interact with selected objects.

Usually, it's enough to use only LV KEY LEFT/RIGHT because most objects can be fully controlled with them.

With an encoder you should use only LV KEY LEFT, LV KEY RIGHT, and LV KEY ENTER.

### Edit and navigate mode

Since a keypad has plenty of keys, it's easy to navigate between objects and edit them using the keypad. But encoders have a limited number of "keys" and hence it is difficult to navigate using the default options. *Navigate* and *Edit* modes are used to avoid this problem with encoders.

In *Navigate* mode, an encoder's LV\_KEY\_LEFT/RIGHT is translated to LV\_KEY\_NEXT/PREV. Therefore, the next or previous object will be selected by turning the encoder. Pressing LV\_KEY\_ENTER will change to *Edit* mode.

In *Edit* mode, LV\_KEY\_NEXT/PREV is usually used to modify an object. Depending on the object's type, a short or long press of LV\_KEY\_ENTER changes back to *Navigate* mode. Usually, an object which cannot be pressed (like a *Slider*) leaves *Edit* mode upon a short click. But with objects where a short click has meaning (e.g. *Button*), a long press is required.

#### **Default group**

Interactive widgets - such as buttons, checkboxes, sliders, etc. - can be automatically added to a default group. Just create a group with  $lv_group_t * g = lv_group_create()$ ; and set the default group with  $lv_group_set_default(g)$ ;

Don't forget to assign one or more input devices to the default group with lv\_indev\_set\_group(my\_indev, g);.

### **Styling**

If an object is focused either by clicking it via touchpad or focused via an encoder or keypad it goes to the LV\_STATE\_F0CUSED state. Hence, focused styles will be applied to it.

If an object switches to edit mode it enters the LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED | LV\_STATE\_EDITED states so these style properties will be shown.

For a more detailed description read the Style section.

# 5.8.3 API

# Input device

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef struct _lv_indev_t lv_indev_t
```

#### **Enums**

# enum lv\_indev\_type\_t

Possible input device types

Values:

enumerator LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_NONE

Uninitialized state

 $enumerator \ \textbf{LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER}$ 

Touch pad, mouse, external button

enumerator LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_KEYPAD

Keypad or keyboard

# enumerator LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON

External (hardware button) which is assigned to a specific point of the screen

# enumerator LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_ENCODER

Encoder with only Left, Right turn and a Button

# enum lv\_indev\_state\_t

States for input devices

Values:

enumerator LV\_INDEV\_STATE\_RELEASED

enumerator LV\_INDEV\_STATE\_PRESSED

#### **Functions**

```
lv_indev_t *lv_indev_create(void)
```

```
void lv_indev_delete(lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Remove the provided input device. Make sure not to use the provided input device afterwards anymore.

Parameters indev -- pointer to delete

Get the next input device.

Parameters indev -- pointer to the current input device. NULL to initialize.

**Returns** the next input device or NULL if there are no more. Provide the first input device when the parameter is NULL

```
void lv indev read (lv_indev_t *indev, lv_indev_data_t *data)
```

Read data from an input device.

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- data -- input device will write its data here

Called periodically to read the input devices

Parameters timer -- pointer to a timer to read

```
void lv_indev_enable(lv_indev_t *indev, bool en)
```

Enable or disable one or all input devices (default enabled)

### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device or NULL to enable/disable all of them
- en -- true to enable, false to disable

```
lv_indev_t *lv_indev_get_act(void)
```

Get the currently processed input device. Can be used in action functions too.

**Returns** pointer to the currently processed input device or NULL if no input device processing right now

```
void lv_indev_set_type(lv_indev_t *indev, lv_indev_type_t indev_type)
```

Set the type of an input device

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- indev\_type -- the type of the input device from lv\_indev\_type\_t
   (LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_...)

```
void lv_indev_set_read_cb (lv_indev_t *indev, void (*read_cb)(struct_lv_indev_t *indev_lv_indev_data_t *data))
```

```
void lv indev set user data(lv_indev_t *indev, void *user_data)
```

```
void lv indev set driver data(lv_indev_t *indev, void *driver_data)
```

```
lv_indev_type_t lv indev get type(const lv_indev_t *indev)
     Get the type of an input device
          Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device
          Returns the type of the input device from lv hal indev type t(LV INDEV TYPE ...)
lv_indev_state_t lv_indev_get_state(const lv_indev_t *indev)
lv group t *lv indev get group (const lv indev t *indev)
struct_lv_disp_t *lv indev get disp(const lv_indev_t *indev)
void lv indev set disp(lv_indev_t *indev, struct_lv_disp_t *disp)
void *lv_indev_get_user_data(const lv_indev_t *indev)
void *lv_indev_get_driver_data(const lv_indev_t *indev)
void lv indev reset(lv_indev_t *indev, struct _lv_obj_t *obj)
     Reset one or all input devices
          Parameters
                • indev -- pointer to an input device to reset or NULL to reset all of them
                • obj -- pointer to an object which triggers the reset.
void lv_indev_reset_long_press(lv_indev_t *indev)
     Reset the long press state of an input device
          Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device
void lv indev set cursor(lv_indev_t *indev, struct _lv_obj_t *cur_obj)
     Set a cursor for a pointer input device (for LV_INPUT_TYPE_POINTER and LV_INPUT_TYPE_BUTTON)
          Parameters
                • indev -- pointer to an input device
                • cur obj -- pointer to an object to be used as cursor
void lv_indev_set_group(lv_indev_t *indev, lv_group_t *group)
     Set a destination group for a keypad input device (for LV_INDEV_TYPE_KEYPAD)
          Parameters
                • indev -- pointer to an input device
                • group -- point to a group
void lv indev set button points(lv indev t *indev, const lv point t points[])
     Set the an array of points for LV_INDEV_TYPE_BUTTON. These points will be assigned to the buttons to press
     a specific point on the screen
          Parameters
```

5.8. Input devices 437

• indev -- pointer to an input device

• group -- point to a group

# void lv\_indev\_get\_point(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev, lv\_point\_t \*point)

Get the last point of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- point -- pointer to a point to store the result

### lv\_dir\_t lv\_indev\_get\_gesture\_dir(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

Get the current gesture direct

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

Returns current gesture direct

#### uint32\_t lv indev get key(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

Get the last pressed key of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_KEYPAD)

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

**Returns** the last pressed key (0 on error)

# lv\_dir\_t lv\_indev\_get\_scroll\_dir(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

Check the current scroll direction of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

Returns LV DIR NONE: no scrolling now LV DIR HOR/VER

Get the currently scrolled object (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

Returns pointer to the currently scrolled object or NULL if no scrolling by this indev

### void lv indev get vect(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev, lv\_point\_t \*point)

Get the movement vector of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- **point** -- pointer to a point to store the types.pointer.vector

#### void lv indev wait release(lv indev t \*indev)

Do nothing until the next release

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

Gets a pointer to the currently active object in the currently processed input device.

Returns pointer to currently active object or NULL if no active object

```
lv_timer_t *lv_indev_get_read_timer(lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Get a pointer to the indev read timer to modify its parameters with lv timer ... functions.

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

Returns pointer to the indev read refresher timer. (NULL on error)

```
struct _lv_obj_t *\textbf{v_indev_search_obj} (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_point_t *point)
```

Search the most top, clickable object by a point

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a start object, typically the screen
- point -- pointer to a point for searching the most top child

Returns pointer to the found object or NULL if there was no suitable object

```
struct lv_indev_data_t
```

#include <lv\_indev.h> Data structure passed to an input driver to fill

#### **Public Members**

```
lv_point_t point
For LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER the currently pressed point

uint32_t key
For LV_INDEV_TYPE_KEYPAD the currently pressed key

uint32_t btn_id
For LV_INDEV_TYPE_BUTTON the currently pressed button

int16_t enc_diff
For LV_INDEV_TYPE_ENCODER number of steps since the previous read

lv_indev_state_t state
LV_INDEV_STATE_REL or LV_INDEV_STATE_PR

bool continue_reading
```

#### Groups

#### **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_key_t

typedef void (*lv_group_focus_cb_t)(struct _lv_group_t*)

typedef void (*lv_group_edge_cb_t)(struct _lv_group_t*, bool)

typedef struct _lv_group_t lv_group_t
```

If set to true, the read callback is invoked again

Groups can be used to logically hold objects so that they can be individually focused. They are NOT for laying out objects on a screen (try layouts for that).

### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
     Values:
    enumerator LV_KEY_UP
    enumerator LV_KEY_DOWN
    enumerator LV_KEY_RIGHT
    enumerator LV_KEY_LEFT
    enumerator LV_KEY_ESC
    enumerator LV_KEY_DEL
    enumerator LV_KEY_BACKSPACE
    enumerator LV_KEY_ENTER
    enumerator LV_KEY_NEXT
    enumerator LV_KEY_PREV
    enumerator LV_KEY_HOME
    enumerator LV_KEY_END
enum lv_group_refocus_policy_t
     Values:
    enumerator LV_GROUP_REFOCUS_POLICY_NEXT
    enumerator LV_GROUP_REFOCUS_POLICY_PREV
```

#### **Functions**

```
void _lv_group_init(void)
     Init. the group module
     Remark Internal function, do not call directly.
lv_group_t *lv_group_create(void)
     Create a new object group
           Returns pointer to the new object group
void lv group del(lv_group_t *group)
     Delete a group object
           Parameters group -- pointer to a group
void lv group set default(lv_group_t *group)
     Set a default group. New object are added to this group if it's enabled in their class with add to def group
     = true
           Parameters group -- pointer to a group (can be NULL)
lv_group_t *lv_group_get_default(void)
     Get the default group
          Returns pointer to the default group
void lv group_add_obj (lv_group_t *group, struct _lv_obj_t *obj)
     Add an object to a group
           Parameters
                 • group -- pointer to a group
                 • obj -- pointer to an object to add
void lv group swap obj (struct _lv_obj_t *obj1, struct _lv_obj_t *obj2)
     Swap 2 object in a group. The object must be in the same group
           Parameters
                 • obj1 -- pointer to an object
                 • obj2 -- pointer to an other object
void lv_group_remove_obj (struct _lv_obj_t *obj)
     Remove an object from its group
           Parameters obj -- pointer to an object to remove
void lv group remove all objs(lv_group_t *group)
     Remove all objects from a group
           Parameters group -- pointer to a group
void lv group focus obj (struct _lv_obj_t *obj)
     Focus on an object (defocus the current)
           Parameters obj -- pointer to an object to focus on
```

# void lv\_group\_focus\_next(lv\_group\_t \*group)

Focus the next object in a group (defocus the current)

Parameters group -- pointer to a group

#### void lv group focus prev(lv\_group\_t \*group)

Focus the previous object in a group (defocus the current)

Parameters group -- pointer to a group

Do not let to change the focus from the current object

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to a group
- **en** -- true: freeze, false: release freezing (normal mode)

# lv\_res\_t lv\_group\_send\_data(lv\_group\_t \*group, uint32\_t c)

Send a control character to the focuses object of a group

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to a group
- **c** -- a character (use LV\_KEY\_.. to navigate)

**Returns** result of focused object in group.

Set a function for a group which will be called when a new object is focused

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to a group
- focus cb -- the call back function or NULL if unused

```
void lv group set edge cb(lv_group_t *group, lv_group_edge_cb_t edge_cb)
```

Set a function for a group which will be called when a focus edge is reached

### **Parameters**

- **group** -- pointer to a group
- edge\_cb -- the call back function or NULL if unused

```
void lv_group_set_refocus_policy(lv_group_t *group_t *group_refocus_policy_t policy)
```

Set whether the next or previous item in a group is focused if the currently focused obj is deleted.

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to a group
- policy -- new refocus policy enum

### void lv\_group\_set\_editing(lv\_group\_t \*group, bool edit)

Manually set the current mode (edit or navigate).

### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to group
- edit -- true: edit mode; false: navigate mode

### void lv\_group\_set\_wrap(lv\_group\_t \*group, bool en)

Set whether focus next/prev will allow wrapping from first->last or last->first object.

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to group
- en -- true: wrapping enabled; false: wrapping disabled

Get the focused object or NULL if there isn't one

Parameters group -- pointer to a group

Returns pointer to the focused object

#### lv\_group\_focus\_cb\_t lv group get focus cb(const lv\_group\_t \*group)

Get the focus callback function of a group

Parameters group -- pointer to a group

Returns the call back function or NULL if not set

# lv\_group\_edge\_cb\_t lv\_group\_get\_edge\_cb(const lv\_group\_t \*group)

Get the edge callback function of a group

Parameters group -- pointer to a group

**Returns** the call back function or NULL if not set

#### bool lv group get editing(const lv\_group\_t \*group)

Get the current mode (edit or navigate).

Parameters group -- pointer to group

Returns true: edit mode; false: navigate mode

#### bool lv group get wrap(lv\_group\_t \*group)

Get whether focus next/prev will allow wrapping from first->last or last->first object.

### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to group
- en -- true: wrapping enabled; false: wrapping disabled

# uint32\_t lv\_group\_get\_obj\_count(lv\_group\_t \*group)

Get the number of object in the group

Parameters group -- pointer to a group

Returns number of objects in the group

### struct \_lv\_group\_t

#include <lv\_group.h> Groups can be used to logically hold objects so that they can be individually focused. They are NOT for laying out objects on a screen (try layouts for that).

#### **Public Members**

### lv\_ll\_t obj\_ll

Linked list to store the objects in the group

# struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*\*obj\_focus

The object in focus

### lv\_group\_focus\_cb\_t focus\_cb

A function to call when a new object is focused (optional)

#### lv\_group\_edge\_cb\_t edge cb

A function to call when an edge is reached, no more focus targets are available in this direction (to allow edge feedback like a sound or a scroll bounce)

### void \*user\_data

#### uint8\_t frozen

1: can't focus to new object

#### uint8\_t editing

1: Edit mode, 0: Navigate mode

# uint8\_t refocus\_policy

1: Focus prev if focused on deletion. 0: Focus next if focused on deletion.

### uint8\_t wrap

1: Focus next/prev can wrap at end of list. 0: Focus next/prev stops at end of list.

# 5.9 Displays

**Important:** The basic concept of a *display* in LVGL is explained in the [Porting](/porting/display) section. So before reading further, please read the [Porting](/porting/display) section first.

# 5.9.1 Multiple display support

In LVGL you can have multiple displays, each with their own driver and objects. The only limitation is that every display needs to have the same color depth (as defined in LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH). If the displays are different in this regard the rendered image can be converted to the correct format in the drivers flush cb.

Creating more displays is easy: just initialize more display buffers and register another driver for every display. When you create the UI, use lv\_disp\_set\_default(disp) to tell the library on which display to create objects.

Why would you want multi-display support? Here are some examples:

- Have a "normal" TFT display with local UI and create "virtual" screens on VNC on demand. (You need to add your VNC driver).
- Have a large TFT display and a small monochrome display.
- Have some smaller and simple displays in a large instrument or technology.
- Have two large TFT displays: one for a customer and one for the shop assistant.

### Using only one display

Using more displays can be useful but in most cases it's not required. Therefore, the whole concept of multi-display handling is completely hidden if you register only one display. By default, the last created (and only) display is used.

lv\_scr\_act(), lv\_scr\_load(scr), lv\_layer\_top(), lv\_layer\_sys(), LV\_HOR\_RES and LV\_VER\_RES are always applied on the most recently created (default) display. If you pass NULL as disp parameter to display related functions the default display will usually be used. E.g. lv\_disp\_trig\_activity(NULL) will trigger a user activity on the default display. (See below in *Inactivity*).

# **Duplicate display**

To duplicate the image of a display to another display, you don't need to the use multi-display support. Just transfer the buffer received in flush\_cb to the other display too.

### Split image

You can create a larger virtual display from an array of smaller ones. You can create it as below:

- 1. Set the resolution of the displays to the large display's resolution.
- 2. In flush cb, truncate and modify the area parameter for each display.
- 3. Send the buffer's content to each real display with the truncated area.

#### 5.9.2 Screens

Every display has its own set of screens and the objects on each screen.

Be sure not to confuse displays and screens:

- **Displays** are the physical hardware drawing the pixels.
- Screens are the high-level root objects associated with a particular display. One display can have multiple screens associated with it, but not vice versa.

Screens can be considered the highest level containers which have no parent. A screen's size is always equal to its display and their origin is (0;0). Therefore, a screen's coordinates can't be changed, i.e.  $v_obj_set_pos()$ ,  $v_obj_set_size()$  or similar functions can't be used on screens.

A screen can be created from any object type but the two most typical types are *Base object* and *Image* (to create a wallpaper).

To create a screen, use  $lv_obj_t * scr = lv_<type>_create(NULL, copy)$ . copy can be an existing screen copied into the new screen.

To load a screen, use  $lv_scr_load(scr)$ . To get the active screen, use  $lv_scr_act()$ . These functions work on the default display. If you want to specify which display to work on, use  $lv_disp_get_scr_act(disp)$  and  $lv_disp_load_scr(disp, scr)$ . A screen can be loaded with animations too. Read more here.

Screens can be deleted with lv obj del(scr), but ensure that you do not delete the currently loaded screen.

### **Transparent screens**

Usually, the opacity of the screen is LV\_OPA\_COVER to provide a solid background for its children. If this is not the case (opacity < 100%) the display's bottom\_layer will be visible. If the bottom layer's opacity is also not LV OPA COVER LVGL has no solid background to draw.

This configuration (transparent screen and display) could be used to create for example OSD menus where a video is played on a lower layer, and a menu is overlaid on an upper layer.

To properly render the screen the display's color format needs to be set to one with alpha channel.

In summary, to enable transparent screens and displays for OSD menu-like UIs:

- Set the screen's bg\_opa to transparent: lv\_obj\_set\_style\_local\_bg\_opa(lv\_scr\_act(), LV\_OPA\_TRANSP, 0)
- Set the bottom layer's bg\_opa to transparent: lv\_obj\_set\_style\_local\_bg\_opa(lv\_bottom\_layer(), LV\_OPA\_TRANSP, 0)
- Set a color format with alpha channel. E.g. lv\_disp\_set\_color\_format(disp, LV COLOR FORMAT NATIVE ALPHA)

# 5.9.3 Features of displays

### Inactivity

A user's inactivity time is measured on each display. Every use of an *Input device* (if associated with the display) counts as an activity. To get time elapsed since the last activity, use <code>lv\_disp\_get\_inactive\_time(disp)</code>. If <code>NULL</code> is passed, the lowest inactivity time among all displays will be returned (<code>NULL</code> isn't just the default display).

You can manually trigger an activity using lv\_disp\_trig\_activity(disp). If disp is NULL, the default screen will be used (and not all displays).

#### **Background**

Every display has a background color, background image and background opacity properties. They become visible when the current screen is transparent or not positioned to cover the whole display.

The background color is a simple color to fill the display. It can be adjusted with lv\_disp\_set\_bg\_color(disp, color);

The display background image is a path to a file or a pointer to an  $lv_igdsc_tvariable$  (converted image data) to be used as wallpaper. It can be set with  $lv_disp_set_bg_image(disp, \&my_img)$ ; If a background image is configured the background won't be filled with  $bg_color$ .

The opacity of the background color or image can be adjusted with lv disp set bg opa(disp, opa).

The disp parameter of these functions can be NULL to select the default display.

# 5.9.4 API

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef struct _lv_disp_t lv disp t
```

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_disp_rotation_t

Values:

enumerator LV_DISP_ROTATION_0

enumerator LV_DISP_ROTATION_90

enumerator LV_DISP_ROTATION_180

enumerator LV_DISP_ROTATION_270
```

# enum lv\_disp\_render\_mode\_t

Values:

# enumerator LV\_DISP\_RENDER\_MODE\_PARTIAL

Use the buffer(s) to render the screen is smaller parts. This way the buffers can be smaller then the display to save RAM. At least 1/10 sceen size buffer(s) are recommended.

# enumerator LV\_DISP\_RENDER\_MODE\_DIRECT

The buffer(s) has to be screen sized and LVGL will render into the correct location of the buffer. This way the buffer always contain the whole image. Only the changed ares will be updated. With 2 buffers the buffers' content are kept in sync automatically and in flush\_cb only address change is required.

# enumerator LV\_DISP\_RENDER\_MODE\_FULL

Always redraw the whole screen even if only one pixel has been changed. With 2 buffers in flush\_cb only and address change is required.

```
enum lv_scr_load_anim_t

Values:

enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_NONE

enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_LEFT

enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_RIGHT
```

```
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_BOTTOM
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_LEFT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_RIGHT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_TOP
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_BOTTOM
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_FADE_IN
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_FADE_ON
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_FADE_OUT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUT_LEFT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUT_RIGHT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUT_TOP
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUT_TOP
```

#### **Functions**

lv\_disp\_t \*lv\_disp\_create(lv\_coord\_t hor\_res, lv\_coord\_t ver\_res)
Create a new display with the given resolution

#### **Parameters**

- hor res -- horizontal resolution in pixels
- ver\_res -- vertical resolution in pixels

**Returns** pointer to a display object or NULL on error

void lv\_disp\_remove(lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Remove a display

Parameters disp -- pointer to display

void lv\_disp\_set\_default(lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Set a default display. The new screens will be created on it by default.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display

# lv\_disp\_t \*lv\_disp\_get\_default(void)

Get the default display

Returns pointer to the default display

Get the next display.

Parameters disp -- pointer to the current display. NULL to initialize.

Returns the next display or NULL if no more. Gives the first display when the parameter is NULL.

```
void lv_disp_set_res (lv_disp_t *disp, lv_coord_t hor_res, lv_coord_t ver_res)
```

Sets the resolution of a display. LV\_EVENT\_RESOLUTION\_CHANGED event will be sent. Here the native resolution of the device should be set. If the display will be rotated later with  $lv_disp_set_rotation$  LVGL will swap the hor. and ver. resolution automatically.

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display
- hor\_res -- the new horizontal resolution
- ver res -- the new vertical resolution

It's not mandatory to use the whole display for LVGL, however in some cases physical resolution is important. For example the touchpad still sees whole resolution and the values needs to be converted to the active LVGL display area.

#### **Parameters**

- disp -- pointer to a display
- **hor\_res** -- the new physical horizontal resolution, or -1 to assume it's the same as the normal hor. res.
- Ver\_res -- the new physical vertical resolution, or -1 to assume it's the same as the normal hor. res.

```
void lv disp set offset(lv_disp_t *disp, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y)
```

If physical resolution is not the same as the normal resolution the offset of the active display area can be set here.

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display
- x -- X offset
- y -- Y offset

```
void lv_disp_set_rotation (lv_disp_t *disp, lv_disp_rotation_t rotation, bool sw_rotate)
```

Set the rotation of this display. LVGL will swap the horizontal and vertical resolutions internally.

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)
- rotation -- LV\_DISP\_ROTATION\_0/90/180/270
- **sw\_rotate** -- true: make LVGL rotate the rendered image; false: the display driver should rotate the rendered image

# void lv\_disp\_set\_dpi(lv\_disp\_t \*disp, lv\_coord\_t dpi)

Set the DPI (dot per inch) of the display.  $dpi = sqrt(hor\_res^2 + ver\_res^2) / diagonal''$ 

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display
- **dpi** -- the new DPI

# lv\_coord\_t lv\_disp\_get\_hor\_res(const lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Get the horizontal resolution of a display.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns the horizontal resolution of the display.

# lv\_coord\_t lv\_disp\_get\_ver\_res (const lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Get the vertical resolution of a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** the vertical resolution of the display

# lv\_coord\_t lv\_disp\_get\_physical\_hor\_res(const lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Get the physical horizontal resolution of a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** the physical horizontal resolution of the display

# lv\_coord\_t lv\_disp\_get\_physical\_ver\_res(const lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Get the physical vertical resolution of a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** the physical vertical resolution of the display

#### lv\_coord\_t lv disp get offset x(const lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Get the horizontal offset from the full / physical display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** the horizontal offset from the physical display

#### lv coord tlv disp get offset y(const lv disp t \*disp)

Get the vertical offset from the full / physical display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** the horizontal offset from the physical display

Get the current rotation of this display.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** the current rotation

#### lv\_coord\_t lv disp get dpi(const lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Get the DPI of the display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

**Returns** dpi of the display

```
void lv_disp_set_draw_buffers (lv_disp_t *disp, void *buf1, void *buf2, uint32_t buf_size_byte, lv_disp_render_mode_t render_mode)
```

Set the buffers for a display

#### **Parameters**

- disp -- pointer to a display
- **buf1** -- first buffer
- buf2 -- second buffer (can be NULL)
- buf\_size\_byte -- size of the buffer in bytes
- render mode -- LV DISP RENDER MODE PARTIAL/DIRECT/FULL

Set the flush callback which will be called to copy the rendered image to the display.

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display
- **flush\_cb** -- the flush callback (px\_map contains the rendered image as raw pixel map and it should be copied to area on the display)

```
void lv_disp_set_color_format(lv_disp_t*disp, lv_color_format_t color_format)
```

Set the color format of the display. If set to other than LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE the draw\_ctx's buffer\_convert function will be used to convert the rendered content to the desired color format.

#### **Parameters**

- disp -- pointer to a display
- color\_format -- By default LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE to render with L8, RGB565, RGB888 or ARGB8888. LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE\_REVERSE to change endianess.

```
lv_color_format_t lv_disp_get_color_format(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Get the color format of the display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display

Returns the color format

```
void lv_disp_set_antialaising(lv_disp_t *disp, bool en)
```

Enable anti-aliasing for the render engine

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display
- en -- true/false

### bool lv\_disp\_get\_antialiasing(lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Get if anti-aliasing is enabled for a display or not

Parameters disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns true/false

bool lv\_disp\_is\_double\_buffered(lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Initialize a new draw context for the display

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display
- draw ctx init -- init callback
- draw ctx deinit -- deinit callback
- draw\_ctx\_size -- size of the draw context instance

Return a pointer to the active screen on a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to display which active screen should be get. (NULL to use the default screen)

**Returns** pointer to the active screen object (loaded by 'lv\_scr\_load()')

Return with a pointer to the previous screen. Only used during screen transitions.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to display which previous screen should be get. (NULL to use the default screen)

Returns pointer to the previous screen object or NULL if not used now

Make a screen active

Parameters SCr -- pointer to a screen

```
struct _lv_obj_t *lv_disp_get_layer_top(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Return the top layer. The top layer is the same on all screens and it is above the normal screen layer.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to display which top layer should be get. (NULL to use the default screen)

**Returns** pointer to the top layer object

```
struct _lv_obj_t *lv disp get layer sys(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Return the sys. layer. The system layer is the same on all screen and it is above the normal screen and the top layer.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to display which sys. layer should be retrieved. (NULL to use the default screen)

**Returns** pointer to the sys layer object

```
struct _lv_obj_t *lv_disp_get_layer_bottom(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Return the bottom layer. The bottom layer is the same on all screen and it is under the normal screen layer. It's visble only if the the screen is transparent.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to display (NULL to use the default screen)

**Returns** pointer to the bottom layer object

void **lv\_scr\_load\_anim** (struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*scr, lv\_scr\_load\_anim\_t anim\_type, uint32\_t time, uint32\_t delay, bool auto\_del)

Switch screen with animation

**Parameters** 

```
• scr -- pointer to the new screen to load
                 • anim_type -- type of the animation from lv scr load anim t, e.g.
                   LV SCR LOAD ANIM MOVE LEFT
                 • time -- time of the animation
                 • delay -- delay before the transition
                 • auto_del -- true: automatically delete the old screen
static inline struct _lv_obj_t *lv_scr_act(void)
     Get the active screen of the default display
           Returns pointer to the active screen
static inline struct _lv_obj_t *lv layer top(void)
     Get the top layer of the default display
           Returns pointer to the top layer
static inline struct _lv_obj_t *lv_layer_sys(void)
     Get the system layer of the default display
           Returns pointer to the sys layer
static inline struct _lv_obj_t *lv_layer_bottom(void)
     Get the bottom layer of the default display
           Returns pointer to the bottom layer
static inline void lv_scr_load (struct _lv_obj_t *scr)
     Load a screen on the default display
           Parameters SCr -- pointer to a screen
void lv_disp_add_event(lv_disp_t *disp, lv_event_cb_t event_cb, lv_event_code_t filter, void *user_data)
     Add an event handler to the display
           Parameters
                 • disp -- pointer to a display
                 • event cb -- an event callback
                 • filter -- event code to react or LV EVENT ALL
                 • user_data -- optional user_data
uint32 tlv disp get event count(lv disp t*disp)
lv_event_dsc_t *lv_disp_get_event_dsc(lv_disp_t *disp, uint32_t index)
bool lv_disp_remove_event(lv_disp_t *disp, uint32_t index)
lv_res_t lv disp send event(lv_disp_t *disp, lv_event_code_t code, void *user_data)
     Send amn event to a display
```

#### **Parameters**

- disp -- pointer to a display
- code -- an event code. LV\_EVENT\_...
- user\_data -- optional user\_data

```
Returns LV RES OK: disp wasn't deleted in the event.
void lv_disp_set_theme(lv_disp_t *disp, struct _lv_theme_t *th)
     Set the theme of a display. If there are no user created widgets yet the screens' theme will be updated
           Parameters
                 • disp -- pointer to a display
                 • th -- pointer to a theme
struct lv theme t *lv disp get theme(lv disp t *disp)
     Get the theme of a display
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display
           Returns the display's theme (can be NULL)
uint32_tlv disp get inactive time(const lv_disp_t *disp)
     Get elapsed time since last user activity on a display (e.g. click)
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to get the overall smallest inactivity)
           Returns elapsed ticks (milliseconds) since the last activity
void lv disp trig activity(lv disp t*disp)
     Manually trigger an activity on a display
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)
void lv disp enable invalidation(lv disp t*disp, bool en)
     Temporarily enable and disable the invalidation of the display.
           Parameters
                 • disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)
                 • en -- true: enable invalidation; false: invalidation
bool lv disp is invalidation enabled (lv_disp_t *disp)
     Get display invalidation is enabled.
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)
           Returns return true if invalidation is enabled
lv_timer_t *_lv_disp_get_refr_timer(lv_disp_t *disp)
     Get a pointer to the screen refresher timer to modify its parameters with lv timer ... functions.
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display
           Returns pointer to the display refresher timer. (NULL on error)
lv_color_t lv disp get chroma key color(lv_disp_t *disp)
void lv disp set user data(lv_disp_t *disp, void *user_data)
void lv_disp_set_driver_data(lv_disp_t *disp, void *driver_data)
void *lv_disp_get_user_data(lv_disp_t *disp)
void *lv disp get driver data(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

```
static inline lv_coord_t lv dpx(lv_coord_t n)
```

Scale the given number of pixels (a distance or size) relative to a 160 DPI display considering the DPI of the default display. It ensures that e.g. lv\_dpx(100) will have the same physical size regardless to the DPI of the display.

**Parameters n** -- the number of pixels to scale

```
Returns n x current dpi/160
```

```
static inline lv_coord_t lv_disp_dpx (const lv_disp_t *disp, lv_coord_t n)
```

Scale the given number of pixels (a distance or size) relative to a 160 DPI display considering the DPI of the given display. It ensures that e.g. lv\_dpx(100) will have the same physical size regardless to the DPI of the display.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- a display whose dpi should be considered
- **n** -- the number of pixels to scale

Returns n x current\_dpi/160

# 5.10 Colors

The color module handles all color-related functions like changing color depth, creating colors from hex code, converting between color depths, mixing colors, etc.

The type lv\_color\_t is used to store a color. Its fields are set according to LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH in lv\_conf.h. (See below)

# 5.10.1 Creating colors

### **RGB**

Create colors from Red. Green and Blue channel values:

```
//All channels are 0-255
lv_color_t c = lv_color_make(red, green, blue);

//From hex code 0x000000..0xFFFFFF interpreted as RED + GREEN + BLUE
lv_color_t c = lv_color_hex(0x123456);

//From 3 digits. Same as lv_color_hex(0x112233)
lv_color_t c = lv_color_hex3(0x123);
```

### **HSV**

Create colors from Hue, Saturation and Value values:

```
//h = 0..359, s = 0..100, v = 0..100
lv_color_t c = lv_color_hsv_to_rgb(h, s, v);

//All channels are 0-255
lv_color_hsv_t c_hsv = lv_color_rgb_to_hsv(r, g, b);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
//From lv_color_t variable
lv_color_hsv_t c_hsv = lv_color_to_hsv(color);
```

#### **Palette**

LVGL includes Material Design's palette of colors. In this system all named colors have a nominal main color as well as four darker and five lighter variants.

The names of the colors are as follows:

- LV\_PALETTE\_RED
- LV PALETTE PINK
- LV\_PALETTE\_PURPLE
- LV PALETTE DEEP PURPLE
- LV PALETTE INDIGO
- LV PALETTE BLUE
- LV PALETTE LIGHT BLUE
- LV PALETTE CYAN
- LV\_PALETTE\_TEAL
- LV PALETTE GREEN
- LV\_PALETTE\_LIGHT\_GREEN
- LV\_PALETTE\_LIME
- LV PALETTE YELLOW
- LV PALETTE AMBER
- LV PALETTE ORANGE
- LV\_PALETTE\_DEEP\_ORANGE
- LV PALETTE BROWN
- LV PALETTE BLUE GREY
- LV PALETTE GREY

To get the main color use  $lv\_color\_t$   $c = lv\_palette\_main(LV\_PALETTE\_...)$ .

For the lighter variants of a palette color use  $lv\_color\_t$   $c = lv\_palette\_lighten(LV\_PALETTE\_..., v)$ . V can be 1..5. For the darker variants of a palette color use  $lv\_color\_t$   $c = lv\_palette\_darken(LV\_PALETTE\_..., v)$ . V can be 1..4.

### Modify and mix colors

The following functions can modify a color:

```
// Lighten a color. 0: no change, 255: white
lv_color_t c = lv_color_lighten(c, lvl);

// Darken a color. 0: no change, 255: black
lv_color_t c = lv_color_darken(lv_color_t c, lv_opa_t lvl);

// Lighten or darken a color. 0: black, 128: no change 255: white
lv_color_t c = lv_color_change_lightness(lv_color_t c, lv_opa_t lvl);

// Mix two colors with a given ratio 0: full c2, 255: full c1, 128: half c1 and half__
-c2
lv_color_t c = lv_color_mix(c1, c2, ratio);
```

#### **Built-in colors**

lv\_color\_white() and lv\_color\_black() return 0xFFFFFF and 0x000000 respectively.

# 5.10.2 Opacity

To describe opacity the lv opa t type is created from uint8 t. Some special purpose defines are also introduced:

- LV\_OPA\_TRANSP Value: 0, means no opacity making the color completely transparent
- LV\_0PA\_10 Value: 25, means the color covers only a little
- LV OPA 20 ... OPA 80 follow logically
- LV\_0PA\_90 Value: 229, means the color near completely covers
- LV OPA COVER Value: 255, means the color completely covers (full opacity)

You can also use the LV OPA \* defines in lv color mix() as a mixing ratio.

# 5.10.3 Color types

The following variable types are defined by the color module:

- lv\_color1\_t Monochrome color. Also has R, G, B fields for compatibility but they are always the same value (1 byte)
- lv color8\_t A structure to store R (3 bit),G (3 bit),B (2 bit) components for 8-bit colors (1 byte)
- lv color16 t A structure to store R (5 bit),G (6 bit),B (5 bit) components for 16-bit colors (2 byte)
- ly color32 t A structure to store R (8 bit), G (8 bit), B (8 bit) components for 24-bit colors (4 byte)
- lv color t Equal to lv color1/8/16/24 t depending on the configured color depth setting
- lv\_color\_int\_t uint8\_t, uint16\_t or uint32\_t depending on the color depth setting. Used to build color arrays from plain numbers.
- lv opa t A simple uint8 t type to describe opacity.

The lv color t, lv color1 t, lv color8 t, lv color16 t and lv color32 t types have four fields:

- ch. red red channel
- ch.green green channel
- ch.blue blue channel
- full\* red + green + blue as one number

You can set the current color depth in *lv\_conf.h*, by setting the LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH define to 1 (monochrome), 8, 16 or 32.

#### **Convert color**

You can convert a color from the current color depth to another. The converter functions return with a number, so you have to use the full field to map a converted color back into a structure:

### 5.10.4 API

#### **Typedefs**

```
typedef lv_color_t (*lv_color_filter_cb_t)(const struct _lv_color_filter_dsc_t*, lv_color_t, lv_opa_t)

typedef struct _lv_color_filter_dsc_t lv_color_filter_dsc_t
```

### **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

```
Opacity percentages.

Values:
enumerator LV_OPA_TRANSP
```

enumerator LV\_OPA\_0

```
enumerator LV_0PA_10
enumerator LV_0PA_20
```

# enum lv\_color\_format\_t

Values:

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_UNKNOWN

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_L8

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_A8

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_I1

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_I2

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_I4

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_I8

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_A8L8

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_ARGB2222

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_RGB565

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_RGB565\_CHROMA\_KEYED

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_ARGB1555

enumerator LV COLOR FORMAT ARGB4444

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_RGB565A8

Color array followed by Alpha array

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_ARGB8565

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_RGB888

enumerator LV COLOR FORMAT RGB888 CHROMA KEYED

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_ARGB8888

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_XRGB8888

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_XRGB8888\_CHROMA\_KEYED

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE\_CHROMA\_KEYED

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE\_ALPHA

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE\_CHROMA\_KEYED

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE\_ALPHA

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE\_CHROMA\_KEYED

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE\_ALPHA

enumerator LV\_COLOR\_FORMAT\_NATIVE

```
enumerator LV_COLOR_FORMAT_NATIVE_CHROMA_KEYED
    enumerator LV_COLOR_FORMAT_NATIVE_ALPHA
    enumerator LV_COLOR_FORMAT_NATIVE_REVERSED
    enumerator LV_COLOR_FORMAT_NATIVE_ALPHA_REVERSED
    enumerator LV_COLOR_FORMAT_RAW
    enumerator LV_COLOR_FORMAT_RAW_ALPHA
enum lv_palette_t
    Values:
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_RED
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_PINK
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_PURPLE
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_DEEP_PURPLE
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_INDIGO
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_BLUE
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_CYAN
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_TEAL
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_GREEN
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_GREEN
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_LIME
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_YELLOW
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_AMBER
```

```
enumerator LV_PALETTE_ORANGE
     enumerator LV PALETTE DEEP ORANGE
     enumerator LV_PALETTE_BROWN
     enumerator LV PALETTE BLUE GREY
     enumerator LV_PALETTE_GREY
     enumerator LV PALETTE LAST
     enumerator LV PALETTE NONE
Functions
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_COLOR_DEPTH)
typedef LV CONCAT3 (lv color, LV COLOR DEPTH, t) lv color t
void lv color to native (const uint8_t *src_buf, lv_color_format_t src_cf, lv_color_t *c_out, lv_opa_t *a_out,
                             lv_color_t alpha_color, uint32_t px_cnt)
void lv color from native(const lv_color_t *src_buf, uint8_t *dest_buf, lv_color_format_t dest_cf, uint32_t
                               px_cnt)
void lv_color_from_native_alpha(const uint8_t *src_buf, uint8_t *dest_buf, lv_color_format_t dest_cf,
                                       uint32_t px_cnt)
uint8_t lv_color_format_get_size(lv_color_format_t src_cf)
     Get the pixel size of a color format in bits
          Parameters cf -- a color format (LV IMG CF ...)
          Returns the pixel size in bits
bool lv color format has alpha(lv_color_format_t src_cf)
     Check if a color format has alpha channel or not
          Parameters cf -- a color format (LV IMG CF ...)
          Returns true: has alpha channel; false: doesn't have alpha channel
static inline void lv_color8_set_int(lv_color8_t *c, uint8_t v)
static inline void lv_color16_set_int(lv_color16_t *c, uint16_t v)
static inline void lv color24 set int(lv color24 t *c, uint32 t v)
static inline void lv color32 set int(lv color32 t*c, uint32 tv)
static inline void lv_color_set_int (lv_color_t *c, uint32_t v)
```

```
static inline uint8_t lv color8 to int(lv_color8_t c)
static inline uint16_t lv_color16_to_int(lv_color16_t c)
static inline uint32_t lv_color24_to_int(lv_color24_t c)
static inline uint32_t lv color32 to int(lv_color32_t c)
static inline uint32_t lv_color_to_int(lv_color_t c)
static inline lv_color8_t lv color8 from buf(const uint8_t *buf)
static inline lv_color16_t lv color16 from buf(const uint8_t *buf)
static inline lv_color24_t lv_color24_from_buf(const uint8_t *buf)
static inline ly color32 tly color32 from buf(const uint8 t*buf)
static inline lv_color_t lv color from buf(const uint8_t *buf)
static inline bool lv_color_eq (lv_color_t c1, lv_color_t c2)
static inline lv_color8_t lv_color_to8 (lv_color_t color)
static inline lv_color16_t lv color to16(lv_color_t color)
static inline lv_color24_t lv_color_to24(lv_color_t color)
static inline ly color32 tlv color to32 (ly color t color)
static inline uint8_t lv color brightness(lv_color_t color)
     Get the brightness of a color
          Parameters color -- a color
          Returns the brightness [0..255]
static inline lv_color_t lv_color_make(uint8_t r, uint8_t g, uint8_t b)
static inline lv_color_t lv color hex(uint32_t c)
static inline lv_color_t lv color hex3(uint32_t c)
static inline void lv_color_filter_dsc_init(lv_color_filter_dsc_t *dsc, lv_color_filter_cb_t cb)
lv_color_t lv_color_lighten(lv_color_t c, lv_opa_t lvl)
lv_color_t lv color darken (lv_color_t c, lv_opa_t lvl)
lv_color_t lv_color_change_lightness (lv_color_t c, lv_opa_t lvl)
lv_color_t lv_color_hsv_to_rgb(uint16_t h, uint8_t s, uint8_t v)
     Convert a HSV color to RGB
          Parameters
                 • h -- hue [0..359]
                 • S -- saturation [0..100]
                 • v -- value [0..100]
          Returns the given RGB color in RGB (with LV_COLOR_DEPTH depth)
```

```
lv_color_hsv_t lv_color_rgb_to_hsv (uint8_t r8, uint8_t g8, uint8_t b8)
     Convert a 32-bit RGB color to HSV
          Parameters
                • r8 -- 8-bit red
                • q8 -- 8-bit green
                • b8 -- 8-bit blue
          Returns the given RGB color in HSV
lv_color_hsv_t lv_color_to_hsv(lv_color_t color)
     Convert a color to HSV
          Parameters color -- color
          Returns the given color in HSV
static inline lv_color_t lv color chroma key(void)
     Just a wrapper around LV_COLOR_CHROMA_KEY because it might be more convenient to use a function in
     some cases
          Returns LV COLOR CHROMA KEY
lv_color_t lv_palette_main(lv_palette_t p)
static inline lv_color_t lv_color_white(void)
static inline lv_color_t lv_color_black(void)
lv_color_t lv_palette_lighten(lv_palette_t p, uint8_t lvl)
lv_color_t lv_palette_darken(lv_palette_t p, uint8_t lvl)
union lv_color1_t
     Public Members
     uint8_t blue
     uint8_t green
     uint8 t red
union lv_color8_t
```

5.10. Colors 464

## **Public Members**

```
uint8_t blue
```

uint8\_t green

uint8\_t red

uint8\_t level

struct lv\_color16\_t

## **Public Members**

uint16\_t **blue** 

uint16\_t green

uint16\_t red

struct lv\_color24\_t

## **Public Members**

uint8\_t **blue** 

uint8\_t green

uint8\_t red

struct lv\_color32\_t

## **Public Members**

uint8\_t **blue** 

uint8\_t green

uint8\_t **red** 

5.10. Colors 465

```
uint8_t alpha
struct lv_color_hsv_t

Public Members

uint16_t h

uint8_t s

uint8_t v

struct _lv_color_filter_dsc_t

Public Members

lv_color_filter_cb_t filter_cb

void *user_data
```

## **5.11 Fonts**

In LVGL fonts are collections of bitmaps and other information required to render images of individual letters (glyph). A font is stored in a lv\_font\_t variable and can be set in a style's *text\_font* field. For example:

```
lv_style_set_text_font(&my_style, &lv_font_montserrat_28); /*Set a larger font*/
```

Fonts have a **bpp** (**bits per pixel**) property. It shows how many bits are used to describe a pixel in a font. The value stored for a pixel determines the pixel's opacity. This way, with higher *bpp*, the edges of the letter can be smoother. The possible *bpp* values are 1, 2, 4 and 8 (higher values mean better quality).

The *bpp* property also affects the amount of memory needed to store a font. For example, bpp = 4 makes a font nearly four times larger compared to bpp = 1.

## 5.11.1 Unicode support

LVGL supports UTF-8 encoded Unicode characters. Your editor needs to be configured to save your code/text as UTF-8 (usually this the default) and be sure that, LV\_TXT\_ENC is set to LV\_TXT\_ENC\_UTF8 in *lv\_conf.h*. (This is the default value)

To test it try

```
lv_obj_t * label1 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
lv_label_set_text(label1, LV_SYMBOL_OK);
```

If all works well, a ✓ character should be displayed.

#### 5.11.2 Built-in fonts

There are several built-in fonts in different sizes, which can be enabled in \textstyr conf. h with \( LV\_FONT\_\)... defines.

#### **Normal fonts**

Containing all the ASCII characters, the degree symbol (U+00B0), the bullet symbol (U+2022) and the built-in symbols (see below).

- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 12 12 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_14 14 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 16 16 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 18 18 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 20 20 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 22 22 px font
- LV FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_24 24 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 26 26 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_28 28 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_30 30 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 32 32 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 34 34 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 36 36 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 38 38 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_40 40 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 42 42 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 44 44 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_46 46 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 48 48 px font

#### **Special fonts**

- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 12 SUBPX Same as normal 12 px font but with subpixel rendering
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_28\_COMPRESSED Same as normal 28 px font but stored as a compressed font with 3 bpp
- LV\_FONT\_DEJAVU\_16\_PERSIAN\_HEBREW 16 px font with normal range + Hebrew, Arabic, Persian letters and all their forms
- LV\_FONT\_SIMSUN\_16\_CJK16 px font with normal range plus 1000 of the most common CJK radicals
- LV FONT UNSCII 8 8 px pixel perfect font with only ASCII characters
- LV FONT UNSCII 16 16 px pixel perfect font with only ASCII characters

The built-in fonts are **global variables** with names like <code>lv\_font\_montserrat\_16</code> for a 16 px height font. To use them in a style, just add a pointer to a font variable like shown above.

The built-in fonts with bpp = 4 contain the ASCII characters and use the Montserrat font.

In addition to the ASCII range, the following symbols are also added to the built-in fonts from the FontAwesome font.

- LV SYMBOL AUDIO
- LV\_SYMBOL\_VIDEO
- LV SYMBOL LIST
- ✓ LV\_SYMBOL\_OK
- LV\_SYMBOL\_CLOSE
- 也 LV SYMBOL POWER
- LV\_SYMBOL\_SETTINGS
- LV\_SYMBOL\_TRASH
- ♠ LV\_SYMBOL\_HOME
- LV\_SYMBOL\_DOWNLOAD
- LV\_SYMBOL\_DRIVE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_REFRESH
- LV\_SYMBOL\_MUTE
- ♣ LV\_SYMBOL\_VOLUME\_MID
- LV\_SYMBOL\_VOLUME\_MAX
- LV\_SYMBOL\_IMAGE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_EDIT
- LV\_SYMBOL\_PREV
- LV SYMBOL PLAY
- LV\_SYMBOL\_PAUSE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_STOP
- LV\_SYMBOL\_NEXT
- ▲ LV\_SYMBOL\_EJECT
- LV SYMBOL LEFT
- > LV\_SYMBOL\_RIGHT
- LV\_SYMBOL\_PLUS
- LV\_SYMBOL\_MINUS
- ULSYMBOL\_EYE\_OPEN
- LV\_SYMBOL\_EYE\_CLOSE

- ▲ LV\_SYMBOL\_WARNING
- ★ LV\_SYMBOL\_SHUFFLE
- ▲ LV\_SYMBOL\_UP
- ✓ LV\_SYMBOL\_DOWN
- LV\_SYMBOL\_LOOP
- LV SYMBOL DIRECTORY
- ♣ LV\_SYMBOL\_UPLOAD
- ♪ LV\_SYMBOL\_CALL
- LV\_SYMBOL\_CUT
- LV\_SYMBOL\_COPY
- LV SYMBOL SAVE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_CHARGE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_PASTE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BELL
- LV\_SYMBOL\_KEYBOARD
- **✓** LV\_SYMBOL\_GPS
- LV\_SYMBOL\_FILE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_WIFI
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_FULL
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_3
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_2
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_1
- □ LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_EMPTY
- •← LV\_SYMBOL\_USB
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BLUETOOTH
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BACKSPACE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_SD\_CARD
- ← LV\_SYMBOL\_NEW\_LINE

The symbols can be used singly as:

lv\_label\_set\_text(my\_label, LV\_SYMBOL\_OK);

Or together with strings (compile time string concatenation):

```
lv_label_set_text(my_label, LV_SYMBOL_OK "Apply");
```

Or more symbols together:

```
lv_label_set_text(my_label, LV_SYMBOL_OK LV_SYMBOL_WIFI LV_SYMBOL_PLAY);
```

## 5.11.3 Special features

## **Bidirectional support**

Most languages use a Left-to-Right (LTR for short) writing direction, however some languages (such as Hebrew, Persian or Arabic) use Right-to-Left (RTL for short) direction.

LVGL not only supports RTL texts but supports mixed (a.k.a. bidirectional, BiDi) text rendering too. Some examples:

# The names of these states in Arabic are الكويت and الكويت respectively.

## in Arabic. مفتاح معايير الويب! The title is

BiDi support is enabled by LV\_USE\_BIDI in *lv\_conf.h* 

All texts have a base direction (LTR or RTL) which determines some rendering rules and the default alignment of the text (Left or Right). However, in LVGL, the base direction is not only applied to labels. It's a general property which can be set for every object. If not set then it will be inherited from the parent. This means it's enough to set the base direction of a screen and every object will inherit it.

The default base direction for screens can be set by LV\_BIDI\_BASE\_DIR\_DEF in *lv\_conf.h* and other objects inherit the base direction from their parent.

To set an object's base direction use <code>lv\_obj\_set\_base\_dir(obj, base\_dir)</code>. The possible base directions are:

- LV BIDI DIR LTR: Left to Right base direction
- LV BIDI DIR RTL: Right to Left base direction
- LV BIDI DIR AUTO: Auto detect base direction
- LV\_BIDI\_DIR\_INHERIT: Inherit base direction from the parent (or a default value for non-screen objects)

This list summarizes the effect of RTL base direction on objects:

- · Create objects by default on the right
- lv tabview: Displays tabs from right to left
- lv checkbox: Shows the box on the right
- lv btnmatrix: Shows buttons from right to left
- lv\_list: Shows icons on the right

- lv dropdown: Aligns options to the right
- The texts in lv\_table, lv\_btnmatrix, lv\_keyboard, lv\_tabview, lv\_dropdown, lv\_roller are "BiDi processed" to be displayed correctly

## **Arabic and Persian support**

There are some special rules to display Arabic and Persian characters: the *form* of a character depends on its position in the text. A different form of the same letter needs to be used when it is isolated, at start, middle or end positions. Besides these, some conjunction rules should also be taken into account.

LVGL supports these rules if LV\_USE\_ARABIC\_PERSIAN\_CHARS is enabled.

However, there are some limitations:

- Only displaying text is supported (e.g. on labels), text inputs (e.g. text area) don't support this feature.
- Static text (i.e. const) is not processed. E.g. texts set by lv\_label\_set\_text() will be "Arabic processed" but lv lable set text static() won't.
- Text get functions (e.g. lv\_label\_get\_text()) will return the processed text.

## Subpixel rendering

Subpixel rendering allows for tripling the horizontal resolution by rendering anti-aliased edges on Red, Green and Blue channels instead of at pixel level granularity. This takes advantage of the position of physical color channels of each pixel, resulting in higher quality letter anti-aliasing. Learn more here.

For subpixel rendering, the fonts need to be generated with special settings:

- In the online converter tick the Subpixel box
- In the command line tool use --lcd flag. Note that the generated font needs about three times more memory.

Subpixel rendering works only if the color channels of the pixels have a horizontal layout. That is the R, G, B channels are next to each other and not above each other. The order of color channels also needs to match with the library settings. By default, LVGL assumes RGB order, however this can be swapped by setting LV SUBPX BGR 1 in  $lv\_conf.h$ .

## **Compressed fonts**

The bitmaps of fonts can be compressed by

- ticking the Compressed check box in the online converter
- not passing the --no-compress flag to the offline converter (compression is applied by default)

Compression is more effective with larger fonts and higher bpp. However, it's about 30% slower to render compressed fonts. Therefore, it's recommended to compress only the largest fonts of a user interface, because

- · they need the most memory
- they can be compressed better
- and probably they are used less frequently then the medium-sized fonts, so the performance cost is smaller.

## 5.11.4 Add a new font

There are several ways to add a new font to your project:

- 1. The simplest method is to use the Online font converter. Just set the parameters, click the *Convert* button, copy the font to your project and use it. **Be sure to carefully read the steps provided on that site or you will get an error while converting.**
- 2. Use the Offline font converter. (Requires Node. js to be installed)
- 3. If you want to create something like the built-in fonts (Montserrat font and symbols) but in a different size and/or ranges, you can use the built\_in\_font\_gen.py script in lvgl/scripts/built\_in\_font folder. (This requires Python and lv font conv to be installed)

To declare a font in a file, use LV FONT DECLARE(my font name).

To make fonts globally available (like the built-in fonts), add them to LV\_FONT\_CUSTOM\_DECLARE in lv\_conf.h.

## 5.11.5 Add new symbols

The built-in symbols are created from the FontAwesome font.

- Search for a symbol on https://fontawesome.com. For example the USB symbol. Copy its Unicode ID which is 0xf287 in this case.
- 2. Open the Online font converter. Add FontAwesome.woff. .
- 3. Set the parameters such as Name, Size, BPP. You'll use this name to declare and use the font in your code.
- 4. Add the Unicode ID of the symbol to the range field. E.g. 0xf287 for the USB symbol. More symbols can be enumerated with ,.
- 5. Convert the font and copy the generated source code to your project. Make sure to compile the .c file of your font.
- 6. Declare the font using extern lv\_font\_t my\_font\_name; or simply use LV FONT DECLARE(my font name);.

#### Using the symbol

- 1. Convert the Unicode value to UTF8, for example on this site. For 0xf287 the Hex UTF-8 bytes are EF 8A 87.
- 2. Create a define string from the UTF8 values: #define MY\_USB\_SYMBOL "\xEF\x8A\x87"
- 3. Create a label and set the text. Eg. lv label set text(label, MY USB SYMBOL)

Note-lv\_label\_set\_text(label, MY\_USB\_SYMBOL) searches for this symbol in the font defined in style. text.font properties. To use the symbol you may need to change it. Eg style.text.font = my\_font\_name

## 5.11.6 Load a font at run-time

lv\_font\_load can be used to load a font from a file. The font needs to have a special binary format. (Not TTF or WOFF). Use lv\_font\_conv with the --format bin option to generate an LVGL compatible font file.

Note that to load a font LVGL's filesystem needs to be enabled and a driver must be added.

#### Example

```
lv_font_t * my_font;
my_font = lv_font_load(X/path/to/my_font.bin);
/*Use the font*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Free the font if not required anymore*/
lv_font_free(my_font);
```

## 5.11.7 Add a new font engine

LVGL's font interface is designed to be very flexible but, even so, you can add your own font engine in place of LVGL's internal one. For example, you can use FreeType to real-time render glyphs from TTF fonts or use an external flash to store the font's bitmap and read them when the library needs them.

A ready to use FreeType can be found in lv\_freetype repository.

To do this, a custom lv\_font\_t variable needs to be created:

```
/*Describe the properties of a font*/
lv_font_t my_font;
my font.get glyph dsc = my get glyph dsc cb;
                                                 /*Set a callback to get info
→about glyphs*/
my font.get glyph bitmap = my get glyph bitmap cb; /*Set a callback to get bitmap of,
→a glyph*/
                                                    /*The real line height where any
my_font.line_height = height;
→text fits*/
my font.base line = base line;
                                                    /*Base line measured from the top...
→of line_height*/
my font.dsc = something required;
                                                    /*Store any implementation...
→specific data here*/
my_font.user_data = user_data;
                                                    /*Optionally some extra user

data*/
/* Get info about glyph of `unicode_letter` in `font` font.
* Store the result in `dsc out`.
* The next letter (`unicode_letter_next`) might be used to calculate the width
→required by this glyph (kerning)
bool my_get_glyph_dsc_cb(const lv_font_t * font, lv_font_glyph_dsc_t * dsc_out,__
→uint32 t unicode letter, uint32_t unicode_letter_next)
{
    /*Your code here*/
    /* Store the result.
    * For example ...
   dsc out->adv w = 12;
                               /*Horizontal space required by the glyph in [px]*/
   dsc out -> box h = 8;
                               /*Height of the bitmap in [px]*/
                               /*Width of the bitmap in [px]*/
   dsc_out->box_w = 6;
                               /*X offset of the bitmap in [pf]*/
    dsc_out->ofs_x = 0;
                               /*Y offset of the bitmap measured from the as line*/
    dsc_out->ofs_y = 3;
   dsc out->bpp = 2;
                               /*Bits per pixel: 1/2/4/8*/
    return true;
                               /*true: glyph found; false: glyph was not found*/
}
```

(continues on next page)

#### 5.11.8 Use font fallback

You can specify fallback in lv\_font\_t to provide fallback to the font. When the font fails to find glyph to a letter, it will try to let font from fallback to handle.

fallback can be chained, so it will try to solve until there is no fallback set.

## 5.12 Images

An image can be a file or a variable which stores the bitmap itself and some metadata.

## 5.12.1 Store images

You can store images in two places

- as a variable in internal memory (RAM or ROM)
- · as a file

#### **Variables**

Images stored internally in a variable are composed mainly of an lv\_img\_dsc\_t structure with the following fields:

header

- cf Color format. See below
- w width in pixels ( $\leq 2048$ )
- h height in pixels ( $\leq 2048$ )
- always zero 3 bits which need to be always zero

- reserved reserved for future use
- data pointer to an array where the image itself is stored
- data\_size length of data in bytes

These are usually stored within a project as C files. They are linked into the resulting executable like any other constant data.

#### **Files**

To deal with files you need to add a storage *Drive* to LVGL. In short, a *Drive* is a collection of functions (*open*, *read*, *close*, etc.) registered in LVGL to make file operations. You can add an interface to a standard file system (FAT32 on SD card) or you create your simple file system to read data from an SPI Flash memory. In every case, a *Drive* is just an abstraction to read and/or write data to memory. See the *File system* section to learn more.

Images stored as files are not linked into the resulting executable, and must be read into RAM before being drawn. As a result, they are not as resource-friendly as images linked at compile time. However, they are easier to replace without needing to rebuild the main program.

#### 5.12.2 Color formats

Various built-in color formats are supported:

- LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR Simply stores the RGB colors (in whatever color depth LVGL is configured for).
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA Like LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR but it also adds an alpha (transparency) byte for every pixel.
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_CHROMA\_KEYED Like LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR but if a pixel has the LV\_COLOR\_TRANSP color (set in *lv\_conf.h*) it will be transparent.
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_1/2/4/8BIT Uses a palette with 2, 4, 16 or 256 colors and stores each pixel in 1, 2, 4 or 8 bits.
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_1/2/4/8BIT Only stores the Alpha value with 1, 2, 4 or 8 bits. The pixels take the color of style.img\_recolor and the set opacity. The source image has to be an alpha channel. This is ideal for bitmaps similar to fonts where the whole image is one color that can be altered.

The bytes of LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR images are stored in the following order.

For 32-bit color depth:

- Byte 0: Blue
- Byte 1: Green
- Byte 2: Red
- Byte 3: Alpha

For 16-bit color depth:

- Byte 0: Green 3 lower bit, Blue 5 bit
- Byte 1: Red 5 bit, Green 3 higher bit
- Byte 2: Alpha byte (only with LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA)

For 8-bit color depth:

• Byte 0: Red 3 bit, Green 3 bit, Blue 2 bit

• Byte 2: Alpha byte (only with LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA)

You can store images in a *Raw* format to indicate that it's not encoded with one of the built-in color formats and an external *Image decoder* needs to be used to decode the image.

- LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW Indicates a basic raw image (e.g. a PNG or JPG image).
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_ALPHA Indicates that an image has alpha and an alpha byte is added for every pixel.
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_CHROMA\_KEYED Indicates that an image is chroma-keyed as described in LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_CHROMA\_KEYED above.

## 5.12.3 Add and use images

You can add images to LVGL in two ways:

- using the online converter
- · manually create images

#### Online converter

The online Image converter is available here: https://lvgl.io/tools/imageconverter

Adding an image to LVGL via the online converter is easy.

- 1. You need to select a BMP, PNG or JPG image first.
- 2. Give the image a name that will be used within LVGL.
- 3. Select the *Color format*.
- 4. Select the type of image you want. Choosing a binary will generate a .bin file that must be stored separately and read using the *file support*. Choosing a variable will generate a standard C file that can be linked into your project.
- 5. Hit the *Convert* button. Once the conversion is finished, your browser will automatically download the resulting file.

In the generated C arrays (variables), bitmaps for all the color depths (1, 8, 16 or 32) are included in the C file, but only the color depth that matches LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH in *lv\_conf.h* will actually be linked into the resulting executable.

In the case of binary files, you need to specify the color format you want:

- RGB332 for 8-bit color depth
- RGB565 for 16-bit color depth
- RGB565 Swap for 16-bit color depth (two bytes are swapped)
- RGB888 for 32-bit color depth

#### Manually create an image

If you are generating an image at run-time, you can craft an image variable to display it using LVGL. For example:

```
uint8_t my_img_data[] = {0x00, 0x01, 0x02, ...};

static lv_img_dsc_t my_img_dsc = {
    .header.always_zero = 0,
    .header.w = 80,
    .header.h = 60,
    .data_size = 80 * 60 * LV_COLOR_DEPTH / 8,
    .header.cf = LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR,
    .data = my_img_data,
};
```

If the color format is LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA you can set data\_size like 80  $\,^*$  60  $\,^*$  LV\_IMG\_PX\_SIZE\_ALPHA\_BYTE.

Another (possibly simpler) option to create and display an image at run-time is to use the *Canvas* object.

#### **Use images**

The simplest way to use an image in LVGL is to display it with an lv\_img object:

```
lv_obj_t * icon = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);

/*From variable*/
lv_img_set_src(icon, &my_icon_dsc);

/*From file*/
lv_img_set_src(icon, "S:my_icon.bin");
```

If the image was converted with the online converter, you should use LV\_IMG\_DECLARE(my\_icon\_dsc) to declare the image in the file where you want to use it.

## 5.12.4 Image decoder

As you can see in the *Color formats* section, LVGL supports several built-in image formats. In many cases, these will be all you need. LVGL doesn't directly support, however, generic image formats like PNG or JPG.

To handle non-built-in image formats, you need to use external libraries and attach them to LVGL via the *Image decoder* interface.

An image decoder consists of 4 callbacks:

- **info** get some basic info about the image (width, height and color format).
- open open an image: either store a decoded image or set it to NULL to indicate the image can be read line-by-line.
- read if open didn't fully open an image this function should give some decoded data (max 1 line) from a given position.
- close close an opened image, free the allocated resources.

You can add any number of image decoders. When an image needs to be drawn, the library will try all the registered image decoders until it finds one which can open the image, i.e. one which knows that format.

The LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_..., LV\_IMG\_INDEXED\_... and LV\_IMG\_ALPHA\_... formats (essentially, all non-RAW formats) are understood by the built-in decoder.

#### **Custom image formats**

The easiest way to create a custom image is to use the online image converter and select Raw, Raw with alpha or Raw with chroma-keyed format. It will just take every byte of the binary file you uploaded and write it as an image "bitmap". You then need to attach an image decoder that will parse that bitmap and generate the real, renderable bitmap.

header.cf will be LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW, LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_ALPHA or LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_CHROMA\_KEYED accordingly. You should choose the correct format according to your needs: a fully opaque image, using an alpha channel or using a chroma key.

After decoding, the *raw* formats are considered *True color* by the library. In other words, the image decoder must decode the *Raw* images to *True color* according to the format described in the *Color formats* section.

If you want to create a custom image, you should use LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_0..7 color formats. However, the library can draw images only in *True color* format (or *Raw* but ultimately it will be in *True color* format). The LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_... formats are not known by the library and therefore they should be decoded to one of the known formats from the *Color formats* section. It's possible to decode an image to a non-true color format first (for example: LV\_IMG\_INDEXED\_4BITS) and then call the built-in decoder functions to convert it to *True color*.

With *User encoded* formats, the color format in the open function (dsc->header.cf) should be changed according to the new format.

#### Register an image decoder

Here's an example of getting LVGL to work with PNG images.

First, you need to create a new image decoder and set some functions to open/close the PNG files. It should look like this:

```
/*Create a new decoder and register functions */
lv_img_decoder_t * dec = lv_img_decoder_create();
lv_img_decoder_set_info_cb(dec, decoder_info);
lv_img_decoder_set_open_cb(dec, decoder_open);
lv img decoder set close cb(dec, decoder close);
* Get info about a PNG image
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder where this function belongs
* @param src can be file name or pointer to a C array
* @param header store the info here
* @return LV RES OK: no error; LV RES INV: can't get the info
static lv_res_t decoder_info(lv_img_decoder_t * decoder, const void * src, lv_img_
→header_t * header)
 /*Check whether the type `src` is known by the decoder*/
 if(is_png(src) == false) return LV_RES_INV;
 /* Read the PNG header and find `width` and `height` */
 header->cf = LV_IMG_CF_RAW_ALPHA;
 header->w = width;
 header->h = height;
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Open a PNG image and return the decided image
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder where this function belongs
* @param dsc pointer to a descriptor which describes this decoding session
* @return LV RES OK: no error; LV RES INV: can't get the info
static lv res t decoder open(lv img decoder t * decoder, lv img decoder dsc t * dsc)
  /*Check whether the type `src` is known by the decoder*/
 if(is_png(src) == false) return LV_RES_INV;
 /*Decode and store the image. If `dsc->img data` is `NULL`, the `read line`...
→function will be called to get the image data line-by-line*/
 dsc->img data = my png decoder(src);
 /*Change the color format if required. For PNG usually 'Raw' is fine*/
 dsc->header.cf = LV IMG CF ...
 /*Call a built in decoder function if required. It's not required if'my png
→decoder` opened the image in true color format.*/
 lv res t res = lv img decoder built in open(decoder, dsc);
 return res;
}
* Decode `len` pixels starting from the given `x`, `y` coordinates and store them in.,
* Required only if the "open" function can't open the whole decoded pixel array...
\hookrightarrow (dsc->img_data == NULL)
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder the function associated with
* @param dsc pointer to decoder descriptor
* @param x start x coordinate
* @param y start y coordinate
* @param len number of pixels to decode
* @param buf a buffer to store the decoded pixels
* @return LV RES OK: ok; LV RES INV: failed
lv res t decoder built in read line(lv img decoder t * decoder, lv img decoder dsc t...
\rightarrow^* dsc, lv coord t x,
                                                   lv coord t y, lv coord t len, uint8
\rightarrowt * buf)
  /*With PNG it's usually not required*/
  /*Copy `len` pixels from `x` and `y` coordinates in True color format to `buf` */
}
* Free the allocated resources
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder where this function belongs
* @param dsc pointer to a descriptor which describes this decoding session
static void decoder close(lv img decoder t * decoder, lv img decoder dsc t * dsc)
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Free all allocated data*/
/*Call the built-in close function if the built-in open/read_line was used*/
lv_img_decoder_built_in_close(decoder, dsc);
}
```

So in summary:

- In decoder\_info, you should collect some basic information about the image and store it in header.
- In decoder\_open, you should try to open the image source pointed by dsc->src. Its type is already in dsc->src\_type == LV\_IMG\_SRC\_FILE/VARIABLE. If this format/type is not supported by the decoder, return LV\_RES\_INV. However, if you can open the image, a pointer to the decoded *True color* image should be set in dsc->img\_data. If the format is known, but you don't want to decode the entire image (e.g. no memory for it), set dsc->img\_data = NULL and use read line to get the pixel data.
- In decoder close you should free all allocated resources.
- decoder\_read is optional. Decoding the whole image requires extra memory and some computational overhead. However, it can decode one line of the image without decoding the whole image, you can save memory and time. To indicate that the *line read* function should be used, set dsc->img\_data = NULL in the open function.

#### Manually use an image decoder

LVGL will use registered image decoders automatically if you try and draw a raw image (i.e. using the  $lv_img$  object) but you can use them manually too. Create an  $lv_img_decoder_dsc_t$  variable to describe the decoding session and call  $lv_img_decoder_open()$ .

The color parameter is used only with LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_1/2/4/8BIT images to tell color of the image. frame\_id can be used if the image to open is an animation.

```
lv_res_t res;
lv_img_decoder_dsc_t dsc;
res = lv_img_decoder_open(&dsc, &my_img_dsc, color, frame_id);

if(res == LV_RES_OK) {
   /*Do something with `dsc->img_data`*/
   lv_img_decoder_close(&dsc);
}
```

## 5.12.5 Image caching

Sometimes it takes a lot of time to open an image. Continuously decoding a PNG image or loading images from a slow external memory would be inefficient and detrimental to the user experience.

Therefore, LVGL caches a given number of images. Caching means some images will be left open, hence LVGL can quickly access them from dsc->img\_data instead of needing to decode them again.

Of course, caching images is resource intensive as it uses more RAM to store the decoded image. LVGL tries to optimize the process as much as possible (see below), but you will still need to evaluate if this would be beneficial for your platform or not. Image caching may not be worth it if you have a deeply embedded target which decodes small images from a relatively fast storage medium.

#### Cache size

The number of cache entries can be defined with LV IMG CACHE DEF SIZE in lv\_conf.h. The default value is 1 so only the most recently used image will be left open.

The size of the cache can be changed at run-time with lv imq cache set size(entry num).

#### Value of images

When you use more images than cache entries, LVGL can't cache all the images. Instead, the library will close one of the cached images to free space.

To decide which image to close, LVGL uses a measurement it previously made of how long it took to open the image. Cache entries that hold slower-to-open images are considered more valuable and are kept in the cache as long as possible.

If you want or need to override LVGL's measurement, you can manually set the time to open value in the decoder open function in dsc->time to open = time ms to give a higher or lower value. (Leave it unchanged to let LVGL control it.)

Every cache entry has a "life" value. Every time an image is opened through the cache, the life value of all entries is decreased to make them older. When a cached image is used, its life value is increased by the time to open value to make it more alive.

If there is no more space in the cache, the entry with the lowest life value will be closed.

#### Memory usage

Note that a cached image might continuously consume memory. For example, if three PNG images are cached, they will consume memory while they are open.

Therefore, it's the user's responsibility to be sure there is enough RAM to cache even the largest images at the same time.

#### Clean the cache

Let's say you have loaded a PNG image into a lv\_img\_dsc\_t my\_png variable and use it in an lv\_img object. If the image is already cached and you then change the underlying PNG file, you need to notify LVGL to cache the image again. Otherwise, there is no easy way of detecting that the underlying file changed and LVGL will still draw the old image from cache.

To do this, use lv img cache invalidate src(&my png). If NULL is passed as a parameter, the whole cache will be cleaned.

#### **Custom cache algorithm**

If you want to implement your own cache algorithm, you can refer to the following code to replace the LVGL built-in image cache manager:

```
static _lv_img_cache_entry_t * my_img_cache_open(const void * src, lv_color_t color,_
→int32_t frame_id)
{
}
static void my img_cache_set_size(uint16_t new_entry_cnt)
```

5.12. Images 480

(continues on next page)

```
{
    ...
}
static void my_img_cache_invalidate_src(const void * src)
{
    ...
}

void my_img_cache_init(void)
{
    /* Before replacing the image cache manager,
    * you should ensure that all caches are cleared to prevent memory leaks.
    */
    lv_img_cache_invalidate_src(NULL);

/*Initialize image cache manager.*/
    lv_img_cache_manager_t manager;
    lv_img_cache_manager_init(&manager);
    manager.open_cb = my_img_cache_open;
    manager.set_size_cb = my_img_cache_set_size;
    manager.invalidate_src_cb = my_img_cache_invalidate_src;

/*Apply image cache manager to LVGL.*/
    lv_img_cache_manager_apply(&manager);
}
```

#### 5.12.6 API

#### Image buffer

#### **Functions**

```
void lv_img_buf_set_palette (lv_img_dsc_t *dsc, uint8_t id, lv_color32_t c)

Set the palette color of an indexed image. Valid only for LV IMG CF INDEXED1/2/4/8
```

## **Parameters**

- dsc -- pointer to an image descriptor
- **id** -- the palette color to set:
  - for LV IMG CF INDEXED1: 0..1
  - for LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED2: 0..3
  - for LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED4: 0..15
  - for LV IMG CF INDEXED8: 0..255
- **c** -- the color to set in *lv color32 t* format

void lv\_img\_buf\_free(lv\_img\_dsc\_t \*dsc)

Free an allocated image buffer

Parameters dsc -- image buffer to free

```
void _lv_img_buf_get_transformed_area(lv_area_t *res, lv_coord_t w, lv_coord_t h, int16_t angle, uint16_t zoom, const lv_point_t *pivot)
```

Get the area of a rectangle if its rotated and scaled

#### **Parameters**

- res -- store the coordinates here
- W -- width of the rectangle to transform
- h -- height of the rectangle to transform
- angle -- angle of rotation
- **zoom** -- zoom, (256 no zoom)
- pivot -- x,y pivot coordinates of rotation

## struct lv\_img\_header\_t

#include <lv\_img\_buf.h> The first 8 bit is very important to distinguish the different source types. For more info see lv\_img\_get\_src\_type() in lv\_img.c On big endian systems the order is reversed so cf and always\_zero must be at the end of the struct.

#### **Public Members**

```
uint32_t w
uint32_t reserved
uint32_t always_zero
uint32_t cf
uint32_t chroma_keyed
```

## struct lv\_img\_dsc\_t

#include <lv\_img\_buf.h> Image header it is compatible with the result from image converter utility

#### **Public Members**

#### lv img header t header

A header describing the basics of the image

#### uint32\_t data\_size

Size of the image in bytes

#### const uint8 t \*data

Pointer to the data of the image

## 5.13 File system

LVGL has a 'File system' abstraction module that enables you to attach any type of file system. A file system is identified by an assigned drive letter. For example, if an SD card is associated with the letter 'S', a file can be reached using "S:path/to/file.txt".

## 5.13.1 Ready to use drivers

LVGL contains prepared drivers for the API of POSIX, standard C, Windows, and FATFS. Learn more here.

## 5.13.2 Adding a driver

#### Registering a driver

To add a driver, a lv\_fs\_drv\_t needs to be initialized like below. The lv\_fs\_drv\_t needs to be static, global or dynamically allocated and not a local variable.

```
static lv fs drv t drv;
                                          /*Needs to be static or global*/
                                          /*Basic initialization*/
lv_fs_drv_init(&drv);
drv.letter = 'S';
                                          /*An uppercase letter to identify the drive
drv.cache size = my cache size;
                                          /*Cache size for reading in bytes. 0 to not.
⇔cache.*/
drv.ready_cb = my_ready_cb;
                                          /*Callback to tell if the drive is ready to...
→use */
drv.open_cb = my_open_cb;
                                          /*Callback to open a file */
drv.close_cb = my_close_cb;
                                          /*Callback to close a file */
drv.read cb = my read cb;
                                          /*Callback to read a file */
drv.write cb = my write cb;
                                          /*Callback to write a file */
drv.seek_cb = my_seek_cb;
                                          /*Callback to seek in a file (Move cursor)...
drv.tell_cb = my_tell_cb;
                                          /*Callback to tell the cursor position */
drv.dir open cb = my dir open cb;
                                          /*Callback to open directory to read its.
→content */
drv.dir read cb = my dir read cb;
                                          /*Callback to read a directory's content */
drv.dir_close_cb = my_dir_close_cb;
                                          /*Callback to close a directory */
                                          /*Any custom data if required*/
drv.user data = my user data;
lv fs drv register(&drv);
                                          /*Finally register the drive*/
```

Any of the callbacks can be NULL to indicate that operation is not supported.

#### Implementing the callbacks

#### Open callback

The prototype of open\_cb looks like this:

```
void * (*open_cb)(lv_fs_drv_t * drv, const char * path, lv_fs_mode_t mode);
```

path is the path after the drive letter (e.g. "S:path/to/file.txt" -> "path/to/file.txt"). mode can be LV\_FS\_MODE\_WR or LV FS MODE RD to open for writes or reads.

The return value is a pointer to a *file object* that describes the opened file or **NULL** if there were any issues (e.g. the file wasn't found). The returned file object will be passed to other file system related callbacks. (see below)

#### Other callbacks

The other callbacks are quite similar. For example write\_cb looks like this:

For file\_p, LVGL passes the return value of open\_cb, buf is the data to write, btw is the Bytes To Write, bw is the actually written bytes.

For a template of these callbacks see lv\_fs\_template.c.

## 5.13.3 Usage example

The example below shows how to read from a file:

```
lv_fs_file_t f;
lv_fs_res_t res;
res = lv_fs_open(&f, "S:folder/file.txt", LV_FS_MODE_RD);
if(res != LV_FS_RES_OK) my_error_handling();

uint32_t read_num;
uint8_t buf[8];
res = lv_fs_read(&f, buf, 8, &read_num);
if(res != LV_FS_RES_OK || read_num != 8) my_error_handling();

lv_fs_close(&f);
```

The mode in lv\_fs\_open can be LV\_FS\_MODE\_WR to open for writes only or LV\_FS\_MODE\_RD LV FS MODE WR for both

This example shows how to read a directory's content. It's up to the driver how to mark directories in the result but it can be a good practice to insert a '/' in front of each directory name.

```
lv_fs_dir_t dir;
lv_fs_res_t res;
res = lv_fs_dir_open(&dir, "S:/folder");
if(res != LV_FS_RES_OK) my_error_handling();
char fn[256];
while(1) {
```

(continues on next page)

## 5.13.4 Use drives for images

*Image* objects can be opened from files too (besides variables stored in the compiled program).

To use files in image widgets the following callbacks are required:

- open
- close
- read
- seek
- tell

## 5.13.5 API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_fs_res_t

typedef uint8_t lv_fs_mode_t

typedef struct _lv_fs_drv_t lv_fs_drv_t
```

#### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
     Errors in the file system module.
     Values:
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_0K
    enumerator LV_FS_RES_HW_ERR
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_FS_ERR
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_NOT_EX
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_FULL
    enumerator LV_FS_RES_LOCKED
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_DENIED
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_BUSY
    enumerator LV_FS_RES_TOUT
    enumerator LV_FS_RES_NOT_IMP
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_OUT_OF_MEM
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_INV_PARAM
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_UNKNOWN
enum [anonymous]
     File open mode.
     Values:
     enumerator LV_FS_MODE_WR
    enumerator LV_FS_MODE_RD
enum lv_fs_whence_t
     Seek modes.
     Values:
```

```
enumerator LV FS SEEK SET
```

Set the position from absolutely (from the start of file)

```
enumerator LV FS SEEK CUR
```

Set the position from the current position

Set the position from the end of the file

#### **Functions**

```
void _lv_fs_init(void)
```

Initialize the File system interface

Initialize a file system driver with default values. It is used to ensure all fields have known values and not memory junk. After it you can set the fields.

**Parameters drv** -- pointer to driver variable to initialize

Add a new drive

**Parameters drv** -- pointer to an lv\_fs\_drv\_t structure which is inited with the corresponding function pointers. Only pointer is saved, so the driver should be static or dynamically allocated.

Give a pointer to a driver from its letter

Parameters letter -- the driver letter

**Returns** pointer to a driver or NULL if not found

```
bool lv fs is ready (char letter)
```

Test if a drive is ready or not. If the ready function was not initialized true will be returned.

Parameters letter -- letter of the drive

**Returns** true: drive is ready; false: drive is not ready

Open a file

#### **Parameters**

- **file p** -- pointer to a ly fs file t variable
- path -- path to the file beginning with the driver letter (e.g. S:/folder/file.txt)
- mode -- read: FS\_MODE\_RD, write: FS\_MODE\_WR, both: FS\_MODE\_RD | FS\_MODE\_WR

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

Close an already opened file

**Parameters file\_p** -- pointer to a *lv\_fs\_file\_t* variable

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

Read from a file

#### **Parameters**

- **file\_p** -- pointer to a *lv\_fs\_file\_t* variable
- **buf** -- pointer to a buffer where the read bytes are stored
- btr -- Bytes To Read
- **br** -- the number of real read bytes (Bytes Read). NULL if unused.

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

lv\_fs\_res\_t lv\_fs\_write(lv\_fs\_file\_t \*file\_p, const void \*buf, uint32\_t btw, uint32\_t \*bw)

Write into a file

#### **Parameters**

- **file\_p** -- pointer to a *lv\_fs\_file\_t* variable
- **buf** -- pointer to a buffer with the bytes to write
- btw -- Bytes To Write
- **bw** -- the number of real written bytes (Bytes Written). NULL if unused.

Returns LV FS RES OK or any error from ly fs res t enum

Set the position of the 'cursor' (read write pointer) in a file

#### **Parameters**

- **file\_p** -- pointer to a *lv\_fs\_file\_t* variable
- **pos** -- the new position expressed in bytes index (0: start of file)
- whence -- tells from where set the position. See @lv\_fs\_whence\_t

**Returns** LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

Give the position of the read write pointer

#### **Parameters**

- **file p** -- pointer to a ly fs file t variable
- pos\_p -- pointer to store the position of the read write pointer

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from 'fs\_res\_t'

Initialize a 'fs\_dir\_t' variable for directory reading

## **Parameters**

- **rddir p** -- pointer to a '*lv\_fs\_dir\_t*' variable
- path -- path to a directory

**Returns** LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

```
lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_dir_read(lv_fs_dir_t *rddir_p, char *fn)
     Read the next filename form a directory. The name of the directories will begin with '/'
           Parameters
                 • rddir p -- pointer to an initialized 'fs dir t' variable
                 • fn -- pointer to a buffer to store the filename
           Returns LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum
lv_fs_res_t lv_fs_dir_close(lv_fs_dir_t *rddir_p)
     Close the directory reading
           Parameters rddir p -- pointer to an initialized 'fs_dir_t' variable
           Returns LV_FS_RES_OK or any error from lv_fs_res_t enum
char *lv_fs_get_letters(char *buf)
     Fill a buffer with the letters of existing drivers
           Parameters buf -- buffer to store the letters ('\0' added after the last letter)
           Returns the buffer
const char *lv_fs_get_ext(const char *fn)
     Return with the extension of the filename
           Parameters fn -- string with a filename
           Returns pointer to the beginning extension or empty string if no extension
char *lv_fs_up(char *path)
     Step up one level
           Parameters path -- pointer to a file name
           Returns the truncated file name
const char *lv fs get last(const char *path)
     Get the last element of a path (e.g. U:/folder/file -> file)
           Parameters path -- pointer to a file name
           Returns pointer to the beginning of the last element in the path
struct _lv_fs_drv_t
     Public Members
     char letter
     uint16_t cache size
     bool (*ready_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv)
     void *(*open_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, const char *path, lv_fs_mode_t mode)
```

```
lv_fs_res_t (*close_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p)
     lv_fs_res_t (*read_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, void *buf, uint32_t btr, uint32_t *br)
     lv_fs_res_t (*write_cb)(struct_lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, const void *buf, uint32_t btw, uint32_t *bw)
     lv_fs_res_t (*seek_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, uint32_t pos, lv_fs_whence_t whence)
     lv_fs_res_t (*tell_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, uint32_t *pos_p)
     void *(*dir_open_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, const char *path)
     lv_fs_res_t (*dir_read_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *rddir_p, char *fn)
     lv_fs_res_t (*dir_close_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *rddir_p)
     void *user data
           Custom file user data
struct lv_fs_file_cache_t
     Public Members
     uint32 t start
     uint32_t end
     uint32_t file_position
     void *buffer
struct lv_fs_file_t
     Public Members
     void *file_d
     lv_fs_drv_t *drv
     lv_fs_file_cache_t *cache
struct lv_fs_dir_t
```

#### **Public Members**

```
void *dir_d
lv_fs_drv_t *drv
```

## 5.14 Animations

You can automatically change the value of a variable between a start and an end value using animations. Animation will happen by periodically calling an "animator" function with the corresponding value parameter.

The *animator* functions have the following prototype:

```
void func(void * var, lv_anim_var_t value);
```

This prototype is compatible with the majority of the property *set* functions in LVGL. For example lv\_obj\_set\_x(obj, value) or lv\_obj\_set\_width(obj, value)

#### 5.14.1 Create an animation

To create an animation an <code>lv\_anim\_t</code> variable has to be initialized and configured with <code>lv\_anim\_set\_...()</code> functions.

```
/* INITIALIZE AN ANIMATION
lv anim t a;
lv_anim_init(&a);
/* MANDATORY SETTINGS
*----*/
/*Set the "animator" function*/
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t) lv_obj_set_x);
/*Set target of the animation*/
lv anim set var(\&a, obj);
/*Length of the animation [ms]*/
lv anim set time(&a, duration);
/*Set start and end values. E.g. 0, 150*/
lv anim set_values(&a, start, end);
/* OPTIONAL SETTINGS
/*Time to wait before starting the animation [ms]*/
lv anim set delay(&a, delay);
/*Set path (curve). Default is linear*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_anim_set_path(&a, lv_anim_path_ease_in);
/*Set a callback to indicate when the animation is ready (idle).*/
lv_anim_set_ready_cb(&a, ready_cb);
/*Set a callback to indicate when the animation is deleted (idle).*/
lv anim set deleted cb(&a, deleted cb);
/*Set a callback to indicate when the animation is started (after delay).*/
lv_anim_set_start_cb(&a, start_cb);
/*When ready, play the animation backward with this duration. Default is 0 (disabled)...
→[ms]*/
lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, time);
/*Delay before playback. Default is 0 (disabled) [ms]*/
lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, delay);
/*Number of repetitions. Default is 1. LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE for infinite_
→repetition*/
lv anim set_repeat_count(&a, cnt);
/*Delay before repeat. Default is 0 (disabled) [ms]*/
lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, delay);
/*true (default): apply the start value immediately, false: apply start value after.
→delay when the anim. really starts. */
lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a, true/false);
/* START THE ANIMATION
*____*/
                                              /*Start the animation*/
lv anim start(&a);
```

You can apply multiple different animations on the same variable at the same time. For example, animate the x and y coordinates with  $lv_obj_set_x$  and  $lv_obj_set_y$ . However, only one animation can exist with a given variable and function pair and  $lv_obj_set_y$ . Will remove any existing animations for such a pair.

## 5.14.2 Animation path

You can control the path of an animation. The most simple case is linear, meaning the current value between *start* and *end* is changed with fixed steps. A *path* is a function which calculates the next value to set based on the current state of the animation. Currently, there are the following built-in path functions:

- lv\_anim\_path\_linear linear animation
- lv\_anim\_path\_step change in one step at the end
- lv anim path ease in slow at the beginning
- lv anim path ease out slow at the end
- lv anim path ease in out slow at the beginning and end
- lv anim path overshoot overshoot the end value
- lv\_anim\_path\_bounce bounce back a little from the end value (like hitting a wall)

## 5.14.3 Speed vs time

By default, you set the animation time directly. But in some cases, setting the animation speed is more practical.

The lv\_anim\_speed\_to\_time(speed, start, end) function calculates the required time in milliseconds to reach the end value from a start value with the given speed. The speed is interpreted in *unit/sec* dimension. For example, lv\_anim\_speed\_to\_time(20,0,100) will yield 5000 milliseconds. For example, in the case of lv obj set x *unit* is pixels so 20 means 20 px/sec speed.

#### 5.14.4 Delete animations

You can delete an animation with lv\_anim\_del(var, func) if you provide the animated variable and its animator function.

#### 5.14.5 Timeline

A timeline is a collection of multiple animations which makes it easy to create complex composite animations.

Firstly, create an animation element but don't call lv anim start().

Secondly, create an animation timeline object by calling lv\_anim\_timeline\_create().

Thirdly, add animation elements to the animation timeline by calling <code>lv\_anim\_timeline\_add(at, start\_time, &a)</code>. <code>start\_time</code> is the start time of the animation on the timeline. Note that <code>start\_time</code> will override the value of <code>delay</code>.

Finally, call lv\_anim\_timeline\_start(at) to start the animation timeline.

It supports forward and backward playback of the entire animation group, using lv\_anim\_timeline\_set\_reverse(at, reverse).

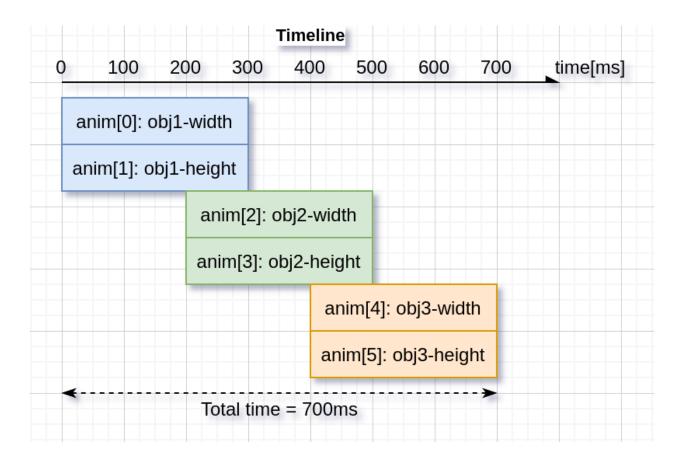
Call lv anim timeline stop(at) to stop the animation timeline.

Call lv\_anim\_timeline\_set\_progress(at, progress) function to set the state of the object corresponding to the progress of the timeline.

Call lv\_anim\_timeline\_get\_playtime(at) function to get the total duration of the entire animation timeline.

Call lv\_anim\_timeline\_get\_reverse(at) function to get whether to reverse the animation timeline.

Call lv\_anim\_timeline\_del(at) function to delete the animation timeline.



## 5.14.6 Examples

#### Start animation on an event

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE SWITCH
static void anim x cb(void * var, int32 t v)
    lv_obj_set_x(var, v);
}
static void sw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * sw = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(lv_obj_has_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED)) {
        lv_anim_t a;
        lv_anim_init(&a);
        lv_anim_set_var(&a, label);
        lv_anim_set_values(&a, lv_obj_get_x(label), 100);
        lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
        lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
        lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
        lv_anim_start(&a);
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
    else {
        lv_anim_t a;
        lv_anim_init(&a);
        lv_anim_set_var(&a, label);
        lv_anim_set_values(&a, lv_obj_get_x(label), -lv_obj_get_width(label));
        lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 500);
        lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
        lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_ease_in);
        lv_anim_start(&a);
    }
}
* Start animation on an event
void lv_example_anim_1(void)
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello animations!");
    lv_obj_set_pos(label, 100, 10);
    lv_obj_t * sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj center(sw);
    lv obj add state(sw, LV STATE CHECKED);
    lv obj add event(sw, sw event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, label);
}
#endif
```

```
def anim_x_cb(label, v):
    label.set x(v)
def sw event cb(e,label):
    sw = e.get_target_obj()
    if sw.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
        a = lv.anim t()
        a.init()
        a.set var(label)
        a.set_values(label.get_x(), 100)
        a.set time(500)
        a.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
        a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: anim_x_cb(label,val))
        lv.anim t.start(a)
    else:
        a = lv.anim t()
        a.init()
        a.set_var(label)
        a.set_values(label.get_x(), -label.get_width())
        a.set time(500)
        a.set path cb(lv.anim t.path ease in)
        a.set custom exec cb(lambda a, val: anim x cb(label, val))
        lv.anim t.start(a)
```

(continues on next page)

```
#
# Start animation on an event
#
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set_text("Hello animations!")
label.set_pos(100, 10)

sw = lv.switch(lv.scr_act())
sw.center()
sw.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
sw.add_event(lambda e: sw_event_cb(e,label), lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
```

#### Playback animation

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_SWITCH
static void anim_x_cb(void * var, int32_t v)
    lv obj set x(var, v);
}
static void anim_size_cb(void * var, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_size(var, v, v);
}
* Create a playback animation
void lv_example_anim_2(void)
    lv obj t * obj = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(obj, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(obj, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
   lv obj align(obj, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 10, 0);
    lv anim t a;
    lv_anim_init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, obj);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 10, 50);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 300);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 500);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_ease_in_out);

lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_size_cb);
lv_anim_start(&a);
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
lv_anim_set_values(&a, 10, 240);
lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def anim_x_cb(obj, v):
   obj.set_x(v)
def anim size cb(obj, v):
    obj.set_size(v, v)
# Create a playback animation
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
obj.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0)
obj.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 10, 0)
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
al.set var(obj)
al.set values(10, 50)
al.set time(1000)
a1.set_playback_delay(100)
al.set playback time(300)
al.set repeat delay(500)
a1.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT INFINITE)
al.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_in_out)
al.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda al,val: anim_size_cb(obj,val))
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set var(obj)
a2.set values(10, 240)
a2.set time(1000)
a2.set_playback_delay(100)
a2.set playback time(300)
a2.set repeat delay(500)
a2.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
a2.set path cb(lv.anim t.path ease in out)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a1,val: anim_x_cb(obj,val))
lv.anim t.start(a2)
```

#### **Animation timeline**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv_anim_timeline_t * anim_timeline = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj1 = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj2 = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj3 = NULL;
static const lv coord t obj width = 90;
static const lv_coord_t obj_height = 70;
static void set width(void * var, int32 t v)
    lv_obj_set_width((lv_obj_t *)var, v);
}
static void set_height(void * var, int32_t v)
   lv_obj_set_height((lv_obj_t *)var, v);
}
static void anim_timeline_create(void)
   /* obj1 */
   lv_anim_t a1;
   lv_anim_init(&a1);
   lv_anim_set_var(&a1, obj1);
   lv_anim_set_values(&a1, 0, obj_width);
   lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a1, false);
   lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a1, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
   lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a1, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
   lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a1, 300);
   lv_anim_t a2;
   lv_anim_init(&a2);
   lv_anim_set_var(&a2, obj1);
   lv_anim_set_values(&a2, 0, obj_height);
   lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a2, false);
   lv_anim_set_time(\&a2, 300);
   /* obj2 */
   lv_anim_t a3;
   lv anim init(&a3);
   lv_anim_set_var(&a3, obj2);
   lv_anim_set_values(&a3, 0, obj_width);
   lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a3, false);
   lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a3, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
   lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a3, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
   lv_anim_set_time(&a3, 300);
   lv anim t a4;
    lv_anim_init(&a4);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv anim set var(&a4, obj2);
    lv anim set values(&a4, 0, obj height);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a4, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a4, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a4, lv_anim_path_ease_out);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a4, 300);
    /* obi3 */
    lv_anim_t a5;
    lv_anim_init(&a5);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a5, obj3);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a5, 0, obj_width);
    lv anim set early apply(&a5, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a5, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
    lv anim set path cb(\&a5, lv anim path overshoot);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a5, 300);
    lv anim t a6;
    lv_anim_init(&a6);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a6, obj3);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a6, 0, obj_height);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a6, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a6, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a6, lv_anim_path_ease_out);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a6, 300);
   /* Create anim timeline */
   anim timeline = lv anim timeline create();
    lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 0, &a1);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 0, &a2);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 200, &a3);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 200, &a4);
    lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 400, &a5);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 400, &a6);
}
static void btn_start_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
   lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(!anim timeline) {
        anim_timeline_create();
    }
    bool reverse = lv_obj_has_state(btn, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv anim timeline set reverse(anim timeline, reverse);
    lv_anim_timeline_start(anim_timeline);
static void btn_del_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    if(anim timeline) {
        lv anim timeline del(anim timeline);
        anim timeline = NULL;
    }
```

(continues on next page)

```
static void btn stop event handler(lv event t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    if(anim_timeline) {
        lv_anim_timeline_stop(anim_timeline);
}
static void slider_prg_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
   lv obj t * slider = lv event get target(e);
    if(!anim timeline) {
        anim timeline create();
    }
    int32_t progress = lv_slider_get_value(slider);
    lv_anim_timeline_set_progress(anim_timeline, progress);
}
* Create an animation timeline
void lv example anim timeline 1(void)
    lv obj t * par = lv scr act();
    lv obj set flex flow(par, LV FLEX FLOW ROW);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(par, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_AROUND, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER, LV_
→FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER);
    /* create btn start */
    lv obj t * btn start = lv btn create(par);
    lv_obj_add_event(btn_start, btn_start_event_handler, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED,...
→NULL):
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_start, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE_LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_start, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE);
    lv_obj_align(btn_start, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, -100, 20);
   lv obj t * label start = lv label create(btn start);
    lv label set text(label start, "Start");
    lv_obj_center(label_start);
   /* create btn del */
   lv obj t * btn del = lv btn create(par);
    lv_obj_add_event(btn_del, btn_del_event_handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_del, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE_LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_align(btn_del, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 20);
    lv_obj_t * label_del = lv_label_create(btn_del);
    lv label set text(label del, "Delete");
    lv_obj_center(label_del);
   /* create btn stop */
   lv obj t * btn stop = lv btn create(par);
    lv_obj_add_event(btn_stop, btn_stop_event_handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv obj add flag(btn stop, LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT);
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

(continues on next page

```
lv_obj_align(btn_stop, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 100, 20);
    lv_obj_t * label_stop = lv_label_create(btn_stop);
    lv_label_set_text(label_stop, "Stop");
    lv_obj_center(label_stop);
    /* create slider prg */
    lv_obj_t * slider_prg = lv_slider_create(par);
    lv_obj_add_event(slider_prg, slider_prg_event_handler, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED,_
→NULL);
   lv_obj_add_flag(slider_prg, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE_LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_align(slider_prg, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -20);
    lv slider set range(slider prg, 0, 65535);
   /* create 3 objects */
   obj1 = lv obj create(par);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj1, obj_width, obj_height);
    obj2 = lv_obj_create(par);
    lv obj set size(obj2, obj width, obj height);
    obj3 = lv_obj_create(par);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj3, obj_width, obj_height);
}
#endif
```

```
class LV ExampleAnimTimeline 1(object):
   def init (self):
       self.obj width = 120
       self.obj height = 150
       # Create an animation timeline
        self.par = lv.scr act()
        self.par.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
        self.par.set flex align(lv.FLEX ALIGN.SPACE AROUND, lv.FLEX ALIGN.CENTER, lv.
→FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER)
        self.btn run = lv.btn(self.par)
        self.btn run.add event(self.btn run event handler, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED,,,
→None)
        self.btn run.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE LAYOUT)
        self.btn run.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
        self.btn run.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, -50, 20)
        self.label run = lv.label(self.btn run)
        self.label_run.set_text("Run")
        self.label_run.center()
        self.btn del = lv.btn(self.par)
        self.btn del.add event(self.btn del event handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
        self.btn del.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE LAYOUT)
        self.btn del.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 50, 20)
```

(continues on next page)

```
self.label del = lv.label(self.btn del)
       self.label_del.set_text("Stop")
       self.label_del.center()
       self.slider = lv.slider(self.par)
       self.slider.add event(self.slider prg event handler, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED,,
→None)
       self.slider.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE_LAYOUT)
       self.slider.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM RIGHT, -20, -20)
       self.slider.set_range(0, 65535)
       self.obj1 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj1.set_size(self.obj_width, self.obj_height)
       self.obj2 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj2.set_size(self.obj_width, self.obj_height)
       self.obj3 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj3.set size(self.obj width, self.obj height)
       self.anim timeline = None
   def set_width(self,obj, v):
       obj.set_width(v)
   def set height(self,obj, v):
       obj.set height(v)
   def anim_timeline_create(self):
       # obj1
       self.a1 = lv.anim_t()
       self.al.init()
       self.al.set_values(0, self.obj_width)
       self.a1.set_early_apply(False)
       self.a1.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_width(self.obj1,v))
       self.a1.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_overshoot)
       self.al.set_time(300)
       self.a2 = lv.anim t()
       self.a2.init()
       self.a2.set values(0, self.obj height)
       self.a2.set_early_apply(False)
       self.a2.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set height(self.obj1,v))
       self.a2.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_out)
       self.a2.set time(300)
       # obi2
       self.a3=lv.anim_t()
       self.a3.init()
       self.a3.set values(0, self.obj width)
       self.a3.set_early_apply(False)
       self.a3.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set width(self.obj2,v))
       self.a3.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
       self.a3.set time(300)
       self.a4 = lv.anim_t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
self.a4.init()
    self.a4.set values(0, self.obj height)
    self.a4.set_early_apply(False)
    self.a4.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_height(self.obj2,v))
    self.a4.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_out)
    self.a4.set_time(300)
   # obj3
   self.a5 = lv.anim_t()
    self.a5.init()
    self.a5.set_values(0, self.obj_width)
    self.a5.set_early_apply(False)
    self.a5.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set width(self.obj3,v))
    self.a5.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
    self.a5.set_time(300)
    self.a6 = lv.anim_t()
    self.a6.init()
   self.a6.set_values(0, self.obj_height)
    self.a6.set early apply(False)
    self.a6.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_height(self.obj3,v))
    self.a6.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path ease out)
    self.a6.set_time(300)
   # Create anim timeline
    print("Create new anim timeline")
    self.anim timeline = lv.anim timeline create()
    self.anim timeline.add(0, self.al)
    self.anim timeline.add(0, self.a2)
    self.anim timeline.add(200, self.a3)
    self.anim timeline.add(200, self.a4)
    self.anim timeline.add(400, self.a5)
    self.anim timeline.add(400, self.a6)
def slider prg event handler(self,e):
   slider = e.get_target_obj()
   if not self.anim timeline:
        self.anim_timeline_create()
   progress = slider.get value()
    self.anim timeline.set progress(progress)
def btn run event handler(self,e):
   btn = e.get target obj()
    if not self.anim timeline:
        self.anim timeline create()
    reverse = btn.has_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
    self.anim timeline.set reverse(reverse)
    self.anim_timeline.start()
def btn del event handler(self,e):
    if self.anim timeline:
        self.anim timeline. del()
    self.anim timeline = None
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_example_anim_timeline_1 = LV_ExampleAnimTimeline_1()
```

#### 5.14.7 API

enumerator LV\_ANIM\_ON

```
Typedefs
typedef int32_t (*lv_anim_path_cb_t)(const struct _lv_anim_t*)
     Get the current value during an animation
typedef void (*lv anim exec xcb t)(void*, int32_t)
     Generic prototype of "animator" functions. First parameter is the variable to animate. Second parameter is the
     value to set. Compatible with lv xxx set yyy(obj, value) functions The x in xcb t means it's not
     a fully generic prototype because it doesn't receive lv anim t * as its first argument
typedef void (*lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t)(struct _lv_anim_t*, int32_t)
     Same as lv anim exec xcb t but receives lv anim t * as the first parameter. It's more consistent but
     less convenient. Might be used by binding generator functions.
typedef void (*lv anim ready cb t)(struct _lv_anim_t*)
     Callback to call when the animation is ready
typedef void (*lv_anim_start_cb_t)(struct _lv_anim_t*)
     Callback to call when the animation really stars (considering delay)
typedef int32_t (*lv_anim_get_value_cb_t)(struct _lv_anim_t*)
     Callback used when the animation values are relative to get the current value
typedef void (*lv anim deleted cb t)(struct _lv_anim_t*)
     Callback used when the animation is deleted
typedef struct lv anim t lv anim t
     Describes an animation
Enums
enum lv_anim_enable_t
     Can be used to indicate if animations are enabled or disabled in a case
      Values:
     enumerator LV ANIM OFF
```

```
Functions
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_ANIM_PLAYTIME_INFINITE)
void lv anim core init(void)
     Init. the animation module
void lv anim init(lv anim t*a)
     Initialize an animation variable. E.g.: lv_anim_t a; lv_anim_init(&a); lv_anim_set_...(&a); lv_anim_start(&a);
          Parameters a -- pointer to an lv anim t variable to initialize
static inline void lv anim set var(lv_anim_t *a, void *var)
     Set a variable to animate
          Parameters
                • a -- pointer to an initialized lv_anim_t variable
                • var -- pointer to a variable to animate
static inline void lv_anim_set_exec_cb (lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_exec_xcb_t exec_cb)
     Set a function to animate var
          Parameters
                • a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
                 • exec_cb -- a function to execute during animation LVGL's built-in functions can be used.
                   E.g. lv_obj_set_x
static inline void lv_anim_set_time(lv_anim_t *a, uint32_t duration)
     Set the duration of an animation
          Parameters
                • a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
                • duration -- duration of the animation in milliseconds
static inline void lv_anim_set_delay (lv_anim_t *a, uint32_t delay)
```

Set a delay before starting the animation

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- **delay** -- delay before the animation in milliseconds

static inline void **lv anim set values** (*lv\_anim\_t* \*a, int32\_t start, int32\_t end)

Set the start and end values of an animation

## **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- start -- the start value
- end -- the end value

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_custom_exec_cb(lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t exec_cb)
```

Similar to <code>lv\_anim\_set\_exec\_cb</code> but <code>lv\_anim\_custom\_exec\_cb\_t</code> receives <code>lv\_anim\_t \*</code> as its first parameter instead of <code>void \*</code>. This function might be used when <code>LVGL</code> is bound to other languages because it's more consistent to have <code>lv\_anim\_t \*</code> as first parameter. The variable to animate can be stored in the animation's <code>user data</code>

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- exec cb -- a function to execute.

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_path_cb (lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_path_cb_t path_cb)
```

Set the path (curve) of the animation.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- path\_cb -- a function to set the current value of the animation.

Set a function call when the animation really starts (considering delay)

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- start cb -- a function call when the animation starts

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_get_value_cb (lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_get_value_cb_t get_value_cb)
```

Set a function to use the current value of the variable and make start and end value relative to the returned current value.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- **get\_value\_cb** -- a function call when the animation starts

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_ready_cb (lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_ready_cb_t ready_cb)
```

Set a function call when the animation is ready

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- ready cb -- a function call when the animation is ready

static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_deleted\_cb**(lv\_anim\_t \*a, lv\_anim\_deleted\_cb\_t deleted\_cb)

Set a function call when the animation is deleted.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- **deleted cb** -- a function call when the animation is deleted

static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_playback\_time**(lv\_anim\_t \*a, uint32\_t time)

Make the animation to play back to when the forward direction is ready

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- time -- the duration of the playback animation in milliseconds. 0: disable playback

# static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_playback\_delay** (*lv\_anim\_t* \*a, uint32\_t delay)

Make the animation to play back to when the forward direction is ready

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- **delay** -- delay in milliseconds before starting the playback animation.

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_repeat_count(lv_anim_t *a, uint16_t cnt)
```

Make the animation repeat itself.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- **cnt** -- repeat count or LV\_ANIM\_REPEAT\_INFINITE for infinite repetition. 0: to disable repetition.

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_repeat_delay (lv_anim_t *a, uint32_t delay)
```

Set a delay before repeating the animation.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- **delay** -- delay in milliseconds before repeating the animation.

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_early_apply (lv_anim_t *a, bool en)
```

Set a whether the animation's should be applied immediately or only when the delay expired.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- **en** -- true: apply the start value immediately in lv\_anim\_start; false: apply the start value only when delay ms is elapsed and the animations really starts

```
static inline void lv anim set user data (lv_anim_t *a, void *user_data)
```

Set the custom user data field of the animation.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- user data -- pointer to the new user data.

```
lv anim t*lv anim start(const lv anim t*a)
```

Create an animation

**Parameters a** -- an initialized 'anim\_t' variable. Not required after call.

**Returns** pointer to the created animation (different from the a parameter)

```
static inline uint32_t lv_anim_get_delay(lv_anim_t *a)
```

Get a delay before starting the animation

**Parameters a** -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable

**Returns** delay before the animation in milliseconds

```
uint32_t lv_anim_get_playtime(lv_anim_t *a)
```

Get the time used to play the animation.

**Parameters a** -- pointer to an animation.

Returns the play time in milliseconds.

Get the duration of an animation

Parameters a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable

**Returns** the duration of the animation in milliseconds

Get the repeat count of the animation.

**Parameters a** -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable

**Returns** the repeat count or LV\_ANIM\_REPEAT\_INFINITE for infinite repetition. 0: disabled repetition.

```
static inline void *lv_anim_get_user_data(lv_anim_t *a)
```

Get the user\_data field of the animation

Parameters a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable

**Returns** the pointer to the custom user\_data of the animation

Delete an animation of a variable with a given animator function

#### **Parameters**

- **var** -- pointer to variable
- exec\_cb -- a function pointer which is animating 'var', or NULL to ignore it and delete all the animations of 'var

Returns true: at least 1 animation is deleted, false: no animation is deleted

```
void lv anim del all(void)
```

Delete all the animations

Get the animation of a variable and its exec cb.

#### **Parameters**

- var -- pointer to variable
- exec\_cb -- a function pointer which is animating 'var', or NULL to return first matching 'var'

**Returns** pointer to the animation.

```
struct _lv_timer_t *lv_anim_get_timer(void)
```

Get global animation refresher timer.

**Returns** pointer to the animation refresher timer.

```
static inline bool lv anim custom del(lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t exec_cb)
```

Delete an animation by getting the animated variable from a. Only animations with exec\_cb will be deleted. This function exists because it's logical that all anim. functions receives an lv\_anim\_t as their first parameter. It's not practical in C but might make the API more consequent and makes easier to generate bindings.

#### **Parameters**

• a -- pointer to an animation.

• **exec\_cb** -- a function pointer which is animating 'var', or NULL to ignore it and delete all the animations of 'var

**Returns** true: at least 1 animation is deleted, false: no animation is deleted

```
static inline lv_anim_t *lv_anim_custom_get(lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t exec_cb)
```

Get the animation of a variable and its exec\_cb. This function exists because it's logical that all anim. functions receives an lv\_anim\_t as their first parameter. It's not practical in C but might make the API more consequent and makes easier to generate bindings.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an animation.
- exec\_cb -- a function pointer which is animating 'var', or NULL to return first matching 'var'

**Returns** pointer to the animation.

#### uint16\_t lv\_anim\_count\_running(void)

Get the number of currently running animations

**Returns** the number of running animations

```
uint32 tlv anim speed to time(uint32 t speed, int32 t start, int32 t end)
```

Calculate the time of an animation with a given speed and the start and end values

#### **Parameters**

- speed -- speed of animation in unit/sec
- start -- start value of the animation
- end -- end value of the animation

**Returns** the required time [ms] for the animation with the given parameters

```
void lv anim refr now(void)
```

Manually refresh the state of the animations. Useful to make the animations running in a blocking process where lv timer handler can't run for a while. Shouldn't be used directly because it is called in lv refr now().

```
int32_t lv_anim_path_linear(const lv_anim_t *a)
```

Calculate the current value of an animation applying linear characteristic

**Parameters a** -- pointer to an animation

Returns the current value to set

```
int32 tlv anim path ease in (const lv anim t *a)
```

Calculate the current value of an animation slowing down the start phase

Parameters a -- pointer to an animation

Returns the current value to set

```
int32_t lv_anim_path_ease_out (const lv_anim_t *a)
```

Calculate the current value of an animation slowing down the end phase

Parameters a -- pointer to an animation

**Returns** the current value to set

```
int32_t lv_anim_path_ease_in_out(const lv_anim_t *a)
```

Calculate the current value of an animation applying an "S" characteristic (cosine)

**Parameters a** -- pointer to an animation

```
Returns the current value to set
```

```
int32_t lv_anim_path_overshoot(const lv_anim_t *a)
```

Calculate the current value of an animation with overshoot at the end

Parameters a -- pointer to an animation

**Returns** the current value to set

## int32\_t lv\_anim\_path\_bounce(const lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Calculate the current value of an animation with 3 bounces

Parameters a -- pointer to an animation

**Returns** the current value to set

Calculate the current value of an animation applying step characteristic. (Set end value on the end of the animation)

**Parameters a** -- pointer to an animation

Returns the current value to set

#### struct \_lv\_anim\_t

#include <lv\_anim.h> Describes an animation

#### **Public Members**

#### void \*var

Variable to animate

Function to execute to animate

Call it when the animation is starts (considering delay)

```
lv_anim_ready_cb_t ready_cb
```

Call it when the animation is ready

```
lv_anim_deleted_cb_t deleted_cb
```

Call it when the animation is deleted

#### lv\_anim\_get\_value\_cb\_t get\_value\_cb

Get the current value in relative mode

#### void \*user data

Custom user data

#### lv\_anim\_path\_cb\_t path\_cb

Describe the path (curve) of animations

### int32\_t start\_value

Start value

# int32\_t current\_value

Current value

#### int32\_t end\_value

End value

## int32\_t time

Animation time in ms

## int32\_t act\_time

Current time in animation. Set to negative to make delay.

## uint32\_t playback\_delay

Wait before play back

# uint32\_t playback\_time

Duration of playback animation

### uint32\_t repeat\_delay

Wait before repeat

# uint16\_t repeat\_cnt

Repeat count for the animation

# uint8\_t early\_apply

1: Apply start value immediately even is there is delay

## uint32\_t last\_timer\_run

#### uint8\_t playback\_now

Play back is in progress

#### uint8\_t run\_round

Indicates the animation has run in this round

## uint8\_t start\_cb\_called

Indicates that the start cb was already called

# 5.15 Timers

LVGL has a built-in timer system. You can register a function to have it be called periodically. The timers are handled and called in lv\_timer\_handler(), which needs to be called every few milliseconds. See *Porting* for more information.

Timers are non-preemptive, which means a timer cannot interrupt another timer. Therefore, you can call any LVGL related function in a timer.

#### 5.15.1 Create a timer

To create a new timer, use <code>lv\_timer\_create(timer\_cb, period\_ms, user\_data)</code>. It will create an <code>lv\_timer\_t \* variable</code>, which can be used later to modify the parameters of the timer. <code>lv\_timer\_create\_basic()</code> can also be used. This allows you to create a new timer without specifying any parameters.

A timer callback should have a void (\*lv\_timer\_cb\_t)(lv\_timer\_t \*); prototype.

For example:

```
void my_timer(lv_timer_t * timer)
{
    /*Use the user_data*/
    uint32_t * user_data = timer->user_data;
    printf("my_timer called with user data: %d\n", *user_data);

    /*Do something with LVGL*/
    if(something_happened) {
        something_happened = false;
        lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    }
}
...
static uint32_t user_data = 10;
lv_timer_t * timer = lv_timer_create(my_timer, 500, &user_data);
```

# 5.15.2 Ready and Reset

lv timer ready(timer) makes a timer run on the next call of lv timer handler().

lv\_timer\_reset(timer) resets the period of a timer. It will be called again after the defined period of milliseconds has elapsed.

# 5.15.3 Set parameters

You can modify some timer parameters later:

- lv timer set cb(timer, new cb)
- lv timer set period(timer, new period)

# 5.15.4 Repeat count

You can make a timer repeat only a given number of times with <code>lv\_timer\_set\_repeat\_count(timer,count)</code>. The timer will automatically be deleted after it's called the defined number of times. Set the count to <code>-1</code> to repeat indefinitely.

#### 5.15.5 Measure idle time

You can get the idle percentage time of lv\_timer\_handler with lv\_timer\_get\_idle(). Note that, it doesn't measure the idle time of the overall system, only lv\_timer\_handler. It can be misleading if you use an operating system and call lv timer handler in a timer, as it won't actually measure the time the OS spends in an idle thread.

## 5.15.6 Asynchronous calls

In some cases, you can't perform an action immediately. For example, you can't delete an object because something else is still using it, or you don't want to block the execution now. For these cases, <code>lv\_async\_call(my\_function, data\_p)</code> can be used to call <code>my\_function</code> on the next invocation of <code>lv\_timer\_handler</code>. <code>data\_p</code> will be passed to the function when it's called. Note that only the data pointer is saved, so you need to ensure that the variable will be "alive" while the function is called. It can be <code>static</code>, global or dynamically allocated data. If you want to cancel an asynchronous call, call <code>lv\_async\_call\_cancel(my\_function, data\_p)</code>, which will clear all asynchronous calls matching <code>my\_function</code> and <code>data\_p</code>.

For example:

```
void my_screen_clean_up(void * scr)
{
    /*Free some resources related to `scr`*/

    /*Finally delete the screen*/
    lv_obj_del(scr);
}
...
/*Do something with the object on the current screen*/

/*Delete screen on next call of `lv_timer_handler`, not right now.*/
lv_async_call(my_screen_clean_up, lv_scr_act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*The screen is still valid so you can do other things with it*/
```

If you just want to delete an object and don't need to clean anything up in my\_screen\_cleanup you could just use lv\_obj\_del\_async which will delete the object on the next call to lv\_timer\_handler.

#### 5.15.7 API

#### **Typedefs**

```
typedef void (*lv_timer_cb_t)(struct _lv_timer_t*)

Timers execute this type of functions.

typedef struct _lv_timer_t lv_timer_t

Descriptor of a lv_timer
```

## **Functions**

```
void _lv_timer_core_init(void)
```

Init the lv\_timer module

#### static in-

```
line LV_ATTRIBUTE_TIMER_HANDLER uint32_t lv_timer_handler_run_in_period (uint32_t ms)
```

Call it in the super-loop of main() or threads. It will run lv\_timer\_handler() with a given period in ms. You can use it with sleep or delay in OS environment. This function is used to simplify the porting.

**Parameters** \_\_ms -- the period for running lv\_timer\_handler()

```
lv_timer_t *lv_timer_create_basic(void)
```

Create an "empty" timer. It needs to be initialized with at least lv\_timer\_set\_cb and lv\_timer\_set\_period

Returns pointer to the created timer

```
lv_timer_t *lv_timer_create(lv_timer_cb_t timer_xcb, uint32_t period, void *user_data)
```

Create a new lv\_timer

#### **Parameters**

- timer\_xcb -- a callback to call periodically. (the 'x' in the argument name indicates that it's not a fully generic function because it not follows the func\_name(object, callback, ...) convention)
- period -- call period in ms unit
- user\_data -- custom parameter

**Returns** pointer to the new timer

```
void lv_timer_del(lv_timer_t *timer)
```

Delete a lv\_timer

**Parameters timer** -- pointer to an lv\_timer

```
void lv timer pause(lv_timer_t *timer)
     Pause/resume a timer.
           Parameters timer -- pointer to an ly timer
void lv_timer_resume(lv_timer_t *timer)
void lv timer set cb(lv timer t *timer, lv timer cb t timer cb)
     Set the callback to the timer (the function to call periodically)
           Parameters
                 • timer -- pointer to a timer
                 • timer cb -- the function to call periodically
void lv timer set period(lv_timer_t *timer, uint32_t period)
     Set new period for a lv_timer
           Parameters
                 • timer -- pointer to a ly timer
                 • period -- the new period
void lv_timer_ready(lv_timer_t *timer)
     Make a lv_timer ready. It will not wait its period.
           Parameters timer -- pointer to a lv_timer.
void lv_timer_set_repeat_count(lv_timer_t *timer, int32_t repeat_count)
     Set the number of times a timer will repeat.
           Parameters
                 • timer -- pointer to a ly timer.
                 • repeat count -- -1 : infinity; 0 : stop ; n>0: residual times
void lv timer reset(lv_timer_t *timer)
     Reset a lv_timer. It will be called the previously set period milliseconds later.
           Parameters timer -- pointer to a lv_timer.
void lv_timer_enable(bool en)
     Enable or disable the whole lv_timer handling
           Parameters en -- true: lv_timer handling is running, false: lv_timer handling is suspended
uint8_t lv_timer_get_idle(void)
     Get idle percentage
           Returns the lv_timer idle in percentage
lv_timer_t *lv timer get next(lv_timer_t *timer)
     Iterate through the timers
```

5.15. Timers 515

**Parameters timer** -- NULL to start iteration or the previous return value to get the next timer

Returns the next timer or NULL if there is no more timer

```
static inline void *lv_timer_get_user_data(lv_timer_t *timer)
     Get the user_data passed when the timer was created
          Parameters timer -- pointer to the lv_timer
          Returns pointer to the user_data
struct _lv_timer_t
     #include <lv_timer.h> Descriptor of a lv_timer
     Public Members
     uint32_t period
          How often the timer should run
     uint32_t last_run
          Last time the timer ran
     lv_timer_cb_t timer cb
          Timer function
     void *user data
          Custom user data
     int32_t repeat_count
          1: One time; -1: infinity; n>0: residual times
     uint32_t paused
Typedefs
typedef void (*lv_async_cb_t)(void*)
     Type for async callback.
```

# Functions

```
lv_res_t lv_async_call (lv_async_cb_t async_xcb, void *user_data)
```

Call an asynchronous function the next time lv\_timer\_handler() is run. This function is likely to return **before** the call actually happens!

#### **Parameters**

- async\_xcb -- a callback which is the task itself. (the 'x' in the argument name indicates that it's not a fully generic function because it not follows the func\_name(object, callback, ...) convention)
- user\_data -- custom parameter

lv\_res\_t lv\_async\_call\_cancel(lv\_async\_cb\_t async\_xcb, void \*user\_data)

Cancel an asynchronous function call

#### **Parameters**

- async xcb -- a callback which is the task itself.
- user data -- custom parameter

# 5.16 Drawing

With LVGL, you don't need to draw anything manually. Just create objects (like buttons, labels, arc, etc.), move and change them, and LVGL will refresh and redraw what is required.

However, it can be useful to have a basic understanding of how drawing happens in LVGL to add customization, make it easier to find bugs or just out of curiosity.

The basic concept is to not draw directly onto the display but rather to first draw on an internal draw buffer. When a drawing (rendering) is ready that buffer is copied to the display.

The draw buffer can be smaller than a display's size. LVGL will simply render in "tiles" that fit into the given draw buffer.

This approach has two main advantages compared to directly drawing to the display:

- 1. It avoids flickering while the layers of the UI are drawn. For example, if LVGL drew directly onto the display, when drawing a *background* + *button* + *text*, each "stage" would be visible for a short time.
- 2. It's faster to modify a buffer in internal RAM and finally write one pixel only once than reading/writing the display directly on each pixel access. (e.g. via a display controller with SPI interface).

Note that this concept is different from "traditional" double buffering where there are two display sized frame buffers: one holds the current image to show on the display, and rendering happens to the other (inactive) frame buffer, and they are swapped when the rendering is finished. The main difference is that with LVGL you don't have to store two frame buffers (which usually requires external RAM) but only smaller draw buffer(s) that can easily fit into internal RAM.

# 5.16.1 Mechanism of screen refreshing

Be sure to get familiar with the Buffering modes of LVGL first.

LVGL refreshes the screen in the following steps:

- 1. Something happens in the UI which requires redrawing. For example, a button is pressed, a chart is changed, an animation happened, etc.
- 2. LVGL saves the changed object's old and new area into a buffer, called an *Invalid area buffer*. For optimization, in some cases, objects are not added to the buffer:
  - Hidden objects are not added.
  - Objects completely out of their parent are not added.
  - Areas partially out of the parent are cropped to the parent's area.
  - Objects on other screens are not added.
- 3. In every LV\_DEF\_REFR\_PERIOD (set in lv\_hal\_disp.h) the following happens:
  - LVGL checks the invalid areas and joins those that are adjacent or intersecting.
  - Takes the first joined area, if it's smaller than the *draw buffer*, then simply renders the area's content into the *draw buffer*. If the area doesn't fit into the buffer, draw as many lines as possible to the *draw buffer*.

- When the area is rendered, call flush cb from the display driver to refresh the display.
- If the area was larger than the buffer, render the remaining parts too.
- Repeat the same with remaining joined areas.

When an area is redrawn the library searches the top-most object which covers that area and starts drawing from that object. For example, if a button's label has changed, the library will see that it's enough to draw the button under the text and it's not necessary to redraw the display under the rest of the button too.

The difference between buffering modes regarding the drawing mechanism is the following:

- 1. **One buffer** LVGL needs to wait for lv\_disp\_flush\_ready() (called from flush\_cb) before starting to redraw the next part.
- 2. **Two buffers** LVGL can immediately draw to the second buffer when the first is sent to flush\_cb because the flushing should be done by DMA (or similar hardware) in the background.
- 3. **Double buffering** flush\_cb should only swap the addresses of the frame buffers.

# 5.16.2 Masking

*Masking* is the basic concept of LVGL's draw engine. To use LVGL it's not required to know about the mechanisms described here but you might find interesting to know how drawing works under hood. Knowing about masking comes in handy if you want to customize drawing.

To learn about masking let's see the steps of drawing first. LVGL performs the following steps to render any shape, image or text. It can be considered as a drawing pipeline.

- 1. **Prepare the draw descriptors** Create a draw descriptor from an object's styles (e.g. lv\_draw\_rect\_dsc\_t). This gives us the parameters for drawing, for example colors, widths, opacity, fonts, radius, etc.
- 2. **Call the draw function** Call the draw function with the draw descriptor and some other parameters (e.g. lv\_draw\_rect()). It will render the primitive shape to the current draw buffer.
- 3. **Create masks** If the shape is very simple and doesn't require masks, go to #5. Otherwise, create the required masks in the draw function. (e.g. a rounded rectangle mask)
- 4. **Calculate all the added mask** It composites opacity values into a *mask buffer* with the "shape" of the created masks. E.g. in case of a "line mask" according to the parameters of the mask, keep one side of the buffer as it is (255 by default) and set the rest to 0 to indicate that this side should be removed.
- 5. **Blend a color or image** During blending, masking (make some pixels transparent or opaque), blending modes (additive, subtractive, etc.) and color/image opacity are handled.

LVGL has the following built-in mask types which can be calculated and applied real-time:

- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_LINE Removes a side from a line (top, bottom, left or right). lv\_draw\_line uses four instances of it. Essentially, every (skew) line is bounded with four line masks forming a rectangle.
- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_RADIUS Removes the inner or outer corners of a rectangle with a radiused transition. It's also used to create circles by setting the radius to large value (LV\_RADIUS\_CIRCLE)
- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_ANGLE Removes a circular sector. It is used by lv\_draw\_arc to remove the "empty" sector.
- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_FADE Create a vertical fade (change opacity)
- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_MAP The mask is stored in a bitmap array and the necessary parts are applied

Masks are used to create almost every basic primitive:

• letters Create a mask from the letter and draw a rectangle with the letter's color using the mask.

- **line** Created from four "line masks" to mask out the left, right, top and bottom part of the line to get a perfectly perpendicular perimeter.
- rounded rectangle A mask is created real-time to add a radius to the corners.
- **clip corner** To clip overflowing content (usually children) on rounded corners, a rounded rectangle mask is also applied.
- rectangle border Same as a rounded rectangle but the inner part is masked out too.
- arc drawing A circular border is drawn but an arc mask is applied too.
- ARGB images The alpha channel is separated into a mask and the image is drawn as a normal RGB image.

#### **Using masks**

Every mask type has a related parameter structure to describe the mask's data. The following parameter types exist:

- lv\_draw\_mask\_line\_param\_t
- lv draw mask radius param t
- lv\_draw\_mask\_angle\_param\_t
- lv\_draw\_mask\_fade\_param\_t
- lv draw mask map param t
- 1. Initialize a mask parameter with lv\_draw\_mask\_<type>\_init. See lv\_draw\_mask.h for the whole API.
- 2. Add the mask parameter to the draw engine with int16\_t mask\_id = lv\_draw\_mask\_add(&param, ptr). ptr can be any pointer to identify the mask, (NULL if unused).
- 3. Call the draw functions
- 4. Remove the mask from the draw engine with lv\_draw\_mask\_remove\_id(mask\_id) or lv\_draw\_mask\_remove\_custom(ptr).
- 5. Free the parameter with lv draw mask free param(&param).

A parameter can be added and removed any number of times, but it needs to be freed when not required anymore.

lv\_draw\_mask\_add saves only the pointer of the mask so the parameter needs to be valid while in use.

# 5.16.3 Hook drawing

Although widgets can be easily customized by styles there might be cases when something more custom is required. To ensure a great level of flexibility LVGL sends a lot of events during drawing with parameters that tell what LVGL is about to draw. Some fields of these parameters can be modified to draw something else or any custom drawing operations can be added manually.

A good use case for this is the *Button matrix* widget. By default, its buttons can be styled in different states, but you can't style the buttons one by one. However, an event is sent for every button and you can, for example, tell LVGL to use different colors on a specific button or to manually draw an image on some buttons.

Each of these events is described in detail below.

#### Main drawing

These events are related to the actual drawing of an object. E.g. the drawing of buttons, texts, etc. happens here.

lv\_event\_get\_clip\_area(event) can be used to get the current clip area. The clip area is required in draw functions to make them draw only on a limited area.

#### LV EVENT DRAW MAIN BEGIN

Sent before starting to draw an object. This is a good place to add masks manually. E.g. add a line mask that "removes" the right side of an object.

#### LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN

The actual drawing of an object happens in this event. E.g. a rectangle for a button is drawn here. First, the widgets' internal events are called to perform drawing and after that you can draw anything on top of them. For example you can add a custom text or an image.

## LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN\_END

Called when the main drawing is finished. You can draw anything here as well and it's also a good place to remove any masks created in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN\_BEGIN.

#### Post drawing

Post drawing events are called when all the children of an object are drawn. For example LVGL use the post drawing phase to draw scrollbars because they should be above all of the children.

lv\_event\_get\_clip\_area(event) can be used to get the current clip area.

#### LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_POST\_BEGIN

Sent before starting the post draw phase. Masks can be added here too to mask out the post drawn content.

#### LV EVENT DRAW POST

The actual drawing should happen here.

#### LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_POST\_END

Called when post drawing has finished. If masks were not removed in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN\_END they should be removed here.

#### Part drawing

When LVGL draws a part of an object (e.g. a slider's indicator, a table's cell or a button matrix's button) it sends events before and after drawing that part with some context of the drawing. This allows changing the parts on a very low level with masks, extra drawing, or changing the parameters that LVGL is planning to use for drawing.

In these events an <code>lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_t</code> structure is used to describe the context of the drawing. Not all fields are set for every part and widget. To see which fields are set for a widget refer to the widget's documentation.

lv obj draw part thas the following fields:

```
// Always set
const lv_area_t * clip_area;
                                    // The current clip area, required if you need to...
→draw something in the event
uint32 t part;
                                    // The current part for which the event is sent
uint32 t id;
                                    // The index of the part. E.g. a button's index.
→on button matrix or table cell index.
// Draw desciptors, set only if related
lv draw rect dsc t * rect dsc;
                                   // A draw descriptor that can be modified to...
→changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for rectangle-like parts
lv draw label dsc t * label dsc; // A draw descriptor that can be modified to,
→changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for text-like parts
lv draw line dsc t * line dsc;
                                   // A draw descriptor that can be modified to...
→changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for line-like parts
lv draw img dsc_t * img_dsc;
                                   // A draw descriptor that can be modified to...
→changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for image-like parts
lv draw arc dsc t * arc dsc;
                                  // A draw descriptor that can be modified to...
→changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for arc-like parts
// Other parameters
lv area t * draw area;
                                    // The area of the part being drawn
                                   // A point calculated during drawing. E.g. a.,
const lv point t * p1;
⇒point of a chart or the center of an arc.
const lv point t * p2;
                                   // A point calculated during drawing. E.g. a.
→point of a chart.
                                    // A text calculated during drawing. Can be...
char text[16];
→modified. E.g. tick labels on a chart axis.
                                   // E.g. the radius of an arc (not the corner.
lv coord t radius;
→radius).
                                   // A value calculated during drawing. E.g. Chart
int32 t value;
→'s tick line value.
const void * sub part ptr;
                                   // A pointer the identifies something in the part.
→ E.g. chart series.
```

lv\_event\_get\_draw\_part\_dsc(event) can be used to get a pointer to lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_t.

#### LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN

Start the drawing of a part. This is a good place to modify the draw descriptors (e.g. rect\_dsc), or add masks.

## LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END

Finish the drawing of a part. This is a good place to draw extra content on the part or remove masks added in LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN.

#### **Others**

### LV\_EVENT\_COVER\_CHECK

This event is used to check whether an object fully covers an area or not.

lv\_event\_get\_cover\_area(event) returns a pointer to an area to check and
lv event set cover res(event, res) can be used to set one of these results:

- LV\_COVER\_RES\_COVER the area is fully covered by the object
- LV\_COVER\_RES\_NOT\_COVER the area is not covered by the object
- LV\_COVER\_RES\_MASKED there is a mask on the object, so it does not fully cover the area

Here are some reasons why an object would be unable to fully cover an area:

- It's simply not fully in area
- It has a radius
- It doesn't have 100% background opacity
- It's an ARGB or chroma keyed image
- It does not have normal blending mode. In this case LVGL needs to know the colors under the object to apply blending properly
- · It's a text, etc

In short if for any reason the area below an object is visible than the object doesn't cover that area.

Before sending this event LVGL checks if at least the widget's coordinates fully cover the area or not. If not the event is not called.

You need to check only the drawing you have added. The existing properties known by a widget are handled in its internal events. E.g. if a widget has > 0 radius it might not cover an area, but you need to handle radius only if you will modify it and the widget won't know about it.

#### LV\_EVENT\_REFR\_EXT\_DRAW\_SIZE

If you need to draw outside a widget, LVGL needs to know about it to provide extra space for drawing. Let's say you create an event which writes the current value of a slider above its knob. In this case LVGL needs to know that the slider's draw area should be larger with the size required for the text.

You can simply set the required draw area with lv\_event\_set\_ext\_draw\_size(e, size).

# 5.17 Renderers and GPUs

#### 5.17.1 Software renderer

**TODO** 

## 5.17.2 SDL renderer

**TODO** 

#### 5.17.3 Arm-2D GPU

Arm-2D is not a GPU but **an abstraction layer for 2D GPUs dedicated to Microcontrollers**. It supports all Cortex-M processors ranging from Cortex-M0 to the latest Cortex-M85.

Arm-2D is an open-source project on Github. For more, please refer to: https://github.com/ARM-software/Arm-2D.

#### How to Use

In general, you can set the macro LV\_USE\_GPU\_ARM2D to 1 in lv\_conf. h to enable Arm-2D acceleration for LVGL.

If you are using CMSIS-Pack to deploy the LVGL. You don't have to define the macro LV\_USE\_GPU\_ARM2D manually, instead, please select the component GPU Arm-2D in the RTE dialog. This step will define the macro for us.

## **Design Considerations**

As mentioned before, Arm-2D is an abstraction layer for 2D GPU; hence if there is no accelerator or dedicated instruction set (such as Helium or ACI) available for Arm-2D, it provides negligible performance boost for LVGL (sometimes worse) for regular Cortex-M processors.

## We highly recommend you enable Arm-2D acceleration for LVGL when:

- The target processors are Cortex-M55 and/or Cortex-M85
- The target processors support Helium.
- The device vendor provides an arm-2d compliant driver for their propriotory 2D accelerators and/or customized instruction set.
- The target device contains DMA-350

# **Examples**

# 5.17.4 NXP PXP and VGLite GPU

TODO

# 5.17.5 DMA2D GPU

TODO

# 5.18 New widget

5.18. New widget 524

**CHAPTER** 

SIX

# **WIDGETS**

# 6.1 Base object (lv\_obj)

#### 6.1.1 Overview

The 'Base Object' implements the basic properties of widgets on a screen, such as:

- coordinates
- · parent object
- children
- · contains the styles
- attributes like Clickable, Scrollable, etc.

In object-oriented thinking, it is the base class from which all other objects in LVGL are inherited.

The functions and functionalities of the Base object can be used with other widgets too. For example lv\_obj\_set\_width(slider, 100)

The Base object can be directly used as a simple widget: it's nothing more than a rectangle. In HTML terms, think of it as a <div>.

#### **Coordinates**

Only a small subset of coordinate settings is described here. To see all the features of LVGL (padding, coordinates in styles, layouts, etc) visit the *Coordinates* page.

#### Size

The object size can be modified on individual axes with  $lv_obj_set_width(obj, new_width)$  and  $lv_obj_set_height(obj, new_height)$ , or both axes can be modified at the same time with  $lv_obj_set_size(obj, new_width, new_height)$ .

#### **Position**

You can set the position relative to the parent with  $lv_obj_set_x(obj, new_x)$  and  $lv_obj_set_y(obj, new_y)$ , or both axes at the same time with  $lv_obj_set_pos(obj, new_x, new_y)$ .

#### **Alignment**

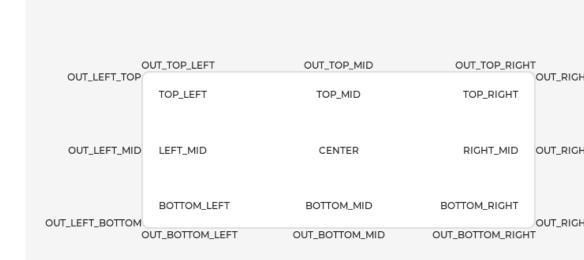
You can align the object on its parent with <code>lv\_obj\_set\_align(obj, LV\_ALIGN\_...)</code>. After this every x and y setting will be relative to the set alignment mode. For example, this will shift the object by 10;20 px from the center of its parent:

```
lv_obj_set_align(obj, LV_ALIGN_CENTER);
lv_obj_set_pos(obj, 10, 20);

//Or in one function
lv_obj_align(obj, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 10, 20);
```

To align one object to another use: lv\_obj\_align\_to(obj\_to\_align, obj\_referece, LV\_ALIGN\_..., x, y)

For example, to align a text below an image: lv\_obj\_align\_to(text, image, LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_BOTTOM\_MID, 0, 10).



The following align types exist:

#### Parents and children

You can set a new parent for an object with lv\_obj\_set\_parent(obj, new\_parent). To get the current parent, use lv\_obj\_get\_parent(obj).

To get a specific child of a parent use lv obj get child(parent, idx). Some examples for idx:

- 0 get the child created first
- 1 get the child created second
- -1 get the child created last

The children can be iterated lke this:

```
uint32_t i;
for(i = 0; i < lv_obj_get_child_cnt(parent); i++) {
   lv_obj_t * child = lv_obj_get_child(parent, i);
   /*Do something with child*/
}</pre>
```

lv\_obj\_get\_index(obj) returns the index of the object in its parent. It is equivalent to the number of younger children in the parent.

You can bring an object to the foreground or send it to the background with  $lv_obj_move_foreground(obj)$  and  $lv_obj_move_background(obj)$ .

You can change the index of an object in its parent using lv obj move to index(obj, index).

You can swap the position of two objects with lv\_obj\_swap(obj1, obj2).

#### **Display and Screens**

At the highest level of the LVGL object hierarchy is the *display* which represents the driver for a display device (physical display or simulator). A display can have one or more screens associated with it. Each screen contains a hierarchy of objects for graphical widgets representing a layout that covers the entire display.

When you have created a screen like  $lv_obj_t * screen = lv_obj_create(NULL)$ , you can make it active with  $lv_scr_load(screen)$ . The  $lv_scr_act()$  function gives you a pointer to the active screen.

If you have multiple displays, it's important to know that the screen functions operate on the most recently created display or the one explicitly selected with  $lv_disp_set_default$ .

To get an object's screen use the lv obj get screen(obj) function.

#### **Events**

To set an event callback for an object, use lv\_obj\_add\_event(obj, event\_cb, LV\_EVENT\_..., user data),

To manually send an event to an object, use lv event send(obj, LV EVENT ..., param)

Read the Event overview to learn more about events.

#### **Styles**

Be sure to read the Style overview. Here only the most essential functions are described.

A new style can be added to an object with the lv\_obj\_add\_style(obj, &new\_style, selector) function. selector is an ORed combination of part and state(s). E.g. LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE PRESSED.

The base objects use LV\_PART\_MAIN style properties and LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR with the typical background style properties.

#### **Flags**

There are some attributes which can be enabled/disabled by lv\_obj\_add/clear\_flag(obj, LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_. . .):

- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_HIDDEN Make the object hidden. (Like it wasn't there at all)
- LV OBJ FLAG CLICKABLE Make the object clickable by input devices
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CLICK\_F0CUSABLE Add focused state to the object when clicked
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE Toggle checked state when the object is clicked
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLLABLE Make the object scrollable
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SCR0LL\_ELASTIC Allow scrolling inside but with slower speed
- LV OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_MOMENTUM Make the object scroll further when "thrown"
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ONE Allow scrolling only one snappable children
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL CHAIN HOR Allow propagating the horizontal scroll to a parent
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL CHAIN\_VER Allow propagating the vertical scroll to a parent
- LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN Simple packaging for (LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN\_HOR | LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN\_VER)
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ON FOCUS Automatically scroll object to make it visible when focused
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL WITH ARROW Allow scrolling the focused object with arrow keys
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SNAPPABLE If scroll snap is enabled on the parent it can snap to this object
- LV OBJ FLAG PRESS LOCK Keep the object pressed even if the press slid from the object
- LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_EVENT\_BUBBLE Propagate the events to the parent too
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_GESTURE\_BUBBLE Propagate the gestures to the parent
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_ADV\_HITTEST Allow performing more accurate hit (click) test. E.g. accounting for rounded corners
- LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT Make the object positionable by the layouts
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_FL0ATING Do not scroll the object when the parent scrolls and ignore layout
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_0VERFL0W\_VISIBLE Do not clip the children's content to the parent's boundary
- LV OBJ FLAG LAYOUT 1 Custom flag, free to use by layouts
- LV OBJ FLAG LAYOUT 2 Custom flag, free to use by layouts
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_WIDGET\_1 Custom flag, free to use by widget
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_WIDGET\_2 Custom flag, free to use by widget

- LV OBJ FLAG USER 1 Custom flag, free to use by user
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_USER\_2 Custom flag, free to use by user
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_USER\_3 Custom flag, free to use by user
- LV OBJ FLAG USER 4 Custom flag, free to use by user

#### Some examples:

```
/*Hide on object*/
lv_obj_add_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);

/*Make an object non-clickable*/
lv_obj_clear_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE);
```

#### **Groups**

Read the *Input devices overview* to learn more about *Groups*.

Objects are added to a group with  $lv\_group\_add\_obj(group, obj)$ , and you can use  $lv\_obj\_get\_group(obj)$  to see which group an object belongs to.

lv\_obj\_is\_focused(obj) returns if the object is currently focused on its group or not. If the object is not added to a group, false will be returned.

#### Extended click area

By default, the objects can be clicked only within their bounding area. However, this can be extended with lv\_obj\_set\_ext\_click\_area(obj, size).

#### **6.1.2 Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED when the LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE flag is enabled and the object clicked (on transition to/from the checked state)
- LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END is sent for the following types:
  - LV\_0BJ\_DRAW\_PART\_RECTANGLE The main rectangle
    - \* part: LV PART MAIN
    - \* rect\_dsc
    - \* draw\_area: the area of the rectangle
  - LV OBJ DRAW PART BORDER POST The border if the border post style property is true
    - \* part: LV PART MAIN
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* draw\_area: the area of the rectangle
  - LV OBJ DRAW PART SCROLLBAR the scrollbars
    - \* part: LV PART SCROLLBAR
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* draw area: the area of the rectangle

Learn more about *Events*.

# 6.1.3 Keys

If LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE is enabled, LV\_KEY\_RIGHT and LV\_KEY\_UP make the object checked, and LV\_KEY\_LEFT and LV\_KEY\_DOWN make it unchecked.

If LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLLABLE is enabled, but the object is not editable (as declared by the widget class), the arrow keys (LV\_KEY\_UP, LV\_KEY\_DOWN, LV\_KEY\_LEFT, LV\_KEY\_RIGHT) scroll the object. If the object can only scroll vertically, LV\_KEY\_LEFT and LV\_KEY\_RIGHT will scroll up/down instead, making it compatible with an encoder input device. See *Input devices overview* for more on encoder behaviors and the edit mode.

Learn more about Keys.

## 6.1.4 Example

#### Base objects with custom styles

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv_example_obj_1(void)
    lv obj t * obj1;
    obj1 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(obj1, 100, 50);
    lv obj align(obj1, LV ALIGN CENTER, -60, -30);
    static lv style t style shadow;
    lv_style_init(&style_shadow);
    lv style set shadow width(&style shadow, 10);
    lv style set shadow spread(&style shadow, 5);
    lv_style set_shadow_color(&style shadow, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_obj_t * obj2;
    obj2 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add style(obj2, &style shadow, 0);
    lv_obj_align(obj2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 60, 30);
#endif
```

```
obj1 = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj1.set_size(100, 50)
obj1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -60, -30)

style_shadow = lv.style_t()
style_shadow.init()
style_shadow.set_shadow_width(10)
style_shadow.set_shadow_spread(5)
style_shadow.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))

obj2 = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj2.add_style(style_shadow, 0)
obj2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 60, 30)
```

#### Make an object draggable

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void drag_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
   lv_indev_t * indev = lv_indev_get_act();
   if(indev == NULL) return;
   lv_point_t vect;
   lv_indev_get_vect(indev, &vect);
    lv_coord_t x = lv_obj_get_x(obj) + vect.x;
    lv_coord_t y = lv_obj_get_y(obj) + vect.y;
    lv_obj_set_pos(obj, x, y);
}
* Make an object dragable.
void lv_example_obj_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj;
    obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 150, 100);
   lv_obj_add_event(obj, drag_event_handler, LV_EVENT_PRESSING, NULL);
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Drag me");
   lv_obj_center(label);
#endif
```

```
def drag_event_handler(e):
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    indev = lv.indev_get_act()
    vect = lv.point_t()
    indev.get_vect(vect)
    x = obj.get_x() + vect.x
    y = obj.get_y() + vect.y
    obj.set_pos(x, y)

# # Make an object dragable.
#

obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.set_size(150, 100)
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj.add_event(drag_event_handler, lv.EVENT.PRESSING, None)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("Drag me")
label.center()
```

## 6.1.5 API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint16_t lv_state_t

typedef uint32_t lv_part_t

typedef uint32_t lv_obj_flag_t

typedef struct _lv_obj_t lv_obj_t
```

#### **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

```
Possible states of a widget. OR-ed values are possible
```

Values:

```
enumerator LV_STATE_DEFAULT
```

enumerator LV\_STATE\_CHECKED

enumerator LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED

enumerator LV\_STATE\_FOCUS\_KEY

enumerator LV\_STATE\_EDITED

enumerator LV\_STATE\_HOVERED

enumerator LV\_STATE\_PRESSED

enumerator LV\_STATE\_SCROLLED

```
enumerator LV_STATE_USER_1
enumerator LV_STATE_USER_2
enumerator LV_STATE_USER_3
enumerator LV_STATE_USER_4
enumerator LV_STATE_USER_4
```

Special value can be used in some functions to target all states

## enum [anonymous]

The possible parts of widgets. The parts can be considered as the internal building block of the widgets. E.g. slider = background + indicator + knob Not all parts are used by every widget

Values:

#### enumerator LV PART MAIN

A background like rectangle

#### enumerator LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR

The scrollbar(s)

#### enumerator LV PART INDICATOR

Indicator, e.g. for slider, bar, switch, or the tick box of the checkbox

#### enumerator LV PART KNOB

Like handle to grab to adjust the value

## enumerator LV\_PART\_SELECTED

Indicate the currently selected option or section

#### enumerator LV PART ITEMS

Used if the widget has multiple similar elements (e.g. table cells)

#### enumerator LV PART TICKS

Ticks on scale e.g. for a chart or meter

## enumerator LV\_PART\_CURSOR

Mark a specific place e.g. for text area's cursor or on a chart

#### enumerator LV PART CUSTOM FIRST

Extension point for custom widgets

### enumerator LV\_PART\_ANY

Special value can be used in some functions to target all parts

#### enum [anonymous]

On/Off features controlling the object's behavior. OR-ed values are possible

Values

## enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_HIDDEN

Make the object hidden. (Like it wasn't there at all)

#### enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CLICKABLE

Make the object clickable by the input devices

#### enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CLICK\_FOCUSABLE

Add focused state to the object when clicked

# enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE

Toggle checked state when the object is clicked

### enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SCR0LLABLE

Make the object scrollable

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ELASTIC

Allow scrolling inside but with slower speed

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL MOMENTUM

Make the object scroll further when "thrown"

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ONE

Allow scrolling only one snappable children

# enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN\_HOR

Allow propagating the horizontal scroll to a parent

# enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN VER

Allow propagating the vertical scroll to a parent

enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN

## enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SCR0LL\_0N\_F0CUS

Automatically scroll object to make it visible when focused

#### enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_WITH\_ARROW

Allow scrolling the focused object with arrow keys

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG SNAPPABLE

If scroll snap is enabled on the parent it can snap to this object

## enumerator LV OBJ FLAG PRESS LOCK

Keep the object pressed even if the press slid from the object

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE

Propagate the events to the parent too

## enumerator LV OBJ FLAG GESTURE BUBBLE

Propagate the gestures to the parent

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG ADV HITTEST

Allow performing more accurate hit (click) test. E.g. consider rounded corners.

## enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_IGNORE\_LAYOUT

Make the object position-able by the layouts

## enumerator LV OBJ FLAG FLOATING

Do not scroll the object when the parent scrolls and ignore layout

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG OVERFLOW VISIBLE

Do not clip the children's content to the parent's boundary

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG LAYOUT 1

Custom flag, free to use by layouts

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG LAYOUT 2

Custom flag, free to use by layouts

## enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_WIDGET\_1

Custom flag, free to use by widget

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG WIDGET 2

Custom flag, free to use by widget

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG USER 1

Custom flag, free to use by user

## enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_USER\_2

Custom flag, free to use by user

# enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_USER\_3

Custom flag, free to use by user

## enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_USER\_4

Custom flag, free to use by user

### enum lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_type\_t

type field in lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_dsc\_t if class\_p = lv\_obj\_class Used in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END

Values:

## enumerator LV\_OBJ\_DRAW\_PART\_RECTANGLE

The main rectangle

## enumerator LV OBJ DRAW PART BORDER POST

The border if style\_border\_post = true

# enumerator LV\_OBJ\_DRAW\_PART\_SCROLLBAR

The scrollbar

### **Functions**

## void lv\_init(void)

Initialize LVGL library. Should be called before any other LVGL related function.

### void lv deinit(void)

Deinit the 'lv' library Currently only implemented when not using custom allocators, or GC is enabled.

### bool lv is initialized(void)

Returns whether the 'lv' library is currently initialized

Create a base object (a rectangle)

**Parameters** parent -- pointer to a parent object. If NULL then a screen will be created.

Returns pointer to the new object

Set one or more flags

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- **f** -- R-ed values from lv\_obj\_flag\_t to set.

## void lv\_obj\_clear\_flag(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_obj\_flag\_t f)

Clear one or more flags

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- f -- OR-ed values from lv\_obj\_flag\_t to set.

## void **lv\_obj\_add\_state**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_state\_t* state)

Add one or more states to the object. The other state bits will remain unchanged. If specified in the styles, transition animation will be started from the previous state to the current.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- state -- the states to add. E.g LV STATE PRESSED | LV STATE FOCUSED

## void lv\_obj\_clear\_state(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_state\_t state)

Remove one or more states to the object. The other state bits will remain unchanged. If specified in the styles, transition animation will be started from the previous state to the current.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- state -- the states to add. E.g LV\_STATE\_PRESSED | LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED

static inline void **lv\_obj\_set\_user\_data** ( *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, void \*user\_data )

Set the user\_data field of the object

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- user\_data -- pointer to the new user\_data.

bool **lv\_obj\_has\_flag** (const *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_obj\_flag\_t* f)

Check if a given flag or all the given flags are set on an object.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- **f** -- the flag(s) to check (OR-ed values can be used)

Returns true: all flags are set; false: not all flags are set

Check if a given flag or any of the flags are set on an object.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- **f** -- the flag(s) to check (OR-ed values can be used)

**Returns** true: at lest one flag flag is set; false: none of the flags are set

Get the state of an object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

**Returns** the state (OR-ed values from lv state t)

bool **lv obj has state** (const *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_state\_t* state)

Check if the object is in a given state or not.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- state -- a state or combination of states to check

Returns true: obj is in state; false: obj is not in state

lv\_group\_t \*lv\_obj\_get\_group(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the group of the object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

Returns the pointer to group of the object

static inline void \*lv\_obj\_get\_user\_data(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the user\_data field of the object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

Returns the pointer to the user\_data of the object

void lv\_obj\_allocate\_spec\_attr(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Allocate special data for an object if not allocated yet.

Parameters **obj** -- pointer to an object

bool **lv\_obj\_check\_type** (const *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, const lv\_obj\_class\_t \*class\_p)

Check the type of obj.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- class\_p -- a class to check (e.g. lv slider class)

**Returns** true: class p is the obj class.

bool **lv obj has class** (const *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, const lv\_obj\_class\_t \*class\_p)

Check if any object has a given class (type). It checks the ancestor classes too.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- class p -- a class to check (e.g. lv slider class)

**Returns** true: **obj** has the given class

const lv\_obj\_class\_t \*lv\_obj\_get\_class(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the class (type) of the object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

Returns the class (type) of the object

bool **lv\_obj\_is\_valid** (const *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj)

Check if any object is still "alive".

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

Returns true: valid

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_obj_class
```

Make the base object's class publicly available.

#include <lv\_obj.h> Special, rarely used attributes. They are allocated automatically if any elements is set.

### **Public Members**

Store the pointer of the children in an array.

Number of children

## lv\_point\_t scroll

The current X/Y scroll offset

Extra click padding in all direction

EXTend the size in every direction for drawing.

### lv\_scrollbar\_mode\_t scrollbar\_mode

How to display scrollbars

Where to align the snappable children horizontally

Where to align the snappable children vertically

## lv\_dir\_t scroll dir

The allowed scroll direction(s)

# uint8\_t layer\_type

Cache the layer type here. Element of @lv\_intermediate\_layer\_type\_t

## **Public Members**

```
const lv_obj_class_t *class_p
struct _lv_obj_t *parent
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t *spec_attr
_lv_obj_style_t *styles
void *user_data
lv_area_t coords
lv_obj_flag_t flags
lv_state_t state
uint16_t layout_inv
uint16_t scr_layout_inv
uint16_t skip_trans
uint16_t style_cnt
uint16_t h_layout
uint16_t w_layout
```

# 6.2 Arc (Iv\_arc)

# 6.2.1 Overview

The Arc consists of a background and a foreground arc. The foreground (indicator) can be touch-adjusted.

# 6.2.2 Parts and Styles

- LV\_PART\_MAIN Draws a background using the typical background style properties and an arc using the arc style properties. The arc's size and position will respect the *padding* style properties.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR Draws another arc using the *arc* style properties. Its padding values are interpreted relative to the background arc.
- LV\_PART\_KNOB Draws a handle on the end of the indicator using all background properties and padding values.
   With zero padding the knob size is the same as the indicator's width. Larger padding makes it larger, smaller padding makes it smaller.

# **6.2.3 Usage**

### Value and range

A new value can be set using <code>lv\_arc\_set\_value(arc, new\_value)</code>. The value is interpreted in a range (minimum and maximum values) which can be modified with <code>lv\_arc\_set\_range(arc, min, max)</code>. The default range is 0..100.

The indicator arc is drawn on the main part's arc. This if the value is set to maximum the indicator arc will cover the entire "background" arc. To set the start and end angle of the background arc use the lv\_arc\_set\_bg\_angles(arc, start angle, end angle) functions or lv arc set bg start/end angle(arc, angle).

Zero degrees is at the middle right (3 o'clock) of the object and the degrees are increasing in clockwise direction. The angles should be in the [0;360] range.

## **Rotation**

An offset to the 0 degree position can be added with lv arc set rotation(arc, deg).

### Mode

The arc can be one of the following modes:

- LV\_ARC\_MODE\_NORMAL The indicator arc is drawn from the minimum value to the current.
- LV\_ARC\_MODE\_REVERSE The indicator arc is drawn counter-clockwise from the maximum value to the current.
- LV ARC MODE SYMMETRICAL The indicator arc is drawn from the middle point to the current value.

The mode can be set by lv\_arc\_set\_mode(arc, LV\_ARC\_MODE\_...) and used only if the angle is set by lv arc set value() or the arc is adjusted by finger.

### Change rate

If the arc is pressed the current value will set with a limited speed according to the set *change rate*. The change rate is defined in degree/second unit and can be set with lv\_arc\_set\_change\_rage(arc, rate)

### **Knob offset**

Changing the knob offset allows the location of the knob to be moved relative to the end of the arc The knob offset can be set by lv\_arc\_set\_knob\_offset(arc, offset\_angle), will only be visible if LV\_PART\_KNOB is visible

### Setting the indicator manually

It's also possible to set the angles of the indicator arc directly with <code>lv\_arc\_set\_angles(arc, start\_angle, end\_angle)</code> function or <code>lv\_arc\_set\_start/end\_angle(arc, start\_angle)</code>. In this case the set "value" and "mode" are ignored.

In other words, the angle and value settings are independent. You should exclusively use one or the other. Mixing the two might result in unintended behavior.

To make the arc non-adjustable, remove the style of the knob and make the object non-clickable:

```
lv_obj_remove_style(arc, NULL, LV_PART_KNOB);
lv_obj_clear_flag(arc, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE);
```

### Advanced hit test

If the LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_ADV\_HITTEST flag is enabled the arc can be clicked through in the middle. Clicks are recognized only on the ring of the background arc. lv\_obj\_set\_ext\_click\_size() makes the sensitive area larger inside and outside with the given number of pixels.

### Place another object to the knob

Another object can be positioned according to the current position of the arc in order to follow the arc's current value (angle). To do this use lv\_arc\_align\_obj\_to\_angle(arc, obj\_to\_align, radius\_offset).

Similarly lv\_arc\_rotate\_obj\_to\_angle(arc, obj\_to\_rotate, radius\_offset) can be used to rotate the object to the current value of the arc.

It's a typical use case to call these functions in the VALUE CHANGED event of the arc.

# **6.2.4 Events**

- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED sent when the arc is pressed/dragged to set a new value.
- LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END are sent with the following types:
  - LV\_ARC\_DRAW\_PART\_BACKGROUND The background arc.
    - \* part: LV PART MAIN
    - \* p1: center of the arc
    - \* radius: radius of the arc
    - \* arc dsc
  - LV ARC DRAW PART FOREGROUND The foreground arc.
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_INDICATOR
    - \* p1: center of the arc

```
* radius: radius of the arc
    * arc_dsc
- LV_ARC_DRAW_PART_KNOB The knob
    * part: LV_PART_KNOB
    * draw_area: the area of the knob
    * rect dsc:
```

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about *Events*.

# 6.2.5 Keys

- LV\_KEY\_RIGHT/UP Increases the value by one.
- LV\_KEY\_LEFT/DOWN Decreases the value by one.

Learn more about Keys.

# 6.2.6 Example

## Simple Arc

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ARC && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void value_changed_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
void lv_example_arc_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   /*Create an Arc*/
   lv_obj_t * arc = lv_arc_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(arc, 150, 150);
    lv_arc_set_rotation(arc, 135);
   lv_arc_set_bg_angles(arc, 0, 270);
   lv_arc_set_value(arc, 10);
   lv_obj_center(arc);
   lv_obj_add_event(arc, value_changed_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, label);
    /*Manually update the label for the first time*/
    lv_obj_send_event(arc, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
}
static void value_changed_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * arc = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
   lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d%%", lv_arc_get_value(arc));
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Rotate the label to the current position of the arc*/
lv_arc_rotate_obj_to_angle(arc, label, 25);
}
#endif
```

```
def value_changed_event_cb(e,label):
   arc = e.get target obj()
    txt = "{:d}%".format(arc.get value())
   label.set_text(txt)
   # Rotate the label to the current position of the arc
    arc.rotate obj to angle(label, 25)
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
# Create an Arc
arc = lv.arc(lv.scr act())
arc.set size(150, 150)
arc.set rotation(135)
arc.set bg angles (0, 270)
arc.set value(10)
arc.center()
arc.add_event(lambda e: value_changed_event_cb(e,label),lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
# Manually update the label for the first time
arc.send event(lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
```

## **Loader with Arc**

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_center(arc);

lv_anim_t a;
lv_anim_init(&a);
lv_anim_set_var(&a, arc);
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_angle);
lv_anim_set_time(&a, 1000);
lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE); /*Just for the demo*/
lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 500);
lv_anim_set_values(&a, 0, 100);
lv_anim_start(&a);

#endif
```

```
def set angle(obj, v):
   obj.set_value(v)
# Create an arc which acts as a loader.
# Create an Arc
arc = lv.arc(lv.scr act())
arc.set_rotation(270)
arc.set bg angles (0, 360)
arc.remove style(None, lv.PART.KNOB) # Be sure the knob is not displayed
arc.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CLICKABLE) #To not allow adjusting by click
arc.center()
a = lv.anim_t()
a.init()
a.set_var(arc)
a.set_time(1000)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE) #Just for the demo
a.set_repeat_delay(500)
a.set_values(0, 100)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_angle(arc,val))
lv.anim t.start(a)
```

# 6.2.7 API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_arc_mode_t
```

### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
```

```
Values:
```

```
enumerator \ \textbf{LV\_ARC\_MODE\_NORMAL}
```

```
enumerator \ \textbf{LV\_ARC\_MODE\_SYMMETRICAL}
```

```
enumerator LV_ARC_MODE_REVERSE
```

# enum lv\_arc\_draw\_part\_type\_t

```
type field in lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t if class_p = lv_arc_class Used in
LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END
```

Values:

enumerator LV\_ARC\_DRAW\_PART\_BACKGROUND

The background arc

```
enumerator LV_ARC_DRAW_PART_FOREGROUND
```

The foreground arc

```
enumerator LV_ARC_DRAW_PART_KNOB
```

The knob

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_arc_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create an arc object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new arc

Returns pointer to the created arc

```
void lv_arc_set_start_angle (lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t start)
```

Set the start angle of an arc. 0 deg: right, 90 bottom, etc.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- **start** -- the start angle

## void **lv\_arc\_set\_end\_angle**(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t end)

Set the end angle of an arc. 0 deg: right, 90 bottom, etc.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- end -- the end angle

## void **lv\_arc\_set\_angles** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, uint16\_t start, uint16\_t end)

Set the start and end angles

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- start -- the start angle
- end -- the end angle

# void lv\_arc\_set\_bg\_start\_angle(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t start)

Set the start angle of an arc background. 0 deg: right, 90 bottom, etc.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- start -- the start angle

# void lv\_arc\_set\_bg\_end\_angle(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t end)

Set the start angle of an arc background. 0 deg: right, 90 bottom etc.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- end -- the end angle

# void lv\_arc\_set\_bg\_angles (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t start, uint16\_t end)

Set the start and end angles of the arc background

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- **start** -- the start angle
- end -- the end angle

## void lv\_arc\_set\_rotation(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t rotation)

Set the rotation for the whole arc

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- rotation -- rotation angle

# void lv\_arc\_set\_mode(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_arc\_mode\_t type)

Set the type of arc.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to arc object
- mode -- arc's mode

## void lv\_arc\_set\_value(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, int16\_t value)

Set a new value on the arc

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- value -- new value

# void lv\_arc\_set\_range(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, int16\_t min, int16\_t max)

Set minimum and the maximum values of an arc

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to the arc object
- min -- minimum value
- max -- maximum value

# void lv\_arc\_set\_change\_rate(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t rate)

Set a change rate to limit the speed how fast the arc should reach the pressed point.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an arc object
- rate -- the change rate

Set an offset for the knob from the main arc object

### **Parameters**

- arc -- pointer to an arc object
- offset -- knob offset from main arc

# uint16\_t lv\_arc\_get\_angle\_start(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the start angle of an arc.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object

**Returns** the start angle [0..360]

Get the end angle of an arc.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object

**Returns** the end angle [0..360]

# uint16\_t lv\_arc\_get\_bg\_angle\_start(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the start angle of an arc background.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object

**Returns** the start angle [0..360]

# uint16\_t lv\_arc\_get\_bg\_angle\_end(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the end angle of an arc background.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object

**Returns** the end angle [0..360]

```
int16_t lv arc get value(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the value of an arc
           Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object
           Returns the value of the arc
int16_t lv_arc_get_min_value(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the minimum value of an arc
           Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object
           Returns the minimum value of the arc
int16_tlv arc get max value(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the maximum value of an arc
           Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object
           Returns the maximum value of the arc
lv_arc_mode_t lv_arc_get_mode(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get whether the arc is type or not.
           Parameters obj -- pointer to an arc object
           Returns arc's mode
int16 tlv arc get rotation(const lv obj t *obj)
     Get the rotation for the whole arc
           Parameters arc -- pointer to an arc object
           Returns arc's current rotation
int16_t lv_arc_get_knob_offset(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the current knob offset
           Parameters arc -- pointer to an arc object
           Returns arc's current knob offset
void lv_arc align_obj_to_angle(const lv_obj_t *obj, lv_obj_t *obj_to_align, lv_coord_t r_offset)
     Align an object to the current position of the arc (knob)
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to an arc object
                 • obj_to_align -- pointer to an object to align
                 • r_offset -- consider the radius larger with this value (< 0: for smaller radius)
void lv arc rotate obj to angle (const lv_obj_t *obj, lv_obj_t *obj_to_rotate, lv_coord_t r_offset)
     Rotate an object to the current position of the arc (knob)
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to an arc object
```

6.2. Arc (lv arc) 549

• **r offset** -- consider the radius larger with this value (< 0: for smaller radius)

• obj\_to\_align -- pointer to an object to rotate

# Variables

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_arc_class
struct lv_arc_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     uint16_t rotation
     uint16_t indic_angle_start
     uint16_t indic_angle_end
     uint16_t bg_angle_start
     uint16_t bg_angle_end
     int16_t value
     int16_t min_value
     int16_t max_value
     uint16_t dragging
     uint16_t type
     uint16_t min_close
     uint16_t chg_rate
     uint32_t last_tick
     int16_t last_angle
     int16_t knob_offset
```

# 6.3 Animation Image (Iv\_animimg)

## 6.3.1 Overview

The animation image is similar to the normal 'Image' object. The only difference is that instead of one source image, you set an array of multiple source images.

You can specify a duration and repeat count.

# 6.3.2 Parts and Styles

LV\_PART\_MAIN A background rectangle that uses the typical background style properties and the image itself
using the image style properties.

## **6.3.3 Usage**

## **Image sources**

To set the image in a state, use the lv\_animimg\_set\_src(imgbtn, dsc[], num).

## **6.3.4 Events**

No special events are sent by image objects.

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about Events.

# 6.3.5 Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

# 6.3.6 Example

## **Simple Animation Image**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ANIMIMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
LV_IMG_DECLARE(animimg001)
LV_IMG_DECLARE(animimg002)
LV_IMG_DECLARE(animimg003)

static const lv_img_dsc_t * anim_imgs[3] = {
    &animimg001,
    &animimg002,
    &animimg003,
};
```

```
void lv_example_animimg_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * animimg0 = lv_animimg_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(animimg0);
    lv_animimg_set_src(animimg0, (const void **) anim_imgs, 3);
    lv_animimg_set_duration(animimg0, 1000);
    lv_animimg_set_repeat_count(animimg0, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_animimg_start(animimg0);
}
#endif
```

```
anim imgs = [None]*3
# Create an image from the png file
    with open('../../assets/animimg001.png','rb') as f:
        anim001 data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find animimg001.png")
    sys.exit()
anim imgs[0] = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(anim001 data),
  'data': anim001 data
})
try:
    with open('../../assets/animimg002.png','rb') as f:
        anim002 data = f.read()
    print("Could not find animimg002.png")
    sys.exit()
anim imgs[1] = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(anim002 data),
  'data': anim002 data
})
try:
    with open('../../assets/animimg003.png','rb') as f:
        anim003 data = f.read()
    print("Could not find animimg003.png")
    sys.exit()
anim_imgs[2] = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(anim003 data),
  'data': anim003 data
animimg0 = lv.animimg(lv.scr act())
animimg0.center()
animimg0.set_src(anim_imgs, 3)
animimg0.set duration(1000)
animimg0.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT INFINITE)
animimg0.start()
```

## 6.3.7 API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_animimg_part_t
```

### **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

Values:

enumerator LV\_ANIM\_IMG\_PART\_MAIN

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_animimg_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create an animation image objects

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new button

Returns pointer to the created animation image object

Set the image animation images source.

### **Parameters**

- img -- pointer to an animation image object
- dsc -- pointer to a series images
- **num** -- images' number

```
void lv_animimg_start(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Startup the image animation.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an animation image object

```
void lv_animimg_set_duration(lv_obj_t *img, uint32_t duration)
```

Set the image animation duration time. unit:ms

Parameters img -- pointer to an animation image object

```
void lv animimg set repeat count(lv_obj_t*img, uint16_t count)
```

Set the image animation repeatly play times.

## **Parameters**

• **img** -- pointer to an animation image object

```
• count -- the number of times to repeat the animation
```

Get the image animation images source.

Parameters img -- pointer to an animation image object

**Returns** a pointer that will point to a series images

Get the image animation images source.

Parameters img -- pointer to an animation image object

**Returns** the number of source images

## uint32\_t lv animimg get duration(lv\_obj\_t \*img)

Get the image animation duration time. unit:ms

Parameters img -- pointer to an animation image object

Returns the animation duration time

Get the image animation repeat play times.

Parameters img -- pointer to an animation image object

**Returns** the repeat count

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv animimg class
```

struct lv\_animimg\_t

### **Public Members**

lv\_img\_t img

lv\_anim\_t anim

const void \*\*dsc

int8\_t pic\_count

# 6.4 Bar (lv\_bar)

### 6.4.1 Overview

The bar object has a background and an indicator on it. The width of the indicator is set according to the current value of the bar.

Vertical bars can be created if the width of the object is smaller than its height.

Not only the end, but also the start value of the bar can be set, which changes the start position of the indicator.

# 6.4.2 Parts and Styles

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the bar and it uses the typical background style properties. Adding padding makes the indicator smaller or larger. The anim\_time style property sets the animation time if the values set with LV\_ANIM\_ON.
- LV PART INDICATOR The indicator itself; also uses all the typical background properties.

# **6.4.3 Usage**

### Value and range

A new value can be set by <code>lv\_bar\_set\_value(bar, new\_value, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF)</code>. The value is interpreted in a range (minimum and maximum values) which can be modified with <code>lv\_bar\_set\_range(bar, min, max)</code>. The default range is 0..100.

The new value in lv\_bar\_set\_value can be set with or without an animation depending on the last parameter (LV ANIM ON/OFF).

### **Modes**

The bar can be one of the following modes:

- LV BAR MODE NORMAL A normal bar as described above
- LV\_BAR\_MODE\_SYMMETRICAL Draw the indicator from the zero value to current value. Requires a negative minimum range and positive maximum range.
- LV\_BAR\_MODE\_RANGE Allows setting the start value too by lv\_bar\_set\_start\_value(bar, new\_value, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF). The start value always has to be smaller than the end value.

## 6.4.4 Events

- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END are sent for the following parts:
  - LV BAR DRAW\_PART\_INDICATOR The indicator of the bar
    - \* part: LV PART INDICATOR
    - \* draw area: area of the indicator
    - \* rect\_dsc

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about Events.

# 6.4.5 Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

# 6.4.6 Example

### Simple Bar

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_bar_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * bar1 = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(bar1, 200, 20);
    lv_obj_center(bar1);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar1, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
}
#endif
#endif
```

```
bar1 = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar1.set_size(200, 20)
bar1.center()
bar1.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

# Styling a bar

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Example of styling the bar
    */
void lv_example_bar_2(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style_bg;
    static lv_style_t style_indic;

    lv_style_init(&style_bg);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_bg, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_bg, 2);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_bg, 6); /*To make the indicator smaller*/
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_bg, 6);
    lv_style_set_anim_time(&style_bg, 1000);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_init(&style_indic);
lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_indic, LV_OPA_COVER);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
lv_style_set_radius(&style_indic, 3);

lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_remove_style_all(bar); /*To have a clean start*/
lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_bg, 0);
lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);

lv_obj_set_size(bar, 200, 20);
lv_obj_center(bar);
lv_bar_set_value(bar, 100, LV_ANIM_ON);

#endif
```

```
# Example of styling the bar
style bg = lv.style t()
style indic = lv.style t()
style bg.init()
style_bg.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_bg.set_border_width(2)
                                   # To make the indicator smaller
style_bg.set_pad_all(6)
style bg.set radius(6)
style bg.set anim time(1000)
style indic.init()
style indic.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style_indic.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style indic.set radius(3)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.remove style all()
                        # To have a clean start
bar.add_style(style_bg, 0)
bar.add style(style indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set size(200, 20)
bar.center()
bar.set value(100, lv.ANIM.ON)
```

### **Temperature meter**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void set temp(void * bar, int32 t temp)
    lv_bar_set_value(bar, temp, LV_ANIM_ON);
}
* A temperature meter example
void lv_example_bar_3(void)
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv_style_init(&style_indic);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_indic, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style set_bg_grad_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_indic, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER);
    lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar, 20, 200);
    lv_obj_center(bar);
    lv_bar_set_range(bar, -20, 40);
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_temp);
    lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
    lv anim set var(&a, bar);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, -20, 40);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def set_temp(bar, temp):
    bar.set_value(temp, lv.ANIM.ON)

#
# A temperature meter example

#

style_indic = lv.style_t()

style_indic.init()
style_indic.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style_indic.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style_indic.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
```

(continues on next page)

```
style_indic.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.VER)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar.add_style(style_indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set_size(20, 200)
bar.center()
bar.set_range(-20, 40)

a = lv.anim_t()
a.init()
a.set_time(3000)
a.set_time(3000)
a.set_playback_time(3000)
a.set_var(bar)
a.set_var(bar)
a.set_values(-20, 40)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a, val: set_temp(bar,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

### Stripe pattern and range value

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Bar with stripe pattern and ranged value
void lv_example_bar_4(void)
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_skew_strip);
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv style init(&style indic);
    lv_style_set_bg_img_src(&style_indic, &img_skew_strip);
    lv_style_set_bg_img_tiled(&style_indic, true);
   lv_style_set_bg_img_opa(&style_indic, LV_OPA_30);
   lv obj t * bar = lv bar create(lv scr act());
   lv obj add style(bar, &style indic, LV PART INDICATOR);
   lv_obj_set_size(bar, 260, 20);
    lv obj center(bar);
    lv_bar_set_mode(bar, LV_BAR_MODE_RANGE);
    lv bar set value(bar, 90, LV ANIM OFF);
    lv bar set start value(bar, 20, LV ANIM OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img_strip.png','rb') as f:
        png_data = f.read()
except:
```

(continues on next page)

```
print("Could not find img strip.png")
    sys.exit()
img_skew_strip_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  data_size': len(png_data),
  'data': png_data
})
# Bar with stripe pattern and ranged value
style indic = lv.style t()
style indic.init()
style_indic.set_bg_img_src(img_skew_strip_dsc)
style_indic.set_bg_img_tiled(True)
style_indic.set_bg_img_opa(lv.OPA._30)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.add_style(style_indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set size(260, 20)
bar.center()
bar.set mode(lv.bar.MODE.RANGE)
bar.set value(90, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar.set start value(20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

## Bar with LTR and RTL base direction

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    ** Bar with LTR and RTL base direction
    */
void lv_example_bar_5(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * bar_ltr = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_set_size(bar_ltr, 200, 20);
        lv_bar_set_value(bar_ltr, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
        lv_obj_align(bar_ltr, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -30);

        label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_label_set_text(label, "Left to Right base direction");
        lv_obj_align_to(label, bar_ltr, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);

        lv_obj_t * bar_rtl = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(bar_rtl, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_size(bar_rtl, 200, 20);
lv_bar_set_value(bar_rtl, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
lv_obj_align(bar_rtl, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 30);

label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_label_set_text(label, "Right to Left base direction");
lv_obj_align_to(label, bar_rtl, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);

#endif
#endif
```

```
# Bar with LTR and RTL base direction
bar ltr = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar_ltr.set_size(200, 20)
bar_ltr.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar ltr.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -30)
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.set text("Left to Right base direction")
label.align_to(bar_ltr, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5)
bar_rtl = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar rtl.set style base dir(lv.BASE DIR.RTL,0)
bar_rtl.set_size(200, 20)
bar rtl.set value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar rtl.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 30)
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.set text("Right to Left base direction")
label.align_to(bar_rtl, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5)
```

### Custom drawer to show the current value

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void set_value(void * bar, int32_t v)
{
    lv_bar_set_value(bar, v, LV_ANIM_OFF);
}

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part != LV_PART_INDICATOR) return;

    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);

    lv_draw_label_dsc_t label_dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label_dsc.font = LV_FONT_DEFAULT;
```

(continues on next page)

```
char buf[8];
    lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d", (int)lv_bar_get_value(obj));
    lv point t txt size;
    lv_txt_get_size(&txt_size, buf, label_dsc.font, label_dsc.letter_space, label_dsc.
→line_space, LV_COORD_MAX,
                    label dsc.flag);
   lv_area_t txt_area;
    /*If the indicator is long enough put the text inside on the right*/
    if(lv area get width(dsc->draw area) > txt size.x + 20) {
        txt area.x2 = dsc->draw area->x2 - 5;
        txt area.x1 = txt area.x2 - txt size.x + 1;
        label dsc.color = lv color white();
   /*If the indicator is still short put the text out of it on the right*/
   else {
        txt_area.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x2 + 5;
        txt_area.x2 = txt_area.x1 + txt_size.x - 1;
        label_dsc.color = lv_color_black();
    }
    txt_area.y1 = dsc->draw_area->y1 + (lv_area_get_height(dsc->draw_area) - txt_size.
y) / 2;
   txt area.y2 = txt area.y1 + txt size.y - 1;
    lv draw label(dsc->draw ctx, &label dsc, &txt area, buf, NULL);
}
* Custom drawer on the bar to display the current value
void lv example bar 6(void)
    lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_event(bar, event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar, 200, 20);
   lv_obj_center(bar);
    lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, bar);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 100);
   lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 2000);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv anim start(\&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def set_value(bar, v):
   bar.set_value(v, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

(continues on next page)

```
def event cb(e):
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    if dsc.part != lv.PART.INDICATOR:
        return
   obj= e.get_target_obj()
   label_dsc = lv.draw_label_dsc_t()
    label_dsc.init()
   # label_dsc.font = LV_FONT_DEFAULT;
   value txt = str(obj.get value())
    txt size = lv.point t()
    lv.txt get size(txt size, value txt, label dsc.font, label dsc.letter space,...
→label_dsc.line_space, lv.COORD.MAX, label_dsc.flag)
    txt area = lv.area t()
    # If the indicator is long enough put the text inside on the right
    if dsc.draw area.get width() > txt size.x + 20:
        txt_area.x2 = dsc.draw_area.x2 - 5
        txt_area.x1 = txt_area.x2 - txt_size.x + 1
        label dsc.color = lv.color white()
    # If the indicator is still short put the text out of it on the right*/
   else:
        txt area.x1 = dsc.draw area.x2 + 5
        txt area.x2 = txt area.x1 + txt size.x - 1
        label dsc.color = lv.color black()
   txt_area.y1 = dsc.draw_area.y1 + (dsc.draw_area.get_height() - txt_size.y) // 2
   txt_area.y2 = txt_area.y1 + txt_size.y - 1
   dsc.draw ctx.label(label dsc, txt area, value txt, None)
# Custom drawer on the bar to display the current value
#
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar.add event(event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END, None)
bar.set size(200, 20)
bar.center()
a = lv.anim t()
a.init()
a.set var(bar)
a.set_values(0, 100)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set value(bar,val))
a.set_time(2000)
a.set_playback_time(2000)
a.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT INFINITE)
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

# 6.4.7 API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef\ uint 8\_t\ \textbf{lv\_bar\_mode\_t}
```

### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
```

```
Values:
```

```
enumerator LV BAR MODE NORMAL
```

```
enumerator LV_BAR_MODE_SYMMETRICAL
```

enumerator LV\_BAR\_MODE\_RANGE

# enum lv\_bar\_draw\_part\_type\_t

```
type field in lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t if class_p = lv_bar_class Used in
LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END
```

Values:

```
enumerator LV_BAR_DRAW_PART_INDICATOR
```

The indicator

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_bar_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a bar object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new bar

**Returns** pointer to the created bar

```
void lv_bar_set_value (lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t value, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
```

Set a new value on the bar

## **Parameters**

- bar -- pointer to a bar object
- value -- new value
- anim -- LV\_ANIM\_ON: set the value with an animation; LV\_ANIM\_OFF: change the value immediately

```
void lv_bar_set_start_value(lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t start_value, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
```

Set a new start value on the bar

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a bar object
- value -- new start value
- anim -- LV\_ANIM\_ON: set the value with an animation; LV\_ANIM\_OFF: change the value immediately

```
void lv bar set range(lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t min, int32_t max)
```

Set minimum and the maximum values of a bar

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to the bar object
- min -- minimum value
- max -- maximum value

Set the type of bar.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to bar object
- **mode** -- bar type from ::lv\_bar\_mode\_t

Get the value of a bar

Parameters obj -- pointer to a bar object

Returns the value of the bar

## int32\_t lv\_bar\_get\_start\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the start value of a bar

Parameters obj -- pointer to a bar object

Returns the start value of the bar

# int32\_t lv\_bar\_get\_min\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the minimum value of a bar

Parameters obj -- pointer to a bar object

Returns the minimum value of the bar

## int32\_t lv\_bar\_get\_max\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the maximum value of a bar

Parameters obj -- pointer to a bar object

Returns the maximum value of the bar

Get the type of bar.

Parameters obj -- pointer to bar object

**Returns** bar type from ::lv\_bar\_mode\_t

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_bar_class
struct _lv_bar_anim_t
     Public Members
     lv obj t *bar
     int32_t anim_start
     int32_t anim_end
     int32_t anim_state
struct lv_bar_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     int32_t cur_value
          Current value of the bar
     int32_t min_value
          Minimum value of the bar
     int32_t max_value
          Maximum value of the bar
     int32_t start_value
          Start value of the bar
     lv_area_t indic_area
          Save the indicator area. Might be used by derived types
     _lv_bar_anim_t cur_value_anim
     _lv_bar_anim_t start_value_anim
     lv_bar_mode_t mode
          Type of bar
```

# 6.5 Button (lv\_btn)

## 6.5.1 Overview

Buttons have no new features compared to the *Base object*. They are useful for semantic purposes and have slightly different default settings.

Buttons, by default, differ from Base object in the following ways:

- · Not scrollable
- · Added to the default group
- Default height and width set to LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT

# 6.5.2 Parts and Styles

• LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the button. Uses the typical background style properties.

# 6.5.3 Usage

There are no new features compared to Base object.

## **6.5.4 Events**

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED when the LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE flag is enabled and the object is clicked. The event happens on transition to/from the checked state.

Learn more about *Events*.

# 6.5.5 Keys

Note that the state of LV\_KEY\_ENTER is translated to LV\_EVENT\_PRESSED/PRESSING/RELEASED etc.

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about Keys.

# 6.5.6 Example

### **Simple Buttons**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);

    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked");
}
```

```
}
   else if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Toggled");
}
void lv example btn 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * btn1 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_event(btn1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv obj align(btn1, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, -40);
    label = lv label create(btn1);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
    lv_obj_center(label);
    lv_obj_t * btn2 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add event(btn2, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_align(btn2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 40);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn2, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE);
    lv_obj_set_height(btn2, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    label = lv label create(btn2);
    lv label set text(label, "Toggle");
    lv obj center(label);
#endif
```

```
def event handler(evt):
    code = evt.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            print("Clicked event seen")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        print("Value changed seen")
# create a simple button
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
# attach the callback
btn1.add event(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -40)
label=lv.label(btn1)
label.set text("Button")
# create a toggle button
btn2 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
# attach the callback
#btn2.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
btn2.add event(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 40)
```

```
btn2.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
btn2.set_height(lv.SIZE_CONTENT)

label=lv.label(btn2)
label.set_text("Toggle")
label.center()
```

### Styling buttons

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Style a button from scratch
void lv example btn 2(void)
   /*Init the style for the default state*/
    static lv style t style;
   lv_style_init(&style);
   lv style set radius(&style, 3);
    lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA 100);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE BLUE));
    lv style set bg grad color(&style, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE BLUE, 2));
    lv style set bg grad dir(&style, LV GRAD DIR VER);
    lv style set border opa(&style, LV OPA 40);
    lv style set border width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv style set shadow width(&style, 8);
    lv style set shadow color(&style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv style set shadow ofs y(\&style, 8);
    lv style set outline opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_outline_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
   lv style set text color(&style, lv color white());
   lv style set pad all(&style, 10);
   /*Init the pressed style*/
    static lv style t style pr;
    lv style init(&style pr);
   /*Add a large outline when pressed*/
    lv_style_set_outline_width(&style_pr, 30);
    lv_style_set_outline_opa(&style_pr, LV_OPA_TRANSP);
    lv_style_set_translate_y(&style_pr, 5);
    lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style_pr, 3);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 2));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 4));
```

```
/*Add a transition to the outline*/
    static lv style transition dsc t trans;
    static lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_WIDTH, LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_OPA, 0}
    lv style transition dsc init(&trans, props, lv anim path linear, 300, 0, NULL);
    lv style set transition(&style pr, &trans);
    lv_obj_t * btn1 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_remove_style_all(btn1);
                                                            /*Remove the style coming.
→from the theme*/
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style, 0);
    lv obj add style(btn1, &style pr, LV STATE PRESSED);
    lv obj set size(btn1, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv obj center(btn1);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn1);
    lv label set text(label, "Button");
    lv_obj_center(label);
#endif
```

```
# Style a button from scratch
# Init the style for the default state
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set radius(3)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set bg grad color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 2))
style.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.VER)
style.set border opa(lv.OPA. 40)
style.set_border_width(2)
style.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style.set shadow width(8)
style.set shadow color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style.set shadow ofs y(8)
style.set outline opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set outline color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set text color(lv.color white())
style.set pad all(10)
# Init the pressed style
style pr = lv.style t()
style pr.init()
# Add a large outline when pressed
```

```
style pr.set outline width(30)
style pr.set outline opa(lv.OPA.TRANSP)
style_pr.set_translate_y(5)
style_pr.set_shadow_ofs_y(3)
style_pr.set_bg_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 2))
style pr.set bg grad color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 4))
# Add a transition to the outline
trans = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
props = [lv.STYLE.OUTLINE_WIDTH, lv.STYLE.OUTLINE_OPA, 0]
trans.init(props, lv.anim t.path linear, 300, 0, None)
style pr.set transition(trans)
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn1.remove_style_all()
                                                  # Remove the style coming from the...

→ theme

btn1.add style(style, 0)
btn1.add style(style pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn1.set size(lv.SIZE CONTENT, lv.SIZE CONTENT)
btn1.center()
label = lv.label(btn1)
label.set text("Button")
label.center()
```

### **Gummy button**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE BTN
* Create a style transition on a button to act like a gum when clicked
void lv example btn 3(void)
    /*Properties to transition*/
    static lv style prop t props[] = {
        LV STYLE TRANSFORM WIDTH, LV STYLE TRANSFORM HEIGHT, LV STYLE TEXT LETTER
⇒SPACE, 0
   };
    /*Transition descriptor when going back to the default state.
     *Add some delay to be sure the press transition is visible even if the press was u
→very short*/
    static lv_style_transition_dsc_t transition_dsc_def;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&transition_dsc_def, props, lv_anim_path_overshoot,_
\rightarrow250, 100, NULL);
    /*Transition descriptor when going to pressed state.
     *No delay, go to presses state immediately*/
    static lv_style_transition_dsc_t transition_dsc_pr;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&transition_dsc_pr, props, lv_anim_path_ease_in_out,_
→250, 0, NULL);
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
/*Add only the new transition to he default state*/
    static lv_style_t style_def;
    lv_style_init(&style_def);
    lv style set transition(&style def, &transition dsc def);
    /*Add the transition and some transformation to the presses state.*/
    static lv_style_t style_pr;
    lv style_init(&style_pr);
    lv_style_set_transform_width(&style_pr, 10);
    lv_style_set_transform_height(&style_pr, -10);
    lv_style_set_text_letter_space(&style_pr, 10);
    lv style set transition(&style pr, &transition dsc pr);
    lv obj t * btn1 = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj align(btn1, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, -80);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_def, 0);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn1);
    lv label set text(label, "Gum");
#endif
```

```
# Create a style transition on a button to act like a gum when clicked
#
# Properties to transition
props = [lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM WIDTH, lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM HEIGHT, lv.STYLE.TEXT LETTER
→SPACE, 01
# Transition descriptor when going back to the default state.
# Add some delay to be sure the press transition is visible even if the press was,
→very short*/
transition_dsc_def = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
transition dsc def.init(props, lv.anim t.path overshoot, 250, 100, None)
# Transition descriptor when going to pressed state.
# No delay, go to pressed state immediately
transition dsc pr = lv.style transition dsc t()
transition dsc pr.init(props, lv.anim t.path ease in out, 250, 0, None)
# Add only the new transition to the default state
style def = lv.style t()
style def.init()
style def.set transition(transition dsc def)
# Add the transition and some transformation to the presses state.
style pr = lv.style t()
style pr.init()
style pr.set transform width(10)
style_pr.set_transform_height(-10)
style pr.set text letter space(10)
style pr.set transition(transition dsc pr)
```

```
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
btn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -80)
btn1.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn1.add_style(style_def, 0)

label = lv.label(btn1)
label.set_text("Gum")
```

# 6.5.7 API

# **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *\lv_btn_create(lv_obj_t *parent)

Create a button object
```

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new button

Returns pointer to the created button

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_btn_class
struct lv_btn_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj
```

# 6.6 Button matrix (Iv\_btnmatrix)

# 6.6.1 Overview

The Button Matrix object is a lightweight way to display multiple buttons in rows and columns. Lightweight because the buttons are not actually created but just virtually drawn on the fly. This way, one button use only eight extra bytes of memory instead of the ~100-150 bytes a normal *Button* object plus the 100 or so bytes for the *Label* object.

The Button matrix is added to the default group (if one is set). Besides the Button matrix is an editable object to allow selecting and clicking the buttons with encoder navigation too.

# 6.6.2 Parts and Styles

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the button matrix, uses the typical background style properties. pad\_row and pad\_column sets the space between the buttons.
- LV\_PART\_ITEMS The buttons all use the text and typical background style properties except translations and transformations.

# 6.6.3 **Usage**

#### **Button's text**

There is a text on each button. To specify them a descriptor string array, called map, needs to be used. The map can be set with  $v_btnmatrix_set_map(btnm, my_map)$ . The declaration of a map should look like const char \* map[] = {"btn1", "btn2", "btn3", NULL}. Note that the last element has to be either NULL or an empty string ("")!

Use "\n" in the map to insert a **line break**. E.g. {"btn1", "btn2", "\n", "btn3", ""}. Each line's buttons have their width calculated automatically. So in the example the first row will have 2 buttons each with 50% width and a second row with 1 button having 100% width.

#### **Control buttons**

other The buttons' width can be set relative the button the with to same lv btnmatrix set btn width(btnm, btn id, width) E.g. in a line with two buttons: btnA, width = 1 and btnB, width = 2, btnA will have 33 % width and btnB will have 66 % width. It's similar to how the flex-grow property works in CSS. The width must be in the [1..7] range and the default width is 1.

In addition to the width, each button can be customized with the following parameters:

- LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_HIDDEN Makes a button hidden (hidden buttons still take up space in the layout, they are just not visible or clickable)
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL NO REPEAT Disable repeating when the button is long pressed
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL DISABLED Makes a button disabled Like LV STATE DISABLED on normal objects
- LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CHECKABLE Enable toggling of a button. I.e. LV\_STATE\_CHECHED will be added/removed as the button is clicked
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKED Make the button checked. It will use the LV STATE CHECHKED styles.
- LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CLICK\_TRIG Enabled: send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGE on CLICK, Disabled: send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGE on PRESS
- LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_P0P0VER Show the button label in a popover when pressing this key
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL RECOLOR Enable recoloring of button texts with #. E.g. "It's #ff0000 red#"
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL\_CUSTOM\_1 Custom free to use flag
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CUSTOM 2 Custom free to use flag

By default, all flags are disabled.

To set or clear a button's control attribute, use <code>lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl(btnm, btn\_id, LV\_BTNM\_CTRL\_...)</code> and <code>lv\_btnmatrix\_clear\_btn\_ctrl(btnm, btn\_id, LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_...)</code> respectively. More <code>LV\_BTNM\_CTRL\_...</code> values can be OR-ed

To set/clear the same control attribute for all buttons of a button matrix, use lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl\_all(btnm, LV\_BTNM\_CTRL\_...) and lv btnmatrix clear btn ctrl all(btnm, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL ...).

The set a control map for a button matrix (similarly to the map for the text), use  $v_btnmatrix_set_ctrl_map(btnm, ctrl_map)$ . An element of  $ctrl_map$  should look like  $ctrl_map[0] = width | LV_BTNM_CTRL_NO_REPEAT | LV_BTNM_CTRL_CHECHKABLE$ . The number of elements should be equal to the number of buttons (excluding newlines characters).

#### One check

The "One check" feature can be enabled with lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_one\_checked(btnm, true) to allow only one button to be checked at a time.

# **6.6.4 Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when a button is pressed/released or repeated after long press. The event parameter is set to the ID of the pressed/released button.
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END are sent for the following types:
  - LV BTNMATRIX DRAW PART BTN The individual buttons.
    - \* part: LV PART ITEMS
    - \* id:index of the button being drawn
    - \* draw\_area: the area of teh button
    - \* rect\_dsc

See the events of the *Base object* too.

lv\_btnmatrix\_get\_selected\_btn(btnm) returns the index of the most recently released or focused button
or LV BTNMATRIX BTN NONE if no such button.

lv btnmatrix get btn text(btnm, btn id) returns a pointer to the text of btn idth button.

Learn more about *Events*.

# 6.6.5 Keys

- LV KEY RIGHT/UP/LEFT/RIGHT To navigate among the buttons to select one
- LV KEY ENTER To press/release the selected button

Note that long pressing the button matrix with an encoder can mean to enter/leave edit mode and simply long pressing a button to make it repeat as well. To avoid this contradiction it's suggested to add lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl\_all(btnm, LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CLICK\_TRIG | LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_NO\_REPEAT); to the button matrix if used with encoder. This way, the pressed button repeat feature is disabled and on leaving edit mode the selected button won't be activated.

Learn more about Keys.

# 6.6.6 Example

# Simple Button matrix

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
   lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
   if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
       uint32 t id = lv btnmatrix get selected btn(obj);
       const char * txt = lv btnmatrix get btn text(obj, id);
       LV UNUSED(txt);
       LV LOG USER("%s was pressed\n", txt);
   }
}
};
void lv example btnmatrix 1(void)
   lv_obj_t * btnm1 = lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv btnmatrix set map(btnm1, btnm map);
   lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_width(btnm1, 10, 2); /*Make "Action1" twice as wide.
→as "Action2"*/
   lv btnmatrix set btn ctrl(btnm1, 10, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKABLE);
   lv btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(btnm1, 11, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED);
   lv_obj_align(btnm1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   lv_obj_add_event(btnm1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
btnml.set_btn_ctrl(11, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
btnml.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
btnml.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
#endif
```

#### **Custom buttons**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
   lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
   lv obi t * obi = lv event get target(e):
   if(code == LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN) {
       lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
       /*When the button matrix draws the buttons...*/
       if(dsc->class p == &lv btnmatrix class && dsc->type == LV BTNMATRIX DRAW PART
→BTN) {
            /*Change the draw descriptor of the 2nd button*/
           if(dsc->id == 1) {
               dsc->rect dsc->radius = 0;
               if(lv btnmatrix get selected btn(obj) == dsc->id) dsc->rect dsc->bg

¬color = lv palette darken(LV PALETTE BLUE, 3);
               else dsc->rect dsc->bg color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE);
               dsc->rect dsc->shadow width = 6;
               dsc->rect dsc->shadow ofs x = 3;
               dsc->rect_dsc->shadow_ofs_y = 3;
               dsc->label dsc->color = lv color white();
           /*Change the draw descriptor of the 3rd button*/
           else if(dsc->id == 2) {
               dsc->rect dsc->radius = LV RADIUS CIRCLE;
               if(lv btnmatrix get selected btn(obj) == dsc->id) dsc->rect dsc->bg
else dsc->rect dsc->bg color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED);
               dsc->label_dsc->color = lv_color_white();
           }
           else if(dsc->id == 3) {
               dsc->label_dsc->opa = LV_OPA_TRANSP; /*Hide the text if any*/
           }
       }
   if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END) {
       lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
       /*When the button matrix draws the buttons...*/
       if(dsc->class p == &lv btnmatrix class && dsc->type == LV BTNMATRIX DRAW PART
→BTN) {
                                                                       (continues on next page)
```

```
/*Add custom content to the 4th button when the button itself was drawn*/
            if(dsc->id == 3) {
                LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_star);
                lv_img_header_t header;
                lv_res_t res = lv_img_decoder_get_info(&img_star, &header);
                if(res != LV_RES_OK) return;
                lv area t a;
                a.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x1 + (lv_area_get_width(dsc->draw_area) -_
→header.w) / 2;
                a.x2 = a.x1 + header.w - 1;
                a.y1 = dsc->draw_area->y1 + (lv_area_get_height(dsc->draw_area) -_
→header.h) / 2;
                a.y2 = a.y1 + header.h - 1;
                lv_draw_img_dsc_t img_draw_dsc;
                lv_draw_img_dsc_init(&img_draw_dsc);
                img_draw_dsc.recolor = lv_color_black();
                if(lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj) == dsc->id) img_draw_dsc.
→recolor opa = LV OPA 30;
                lv_draw_img(dsc->draw_ctx, &img_draw_dsc, &a, &img_star);
        }
    }
}
* Add custom drawer to the button matrix to customize buttons one by one
void lv example btnmatrix 2(void)
    lv obj t * btnm = lv btnmatrix create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add event(btnm, event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv obj center(btnm);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img_star.png','rb') as f:
        png_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find star.png")
        sys.exit()

img_star_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
    'data_size': len(png_data),
    'data': png_data
})

def event_cb(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
```

```
if code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN:
        # Change the draw descriptor the 2nd button
        if dsc.id == 1:
            dsc.rect_dsc.radius = 0
            if obj.get selected btn() == dsc.id:
                dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3)
            else:
                dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
            dsc.rect_dsc.shadow_width = 6
            dsc.rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_x = 3
            dsc.rect dsc.shadow ofs y = 3
            dsc.label dsc.color = lv.color white()
        # Change the draw descriptor the 3rd button
        elif dsc.id == 2:
            dsc.rect dsc.radius = lv.RADIUS CIRCLE
            if obj.get selected btn() == dsc.id:
                dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3)
                dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
                dsc.label_dsc.color = lv.color_white()
        elif dsc.id == 3:
            dsc.label dsc.opa = lv.OPA.TRANSP # Hide the text if any
    if code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
        # Add custom content to the 4th button when the button itself was drawn
        if dsc.id == 3:
            # LV IMG DECLARE(img star)
            header = lv.img header t()
            res = lv.img.decoder get info(img star argb, header)
            if res != lv.RES.OK:
                print("error when getting image header")
                return
            else:
                a = lv.area t()
                a.x1 = dsc.draw area.x1 + (dsc.draw area.get width() - header.w) // 2
                a.x2 = a.x1 + header.w - 1
                a.y1 = dsc.draw area.y1 + (dsc.draw area.get height() - header.h) // 2
                a.y2 = a.y1 + header.h - 1
                img draw dsc = lv.draw img dsc t()
                img draw dsc.init()
                img draw dsc.recolor = lv.color black()
                if obj.get selected btn() == dsc.id:
                    img draw dsc.recolor opa = lv.0PA. 30
                dsc.draw ctx.img(img draw dsc, a, img star argb)
# Add custom drawer to the button matrix to c
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr act())
btnm.add event(event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btnm.center()
```

# **Pagination**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    uint32 t id = lv btnmatrix get selected btn(obj);
    bool prev = id == 0 ? true : false;
    bool next = id == 6 ? true : false;
    if(prev || next) {
        /*Find the checked button*/
        uint32 t i;
        for(i = 1; i < 7; i++) {
            if(lv_btnmatrix_has_btn_ctrl(obj, i, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED)) break;
        if(prev && i > 1) i--;
        else if(next && i < 5) i++;
        lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(obj, i, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED);
    }
}
* Make a button group (pagination)
void lv_example_btnmatrix_3(void)
    static lv_style_t style_bg;
    lv_style_init(&style_bg);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_bg, 0);
    lv_style_set_pad_gap(&style_bg, 0);
    lv style set clip corner(&style bg, true);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_bg, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_bg, 0);
    static lv_style_t style_btn;
    lv_style_init(&style_btn);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_btn, 0);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 1);
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_50);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_style_set_border_side(&style_btn, LV_BORDER_SIDE_INTERNAL);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_btn, 0);
    static const char * map[] = {LV SYMBOL LEFT, "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", LV SYMBOL
→RIGHT, ""};
    lv_obj_t * btnm = lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv btnmatrix set map(btnm, map);
    lv_obj_add_style(btnm, &style_bg, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(btnm, &style_btn, LV_PART_ITEMS);
    lv_obj_add_event(btnm, event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_size(btnm, 225, 35);
```

```
/*Allow selecting on one number at time*/
lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl_all(btnm, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl(btnm, 0, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl(btnm, 6, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
lv_btnmatrix_set_one_checked(btnm, true);
lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(btnm, 1, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED);
lv_obj_center(btnm);
}
#endif
```

```
def event cb(e):
   obj = e.get target obj()
    id = obj.get_selected_btn()
    if id == 0:
        prev = True
    else:
        prev = False
    if id == 6:
        next = True
    else:
        next = False
    if prev or next:
        # Find the checked butto
        for i in range(7):
            if obj.has btn ctrl(i, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED):
                break
        if prev and i > 1:
            i-=1
        elif next and i < 5:</pre>
            i+=1
        obj.set_btn_ctrl(i, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
# Make a button group
style bg = lv.style t()
style bg.init()
style bg.set pad all(0)
style_bg.set_pad_gap(0)
style bg.set clip corner(True)
style_bg.set_radius(lv.RADIUS_CIRCLE)
style bg.set border width(0)
style btn = lv.style t()
style btn.init()
style btn.set radius(0)
style btn.set border width(1)
style btn.set border opa(lv.OPA. 50)
```

```
style btn.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style btn.set border side(lv.BORDER SIDE.INTERNAL)
style_btn.set_radius(0)
map = [lv.SYMBOL.LEFT, "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT, ""]
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr act())
btnm.set_map(map)
btnm.add_style(style_bg, 0)
btnm.add_style(style_btn, lv.PART.ITEMS)
btnm.add_event(event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
btnm.set_size(225, 35)
# Allow selecting on one number at time
btnm.set btn ctrl all(lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.clear_btn_ctrl(0, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.clear_btn_ctrl(6, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.set one checked(True)
btnm.set btn ctrl(1, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
btnm.center()
```

# 6.6.7 API

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint16_t lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t

typedef bool (*lv_btnmatrix_btn_draw_cb_t)(lv_obj_t *btnm, uint32_t btn_id, const lv_area_t *draw_area, const lv_area_t *clip_area)
```

#### **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

Type to store button control bits (disabled, hidden etc.) The first 3 bits are used to store the width

Values:

```
enumerator _LV_BTNMATRIX_WIDTH
```

Reserved to stire the size units

```
enumerator LV BTNMATRIX CTRL HIDDEN
```

Button hidden

```
enumerator LV BTNMATRIX CTRL NO REPEAT
```

Do not repeat press this button.

# enumerator LV BTNMATRIX CTRL DISABLED

Disable this button.

# enumerator LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKABLE

The button can be toggled.

# enumerator LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKED

Button is currently toggled (e.g. checked).

# enumerator LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CLICK TRIG

1: Send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGE on CLICK, 0: Send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGE on PRESS

# enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_POPOVER

Show a popover when pressing this key

# enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_RECOLOR

Enable text recoloring with #color

# enumerator \_LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_RESERVED

Reserved for later use

# enumerator LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CUSTOM 1

Custom free to use flag

# enumerator LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CUSTOM 2

Custom free to use flag

# enum lv\_btnmatrix\_draw\_part\_type\_t

type field in lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_dsc\_t if class\_p = lv\_btnmatrix\_class Used in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END

Values:

# enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_DRAW\_PART\_BTN

The rectangle and label of buttons

# **Functions**

# LV\_EXPORT\_CONST\_INT(LV\_BTNMATRIX\_BTN\_NONE)

# lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_btnmatrix\_create(lv\_obj\_t \*parent)

Create a button matrix object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new button matrix

**Returns** pointer to the created button matrix

# void lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_map(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*map[])

Set a new map. Buttons will be created/deleted according to the map. The button matrix keeps a reference to the map and so the string array must not be deallocated during the life of the matrix.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- map -- pointer a string array. The last string has to be: "". Use "\n" to make a line break.

```
void lv_btnmatrix_set_ctrl_map(lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t ctrl_map[])
```

Set the button control map (hidden, disabled etc.) for a button matrix. The control map array will be copied and so may be deallocated after this function returns.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- ctrl\_map -- pointer to an array of lv\_btn\_ctrl\_t control bytes. The length of the array and position of the elements must match the number and order of the individual buttons (i.e. excludes newline entries). An element of the map should look like e.g.: ctrl\_map[0] = width | LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_NO\_REPEAT | LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_TGL\_ENABLE

# void lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_selected\_btn(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t btn\_id)

Set the selected buttons

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn id** -- 0 based index of the button to modify. (Not counting new lines)

```
void lv btnmatrix set btn ctrl(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t btn_id, lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t ctrl)
```

Set the attributes of a button of the button matrix

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn id** -- 0 based index of the button to modify. (Not counting new lines)
- ctrl -- OR-ed attributs. E.g. LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_NO\_REPEAT LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CHECKABLE

```
void lv btnmatrix clear btn ctrl(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t btn_id, lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t ctrl)
```

Clear the attributes of a button of the button matrix

# **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn\_id** -- 0 based index of the button to modify. (Not counting new lines)
- ctrl -- OR-ed attributs. E.g. LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_NO\_REPEAT LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKABLE

```
void lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl_all(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t ctrl)
```

Set attributes of all buttons of a button matrix

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- ctrl -- attribute(s) to set from lv btnmatrix ctrl t. Values can be ORed.

# void lv\_btnmatrix\_clear\_btn\_ctrl\_all(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_btnmatrix\_ctrl\_t ctrl)

Clear the attributes of all buttons of a button matrix

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- ctrl -- attribute(s) to set from lv btnmatrix ctrl t. Values can be ORed.
- en -- true: set the attributes; false: clear the attributes

# void lv btnmatrix set btn width (lv obj t\*obj, uint16 t btn id, uint8 t width)

Set a single button's relative width. This method will cause the matrix be regenerated and is a relatively expensive operation. It is recommended that initial width be specified using <code>lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_ctrl\_map</code> and this method only be used for dynamic changes.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn\_id** -- 0 based index of the button to modify.
- width -- relative width compared to the buttons in the same row. [1..7]

# void lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_one\_checked(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Make the button matrix like a selector widget (only one button may be checked at a time). LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CHECKABLE must be enabled on the buttons to be selected using lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_ctrl() or lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl\_all().

# **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- en -- whether "one check" mode is enabled

```
const char **lv_btnmatrix_get_map(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the current map of a button matrix

Parameters obj -- pointer to a button matrix object

Returns the current map

```
uint16_t lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the index of the lastly "activated" button by the user (pressed, released, focused etc) Useful in the event\_cb to get the text of the button, check if hidden etc.

Parameters obj -- pointer to button matrix object

Returns index of the last released button (LV BTNMATRIX BTN NONE: if unset)

```
const char *lv_btnmatrix_get_btn_text(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t btn_id)
```

Get the button's text

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn id** -- the index a button not counting new line characters.

Returns text of btn\_index`button

# bool lv\_btnmatrix\_has\_btn\_ctrl(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t btn\_id, lv\_btnmatrix\_ctrl\_t ctrl)

Get the whether a control value is enabled or disabled for button of a button matrix

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- **btn\_id** -- the index of a button not counting new line characters.
- ctrl -- control values to check (ORed value can be used)

Returns true: the control attribute is enabled false: disabled

```
bool lv_btnmatrix_get_one_checked(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Tell whether "one check" mode is enabled or not.

Parameters obj -- Button matrix object

Returns true: "one check" mode is enabled; false: disabled

# **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_btnmatrix_class
struct lv_btnmatrix_t

Public Members
```

```
lv_obj_t obj
const char **map_p
lv_area_t *button_areas
lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t *ctrl_bits
uint16_t btn_cnt
uint16_t row_cnt
uint16_t btn_id_sel
```

uint8\_t one\_check

# 6.7 Calendar (lv\_calendar)

# 6.7.1 Overview

The Calendar object is a classic calendar which can:

- show the days of any month in a 7x7 matrix
- Show the name of the days
- highlight the current day (today)
- · highlight any user-defined dates

The Calendar is added to the default group (if it is set). Calendar is an editable object which allow selecting and clicking the dates with encoder navigation too.

To make the Calendar flexible, by default it doesn't show the current year or month. Instead, there are optional "headers" that can be attached to the calendar.

# 6.7.2 Parts and Styles

The calendar object uses the Button matrix object under the hood to arrange the days into a matrix.

- LV PART MAIN The background of the calendar. Uses all the background related style properties.
- LV\_PART\_ITEMS Refers to the dates and day names. Button matrix control flags are set to differentiate the buttons and a custom drawer event is added modify the properties of the buttons as follows:
  - day names have no border, no background and drawn with a gray color
  - days of the previous and next month have LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_DISABLED flag
  - today has a thicker border with the theme's primary color
  - highlighted days have some opacity with the theme's primary color.

# **6.7.3 Usage**

Some functions use the lv\_calendar\_date\_t type which is a structure with year, month and day fields.

# **Current date**

To set the current date (today), use the lv\_calendar\_set\_today\_date(calendar, year, month, day) function. month needs to be in 1..12 range and day in 1..31 range.

# Shown date

To set the shown date, use lv calendar set shown date(calendar, year, month);

# **Highlighted days**

The list of highlighted dates should be stored in a lv\_calendar\_date\_t array loaded by lv\_calendar\_set\_highlighted\_dates(calendar, highlighted\_dates, date\_num). Only the array's pointer will be saved so the array should be a static or global variable.

# Name of the days

The name of the days can be adjusted with <code>lv\_calendar\_set\_day\_names(calendar, day\_names)</code> where <code>day\_names</code> looks like <code>const\_char \* day\_names[7] = {"Su", "Mo", ...};</code> Only the pointer of the day names is saved so the elements should be static, global or constant variables.

# **6.7.4 Events**

LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent if a date is clicked. lv\_calendar\_get\_pressed\_date(calendar, &date) set date to the date currently being pressed. Returns LV\_RES\_OK if there is a valid pressed date, else LV RES\_INV.

Learn more about Events.

# 6.7.5 Keys

- LV\_KEY\_RIGHT/UP/LEFT/RIGHT To navigate among the buttons to dates
- LV KEY ENTER To press/release the selected date

Learn more about Keys.

# 6.7.6 Headers

From v8.1 the header is added directly into the Calendar widget and the API of the headers has been changed.

# **Arrow buttons**

lv\_calendar\_header\_arrow\_create(calendar) creates a header that contains a left and right arrow on the sides and a text with the current year and month between them.

# **Drop-down**

lv\_calendar\_header\_dropdown\_create(calendar) creates a header that contains 2 drop-drown lists: one for the year and another for the month.

# 6.7.7 Example

#### Calendar with header

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE CALENDAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        lv calendar date t date;
        if(lv_calendar_get_pressed_date(obj, &date)) {
            LV LOG USER("Clicked date: %02d.%02d.%d", date.day, date.month, date.
→year);
    }
}
void lv example calendar 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * calendar = lv_calendar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(calendar, 185, 185);
    lv obj align(calendar, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 27);
    lv_obj_add_event(calendar, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv calendar set today date(calendar, 2021, 02, 23);
    lv_calendar_set_showed_date(calendar, 2021, 02);
    /*Highlight a few days*/
    static lv calendar date t highlighted days[3]; /*Only its pointer will be,
→saved so should be static*/
   highlighted days[0].year = 2021;
    highlighted days [0]. month = 02;
   highlighted days[0].day = 6;
    highlighted days[1].year = 2021;
    highlighted_days[1].month = 02;
    highlighted days[1].day = 11;
    highlighted days[2].year = 2022;
    highlighted_days[2].month = 02;
    highlighted_days[2].day = 22;
    lv calendar set highlighted dates(calendar, highlighted days, 3);
#if LV USE CALENDAR HEADER DROPDOWN
    lv calendar header dropdown create(calendar);
#elif LV USE CALENDAR HEADER ARROW
```

```
lv_calendar_header_arrow_create(calendar);
#endif
    lv_calendar_set_showed_date(calendar, 2021, 10);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        source = e.get_current_target_obj()
        date = lv.calendar_date_t()
        if source.get pressed date(date) == lv.RES.OK:
            calendar.set today date(date.year, date.month, date.day)
            print("Clicked date: %02d.%02d.%02d"%(date.day, date.month, date.year))
calendar = lv.calendar(lv.scr_act())
calendar.set size(200, 200)
calendar.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 20)
calendar.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
calendar.set_today_date(2021, 02, 23)
calendar.set showed date(2021, 02)
# Highlight a few days
highlighted days=[
    lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':6}),
    lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':11}),
    lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':22})
]
calendar.set highlighted dates(highlighted days, len(highlighted days))
lv.calendar header dropdown(calendar)
```

# 6.7.8 API

#### **Functions**

# void **lv\_calendar\_set\_showed\_date**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, uint32\_t year, uint32\_t month)

Set the currently showed

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a calendar object
- year -- today's year
- **month** -- today's month [1..12]

# void **lv\_calendar\_set\_highlighted\_dates** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_calendar\_date\_t* highlighted[], uint16\_t date\_num)

Set the highlighted dates

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a calendar object
- **highlighted** -- pointer to an *lv\_calendar\_date\_t* array containing the dates. Only the pointer will be saved so this variable can't be local which will be destroyed later.
- date num -- number of dates in the array

Set the name of the days

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a calendar object
- day\_names -- pointer to an array with the names. E.g. const char \* days[7] = {"Sun", "Mon", ...} Only the pointer will be saved so this variable can't be local which will be destroyed later.

# lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_calendar\_get\_btnmatrix(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the button matrix object of the calendar. It shows the dates and day names.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a calendar object

**Returns** pointer to a the button matrix

```
const \ \textit{lv\_calendar\_date\_t *lv\_calendar\_get\_today\_date} \ (const \ \textit{lv\_obj\_t *calendar})
```

Get the today's date

Parameters calendar -- pointer to a calendar object

**Returns** return pointer to an lv\_calendar\_date\_t variable containing the date of today.

```
const~\textit{lv\_calendar\_date\_t}~*\textbf{lv\_calendar\_get\_showed\_date}~(const~\textit{lv\_obj\_t}~*calendar~)
```

Get the currently showed

Parameters calendar -- pointer to a calendar object

**Returns** pointer to an lv calendar date t variable containing the date is being shown.

```
lv_calendar_date_t *lv_calendar_get_highlighted_dates(const lv_obj_t *calendar)
```

Get the highlighted dates

**Parameters calendar** -- pointer to a calendar object

**Returns** pointer to an lv calendar date t array containing the dates.

```
uint16\_t lv_calendar_get_highlighted_dates_num( const lv\_obj\_t *calendar)
     Get the number of the highlighted dates
          Parameters calendar -- pointer to a calendar object
          Returns number of highlighted days
lv_res_t lv_calendar_get_pressed_date(const lv_obj_t *calendar, lv_calendar_date_t *date)
     Get the currently pressed day
          Parameters
                • calendar -- pointer to a calendar object
                • date -- store the pressed date here
          Returns LV_RES_OK: there is a valid pressed date; LV_RES_INV: there is no pressed data
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_calendar_class
struct lv_calendar_date_t
     #include <lv_calendar.h> Represents a date on the calendar object (platform-agnostic).
     Public Members
     uint16_t year
     int8 t month
     int8_t day
          1..12
struct lv_calendar_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     lv_obj_t *btnm
     lv_calendar_date_t today
     lv_calendar_date_t showed_date
```

lv\_calendar\_date\_t \*highlighted\_dates

# uint16\_t highlighted\_dates\_num const char \*map[8 \* 7] char nums[7 \* 6][4]

# 6.8 Chart (lv\_chart)

# 6.8.1 Overview

Charts are a basic object to visualize data points. Currently *Line* charts (connect points with lines and/or draw points on them) and *Bar* charts are supported.

Charts can have:

- · division lines
- 2 y axis
- · axis ticks and texts on ticks
- cursors
- · scrolling and zooming

# 6.8.2 Parts and Styles

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the chart. Uses all the typical background and *line* (for the division lines) related style properties. *Padding* makes the series area smaller. For column charts pad\_column sets the space between the columns of the adjacent indices.
- LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR The scrollbar used if the chart is zoomed. See the Base object's documentation for details.
- LV PART\_ITEMS Refers to the line or bar series.
  - Line chart: The *line* properties are used by the lines. width, height, bg\_color and radius is used to set the appearance of points.
  - Bar chart: The typical background properties are used to style the bars. pad\_column sets the space between
    the columns on the same index.
- LV PART INDICATOR Refers to the points on line and scatter chart (small circles or squares).
- LV\_PART\_CURSOR *Line* properties are used to style the cursors. width, height, bg\_color and radius are used to set the appearance of points.
- LV\_PART\_TICKS Line and Text style properties are used to style the ticks

# 6.8.3 Usage

# **Chart type**

The following data display types exist:

- LV CHART TYPE NONE Do not display any data. Can be used to hide the series.
- LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_LINE Draw lines between the data points and/or points (rectangles or circles) on the data points.
- LV CHART TYPE BAR Draw bars.
- LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_SCATTER X/Y chart drawing point's and lines between the points. .

You can specify the display type with lv\_chart\_set\_type(chart, LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_...).

#### **Data series**

You can add any number of series to the charts by lv\_chart\_add\_series(chart, color, axis). This allocates an lv\_chart\_series\_t structure which contains the chosen color and an array for the data points. axis can have the following values:

- LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_PRIMARY\_Y Left axis
- LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y Right axis
- LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_PRIMARY\_X Bottom axis
- LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_SECONDARY\_X Top axis

axis tells which axis's range should be used to scale the values.

lv\_chart\_set\_ext\_y\_array(chart, ser, value\_array) makes the chart use an external array for the
given series. value\_array should look like this: lv\_coord\_t \* value\_array[num\_points]. The array
size needs to be large enough to hold all the points of that series. The array's pointer will be saved in the chart so it needs
to be global, static or dynamically allocated. Note: you should call lv\_chart\_refresh(chart) after the external
data source has been updated to update the chart.

The value array of a series can be obtained with lv\_chart\_get\_y\_array(chart, ser), which can be used with ext\_array or *normal arrays*.

For LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_SCATTER type lv\_chart\_set\_ext\_x\_array(chart, ser, value\_array) and lv\_chart\_get\_x\_array(chart, ser) can be used as well.

# Modify the data

You have several options to set the data of series:

- 1. Set the values manually in the array like ser1->points[3] = 7 and refresh the chart with lv\_chart\_refresh(chart).
- 2. Use lv\_chart\_set\_value\_by\_id(chart, ser, id, value) where id is the index of the point you wish to update.
- 3. Use the lv chart set next value(chart, ser, value).
- 4. Initialize all points to a given value with: lv chart set all value(chart, ser, value).

Use LV CHART POINT NONE as value to make the library skip drawing that point, column, or line segment.

For LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_SCATTER type lv\_chart\_set\_value\_by\_id2(chart, ser, id, value) and lv\_chart\_set\_next\_value2(chart, ser, x\_valuem y\_value) can be used as well.

# **Update modes**

lv chart set next value can behave in two ways depending on *update mode*:

- LV\_CHART\_UPDATE\_MODE\_SHIFT Shift old data to the left and add the new one to the right.
- LV CHART UPDATE MODE CIRCULAR Add the new data in circular fashion, like an ECG diagram.

The update mode can be changed with  $lv\_chart\_set\_update\_mode(chart, LV\_CHART\_UPDATE\_MODE\_...)$ .

# **Number of points**

The number of points in the series can be modified by <code>lv\_chart\_set\_point\_count(chart, point\_num)</code>. The default value is 10. Note: this also affects the number of points processed when an external buffer is assigned to a series, so you need to be sure the external array is large enough.

# Handling large number of points

On line charts, if the number of points is greater than the pixels horizontally, the Chart will draw only vertical lines to make the drawing of large amount of data effective. If there are, let's say, 10 points to a pixel, LVGL searches the smallest and the largest value and draws a vertical lines between them to ensure no peaks are missed.

# **Vertical range**

You can specify the minimum and maximum values in y-direction with lv\_chart\_set\_range(chart, axis, min, max). axis can be LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_PRIMARY (left axis) or LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_SECONDARY (right axis)

The value of the points will be scaled proportionally. The default range is: 0..100.

# **Division lines**

The number of horizontal vertical division lines modified and can he by lv chart set div line\_count(chart, hdiv num, vdiv num). The default settings are 3 horizontal and 5 vertical division lines. If there is a visible border on a side and no padding on that side, the division line would be drawn on top of the border and therefore it won't be drawn.

# Override default start point for series

If you want a plot to start from a point other than the default which is point[0] of the series, you can set an alternative index with the function lv\_chart\_set\_x\_start\_point(chart, ser, id) where id is the new index position to start plotting from.

Note that LV\_CHART\_UPDATE\_MODE\_SHIFT also changes the start\_point.

#### Tick marks and labels

Ticks and labels can be added to the axis with lv\_chart\_set\_axis\_tick(chart, axis, major\_len, minor\_len, major\_cnt, minor\_cnt, label\_en, draw\_size).

- axis can be LV CHART AXIS X/PRIMARY Y/SECONDARY Y
- major\_len is the length of major ticks
- minor\_len is the length of minor ticks
- major\_cnt is the number of major ticks on the axis
- minor\_cnt in the number of minor ticks between two major ticks
- label en true: enable label drawing on major ticks
- draw\_size extra size required to draw the tick and labels (start with 20 px and increase if the ticks/labels are clipped)

#### Zoom

The chart can be zoomed independently in x and y directions with lv\_chart\_set\_zoom\_x(chart, factor) and lv\_chart\_set\_zoom\_y(chart, factor). If factor is 256 there is no zoom. 512 means double zoom, etc. Fractional values are also possible but < 256 value is not allowed.

#### Cursor

A cursor can be added with lv\_chart\_cursor\_t \* c1 = lv\_chart\_add\_cursor(chart, color, dir);. The possible values of dir LV\_DIR\_NONE/RIGHT/UP/LEFT/DOWN/HOR/VER/ALL or their OR-ed values to tell in which direction(s) should the cursor be drawn.

lv\_chart\_set\_cursor\_pos(chart, cursor, &point) sets the position of the cursor. pos is a pointer
to an lv\_point\_t variable. E.g. lv\_point\_t point = {10, 20};. If the chart is scrolled the cursor will
remain in the same place.

lv\_chart\_get\_point\_pos\_by\_id(chart, series, id, &point\_out) gets the coordinate of a given
point. It's useful to place the cursor at a given point.

lv\_chart\_set\_cursor\_point(chart, cursor, series, point\_id) sticks the cursor at a point. If the point's position changes (new value or scrolling) the cursor will move with the point.

# 6.8.4 Events

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when a new point is clicked pressed.
   lv\_chart\_get\_pressed\_point(chart) returns the zero-based index of the pressed point.
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END are sent with the following types:
  - LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_DIV\_LINE\_INIT Used before/after drawn the div lines to add masks to any
    extra drawings. The following fields are set:
    - \* part: LV PART MAIN
    - \* line dsc
  - LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_DIV\_LINE\_HOR, LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_DIV\_LINE\_VER Used for each horizontal and vertical division lines.
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_MAIN
    - \* id: index of the line
    - \* p1, p2: points of the line
    - \* line dsc
  - LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_LINE\_AND\_POINT Used on line and scatter charts for lines and points.
    - \* part: LV PART ITEMS
    - \* id: index of the point
    - \* value: value of idth point
    - \* p1, p2: points of the line
    - \* draw area: area of the point
    - \* line dsc
    - \* rect\_dsc
    - \* sub\_part\_ptr: pointer to the series
  - LV CHART DRAW PART BAR Used on bar charts for the rectangles.
    - \* part: LV PART ITEMS
    - \* id: index of the point
    - \* value: value of idth point
    - \* draw area: area of the point
    - \* rect dsc:
    - \* sub\_part\_ptr: pointer to the series
  - LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_CURSOR Used on cursor lines and points.
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_CURSOR
    - \* p1, p2: points of the line
    - \* line dsc
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* draw area: area of the points
  - LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_TICK\_LABEL Used on tick lines and labels.

6.8. Chart (lv\_chart)

```
* part: LV_PART_TICKS
* id: axis

* value: value of the tick

* text: value converted to decimal or NULL for minor ticks

* line_dsc,

* label_dsc,
```

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about Events.

# 6.8.5 Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

# 6.8.6 Example

# **Line Chart**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv_example_chart_1(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
   lv_obj_t * chart;
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_center(chart);
    lv_chart_set_type(chart, LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE); /*Show lines and points too*/
   /*Add two data series*/
    lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→ RED), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    lv_chart_series_t * ser2 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREEN), LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_Y);
    /*Set the next points on 'ser1'*/
   lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 30);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 70);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 90);
    /*Directly set points on 'ser2'*/
```

```
ser2->y_points[0] = 90;
ser2->y_points[1] = 70;
ser2->y_points[2] = 65;
ser2->y_points[3] = 65;
ser2->y_points[4] = 65;
ser2->y_points[5] = 65;
ser2->y_points[6] = 65;
ser2->y_points[7] = 65;
ser2->y_points[8] = 65;
ser2->y_points[9] = 65;
lv_chart_refresh(chart); /*Required after direct set*/
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.set type(lv.chart.TYPE.LINE) # Show lines and points too
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
ser2 = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y)
print(ser2)
# Set next points on ser1
chart.set next value(ser1,10)
chart.set next value(ser1,10)
chart.set next value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set next value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set next value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,30)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,70)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,90)
# Directly set points on 'ser2'
ser2.y_points = [90, 70, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65]
chart.refresh()
                   # Required after direct set
```

# Faded area line chart with custom division lines

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_USE_DRAW_MASKS && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static lv_obj_t * chartl;
static lv_chart_series_t * ser1;
static lv_chart_series_t * ser2;

static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
```

```
lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
   /*Add the faded area before the lines are drawn*/
   lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
   if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
       if(!dsc->p1 || !dsc->p2) return;
       /*Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line*/
       lv_draw_mask_line_param_t line_mask_param;
       lv_draw_mask_line_points_init(&line_mask_param, dsc->p1->x, dsc->p1->y, dsc->
\rightarrow p2->x, dsc->p2->y,
                                     LV DRAW MASK LINE SIDE BOTTOM);
       int16 t line mask id = lv draw mask add(&line mask param, NULL);
       /*Add a fade effect: transparent bottom covering top*/
       lv_coord_t h = lv_obj_get_height(obj);
       lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t fade_mask_param;
       lv_draw_mask_fade_init(&fade_mask_param, &obj->coords, LV_OPA_COVER, obj->
obj->coords.y2);
       int16 t fade mask id = lv draw mask add(&fade mask param, NULL);
       /*Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask*/
       lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
       lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
       draw rect dsc.bg opa = LV OPA 20;
       draw rect dsc.bg color = dsc->line dsc->color;
       lv area t a;
       a.x1 = dsc->p1->x;
       a.x2 = dsc->p2->x - 1;
       a.y1 = LV_MIN(dsc->p1->y, dsc->p2->y);
       a.y2 = obj->coords.y2;
       lv_draw_rect(dsc->draw_ctx, &draw_rect_dsc, &a);
       /*Remove the masks*/
       lv_draw_mask_free_param(&line_mask_param);
       lv_draw_mask_free_param(&fade_mask_param);
       lv draw mask remove id(line mask id);
       lv draw mask remove id(fade mask id);
   /*Hook the division lines too*/
   else if(dsc->part == LV PART MAIN) {
       if(dsc->line dsc == NULL || dsc->p1 == NULL || dsc->p2 == NULL) return;
       /*Vertical line*/
       if(dsc->p1->x == dsc->p2->x) {
           dsc->line dsc->color = lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 1);
           if(dsc->id == 3) {
               dsc->line_dsc->width = 2;
               dsc->line dsc->dash gap = 0;
               dsc->line dsc->dash width = 0;
           }
           else {
               dsc->line dsc->width = 1:
               dsc->line dsc->dash gap = 6;
               dsc->line dsc->dash width = 6;
```

```
}
        }
        /*Horizontal line*/
        else {
            if(dsc->id == 2) {
                dsc->line_dsc->width = 2;
                dsc->line dsc->dash gap = 0;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 0;
            }
            else {
                dsc->line_dsc->width = 2;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_gap = 6;
                dsc->line dsc->dash width = 6;
            }
            if(dsc->id == 1 \mid | dsc->id == 3) {
                dsc->line_dsc->color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN);
            }
            else {
                dsc->line dsc->color = lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 1);
       }
    }
}
static void add data(lv timer t * timer)
    LV UNUSED(timer);
    static uint32 t cnt = 0;
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser1, lv_rand(20, 90));
   if(cnt % 4 == 0) lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser2, lv_rand(40, 60));
    cnt++;
}
* Add a faded area effect to the line chart and make some division lines ticker
void lv_example_chart_2(void)
{
   /*Create a chart1*/
    chart1 = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(chart1, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_center(chart1);
    lv chart set type(chart1, LV CHART TYPE LINE); /*Show lines and points too*/
   lv chart set div line count(chart1, 5, 7);
    lv_obj_add_event(chart1, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN, NULL);
   lv_chart_set_update_mode(chart1, LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_CIRCULAR);
   /*Add two data series*/
    ser1 = lv chart add series(chart1, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED), LV CHART AXIS
→PRIMARY Y);
    ser2 = lv_chart_add_series(chart1, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), LV_CHART_
→AXIS SECONDARY Y);
```

```
uint32_t i;
for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser1, lv_rand(20, 90));
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser2, lv_rand(30, 70));
}
lv_timer_create(add_data, 200, NULL);
}
#endif</pre>
```

```
def draw event cb(e):
   obj = e.get target obj()
   # Add the faded area before the lines are drawn
    # dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
   dsc = e.get draw part dsc()
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        if not dsc.pl or not dsc.p2:
            return
        # Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line
        line mask param = lv.draw mask line param t()
        line_mask_param.points_init(dsc.p1.x, dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.x, dsc.p2.y, lv.DRAW_
→MASK LINE SIDE.BOTTOM)
        # line mask id = line mask param.draw mask add(None)
        line mask id = lv.draw mask add(line mask param, None)
        # Add a fade effect: transparent bottom covering top
        h = obj.get height()
        fade mask param = lv.draw mask fade param t()
        coords = lv.area t()
        obj.get_coords(coords)
        fade mask param.init(coords, lv.OPA.COVER, coords.y1 + h // 8, lv.OPA.TRANSP,
⇔coords.y2)
        fade mask id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask param, None)
        # Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask
        draw rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
        draw rect dsc.init()
        draw rect dsc.bg opa = lv.0PA. 20
        draw rect dsc.bg color = dsc.line dsc.color
        a = lv.area t()
        a.x1 = dsc.p1.x
        a.x2 = dsc.p2.x - 1
        a.y1 = min(dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
        coords = lv.area_t()
        obj.get coords(coords)
        a.y2 = coords.y2
        dsc.draw ctx.rect(draw rect dsc, a)
        # Remove the masks
```

```
lv.draw mask free param(line mask param);
       lv.draw mask free param(fade mask param);
        lv.draw_mask_remove_id(line_mask_id)
       lv.draw_mask_remove_id(fade_mask_id)
    # Hook the division lines too
    elif dsc.part == lv.PART.MAIN:
        if dsc.line dsc == None or dsc.p1 == None or dsc.p2 == None:
            return
       # Vertical line
       if dsc.p1.x == dsc.p2.x:
            dsc.line_dsc.color = lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1)
            if dsc.id == 3:
                dsc.line dsc.width = 2
                dsc.line dsc.dash gap = 0
                dsc.line_dsc.dash_width = 0
                dsc.line dsc.width = 1
                dsc.line_dsc.dash_gap = 6
                dsc.line dsc.dash width = 6
            # Horizontal line
       else :
            if dsc.id == 2:
                dsc.line_dsc.width = 2
                dsc.line_dsc.dash_gap = 0
                dsc.line dsc.dash width = 0
                dsc.line dsc.width = 2
                dsc.line dsc.dash gap = 6
                dsc.line_dsc.dash_width = 6
            if dsc.id == 1 or dsc.id == 3:
                dsc.line dsc.color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN)
            else :
                dsc.line_dsc.color = lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1)
def add_data(timer):
   # LV UNUSED(timer);
    cnt = 0
    chart1.set_next_value(ser1, lv.rand(20, 90))
    if cnt % 4 == 0:
        chart1.set_next_value(ser2, lv.rand(40, 60))
    cnt +=1
# Add a faded area effect to the line chart
# Create a chart1
chart1 = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart1.set size(200, 150)
chart1.center()
chart1.set_type(lv.chart.TYPE.LINE) # Show lines and points too
chart1.set_div_line_count(5, 7)
```

```
chart1.add_event(draw_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
chart1.set_update_mode(lv.chart.UPDATE_MODE.CIRCULAR)

# Add two data series
ser1 = chart1.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
ser2 = chart1.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y)

for i in range(10):
    chart1.set_next_value(ser1, lv.rand(20, 90))
    chart1.set_next_value(ser2, lv.rand(30, 70))

timer = lv.timer_create(add_data, 200, None)
```

# Axis ticks and labels with scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void draw event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
    if(!lv obj draw part check type(dsc, &lv chart class, LV CHART DRAW PART TICK
→LABEL)) return;
    if(dsc->id == LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY X && dsc->text) {
        const char * month[] = {"Jan", "Febr", "March", "Apr", "May", "Jun", "July",
→ "Aug", "Sept", "Oct", "Nov", "Dec"};
        lv snprintf(dsc->text, dsc->text length, "%s", month[dsc->value]);
    }
}
* Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling
void lv example chart 3(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    lv_obj_t * chart;
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(chart);
    lv_chart_set_type(chart, LV_CHART_TYPE_BAR);
    lv_chart_set_range(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS PRIMARY Y, 0, 100);
    lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y, 0, 400);
    lv_chart_set_point_count(chart, 12);
    lv obj add event(chart, draw event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
    /*Add ticks and label to every axis*/
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 12, 3, true, 40);
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 2, true, 50);
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_Y, 10, 5, 3, 4, true, 50);
    /*Zoom in a little in X*/
    lv chart set zoom x(chart, 800);
```

```
/*Add two data series*/
   lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_lighten(LV_
→PALETTE_GREEN, 2), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    lv_chart_series_t * ser2 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_darken(LV_
→PALETTE_GREEN, 2),
                                                    LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y);
    /*Set the next points on 'ser1'*/
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 31);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 66);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 89);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 63);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 56);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 32);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 35);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 57);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 85);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 22);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 58);
    lv_coord_t * ser2_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser2);
    /*Directly set points on 'ser2'*/
    ser2 array[0] = 92;
    ser2 array[1] = 71;
    ser2 array[2] = 61;
    ser2 array[3] = 15;
    ser2_array[4] = 21;
    ser2_array[5] = 35;
    ser2 array[6] = 35;
    ser2_array[7] = 58;
    ser2 array[8] = 31;
    ser2_array[9] = 53;
    ser2_array[10] = 33;
    ser2 array[11] = 73;
    lv chart refresh(chart); /*Required after direct set*/
}
#endif
```

```
def draw_event_cb(e):
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.TICKS and dsc.id == lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X:
        month = ["Jan", "Febr", "March", "Apr", "May", "Jun", "July", "Aug", "Sept",
        "Oct", "Nov", "Dec"]
        # dsc.text is defined char text[16], I must therefore convert the Python__
        string to a byte_array
        dsc.text = bytes(month[dsc.value], "ascii")

# Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling
#
# Create a chart
```

```
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.set_type(lv.chart.TYPE.BAR)
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, 0, 100)
chart.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y, 0, 400)
chart.set point count(12)
chart.add event(draw event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN, None)
# Add ticks and label to every axis
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 12, 3, True, 40)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 2, True, 50)
chart.set axis tick(lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY Y, 10, 5, 3, 4, True, 50)
# Zoom in a little in X
chart.set_zoom_x(800)
# Add two data series
ser1 = lv.chart.add_series(chart, lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 2), lv.chart.
→AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
ser2 = lv.chart.add series(chart, lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 2), lv.chart.
→AXIS.SECONDARY Y)
# Set the next points on 'ser1'
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 31)
chart.set next value(ser1, 66)
chart.set next value(ser1, 10)
chart.set next value(ser1, 89)
chart.set next value(ser1, 63)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 56)
chart.set next value(ser1, 32)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 35)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 57)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 85)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 22)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 58)
# Directly set points on 'ser2'
ser2.y points = [92,71,61,15,21,35,35,58,31,53,33,73]
chart.refresh() # Required after direct set
```

# Show the value of the pressed points

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * chart = lv_event_get_target(e);

    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
```

```
lv_obj_invalidate(chart);
    if(code == LV EVENT REFR EXT DRAW SIZE) {
        lv_coord_t * s = lv_event_get_param(e);
        *s = LV_MAX(*s, 20);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW POST END) {
        int32_t id = lv_chart_get_pressed_point(chart);
        if(id == LV_CHART_POINT_NONE) return;
        LV_LOG_USER("Selected point %d", (int)id);
        lv chart series t * ser = lv chart get series next(chart, NULL);
        while(ser) {
            lv point t p;
            lv_chart_get_point_pos_by_id(chart, ser, id, &p);
            lv_coord_t * y_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser);
            lv_coord_t value = y_array[id];
            char buf[16];
            lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), LV SYMBOL DUMMY"$%d", value);
            lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
            lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
            draw rect dsc.bg color = lv color black();
            draw rect dsc.bg opa = LV OPA 50;
            draw rect dsc.radius = 3;
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_src = buf;
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_recolor = lv_color_white();
            lv_area_t a;
            a.x1 = chart->coords.x1 + p.x - 20;
            a.x2 = chart->coords.x1 + p.x + 20;
            a.y1 = chart->coords.y1 + p.y - 30;
            a.y2 = chart->coords.y1 + p.y - 10;
            lv draw ctx t * draw ctx = lv event get draw ctx(e);
            lv_draw_rect(draw_ctx, &draw_rect_dsc, &a);
            ser = lv chart get series next(chart, ser);
        }
    }
    else if(code == LV EVENT RELEASED) {
        lv_obj_invalidate(chart);
    }
}
* Show the value of the pressed points
void lv_example_chart_4(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    lv_obj_t * chart;
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
```

```
lv_obj_center(chart);
    lv_obj_add_event(chart, event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_refresh_ext_draw_size(chart);
    /*Zoom in a little in X*/
    lv_chart_set_zoom_x(chart, 800);
    /*Add two data series*/
    lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    lv_chart_series_t * ser2 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREEN), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, lv_rand(60, 90));
        lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser2, lv_rand(10, 40));
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
def event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    chart = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        chart.invalidate()
    if code == lv.EVENT.REFR_EXT_DRAW_SIZE:
        # s = lv.coord_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
        # print("s: {:d}".format(s))
        e.set_ext_draw_size(20)
    elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW POST END:
        id = chart.get pressed point()
        if id == lv.CHART_POINT_NONE :
            return
        # print("Selected point {:d}".format(id))
        ser = chart.get_series_next(None)
        while(ser) :
            p = lv.point t()
            chart.get_point_pos_by_id(ser, id, p)
            # print("point coords: x: {:d}, y: {:d}".format(p.x,p.y))
            y_array = chart.get_y_array(ser)
            value = y_array[id]
            buf = lv.SYMBOL.DUMMY + "{:2d}".format(value)
```

```
draw_rect_dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
            draw rect dsc.init()
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.color_black()
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = lv.0PA._50
            draw_rect_dsc.radius = 3
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_src = buf
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_recolor = lv.color_white()
            coords = lv.area t()
            chart.get_coords(coords)
            # print("coords: x1: {:d}, y1: {:d}".format(coords.x1, coords.y1))
            a = lv.area t()
            a.x1 = coords.x1 + p.x - 20
            a.x2 = coords.x1 + p.x + 20
            a.y1 = coords.y1 + p.y - 30
            a.y2 = coords.y1 + p.y - 10
            # print("a: x1: {:d}, x2: {:d}, y1: {:d}, y2: {:d}".format(a.x1,a.x2,a.y1,
→a.y2))
            draw_ctx = e.get_draw_ctx()
            draw ctx.rect(draw rect dsc, a)
            ser = chart.get_series_next(ser)
    elif code == lv.EVENT.RELEASED:
        chart.invalidate()
  Show the value of the pressed points
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.add_event(event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
chart.refresh_ext_draw_size()
# Zoom in a little in X
chart.set_zoom_x(800)
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
ser2 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
for i in range(10):
    chart.set next value(ser1, lv.rand(60, 90))
    chart.set next value(ser2, lv.rand(10, 40))
```

### Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV USE SLIDER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * chart;
/* Source: https://github.com/ankur219/ECG-Arrhythmia-classification/blob/
\rightarrow 642230149583adfae1e4bd26c6f0e1fd8af2be0e/sample.csv*/
static const lv coord t ecg sample[] = {
    -2, 2, 0, -15, -39, -63, -71, -68, -67, -69, -84, -95, -104, -107, -108, -107, -
\hookrightarrow 107, -107, -107, -114, -118, -117,
        -112, -100, -89, -83, -71, -64, -58, -58, -62, -62, -58, -51, -46, -39, -27, -
\rightarrow10, 4, 7, 1, -3, 0, 14, 24, 30, 25, 19,
        13, 7, 12, 15, 18, 21, 13, 6, 9, 8, 17, 19, 13, 11, 11, 11, 23, 30, 37, 34,
\Rightarrow25, 14, 15, 19, 28, 31, 26, 23, 25, 31,
        39, 37, 37, 34, 30, 32, 22, 29, 31, 33, 37, 23, 13, 7, 2, 4, -2, 2, 11, 22,
\Rightarrow33, 19, -1, -27, -55, -67, -72, -71, -63,
        -49, -18, 35, 113, 230, 369, 525, 651, 722, 730, 667, 563, 454, 357, 305, 288,
→ 274, 255, 212, 173, 143, 117, 82, 39,
        -13, -53, -78, -91, -101, -113, -124, -131, -131, -131, -129, -128, -129, -
\rightarrow125, -123, -123, -129, -139, -148, -153,
        -159, -166, -183, -205, -227, -243, -248, -246, -254, -280, -327, -381, -429,...
\rightarrow -473, -517, -556, -592, -612, -620,
        -620, -614, -604, -591, -574, -540, -497, -441, -389, -358, -336, -313, -284,
\hookrightarrow -222, -167, -114, -70, -47, -28, -4, 12,
        38, 52, 58, 56, 56, 57, 68, 77, 86, 86, 80, 69, 67, 70, 82, 85, 89, 90, 89,
\Rightarrow89, 88, 91, 96, 97, 91, 83, 78, 82, 88, 95,
        96, 105, 106, 110, 102, 100, 96, 98, 97, 101, 98, 99, 100, 107, 113, 119, 115,
→ 110, 96, 85, 73, 64, 69, 76, 79,
        78, 75, 85, 100, 114, 113, 105, 96, 84, 74, 66, 60, 75, 85, 89, 83, 67, 61, u
\rightarrow67, 73, 79, 74, 63, 57, 56, 58, 61, 55,
        48, 45, 46, 55, 62, 55, 49, 43, 50, 59, 63, 57, 40, 31, 23, 25, 27, 31, 35,
\rightarrow34, 30, 36, 34, 42, 38, 36, 40, 46, 50,
        47, 32, 30, 32, 52, 67, 73, 71, 63, 54, 53, 45, 41, 28, 13, 3, 1, 4, 4, -8, -
\Rightarrow23, -32, -31, -19, -5, 3, 9, 13, 19,
        24, 27, 29, 25, 22, 26, 32, 42, 51, 56, 60, 57, 55, 53, 53, 54, 59, 54, 49,
\Rightarrow26, -3, -11, -20, -47, -100, -194, -236,
        -212, -123, 8, 103, 142, 147, 120, 105, 98, 93, 81, 61, 40, 26, 28, 30, 30, u
\rightarrow27, 19, 17, 21, 20, 19, 19, 22, 36, 40,
        35, 20, 7, 1, 10, 18, 27, 22, 6, -4, -2, 3, 6, -2, -13, -14, -10, -2, 3, 2, -
\rightarrow 1, -5, -10, -19, -32, -42, -55, -60,
        -68, -77, -86, -101, -110, -117, -115, -104, -92, -84, -85, -84, -73, -65, -
\rightarrow52, -50, -45, -35, -20, -3, 12, 20, 25,
        26, 28, 28, 30, 28, 25, 28, 33, 42, 42, 36, 23, 9, 0, 1, -4, 1, -4, -4, 1, 5, <u>...</u>
\rightarrow9, 9, -3, -1, -18, -50, -108, -190,
        -272, -340, -408, -446, -537, -643, -777, -894, -920, -853, -697, -461, -251,
\rightarrow-60, 58, 103, 129, 139, 155, 170, 173,
        178, 185, 190, 193, 200, 208, 215, 225, 224, 232, 234, 240, 240, 236, 229,...
\rightarrow226, 224, 232, 233, 232, 224, 219, 219,
        223, 231, 226, 223, 219, 218, 223, 223, 223, 233, 245, 268, 286, 296, 295,
→283, 271, 263, 252, 243, 226, 210, 197,
        186, 171, 152, 133, 117, 114, 110, 107, 96, 80, 63, 48, 40, 38, 34, 28, 15, 2,
\rightarrow -7, -11, -14, -18, -29, -37, -44, -50,
        -58, -63, -61, -52, -50, -48, -61, -59, -58, -54, -47, -52, -62, -61, -64, -
      -52, -59, -69, -76, -76, -69, -67,
         -74, -78, -81, -80, -73, -65, -57, -53, -51, -47, -35, -27, -22, -22, -24, -
\rightarrow21, -17, -13, -10, -11, -13, -20, -20,
```

```
-12, -2, 7, -1, -12, -16, -13, -2, 2, -4, -5, -2, 9, 19, 19, 14, 11, 13, 19, u
\rightarrow21, 20, 18, 19, 19, 19, 16, 15, 13, 14,
        9, 3, -5, -9, -5, -3, -2, -3, -3, 2, 8, 9, 9, 5, 6, 8, 8, 7, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 5,
\rightarrow 5, 13, 13, 12, 10, 10, 15, 22, 17,
        14, 7, 10, 15, 16, 11, 12, 10, 13, 9, -2, -4, -2, 7, 16, 16, 17, 16, 7, -1, -
\hookrightarrow16, -18, -16, -9, -4, -5, -10, -9, -8,
        -3, -4, -10, -19, -20, -16, -9, -9, -23, -40, -48, -43, -33, -19, -21, -26, -
\rightarrow31, -33, -19, 0, 17, 24, 9, -17, -47,
        -63, -67, -59, -52, -51, -50, -49, -42, -26, -21, -15, -20, -23, -22, -19, -
\rightarrow12, -8, 5, 18, 27, 32, 26, 25, 26, 22,
        23, 17, 14, 17, 21, 25, 2, -45, -121, -196, -226, -200, -118, -9, 73, 126,...
→131, 114, 87, 60, 42, 29, 26, 34, 35, 34,
        25, 12, 9, 7, 3, 2, -8, -11, 2, 23, 38, 41, 23, 9, 10, 13, 16, 8, -8, -17, -
\Rightarrow23, -26, -25, -21, -15, -10, -13, -13,
        -19, -22, -29, -40, -48, -48, -54, -55, -66, -82, -85, -90, -92, -98, -114, -
\rightarrow119, -124, -129, -132, -146, -146, -138,
        -124, -99, -85, -72, -65, -65, -65, -66, -63, -64, -64, -58, -46, -26, -9, 2,
\rightarrow2, 4, 0, 1, 4, 3, 10, 11, 10, 2, -4,
        0, 10, 18, 20, 6, 2, -9, -7, -3, -3, -2, -7, -12, -5, 5, 24, 36, 31, 25, 6, 3,
\rightarrow 7, 12, 17, 11, 0, -6, -9, -8, -7, -5,
        -6, -2, -2, -6, -2, 2, 14, 24, 22, 15, 8, 4, 6, 7, 12, 16, 25, 20, 7, -16, -
41, -60, -67, -65, -54, -35, -11, 30,
        84, 175, 302, 455, 603, 707, 743, 714, 625, 519, 414, 337, 300, 281, 263, 239,
→ 197, 163, 136, 109, 77, 34, -18, -50,
        -66, -74, -79, -92, -107, -117, -127, -129, -135, -139, -141, -155, -159, -
\rightarrow167, -171, -169, -174, -175, -178, -191,
        -202, -223, -235, -243, -237, -240, -256, -298, -345, -393, -432, -475, -518,...
\rightarrow -565, -596, -619, -623, -623, -614,
        -599, -583, -559, -524, -477, -425, -383, -357, -331, -301, -252, -198, -143,...
\rightarrow -96, -57, -29, -8, 10, 31, 45, 60, 65,
        70, 74, 76, 79, 82, 79, 75, 62,
static void slider x event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    int32_t v = lv_slider_get_value(obj);
    lv_chart_set_zoom_x(chart, v);
static void slider y event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    int32 t v = lv slider get value(obj);
    lv_chart_set_zoom_y(chart, v);
}
* Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling.
* See how the chart changes drawing mode (draw only vertical lines) when
* the points get too crowded.
void lv_example_chart_5(void)
{
    /*Create a chart*/
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
```

```
lv obj align(chart, LV ALIGN CENTER, -30, -30);
    lv_chart_set_range(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, -1000, 1000);
    /*Do not display points on the data*/
    lv_obj_set_style_size(chart, 0, 0, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv chart series t * ser = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
→RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    uint32 t pcnt = sizeof(ecg sample) / sizeof(ecg sample[0]);
    lv_chart_set_point_count(chart, pcnt);
    lv_chart_set_ext_y_array(chart, ser, (lv_coord_t *)ecg_sample);
   lv obj t * slider;
    slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv_slider_set_range(slider, LV_ZOOM_NONE, LV_ZOOM_NONE * 10);
    lv_obj_add_event(slider, slider_x event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv obj set size(slider, 200, 10);
    lv_obj_align_to(slider, chart, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20);
    slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv_slider_set_range(slider, LV_Z00M_NONE, LV_Z00M_NONE * 10);
    lv_obj_add_event(slider, slider_y_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_size(slider, 10, 150);
    lv_obj_align_to(slider, chart, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 20, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
# Source: https://github.com/ankur219/ECG-Arrhythmia-classification/blob/
→642230149583adfae1e4bd26c6f0e1fd8af2be0e/sample.csv
ecg sample = [
    -2, 2, 0, -15, -39, -63, -71, -68, -67, -69, -84, -95, -104, -107, -108, -107, -
→107, -107, -107, -114, -118, -117,
    -112, -100, -89, -83, -71, -64, -58, -58, -62, -62, -58, -51, -46, -39, -27, -10,...
\rightarrow4, 7, 1, -3, 0, 14, 24, 30, 25, 19,
    13, 7, 12, 15, 18, 21, 13, 6, 9, 8, 17, 19, 13, 11, 11, 11, 23, 30, 37, 34, 25, u
\rightarrow14, 15, 19, 28, 31, 26, 23, 25, 31,
    39, 37, 37, 34, 30, 32, 22, 29, 31, 33, 37, 23, 13, 7, 2, 4, -2, 2, 11, 22, 33, <u>u</u>
\rightarrow19, -1, -27, -55, -67, -72, -71, -63,
    -49, -18, 35, 113, 230, 369, 525, 651, 722, 730, 667, 563, 454, 357, 305, 288,...
\rightarrow274, 255, 212, 173, 143, 117, 82, 39,
    -13, -53, -78, -91, -101, -113, -124, -131, -131, -131, -129, -128, -129, -125, -
\rightarrow123, -123, -129, -139, -148, -153,
    -159, -166, -183, -205, -227, -243, -248, -246, -254, -280, -327, -381, -429, -
473, -517, -556, -592, -612, -620,
    -620, -614, -604, -591, -574, -540, -497, -441, -389, -358, -336, -313, -284, -
\hookrightarrow222, -167, -114, -70, -47, -28, -4, 12,
    38, 52, 58, 56, 56, 57, 68, 77, 86, 86, 80, 69, 67, 70, 82, 85, 89, 90, 89, 89, ...
→88, 91, 96, 97, 91, 83, 78, 82, 88, 95,
    96, 105, 106, 110, 102, 100, 96, 98, 97, 101, 98, 99, 100, 107, 113, 119, 115,...
\rightarrow110, 96, 85, 73, 64, 69, 76, 79,
    78, 75, 85, 100, 114, 113, 105, 96, 84, 74, 66, 60, 75, 85, 89, 83, 67, 61, 67,
\rightarrow73, 79, 74, 63, 57, 56, 58, 61, 55,
    48, 45, 46, 55, 62, 55, 49, 43, 50, 59, 63, 57, 40, 31, 23, 25, 27, 31, 35, 34,...
\rightarrow30, 36, 34, 42, 38, 36, 40, 46, 50,
```

```
47, 32, 30, 32, 52, 67, 73, 71, 63, 54, 53, 45, 41, 28, 13, 3, 1, 4, 4, -8, -23, -
\rightarrow 32, -31, -19, -5, 3, 9, 13, 19,
    24, 27, 29, 25, 22, 26, 32, 42, 51, 56, 60, 57, 55, 53, 53, 54, 59, 54, 49, 26, -
\rightarrow3, -11, -20, -47, -100, -194, -236,
    -212, -123, 8, 103, 142, 147, 120, 105, 98, 93, 81, 61, 40, 26, 28, 30, 30, 27,...
\rightarrow19, 17, 21, 20, 19, 19, 22, 36, 40,
    35, 20, 7, 1, 10, 18, 27, 22, 6, -4, -2, 3, 6, -2, -13, -14, -10, -2, 3, 2, -1, -
45, -10, -19, -32, -42, -55, -60,
    -68, -77, -86, -101, -110, -117, -115, -104, -92, -84, -85, -84, -73, -65, -52, -
\rightarrow50, -45, -35, -20, -3, 12, 20, 25,
    26, 28, 28, 30, 28, 25, 28, 33, 42, 42, 36, 23, 9, 0, 1, -4, 1, -4, -4, 1, 5, 9,
\rightarrow 9, -3, -1, -18, -50, -108, -190,
    -272, -340, -408, -446, -537, -643, -777, -894, -920, -853, -697, -461, -251, -60,
\rightarrow 58, 103, 129, 139, 155, 170, 173,
    178, 185, 190, 193, 200, 208, 215, 225, 224, 232, 234, 240, 240, 236, 229, 226,...
\rightarrow224, 232, 233, 232, 224, 219, 219,
    223, 231, 226, 223, 219, 218, 223, 223, 223, 233, 245, 268, 286, 296, 295, 283,
→271, 263, 252, 243, 226, 210, 197,
    186, 171, 152, 133, 117, 114, 110, 107, 96, 80, 63, 48, 40, 38, 34, 28, 15, 2, -7,
\rightarrow -11, -14, -18, -29, -37, -44, -50,
    -58, -63, -61, -52, -50, -48, -61, -59, -58, -54, -47, -52, -62, -61, -64, -54, -
\rightarrow52, -59, -69, -76, -76, -69, -67,
    -74, -78, -81, -80, -73, -65, -57, -53, -51, -47, -35, -27, -22, -22, -24, -21, -
\rightarrow17, -13, -10, -11, -13, -20, -20,
    -12, -2, 7, -1, -12, -16, -13, -2, 2, -4, -5, -2, 9, 19, 19, 14, 11, 13, 19, 21, <u>...</u>
\rightarrow20, 18, 19, 19, 19, 16, 15, 13, 14,
    9, 3, -5, -9, -5, -3, -2, -3, -3, 2, 8, 9, 9, 5, 6, 8, 8, 7, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 5, 5,
\rightarrow13, 13, 12, 10, 10, 15, 22, 17,
    14, 7, 10, 15, 16, 11, 12, 10, 13, 9, -2, -4, -2, 7, 16, 16, 17, 16, 7, -1, -16, -
\rightarrow 18, -16, -9, -4, -5, -10, -9, -8,
    -3, -4, -10, -19, -20, -16, -9, -9, -23, -40, -48, -43, -33, -19, -21, -26, -31, -
\rightarrow33, -19, 0, 17, 24, 9, -17, -47,
    -63, -67, -59, -52, -51, -50,
                                   -49, -42, -26, -21, -15, -20, -23, -22, -19, -12, -
48, 5, 18, 27, 32, 26, 25, 26, 22,
    23, 17, 14, 17, 21, 25, 2, -45, -121, -196, -226, -200, -118, -9, 73, 126, 131,...
→114, 87, 60, 42, 29, 26, 34, 35, 34,
    25, 12, 9, 7, 3, 2, -8, -11, 2, 23, 38, 41, 23, 9, 10, 13, 16, 8, -8, -17, -23, -
\Rightarrow26, -25, -21, -15, -10, -13, -13,
    -19, -22, -29, -40, -48, -48, -54, -55, -66, -82, -85, -90, -92, -98, -114, -119,...
\rightarrow -124, -129, -132, -146, -146, -138,
    -124, -99, -85, -72, -65, -65, -65, -66, -63, -64, -64, -58, -46, -26, -9, 2, 2,...
4, 0, 1, 4, 3, 10, 11, 10, 2, -4,
    0, 10, 18, 20, 6, 2, -9, -7, -3, -3, -2, -7, -12, -5, 5, 24, 36, 31, 25, 6, 3, 7,
\rightarrow12, 17, 11, 0, -6, -9, -8, -7, -5,
    -6, -2, -2, -6, -2, 2, 14, 24, 22, 15, 8, 4, 6, 7, 12, 16, 25, 20, 7, -16, -41, -
60, -67, -65, -54, -35, -11, 30,
    84, 175, 302, 455, 603, 707, 743, 714, 625, 519, 414, 337, 300, 281, 263, 239,
\rightarrow197, 163, 136, 109, 77, 34, -18, -50,
    -66, -74, -79, -92, -107, -117, -127, -129, -135, -139, -141, -155, -159, -167, -
\rightarrow171, -169, -174, -175, -178, -191,
    -202, -223, -235, -243, -237, -240, -256, -298, -345, -393, -432, -475, -518, -
\rightarrow 565, -596, -619, -623, -623, -614,
    -599, -583, -559, -524, -477, -425, -383, -357, -331, -301, -252, -198, -143, -96,
  -57, -29, -8, 10, 31, 45, 60, 65,
    70, 74, 76, 79, 82, 79, 75, 62,
1
```

```
def slider_x_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target_obj()
    v = slider.get_value()
    chart.set_zoom_x(v)
def slider y event cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target_obj()
    v = slider.get_value()
    chart.set_zoom_y(v)
# Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling.
# See how the chart changes drawing mode (draw only vertical lines) when
# the points get too crowded.
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -30, -30)
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, -1000, 1000)
# Do not display points on the data
chart.set style size(0, 0, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
ser = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
pcnt = len(ecg_sample)
chart.set point count(pcnt)
chart.set_ext_y_array(ser, ecg_sample)
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.set range(lv.Z00M NONE, lv.Z00M NONE * 10)
slider.add_event(slider_x_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
slider.set_size(200,10)
slider.align_to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20)
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.set range(lv.Z00M NONE, lv.Z00M NONE * 10)
slider.add_event(slider_y_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
slider.set size(10, 150)
slider.align to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT RIGHT MID, 20, 0)
```

### Show cursor on the clicked point

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * chart;
static lv chart series t * ser;
static lv_chart_cursor_t * cursor;
static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    static int32 t last id = -1;
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        last_id = lv_chart_get_pressed_point(obj);
        if(last_id != LV_CHART_POINT_NONE) {
            lv_chart_set_cursor_point(obj, cursor, NULL, last_id);
    }
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW PART END) {
        lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
        if(!lv_obj_draw_part_check_type(dsc, &lv_chart_class, LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_

    GURSOR)) return;
        if(dsc->p1 == NULL || dsc->p2 == NULL || dsc->p1->y != dsc->p2->y || last_id
→< 0) return;</pre>
        lv_coord_t * data_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser);
        lv_coord_t v = data_array[last_id];
        char buf[16];
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d", v);
        lv_point_t size;
        lv txt get size(&size, buf, LV FONT DEFAULT, 0, 0, LV COORD MAX, LV TEXT FLAG
→NONE):
        lv_area_t a;
        a.y2 = \overline{dsc} - p1 - y - 5;
        a.y1 = a.y2 - size.y - 10;
        a.x1 = dsc->p1->x + 10;
        a.x2 = a.x1 + size.x + 10;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
        draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE);
        draw_rect_dsc.radius = 3;
        lv_draw_rect(dsc->draw_ctx, &draw_rect_dsc, &a);
        lv_draw_label_dsc_t draw_label_dsc;
        lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&draw_label_dsc);
        draw_label_dsc.color = lv_color_white();
        a.x1 += 5;
        a.x2 -= 5;
        a.y1 += 5;
        a.y2 -= 5;
```

```
lv draw label(dsc->draw ctx, &draw label dsc, &a, buf, NULL);
    }
}
* Show cursor on the clicked point
void lv example chart 6(void)
    chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align(chart, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -10);
   lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, true, 40);
   lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY X, 10, 5, 10, 1, true, 30);
    lv_obj_add_event(chart, event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_refresh_ext_draw_size(chart);
    cursor = lv chart add cursor(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE), LV DIR LEFT.
→ | LV DIR BOTTOM);
    ser = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_
→PRIMARY Y);
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser, lv_rand(10, 90));
   lv_chart_set_zoom_x(chart, 500);
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set text(label, "Click on a point");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, chart, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);
}
#endif
```

```
class ExampleChart_6():

    def __init__(self):
        self.last_id = -1
        #
        # Show cursor on the clicked point
        #

        chart = lv.chart(lv.scr_act())
        chart.set_size(200, 150)
        chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -10)

        chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, True, 40)
        chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 10, 1, True, 30)

        chart.add_event(self.event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
        chart.refresh_ext_draw_size()
```

```
self.cursor = chart.add_cursor(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.DIR.LEFT_
→ | lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
       self.ser = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.
→PRIMARY Y)
       self.ser p = []
       for i in range(10):
           self.ser_p.append(lv.rand(10,90))
       self.ser.y_points = self.ser_p
       newser = chart.get_series_next(None)
       # print("length of data points: ",len(newser.points))
       chart.set zoom x(500)
       label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
       label.set_text("Click on a point")
       label.align to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT TOP MID, 0, -5)
   def event cb(self,e):
       code = e.get_code()
       chart = e.get_target_obj()
       if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
           # print("last id: ",self.last id)
           self.last id = chart.get pressed point()
           if self.last_id != lv.CHART_POINT_NONE:
               p = lv.point_t()
                chart.get point pos by id(self.ser, self.last id, p)
               chart.set_cursor_point(self.cursor, None, self.last id)
       elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
           # print("EVENT.DRAW PART END")
           dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
           # if dsc.p1 and dsc.p2:
               # print("p1, p2", dsc.p1,dsc.p2)
                # print("p1.y, p2.y", dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
                # print("last id: ",self.last id)
           if dsc.part == lv.PART.CURSOR and dsc.p1 and dsc.p2 and dsc.p1.y == dsc.
\rightarrowp2.y and self.last id >= 0:
               v = self.ser p[self.last id]
               # print("value: ",v)
               value_txt = str(v)
               size = lv.point t()
                lv.txt_get_size(size, value_txt, lv.font_default(), 0, 0, lv.COORD.
→MAX, lv.TEXT_FLAG.NONE)
               a = lv.area t()
               a.y2 = dsc.p1.y - 5
               a.y1 = a.y2 - size.y - 10
               a.x1 = dsc.p1.x + 10
               a.x2 = a.x1 + size.x + 10
```

```
draw_rect_dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
    draw_rect_dsc.init()
    draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
    draw_rect_dsc.radius = 3
    dsc.draw_ctx.rect(draw_rect_dsc,a)

draw_label_dsc = lv.draw_label_dsc_t()
    draw_label_dsc.init()
    draw_label_dsc.color = lv.color_white()
    a.x1 += 5
    a.x2 -= 5
    a.y1 += 5
    a.y2 -= 5
    dsc.draw_ctx.label(draw_label_dsc,a,value_txt,None)

example_chart_6 = ExampleChart_6()
```

#### Scatter chart

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part == LV PART ITEMS) {
        lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
        lv chart series t * ser = lv chart get series next(obj, NULL);
        uint32 t cnt = lv_chart_get_point_count(obj);
        /*Make older value more transparent*/
        dsc->rect dsc->bg opa = (LV OPA COVER * dsc->id) / (cnt - 1);
        /*Make smaller values blue, higher values red*/
        lv coord t * x array = lv chart get x array(obj, ser);
        lv_coord_t * y_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(obj, ser);
        /*dsc->id is the tells drawing order, but we need the ID of the point being,
→drawn.*/
        uint32_t start_point = lv_chart_get_x_start_point(obj, ser);
        uint32 t p act = (start point + dsc->id) % cnt; /*Consider start point to get...
→the index of the array*/
        lv opa t x opa = (x array[p act] * LV OPA 50) / 200;
        lv opa t y opa = (y array[p act] * LV OPA 50) / 1000;
        dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED),
                                                lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE),
                                                x_{opa} + y_{opa};
    }
}
static void add data(lv timer t * timer)
    LV UNUSED(timer);
    lv_obj_t * chart = timer->user_data;
    lv_chart_set_next_value2(chart, lv_chart_get_series_next(chart, NULL), lv_rand(0,_
\rightarrow200), lv rand(0, 1000));
```

```
}
* A scatter chart
void lv_example_chart_7(void)
    lv_obj_t * chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align(chart, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event(chart, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style_line_width(chart, 0, LV_PART_ITEMS); /*Remove the lines*/
   lv chart set type(chart, LV CHART TYPE SCATTER);
   lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X, 5, 5, 5, 1, true, 30);
   lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, true, 50);
    lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY X, 0, 200);
    lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 0, 1000);
   lv_chart_set_point_count(chart, 50);
    lv_chart_series_t * ser = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→ RED), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
   uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 50; i++) {
        lv chart set next value2(chart, ser, lv rand(0, 200), lv rand(0, 1000));
    lv_timer_create(add_data, 100, chart);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
def draw event cb(e):
    dsc = e.get draw part dsc()
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        obj = e.get target obj()
        ser = obj.get_series_next(None)
        cnt = obj.get_point_count()
        # print("cnt: ",cnt)
        # Make older value more transparent
        dsc.rect_dsc.bg_opa = (lv.OPA.COVER * dsc.id) // (cnt - 1)
        # Make smaller values blue, higher values red
        # x_array = chart.get_x_array(ser)
        # y array = chart.get y array(ser)
        # dsc->id is the tells drawing order, but we need the ID of the point being,
→drawn.
        start point = chart.get x start point(ser)
        # print("start point: ",start point)
```

```
p act = (start point + dsc.id) % cnt # Consider start point to get the index,
→of the array
        # print("p_act", p_act)
        x_{opa} = (x_{array}[p_{act}] * lv.0PA._50) // 200
        y_opa = (y_array[p_act] * lv.0PA._50) // 1000
        dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED).color mix(
                                              lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE),
                                              x_opa + y_opa)
def add data(timer,chart):
   # print("add data")
   x = lv.rand(0,200)
   y = lv.rand(0, 1000)
    chart.set next value2(ser, x, y)
    # chart.set next value2(chart.gx, y)
   x_array.pop(0)
   x_array.append(x)
   y_array.pop(0)
   y array.append(y)
# A scatter chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
chart.add_event(draw_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
chart.set_style_line_width(0, lv.PART.ITEMS) # Remove the lines
chart.set type(lv.chart.TYPE.SCATTER)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 5, 5, 5, 1, True, 30)
chart.set axis tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, True, 50)
chart.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 0, 200)
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, 0, 1000)
chart.set point count(50)
ser = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
x array = []
y_array = []
for i in range(50):
    x array.append(lv.rand(0, 200))
   y array.append(lv.rand(0, 1000))
ser.x_points = x_array
ser.y_points = y_array
# Create an `lv timer` to update the chart.
timer = lv.timer create basic()
timer.set period(100)
timer.set cb(lambda src: add data(timer,chart))
```

### Stacked area chart

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV_USE_DRAW_MASKS && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
/* A struct is used to keep track of the series list because later we need to draw,
→to the series in the reverse order to which they were initialised. */
typedef struct {
    lv obj t * obj;
    lv_chart_series_t * series_list[3];
} stacked_area_chart_t;
static stacked_area_chart_t stacked_area_chart;
* Callback which draws the blocks of colour under the lines
static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    /*Add the faded area before the lines are drawn*/
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part == LV PART ITEMS) {
        if(!dsc->p1 || !dsc->p2)
            return;
        /*Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line*/
        lv_draw_mask_line_param_t line_mask_param;
        lv_draw_mask_line_points_init(&line_mask_param, dsc->p1->x, dsc->p1->y, dsc->
\rightarrow p2->x, dsc->p\overline{2}->y,
                                       LV_DRAW_MASK_LINE_SIDE_BOTTOM);
        int16_t line_mask_id = lv_draw_mask_add(&line_mask_param, NULL);
        /*Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask*/
        lv draw rect dsc t draw rect dsc;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
        draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
        draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = dsc->line_dsc->color;
        lv_area_t a;
        a.x1 = dsc->p1->x;
        a.x2 = dsc->p2->x;
        a.y1 = LV_MIN(dsc->p1->y, dsc->p2->y);
        a.y2 = obj->coords.y2 -
               13; /* -13 cuts off where the rectangle draws over the chart margin...
→Without this an area of 0 doesn't look like 0 */
        lv draw rect(dsc->draw ctx, &draw rect dsc, &a);
        /*Remove the mask*/
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(&line_mask_param);
        lv_draw_mask_remove_id(line_mask_id);
    }
}
 * Helper function to round a fixed point number
```

```
**/
static int32 t round fixed point(int32 t n, int8 t shift)
    /* Create a bitmask to isolates the decimal part of the fixed point number */
    int32 t mask = 1;
    for(int32_t bit_pos = 0; bit_pos < shift; bit_pos++) {</pre>
        mask = (mask << 1) + 1;
    int32 t decimal part = n & mask;
    /* Get 0.5 as fixed point */
    int32 t rounding boundary = 1 << (shift - 1);</pre>
    /* Return either the integer part of n or the integer part + 1 */
    return (decimal part < rounding boundary) ? (n & \simmask) : ((n >> shift) + 1) <<...

    shift;
}
* Stacked area chart
void lv example chart 8(void)
    /*Create a stacked area chart.obj*/
    stacked area chart.obj = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(stacked area chart.obj, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(stacked area chart.obj);
    lv chart set type(stacked area chart.obj, LV CHART TYPE LINE);
    lv chart set div line count(stacked area chart.obj, 5, 7);
    lv obj add event(stacked area chart.obj, draw event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN,,
→NULL):
    /* Set range to 0 to 100 for percentages. Draw ticks */
    lv_chart_set_range(stacked_area_chart.obj, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 0, 100);
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(stacked_area_chart.obj, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 3, 0, 5,
\rightarrow1, true, 30);
    /*Set point size to 0 so the lines are smooth */
    lv obj set style size(stacked area chart.obj, 0, 0, LV PART INDICATOR);
    /*Add some data series*/
    stacked area chart.series list[0] = lv chart add series(stacked area chart.obj,,
→ lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED),
                                                             LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    stacked area chart.series list[1] = lv chart add series(stacked area chart.obj,,,
→ lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE),
                                                              LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    stacked area chart.series list[2] = lv chart add series(stacked area chart.obj,,
→lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN),
                                                             LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    for(int point = 0; point < 10; point++) {</pre>
        /* Make some random data */
        uint32 t vals[3] = {lv rand(10, 20), lv rand(20, 30), lv rand(20, 30)};
        int8 t fixed point shift = 5;
```

```
uint32 t total = vals[0] + vals[1] + vals[2];
        uint32 t draw heights[3];
        uint32_t int_sum = 0;
        uint32_t decimal_sum = 0;
        /* Fixed point cascade rounding ensures percentages add to 100 */
        for(int32 t series index = 0; series index < 3; series index++) {</pre>
            decimal_sum += (((vals[series_index] * 100) << fixed_point_shift) /__</pre>
→total):
            int_sum += (vals[series_index] * 100) / total;
            int32 t modifier = (round fixed point(decimal sum, fixed point shift) >>,
→fixed point shift) - int sum;
            /* The draw heights are equal to the percentage of the total each value.
→is + the cumulative sum of the previous percentages.
                The accumulation is how the values get "stacked" */
            draw heights[series index] = int sum + modifier;
            /* Draw to the series in the reverse order to which they were
→initialised.
                Without this the higher values will draw on top of the lower ones.
                This is because the Z-height of a series matches the order it was,
→initialised */
            lv chart set next value(stacked area chart.obj, stacked area chart.series
→list[3 - series index - 1],
                                    draw heights[series index]);
        }
    }
    lv chart refresh(stacked area chart.obj);
}
#endif
```

```
dsc = e.get draw part dsc()
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        if not dsc.p1 or not dsc.p2:
            return
        # Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line
        line mask param = lv.draw mask line param t()
        line_mask_param.points_init(dsc.p1.x, dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.x, dsc.p2.y, lv.DRAW_
→MASK_LINE_SIDE.BOTTOM)
        line_mask_id = lv.draw_mask_add(line_mask_param, None)
        #Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask
        draw rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
        draw rect dsc.init()
        draw rect dsc.bg opa = lv.OPA.COVER
        draw rect_dsc.bg_color = dsc.line_dsc.color
        a = lv.area t()
        a.x1 = dsc.pl.x
        a.x2 = dsc.p2.x
        a.y1 = min(dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
        a.y2 = cont_a.y2 - 13 # -13 cuts off where the rectangle draws over the chart
→margin. Without this an area of 0 doesn't look like 0
        dsc.draw_ctx.rect(draw_rect_dsc, a)
        # Remove the mask
        lv.draw mask free param(line mask param)
        lv.draw mask remove id(line mask id)
# Helper function to round a fixed point number
def round fixed point(n, shift):
   # Create a bitmask to isolates the decimal part of the fixed point number
   mask = 1
    for bit_pos in range(shift):
       mask = (mask << 1) + 1
   decimal part = n & mask
    # Get 0.5 as fixed point
    rounding boundary = 1 \ll (shift - 1)
    # Return either the integer part of n or the integer part + 1
   if decimal part < rounding boundary:</pre>
        return (n & ~mask)
    return ((n >> shift) + 1) << shift
# Stacked area chart
def lv example chart 8():
    #Create a stacked area chart.obj
    stacked area chart.obj = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
```

```
stacked area chart.obj.set size(200, 150)
   stacked area chart.obj.center()
   stacked_area_chart.obj.set type( lv.chart.TYPE.LINE)
    stacked_area_chart.obj.set_div_line_count(5, 7)
   stacked_area_chart.obj.add_event( draw_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
   # Set range to 0 to 100 for percentages. Draw ticks
    stacked_area_chart.obj.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y,0,100)
   stacked area chart.obj.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 3, 0, 5, 1, True,_
→30)
   #Set point size to 0 so the lines are smooth
   stacked area chart.obj.set style size(0, 0, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
   # Add some data series
   stacked area chart.series list[0] = stacked area chart.obj.add series(lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
    stacked area chart.series list[1] = stacked area chart.obj.add series(lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
    stacked area chart.series list[2] = stacked area chart.obj.add series(lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
   for point in range(10):
        # Make some random data
       vals = [lv.rand(10, 20), lv.rand(20, 30), lv.rand(20, 30)]
        fixed_point_shift = 5
       total = vals[0] + vals[1] + vals[2]
        draw heights = [0, 0, 0]
        int sum = 0
       decimal sum = 0
       # Fixed point cascade rounding ensures percentages add to 100
        for series index in range(3):
            decimal_sum += int(((vals[series_index] * 100) << fixed_point_shift) //__</pre>
→total)
           int_sum += int((vals[series_index] * 100) / total)
           modifier = (round fixed point(decimal sum, fixed point shift) >> fixed
→point shift) - int sum
            # The draw heights are equal to the percentage of the total each value..
→is + the cumulative sum of the previous percentages.
              The accumulation is how the values get "stacked"
           draw heights[series index] = int(int sum + modifier)
           # Draw to the series in the reverse order to which they were initialised.
              Without this the higher values will draw on top of the lower ones.
              This is because the Z-height of a series matches the order it was...
→initialised
            stacked area chart.obj.set next value( stacked area chart.series list[3 -...
→series index - 1], draw heights[series index])
    stacked area chart.obj.refresh()
lv example chart 8()
```

## 6.8.7 API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_chart_type_t
typedef uint8_t lv_chart_update_mode_t
typedef uint8_t lv_chart_axis_t
Enums
enum [anonymous]
     Chart types
     Values:
     enumerator LV_CHART_TYPE_NONE
          Don't draw the series
     enumerator LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE
          Connect the points with lines
     enumerator LV_CHART_TYPE_BAR
          Draw columns
     enumerator LV_CHART_TYPE_SCATTER
          Draw points and lines in 2D (x,y coordinates)
enum [anonymous]
     Chart update mode for lv_chart_set_next
     Values:
     enumerator LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_SHIFT
          Shift old data to the left and add the new one the right
     enumerator LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_CIRCULAR
          Add the new data in a circular way
enum [anonymous]
     Enumeration of the axis'
     Values:
     enumerator LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y
```

```
enumerator LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_Y
    enumerator LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X
    enumerator LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_X
    enumerator LV CHART AXIS LAST
enum lv_chart_draw_part_type_t
    type field in lv obj draw part dsc t if class p
                                                                    lv chart class Used in
    LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END
     Values:
    enumerator LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_DIV_LINE_INIT
         Used before/after drawn the div lines
    enumerator LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_DIV_LINE_HOR
         Used for each horizontal division lines
    enumerator LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_DIV_LINE_VER
         Used for each vertical division lines
    enumerator LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_LINE_AND_POINT
         Used on line and scatter charts for lines and points
    enumerator LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_BAR
         Used on bar charts for the rectangles
    enumerator LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_CURSOR
         Used on cursor lines and points
    enumerator LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_TICK_LABEL
         Used on tick lines and labels
Functions
LV EXPORT CONST INT(LV_CHART_POINT_NONE)
lv_obj_t *lv_chart_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
    Create a chart object
```

6.8. Chart (lv\_chart) 627

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new chart

**Returns** pointer to the created chart

## void lv\_chart\_set\_type (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_type\_t type)

Set a new type for a chart

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- **type** -- new type of the chart (from 'lv\_chart\_type\_t' enum)

## void lv\_chart\_set\_point\_count(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t cnt)

Set the number of points on a data line on a chart

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- cnt -- new number of points on the data lines

```
void lv_chart_set_range (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_axis_t axis, lv_coord_t min, lv_coord_t max)
```

Set the minimal and maximal y values on an axis

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- axis -- LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y or LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y
- min -- minimum value of the y axis
- max -- maximum value of the y axis

## void **lv\_chart\_set\_update\_mode**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_chart\_update\_mode\_t* update\_mode)

Set update mode of the chart object. Affects

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- **mode** -- the update mode

```
void lv chart set div line count(lv_obj_t *obj, uint8_t hdiv, uint8_t vdiv)
```

Set the number of horizontal and vertical division lines

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- hdiv -- number of horizontal division lines
- vdiv -- number of vertical division lines

```
void lv_chart_set_zoom_x(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t zoom_x)
```

Zoom into the chart in X direction

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- **ZOOM** X -- zoom in x direction. LV\_ZOOM\_NONE or 256 for no zoom, 512 double zoom

## void lv\_chart\_set\_zoom\_y (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t zoom\_y)

Zoom into the chart in Y direction

#### **Parameters**

• **obj** -- pointer to a chart object

• **zoom\_y** -- zoom in y direction. LV\_ZOOM\_NONE or 256 for no zoom, 512 double zoom

```
uint16_t lv_chart_get_zoom_x (const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get X zoom of a chart

Parameters obj -- pointer to a chart object

Returns the X zoom value

## uint16\_t lv\_chart\_get\_zoom\_y (const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get Y zoom of a chart

Parameters obj -- pointer to a chart object

**Returns** the Y zoom value

Set the number of tick lines on an axis

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- axis -- an axis which ticks count should be set
- major\_len -- length of major ticks
- minor\_len -- length of minor ticks
- major\_cnt -- number of major ticks on the axis
- minor cnt -- number of minor ticks between two major ticks
- label\_en -- true: enable label drawing on major ticks
- **draw\_size** -- extra size required to draw the tick and labels (start with 20 px and increase if the ticks/labels are clipped)

```
lv_chart_type_t lv_chart_get_type(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the type of a chart

Parameters obj -- pointer to chart object

**Returns** type of the chart (from 'lv\_chart\_t' enum)

```
uint16_t lv chart get point count(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the data point number per data line on chart

Parameters chart -- pointer to chart object

**Returns** point number on each data line

```
uint16_t lv_chart_get_x_start_point(const lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_series_t *ser)
```

Get the current index of the x-axis start point in the data array

### **Parameters**

- chart -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'

**Returns** the index of the current x start point in the data array

void **lv\_chart\_get\_point\_pos\_by\_id** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_chart\_series\_t* \*ser, uint16\_t id, lv\_point\_t \*p\_out) Get the position of a point to the chart.

### **Parameters**

- chart -- pointer to a chart object
- **ser** -- pointer to series
- id -- the index.
- p out -- store the result position here

## void lv\_chart\_refresh(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Refresh a chart if its data line has changed

Parameters chart -- pointer to chart object

lv\_chart\_series\_t \*lv\_chart\_add\_series(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_color\_t color, lv\_chart\_axis\_t axis)

Allocate and add a data series to the chart

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- color -- color of the data series
- axis -- the y axis to which the series should be attached (::LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_PRIMARY\_Y or ::LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_SECONDARY\_Y)

Returns pointer to the allocated data series or NULL on failure

```
void lv_chart_remove_series(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_series_t *series)
```

Deallocate and remove a data series from a chart

### **Parameters**

- chart -- pointer to a chart object
- series -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'

void lv chart hide series (lv\_obj\_t \*chart, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*series, bool hide)

Hide/Unhide a single series of a chart.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object.
- series -- pointer to a series object
- hide -- true: hide the series

void lv\_chart\_set\_series\_color(lv\_obj\_t \*chart, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*series, lv\_color\_t color)

Change the color of a series

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object.
- series -- pointer to a series object
- **color** -- the new color of the series

## void lv\_chart\_set\_x\_start\_point(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser, uint16\_t id)

Set the index of the x-axis start point in the data array. This point will be considers the first (left) point and the other points will be drawn after it.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- id -- the index of the x point in the data array

 $lv\_chart\_series\_t *lv\_chart\_get\_series\_next (const lv\_obj\_t *chart, const lv\_chart\_series\_t *ser)$ 

Get the next series.

#### **Parameters**

- chart -- pointer to a chart
- ser -- the previous series or NULL to get the first

**Returns** the next series or NULL if there is no more.

lv\_chart\_cursor\_t \*lv\_chart\_add\_cursor(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_color\_t color, lv\_dir\_t dir)

Add a cursor with a given color

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- color -- color of the cursor
- **dir** -- direction of the cursor. LV\_DIR\_RIGHT/LEFT/TOP/DOWN/HOR/VER/ALL. OR-ed values are possible

**Returns** pointer to the created cursor

void lv\_chart\_set\_cursor\_pos(lv\_obj\_t \*chart, lv\_chart\_cursor\_t \*cursor, lv\_point\_t \*pos)

Set the coordinate of the cursor with respect to the paddings

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- cursor -- pointer to the cursor
- **pos** -- the new coordinate of cursor relative to the chart

void **lv\_chart\_set\_cursor\_point**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*chart, *lv\_chart\_cursor\_t* \*cursor, *lv\_chart\_series\_t* \*ser, uint16\_t point\_id)

Stick the cursor to a point

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- cursor -- pointer to the cursor
- **ser** -- pointer to a series
- point id -- the point's index or LV CHART POINT NONE to not assign to any points.

lv\_point\_t lv chart get cursor point(lv\_obj\_t \*chart, lv\_chart\_cursor\_t \*cursor)

Get the coordinate of the cursor with respect to the paddings

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- **cursor** -- pointer to cursor

**Returns** coordinate of the cursor as lv\_point\_t

```
void lv_chart_set_all_value(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_series_t *ser, lv_coord_t value)
```

Initialize all data points of a series with a value

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- **value** -- the new value for all points. LV\_CHART\_POINT\_NONE can be used to hide the points.

## void lv\_chart\_set\_next\_value(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser, lv\_coord\_t value)

Set the next point's Y value according to the update mode policy.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- value -- the new value of the next data

Set the next point's X and Y value according to the update mode policy.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- x value -- the new X value of the next data
- y value -- the new Y value of the next data

```
void lv_chart_set_value_by_id (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_series_t *ser, uint16_t id, lv_coord_t value)
```

Set an individual point's y value of a chart's series directly based on its index

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- id -- the index of the x point in the array
- value -- value to assign to array point

Set an individual point's x and y value of a chart's series directly based on its index Can be used only with LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_SCATTER.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'

- id -- the index of the x point in the array
- x value -- the new X value of the next data
- y\_value -- the new Y value of the next data

```
void lv_chart_set_ext_y_array(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_series_t *ser, lv_coord_t array[])
```

Set an external array for the y data points to use for the chart NOTE: It is the users responsibility to make sure the point cnt matches the external array size.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- array -- external array of points for chart

```
void lv_chart_set_ext_x_array(\(lv_obj_t\)*obj,\(lv_chart_series_t\)*ser,\(lv_coord_t\) array(\(l)\)
```

Set an external array for the x data points to use for the chart NOTE: It is the users responsibility to make sure the point cnt matches the external array size.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- array -- external array of points for chart

lv\_coord\_t \*lv\_chart\_get\_y\_array(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser)

Get the array of y values of a series

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'

**Returns** the array of values with 'point\_count' elements

```
lv_coord_t *lv_chart_get_x_array(const lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_series_t *ser)
```

Get the array of x values of a series

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'

**Returns** the array of values with 'point count' elements

```
uint32_t lv chart get pressed point(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the index of the currently pressed point. It's the same for every series.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a chart object

**Returns** the index of the point [0 .. point count] or LV\_CHART\_POINT\_ID\_NONE if no point is being pressed

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_chart_class
struct lv_chart_series_t
     #include <lv_chart.h> Descriptor a chart series
     Public Members
     lv_coord_t *x_points
     lv_coord_t *y_points
     lv_color_t color
     uint16_t start_point
     uint8_t hidden
     uint8_t x_ext_buf_assigned
     uint8_t y_ext_buf_assigned
     uint8_t x_axis_sec
     uint8_t y_axis_sec
struct lv_chart_cursor_t
     Public Members
     lv_point_t pos
     lv_coord_t point_id
     lv_color_t color
     lv_chart_series_t *ser
     lv_dir_t dir
```

```
uint8_t pos_set
struct lv_chart_tick_dsc_t
     Public Members
     lv_coord_t major_len
     lv_coord_t minor_len
     lv_coord_t draw_size
     uint32_t minor_cnt
     uint32_t major_cnt
     uint32_t label_en
struct lv_chart_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     lv_ll_t series_ll
          Linked list for the series (stores lv_chart_series_t)
     lv_ll_t cursor_ll
          Linked list for the cursors (stores lv_chart_cursor_t)
     lv_chart_tick_dsc_t tick[4]
     lv_coord_t ymin[2]
     lv_coord_t ymax[2]
     lv_coord_t xmin[2]
     lv_coord_t xmax[2]
     lv_coord_t pressed_point_id
```

```
uint16_t hdiv_cnt

Number of horizontal division lines

uint16_t vdiv_cnt

Number of vertical division lines

uint16_t point_cnt

Point number in a data line

uint16_t zoom_x

uint16_t zoom_y

lv_chart_type_t type

Line or column chart

lv_chart_update_mode_t update_mode
```

# 6.9 Color wheel (Iv\_colorwheel)

### 6.9.1 Overview

As its name implies *Color wheel* allows the user to select a color. The Hue, Saturation and Value of the color can be selected separately.

Long pressing the object, the color wheel will change to the next parameter of the color (hue, saturation or value). A double click will reset the current parameter.

## 6.9.2 Parts and Styles

- LV\_PART\_MAIN Only arc\_width is used to set the width of the color wheel
- LV\_PART\_KNOB A rectangle (or circle) drawn on the current value. It uses all the rectangle like style properties and padding to make it larger than the width of the arc.

## **6.9.3 Usage**

### Create a color wheel

lv\_colorwheel\_create(parent, knob\_recolor) creates a new color wheel. With
knob\_recolor=true the knob's background color will be set to the current color.

### Set color

The color can be set manually with  $lv\_colorwheel\_set\_hue/saturation/value(colorwheel, x)$  or all at once with  $lv\_colorwheel\_set\_hsv(colorwheel, hsv)$  or  $lv\_colorwheel\_set\_color(colorwheel, rgb)$ 

### Color mode

The current color mode can be manually selected with lv\_colorwheel\_set\_mode(colorwheel, LV COLORWHEEL MODE HUE/SATURATION/VALUE).

The color mode can be fixed (so as to not change with long press) using ly colorwheel set mode fixed(colorwheel, true)

## 6.9.4 Events

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent if a new color is selected.

Learn more about Events.

## 6.9.5 Keys

- LV\_KEY\_UP, LV\_KEY\_RIGHT Increment the current parameter's value by 1
- LV\_KEY\_DOWN, LV\_KEY\_LEFT Decrement the current parameter's value by 1
- LV\_KEY\_ENTER A long press will show the next mode. Double click to reset the current parameter.

Learn more about Keys.

## 6.9.6 Example

### Simple Colorwheel

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_COLORWHEEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_colorwheel_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * cw;

    cw = lv_colorwheel_create(lv_scr_act(), true);
    lv_obj_set_size(cw, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(cw);
}
#endif
```

```
cw = lv.colorwheel(lv.scr_act(), True)
cw.set_size(200, 200)
cw.center()
```

## 6.9.7 API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_colorwheel_mode_t
```

### **Enums**

## enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
enumerator LV_COLORWHEEL_MODE_HUE
enumerator LV_COLORWHEEL_MODE_SATURATION
enumerator LV_COLORWHEEL_MODE_VALUE
```

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_colorwheel_create(lv_obj_t *parent, bool knob_recolor)
```

Create a color picker object with disc shape

### **Parameters**

- parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new color picker
- **knob** recolor -- true: set the knob's color to the current color

Returns pointer to the created color picker

```
bool lv_colorwheel_set_hsv(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_hsv_t hsv)
```

Set the current hsv of a color wheel.

### **Parameters**

- colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object
- color -- current selected hsv

Returns true if changed, otherwise false

```
bool lv_colorwheel_set_rgb (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t color)
```

Set the current color of a color wheel.

### **Parameters**

- colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object
- color -- current selected color

**Returns** true if changed, otherwise false

## void lv\_colorwheel\_set\_mode(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_colorwheel\_mode\_t mode)

Set the current color mode.

### **Parameters**

- colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object
- mode -- color mode (hue/sat/val)

## void lv\_colorwheel\_set\_mode\_fixed(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool fixed)

Set if the color mode is changed on long press on center

### **Parameters**

- colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object
- **fixed** -- color mode cannot be changed on long press

Get the current selected hsv of a color wheel.

Parameters colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object

Returns current selected hsv

# $lv\_color\_t \ \textbf{lv\_colorwheel\_get\_rgb} \ (\textit{lv\_obj\_t} \ *obj)$

Get the current selected color of a color wheel.

Parameters colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object

Returns color current selected color

$$lv\_colorwheel\_mode\_t$$
  $lv\_colorwheel\_get\_color\_mode(lv\_obj\_t *obj)$ 

Get the current color mode.

Parameters colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object

**Returns** color mode (hue/sat/val)

## bool lv colorwheel get color mode fixed(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get if the color mode is changed on long press on center

Parameters colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object

**Returns** mode cannot be changed on long press

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv colorwheel class
```

struct lv\_colorwheel\_t

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
lv_color_hsv_t hsv
lv_point_t pos
uint8_t recolor
struct lv_colorwheel_t::[anonymous] knob
uint32_t last_click_time
uint32_t last_change_time
lv_point_t last_press_point
lv_colorwheel_mode_t mode
uint8_t mode fixed
```

# 6.10 Canvas (lv\_canvas)

## 6.10.1 Overview

A Canvas inherits from *Image* where the user can draw anything. Rectangles, texts, images, lines, arcs can be drawn here using lvgl's drawing engine. Additionally "effects" can be applied, such as rotation, zoom and blur.

## 6.10.2 Parts and Styles

LV PART MAIN Uses the typical rectangle style properties and image style properties.

## 6.10.3 Usage

## **Buffer**

The Canvas needs a buffer in which stores the drawn image. To assign a buffer to a Canvas, use lv\_canvas\_set\_buffer(canvas, buffer, width, height, LV\_IMG\_CF\_...). Where buffer is a static buffer (not just a local variable) to hold the image of the canvas. For example, static uint8\_t buffer[LV\_CANVAS\_BUF\_SIZE\_TRUE\_COLOR(width, height)]. LV\_CANVAS\_BUF\_SIZE\_... macros help to determine the size of the buffer with different color formats.

The canvas supports all the built-in color formats like LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR or LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_2BIT. See the full list in the Color formats section.

### **Indexed colors**

For LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_1/2/4/8 color formats a palette needs to be initialized with lv\_canvas\_set\_palette(canvas, 3, LV\_COLOR\_RED). It sets pixels with *index=3* to red.

## **Drawing**

To set a pixel's color on the canvas, use  $lv_canvas_set_px_color(canvas, x, y, LV_COLOR_RED)$ . With  $LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_...$  the index of the color needs to be passed as color. E.g.  $lv_color_t c$ ; c.full = 3;

To set a pixel's opacity with LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA or LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_... format on the canvas, use lv canvas set px opa(canvas, x, y, opa).

lv\_canvas\_fill\_bg(canvas, LV\_COLOR\_BLUE, LV\_OPA\_50) fills the whole canvas to blue with 50% opacity. Note that if the current color format doesn't support colors (e.g. LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_2BIT) the color will be ignored. Similarly, if opacity is not supported (e.g. LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR) it will be ignored.

An array of pixels can be copied to the canvas with  $lv_{canvas}_{copy}$  buf(canvas, buffer\_to\_copy, x, y, width, height). The color format of the buffer and the canvas need to match.

To draw something to the canvas use

- lv\_canvas\_draw\_rect(canvas, x, y, width, heigth, &draw\_dsc)
- lv\_canvas\_draw\_text(canvas, x, y, max\_width, &draw\_dsc, txt)
- lv\_canvas\_draw\_img(canvas, x, y, &img\_src, &draw\_dsc)
- lv\_canvas\_draw\_line(canvas, point\_array, point\_cnt, &draw\_dsc)
- lv canvas draw polygon(canvas, points array, point cnt, &draw dsc)
- lv canvas draw arc(canvas, x, y, radius, start angle, end angle, &draw dsc)

draw\_dsc is a lv\_draw\_rect/label/img/line/arc\_dsc\_t variable which should be first initialized with one of lv\_draw\_rect/label/img/line/arc\_dsc\_init() and then modified with the desired colors and other values.

The draw function can draw to any color format. For example, it's possible to draw a text to an LV IMG VF\_ALPHA\_8BIT canvas and use the result image as a *draw mask* later.

### **Transformations**

lv\_canvas\_transform() can be used to rotate and/or scale the image of an image and store the result on the canvas. The function needs the following parameters:

- Canvas pointer to a canvas object to store the result of the transformation.
- img pointer to an image descriptor to transform. Can be the image descriptor of another canvas too (lv canvas get img()).
- angle the angle of rotation (0..3600), 0.1 deg resolution
- **ZOOM** zoom factor (256: no zoom, 512: double size, 128: half size);
- offset\_x offset X to tell where to put the result data on destination canvas
- offset y offset X to tell where to put the result data on destination canvas
- pivot\_x pivot X of rotation. Relative to the source canvas. Set to source width / 2 to rotate around the center

- pivot\_y pivot Y of rotation. Relative to the source canvas. Set to source height / 2 to rotate around the
  center
- antialias true: apply anti-aliasing during the transformation. Looks better but slower.

Note that a canvas can't be rotated on itself. You need a source and destination canvas or image.

### Blur

A given area of the canvas can be blurred horizontally with <code>lv\_canvas\_blur\_hor(canvas, &area, r)</code> or vertically with <code>lv\_canvas\_blur\_ver(canvas, &area, r)</code>. r is the radius of the blur (greater value means more intensive burring). <code>area</code> is the area where the blur should be applied (interpreted relative to the canvas).

### **6.10.4 Events**

No special events are sent by canvas objects. The same events are sent as for the

See the events of the *Images* too.

Learn more about Events.

## 6.10.5 Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

## **6.10.6 Example**

### Drawing on the Canvas and rotate

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CANVAS && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 200
#define CANVAS HEIGHT 150
void lv example canvas 1(void)
    lv_draw_rect_dsc_t rect_dsc;
    lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&rect_dsc);
    rect_dsc.radius = 10;
    rect dsc.bg opa = LV OPA COVER;
    rect_dsc.bg_grad.dir = LV_GRAD DIR HOR;
    rect_dsc.bg_grad.stops[0].color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED);
    rect_dsc.bg_grad.stops[1].color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE);
    rect_dsc.border_width = 2;
    rect_dsc.border_opa = LV_OPA_90;
    rect dsc.border color = lv color white();
    rect_dsc.shadow_width = 5;
    rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_x = 5;
    rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_y = 5;
```

```
lv draw label dsc t label dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label_dsc.color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE);
    static uint8_t cbuf[LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_TRUE_COLOR(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT)];
    lv obj t * canvas = lv canvas create(lv scr act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_COLOR_FORMAT_
→NATIVE);
   lv_obj_center(canvas);
   lv canvas fill bg(canvas, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 3), LV OPA COVER);
   lv canvas draw rect(canvas, 70, 60, 100, 70, &rect dsc);
   ly canvas draw text(canvas, 40, 20, 100, &label dsc, "Some text on text canvas");
   /*Test the rotation. It requires another buffer where the original image is...
\rightarrowstored.
     *So copy the current image to buffer and rotate it to the canvas*/
    static uint8 t cbuf tmp[LV CANVAS BUF SIZE TRUE COLOR(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS
→HEIGHT)1:
    memcpy(cbuf_tmp, cbuf, sizeof(cbuf_tmp));
    lv_img_dsc_t img;
    img.data = (void *)cbuf tmp;
    img.header.cf = LV_COLOR_FORMAT NATIVE;
    img.header.w = CANVAS WIDTH;
    img.header.h = CANVAS HEIGHT;
    lv canvas fill bg(canvas, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 3), LV OPA COVER);
    lv canvas transform(canvas, &img, 120, LV ZOOM NONE, 0, 0, CANVAS WIDTH / 2,,
→CANVAS HEIGHT / 2, true);
#endif
```

```
_CANVAS_WIDTH = 200
CANVAS HEIGHT = 150
LV IMG ZOOM NONE = 256
rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
rect dsc.init()
rect dsc.radius = 10
rect_dsc.bg_opa = lv.OPA.COVER
rect dsc.bg grad.dir = lv.GRAD DIR.HOR
#rect_dsc.bg_grad.stops[0].color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
#rect dsc.bg grad.stops[1].color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
rect dsc.bg grad.stops = [
    lv.gradient stop t({'color': lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED)}),
    lv.gradient_stop_t({'color': lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), 'frac':0xff})
]
rect dsc.border width = 2
rect dsc.border opa = lv.OPA. 90
rect dsc.border color = lv.color white()
```

```
rect dsc.shadow width = 5
rect dsc.shadow ofs x = 5
rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_y = 5
label dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
label dsc.init()
label dsc.color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE)
cbuf = bytearray(_CANVAS_WIDTH * _CANVAS_HEIGHT * 4)
# cbuf2 = bytearray(_CANVAS_WIDTH * _CANVAS_HEIGHT * 4)
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set buffer(cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, lv.COLOR FORMAT.NATIVE)
canvas.center()
canvas.fill bg(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.draw_rect(70, 60, 100, 70, rect_dsc)
canvas.draw text(40, 20, 100, label dsc, "Some text on text canvas")
# Test the rotation. It requires another buffer where the original image is stored.
# So copy the current image to buffer and rotate it to the canvas
img = lv.img dsc t()
img.data = cbuf[:]
\# cbuf2 = cbuf[:]
# img.data = cbuf2
img.header.cf = lv.COLOR FORMAT.NATIVE
img.header.w = CANVAS WIDTH
img.header.h = \_CANVAS\_HEIGHT
canvas.fill bg(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.transform(img, 120, LV_IMG_ZOOM_NONE, 0, 0, _CANVAS_WIDTH // 2, _CANVAS_HEIGHT_
\rightarrow// 2, True)
```

## **Transparent Canvas with chroma keying**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CANVAS && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

#define CANVAS_WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS_HEIGHT 50

/**
    * Create a transparent canvas with Chroma keying and indexed color format (palette).
    */
void lv_example_canvas_2(void)
{
    /*Create a button to better see the transparency*/
    lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
    static uint8_t cbuf[LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_INDEXED_1BIT(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT)];
```

```
/*Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
    lv obj t * canvas = lv canvas create(lv scr act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_COLOR_FORMAT_
\hookrightarrowI1);
    lv canvas set palette(canvas, 0, lv color to32(LV COLOR CHROMA KEY));
    lv canvas set palette(canvas, 1, lv color to32(lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED)));
    /*Create colors with the indices of the palette*/
    lv_color_t c0;
    lv_color_t c1;
    lv\_color\_set\_int(\&c0, 0);
    lv color set int(\&c1, 1);
    /*Red background (There is no dedicated alpha channel in indexed images so LV OPA
→COVER is ignored)*/
    lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, c1, LV_OPA_COVER);
    /*Create hole on the canvas*/
   uint32 t x;
    uint32_t y;
    for(y = 10; y < 30; y++) {
        for(x = 5; x < 20; x++)  {
            lv_canvas_set_px(canvas, x, y, c0, LV_OPA_COVER);
    }
#endif
```

```
import math
CANVAS WIDTH = 50
CANVAS_HEIGHT = 50
LV COLOR CHROMA KEY = lv.color hex(0x00ff00)
def LV IMG BUF SIZE ALPHA 1BIT(w, h):
    return int(math.floor((w + 7) / 8) * h)
def LV IMG BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h):
    return LV IMG BUF SIZE ALPHA 1BIT(w, h) + 4 * 2
def LV CANVAS BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h):
    return LV IMG BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h)
# Create a transparent canvas with Chroma keying and indexed color format (palette).
# Create a button to better see the transparency
btn=lv.btn(lv.scr act())
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf= bytearray(LV CANVAS BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT))
# Create a canvas and initialize its palette
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
```

## Draw a rectangle to the canvas

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS HEIGHT 50
* Draw a rectangle to the canvas
void lv example canvas 3(void)
    /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
    static uint8 t cbuf[LV CANVAS BUF SIZE TRUE COLOR(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT)];
    /*Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
    lv obj t * canvas = lv canvas create(lv scr act());
    lv canvas set buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, LV COLOR FORMAT
→NATIVE);
    lv canvas fill bg(canvas, lv color hex3(0xccc), LV OPA COVER);
    lv obj center(canvas);
    lv draw rect dsc t dsc;
    lv draw rect dsc init(&dsc);
    dsc.bg_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED);
    dsc.border_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE);
    dsc.border_width = 3;
    dsc.outline_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN);
    dsc.outline width = 2;
    dsc.outline_pad = 2;
    dsc.outline_opa = LV_OPA_50;
    dsc.radius = 5;
    dsc.border_width = 3;
    lv canvas draw rect(canvas, 10, 10, 30, 20, &dsc);
```

```
}
#endif
```

```
CANVAS WIDTH = 50
CANVAS\_HEIGHT = 50
LV COLOR SIZE = 32
# Draw a rectangle to the canvas
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf = bytearray((LV COLOR SIZE // 8) * CANVAS WIDTH * CANVAS HEIGHT)
# Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set_buffer(cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, lv.COLOR_FORMAT.NATIVE)
canvas.fill_bg(lv.color_hex3(0xccc), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.center()
dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
dsc.init()
dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
dsc.border_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
dsc.border width = 3
dsc.outline color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN)
dsc.outline width = 2
dsc.outline pad = 2
dsc.outline opa = lv.OPA. 50
dsc.radius = 5
dsc.border width = 3
canvas.draw rect(10, 10, 30, 20, dsc)
```

### Draw a label to the canvas

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CANVAS && LV_FONT_MONTSERRAT_18 && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

#define CANVAS_WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS_HEIGHT 50

/**
   * Draw a text to the canvas
   */
void lv_example_canvas_4(void)
{
     /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
     static uint8_t cbuf[LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_TRUE_COLOR(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT)];
     /*Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
```

```
lv_obj_t * canvas = lv_canvas_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_COLOR_FORMAT_
NATIVE);
lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_color_hex3(0xccc), LV_OPA_COVER);
lv_obj_center(canvas);

lv_draw_label_dsc_t dsc;
lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&dsc);
dsc.color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED);
dsc.font = &lv_font_montserrat_18;
dsc.decor = LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE;

lv_canvas_draw_text(canvas, 10, 10, 30, &dsc, "Hello");
}
#endif
```

```
import fs driver
CANVAS WIDTH = 50
CANVAS_HEIGHT = 50
LV COLOR SIZE = 32
# Draw a text to the canvas
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf = bytearray((LV_COLOR_SIZE // 8) * CANVAS_WIDTH * CANVAS_HEIGHT)
# Create a canvas and initialize its palette
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set buffer(cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, lv.COLOR FORMAT.NATIVE)
canvas.fill bg(lv.color hex3(0xccc), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.center()
dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
dsc.init()
dsc.color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
# get the directory in which the script is running
try:
    script_path = __file__[:__file__.rfind('/')] if __file__.find('/') >= 0 else '.'
except NameError:
    print("Could not find script path")
    script path = ''
if script path != '':
    try:
        dsc.font = lv.font_montserrat_18
    except:
        # needed for dynamic font loading
        fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
        fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
```

```
print("Loading font montserrat_18")
    font_montserrat_18 = lv.font_load("S:" + script_path + "/../../assets/font/
    montserrat-18.fnt")
    if not font_montserrat_18:
        print("Font loading failed")
    else:
        dsc.font = font_montserrat_18

dsc.decor = lv.TEXT_DECOR.UNDERLINE
print('Printing "Hello"')
canvas.draw_text(10, 10, 30, dsc, "Hello")
```

#### Draw an arc to the canvas

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS_HEIGHT 50
* Draw an arc to the canvas
void lv_example_canvas_5(void)
    /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
   static uint8_t cbuf[LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_TRUE_COLOR(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT)];
    /*Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
    lv obj t * canvas = lv canvas create(lv scr act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_COLOR_FORMAT_
→NATIVE);
   lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_color_hex3(0xccc), LV_OPA_COVER);
   lv_obj_center(canvas);
   lv draw arc dsc t dsc;
    lv draw arc dsc init(&dsc);
   dsc.color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED);
   dsc.width = 5;
   lv_canvas_draw_arc(canvas, 25, 25, 15, 0, 220, &dsc);
#endif
```

```
CANVAS_WIDTH = 50
CANVAS_HEIGHT = 50

LV_COLOR_SIZE = 32

#
# Draw an arc to the canvas
#
```

```
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf = bytearray((LV_COLOR_SIZE // 8) * CANVAS_WIDTH * CANVAS_HEIGHT)

# Create a canvas and initialize its palette
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr_act())
canvas.set_buffer(cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, lv.COLOR_FORMAT.NATIVE)
canvas.fill_bg(lv.color_hex3(0xccc), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.center()

dsc = lv.draw_arc_dsc_t()
dsc.init()
dsc.color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
dsc.width = 5

canvas.draw_arc(25, 25, 15, 0, 220, dsc)
```

#### Draw an image to the canvas

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS HEIGHT 50
* Draw an image to the canvas
void lv_example_canvas_6(void)
    /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
   static uint8 t cbuf[LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_TRUE_COLOR(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT)];
   /*Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
   lv_obj_t * canvas = lv_canvas_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv canvas set buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, LV COLOR FORMAT
→NATIVE):
    lv canvas fill bg(canvas, lv color hex3(0xccc), LV OPA COVER);
   lv obj center(canvas);
    lv draw img dsc t dsc;
   lv_draw_img_dsc_init(&dsc);
    LV IMG DECLARE(img star);
    lv_canvas_draw_img(canvas, 5, 5, &img_star, &dsc);
#endif
```

```
CANVAS_WIDTH = 50
CANVAS_HEIGHT = 50
LV_COLOR_SIZE = 32
```

```
# Create an image from the png file
    with open('../../assets/img_star.png','rb') as f:
        png_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find star.png")
    sys.exit()
img_star_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data_size': len(png_data),
  'data': png_data
})
# Draw an image to the canvas
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf = bytearray((LV_COLOR_SIZE // 8) * CANVAS_WIDTH * CANVAS_HEIGHT)
# Create a canvas and initialize its palette
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set_buffer(cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, lv.COLOR_FORMAT.NATIVE)
canvas.fill_bg(lv.color_hex3(0xccc), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.center()
dsc = lv.draw img dsc t()
dsc.init()
canvas.draw_img(5, 5, img_star_argb, dsc)
```

#### Draw a line to the canvas

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CANVAS&& LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

#define CANVAS_WIDTH 50

/**
   * Draw a line to the canvas
   */
void lv_example_canvas_7(void)
{
        /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
        static uint8_t cbuf[LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_TRUE_COLOR(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT)];

        /*Create a canvas and initialize its palette*/
        lv_obj_t * canvas = lv_canvas_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_COLOR_FORMAT_
--NATIVE);
        lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_color_hex3(0xccc), LV_OPA_COVER);
        lv_obj_center(canvas);
```

```
lv_draw_line_dsc_t dsc;
lv_draw_line_dsc_init(&dsc);
dsc.color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED);
dsc.width = 4;
dsc.round_end = 1;
dsc.round_start = 1;

lv_point_t p[] = {{15, 15}, {35, 10}, {10, 40}};
lv_canvas_draw_line(canvas, p, 3, &dsc);
}
#endif
```

```
CANVAS_WIDTH = 50
CANVAS HEIGHT = 50
LV COLOR SIZE = 32
# Draw a line to the canvas
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf = bytearray((LV_COLOR_SIZE // 8) * CANVAS_WIDTH * CANVAS_HEIGHT)
# Create a canvas and initialize its palette
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set_buffer(cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, lv.COLOR_FORMAT.NATIVE)
canvas.fill bg(lv.color hex3(0xccc), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.center()
dsc = lv.draw line dsc t()
dsc.init()
dsc.color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
dsc.width = 4
dsc.round end = 1
dsc.round_start = 1
p = [ {"x":15,"y":15},
      {"x":35,"y":10},
      {"x":10,"y":40} ]
canvas.draw_line(p, 3, dsc)
```

## 6.10.7 API

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_canvas_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a canvas object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new canvas

Returns pointer to the created canvas

void **lv\_canvas\_set\_buffer** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, void \*buf, lv\_coord\_t w, lv\_coord\_t h, *lv\_color\_format\_t* cf) Set a buffer for the canvas.

#### **Parameters**

- **buf** -- a buffer where the content of the canvas will be. The required size is (lv\_img\_color\_format\_get\_px\_size(cf) \* w) / 8 \* h) It can be allocated with  $lv_malloc()$  or it can be statically allocated array (e.g. static  $lv_color_t$  buf[100\*50]) or it can be an address in RAM or external SRAM
- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- W -- width of the canvas
- **h** -- height of the canvas
- cf -- color format. LV IMG CF ...

void **lv\_canvas\_set\_px**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_coord\_t* x, *lv\_coord\_t* y, *lv\_color\_t* color, *lv\_opa\_t* opa)

```
void lv_canvas_set_palette(lv_obj_t *canvas, uint8_t id, lv_color32_t c)
```

Set the palette color of a canvas with index format. Valid only for LV IMG CF INDEXED1/2/4/8

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to canvas object
- id -- the palette color to set:
  - for LV IMG CF INDEXED1: 0..1
  - for LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED2: 0..3
  - for LV IMG CF INDEXED4: 0..15
  - for LV IMG CF INDEXED8: 0..255
- C -- the color to set

void **lv\_canvas\_get\_px** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_color\_t \*color, lv\_opa\_t \*opa)

```
lv_img_dsc_t *lv_canvas_get_img(lv_obj_t *canvas)
```

Get the image of the canvas as a pointer to an  $lv\_img\_dsc\_t$  variable.

Parameters canvas -- pointer to a canvas object

**Returns** pointer to the image descriptor.

void **lv\_canvas\_copy\_buf** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, const void \*to\_copy, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_coord\_t w, lv\_coord\_t h)

Copy a buffer to the canvas

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- to\_copy -- buffer to copy. The color format has to match with the canvas's buffer color format
- **x** -- left side of the destination position
- y -- top side of the destination position
- W -- width of the buffer to copy
- **h** -- height of the buffer to copy

void **lv\_canvas\_transform** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, *lv\_img\_dsc\_t* \*img, int16\_t angle, uint16\_t zoom, lv\_coord\_t offset\_x, lv\_coord\_t offset\_y, int32\_t pivot\_x, int32\_t pivot\_y, bool antialias)

Transform and image and store the result on a canvas.

#### **Parameters**

- **canvas** -- pointer to a canvas object to store the result of the transformation.
- **img** -- pointer to an image descriptor to transform. Can be the image descriptor of an other canvas too (lv\_canvas\_get\_img()).
- angle -- the angle of rotation (0..3600), 0.1 deg resolution
- **zoom** -- zoom factor (256 no zoom);
- **offset x** -- offset X to tell where to put the result data on destination canvas
- offset\_y -- offset X to tell where to put the result data on destination canvas
- pivot\_x -- pivot X of rotation. Relative to the source canvas Set to source width /
   2 to rotate around the center
- pivot\_y -- pivot Y of rotation. Relative to the source canvas Set to source height / 2 to rotate around the center
- antialias -- apply anti-aliasing during the transformation. Looks better but slower.

void lv canvas blur hor (\(\bu\_obj\_t\) \*canvas, const \(\bu\_area\_t\) \*area, \(\text{uint16\_t r}\)

Apply horizontal blur on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- area -- the area to blur. If NULL the whole canvas will be blurred.
- r -- radius of the blur

void lv\_canvas\_blur\_ver(lv\_obj\_t \*canvas, const lv\_area\_t \*area, uint16\_t r)

Apply vertical blur on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- area -- the area to blur. If NULL the whole canvas will be blurred.
- r -- radius of the blur

void **lv\_canvas\_fill\_bg** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, lv\_color\_t color, lv\_opa\_t opa)

Fill the canvas with color

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas
- color -- the background color
- opa -- the desired opacity

```
void lv_canvas_draw_rect (lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_coord_t w, lv_coord_t h, const lv draw rect dsc t *draw dsc)
```

Draw a rectangle on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- x -- left coordinate of the rectangle
- y -- top coordinate of the rectangle
- w -- width of the rectangle
- **h** -- height of the rectangle
- draw\_dsc -- descriptor of the rectangle

```
void lv_canvas_draw_text (lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_coord_t max_w, lv_draw_label_dsc_t *draw_dsc, const char *txt)
```

Draw a text on the canvas.

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- x -- left coordinate of the text
- **y** -- top coordinate of the text
- max\_w -- max width of the text. The text will be wrapped to fit into this size
- draw\_dsc -- pointer to a valid label descriptor lv\_draw\_label\_dsc\_t
- **txt** -- text to display

```
void lv_canvas_draw_img ( lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, const void *src, const lv draw img dsc t *draw dsc )
```

Draw an image on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- x -- left coordinate of the image
- y -- top coordinate of the image
- **src** -- image source. Can be a pointer an  $lv\_img\_dsc\_t$  variable or a path an image.
- draw\_dsc -- pointer to a valid label descriptor lv\_draw\_img\_dsc\_t

```
void lv_canvas_draw_line (lv_obj_t *canvas, const lv_point_t points[], uint32_t point_cnt, const lv_draw_line_dsc_t *draw_dsc)
```

Draw a line on the canvas

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- points -- point of the line

- point\_cnt -- number of points
- draw\_dsc -- pointer to an initialized lv draw line dsc t variable

void **lv\_canvas\_draw\_polygon** ( *lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, const lv\_point\_t points[], uint32\_t point\_cnt, const lv\_draw\_rect\_dsc\_t \*draw\_dsc )

Draw a polygon on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- points -- point of the polygon
- point\_cnt -- number of points
- draw\_dsc -- pointer to an initialized lv draw rect dsc t variable

void **lv\_canvas\_draw\_arc** ( *lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_coord\_t r, int32\_t start\_angle, int32\_t end\_angle, const lv\_draw\_arc\_dsc\_t \*draw\_dsc)

Draw an arc on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- x -- origo x of the arc
- y -- origo y of the arc
- r -- radius of the arc
- start\_angle -- start angle in degrees
- end\_angle -- end angle in degrees
- draw\_dsc -- pointer to an initialized lv draw line dsc t variable

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_canvas_class
```

## **Public Members**

lv\_img\_t img

struct lv\_canvas\_t

lv img dsc t dsc

# 6.11 Checkbox (Iv\_checkbox)

### 6.11.1 Overview

The Checkbox object is created from a "tick box" and a label. When the Checkbox is clicked the tick box is toggled.

## 6.11.2 Parts and Styles

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The is the background of the Checkbox and it uses the text and all the typical background style properties. pad\_column adjusts the spacing between the tickbox and the label
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR The "tick box" is a square that uses all the typical background style properties. By default, its size is equal to the height of the main part's font. Padding properties make the tick box larger in the respective directions.

The Checkbox is added to the default group (if it is set).

## 6.11.3 Usage

#### **Text**

The text can be modified with the  $lv\_checkbox\_set\_text(cb, "New text")$  function and will be dynamically allocated.

To set a static text, use <code>lv\_checkbox\_set\_static\_text(cb, txt)</code>. This way, only a pointer to <code>txt</code> will be stored. The text then shouldn't be deallocated while the checkbox exists.

## Check, uncheck, disable

You can manually check, un-check, and disable the Checkbox by using the common state add/clear function:

To get whether the checkbox is checked or not use: lv obj has state(cb, LV STATE CHECKED).

#### **6.11.4 Events**

- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when the checkbox is toggled.
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END are sent for the following types:
  - LV\_CHECKBOX\_DRAW\_PART\_BOX The tickbox of the checkbox
    - \* part: LV PART INDICATOR
    - \* draw area: the area of the tickbox
    - \* rect dsc

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about Events.

## 6.11.5 Keys

The following *Keys* are processed by the 'Buttons':

- LV\_KEY\_RIGHT/UP Go to toggled state if toggling is enabled
- LV KEY LEFT/DOWN Go to non-toggled state if toggling is enabled
- LV KEY ENTER Clicks the checkbox and toggles it

Note that, as usual, the state of LV\_KEY\_ENTER is translated to LV\_EVENT\_PRESSED/PRESSING/RELEASED etc.

Learn more about Keys.

## **6.11.6 Example**

### **Simple Checkboxes**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHECKBOX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        LV UNUSED(obj);
        const char * txt = lv_checkbox_get_text(obj);
        const char * state = lv obj get state(obj) & LV STATE CHECKED ? "Checked" :
→ "Unchecked";
        LV_UNUSED(txt);
        LV UNUSED(state);
        LV_LOG_USER("%s: %s", txt, state);
    }
}
void lv example checkbox 1(void)
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_START, LV_
→FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER);
    lv_obj_t * cb;
    cb = lv_checkbox_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Apple");
    lv_obj_add_event(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv_checkbox_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Banana");
    lv_obj_add_state(cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv_obj_add_event(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv_checkbox_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Lemon");
    lv_obj_add_state(cb, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
```

```
cb = lv_checkbox_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_state(cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED | LV_STATE_DISABLED);
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Melon\nand a new line");
    lv_obj_add_event(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_update_layout(cb);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target obj()
    if code == \(\bar{l}v.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:\)
        txt = obj.get text()
        if obj.get_state() & lv.STATE.CHECKED:
            state = "Checked"
        else:
            state = "Unchecked"
        print(txt + ":" + state)
lv.scr_act().set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN)
lv.scr_act().set_flex_align(lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.START, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.
→CENTER)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.set text("Apple")
cb.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.set text("Banana")
cb.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
cb.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr_act())
cb.set_text("Lemon")
cb.add state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
cb.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED | lv.STATE.DISABLED)
cb.set_text("Melon")
cb.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb.update layout()
```

#### Checkboxes as radio buttons

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHECKBOX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv style t style radio;
static lv style t style radio chk;
static uint32_t active_index_1 = 0;
static uint32 t active index 2 = 0;
static void radio_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    uint32_t * active_id = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_event_get_current_target(e);
    lv obj t * act cb = lv event get target(e);
    lv_obj_t * old_cb = lv_obj_get_child(cont, *active id);
    /*Do nothing if the container was clicked*/
   if(act_cb == cont) return;
    lv_obj_clear_state(old_cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED); /*Uncheck the previous radio_
    lv_obj_add_state(act_cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED); /*Uncheck the current radio...
→button*/
    *active_id = lv_obj_get_index(act_cb);
   LV_LOG_USER("Selected radio buttons: %d, %d", (int)active_index_1, (int)active_
→index_2);
static void radiobutton_create(lv_obj_t * parent, const char * txt)
    lv obj t * obj = lv checkbox create(parent);
    lv_checkbox_set_text(obj, txt);
    lv_obj_add_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_EVENT_BUBBLE);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_radio, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv obj add style(obj, &style radio chk, LV PART INDICATOR | LV STATE CHECKED);
}
* Checkboxes as radio buttons
void lv_example_checkbox_2(void)
   /* The idea is to enable `LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE` on checkboxes and process the
    * `LV EVENT CLICKED` on the container.
    * A variable is passed as event user data where the index of the active
    * radiobutton is saved */
    lv style init(&style radio);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_radio, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv style init(&style radio chk);
    lv_style_set_bg_img_src(&style_radio_chk, NULL);
```

```
uint32 t i;
    char buf[32];
    lv_obj_t * cont1 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont1, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    lv obj set size(cont1, lv pct(40), lv pct(80));
    lv_obj_add_event(cont1, radio_event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, &active_index_1);
    for(i = 0; i < 5; i++) {
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "A %d", (int)i + 1);
        radiobutton create(cont1, buf);
    /*Make the first checkbox checked*/
   lv_obj_add_state(lv_obj_get_child(cont1, 0), LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv obj t * cont2 = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont2, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    lv obj set size(cont2, lv pct(40), lv pct(80));
    lv_obj_set_x(cont2, lv_pct(50));
    lv_obj_add_event(cont2, radio_event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, &active_index_2);
    for(i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
        lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "B %d", (int)i + 1);
        radiobutton create(cont2, buf);
    }
    /*Make the first checkbox checked*/
    lv_obj_add_state(lv_obj_get_child(cont2, 0), LV_STATE_CHECKED);
}
#endif
```

```
import time
class LV Example Checkbox 2:
   def __init__(self):
        # Checkboxes as radio buttons
        # The idea is to enable `LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE` on checkboxes and process.

→ the

        #`LV.EVENT.CLICKED` on the container.
        # Since user data cannot be used to pass parameters in MicroPython I use an,
⇒instance variable to
        # keep the index of the active button
        self.active index 1 = 0
        self.active_index_2 = 0
        self.style radio = lv.style t()
        self.style radio.init()
        self.style radio.set radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE)
        self.style radio chk = lv.style t()
```

```
self.style radio chk.init()
       self.style radio chk.init()
       self.style_radio_chk.set_bg_img_src(None)
       self.cont1 = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
       self.cont1.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN)
       self.cont1.set_size(lv.pct(40), lv.pct(80))
       self.cont1.add event(self.radio_event_handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
       for i in range(5):
           txt = "A {:d}".format(i+1)
           self.radiobutton create(self.cont1,txt)
       # Make the first checkbox checked
       #lv obj add state(lv obj get child(self.cont1, 0), LV STATE CHECKED);
       self.cont1.get_child(0).add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
       self.cont2 = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
       self.cont2.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN)
       self.cont2.set_size(lv.pct(40), lv.pct(80))
       self.cont2.set x(lv.pct(50))
       self.cont2.add_event(self.radio_event_handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
       for i in range(3):
           txt = "B {:d}".format(i+1)
           self.radiobutton create(self.cont2,txt)
       # Make the first checkbox checked*/
       self.cont2.get_child(0).add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
   def radio_event_handler(self,e):
       cont = e.get current target obj()
       act_cb = e.get_target_obj()
       if cont == self.cont1:
           active id = self.active index 1
       else:
           active id = self.active index 2
       old_cb = cont.get_child(active_id)
       # Do nothing if the container was clicked
       if act cb == cont:
           return
       old_cb.clear_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
                                                # Uncheck the previous radio
→button
       act cb.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
                                                     # Uncheck the current radio...
→button
       if cont == self.cont1:
           self.active index 1 = act cb.get index()
           # print("active index 1: ", self.active index 1)
           self.active index 2 = act cb.get index()
           # print("active index 2: ", self.active index 2)
       print("Selected radio buttons: {:d}, {:d}".format(self.active_index_1, self.
                                                                         (continues on next page)
→active_index_2))
```

```
def radiobutton_create(self,parent, txt):
    obj = lv.checkbox(parent)
    obj.set_text(txt)
    obj.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.EVENT_BUBBLE)
    obj.add_style(self.style_radio, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
    obj.add_style(self.style_radio_chk, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.CHECKED)

lv_example_checkbox_2 = LV_Example_Checkbox_2()
```

#### 6.11.7 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_checkbox_draw_part_type_t

type field in lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t if class_p = lv_checkbox_class Used in LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END

Values:

enumerator LV_CHECKBOX_DRAW_PART_BOX

The tick box
```

## **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_checkbox_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a check box object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new button

**Returns** pointer to the created check box

```
void lv_checkbox_set_text(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *txt)
```

Set the text of a check box. txt will be copied and may be deallocated after this function returns.

#### **Parameters**

- **cb** -- pointer to a check box
- txt -- the text of the check box. NULL to refresh with the current text.

```
void lv_checkbox_set_text_static(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *txt)
```

Set the text of a check box. txt must not be deallocated during the life of this checkbox.

#### **Parameters**

- **cb** -- pointer to a check box
- **txt** -- the text of the check box.

```
const char *lv_checkbox_get_text(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the text of a check box

Parameters **cb** -- pointer to check box object

**Returns** pointer to the text of the check box

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_checkbox_class
struct lv_checkbox_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj

char *txt

uint32_t static txt
```

# 6.12 Drop-down list (lv\_dropdown)

## 6.12.1 Overview

The drop-down list allows the user to select one value from a list.

The drop-down list is closed by default and displays a single value or a predefined text. When activated (by click on the drop-down list), a list is created from which the user may select one option. When the user selects a new value, the list is deleted again.

The Drop-down list is added to the default group (if it is set). Besides the Drop-down list is an editable object to allow selecting an option with encoder navigation too.

## 6.12.2 Parts and Styles

The Dropdown widget is built from the elements: "button" and "list" (both not related to the button and list widgets)

#### **Button**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the button. Uses the typical background properties and text properties for the text on it.
- LV PART INDICATOR Typically an arrow symbol that can be an image or a text (LV SYMBOL).

The button goes to LV STATE CHECKED when it's opened.

#### List

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The list itself. Uses the typical background properties. max\_height can be used to limit the height of the list.
- LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR The scrollbar background, border, shadow properties and width (for its own width) and right padding for the spacing on the right.
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED Refers to the currently pressed, checked or pressed+checked option. Also uses the typical background properties.

The list is hidden/shown on open/close. To add styles to it use lv\_dropdown\_get\_list(dropdown) to get the list object. For example:

```
lv_obj_t * list = lv_dropdown_get_list(dropdown) /*Get the list*/
lv_obj_add_style(list, &my_style, ...) /*Add the styles to the list*/}`
```

Alternatively the theme can be extended with the new styles.

## 6.12.3 Usage

#### 6.12.4 Overview

### **Set options**

Options are passed to the drop-down list as a string with \lv\_dropdown\_set\_options(dropdown, options). Options should be separated by \n. For example: "First\nSecond\nThird". This string will be saved in the drop-down list, so it can in a local variable.

The lv\_dropdown\_add\_option(dropdown, "New option", pos) function inserts a new option to pos index.

 $T_{\Omega}$ the options from static(constant) with save memory can set a string too lv dropdown set static options(dropdown, options). In this case the options string should be alive while the drop-down list exists and lv dropdown add option can't be used

You can select an option manually with lv\_dropdown\_set\_selected(dropdown, id), where id is the index of an option.

### Get selected option

The get the *index* of the selected option, use lv dropdown get selected(dropdown).

lv\_dropdown\_get\_selected\_str(dropdown, buf, buf\_size) copies the name of the selected option
to buf.

#### **Direction**

The list can be created on any side. The default LV\_DIR\_BOTTOM can be modified by lv dropdown set dir(dropdown, LV DIR LEFT/RIGHT/UP/BOTTOM) function.

If the list would be vertically out of the screen, it will be aligned to the edge.

## **Symbol**

A symbol (typically an arrow) can be added to the dropdown list with  $lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dropdown, LV SYMBOL ...)$ 

If the direction of the drop-down list is LV DIR LEFT the symbol will be shown on the left, otherwise on the right.

## **Show selected**

The main part can either show the selected option or a static text. If a static is set with lv\_dropdown\_set\_text(dropdown, "Some text") it will be shown regardless to the selected option. If the text is NULL the selected option is displayed on the button.

## Manually open/close

To manually open or close the drop-down list the lv\_dropdown\_open/close(dropdown) function can be used.

## **6.12.5 Events**

Apart from the Generic events, the following Special events are sent by the drop-down list:

- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when the new option is selected or the list is opened/closed.
- LV EVENT CANCEL Sent when the list is closed
- LV EVENT READY Sent when the list is opened

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about Events.

## 6.12.6 Keys

- LV\_KEY\_RIGHT/DOWN Select the next option.
- LV KEY LEFT/UP Select the previous option.
- LY\_KEY\_ENTER Apply the selected option (Sends LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED event and closes the drop-down list).

Learn more about Keys.

## **6.12.7 Example**

## Simple Drop down list

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE DROPDOWN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv dropdown get selected str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV_LOG_USER("Option: %s", buf);
    }
}
void lv example dropdown 1(void)
    /*Create a normal drop down list*/
    lv_obj_t * dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options(dd, "Apple\n"
                             "Banana\n"
                             "Orange\n"
                            "Cherry\n"
                            "Grape\n"
                            "Raspberry\n"
                            "Melon\n"
                            "Orange\n"
                             "Lemon\n"
                            "Nuts");
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 20);
    lv_obj_add_event(dd, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obi = e.get target obi()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        option = " "*10 # should be large enough to store the option
        obj.get selected str(option, len(option))
        # .strip() removes trailing spaces
        print("Option: \"%s\"" % option.strip())
# Create a normal drop down list
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set_options("\n".join([
    "Apple",
    "Banana",
    "Orange",
    "Cherry",
    "Grape",
```

```
"Raspberry",
"Melon",
"Orange",
"Lemon",
"Nuts"]))

dd.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 20)
dd.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

### Drop down in four directions

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE DROPDOWN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create a drop down, up, left and right menus
void lv_example_dropdown_2(void)
    static const char * opts = "Apple\n"
                               "Banana\n"
                               "Orange\n"
                               "Melon";
    lv_obj_t * dd;
    dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 10);
    dd = lv dropdown create(lv scr act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_BOTTOM);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_UP);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10);
   dd = lv dropdown create(lv scr act());
    lv dropdown set options static(dd, opts);
    lv dropdown set dir(dd, LV DIR RIGHT);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_RIGHT);
    lv obj align(dd, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 10, 0);
   dd = lv dropdown create(lv scr act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_LEFT);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_LEFT);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -10, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Create a drop down, up, left and right menus
```

```
#
opts = "\n".join([
    "Apple",
    "Banana",
    "Orange",
    "Melon",
    "Grape",
    "Raspberry"])
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 10)
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set options static(opts)
dd.set_dir(lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.UP)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM MID, 0, -10)
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_dir(lv.DIR.RIGHT)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 10, 0)
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set options static(opts)
dd.set dir(lv.DIR.LEFT)
dd.set symbol(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -10, 0)
```

#### Menu

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_DROPDOWN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * dropdown = lv_event_get_target(e);
    char buf[64];
    lv_dropdown_get_selected_str(dropdown, buf, sizeof(buf));
    LV_LOG_USER("'%s' is selected", buf);
}

/**
    * Create a menu from a drop-down list and show some drop-down list features and_u -- styling
    */
void lv_example_dropdown_3(void)
{
    /*Create a drop down list*/
    lv_obj_t * dropdown = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(dropdown, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 10, 10);
```

```
lv dropdown set options(dropdown, "New project\n"
                            "New file\n"
                            "Save\n"
                            "Save as ...\n"
                            "Open project\n"
                            "Recent projects\n"
                            "Preferences\n"
                            "Exit");
    /*Set a fixed text to display on the button of the drop-down list*/
   lv_dropdown_set_text(dropdown, "Menu");
    /*Use a custom image as down icon and flip it when the list is opened*/
   LV IMG DECLARE(img caret down)
    lv dropdown set symbol(dropdown, &img caret down);
    lv obj set style transform angle(dropdown, 1800, LV PART INDICATOR | LV STATE
→CHECKED);
    /*In a menu we don't need to show the last clicked item*/
    lv dropdown set selected highlight(dropdown, false);
    lv_obj_add_event(dropdown, event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create an image from the png file
    with open('../../assets/img caret down.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img caret down.png")
    sys.exit()
img caret down argb = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data).
  'data': png data
})
def event cb(e):
    dropdown = e.get target obj()
    option = " **64 \# should be large enough to store the option
    dropdown.get selected str(option, len(option))
    print(option.strip() +" is selected")
# Create a menu from a drop-down list and show some drop-down list features and,
∽styling
# Create a drop down list
dropdown = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dropdown.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 10, 10)
dropdown.set options("\n".join([
    "New project",
    "New file",
    "Open project",
```

```
"Recent projects",
    "Preferences",
    "Exit"]))

# Set a fixed text to display on the button of the drop-down list
dropdown.set_text("Menu")

# Use a custom image as down icon and flip it when the list is opened
# LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_caret_down)
dropdown.set_symbol(img_caret_down_argb)
dropdown.set_style_transform_angle(1800, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.CHECKED)

# In a menu we don't need to show the last clicked item
dropdown.set_selected_highlight(False)

dropdown.add_event(event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
```

## 6.12.8 API

#### **Functions**

```
LV EXPORT CONST INT(LV_DROPDOWN_POS_LAST)
```

```
lv_obj_t *lv_dropdown_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a drop-down list object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new drop-down list

**Returns** pointer to the created drop-down list

```
void lv_dropdown_set_text(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *txt)
```

Set text of the drop-down list's button. If set to NULL the selected option's text will be displayed on the button. If set to a specific text then that text will be shown regardless of the selected option.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a drop-down list object
- txt -- the text as a string (Only its pointer is saved)

```
void lv dropdown set options (lv_obj_t *obj, const char *options)
```

Set the options in a drop-down list from a string. The options will be copied and saved in the object so the options can be destroyed after calling this function

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- options -- a string with '

'separated options. E.g. "One\nTwo\nThree"

```
void lv_dropdown_set_options_static(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *options)
```

Set the options in a drop-down list from a static string (global, static or dynamically allocated). Only the pointer of the option string will be saved.

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- options -- a static string with '

'separated options. E.g. "One\nTwo\nThree"

## void **lv\_dropdown\_add\_option**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, const char \*option, uint32\_t pos)

Add an options to a drop-down list from a string. Only works for non-static options.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- option -- a string without '
  - '. E.g. "Four"
- **pos** -- the insert position, indexed from 0, LV\_DROPDOWN\_POS\_LAST = end of string

### void lv dropdown clear options(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Clear all options in a drop-down list. Works with both static and dynamic options.

Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object

```
void lv_dropdown_set_selected(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t sel_opt)
```

Set the selected option

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- **sel\_opt** -- id of the selected option (0 ... number of option 1);

Set the direction of the a drop-down list

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a drop-down list object
- dir -- LV DIR LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM

```
void lv_dropdown_set_symbol (lv_obj_t *obj, const void *symbol)
```

Set an arrow or other symbol to display when on drop-down list's button. Typically a down caret or arrow.

**Note:** angle and zoom transformation can be applied if the symbol is an image. E.g. when drop down is checked (opened) rotate the symbol by 180 degree

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- **symbol** -- a text like LV\_SYMBOL\_DOWN, an image (pointer or path) or NULL to not draw symbol icon

## void lv dropdown set selected highlight(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Set whether the selected option in the list should be highlighted or not

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- en -- true: highlight enabled; false: disabled

# $lv\_obj\_t *lv\_dropdown\_get\_list(lv\_obj\_t *obj)$

Get the list of a drop-down to allow styling or other modifications

Parameters obj -- pointer to a drop-down list object

**Returns** pointer to the list of the drop-down

## const char \*lv\_dropdown\_get\_text(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get text of the drop-down list's button.

**Parameters obj** -- pointer to a drop-down list object

Returns the text as string, NULL if no text

## const char \*lv\_dropdown\_get\_options(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the options of a drop-down list

Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object

#### Returns

the options separated by '

'-s (E.g. "Option1\nOption2\nOption3")

## $\label{local_const_local_const_local} uint16\_t \ \textbf{lv\_dropdown\_get\_selected} \ (\ const \ \textit{lv\_obj\_t} \ *obj)$

Get the index of the selected option

Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object

**Returns** index of the selected option (0 ... number of option - 1);

## uint16\_t lv\_dropdown\_get\_option\_cnt(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the total number of options

Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object

Returns the total number of options in the list

## void lv\_dropdown\_get\_selected\_str(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, char \*buf, uint32\_t buf\_size)

Get the current selected option as a string

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down object
- **buf** -- pointer to an array to store the string
- buf\_size -- size of buf in bytes. 0: to ignore it.

## int32\_t lv\_dropdown\_get\_option\_index(\(lv\_obj\_t\) \*obj, const char \*option)

Get the index of an option.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down object
- **option** -- an option as string

**Returns** index of option in the list of all options. -1 if not found.

## const char \*lv dropdown get symbol(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the symbol on the drop-down list. Typically a down caret or arrow.

Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object

Returns the symbol or NULL if not enabled

```
bool lv dropdown get selected highlight(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get whether the selected option in the list should be highlighted or not
          Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object
          Returns true: highlight enabled; false: disabled
lv_dir_t lv_dropdown_get_dir(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the direction of the drop-down list
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a drop-down list object
          Returns LV_DIR_LEF/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM
void lv dropdown open(lv_obj_t *dropdown_obj)
     Open the drop.down list
          Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object
void lv dropdown close(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Close (Collapse) the drop-down list
          Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object
bool lv_dropdown_is_open(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Tells whether the list is opened or not
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a drop-down list object
          Returns true if the list os opened
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_dropdown_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv dropdownlist class
struct lv_dropdown_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     lv_obj_t *list
          The dropped down list
     const char *text
          Text to display on the dropdown's button
     const void *symbol
```

Arrow or other icon when the drop-down list is closed

## char \*options

Options in a '

' separated list

## uint16\_t option\_cnt

Number of options

## uint16\_t sel\_opt\_id

Index of the currently selected option

## uint16\_t sel\_opt\_id\_orig

Store the original index on focus

## uint16\_t pr\_opt\_id

Index of the currently pressed option

## lv\_dir\_t **dir**

Direction in which the list should open

## uint8\_t static\_txt

1: Only a pointer is saved in options

## uint8\_t selected\_highlight

1: Make the selected option highlighted in the list

## struct lv\_dropdown\_list\_t

## **Public Members**

lv\_obj\_t obj

lv\_obj\_t \*dropdown

# 6.13 Image (lv\_img)

## 6.13.1 Overview

Images are the basic object to display images from flash (as arrays) or from files. Images can display symbols (LV SYMBOL ...) too.

Using the Image decoder interface custom image formats can be supported as well.

## 6.13.2 Parts and Styles

• LV\_PART\_MAIN A background rectangle that uses the typical background style properties and the image itself using the image style properties.

## 6.13.3 Usage

### **Image source**

To provide maximum flexibility, the source of the image can be:

- a variable in code (a C array with the pixels).
- a file stored externally (e.g. on an SD card).
- a text with Symbols.

To set the source of an image, use lv\_img\_set\_src(img, src).

To generate a pixel array from a PNG, JPG or BMP image, use the Online image converter tool and set the converted image with its pointer: lv\_img\_set\_src(img1, &converted\_img\_var); To make the variable visible in the C file, you need to declare it with LV\_IMG\_DECLARE(converted\_img\_var).

To use external files, you also need to convert the image files using the online converter tool but now you should select the binary output format. You also need to use LVGL's file system module and register a driver with some functions for the basic file operation. Go to the *File system* to learn more. To set an image sourced from a file, use lv\_img\_set\_src(img, "S:folder1/my\_img.bin").

You can also set a symbol similarly to *Labels*. In this case, the image will be rendered as text according to the *font* specified in the style. It enables to use of light-weight monochrome "letters" instead of real images. You can set symbol like lv\_img\_set\_src(img1, LV\_SYMBOL\_OK).

#### Label as an image

Images and labels are sometimes used to convey the same thing. For example, to describe what a button does. Therefore, images and labels are somewhat interchangeable, that is the images can display texts by using LV\_SYMBOL\_DUMMY as the prefix of the text. For example, lv\_img\_set\_src(img, LV\_SYMBOL\_DUMMY "Some text").

#### **Transparency**

The internal (variable) and external images support 2 transparency handling methods:

- Chroma-keying Pixels with LV COLOR CHROMA KEY (lv\_conf.h) color will be transparent.
- Alpha byte An alpha byte is added to every pixel that contains the pixel's opacity

## Palette and Alpha index

Besides the *True color* (RGB) color format, the following formats are supported:

- Indexed Image has a palette.
- Alpha indexed Only alpha values are stored.

These options can be selected in the image converter. To learn more about the color formats, read the *Images* section.

#### Recolor

A color can be mixed with every pixel of an image with a given intensity. This can be useful to show different states (checked, inactive, pressed, etc.) of an image without storing more versions of the same image. This feature can be enabled in the style by setting img\_recolor\_opa between LV\_OPA\_TRANSP (no recolor, value: 0) and LV\_OPA\_COVER (full recolor, value: 255). The default value is LV\_OPA\_TRANSP so this feature is disabled.

The color to mix is set by img\_recolor.

#### **Auto-size**

If the width or height of the image object is set to LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT the object's size will be set according to the size of the image source in the respective direction.

#### Mosaic

If the object's size is greater than the image size in any directions, then the image will be repeated like a mosaic. This allows creation a large image from only a very narrow source. For example, you can have a 300 x 5 image with a special gradient and set it as a wallpaper using the mosaic feature.

### Offset

With lv\_img\_set\_offset\_x(img, x\_ofs) and lv\_img\_set\_offset\_y(img, y\_ofs), you can add some offset to the displayed image. Useful if the object size is smaller than the image source size. Using the offset parameter a Texture atlas or a "running image" effect can be created by *Animating* the x or y offset.

#### 6.13.4 Transformations

Using the <code>lv\_img\_set\_zoom(img, factor)</code> the images will be zoomed. Set <code>factor</code> to 256 or <code>LV\_ZOOM\_NONE</code> to disable zooming. A larger value enlarges the images (e.g. 512 double size), a smaller value shrinks it (e.g. 128 half size). Fractional scale works as well. E.g. 281 for 10% enlargement.

To rotate the image use lv img set angle(img, angle). Angle has 0.1 degree precision, so for 45.8° set 458.

The transform zoom and transform angle style properties are also used to determine the final zoom and angle.

By default, the pivot point of the rotation is the center of the image. It can be changed with  $lv_ig_set_pivot(img, pivot_x, pivot_y)$ . 0;0 is the top left corner.

The quality of the transformation can be adjusted with lv\_img\_set\_antialias(img, true/false). With enabled anti-aliasing the transformations are higher quality but slower.

The transformations require the whole image to be available. Therefore indexed images (LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_. . .), alpha only images (LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_...) or images from files can not be transformed. In other words transformations work only on true color images stored as C array, or if a custom Image decoder returns the whole image.

Note that the real coordinates of image objects won't change during transformation. That is lv\_obj\_get\_width/height/x/y() will return the original, non-zoomed coordinates.

**IMPORTANT** The transformation of the image is independent of the transformation properties coming from styles. (See here). The main differences are that pure image widget transformation

- · doesn't transform the children of the image widget
- · image is transformed directly without creating an intermediate layer (buffer) to snapshot the widget

#### Size mode

By default, when the image is zoomed or rotated the real coordinates of the image object are not changed. The larger content simply overflows the object's boundaries. It also means the layouts are not affected the by the transformations.

If you need the object size to be updated to the transformed size set <code>lv\_img\_set\_size\_mode(img, LV\_IMG\_SIZE\_MODE\_REAL)</code>. (The previous mode is the default and called <code>LV\_IMG\_SIZE\_MODE\_VIRTUAL)</code>. In this case if the width/height of the object is set to <code>LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT</code> the object's size will be set to the zoomed and rotated size. If an explicit size is set then the overflowing content will be cropped.

## Rounded image

You can use <code>lv\_obj\_set\_style\_radius</code> to set radius to an image, and enable <code>lv\_obj\_set\_style\_clip\_corner</code> to clip the content to rounded rectangle or circular shape. Please note this will have some negative performance impact to CPU based renderers.

### **6.13.5 Events**

No special events are sent by image objects.

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about Events.

## 6.13.6 Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

## **6.13.7 Example**

## Image from variable and symbol

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_img_1(void)
```

```
{
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_chroma_keyed);
    lv_obj_t * img1 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img1, &img_cogwheel_chroma_keyed);
    lv_obj_align(img1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -20);
    lv_obj_set_size(img1, 200, 200);

    lv_obj_t * img2 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img2, LV_SYMBOL_OK "Accept");
    lv_obj_align_to(img2, img1, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20);

#endif
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('.../.../assets/img cogwheel argb.png', 'rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_cogwheel_argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img cogwheel argb = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
img1 = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img1.set src(img cogwheel argb)
imgl.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -20)
img1.set size(200, 200)
img2 = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img2.set src(lv.SYMB0L.0K + "Accept")
img2.align to(img1, lv.ALIGN.OUT BOTTOM MID, 0, 20)
```

#### Image recoloring

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static lv_obj_t * create_slider(lv_color_t color);
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);

static lv_obj_t * red_slider, * green_slider, * blue_slider, * intense_slider;
static lv_obj_t * img1;

/**
```

```
* Demonstrate runtime image re-coloring
void lv_example_img_2(void)
    /*Create 4 sliders to adjust RGB color and re-color intensity*/
    red slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    green slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREEN));
    blue_slider = create_slider(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    intense slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv_slider_set_value(red_slider, LV_OPA_20, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_slider_set_value(green_slider, LV_OPA_90, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv slider set value(blue slider, LV OPA 60, LV ANIM OFF);
    lv slider set value(intense slider, LV OPA 50, LV ANIM OFF);
    lv obj align(red slider, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 25, 0);
    lv obj align to(green slider, red slider, LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0);
    lv obj align to(blue slider, green slider, LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0);
    lv_obj_align_to(intense_slider, blue_slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0);
    /*Now create the actual image*/
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel argb)
    img1 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img1, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_align(img1, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -20, 0);
    lv obj send event(intense slider, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
}
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    /*Recolor the image based on the sliders' values*/
    lv_color_t color = lv_color_make(lv_slider_get_value(red_slider), lv_slider_get_
→value(green slider),
                                      lv_slider_get_value(blue_slider));
    lv_opa_t intense = lv_slider_get_value(intense_slider);
    lv_obj_set_style_img_recolor_opa(img1, intense, 0);
    lv obj set style img recolor(img1, color, 0);
}
static lv obj t * create slider(lv color t color)
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv slider set range(slider, 0, 255);
    lv_obj_set_size(slider, 10, 200);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(slider, color, LV_PART_KNOB);
    lv obj set style bg color(slider, lv color darken(color, LV OPA 40), LV PART
→INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_add_event(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    return slider;
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../../assets/img cogwheel argb.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_cogwheel_argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img_cogwheel_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
  data size': len(png data),
  'data': png_data
})
def create_slider(color):
    slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
    slider.set range(0, 255)
    slider.set size(10, 200)
    slider.set style bg color(color, lv.PART.KNOB)
    slider.set_style_bg_color(color.color_darken(lv.0PA._40), lv.PART.INDICATOR)
    slider.add_event(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
    return slider
def slider event cb(e):
    # Recolor the image based on the sliders' values
    color = lv.color_make(red_slider.get_value(), green_slider.get_value(), blue_

¬slider.get_value())
    intense = intense_slider.get_value()
    img1.set_style_img_recolor_opa(intense, 0)
    img1.set_style_img_recolor(color, 0)
# Demonstrate runtime image re-coloring
# Create 4 sliders to adjust RGB color and re-color intensity
red_slider = create_slider(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
green slider = create slider(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
blue_slider = create_slider(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
intense_slider = create_slider(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
red_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
green_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._90, lv.ANIM.OFF)
blue_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._60, lv.ANIM.OFF)
intense_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._50, lv.ANIM.OFF)
red slider.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 25, 0)
green_slider.align_to(red_slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0)
blue slider align to(green slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0)
intense_slider.align_to(blue_slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0)
# Now create the actual image
img1 = lv.img(lv.scr act())
img1.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
```

```
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -20, 0)
intense_slider.send_event(lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
```

#### Rotate and zoom

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void set_angle(void * img, int32_t v)
    lv_img_set_angle(img, v);
static void set_zoom(void * img, int32_t v)
    lv_img_set_zoom(img, v);
}
* Show transformations (zoom and rotation) using a pivot point.
void lv_example_img_3(void)
   LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb);
    /*Now create the actual image*/
   lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_img_set_src(img, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_align(img, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 50, 50);
   lv img set pivot(img, 0, 0); /*Rotate around the top left corner*/
   lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, img);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_angle);
   lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 3600);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 5000);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
   lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_zoom);
   lv_anim_set_values(&a, 128, 256);
    lv anim set playback time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('.../.../assets/img cogwheel argb.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img cogwheel argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img_cogwheel_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
  data size : len(png_data),
  'data': png_data
})
def set_angle(img, v):
    img.set_angle(v)
def set zoom(img, v):
    img.set_zoom(v)
# Show transformations (zoom and rotation) using a pivot point.
# Now create the actual image
img = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
img.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 50, 50)
img.set_pivot(0, 0)
                                  # Rotate around the top left corner
a1 = lv.anim_t()
al.init()
a1.set_var(img)
a1.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_angle(img,val))
al.set_values(0, 3600)
a1.set_time(5000)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
lv.anim_t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim_t()
a2.init()
a2.set_var(img)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_zoom(img,val))
a2.set values(128, 256)
a2.set_time(5000)
a2.set_playback_time(3000)
a2.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
lv.anim_t.start(a2)
```

### Image offset and styling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE IMG && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ofs_y_anim(void * img, int32_t v)
    lv_img_set_offset_y(img, v);
}
* Image styling and offset
void lv_example_img_4(void)
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_skew_strip);
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW));
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv style set img recolor opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style, lv_color_black());
    lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(img, &style, 0);
    lv_img_set_src(img, &img_skew_strip);
    lv_obj_set_size(img, 150, 100);
    lv_obj_center(img);
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, img);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, ofs_y_anim);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def ofs_y_anim(img, v):
    img.set_offset_y(v)
    # print(img, v)

# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img_skew_strip.png','rb') as f:
        png_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_skew_strip.png")
    sys.exit()
```

```
img_skew_strip = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png_data
})
# Image styling and offset
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW))
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_img_recolor_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_img_recolor(lv.color_black())
img = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img.add_style(style, 0)
img.set_src(img_skew_strip)
img.set size(150, 100)
img.center()
a = lv.anim_t()
a.init()
a.set_var(img)
a.set values(0, 100)
a.set time(3000)
a.set playback time(500)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: ofs_y_anim(img,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

### 6.13.8 API

### **Typedefs**

typedef uint8\_t lv\_img\_size\_mode\_t

#### **Enums**

### enum [anonymous]

Image size mode, when image size and object size is different

Values:

### enumerator LV\_IMG\_SIZE\_MODE\_VIRTUAL

Zoom doesn't affect the coordinates of the object, however if zoomed in the image is drawn out of the its coordinates. The layout's won't change on zoom

### enumerator LV\_IMG\_SIZE\_MODE\_REAL

If the object size is set to SIZE\_CONTENT, then object size equals zoomed image size. It causes layout recalculation. If the object size is set explicitly, the image will be cropped when zoomed in.

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv img create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create an image object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new image

**Returns** pointer to the created image

Set the image data to display on the object

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image object
- **src\_img** -- 1) pointer to an *lv\_img\_dsc\_t* descriptor (converted by LVGL's image converter) (e.g. &my\_img) or 2) path to an image file (e.g. "S:/dir/img.bin")or 3) a SYMBOL (e.g. LV\_SYMBOL\_OK)

```
void lv_img_set_offset_x(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t x)
```

Set an offset for the source of an image so the image will be displayed from the new origin.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image
- **x** -- the new offset along x axis.

```
void lv img set offset y(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t y)
```

Set an offset for the source of an image. so the image will be displayed from the new origin.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image
- y -- the new offset along y axis.

```
void lv img set angle(lv_obj_t *obj, int16_t angle)
```

Set the rotation angle of the image. The image will be rotated around the set pivot set by  $lv\_img\_set\_pivot()$  Note that indexed and alpha only images can't be transformed.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image object
- angle -- rotation angle in degree with 0.1 degree resolution (0..3600: clock wise)

```
void lv_img_set_pivot(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y)
```

Set the rotation center of the image. The image will be rotated around this point.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image object
- x -- rotation center x of the image
- y -- rotation center y of the image

```
void lv_img_set_zoom(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t zoom)
```

Enable/disable anti-aliasing for the transformations (rotate, zoom) or not. The quality is better with anti-aliasing looks better but slower.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image object
- antialias -- true: anti-aliased; false: not anti-aliased

Set the image object size mode.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image object
- mode -- the new size mode.

Get the source of the image

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object

**Returns** the image source (symbol, file name or ::lv-img\_dsc\_t for C arrays)

Get the offset's x attribute of the image object.

Parameters img -- pointer to an image

Returns offset X value.

# lv\_coord\_t lv\_img\_get\_offset\_y(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the offset's y attribute of the image object.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image

Returns offset Y value.

Get the rotation angle of the image.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object

**Returns** rotation angle in 0.1 degrees (0..3600)

Get the pivot (rotation center) of the image.

#### **Parameters**

- img -- pointer to an image object
- pivot -- store the rotation center here

### uint16\_t lv img get zoom(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the zoom factor of the image.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object

**Returns** zoom factor (256: no zoom)

```
bool lv_img_get_antialias(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get whether the transformations (rotate, zoom) are anti-aliased or not
           Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object
           Returns true: anti-aliased; false: not anti-aliased
lv_img_size_mode_t lv_img_get_size_mode(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the size mode of the image
           Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object
           Returns element of lv_img_size_mode_t
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_img_class
struct lv_img_t
     #include <lv_img.h> Data of image
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     const void *src
     lv_point_t offset
     lv_coord_t w
     lv_coord_t h
     uint16_t angle
     lv_point_t pivot
     uint16\_t \; \textbf{zoom}
     uint8_t src_type
     uint8_t cf
     uint8 t antialias
```

uint8\_t obj\_size\_mode

# 6.14 Image button (lv\_imgbtn)

### 6.14.1 Overview

The Image button is very similar to the simple 'Button' object. The only difference is that it displays user-defined images in each state instead of drawing a rectangle.

You can set a left, right and center image, and the center image will be repeated to match the width of the object.

# 6.14.2 Parts and Styles

• LV\_PART\_MAIN Refers to the image(s). If background style properties are used, a rectangle will be drawn behind the image button.

# 6.14.3 Usage

### **Image sources**

To set the image in a state, use the lv\_imgbtn\_set\_src(imgbtn, LV\_IMGBTN\_STATE\_..., src\_left, src\_center, src\_right).

The image sources work the same as described in the *Image object* except that "Symbols" are not supported by the Image button. Any of the sources can NULL.

The possible states are:

- LV IMGBTN STATE RELEASED
- LV IMGBTN STATE PRESSED
- LV IMGBTN STATE DISABLED
- LV IMGBTN\_STATE\_CHECKED\_RELEASED
- LV\_IMGBTN\_STATE\_CHECKED\_PRESSED
- LV\_IMGBTN\_STATE\_CHECKED\_DISABLED

If you set sources only in LV\_IMGBTN\_STATE\_RELEASED, these sources will be used in other states too. If you set e.g. LV\_IMGBTN\_STATE\_PRESSED they will be used in pressed state instead of the released images.

#### **States**

Instead of the regular  $lv\_obj\_add/clear\_state()$  functions the  $lv\_imgbtn\_set\_state(imgbtn, LV\_IMGBTN\_STATE\_...)$  functions should be used to manually set a state.

### **6.14.4 Events**

• LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when the button is toggled.

Learn more about Events.

### 6.14.5 Keys

- LV KEY RIGHT/UP Go to toggled state if LV OBJ FLAG CHECKABLE is enabled.
- LV KEY LEFT/DOWN Go to non-toggled state if LV OBJ FLAG CHECKABLE is enabled.
- LV KEY ENTER Clicks the button

Learn more about *Keys*.

# **6.14.6 Example**

### Simple Image button

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMGBTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv_example_imgbtn_1(void)
           LV IMG DECLARE(imgbtn left);
           LV_IMG_DECLARE(imgbtn_right);
           LV_IMG_DECLARE(imgbtn_mid);
          /*Create a transition animation on width transformation and recolor.*/
           static lv_style_prop_t tr_prop[] = {LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_WIDTH, LV_STYLE_IMG_
 →RECOLOR_OPA, 0};
           static lv style transition dsc t tr;
           lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&tr, tr_prop, lv_anim_path_linear, 200, 0, NULL);
           static lv_style_t style_def;
           lv_style_init(&style_def);
           lv_style_set_text_color(&style_def, lv_color_white());
           lv_style_set_transition(&style_def, &tr);
           /*Darken the button when pressed and make it wider*/
           static lv_style_t style_pr;
          lv_style_init(&style_pr);
           lv_style_set_img_recolor_opa(&style_pr, LV_OPA_30);
          lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style_pr, lv_color_black());
          lv style set transform width(&style pr, 20);
          /*Create an image button*/
           lv_obj_t * imgbtn1 = lv_imgbtn_create(lv_scr_act());
           lv\_imgbtn\_set\_src(imgbtn1, LV\_IMGBTN\_STATE\_RELEASED, \&imgbtn\_left, \&imgbtn\_mid, \&imgbtn\_mid, \&imgbtn\_mid, &imgbtn\_mid, &
 →imgbtn right);
           lv_obj_add_style(imgbtn1, &style_def, 0);
           lv_obj_add_style(imgbtn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
           lv_obj_align(imgbtn1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
```

```
/*Create a label on the image button*/
lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(imgbtn1);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
lv_obj_align(label, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -4);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../../assets/imgbtn_left.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn left data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find imgbtn left.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn left dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn left data),
  'data': imgbtn left data
})
try:
   with open('../../assets/imgbtn_mid.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn mid data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find imgbtn mid.png")
    sys.exit()
imabtn mid dsc = lv.imq dsc t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn mid data),
  'data': imgbtn mid data
})
try:
   with open('../../assets/imgbtn right.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn right data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find imgbtn right.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn right dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn right data),
  'data': imgbtn right data
})
# Create a transition animation on width transformation and recolor.
tr prop = [lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM WIDTH, lv.STYLE.IMG RECOLOR OPA, 0]
tr = lv.style transition dsc t()
tr.init(tr prop, lv.anim t.path linear, 200, 0, None)
style_def = lv.style_t()
style def.init()
style_def.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
style def.set transition(tr)
# Darken the button when pressed and make it wider
```

```
style_pr = lv.style_t()
style pr.init()
style_pr.set_img_recolor_opa(lv.OPA. 30)
style_pr.set_img_recolor(lv.color_black())
style_pr.set_transform_width(20)
# Create an image button
imgbtn1 = lv.imgbtn(lv.scr_act())
imgbtn1.set_src(lv.imgbtn.STATE.RELEASED, imgbtn_left_dsc, imgbtn_mid_dsc, imgbtn_
→right_dsc)
imgbtn1.add_style(style_def, 0)
imgbtn1.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
imgbtn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
# Create a label on the image button
label = lv.label(imgbtn1)
label.set_text("Button")
label.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -4)
```

### 6.14.7 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_imgbtn_state_t

Values:

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_RELEASED

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_PRESSED

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_DISABLED

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_CHECKED_RELEASED

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_CHECKED_PRESSED

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_CHECKED_DISABLED

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_NUM
```

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_imgbtn_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create an image button object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new image button

**Returns** pointer to the created image button

void **lv\_imgbtn\_set\_src** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*imgbtn, *lv\_imgbtn\_state\_t* state, const void \*src\_left, const void \*src\_mid, const void \*src right)

Set images for a state of the image button

#### **Parameters**

- **imgbtn** -- pointer to an image button object
- state -- for which state set the new image
- **src\_left** -- pointer to an image source for the left side of the button (a C array or path to a file)
- **src\_mid** -- pointer to an image source for the middle of the button (ideally 1px wide) (a C array or path to a file)
- **src\_right** -- pointer to an image source for the right side of the button (a C array or path to a file)

```
void lv_imgbtn_set_state (lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_imgbtn_state_t state)
```

Use this function instead of lv obj add/clear state to set a state manually

#### **Parameters**

- **imgbtn** -- pointer to an image button object
- state -- the new state

```
const void *lv imgbtn get src left(lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_imgbtn_state_t state)
```

Get the left image in a given state

#### **Parameters**

- **imgbtn** -- pointer to an image button object
- **state** -- the state where to get the image (from lv\_btn\_state\_t)`

**Returns** pointer to the left image source (a C array or path to a file)

```
const void *lv_imgbtn_get_src_middle(lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_imgbtn_state_t state)
```

Get the middle image in a given state

#### **Parameters**

- **imgbtn** -- pointer to an image button object
- **state** -- the state where to get the image (from lv btn state t)`

**Returns** pointer to the middle image source (a C array or path to a file)

```
const void *lv imgbtn get src right(lv_obj_t *imgbtn, lv_imgbtn_state_t state)
```

Get the right image in a given state

#### **Parameters**

• **imgbtn** -- pointer to an image button object

• **state** -- the state where to get the image (from lv\_btn\_state\_t)` **Returns** pointer to the left image source (a C array or path to a file)

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_imgbtn_class

struct lv_imgbtn_src_info_t

Public Members

const void *img_src

lv_img_header_t header

struct lv_imgbtn_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj

lv_imgbtn_src_info_t src_mid[_LV_IMGBTN_STATE_NUM]

lv_imgbtn_src_info_t src_right[_LV_IMGBTN_STATE_NUM]
```

# 6.15 Keyboard (Iv\_keyboard)

### 6.15.1 Overview

The Keyboard object is a special *Button matrix* with predefined keymaps and other features to realize a virtual keyboard to write texts into a *Text area*.

# 6.15.2 Parts and Styles

Similarly to Button matrices Keyboards consist of 2 part:

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The main part. Uses all the typical background properties
- LV PART ITEMS The buttons. Also uses all typical background properties as well as the text properties.

# 6.15.3 Usage

#### **Modes**

The Keyboards have the following modes:

- LV\_KEYBOARD\_MODE\_TEXT\_LOWER Display lower case letters
- LV KEYBOARD MODE TEXT UPPER Display upper case letters
- LV\_KEYBOARD\_MODE\_TEXT\_SPECIAL Display special characters
- LV KEYBOARD MODE\_NUMBER Display numbers, +/- sign, and decimal dot
- LV KEYBOARD MODE USER 1 through LV KEYBOARD MODE USER 4 User-defined modes.

The TEXT modes' layout contains buttons to change mode.

To set the mode manually, use <code>lv\_keyboard\_set\_mode(kb, mode)</code>. The default mode is <code>LV KEYBOARD MODE TEXT UPPER</code>.

### **Assign Text area**

You can assign a *Text area* to the Keyboard to automatically put the clicked characters there. To assign the text area, use lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta).

### **Key Popovers**

To enable key popovers on press, like on common Android and iOS keyboards, use lv\_keyboard\_set\_popovers(kb, true). The default control maps are preconfigured to only show the popovers on keys that produce a symbol and not on e.g. space. If you use a custom keymap, set the LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_POPOVER flag for all keys that you want to show a popover.

Note that popovers for keys in the top row will draw outside the widget boundaries. To account for this, reserve extra free space on top of the keyboard or ensure that the keyboard is added *after* any widgets adjacent to its top boundary so that the popovers can draw over those.

The popovers currently are merely a visual effect and don't allow selecting additional characters such as accents yet.

### **New Keymap**

You can specify a new map (layout) for the keyboard with lv\_keyboard\_set\_map(kb, LV\_KEYBOARD\_MODE\_..., kb\_map, kb\_ctrl);. See the *Button matrix* for more information about creating new maps a ctrls.

Keep in mind that using following keywords will have the same effect as with the original map:

- LV SYMBOL OK Send LV EVENT RADY to the assigned Text area.
- LV SYMBOL CLOSE or LV SYMBOL KEYBOARD Send LV EVENT CANCEL to the assigned Text area.
- LV SYMBOL BACKSPACE Delete on the left.
- LV\_SYMBOL\_LEFT Move the cursor left.
- LV\_SYMBOL\_RIGHT Move the cursor right.
- LV\_SYMBOL\_NEW\_LINE New line.
- "ABC" Load the uppercase map.
- "abc" Load the lower case map.
- "1#" Load the lower case map.

### **6.15.4 Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when the button is pressed/released or repeated after long press. The event data is set to the ID of the pressed/released button.
- LV\_EVENT\_READY The Ok button is clicked.
- LV EVENT CANCEL The Close button is clicked.

The keyboard has a **default event handler** callback called <code>lv\_keyboard\_def\_event\_cb</code>, which handles the button pressing, map changing, the assigned text area, etc. You can remove it and replace it with a custom event handler if you wish.

**Note:** In 8.0 and newer, adding an event handler to the keyboard does not remove the default event handler. This behavior differs from v7, where adding an event handler would always replace the previous one.

Learn more about Events.

# 6.15.5 Keys

- LV KEY RIGHT/UP/LEFT/RIGHT To navigate among the buttons and select one.
- LV KEY ENTER To press/release the selected button.

Learn more about Keys.

# 6.15.6 Examples

### Keyboard with text area

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE KEYBOARD && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ta event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * kb = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT FOCUSED) {
        lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta);
        lv_obj_clear_flag(kb, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
    }
    if(code == LV_EVENT_DEFOCUSED) {
        lv keyboard set textarea(kb, NULL);
        lv_obj_add_flag(kb, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
    }
}
void lv example keyboard 1(void)
    /*Create a keyboard to use it with an of the text areas*/
    lv obj t * kb = lv keyboard create(lv scr act());
    /*Create a text area. The keyboard will write here*/
   lv_obj_t * ta;
    ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj align(ta, LV ALIGN TOP LEFT, 10, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, kb);
    lv_textarea_set_placeholder_text(ta, "Hello");
    lv_obj_set_size(ta, 140, 80);
    ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -10, 10);
    lv obj add event(ta, ta event cb, LV EVENT ALL, kb);
    lv obj set size(ta, 140, 80);
    lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
}
#endif
```

```
def ta_event_cb(e,kb):
    code = e.get_code()
    ta = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.FOCUSED:
        kb.set_textarea(ta)
        kb.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)

if code == lv.EVENT.DEFOCUSED:
        kb.set_textarea(None)
        kb.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
# Create a keyboard to use it with one of the text areas
```

```
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr_act())

# Create a text area. The keyboard will write here
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr_act())
ta.set_width(200)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_LEFT, 10, 10)
ta.add_event(lambda e: ta_event_cb(e,kb), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
ta.set_placeholder_text("Hello")

ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr_act())
ta.set_width(200)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_RIGHT, -10, 10)
ta.add_event(lambda e: ta_event_cb(e,kb), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
kb.set_textarea(ta)
```

### Keyboard with custom map

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE KEYBOARD && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example keyboard 2(void)
    /*Create an AZERTY keyboard map*/
    static const char * kb map[] = {"A", "Z", "E", "R", "T", "Y", "U", "I", "0", "P",,,
→LV_SYMBOL_BACKSPACE, "\n",
                                    "0", "S", "D", "F", "G", "J", "K", "L", "M", LV_
→SYMBOL NEW LINE, "\n",
                                    "W", "X", "C", "V", "B", "N", ",", ".", ":", "!",
\rightarrow"?", "\n",
                                    LV SYMBOL CLOSE, " ", " ", LV SYMBOL OK, ...
→NULL
                                   };
    /*Set the relative width of the buttons and other controls*/
   static const lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t kb_ctrl[] = {4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 6,
                                                  4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 6,
                                                  4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4,
                                                  2, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL HIDDEN | 2, 6,...
→LV BTNMATRIX CTRL HIDDEN | 2, 2
   /*Create a keyboard and add the new map as USER 1 mode*/
   lv obj t * kb = lv keyboard create(lv scr act());
   lv keyboard set map(kb, LV KEYBOARD MODE USER 1, kb map, kb ctrl);
   lv_keyboard_set_mode(kb, LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_1);
    /*Create a text area. The keyboard will write here*/
   lv_obj_t * ta;
   ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 10);
    lv_obj_set_size(ta, lv_pct(90), 80);
    lv obj add state(ta, LV STATE FOCUSED);
```

```
lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create an AZERTY keyboard map
kb_map = ["A", "Z", "E", "R", "T", "Y", "U", "I", "0", "P", lv.SYMBOL.BACKSPACE, "\n", "Q", "S", "D", "F", "G", "J", "K", "L", "M", lv.SYMBOL.NEW_LINE, "\n", "W", "X", "C", "V", "B", "N", ",", ":", "!", "?", "\n", lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, " ", " ", " ", lv.SYMBOL.OK, None]
# Set the relative width of the buttons and other controls
kb_ctrl = [4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 6,
              4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 6,
              4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4,
              2, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.HIDDEN | 2, 6, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.HIDDEN | 2, 2]
# Create a keyboard and add the new map as USER 1 mode
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr act())
kb.set map(lv.keyboard.MODE.USER 1, kb map, kb ctrl)
kb.set mode(lv.keyboard.MODE.USER 1)
# Create a text area. The keyboard will write here
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 10)
ta.set_size(lv.pct(90), 80)
ta.add state(lv.STATE.FOCUSED)
kb.set_textarea(ta)
```

### 6.15.7 API

#### **Typedefs**

typedef uint8\_t lv\_keyboard\_mode\_t

### **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

Current keyboard mode.

Values:

enumerator LV KEYBOARD MODE TEXT LOWER

enumerator LV\_KEYBOARD\_MODE\_TEXT\_UPPER

```
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_NUMBER
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_1
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_2
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_3
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_4
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_4
```

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_keyboard_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a Keyboard object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new keyboard

Returns pointer to the created keyboard

Assign a Text Area to the Keyboard. The pressed characters will be put there.

#### **Parameters**

- **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object
- ta -- pointer to a Text Area object to write there

```
void lv keyboard set mode(lv_obj_t *kb, lv_keyboard_mode_t mode)
```

Set a new a mode (text or number map)

### **Parameters**

- **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object
- mode -- the mode from 'lv keyboard mode t'

```
void lv_keyboard_set_popovers (lv_obj_t *kb, bool en)
```

Show the button title in a popover when pressed.

#### **Parameters**

- **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object
- en -- whether "popovers" mode is enabled

```
void lv_keyboard_set_map(lv_obj_t *kb, lv_keyboard_mode_t mode, const char *map[], const lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t ctrl_map[])
```

Set a new map for the keyboard

### **Parameters**

- **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object
- mode -- keyboard map to alter 'lv\_keyboard\_mode\_t'
- map -- pointer to a string array to describe the map. See 'lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_map()' for more info.

### lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_keyboard\_get\_textarea(const lv\_obj\_t \*kb)

Assign a Text Area to the Keyboard. The pressed characters will be put there.

Parameters **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object

Returns pointer to the assigned Text Area object

### lv\_keyboard\_mode\_t lv\_keyboard\_get\_mode(const lv\_obj\_t \*kb)

Set a new a mode (text or number map)

Parameters kb -- pointer to a Keyboard object

**Returns** the current mode from 'lv\_keyboard\_mode\_t'

### bool lv\_btnmatrix\_get\_popovers (const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Tell whether "popovers" mode is enabled or not.

Parameters **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object

Returns true: "popovers" mode is enabled; false: disabled

### static inline const char \*\*lv\_keyboard\_get\_map\_array (const lv\_obj\_t \*kb)

Get the current map of a keyboard

Parameters kb -- pointer to a keyboard object

Returns the current map

```
static inline uint16_t lv keyboard get selected btn(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the index of the lastly "activated" button by the user (pressed, released, focused etc) Useful in the event\_cb to get the text of the button, check if hidden etc.

Parameters obj -- pointer to button matrix object

**Returns** index of the last released button (LV\_BTNMATRIX\_BTN\_NONE: if unset)

```
static inline const char *lv_keyboard_get_btn_text(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t btn_id)
```

Get the button's text

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn id** -- the index a button not counting new line characters.

Returns text of btn\_index` button

### void lv\_keyboard\_def\_event\_cb(lv\_event\_t \*e)

Default keyboard event to add characters to the Text area and change the map. If a custom event\_cb is added to the keyboard this function can be called from it to handle the button clicks

### **Parameters**

- **kb** -- pointer to a keyboard
- event -- the triggering event

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_keyboard_class
struct lv_keyboard_t

Public Members

lv_btnmatrix_t btnm

lv_obj_t *ta

lv_keyboard_mode_t mode

uint8_t popovers
```

# 6.16 Label (lv\_label)

### 6.16.1 Overview

A label is the basic object type that is used to display text.

### 6.16.2 Parts and Styles

- LV\_PART\_MAIN Uses all the typical background properties and the text properties. The padding values can be used to add space between the text and the background.
- LV PART SCROLLBAR The scrollbar that is shown when the text is larger than the widget's size.
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED Tells the style of the *selected text*. Only text\_color and bg\_color style properties can be used.

# 6.16.3 Usage

### Set text

You can set the text on a label at runtime with <code>lv\_label\_set\_text(label, "New text")</code>. This will allocate a buffer dynamically, and the provided string will be copied into that buffer. Therefore, you don't need to keep the text you pass to <code>lv label set text</code> in scope after that function returns.

With lv label set text fmt(label, "Value: %d", 15) printf formatting can be used to set the text.

Labels are able to show text from a static character buffer. To do so, use <code>lv\_label\_set\_text\_static(label, "Text")</code>. In this case, the text is not stored in the dynamic memory and the given buffer is used directly instead. This means that the array can't be a local variable which goes out of scope when the function exits. Constant strings are safe to use with <code>lv\_label\_set\_text\_static</code> (except when used with <code>LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_DOT</code>, as it modifies the buffer in-place), as they are stored in ROM memory, which is always accessible.

#### **Newline**

Newline characters are handled automatically by the label object. You can use  $\n$  to make a line break. For example: "line1\nline2\n\nline4"

### Long modes

By default, the width and height of the label is set to LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT. Therefore, the size of the label is automatically expanded to the text size. Otherwise, if the width or height are explicitly set (using e.g.lv\_obj\_set\_width or a layout), the lines wider than the label's width can be manipulated according to several long mode policies. Similarly, the policies can be applied if the height of the text is greater than the height of the label.

- LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_WRAP Wrap too long lines. If the height is LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT the label's height will be expanded, otherwise the text will be clipped. (Default)
- LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_DOT Replaces the last 3 characters from bottom right corner of the label with dots (.)
- LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_SCROLL If the text is wider than the label scroll it horizontally back and forth. If it's higher, scroll vertically. Only one direction is scrolled and horizontal scrolling has higher precedence.
- LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_SCROLL\_CIRCULAR If the text is wider than the label scroll it horizontally continuously. If it's higher, scroll vertically. Only one direction is scrolled and horizontal scrolling has higher precedence.
- LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_CLIP Simply clip the parts of the text outside the label.

You can specify the long mode with lv\_label\_set\_long\_mode(label, LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_...)

Note that LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_DOT manipulates the text buffer in-place in order to add/remove the dots. When lv\_label\_set\_text or lv\_label\_set\_array\_text are used, a separate buffer is allocated and this implementation detail is unnoticed. This is not the case with lv\_label\_set\_text\_static. The buffer you pass to lv\_label\_set\_text\_static must be writable if you plan to use LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_DOT.

### **Text recolor**

In the text, you can use commands to recolor parts of the text. For example: "Write a #ff0000 red# word". This feature can be enabled individually for each label by lv\_label\_set\_recolor() function.

### **Text selection**

If enabled by LV\_LABEL\_TEXT\_SELECTION part of the text can be selected. It's similar to when you use your mouse on a PC to select a text. The whole mechanism (click and select the text as you drag your finger/mouse) is implemented in *Text area* and the Label widget only allows manual text selection with lv\_label\_get\_text\_selection\_start(label, start\_char\_index) and lv\_label\_get\_text\_selection\_start(label, end\_char\_index).

### Very long texts

LVGL can efficiently handle very long (e.g. > 40k characters) labels by saving some extra data ( $\sim$ 12 bytes) to speed up drawing. To enable this feature, set LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_TXT\_HINT 1 in lv\_conf.h.

## **Custom scrolling animations**

Some aspects of the scrolling animations in long modes  $LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_SCROLL$  and  $LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_SCROLL\_CIRCULAR$  can be customized by setting the animation property of a style, using  $lv\_style\_set\_anim()$ . Currently, only the start and repeat delay of the circular scrolling animation can be customized. If you need to customize another aspect of the scrolling animation, feel free to open an issue on Github to request the feature.

# **Symbols**

The labels can display symbols alongside letters (or on their own). Read the *Font* section to learn more about the symbols.

#### 6.16.4 Events

No special events are sent by the Label.

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

# 6.16.5 Keys

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

# **6.16.6 Example**

### Line wrap, recoloring and scrolling

```
lv_obj_set_style_text_align(label1, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_CENTER, 0);
lv_obj_align(label1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -40);

lv_obj_t * label2 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_label_set_long_mode(label2, LV_LABEL_LONG_SCROLL_CIRCULAR); /*Circular_
scroll*/
lv_obj_set_width(label2, 150);
lv_label_set_text(label2, "It is a circularly scrolling text. ");
lv_obj_align(label2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 40);

#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
# Show line wrap, re-color, line align and text scrolling.
label1 = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label1.set_long_mode(lv.label.LONG.WRAP)
                                              # Break the long lines*/
label1.set_recolor(True)
                                              # Enable re-coloring by commands in the
-text
label1.set text("#0000ff Re-color# #ff00ff words# #ff0000 of a# label, align the,
→lines to the center "
                              "and wrap long text automatically.")
label1.set width(150)
                                              # Set smaller width to make the lines...
⊶wrap
label1.set style text align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.CENTER, 0)
label1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -40)
label2 = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label2.set long mode(lv.label.LONG.SCROLL CIRCULAR) # Circular scroll
label2.set_width(150)
label2.set_text("It is a circularly scrolling text. ")
label2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 40)
```

#### **Text shadow**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LABEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Create a fake text shadow
   */
void lv_example_label_2(void)
{
     /*Create a style for the shadow*/
     static lv_style_t style_shadow;
     lv_style_init(&style_shadow);
```

```
lv style set text opa(&style shadow, LV OPA 30);
    lv style set text color(&style shadow, lv color black());
   /*Create a label for the shadow first (it's in the background)*/
    lv_obj_t * shadow_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add style(shadow_label, &style shadow, 0);
    /*Create the main label*/
    lv_obj_t * main_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(main_label, "A simple method to create\n"
                      "shadows on a text.\n"
                      "It even works with\n\n"
                      "newlines
                                  and spaces.");
   /*Set the same text for the shadow label*/
   lv label_set_text(shadow_label, lv_label_get_text(main_label));
    /*Position the main label*/
    lv_obj_align(main_label, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    /*Shift the second label down and to the right by 2 pixel*/
    lv_obj_align_to(shadow_label, main_label, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 2, 2);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a fake text shadow
# Create a style for the shadow
style shadow = lv.style t()
style shadow.init()
style shadow.set text opa(lv.OPA. 30)
style shadow.set text color(lv.color black())
# Create a label for the shadow first (it's in the background)
shadow label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
shadow label.add style(style shadow, 0)
# Create the main label
main label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
main label.set text("A simple method to create\n"
                   "shadows on a text.\n"
                   "It even works with\n\n"
                   "newlines
                                 and spaces.")
# Set the same text for the shadow label
shadow label.set text(lv.label.get text(main label))
# Position the main label
main label.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
# Shift the second label down and to the right by 2 pixel
shadow label.align to(main label, lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 2, 2)
```

#### Show LTR, RTL and Chinese texts

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE LABEL && LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV FONT DEJAVU 16 PERSIAN HEBREW && LV FONT
→SIMSUN_16_CJK && LV_USE_BIDI
* Show mixed LTR, RTL and Chinese label
void lv_example_label_3(void)
   lv obj t * ltr label = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv_label_set_text(ltr_label, "In modern terminology, a microcontroller is similar...
→to a system on a chip (SoC).");
   lv_obj_set_style_text_font(ltr_label, &lv_font_montserrat_16, 0);
   lv_obj_set_width(ltr_label, 310);
   lv_obj_align(ltr_label, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 5, 5);
   lv_obj_t * rtl_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_label_set_text(rtl_label,
                     →Processing Unit).");
   lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(rtl_label, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
   lv obj set_style_text_font(rtl_label, &lv_font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0);
   lv_obj_set_width(rtl_label, 310);
   lv_obj_align(rtl_label, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 5, 0);
   lv_obj_t * cz_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_label_set_text(cz_label,
                     '_____Embedded System__\n__________;;
   lv_obj_set_style_text_font(cz_label, &lv_font_simsun_16_cjk, 0);
   lv_obj_set_width(cz_label, 310);
   lv obj align(cz label, LV ALIGN BOTTOM LEFT, 5, -5);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs_driver
#
# Show mixed LTR, RTL and Chinese label
#

ltr_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
ltr_label.set_text("In modern terminology, a microcontroller is similar to a system, on a chip (SoC).")
# ltr_label.set_style_text_font(ltr_label, &lv_font_montserrat_16, 0);

fs_drv = lv.fs_drv_t()
fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')

try:
    ltr_label.set_style_text_font(ltr_label, lv.font_montserrat_16,0)
except:
    fs_drv = lv.fs_drv_t()
    fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')
    print("montserrat-16 not enabled in lv_conf.h, dynamically loading the font")
```

```
# get the directory in which the script is running
   try:
      script_path = __file__[:__file__.rfind('/')] if __file__.find('/') >= 0 else
   except NameError:
      print("Could not find script path")
      script_path = ''
   if script_path != '':
      try:
          font_montserrat_16 = lv.font_load("S:" + script_path + "/../../assets/
→font/montserrat-16.fnt")
          ltr_label.set_style_text_font(font_montserrat_16,0)
          print("Cannot load font file montserrat-16.fnt")
ltr label.set width(310)
ltr_label.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_LEFT, 5, 5)
rtl_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
rtl_label.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL, 0)
rtl_label.set_style_text_font(lv.font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0)
rtl_label.set_width(310)
rtl label.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 5, 0)
font simsun 16 cjk = lv.font load("S:../../assets/font/lv font simsun 16 cjk.fnt")
cz label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
cz_label.set_style_text_font(font_simsun_16_cjk, 0)
cz label.set width(310)
cz label.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM LEFT, 5, -5)
```

### Draw label with gradient color

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LABEL && LV_USE_CANVAS && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_DRAW_MASKS

#define MASK_WIDTH 100
#define MASK_HEIGHT 45

static void add_mask_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    static lv_draw_mask_map_param_t m;
    static int16_t mask_id;

    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_opa_t * mask_map = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_COVER_CHECK) {
        lv_event_set_cover_res(e, LV_COVER_RES_MASKED);
    }
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_MAIN_BEGIN) {
```

```
lv draw mask map init(&m, &obj->coords, mask map);
        mask id = lv draw mask add(\&m, NULL);
   else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW MAIN END) {
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(&m);
        lv draw mask remove id(mask id);
}
* Draw label with gradient color
void lv example label 4(void)
   /* Create the mask of a text by drawing it to a canvas*/
    static lv_color_t mask_map[MASK_WIDTH * MASK_HEIGHT];
    /*Create a "8 bit alpha" canvas and clear it*/
    lv obj t * canvas = lv canvas create(lv scr act());
    lv canvas set buffer(canvas, mask map, MASK WIDTH, MASK HEIGHT, LV COLOR FORMAT
→NATIVE):
   lv canvas fill bg(canvas, lv color black(), LV OPA TRANSP);
    /*Draw a label to the canvas. The result "image" will be used as mask*/
   lv draw label dsc t label dsc;
    lv draw label dsc init(&label dsc);
    label dsc.color = lv color white();
    label dsc.align = LV TEXT ALIGN CENTER;
    lv_canvas_draw_text(canvas, 5, 5, MASK_WIDTH, &label_dsc, "Text with gradient");
    /*The mask is reads the canvas is not required anymore*/
   lv obj del(canvas);
    /*Convert the mask to A8*/
    uint32 t i;
    uint8_t * mask8 = (uint8_t *) mask_map;
    lv color t * mask c = mask map;
    for(i = 0; i < MASK WIDTH * MASK HEIGHT; i++) {</pre>
        mask8[i] = lv color brightness(mask c[i]);
    }
   /* Create an object from where the text will be masked out.
    * Now it's a rectangle with a gradient but it could be an image too*/
    lv_obj_t * grad = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(grad, MASK WIDTH, MASK HEIGHT);
    lv obj center(grad);
    lv obj set style bg color(grad, lv color hex(0xff0000), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_grad_color(grad, lv_color_hex(0x0000ff), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_grad_dir(grad, LV_GRAD_DIR_HOR, 0);
    lv obj add event(grad, add mask event cb, LV EVENT ALL, mask map);
}
#endif
```

```
MASK\ WIDTH = 100
```

```
MASK HEIGHT = 45
def add_mask_event_cb(e,mask_map):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.COVER CHECK :
        e.set_cover_res(lv.COVER_RES.MASKED)
    elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW MAIN BEGIN:
        m = lv.draw mask map param t()
        obj coords = lv.area t()
        obj.get coords(obj coords)
        m.init(obj coords, mask map)
        mask id = lv.draw mask add(m,None)
    elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW MAIN END:
            m.free param()
            mask id remove id()
        except:
            pass
# Draw label with gradient color
# Create the mask of a text by drawing it to a canvas
mask_map = bytearray(MASK_WIDTH * MASK_HEIGHT * 4)
# Create a "8 bit alpha" canvas and clear it
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set buffer(mask map, MASK WIDTH, MASK HEIGHT, lv.COLOR FORMAT.NATIVE)
canvas.fill_bg(lv.color_black(), lv.OPA.TRANSP)
# Draw a label to the canvas. The result "image" will be used as mask
label_dsc = lv.draw_label_dsc_t()
label_dsc.init()
label_dsc.color = lv.color_white()
label_dsc.align = lv.TEXT_ALIGN.CENTER
canvas.draw text(5, 5, MASK WIDTH, label dsc, "Text with gradient")
# The mask is reads the canvas is not required anymore
canvas.delete()
# Convert the mask to A8
# This is just a work around and will be changed later
mask8 = bytearray(MASK WIDTH * MASK HEIGHT)
for i in range(MASK WIDTH * MASK HEIGHT):
    #mask8[i] = lv.color_brightness(mask_c[i]);
   mask8[i] = mask map[4*i]
# Create an object from where the text will be masked out.
# Now it's a rectangle with a gradient but it could be an image too
grad = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
grad.set size( MASK WIDTH, MASK HEIGHT)
grad.center()
```

```
grad.set_style_bg_color(lv.color_hex(0xff0000), 0)
grad.set_style_bg_grad_color(lv.color_hex(0x00000ff), 0)
grad.set_style_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.HOR, 0)
grad.add_event(lambda e: add_mask_event_cb(e,mask8), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

### Customize circular scrolling animation

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE LABEL && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Show customizing the circular scrolling animation of a label with `LV LABEL LONG
→SCROLL CIRCULAR`
* long mode.
*/
void lv example label 5(void)
    static lv anim t animation template;
   static lv style t label style;
    lv anim init(&animation template);
    lv anim set delay(&animation template, 1000);
                                                           /*Wait 1 second to start
→the first scroll*/
    lv anim set repeat delay(&animation template,
                                      /*Repeat the scroll 3 seconds after the label...
                             3000);
→scrolls back to the initial position*/
    /*Initialize the label style with the animation template*/
   lv style init(&label style);
    lv style set anim(&label style, &animation template);
    lv obj t * label1 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set long mode(label1, LV LABEL LONG SCROLL CIRCULAR);
                                                                       /*Circular...
→scroll*/
   lv obj set width(label1, 150);
    lv label set text(label1, "It is a circularly scrolling text. ");
    lv obj align(label1, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 40);
   lv obj add style(label1, &label style, LV STATE DEFAULT);
                                                                       /*Add the..
→stvle to the label*/
}
#endif
```

# 6.16.7 API

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_label_long_mode_t
```

#### **Enums**

### enum [anonymous]

Long mode behaviors. Used in 'lv\_label\_ext\_t'

Values:

```
enumerator LV_LABEL_LONG_WRAP
```

Keep the object width, wrap lines longer than object width and expand the object height

```
enumerator LV_LABEL_LONG_DOT
```

Keep the size and write dots at the end if the text is too long

```
enumerator LV_LABEL_LONG_SCROLL
```

Keep the size and roll the text back and forth

# enumerator LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_SCROLL\_CIRCULAR

Keep the size and roll the text circularly

```
enumerator LV LABEL LONG CLIP
```

Keep the size and clip the text out of it

### **Functions**

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_LABEL_DOT_NUM)
```

LV EXPORT CONST INT(LV\_LABEL\_POS\_LAST)

LV EXPORT CONST INT(LV\_LABEL\_TEXT\_SELECTION\_OFF)

```
lv_obj_t *lv_label_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a label object

**Parameters** parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new label.

Returns pointer to the created button

```
void lv_label_set_text(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *text)
```

Set a new text for a label. Memory will be allocated to store the text by the label.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- text -- '\0' terminated character string. NULL to refresh with the current text.

```
void lv_label_set_text_fmt (lv_obj_t *obj, const char *fmt,...
) LV_FORMAT_ATTRIBUTE(2
```

### void void lv label set text static (lv obj t \*obj, const char \*text)

Set a static text. It will not be saved by the label so the 'text' variable has to be 'alive' while the label exists.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- text -- pointer to a text. NULL to refresh with the current text.

### void lv label set long mode (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_label\_long\_mode\_t long\_mode)

Set the behavior of the label with text longer than the object size

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- **long\_mode** -- the new mode from 'lv\_label\_long\_mode' enum. In LV\_LONG\_WRAP/DOT/SCROLL/SCROLL\_CIRC the size of the label should be set AFTER this function

```
void lv label set recolor(lv_obj_t *obj, bool en)
```

### void lv\_label\_set\_text\_selection\_start(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint32\_t index)

Set where text selection should start

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- index -- character index from where selection should start.
   LV\_LABEL\_TEXT\_SELECTION\_OFF for no selection

### void lv\_label\_set\_text\_selection\_end(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint32\_t index)

Set where text selection should end

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- index -- character index where selection should end. LV\_LABEL\_TEXT\_SELECTION\_OFF for no selection

```
char *lv label get text(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the text of a label

Parameters obj -- pointer to a label object

Returns the text of the label

# lv\_label\_long\_mode\_t lv\_label\_get\_long\_mode(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the long mode of a label

**Parameters Obj** -- pointer to a label object

**Returns** the current long mode

# bool lv\_label\_get\_recolor(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the recoloring attribute

Parameters obj -- pointer to a label object

Returns true: recoloring is enabled, false: disable

# void lv\_label\_get\_letter\_pos (const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint32\_t char\_id, lv\_point\_t \*pos)

Get the relative x and y coordinates of a letter

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- **index** -- index of the character [0 ... text length 1]. Expressed in character index, not byte index (different in UTF-8)
- **pos** -- store the result here (E.g. index = 0 gives 0;0 coordinates if the text if aligned to the left)

# uint32\_t lv\_label\_get\_letter\_on (const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_point\_t \*pos\_in)

Get the index of letter on a relative point of a label.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to label object
- pos -- pointer to point with coordinates on a the label

**Returns** The index of the letter on the 'pos\_p' point (E.g. on 0;0 is the 0. letter if aligned to the left) Expressed in character index and not byte index (different in UTF-8)

# bool lv\_label\_is\_char\_under\_pos(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_point\_t \*pos)

Check if a character is drawn under a point.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- pos -- Point to check for character under

**Returns** whether a character is drawn under the point

Get the selection start index.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a label object.

**Returns** selection start index. LV LABEL TEXT SELECTION OFF if nothing is selected.

```
uint32_t lv_label_get_text_selection_end(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the selection end index.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a label object.

Returns selection end index. LV LABEL TXT SEL OFF if nothing is selected.

### void **lv label ins text** (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint32\_t pos, const char \*txt)

Insert a text to a label. The label text can not be static.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- **pos** -- character index to insert. Expressed in character index and not byte index. 0: before first char. LV LABEL POS LAST: after last char.

• **txt** -- pointer to the text to insert

void lv\_label\_cut\_text(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint32\_t pos, uint32\_t cnt)

Delete characters from a label. The label text can not be static.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- **pos** -- character index from where to cut. Expressed in character index and not byte index. 0: start in from of the first character
- cnt -- number of characters to cut

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_label_class
struct lv_label_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     char *text
     char *tmp_ptr
     char tmp[LV_LABEL_DOT_NUM + 1]
     union lv_label_t::[anonymous] dot
     uint32_t dot_end
     lv_draw_label_hint_t hint
     uint32_t sel_start
     uint32_t sel_end
     lv_point_t size cache
     lv_point_t offset
     lv_label_long_mode_t long mode
```

```
uint8_t static_txt
uint8_t recolor
uint8_t expand
uint8_t dot_tmp_alloc
uint8_t invalid_size_cache
```

# 6.17 LED (lv\_led)

## 6.17.1 Overview

The LEDs are rectangle-like (or circle) object whose brightness can be adjusted. With lower brightness the colors of the LED become darker.

# 6.17.2 Parts and Styles

The LEDs have only one main part, called LV\_LED\_PART\_MAIN and it uses all the typical background style properties.

# 6.17.3 Usage

## Color

You can set the color of the LED with  $lv_led_set_color(led, lv_color_hex(0xff0080))$ . This will be used as background color, border color, and shadow color.

## **Brightness**

You can set their brightness with lv\_led\_set\_bright(led, bright). The brightness should be between 0 (darkest) and 255 (lightest).

## **Toggle**

Use lv\_led\_on(led) and lv\_led\_off(led) to set the brightness to a predefined ON or OFF value. The lv\_led\_toggle(led) toggles between the ON and OFF state.

6.17. LED (lv\_led) 716

# **6.17.4 Events**

- LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END is sent for the following types:
  - LV\_LED\_DRAW\_PART\_RECTANGLE The main rectangle. LV\_OBJ\_DRAW\_PART\_RECTANGLE is not sent by the base object.
    - \* part: LV PART MAIN
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* draw area: the area of the rectangle

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about Events.

# 6.17.5 Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

## **6.17.6 Example**

## LED with custom style

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE LED && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create LED's with different brightness and color
void lv example led 1(void)
    /*Create a LED and switch it OFF*/
    lv_obj_t * led1 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(led1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, -80, 0);
   lv_led_off(led1);
   /*Copy the previous LED and set a brightness*/
   lv obj t * led2 = lv led create(lv scr act());
   lv_obj_align(led2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
   lv_led_set_brightness(led2, 150);
   lv_led_set_color(led2, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
   /*Copy the previous LED and switch it ON*/
   lv obj t * led3 = lv led create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_align(led3, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 80, 0);
    lv led on(led3);
}
#endif
```

6.17. LED (lv\_led) 717

```
# Create LED's with different brightness and color
#

# Create a LED and switch it OFF
led1 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -80, 0)
led1.off()

# Copy the previous LED and set a brightness
led2 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
led2.set_brightness(150)
led2.set_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))

# Copy the previous LED and switch it ON
led3 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led3.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 80, 0)
led3.on()
```

# 6.17.7 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_led_draw_part_type_t

type field in lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t if class_p = lv_led_class Used in LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END

Values:

enumerator LV_LED_DRAW_PART_RECTANGLE

The main rectangle
```

## **Functions**

Set the brightness of a LED object

6.17. LED (lv\_led) 718

#### **Parameters**

```
• led -- pointer to a LED object
```

• bright -- LV\_LED\_BRIGHT\_MIN (max. dark) ... LV\_LED\_BRIGHT\_MAX (max. light)

```
void lv_led_on(lv_obj_t *led)
```

Light on a LED

Parameters led -- pointer to a LED object

Light off a LED

Parameters led -- pointer to a LED object

void lv\_led\_toggle(lv\_obj\_t \*led)

Toggle the state of a LED

Parameters led -- pointer to a LED object

uint8\_t lv\_led\_get\_brightness(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the brightness of a LED object

Parameters led -- pointer to LED object

Returns bright 0 (max. dark) ... 255 (max. light)

## **Variables**

```
const~lv\_obj\_class\_t~\textbf{lv\_led\_class}
```

struct lv\_led\_t

## **Public Members**

lv\_obj\_t obj

lv\_color\_t color

uint8\_t bright

Current brightness of the LED (0..255)

# 6.18 Line (lv\_line)

## 6.18.1 Overview

The Line object is capable of drawing straight lines between a set of points.

6.18. Line (lv\_line) 719

# 6.18.2 Parts and Styles

• LV PART MAIN uses all the typical background properties and line style properties.

# 6.18.3 Usage

## Set points

The points have to be stored in an lv\_point\_t array and passed to the object by the lv line set points(lines, point array, point cnt) function.

Their coordinates can either be specified as raw pixel coordinates (e.g.  $\{5, 10\}$ ), or as a percentage of the line's bounding box using LV\_PCT(x). In the latter case, the line's width/height may need to be set explicitly using lv obj set width/height, as percentage values do not automatically expand the bounding box.

#### **Auto-size**

By default, the Line's width and height are set to LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT. This means it will automatically set its size to fit all the points. If the size is set explicitly, parts on the line may not be visible.

## Invert y

By default, the y == 0 point is in the top of the object. It might be counter-intuitive in some cases so the y coordinates can be inverted with  $lv\_line\_set\_y\_invert(line, true)$ . In this case, y == 0 will be the bottom of the object. y invert is disabled by default.

# 6.18.4 **Events**

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

# 6.18.5 Keys

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

# **6.18.6 Example**

## Simple Line

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LINE && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_line_1(void)
{
```

(continues on next page)

6.18. Line (lv\_line) 720

```
/*Create an array for the points of the line*/
    static lv point t line points[] = { {5, 5}, {70, 70}, {120, 10}, {180, 60}, {240,...
\rightarrow10} };
    /*Create style*/
    static lv_style_t style_line;
    lv style init(&style line);
    lv_style_set_line_width(&style_line, 8);
    lv_style_set_line_color(&style_line, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_line_rounded(&style_line, true);
    /*Create a line and apply the new style*/
   lv obj t * line1;
    line1 = lv line create(lv scr act());
    lv line set points(line1, line points, 5);
                                                   /*Set the points*/
    lv_obj_add_style(line1, &style_line, 0);
    lv_obj_center(line1);
}
#endif
```

# 6.18.7 API

#### **Functions**

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a line object
- **points** -- an array of points. Only the address is saved, so the array needs to be alive while the line exists
- point num -- number of points in 'point\_a'

```
void lv_line_set_y_invert(lv_obj_t *obj, bool en)
```

Enable (or disable) the y coordinate inversion. If enabled then y will be subtracted from the height of the object, therefore the y = 0 coordinate will be on the bottom.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a line object
- **en** -- true: enable the y inversion, false:disable the y inversion

```
bool lv_line_get_y_invert(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the y inversion attribute

Parameters obj -- pointer to a line object

Returns true: y inversion is enabled, false: disabled

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_line_class
struct lv_line_t
```

#### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
```

```
const lv_point_t *point_array
```

Pointer to an array with the points of the line

# uint16\_t point\_num

Number of points in 'point\_array'

## uint8\_t y\_inv

1: y == 0 will be on the bottom

6.18. Line (lv\_line) 722

# 6.19 List (lv\_list)

## 6.19.1 Overview

The List is basically a rectangle with vertical layout to which Buttons and Texts can be added

# 6.19.2 Parts and Styles

## **Background**

- LV PART MAIN The main part of the list that uses all the typical background properties
- LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR The scrollbar. See the *Base objects* documentation for details.

Buttons and Texts See the Button's and Label's documentation.

# 6.19.3 Usage

## **Buttons**

lv\_list\_add\_btn(list, icon, text) adds a full-width button with an icon - that can be an image or symbol
- and a text.

The text starts to scroll horizontally if it's too long.

### **Texts**

lv\_list\_add\_text(list, text) adds a text.

## **6.19.4 Events**

No special events are sent by the List, but sent by the Button as usual.

Learn more about Events.

# 6.19.5 Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

6.19. List (lv\_list) 723

# **6.19.6 Example**

## **Simple List**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LIST && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * list1;
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        LV UNUSED(obj);
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked: %s", lv_list_get_btn_text(list1, obj));
void lv_example_list_1(void)
    /*Create a list*/
    list1 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list1, 180, 220);
    lv_obj_center(list1);
    /*Add buttons to the list*/
   lv_obj_t * btn;
    lv_list_add_text(list1, "File");
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_FILE, "New");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL DIRECTORY, "Open");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_SAVE, "Save");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_CLOSE, "Delete");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL EDIT, "Edit");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    lv list add text(list1, "Connectivity");
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_BLUETOOTH, "Bluetooth");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_GPS, "Navigation");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_USB, "USB");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_BATTERY_FULL, "Battery");
    lv obj add event(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv list add text(list1, "Exit");
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL OK, "Apply");
    lv obj add event(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL CLOSE, "Close");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
}
#endif
```

6.19. List (Iv list) 724

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            print("Clicked: list1." + list1.get_btn_text(obj))
# Create a list
list1 = lv.list(lv.scr act())
list1.set size(180, 220)
list1.center()
# Add buttons to the list
list1.add text("File")
btn_new = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.FILE, "New")
btn new.add event(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_open = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.DIRECTORY, "Open")
btn_open.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn save = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.SAVE, "Save")
btn_save.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_delete = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, "Delete")
btn delete.add event(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn edit = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.EDIT, "Edit")
btn_edit.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
list1.add text("Connectivity")
btn bluetooth = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.BLUETOOTH, "Bluetooth")
btn_bluetooth.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn navig = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.GPS, "Navigation")
btn_navig.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_USB = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.USB, "USB")
btn_USB.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_battery = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.BATTERY_FULL, "Battery")
btn_battery.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
list1.add text("Exit")
btn apply = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.OK, "Apply")
btn_apply.add_event(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_close = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, "Close")
btn close.add event(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

## Sorting a List using up and down buttons

```
#include <stdlib.h>

#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LIST && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static lv_obj_t * list1;
static lv_obj_t * list2;

static lv_obj_t * currentButton = NULL;

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
```

(continues on next page)

6.19. List (Iv list) 725

```
{
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked: %s", lv_list_get_btn_text(list1, obj));
        if(currentButton == obj) {
            currentButton = NULL;
        else {
            currentButton = obj;
        lv obj t * parent = lv obj get parent(obj);
        uint32 t i;
        for(i = 0; i < lv_obj_get_child_cnt(parent); i++) {</pre>
            lv_obj_t * child = lv_obj_get_child(parent, i);
            if(child == currentButton) {
                lv_obj_add_state(child, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
            else {
                lv_obj_clear_state(child, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
        }
    }
}
static void event_handler_top(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT CLICKED) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv obj move background(currentButton);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
}
static void event_handler_up(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if((code == LV EVENT CLICKED) || (code == LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT)) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        uint32_t index = lv_obj_get_index(currentButton);
        if(index <= 0) return;</pre>
        lv obj move to index(currentButton, index - 1);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(currentButton, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
static void event_handler_center(lv_event_t * e)
    const lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if((code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) || (code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT)) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv obj t * parent = lv obj get parent(currentButton);
        const uint32_t pos = lv_obj_get_child_cnt(parent) / 2;
```

```
lv_obj_move_to_index(currentButton, pos);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(currentButton, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
static void event handler dn(lv event t * e)
    const lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if((code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) || (code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT)) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        const uint32_t index = lv_obj_get_index(currentButton);
        lv obj move to index(currentButton, index + 1);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
}
static void event_handler_bottom(lv_event_t * e)
    const lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        if(currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv_obj_move_foreground(currentButton);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
}
static void event_handler_swap(lv_event_t * e)
    const lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    // lv_obj_t* obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if((code == LV EVENT CLICKED) || (code == LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT)) {
        uint32_t cnt = lv_obj_get_child_cnt(list1);
        for(int i = 0; i < 100; i++)
            if(cnt > 1) {
                lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_get_child(list1, rand() % cnt);
                lv_obj_move_to_index(obj, rand() % cnt);
                if(currentButton != NULL) {
                    lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
                }
            }
    }
}
void lv example list 2(void)
    /*Create a list*/
    list1 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list1, lv_pct(60), lv_pct(100));
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(list1, 5, 0);
    /*Add buttons to the list*/
   lv obj t * btn;
    int i:
    for(i = 0; i < 15; i++) {
        btn = lv btn create(list1);
```

```
lv obj set width(btn, lv pct(50));
        lv obj add event(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
        lv_obj_t * lab = lv_label_create(btn);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(lab, "Item %d", i);
    }
    /*Select the first button by default*/
    currentButton = lv_obj_get_child(list1, 0);
    lv_obj_add_state(currentButton, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    /*Create a second list with up and down buttons*/
   list2 = lv list create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(list2, lv pct(40), lv pct(100));
    lv_obj_align(list2, LV_ALIGN_TOP RIGHT, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(list2, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, NULL, "Top");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler_top, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list2, LV_SYMBOL_UP, "Up");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler_up, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL LEFT, "Center");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler_center, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL DOWN, "Down");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler_dn, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, NULL, "Bottom");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler_bottom, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL SHUFFLE, "Shuffle");
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler_swap, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

6.19. List (Iv list) 728

```
else:
            currentButton = obj
        parent = obj.get_parent()
        for i in range( parent.get_child_cnt()):
            child = parent.get child(i)
            if child == currentButton:
                child.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
            else:
                child.clear_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
def event_handler_top(e):
    global currentButton
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        if currentButton == None:
        currentButton.move background()
        currentButton.scroll_to_view( lv.ANIM.ON)
def event handler up(e):
    global currentButton
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        index = currentButton.get index()
        if index <= 0:</pre>
            return
        currentButton.move to index(index - 1)
        currentButton.scroll_to_view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event handler center(e):
    alobal currentButton
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        parent = currentButton.get parent()
        pos = parent.get child cnt() // 2
        currentButton.move to index(pos)
        currentButton.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event handler dn(e):
    global currentButton
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        index = currentButton.get index()
        currentButton.move to index(index + 1)
        currentButton.scroll_to_view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event_handler_bottom(e):
```

```
global currentButton
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
        if currentButton == None:
            return
        currentButton.move foreground()
        currentButton.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
def event_handler_swap(e):
    global currentButton
    global list1
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get target obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        cnt = list1.get child cnt()
        for i in range(100):
            if cnt > 1:
                obj = list1.get_child(urandom.getrandbits(32) % cnt )
                obj.move to index(urandom.getrandbits(32) % cnt)
        if currentButton != None:
            currentButton.scroll_to_view(lv.ANIM.ON)
#Create a list with buttons that can be sorted
list1 = lv.list(lv.scr act())
list1.set size(lv.pct(60), lv.pct(100))
list1.set style pad row( 5, 0)
for i in range(15):
    btn = lv.btn(list1)
    btn.set width(lv.pct(100))
    btn.add_event( event_handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
    lab = lv.label(btn)
    lab.set_text("Item " + str(i))
#Select the first button by default
currentButton = list1.get child(0)
currentButton.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
#Create a second list with up and down buttons
list2 = lv.list(lv.scr act())
list2.set size(lv.pct(40), lv.pct(100))
list2.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP RIGHT, 0, 0)
list2.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
btn = list2.add btn(None, "Top")
btn.add event(event handler top, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group_remove_obj(btn)
btn = list2.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.UP, "Up")
btn.add event(event handler up, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group remove obj(btn)
btn = list2.add btn(lv.SYMB0L.LEFT, "Center")
btn.add event(event handler center, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group remove obj(btn)
```

```
btn = list2.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.DOWN, "Down")
btn.add_event(event_handler_dn, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group_remove_obj(btn)

btn = list2.add_btn(None, "Bottom")
btn.add_event(event_handler_bottom, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group_remove_obj(btn)

btn = list2.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.SHUFFLE, "Shuffle")
btn.add_event(event_handler_swap, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.group_remove_obj(btn)
```

## 6.19.7 API

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_list_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a list object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new list

Returns pointer to the created list

Add text to a list

#### **Parameters**

- list -- pointer to a list, it will be the parent of the new label
- txt -- Text of the new label

**Returns** pointer to the created label

```
lv_obj_t *lv_list_add_btn(lv_obj_t *list, const void *icon, const char *txt)
```

Add button to a list

#### **Parameters**

- list -- pointer to a list, it will be the parent of the new button
- icon -- icon for the button, when NULL it will have no icon
- txt -- Text of the new button, when NULL no text will be added

Returns pointer to the created button

```
const char *lv list get btn text(lv_obj_t *list, lv_obj_t *btn)
```

Get text of a given list button

## **Parameters**

- list -- pointer to a list
- **btn** -- pointer to the button

Returns Text of btn, if btn doesn't have text "" will be returned

6.19. List (Iv\_list) 731

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_list_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_list_text_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_list_btn_class
```

# 6.20 Menu (Iv\_menu)

# 6.20.1 Overview

The menu widget can be used to easily create multi-level menus. It handles the traversal between pages automatically.

# 6.20.2 Parts and Styles

The menu widget is built from the following objects:

```
• Main container: lv_menu_main_cont
```

- Main header: lv\_menu\_main\_header\_cont

\* Back btn: lv\_btn

· Back btn icon: lv\_img

- Main page: lv\_menu\_page

• Sidebar container: lv\_menu\_sidebar\_cont

- Sidebar header: lv\_menu\_sidebar\_header\_cont

\* Back btn: lv\_btn

· Back btn icon: lv\_img

- Sidebar page: lv\_menu\_page

# 6.20.3 Usage

# Create a menu

lv menu create(parent) creates a new empty menu.

## Header mode

The following header modes exist:

- LV MENU HEADER TOP FIXED Header is positioned at the top.
- LV MENU HEADER TOP UNFIXED Header is positioned at the top and can be scrolled out of view.
- LV MENU HEADER BOTTOM FIXED Header is positioned at the bottom.

You can set header modes with lv menu set mode header (menu, LV MENU HEADER...).

## Root back button mode

The following root back button modes exist:

- LV\_MENU\_ROOT\_BACK\_BTN\_DISABLED
- LV MENU ROOT BACK BTN ENABLED

You can set root back button modes with lv\_menu\_set\_mode\_root\_back\_btn(menu,
LV\_MENU\_ROOT\_BACK\_BTN...)

# Create a menu page

lv\_menu\_page\_create(menu, title) creates a new empty menu page. You can add any widgets to the page.

#### Set a menu page in the main area

Once a menu page has been created, you can set it to the main area with lv\_menu\_set\_page(menu, page). NULL to clear main and clear menu history.

## Set a menu page in the sidebar

Once a menu page has been created, you can set it to the sidebar with lv\_menu\_set\_sidebar\_page(menu, page). NULL to clear sidebar.

## Linking between menu pages

For instance, you have created a btn obj in the main page. When you click the btn obj, you want it to open up a new page, use lv menu set load page event(menu, obj, new page).

## Create a menu container, section, separator

The following objects can be created so that it is easier to style the menu:

lv\_menu\_cont\_create(parent page) creates a new empty container.

lv menu section create(parent page) creates a new empty section.

lv\_menu\_separator\_create(parent page) creates a separator.

# **6.20.4 Events**

- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when a page is shown.
  - lv\_menu\_get\_cur\_main\_page(menu) returns a pointer to menu page that is currently displayed in main.
  - lv\_menu\_get\_cur\_sidebar\_page(menu) returns a pointer to menu page that is currently displayed
    in sidebar.
- LV\_EVENT\_CLICKED Sent when a back btn in a header from either main or sidebar is clicked. LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_EVENT\_BUBBLE is enabled on the buttons so you can add events to the menu itself.
  - lv menu back btn is root(menu, btn) to check if btn is root back btn

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about Events.

# 6.20.5 Keys

No keys are handled by the menu widget.

Learn more about Keys.

# 6.20.6 Example

## Simple Menu

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE MENU && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example menu 1(void)
    /*Create a menu object*/
   lv obj t * menu = lv menu create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(menu, lv_disp_get_hor_res(NULL), lv_disp_get_ver_res(NULL));
   lv_obj_center(menu);
   lv_obj_t * cont;
   lv_obj_t * label;
    /*Create a sub page*/
   lv obj t * sub page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(sub_page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
    /*Create a main page*/
    lv_obj_t * main_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 1");
```

```
cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
label = lv_label_create(cont);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 2");

cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
label = lv_label_create(cont);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 3 (Click me!)");
lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_page);

lv_menu_set_page(menu, main_page);

#endif
#endif
```

```
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr act())
menu.set size(320, 240)
menu.center()
# Create a sub page
sub page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Hello, I am hiding here")
# Create a main page
main_page = lv.menu_page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 1")
cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 2")
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 3 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page)
menu.set page(main page)
```

## Simple Menu with root btn

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MENU && LV_USE_MSGBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void back_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * menu = lv_event_get_user_data(e);

if(lv_menu_back_btn_is_root(menu, obj)) {
```

```
lv obj t * mbox1 = lv_msgbox_create(NULL, "Hello", "Root back btn click.",
→NULL, true);
        lv_obj_center(mbox1);
    }
}
void lv example menu 2(void)
    lv_obj_t * menu = lv_menu_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_menu_set_mode_root_back_btn(menu, LV_MENU_ROOT_BACK_BTN_ENABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event(menu, back_event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, menu);
    lv_obj_set_size(menu, lv_disp_get_hor_res(NULL), lv_disp_get_ver_res(NULL));
    lv obj center(menu);
    lv obj t * cont;
   lv_obj_t * label;
   /*Create a sub page*/
   lv obj_t * sub_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
    /*Create a main page*/
    lv obj t * main page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 1");
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 2");
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Item 3 (Click me!)");
   lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub page);
    lv menu set page(menu, main page);
}
#endif
```

```
def back_event_handler(e):
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if menu.back_btn_is_root(obj):
        mbox1 = lv.msgbox(lv.scr_act(), "Hello", "Root back btn click.", None, True)
        mbox1.center()

# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr_act())
menu.set_mode_root_back_btn(lv.menu.ROOT_BACK_BTN.ENABLED)
menu.add_event(back_event_handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
menu.set_size(320, 240)
```

```
menu.center()
# Create a sub page
sub_page = lv.menu_page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding here")
# Create a main page
main page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 1")
cont = lv.menu_cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 2")
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 3 (Click me!)")
menu.set load page event(cont, sub page)
menu.set page(main page)
```

#### Simple Menu with custom header

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE MENU && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example menu 3(void)
    /*Create a menu object*/
    lv obj t * menu = lv menu create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(menu, lv_disp_get_hor_res(NULL), lv_disp_get_ver_res(NULL));
   lv_obj_center(menu);
    /*Modify the header*/
   lv obj t * back btn = lv menu get main header back btn(menu);
    lv obj t * back btn label = lv label create(back btn);
   lv label set text(back btn label, "Back");
   lv obj t * cont;
   lv obj t * label;
   /*Create sub pages*/
   lv_obj_t * sub_1_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, "Page 1");
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub 1 page);
    label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
    lv_obj_t * sub_2_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, "Page 2");
```

```
cont = lv menu cont create(sub 2 page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
    lv obj t * sub 3 page = lv menu page create(menu, "Page 3");
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub 3 page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello, I am hiding here");
    /*Create a main page*/
    lv obj t * main page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(main page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 1 (Click me!)");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_1_page);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Item 2 (Click me!)");
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_2_page);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Item 3 (Click me!)");
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub 3 page);
    lv menu set page(menu, main page);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr act())
menu set size(320, 240)
menu.center()
# Create sub pages
sub page 1 = lv.menu page(menu, "Page 1")
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page 1)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Hello, I am hiding here")
sub page 2 = lv.menu page(menu, "Page 2")
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page 2)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding here")
sub page 3 = lv.menu page(menu, "Page 3")
cont = lv.menu cont(sub page 3)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Hello, I am hiding here")
```

```
# Create a main page
main_page = lv.menu_page(menu, None)

cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 1 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page_1)

cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 2 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page_2)

cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Item 3 (Click me!)")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page_3)

menu.set_page(main_page)
```

## Simple Menu with floating btn to add new menu page

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MENU && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static uint32_t btn_cnt = 1;
static lv obj t * main page;
static lv obj t * menu;
static void float_btn_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
   LV UNUSED(e);
   btn cnt++;
   lv_obj_t * cont;
   lv_obj_t * label;
   lv obj t * sub page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text fmt(label, "Hello, I am hiding inside %"LV PRIu32"", btn cnt);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item %"LV_PRIu32"", btn_cnt);
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_page);
    lv_obj_scroll_to_view_recursive(cont, LV_ANIM_ON);
}
void lv_example_menu_4(void)
```

```
/*Create a menu object*/
   menu = lv menu create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(menu, lv_disp_get_hor_res(NULL), lv_disp_get_ver_res(NULL));
    lv_obj_center(menu);
    lv_obj_t * cont;
    lv obj t * label;
    /*Create a sub page*/
   lv_obj_t * sub_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv menu cont create(sub page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv label set text(label, "Hello, I am hiding inside the first item");
   /*Create a main page*/
   main_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    cont = lv_menu_cont_create(main_page);
    label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Item 1");
   lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub page);
   lv_menu_set_page(menu, main_page);
    /*Create floating btn*/
   lv obj t * float btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(float btn, 50, 50);
    lv obj add flag(float btn, LV OBJ FLAG FLOATING);
    lv obj align(float btn, LV ALIGN BOTTOM RIGHT, -10, -10);
    lv obj add event(float btn, float btn event cb, LV EVENT CLICKED, menu);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(float_btn, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv obj set style bg img src(float btn, LV SYMBOL PLUS, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(float_btn, lv_theme_get_font_large(float_btn), 0);
}
#endif
```

```
btn_cnt = 1

def float_btn_event_cb(e):
    global btn_cnt
    btn_cnt += 1

    sub_page = lv.menu_page(menu, None)

    cont = lv.menu_cont(sub_page)
    label = lv.label(cont)
    label.set_text("Hello, I am hiding inside {:d}".format(btn_cnt))

    cont = lv.menu_cont(main_page)
    label = lv.label(cont)
    label.set_text("Item {:d}".format(btn_cnt))
    menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page)
```

```
# Create a menu object
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr act())
menu.set size(320, 240)
menu.center()
# Create a sub page
sub page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu_cont(sub_page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("Hello, I am hiding inside the first item")
# Create a main page
main page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
cont = lv.menu cont(main page)
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("Item 1")
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_page)
menu.set page(main page)
float btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
float_btn.set_size(50, 50)
float btn.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.FLOATING)
float btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM RIGHT, -10, -10)
float btn.add event(float btn event cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
float btn.set style radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE, 0)
float_btn.set_style_bg_img_src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
float btn.set style text font(lv.theme get font large(float btn), 0)
```

## **Complex Menu**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE MENU && LV USE MSGBOX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
enum {
   LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1,
   LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2
typedef uint8 t lv menu builder variant t;
static void back_event_handler(lv_event_t * e);
static void switch handler(lv event t * e);
lv obj t * root page;
static lv_obj_t * create_text(lv_obj_t * parent, const char * icon, const char * txt,
                              lv menu builder variant t builder variant);
static lv_obj_t * create_slider(lv_obj_t * parent,
                                const char * icon, const char * txt, int32_t min,_
→int32 t max, int32 t val);
static lv_obj_t * create_switch(lv_obj_t * parent,
                                const char * icon, const char * txt, bool chk);
void lv_example_menu_5(void)
```

```
lv obj t * menu = lv menu create(lv scr act());
   lv color t bg color = lv obj get style bg color(menu, 0);
   if(lv color brightness(bg color) > 127) {
       lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(menu, lv_color_darken(lv_obj_get_style_bg_
\rightarrow color(menu, 0), 10), 0);
   else {
       lv obj set style bg color(menu, lv color darken(lv obj get style bg
\rightarrow color(menu, 0), 50), 0);
   lv menu set mode root back btn(menu, LV MENU ROOT BACK BTN ENABLED);
   lv obj add event(menu, back event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, menu);
   lv obj set size(menu, lv disp get hor res(NULL), lv disp get ver res(NULL));
   lv obj center(menu);
   lv_obj_t * cont;
   lv obj t * section;
   /*Create sub pages*/
   lv obj t * sub mechanics page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub mechanics page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu
→qet main header(menu), 0), 0);
   lv_menu_separator_create(sub_mechanics_page);
   section = lv menu section create(sub mechanics page);
   create_slider(section, LV_SYMBOL_SETTINGS, "Velocity", 0, 150, 120);
   create_slider(section, LV_SYMBOL_SETTINGS, "Acceleration", 0, 150, 50);
   create_slider(section, LV_SYMBOL_SETTINGS, "Weight limit", 0, 150, 80);
   lv obj t * sub sound page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
   lv_obj_set_style_pad_hor(sub_sound_page, lv_obj_get_style_pad_left(lv_menu_get_
→main header(menu), 0), 0);
   lv menu separator create(sub sound page);
   section = lv menu section create(sub sound page);
   create switch(section, LV SYMBOL AUDIO, "Sound", false);
   lv_obj_t * sub_display_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub display page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu get
→main_header(menu), 0), 0);
   lv menu separator create(sub display page);
   section = lv menu section create(sub display page);
   create slider(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Brightness", 0, 150, 100);
   lv obj t * sub software info page = lv menu page create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub software info page, lv obj get style pad left(lv
→menu get main header(menu), 0), 0);
   section = lv menu section create(sub software info page);
   create_text(section, NULL, "Version 1.0", LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_1);
   lv_obj_t * sub_legal_info_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
   lv obj set style pad hor(sub legal info page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu

    get_main_header(menu), 0), 0);
   section = lv menu section create(sub legal info page);
   for(uint32 t i = 0; i < 15; i++) {
       create text(section, NULL,
                   →it is long enough it may scroll.",
```

```
LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1);
    }
    lv_obj_t * sub_about_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    lv obj set style pad hor(sub about page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu get
\rightarrow main header(menu), 0), 0);
    lv menu separator create(sub about page);
    section = lv menu section create(sub about page);
    cont = create text(section, NULL, "Software information", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
    lv_menu_set_load_page_event(menu, cont, sub_software_info_page);
    cont = create text(section, NULL, "Legal information", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub legal info page);
    lv_obj_t * sub_menu_mode_page = lv_menu_page_create(menu, NULL);
    lv obj set style pad hor(sub_menu_mode_page, lv_obj_get_style_pad_left(lv_menu_
\rightarrowget main header(menu), 0), 0);
    lv menu separator create(sub menu mode page);
    section = lv menu section create(sub menu mode page);
    cont = create switch(section, LV SYMBOL AUDIO, "Sidebar enable", true);
    lv obj add event(lv obj get child(cont, 2), switch handler, LV EVENT VALUE
→CHANGED, menu);
    /*Create a root page*/
    root page = lv menu page create(menu, "Settings");
    lv obj set style pad hor(root page, lv obj get style pad left(lv menu get main
\rightarrowheader(menu), 0), 0);
    section = lv menu section create(root page);
    cont = create text(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Mechanics", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub mechanics page);
    cont = create_text(section, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, "Sound", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub sound page);
    cont = create text(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Display", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1):
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub display page);
    create text(root page, NULL, "Others", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1);
    section = lv menu section create(root page);
    cont = create_text(section, NULL, "About", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1);
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub about page);
    cont = create text(section, LV SYMBOL SETTINGS, "Menu mode", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1):
    lv menu set load page event(menu, cont, sub menu mode page);
    lv menu set sidebar page(menu, root page);
    lv obj send_event(lv obj get_child(lv obj get_child(lv menu get_cur_sidebar_
⇒page(menu), 0), 0), LV EVENT CLICKED,
                      NULL):
}
static void back event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
```

```
lv_obj_t * menu = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(lv_menu_back_btn_is_root(menu, obj)) {
        lv_obj_t * mbox1 = lv_msgbox_create(NULL, "Hello", "Root back btn click.",
→NULL, true);
        lv_obj_center(mbox1);
    }
}
static void switch handler(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv obj t * menu = lv event get user data(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
        if(lv_obj_has_state(obj, LV_STATE_CHECKED)) {
            lv_menu_set_page(menu, NULL);
            lv_menu_set_sidebar_page(menu, root_page);
            lv_obj_send_event(lv_obj_get_child(lv_obj_get_child(lv_menu_get_cur_
⇒sidebar page(menu), 0), 0), LV EVENT CLICKED,
                              NULL);
        }
        else {
            lv_menu_set_sidebar_page(menu, NULL);
            lv menu clear history(menu); /* Clear history because we will be showing,
→the root page later */
            lv_menu_set_page(menu, root_page);
        }
    }
}
static lv_obj_t * create_text(lv_obj_t * parent, const char * icon, const char * txt,
                              lv menu builder variant t builder variant)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_menu_cont_create(parent);
   lv_obj_t * img = NULL;
   lv obj t * label = NULL;
    if(icon) {
        img = lv img create(obj);
        lv img_set_src(img, icon);
    }
    if(txt) {
        label = lv label create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text(label, txt);
        lv_label_set_long_mode(label, LV_LABEL_LONG_SCROLL_CIRCULAR);
        lv obj set flex grow(label, 1);
    }
    if(builder variant == LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2 && icon && txt) {
        lv obj add flag(img, LV OBJ FLAG FLEX IN NEW TRACK);
        lv obj swap(img, label);
    }
    return obj;
```

```
static lv_obj_t * create_slider(lv_obj_t * parent, const char * icon, const char *_
 int32 t val)
              lv obj t * obj = create text(parent, icon, txt, LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2);
              lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(obj);
              lv_obj_set_flex_grow(slider, 1);
              lv_slider_set_range(slider, min, max);
              lv_slider_set_value(slider, val, LV_ANIM_OFF);
              if(icon == NULL) {
                            lv_obj_add_flag(slider, LV_OBJ_FLAG_FLEX_IN_NEW_TRACK);
              return obj;
}
static lv_obj_t * create_switch(lv_obj_t * parent, const char * icon, con, con, const char * icon, con, con, con, con, con
 →txt, bool chk)
              lv_obj_t * obj = create_text(parent, icon, txt, LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_1);
              lv obj t * sw = lv switch create(obj);
              lv_obj_add_state(sw, chk ? LV_STATE_CHECKED : 0);
              return obj;
}
#endif
```

```
from micropython import const
def create text(parent, icon, txt, builder variant):
   obj = lv.menu cont(parent)
    img = None
   label = None
    if icon :
        img = lv.img(obj)
        img.set_src(icon)
    if txt :
        label = lv.label(obj)
        label.set_text(txt)
        label.set_long_mode(lv.label.LONG.SCROLL_CIRCULAR)
        label.set_flex_grow(1)
    if builder variant == LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2 and icon and txt :
        imq.add flag(lv.OBJ_FLAG_FLEX_IN_NEW_TRACK)
        img.swap(label)
```

```
return obj
def create_slider(parent, icon, txt, min, max, val) :
    obj = create text(parent, icon, txt, LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2)
    slider = lv.slider(obj)
    slider.set_flex_grow(1)
    slider.set_range(min, max)
    slider.set_value(val, lv.ANIM.OFF)
    if icon == None :
        slider.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG FLEX.IN NEW TRACK)
    return obj
def create_switch(parent, icon, txt, chk) :
    obj = create_text(parent, icon, txt, LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_1)
    sw = lv.switch(obj)
    if chk == lv.STATE.CHECKED:
        sw.add state(chk )
    else:
        sw.add_state(0)
    return obj
def back_event_handler(e,menu):
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    # menu = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if menu.back_btn_is_root(obj) :
        mbox1 = lv.msgbox(None, "Hello", "Root back btn click.", None, True)
        mbox1.center()
def switch handler(e,menu):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target obj()
    if code == \(\frac{1}{V}\). EVENT. VALUE_CHANGED :
        if obj.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED) :
            menu.set page(None)
            menu.set sidebar page(root page)
            menu.get\_cur\_sidebar\_page().get\_child(0).get\_child(0).send\_event(lv.EVENT.
→CLICKED.None)
        else :
            menu.set sidebar page(None)
                                    # Clear history because we will be showing the
            menu.clear history()
⊶root page later
            menu.set_page(root_page)
LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1 = const(0)
```

```
LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 2 = const(1)
menu = lv.menu(lv.scr act())
bg color = menu.get style bg color(0)
if bg color.color brightness() > 127 :
    menu.set style bg color(menu.get style bg color(0).color darken(10),0)
else :
    menu.set_style_bg_color(menu.get_style_bg_color(0).color_darken(50),0)
menu.set mode root back btn(lv.menu.ROOT BACK BTN.ENABLED)
menu.add event(lambda evt: back event handler(evt,menu), lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
menu.set size(lv.pct(100), lv.pct(100))
menu.center()
# Create sub pages
sub mechanics page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
sub mechanics page set style pad hor(menu.get main header().get style pad left(0),0)
lv.menu separator(sub mechanics page)
section = lv.menu section(sub mechanics page);
create_slider(section,lv.SYMBOL.SETTINGS, "Velocity", 0, 150, 120)
create_slider(section,lv.SYMBOL.SETTINGS, "Acceleration", 0, 150, 50)
create_slider(section,lv.SYMBOL.SETTINGS, "Weight limit", 0, 150, 80)
sub sound page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
sub sound page set style pad hor(menu.get main header().get style pad left(0),0)
lv.menu separator(sub sound page)
section = lv.menu section(sub sound page)
create switch(section, lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Sound", False)
sub display page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
sub display page.set style pad hor(menu.get main header().get style pad left(0),0)
lv.menu separator(sub display page)
section = lv.menu section(sub display page)
create slider(section, lv. SYMBOL. SETTINGS, "Brightness", 0, 150, 100)
sub software info page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
sub software info page.set style pad hor(menu.get main header().get style pad left(\theta),
section = lv.menu section(sub software info page)
create text(section, None, "Version 1.0", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1)
sub legal info page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
sub_legal_info_page.set_style_pad_hor(menu.get_main_header().get_style_pad_left(0),0)
section = lv.menu section(sub legal info page)
for i in range(15):
    create_text(section, None,
                →is long enough it may scroll.",
                LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1)
sub about page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
sub_about_page.set_style_pad_hor(menu.get_main_header().get style pad left(0),0)
```

```
lv.menu separator(sub about page)
section = lv.menu section(sub about page)
cont = create text(section, None, "Software information", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1):
menu.set load page event(cont, sub software info page);
cont = create_text(section, None, "Legal information", LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_VARIANT_
\hookrightarrow1);
menu.set load page event(cont, sub legal info page)
sub menu mode page = lv.menu page(menu, None)
sub_menu_mode_page.set_style_pad_hor(menu.get_main_header().get_style_pad_left(0),0)
lv.menu separator(sub menu mode page)
section = lv.menu section(sub menu mode page)
cont = create switch(section, lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Sidebar enable", True)
cont.get child(2).add event(lambda evt: switch handler(evt,menu), lv.EVENT.VALUE
→CHANGED. None)
# Create a root page
root page = lv.menu page(menu, "Settings")
root page.set style pad hor(menu.get main header().get style pad left(0),0)
section = lv.menu section(root page)
cont = create text(section, lv.SYMBOL.SETTINGS, "Mechanics", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1)
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_mechanics_page);
cont = create text(section, lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Sound", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1);
menu.set load page event(cont, sub sound page)
cont = create text(section, lv.SYMBOL.SETTINGS, "Display", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER
→VARIANT 1);
menu.set load page event(cont, sub display page)
create text(root page, None, "Others", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1);
section = lv.menu section(root page)
cont = create text(section, None, "About", LV MENU ITEM BUILDER VARIANT 1);
menu.set load page event(cont, sub about page)
cont = create_text(section, lv.SYMBOL.SETTINGS, "Menu mode", LV_MENU_ITEM_BUILDER_
→VARIANT 1);
menu.set_load_page_event(cont, sub_menu_mode_page)
menu.set sidebar page(root page)
menu.get cur sidebar page().get child(\emptyset).get child(\emptyset).send event(lv.EVENT.CLICKED,
→None)
```

# 6.20.7 API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_menu_mode_header_t

typedef uint8_t lv_menu_mode_root_back_btn_t

typedef struct lv_menu_load_page_event_data_t lv_menu_load_page_event_data_t

Enums

enum [anonymous]

Values:

enumerator LV_MENU_HEADER_TOP_FIXED

enumerator LV_MENU_HEADER_TOP_UNFIXED

enumerator LV_MENU_HEADER_BOTTOM_FIXED

enum [anonymous]

Values:

enumerator LV_MENU_ROOT_BACK_BTN_DISABLED
```

## **Functions**

## **Parameters**

• parent -- pointer to menu object

enumerator LV\_MENU\_ROOT\_BACK\_BTN\_ENABLED

• **title** -- pointer to text for title in header (NULL to not display title)

**Returns** pointer to the created menu page

# lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_menu\_cont\_create(lv\_obj\_t \*parent)

Create a menu cont object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new menu cont object

**Returns** pointer to the created menu cont

Create a menu section object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new menu section object

Returns pointer to the created menu section

Create a menu separator object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new menu separator object

Returns pointer to the created menu separator

Set menu page to display in main

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to the menu
- page -- pointer to the menu page to set (NULL to clear main and clear menu history)

Set menu page title

## **Parameters**

- page -- pointer to the menu page
- **title** -- pointer to text for title in header (NULL to not display title)

```
void lv_menu_set_page_title_static(\(lv_obj_t\)*page, \(char\) const *const title)
```

Set menu page title with a static text. It will not be saved by the label so the 'text' variable has to be 'alive' while the page exists.

## **Parameters**

- page -- pointer to the menu page
- **title** -- pointer to text for title in header (NULL to not display title)

```
void lv_menu_set_sidebar_page(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_obj_t *page)
```

Set menu page to display in sidebar

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to the menu
- page -- pointer to the menu page to set (NULL to clear sidebar)

```
void lv menu set mode header(lv_obj_t *obj_, lv_menu_mode_header_t mode_header)
```

Set the how the header should behave and its position

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a menu
- mode\_header --

Set whether back button should appear at root

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a menu
- mode\_root\_back\_btn --

## void lv menu set load page event(lv obj t\*menu, lv obj t\*obj, lv obj t\*page)

Add menu to the menu item

#### **Parameters**

- menu -- pointer to the menu
- **obj** -- pointer to the obj
- page -- pointer to the page to load when obj is clicked

Get a pointer to menu page that is currently displayed in main

Parameters obj -- pointer to the menu

Returns pointer to current page

# lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_menu\_get\_cur\_sidebar\_page(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get a pointer to menu page that is currently displayed in sidebar

Parameters obj -- pointer to the menu

**Returns** pointer to current page

Get a pointer to main header obj

Parameters obj -- pointer to the menu

**Returns** pointer to main header obj

## lv\_obj\_t \*lv menu get main header back btn(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get a pointer to main header back btn obj

Parameters obj -- pointer to the menu

Returns pointer to main header back btn obj

Get a pointer to sidebar header obj

Parameters obj -- pointer to the menu

**Returns** pointer to sidebar header obj

# lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_menu\_get\_sidebar\_header\_back\_btn(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get a pointer to sidebar header obj

Parameters obj -- pointer to the menu

**Returns** pointer to sidebar header back btn obj

```
bool lv_menu_back_btn_is_root(lv_obj_t *menu, lv_obj_t *obj)
     Check if an obj is a root back btn
         Parameters menu -- pointer to the menu
         Returns true if it is a root back btn
void lv_menu_clear_history(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Clear menu history
         Parameters obj -- pointer to the menu
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv menu page class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_cont_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv menu section class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_separator_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_sidebar_cont_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_main_cont_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_sidebar_header_cont_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_menu_main_header_cont_class
struct lv menu load page event data t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t *menu
     lv_obj_t *page
struct lv_menu_history_t
```

### **Public Members**

lv\_obj\_t \*page

struct lv\_menu\_t

### **Public Members**

lv\_obj\_t **obj** 

lv\_obj\_t \*storage

lv\_obj\_t \*main

lv\_obj\_t \*main\_page

lv\_obj\_t \*main\_header

lv\_obj\_t \*main\_header\_back\_btn

lv\_obj\_t \*main\_header\_title

lv\_obj\_t \*sidebar

lv\_obj\_t \*sidebar\_page

lv\_obj\_t \*sidebar\_header

lv\_obj\_t \*sidebar\_header\_back\_btn

lv\_obj\_t \*sidebar\_header\_title

lv\_obj\_t \*selected\_tab

lv\_ll\_t history\_ll

uint8\_t cur\_depth

uint8\_t prev\_depth

uint8\_t sidebar\_generated

```
lv_menu_mode_header_t mode_header
lv_menu_mode_root_back_btn_t mode_root_back_btn
struct lv_menu_page_t

Public Members
lv_obj_t obj
char *title
bool static_title
```

# 6.21 Meter (lv\_meter)

#### 6.21.1 Overview

The Meter widget can visualize data in very flexible ways. In can show arcs, needles, ticks lines and labels.

### 6.21.2 Parts and Styles

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the Meter. Uses the typical background properties.
- LV PART TICK The tick lines a labels using the *line* and *text* style properties.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR The needle line or image using the *line* and *img* style properties, as well as the background properties to draw a square (or circle) on the pivot of the needles. Padding makes the square larger.
- LV\_PART\_ITEMS The arcs using the *arc* properties.

### 6.21.3 Usage

#### Scale

The Scale has minor and major ticks, and labels on the major ticks.

The minor tick lines can be configured with: lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_ticks(meter, tick\_count, line\_width, tick\_length, ctick\_olor).

To show major tick lines use lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_major\_ticks(meter, nth\_major, tick\_width, tick\_length, tick\_color, label\_gap). nth\_major to specify how many minor ticks to skip to draw a major tick.

Labels are added automatically on major ticks with label\_gap distance from the ticks with text proportionally to the values of the tick line.

lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_range(meter, min, max, angle\_range, rotation) sets the value and
angle range of the scale.

#### **Add indicators**

Indicators can be added to meter and their value is interpreted in the range of the scale.

All the indicator add functions return an lv\_meter\_indicator\_t \*.

#### **Needle line**

indic = lv\_meter\_add\_needle\_line(meter, line\_width, line\_color, r\_mod) adds a needle line to a Scale. By default, the length of the line is the same as the scale's radius but r mod changes the length.

lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_value(meter, indic, value) sets the value of the indicator.

### **Needle image**

indic = lv\_meter\_add\_needle\_img(meter, img\_src, pivot\_x, pivot\_y) sets an image that
will be used as a needle. img\_src should be a needle pointing to the right like this -0--->. pivot\_x and pivot\_y
sets the pivot point of the rotation relative to the top left corner of the image.

lv meter set indicator value(meter, inidicator, value) sets the value of the indicator.

#### Arc

 $indic = lv\_meter\_add\_arc(meter, arc\_width, arc\_color, r\_mod)$  adds and arc indicator. By default, the radius of the arc is the same as the scale's radius but  $r\_mod$  changes the radius.

lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_start\_value(meter, indic, value) and
lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_end\_value(meter, inidicator, value) sets the value of the indicator.

#### Scale lines (ticks)

indic = lv\_meter\_add\_scale\_lines(meter, color\_start, color\_end, local, width\_mod) adds an indicator that modifies the ticks lines. If local is true the ticks' color will be faded from color\_start to color\_end in the indicator's start and end value range. If local is false color\_start and color\_end will be mapped to the start and end value of the scale and only a "slice" of that color gradient will be visible in the indicator's start and end value range. Width\_mod modifies the width of the tick lines.

lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_start\_value(meter, inidicator, value) and lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_end\_value(meter, inidicator, value) sets the value of the indicator.

# **6.21.4 Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END is sent for the following types:
  - LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_ARC The arc indicator
    - \* part: LV PART ITEMS
    - \* sub part ptr: pointer to the indicator
    - \* arc dsc
    - \* radius: radius of the arc
    - \* p1 center of the arc
  - LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_NEEDLE\_LINE The needle lines
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_ITEMS
    - \* p1, p2 points of the line
    - \* line\_dsc
    - \* sub part ptr: pointer to the indicator
  - LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_NEEDLE\_IMG The needle images
    - \* part: LV PART ITEMS
    - \* p1, p2 points of the line
    - \* img\_dsc
    - \* sub\_part\_ptr: pointer to the indicator
  - LV METER DRAW PART TICK The tick lines and labels
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_TICKS
    - \* value: the value of the line
    - \* text: value converted to decimal or NULL on minor lines
    - \* label dsc: label draw descriptor or NULL on minor lines
    - \* line dsc:
    - \* id: the index of the line

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about *Events*.

# 6.21.5 Keys

No keys are handled by the Meter widget.

Learn more about Keys.

# **6.21.6 Example**

### Simple meter

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE METER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * meter;
static void set_value(void * indic, int32_t v)
    lv_meter_set_indicator_value(meter, indic, v);
}
* A simple meter
void lv_example_meter_1(void)
   meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(meter);
    lv_obj_set_size(meter, 200, 200);
   /*Add a scale first*/
   lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, 41, 2, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
   lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, 8, 4, 15, lv_color_black(), 10);
   lv_meter_indicator_t * indic;
   /*Add a blue arc to the start*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, 3, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 20);
   /*Make the tick lines blue at the start of the scale*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_scale_lines(meter, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), lv_
→palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE),
                                     false, 0);
    lv meter set indicator start value(meter, indic, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 20);
   /*Add a red arc to the end*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, 3, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
    lv meter set indicator start value(meter, indic, 80);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 100);
    /*Make the tick lines red at the end of the scale*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_scale_lines(meter, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), lv_
→palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), false,
                                     0);
    lv meter set indicator start value(meter, indic, 80);
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic, 100);
   /*Add a needle line indicator*/
   indic = lv meter add needle line(meter, 4, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY), -10);
    /*Create an animation to set the value*/
```

```
lv_anim_t a;
lv_anim_init(&a);
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic);
lv_anim_set_values(&a, 0, 100);
lv_anim_set_time(&a, 2000);
lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 100);
lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
import utime as time
def set_value(indic, v):
   meter.set_indicator_value(indic, v)
# A simple meter
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr act())
meter.center()
meter.set_size(200, 200)
#Add a scale first
meter.set scale ticks(41, 2, 10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set scale major ticks(8, 4, 15, lv.color black(), 10)
indic = lv.meter indicator t()
# Add a blue arc to the start
indic = meter.add_arc(3, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic, 0)
meter.set indicator end value(indic, 20)
# Make the tick lines blue at the start of the scale
indic = meter.add scale lines(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.palette main(lv.
→PALETTE.BLUE), False, 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic, 0)
meter.set indicator end value(indic, 20)
# Add a red arc to the end
indic = meter.add arc(3, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
meter set indicator start value(indic, 80)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 100)
# Make the tick lines red at the end of the scale
indic = meter.add scale lines(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.palette main(lv.
→PALETTE.RED), False, 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic, 80)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 100)
# Add a needle line indicator
indic = meter.add needle line(4, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY), -10)
```

```
# Create an animation to set the value
a = lv.anim_t()
a.init()
a.set_var(indic)
a.set_values(0, 100)
a.set_time(2000)
a.set_repeat_delay(100)
a.set_playback_time(500)
a.set_playback_delay(100)
a.set_playback_delay(100)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

#### A meter with multiple arcs

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE METER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * meter;
static void set_value(void * indic, int32_t v)
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, v);
}
* A meter with multiple arcs
void lv_example_meter_2(void)
    meter = lv meter create(lv scr act());
    lv obj center(meter);
    lv_obj_set_size(meter, 220, 220);
    /*Remove the circle from the middle*/
   lv obj remove style(meter, NULL, LV PART INDICATOR);
   /*Add a scale first*/
   lv meter set scale ticks(meter, 11, 2, 10, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, 1, 2, 30, lv_color_hex3(0xeee), 15);
    lv meter set scale range(meter, 0, 100, 270, 90);
   /*Add a three arc indicator*/
    lv meter indicator t * indic1 = lv meter add arc(meter, 10, lv palette main(LV
→PALETTE_RED), 0);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic2 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_
→PALETTE_GREEN), -10);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic3 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_
→PALETTE_BLUE), -20);
    /*Create an animation to set the value*/
    lv anim t a;
```

```
lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
    lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(\&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic1);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 1000);
    lv anim set var(&a, indic2);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic3);
    lv_anim_start(\&a);
}
#endif
```

```
import utime as time
def set value(indic,v):
   meter.set indicator end value(indic, v)
# A meter with multiple arcs
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr_act())
meter.center()
meter.set_size(200, 200)
# Remove the circle from the middle
meter.remove_style(None, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
# Scale settings
meter.set scale ticks(11, 2, 10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(1, 2, 30, lv.color_hex3(0xeee), 10)
meter.set scale range(0, 100, 270, 90)
# Add a three arc indicator
indic1 = meter.add_arc(10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
indic2 = meter.add_arc(10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), -10)
indic3 = meter.add arc(10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), -20)
# Create an animation to set the value
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
al.set values(0, 100)
al.set time(2000)
```

```
al.set repeat delay(100)
al.set playback delay(100)
al.set_playback_time(500)
a1.set_var(indic1)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
a1.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic1,val))
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim_t()
a2.init()
a2.set_values(0, 100)
a2.set_time(1000)
a2.set repeat delay(100)
a2.set_playback_delay(100)
a2.set playback time(1000)
a2.set_var(indic2)
a2.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic2,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a2)
a3 = lv.anim_t()
a3.init()
a3.set_values(0, 100)
a3.set_time(1000)
a3.set_repeat_delay(100)
a3.set playback delay(100)
a3.set_playback_time(2000)
a3.set var(indic3)
a3.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT INFINITE)
a3.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic3,val))
lv.anim t.start(a3)
```

#### A clock from a meter

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_METER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static lv_obj_t * meter;

static void set_value(void * indic, int32_t v)
{
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, v);
}

static void tick_label_event(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * draw_part_dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    /*Be sure it's drawing meter related parts*/
    if(draw_part_dsc->class_p != &lv_meter_class) return;
    /*Be sure it's drawing the ticks*/
```

```
if(draw part dsc->type != LV METER DRAW PART TICK) return;
   /*Be sure it's a major ticks*/
   if(draw_part_dsc->id % 5) return;
    /*The order of numbers on the clock is tricky: 12, 1, 2, 3...*/
   if(draw part dsc->id == 0) {
        lv strncpy(draw part dsc->text, "12", 4);
   else {
       lv_snprintf(draw_part_dsc->text, 4, "%d", draw_part_dsc->id / 5);
    }
}
* A clock from a meter
void lv_example_meter_3(void)
    meter = lv meter create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(meter, 220, 220);
   lv_obj_center(meter);
   /*Create a scale for the minutes*/
   /*61 ticks in a 360 degrees range (the last and the first line overlaps)*/
   lv meter set scale ticks(meter, 60, 1, 10, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, 5, 2, 20, lv_color_black(), 10);
    lv meter set scale range(meter, 0, 59, 354, 270);
   LV IMG DECLARE(img hand)
    /*Add a the hands from images*/
   lv meter indicator t * indic min = lv meter add needle img(meter, &img hand, 5,...
⇒5):
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic_hour = lv_meter_add_needle_img(meter, &img_hand, 5,__
→5);
   lv obj add event(meter, tick label event, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
   /*Create an animation to set the value*/
   lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv anim set exec cb(&a, set value);
   lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 59);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 5000);
                                  /*2 sec for 1 turn of the minute hand (1 hour)*/
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic_min);
    lv anim start(\&a);
   lv anim set var(&a, indic hour);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 240000);
                                   /*24 sec for 1 turn of the hour hand*/
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 59);
    lv anim start(\&a);
}
#endif
```

```
import utime as time
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img hand min.png','rb') as f:
        img hand min data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_hand_min.png")
    sys.exit()
img_hand_min_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(img hand min data),
  'data': img hand min data
})
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img hand hour.png','rb') as f:
        img_hand_hour_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img hand hour.png")
    sys.exit()
img_hand_hour_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data_size': len(img_hand_hour_data),
  'data': img_hand_hour_data
})
def set_value(indic, v):
    meter.set_indicator_value(indic, v)
# A clock from a meter
def tick label event(e):
    draw_part_dsc = e.get_draw_part_dsc();
    # Be sure it's drawing the ticks
    if draw_part_dsc.type != lv.meter.DRAW_PART.TICK: return
    # Be sure it's a major ticks
    if draw_part_dsc.id % 5: return
    # The order of numbers on the clock is tricky: 12, 1, 2, 3...*/
    txt = ["12", "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", "6", "7", "8", "9", "10", "11"]
# dsc.text is defined char text[16], I must therefore convert the Python string_
→to a byte_array
    idx = int(draw part dsc.id / 5)
    draw_part_dsc.text = bytes(txt[idx],"ascii")
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr_act())
meter.set_size(220, 220)
meter.center()
# Create a scale for the minutes
# 60 ticks in a 354 degrees range
```

```
meter.set scale ticks(60, 1, 10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
                                                                     # Every tick is...
meter.set scale major ticks(5, 2, 20, lv.color black(), 10)
-major
meter.set_scale_range(0, 59, 354, 270)
# Add the hands from images
indic min = meter.add needle img(img hand min dsc, 5, 5)
indic hour = meter.add needle img(img hand hour dsc, 5, 5)
#Add an event to set the numbers of hours
meter.add_event(tick_label_event, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
# Create an animation to set the value
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
al.set values (0, 60)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
                         # 2 sec for 1 turn of the minute hand (1 hour)
al.set time(2000)
a1.set_var(indic_min)
al.set custom exec cb(lambda al,val: set value(indic min,val))
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set var(indic hour)
a2.set time(24000)
                         # 24 sec for 1 turn of the hour hand
a2.set values(0, 60)
a2.set custom exec cb(lambda a2,val: set value(indic hour,val))
lv.anim t.start(a2)
```

### Pie chart

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_METER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Create a pie chart
    */
void lv_example_meter_4(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
        /*Remove the background and the circle from the middle*/
        lv_obj_remove_style(meter, NULL, LV_PART_MAIN);
        lv_obj_remove_style(meter, NULL, LV_PART_INDICATOR);

        lv_obj_set_size(meter, 200, 200);
        lv_obj_center(meter);

        /*Add a scale first with no ticks.*/
        lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, 0, 0, 0, lv_color_black());
        lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, 0, 100, 360, 0);

        /*Add a three arc indicator*/
```

```
lv coord t indic w = 100;
    lv meter indicator t * indic1 = lv meter add arc(meter, indic w, lv palette
→main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic1, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic1, 40);
    lv meter indicator t * indic2 = lv meter add arc(meter, indic w, lv palette
→main(LV PALETTE YELLOW), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic2, 40); /*Start from the_
→previous*/
   lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic2, 80);
    lv meter indicator t * indic3 = lv meter add arc(meter, indic w, lv palette
→main(LV PALETTE DEEP ORANGE), 0);
    lv meter set indicator start value(meter, indic3, 80); /*Start from the,
⇔previous*/
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic3, 100);
#endif
```

```
import utime as time
# Create a pie chart
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr act())
# Remove the background and the circle from the middle
meter.remove style(None, lv.PART.MAIN)
meter.remove style(None, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
meter.set size(200, 200)
meter.center()
# Add a scale first with no ticks.
meter.set_scale_ticks( 0, 0, 0, lv.color_black())
meter.set scale range(0, 100, 360, 0)
# Add a three arc indicator*
indic w = 100
indic1 = meter.add arc(indic w,lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE), 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic1, 0)
meter.set indicator end value(indic1, 40)
indic2 = meter.add arc(indic w, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW), 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic2, 40) # Start from the previous
meter.set indicator end value(indic2, 80)
indic3 = meter.add arc(indic w, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.DEEP ORANGE), 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic3, 80) # Start from the previous
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic3, 100)
```

# 6.21.7 API

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_meter_indicator_type_t
```

#### **Enums**

### enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
enumerator LV_METER_INDICATOR_TYPE_NEEDLE_IMG
```

enumerator LV\_METER\_INDICATOR\_TYPE\_NEEDLE\_LINE

enumerator LV\_METER\_INDICATOR\_TYPE\_SCALE\_LINES

enumerator LV\_METER\_INDICATOR\_TYPE\_ARC

## enum lv\_meter\_draw\_part\_type\_t

type field in lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_dsc\_t if class\_p = lv\_meter\_class Used in LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END

Values:

### enumerator LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_ARC

The arc indicator

### enumerator LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_NEEDLE\_LINE

The needle lines

# enumerator LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_NEEDLE\_IMG

The needle images

### enumerator LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_TICK

The tick lines and labels

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_meter_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a Meter object

**Parameters** parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new bar.

Returns pointer to the created meter

void lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_ticks (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t cnt, uint16\_t width, uint16\_t len, lv\_color\_t color)

Set the properties of the ticks of a scale

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- cnt -- number of tick lines
- width -- width of tick lines
- len -- length of tick lines
- color -- color of tick lines

void **lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_major\_ticks** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, uint16\_t nth, uint16\_t width, uint16\_t len, lv\_color\_t color, int16\_t label\_gap)

Make some "normal" ticks major ticks and set their attributes. Texts with the current value are also added to the major ticks.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- **nth** -- make every Nth normal tick major tick. (start from the first on the left)
- width -- width of the major ticks
- len -- length of the major ticks
- color -- color of the major ticks
- label gap -- gap between the major ticks and the labels

void **lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_range** ( *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, int32\_t min, int32\_t max, uint32\_t angle\_range, uint32\_t rotation )

Set the value and angular range of a scale.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- **min** -- the minimum value
- max -- the maximal value
- angle range -- the angular range of the scale
- **rotation** -- the angular offset from the 3 o'clock position (clock-wise)

Add a needle line indicator the scale

#### **Parameters**

• **obj** -- pointer to a meter object

- width -- width of the line
- color -- color of the line
- r\_mod -- the radius modifier (added to the scale's radius) to get the lines length

Returns the new indicator or NULL on allocation failure.

```
\label{location}  lv\_meter\_indicator\_t * lv\_meter\_add\_needle\_img ( lv\_obj\_t * obj, const void * src, lv\_coord\_t pivot\_x, lv\_coord\_t pivot\_y)
```

Add a needle image indicator the scale

**Note:** the needle image should point to the right, like -O-->

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- **Src** -- the image source of the indicator. path or pointer to *lv\_img\_dsc\_t*
- **pivot\_x** -- the X pivot point of the needle
- pivot y -- the Y pivot point of the needle

Returns the new indicator or NULL on allocation failure.

 $lv\_meter\_indicator\_t * \textbf{lv\_meter\_add\_arc} (lv\_obj\_t * \text{obj}, uint 16\_t \text{ width}, lv\_color\_t \text{ color}, int 16\_t \text{ r\_mod})$ 

Add an arc indicator the scale

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- width -- width of the arc
- color -- color of the arc
- r\_mod -- the radius modifier (added to the scale's radius) to get the outer radius of the arc

**Returns** the new indicator or NULL on allocation failure.

Add a scale line indicator the scale. It will modify the ticks.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- color\_start -- the start color
- color end -- the end color
- **local** -- tell how to map start and end color. true: the indicator's start and end\_value; false: the scale's min max value
- width\_mod -- add this the affected tick's width

**Returns** the new indicator or NULL on allocation failure.

# void lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_value(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_meter\_indicator\_t \*indic, int32\_t value)

Set the value of the indicator. It will set start and and value to the same value

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- indic -- pointer to an indicator
- value -- the new value

# void lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_start\_value(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_meter\_indicator\_t \*indic, int32\_t value)

Set the start value of the indicator.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- indic -- pointer to an indicator
- value -- the new value

void lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_end\_value(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_meter\_indicator\_t \*indic, int32\_t value)

Set the start value of the indicator.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- indic -- pointer to an indicator
- value -- the new value

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_meter_class
struct lv_meter_indicator_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_meter_indicator_type_t type
```

int32\_t start\_value

int32\_t end value

const void \*src

lv\_opa\_t opa

lv\_point\_t pivot

```
struct lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] needle_img
     uint16_t width
     int16_t r_mod
     lv_color_t color
     struct lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] needle_line
     struct lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] arc
     int16_t width_mod
     lv_color_t color_start
     lv_color_t color_end
     uint8_t local_grad
     struct lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] scale_lines
     union lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous] type_data
struct lv_meter_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     lv_color_t tick_color
     uint16_t tick_cnt
     uint16_t tick_length
     uint16_t tick_width
     lv_color_t tick_major_color
     uint16_t tick_major_nth
```

```
uint16_t tick_major_length
uint16_t tick_major_width
int16_t label_gap
int16_t label_color
int32_t min
int32_t max
int16_t r_mod
uint16_t angle_range
int16_t rotation
struct lv_meter_t::[anonymous] scale
lv_ll_t indicator_ll
```

# 6.22 Message box (lv\_msgbox)

#### 6.22.1 Overview

The Message boxes act as pop-ups. They are built from a background container, a title, an optional close button, a text and optional buttons.

The text will be broken into multiple lines automatically and the height will be set automatically to include the text and the buttons.

The message box can be modal (blocking clicks on the rest of the screen) or not modal.

# 6.22.2 Parts and Styles

The message box is built from other widgets, so you can check these widgets' documentation for details.

Background: lv\_obj
Close button: lv\_btn
Title and text: lv\_label
Buttons: lv\_btnmatrix

# 6.22.3 Usage

### Create a message box

lv\_msgbox\_create(parent, title, txt, btn\_txts[], add\_close\_btn) creates a message box.
If parent is NULL the message box will be modal. title and txt are strings for the title and the text. btn\_txts[]
is an array with the buttons' text. E.g. const char \* btn\_txts[] = {"Ok", "Cancel", NULL}.
add close btn can be true or false to add/don't add a close button.

### Get the parts

The building blocks of the message box can be obtained using the following functions:

```
lv_obj_t * lv_msgbox_get_title(lv_obj_t * mbox);
lv_obj_t * lv_msgbox_get_close_btn(lv_obj_t * mbox);
lv_obj_t * lv_msgbox_get_text(lv_obj_t * mbox);
lv_obj_t * lv_msgbox_get_btns(lv_obj_t * mbox);
```

#### Close the message box

lv msgbox close (msgbox) closes (deletes) the message box.

### **6.22.4 Events**

• LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED is sent by the buttons if one of them is clicked. LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE is enabled on the buttons so you can add events to the In the event handler, lv\_event\_get\_target(e) will return the message box itself. button matrix and lv event get current target(e) will return the message box. lv msgbox get active btn(msgbox) and lv msgbox get active btn text(msgbox) can be used to get the index and text of the clicked button.

Learn more about *Events*.

# 6.22.5 Keys

Keys have effect on the close button and button matrix. You can add them manually to a group if required.

Learn more about Keys.

# **6.22.6 Example**

## Simple Message box

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MSGBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
```

```
LV_UNUSED(obj);
LV_LOG_USER("Button %s clicked", lv_msgbox_get_active_btn_text(obj));

void lv_example_msgbox_1(void)
{
    static const char * btns[] = {"Apply", "Close", ""};

    lv_obj_t * mbox1 = lv_msgbox_create(NULL, "Hello", "This is a message box with_otwo buttons.", btns, true);
    lv_obj_add_event(mbox1, event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_obj_center(mbox1);
}
#endif
```

#### 6.22.7 API

#### **Functions**

Create a message box object

#### **Parameters**

- parent -- pointer to parent or NULL to create a full screen modal message box
- title -- the title of the message box
- txt -- the text of the message box
- **btn\_txts** -- the buttons as an array of texts terminated by an "" element. E.g. {"btn1", "btn2", ""}
- add\_close\_btn -- true: add a close button

Returns pointer to the message box object

```
lv_obj_t *lv_msgbox_get_title(lv_obj_t *obj)
lv_obj_t *lv_msgbox_get_close_btn(lv_obj_t *obj)
lv_obj_t *lv_msgbox_get_text(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

```
lv_obj_t *lv_msgbox_get_content(lv_obj_t *obj)
lv_obj_t *lv_msgbox_get_btns(lv_obj_t *obj)
uint16_t lv_msgbox_get_active_btn(lv_obj_t *mbox)
     Get the index of the selected button
         Parameters mbox -- message box object
         Returns index of the button (LV BTNMATRIX BTN NONE: if unset)
const char *lv msgbox get active btn text(lv_obj_t *mbox)
void lv msgbox close(lv_obj_t *mbox)
void lv_msgbox_close_async(lv_obj_t *mbox)
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_msgbox_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_msgbox_content_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_msgbox_backdrop_class
struct lv_msgbox_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     lv_obj_t *title
     lv_obj_t *close_btn
     lv_obj_t *content
     lv_obj_t *text
     lv_obj_t *btns
```

# 6.23 Roller (lv\_roller)

#### 6.23.1 Overview

Roller allows you to simply select one option from a list by scrolling.

# 6.23.2 Parts and Styles

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the roller uses all the typical background properties and text style properties. style\_text\_line\_space adjusts the space between the options. When the Roller is scrolled and doesn't stop exactly on an option it will scroll to the nearest valid option automatically in anim\_time milliseconds as specified in the style.
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED The selected option in the middle. Besides the typical background properties it uses the text style properties to change the appearance of the text in the selected area.

### 6.23.3 Usage

## **Set options**

Options are passed to the Roller as a string with lv\_roller\_set\_options(roller, options, LV\_ROLLER\_MODE\_NORMAL/INFINITE). The options should be separated by \n. For example: "First\nSecond\nThird".

LV ROLLER MODE INFINITE makes the roller circular.

You can select an option manually with  $lv\_roller\_set\_selected(roller, id, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF)$ , where id is the index of an option.

#### Get selected option

To get the *index* of the currently selected option use lv roller get selected(roller).

lv\_roller\_get\_selected\_str(roller, buf, buf\_size) will copy the name of the selected option to buf.

#### Visible rows

The number of visible rows can be adjusted with lv roller set visible row count(roller, num).

This function calculates the height with the current style. If the font, line space, border width, etc. of the roller changes this function needs to be called again.

# **6.23.4 Events**

• LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when a new option is selected.

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about *Events*.

# 6.23.5 Keys

- LV KEY RIGHT/DOWN Select the next option
- LV KEY LEFT/UP Select the previous option
- LY\_KEY\_ENTER Apply the selected option (Send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED event)

# 6.23.6 Example

### Simple Roller

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ROLLER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_roller_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV_LOG_USER("Selected month: %s\n", buf);
    }
}
* An infinite roller with the name of the months
void lv_example_roller_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * roller1 = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller1,
                           "January\n"
                           "February\n"
                           "March\n"
                           "April\n"
                           "May\n"
                           "June\n"
                           "July\n"
                           "August\n"
                           "September\n"
                           "October\n"
                           "November\n"
                           "December",
                          LV_ROLLER_MODE_INFINITE);
    lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller1, 4);
```

```
lv_obj_center(roller1);
    lv_obj_add_event(roller1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        option = " "*10
        obj.get_selected_str(option, len(option))
        print("Selected month: " + option.strip())
# An infinite roller with the name of the months
roller1 = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller1.set_options("\n".join([
    "January",
    "February",
    "March",
    "April",
    "May",
    "June",
    "July",
    "August",
    "September",
    "October".
    "November"
    "December"]),lv.roller.MODE.INFINITE)
roller1.set visible row count(4)
roller1.center()
roller1.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

#### Styling the roller

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ROLLER && LV_FONT_MONTSERRAT_22 && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_roller_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV_LOG_USER("Selected value: %s", buf);
    }
}
```

```
* Roller with various alignments and larger text in the selected area
void lv_example_roller_2(void)
    /*A style to make the selected option larger*/
    static lv style t style sel;
    lv style init(&style sel);
    lv_style_set_text_font(&style_sel, &lv_font_montserrat_22);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_sel, lv_color_hex3(0xf88));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_sel, 2);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_sel, lv_color_hex3(0xf00));
    const char * opts = "1\n2\n3\n4\n5\n6\n7\n8\n9\n10";
    lv obj t * roller;
   /*A roller on the left with left aligned text, and custom width*/
    roller = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller, opts, LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL);
    lv roller set visible row count(roller, 2);
    lv_obj_set_width(roller, 100);
    lv_obj_add_style(roller, &style_sel, LV_PART_SELECTED);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_align(roller, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_LEFT, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(roller, lv_color_hex3(0x0f0), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_grad_color(roller, lv_color_hex3(0xafa), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_grad_dir(roller, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER, 0);
    lv_obj_align(roller, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 10, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event(roller, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_roller_set_selected(roller, 2, LV_ANIM_OFF);
   /*A roller on the middle with center aligned text, and auto (default) width*/
    roller = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv roller set options(roller, opts, LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL);
    lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller, 3);
    lv_obj_add_style(roller, &style_sel, LV_PART_SELECTED);
    lv_obj_align(roller, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event(roller, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv roller set selected(roller, 5, LV ANIM OFF);
   /*A roller on the right with right aligned text, and custom width*/
    roller = lv roller create(lv scr act());
    lv roller set options(roller, opts, LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL);
    lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller, 4);
    lv obj set width(roller, 80);
    lv_obj_add_style(roller, &style_sel, LV_PART_SELECTED);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_align(roller, LV_TEXT_ALIGN RIGHT, 0);
    lv_obj_align(roller, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -10, 0);
    lv obj add event(roller, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv roller set selected(roller, 8, LV ANIM OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs_driver
def event_handler(e):
```

```
code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        option = " "*10
        obj.get selected str(option, len(option))
        print("Selected value: %s\n" + option.strip())
# Roller with various alignments and larger text in the selected area
# A style to make the selected option larger
style sel = lv.style t()
style_sel.init()
trv:
    style_sel.set_text_font(lv.font_montserrat_22)
except:
    fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
    fs_driver.fs_register(fs drv, 'S')
    print("montserrat-22 not enabled in ly conf.h, dynamically loading the font")
    # get the directory in which the script is running
    try:
        script path = file [: file .rfind('/')] if file .find('/') >= 0 else
    except NameError:
        print("Could not find script path")
        script path = ''
    if script_path != '':
        try:
            font montserrat 22 = lv.font load("S:" + script path + "/../../assets/
→font/montserrat-22.fnt")
            style sel.set text font(font montserrat 22)
        except:
            print("Cannot load font file montserrat-22.fnt")
style sel.set bg color(lv.color hex3(0xf88))
style sel.set border width(2)
style sel.set border color(lv.color hex3(0xf00))
opts = "\n".join(["1","2","3","4","5","6","7","8","9","10"])
# A roller on the left with left aligned text, and custom width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller.set options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set visible row count(2)
roller.set width(100)
roller.add_style(style_sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.set_style_text_align(lv.TEXT_ALIGN.LEFT, 0)
roller.set style bg color(lv.color hex3(0x0f0), 0)
roller.set_style_bg_grad_color(lv.color_hex3(0xafa), 0);
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 10, 0)
roller.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set selected(2, lv.ANIM.OFF)
# A roller in the middle with center aligned text, and auto (default) width
```

```
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller.set options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set visible row count(3)
roller.add_style(style_sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
roller.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set selected(5, lv.ANIM.OFF)
# A roller on the right with right aligned text, and custom width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller.set_options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set_visible_row_count(4)
roller.set width(80)
roller.add style(style sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.set style text align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.RIGHT, 0)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -10, 0)
roller.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set selected(8, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

#### add fade mask to roller

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE ROLLER && LV USE DRAW MASKS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void mask event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    static int16 t mask top id = -1;
    static int16_t mask_bottom_id = -1;
    if(code == LV EVENT COVER CHECK) {
        lv event set cover res(e, LV COVER RES MASKED);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW MAIN BEGIN) {
        /* add mask */
        const lv_font_t * font = lv_obj_get_style_text_font(obj, LV_PART_MAIN);
        lv coord t line space = lv obj get style text line space(obj, LV PART MAIN);
        lv coord t font h = lv font get line height(font);
        lv area t roller coords;
        lv obj get coords(obj, &roller coords);
        lv_area_t rect_area;
        rect area.x1 = roller coords.x1;
        rect_area.x2 = roller_coords.x2;
        rect_area.y1 = roller_coords.y1;
        rect area.y2 = roller coords.y1 + (lv obj get height(obj) - font h - line
→space) / 2;
        lv_draw_mask fade_param_t * fade_mask_top = lv_malloc(sizeof(lv_draw_mask_
→fade_param_t));
        lv draw mask fade init(fade mask top, &rect area, LV OPA TRANSP, rect area.yl,

→ LV_OPA_COVER, rect_area.y2);

                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
mask top id = lv draw mask add(fade mask top, NULL);
        rect area.y1 = rect_area.y2 + font_h + line_space - 1;
        rect_area.y2 = roller_coords.y2;
        lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t * fade_mask_bottom = lv_malloc(sizeof(lv_draw_mask_
→fade param t));
        lv_draw_mask_fade_init(fade_mask_bottom, &rect_area, LV_OPA COVER, rect_area.
→y1, LV_OPA_TRANSP, rect_area.y2);
        mask bottom id = lv draw mask add(fade mask bottom, NULL);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW POST END) {
        lv draw mask fade param t * fade mask top = lv draw mask remove id(mask top
→id);
        lv draw mask fade param t * fade mask bottom = lv draw mask remove id(mask
→bottom id);
        lv draw mask free param(fade mask top);
        lv draw mask free param(fade mask bottom);
        lv free(fade mask top);
        lv free(fade mask bottom);
        mask\_top\_id = -1;
        mask bottom id = -1;
    }
}
* Add a fade mask to roller.
void lv_example_roller_3(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_color black());
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style, lv_color_white());
    lv_style_set_border_width(\&style, 0);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style, 0);
    lv obj add style(lv scr act(), &style, 0);
   lv obj t * roller1 = lv roller create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add style(roller1, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(roller1, LV_OPA_TRANSP, LV_PART_SELECTED);
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 22
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(roller1, &lv_font_montserrat_22, LV_PART_SELECTED);
#endif
    lv roller set options(roller1,
                          "January\n"
                          "February\n"
                          "March\n"
                          "April\n"
                          "Mav\n"
                          "June\n"
                          "Julv\n"
                          "August\n"
                          "September\n"
```

```
"October\n"
    "November\n"
    "December",
    LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL);

lv_obj_center(roller1);
lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller1, 3);
lv_obj_add_event(roller1, mask_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);

#endif
```

```
import fs driver
import sys
class Lv Roller 3():
   def __init__(self):
        self.mask top id = -1
        self.mask_bottom_id = -1
        # Add a fade mask to roller.
        style = lv.style_t()
        style.init()
        style.set_bg_color(lv.color_black())
        style.set text color(lv.color white())
        lv.scr_act().add_style(style, 0)
        roller1 = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
        roller1.add style(style, 0)
        roller1.set style border width(0, 0)
        roller1.set style pad all(0, 0)
        roller1.set style bg opa(lv.OPA.TRANSP, lv.PART.SELECTED)
        #if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 22
            lv obj set style text font(roller1, &lv font montserrat 22, LV PART
→SELECTED);
        #endif
            roller1.set_style_text_font(lv.font_montserrat_22,lv.PART.SELECTED)
        except:
            fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
            fs driver fs register(fs drv, 'S')
            print("montserrat-22 not enabled in lv conf.h, dynamically loading the...
→font")
        # get the directory in which the script is running
        try:
            script path = file [: file .rfind('/')] if file .find('/') \geq 0.
⇔else '.'
        except NameError:
            print("Could not find script path")
            script path = ''
```

```
if script_path != '':
           try:
                font montserrat 22 = lv.font load("S:" + script path + "/../../assets/
→font/montserrat-22.fnt")
                roller1.set_style_text_font(font_montserrat_22,lv.PART.SELECTED)
           except:
               print("Cannot load font file montserrat-22.fnt")
       roller1.set_options("\n".join([
            "January",
           "February",
           "March",
           "April",
           "May",
           "June",
           "July",
           "August",
           "September",
           "October",
            "November"
           "December"]), lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
       roller1.center()
       roller1.set_visible_row_count(3)
       roller1.add event(self.mask event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
   def mask event cb(self,e):
       code = e.get code()
       obj = e.get_target_obj()
       if code == lv.EVENT.COVER CHECK:
           e.set cover res(lv.COVER RES.MASKED)
       elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW MAIN BEGIN:
           # add mask
           font = obj.get_style_text_font(lv.PART.MAIN)
           line space = obj.get style text line space(lv.PART.MAIN)
           font_h = font.get_line_height()
           roller coords = lv.area t()
           obj.get coords(roller coords)
           rect area = lv.area t()
           rect area.x1 = roller coords.x1
           rect_area.x2 = roller_coords.x2
           rect area.y1 = roller coords.y1
           rect area.y2 = roller coords.y1 + (obj.get height() - font h - line
→space) // 2
           fade_mask_top = lv.draw_mask_fade_param_t()
           fade mask top.init(rect area, lv.OPA.TRANSP, rect area.y1, lv.OPA.COVER,,
→rect area.y2)
           self.mask top id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask top, None)
           rect area.y1 = rect area.y2 + font h + line space - 1
           rect area.y2 = roller coords.y2
```

```
fade_mask_bottom = lv.draw_mask_fade_param_t()
    fade_mask_bottom.init(rect_area, lv.OPA.COVER, rect_area.y1, lv.OPA.

TRANSP, rect_area.y2)
    self.mask_bottom_id = lv.draw_mask_add(fade_mask_bottom, None)

elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW_POST_END:
    fade_mask_top = lv.draw_mask_remove_id(self.mask_top_id)
        fade_mask_bottom = lv.draw_mask_remove_id(self.mask_bottom_id)

# Remove the masks
    lv.draw_mask_remove_id(self.mask_top_id)
    lv.draw_mask_remove_id(self.mask_bottom_id)
    self.mask_top_id = -1
    self.mask_bottom_id = -1

roller3 = Lv_Roller_3()
```

# 6.23.7 API

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_roller_mode_t
```

#### **Enums**

### enum [anonymous]

Roller mode.

Values:

#### enumerator LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL

Normal mode (roller ends at the end of the options).

```
enumerator LV ROLLER MODE INFINITE
```

Infinite mode (roller can be scrolled forever).

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_roller_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a roller object

**Parameters** parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new roller.

**Returns** pointer to the created roller

```
void lv_roller_set_options (lv_obj_t *obj, const char *options, lv_roller_mode_t mode)
```

Set the options on a roller

**Parameters** 

```
• obj -- pointer to roller object
```

• options -- a string with '

'separated options. E.g. "One\nTwo\nThree"

mode -- LV\_ROLLER\_MODE\_NORMAL or LV\_ROLLER\_MODE\_INFINITE

void **lv roller set selected** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, uint16\_t sel\_opt, *lv\_anim\_enable\_t* anim)

Set the selected option

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a roller object
- **sel\_opt** -- index of the selected option (0 ... number of option 1);
- anim\_en -- LV\_ANIM\_ON: set with animation; LV\_ANOM\_OFF set immediately

# void lv\_roller\_set\_visible\_row\_count(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint8\_t row\_cnt)

Set the height to show the given number of rows (options)

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a roller object
- row\_cnt -- number of desired visible rows

Get the index of the selected option

Parameters obj -- pointer to a roller object

**Returns** index of the selected option (0 ... number of option - 1);

Get the current selected option as a string.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to ddlist object
- **buf** -- pointer to an array to store the string
- buf\_size -- size of buf in bytes. 0: to ignore it.

Get the options of a roller

Parameters obj -- pointer to roller object

#### Returns

the options separated by '

'-s (E.g. "Option1\nOption2\nOption3")

### uint16\_tlv roller get option cnt(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the total number of options

Parameters obj -- pointer to a roller object

**Returns** the total number of options

### **Variables**

```
struct lv_roller_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj

uint16_t option_cnt
Number of options

uint16_t sel_opt_id
Index of the current option

uint16_t sel_opt_id_ori
Store the original index on focus

uint32_t inf_page_cnt
Number of extra pages added to make the roller look infinite

lv_roller_mode_t mode
```

# 6.24 Slider (lv\_slider)

uint32\_t moved

#### 6.24.1 Overview

The Slider object looks like a *Bar* supplemented with a knob. The knob can be dragged to set a value. Just like Bar, Slider can be vertical or horizontal.

# 6.24.2 Parts and Styles

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the slider. Uses all the typical background style properties. padding makes the indicator smaller in the respective direction.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR The indicator that shows the current state of the slider. Also uses all the typical background style properties.
- LV\_PART\_KNOB A rectangle (or circle) drawn at the current value. Also uses all the typical background properties to describe the knob(s). By default, the knob is square (with an optional corner radius) with side length equal to the smaller side of the slider. The knob can be made larger with the padding values. Padding values can be asymmetric too.

### 6.24.3 Usage

### Value and range

To set an initial value use lv\_slider\_set\_value(slider, new\_value, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF). The animation time is set by the styles' anim time property.

To specify the range (min, max values), lv\_slider\_set\_range(slider, min , max) can be used.

#### **Modes**

The slider can be one of the following modes:

- LV SLIDER MODE NORMAL A normal slider as described above
- LV\_SLIDER\_SYMMETRICAL Draw the indicator form the zero value to current value. Requires negative minimum range and positive maximum range.
- LV\_SLIDER\_RANGE Allows setting the start value too by lv\_bar\_set\_start\_value(bar, new value, LV ANIM ON/OFF). The start value has to be always smaller than the end value.

The mode can be changed with lv\_slider\_set\_mode(slider, LV\_SLIDER\_MODE\_...)

#### **Knob-only mode**

Normally, the slider can be adjusted either by dragging the knob, or by clicking on the slider bar. In the latter case the knob moves to the point clicked and slider value changes accordingly. In some cases it is desirable to set the slider to react on dragging the knob only. This feature is enabled by adding the LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_ADV\_HITTEST: lv\_obj\_add\_flag(slider, LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_ADV\_HITTEST).

The extended click area (set by lv\_obj\_set\_ext\_click\_area(slider, value)) increases to knob's click area.

#### **6.24.4 Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent while the slider is being dragged or changed with keys. The event is sent continuously while the slider is being dragged.
- LV\_EVENT\_RELEASED Sent when the slider has just been released.
- LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END are sent for the following parts.
  - LV SLIDER DRAW PART KNOB The main (right) knob of the slider
    - \* part: LV PART KNOB
    - \* draw\_area: area of the indicator
    - \* rect\_dsc
    - \* id: 0
  - LV SLIDER\_DRAW\_PART\_KNOB The left knob of the slider
    - \* part: LV PART KNOB
    - draw\_area: area of the indicator
    - \* rect\_dsc

\* id: 1

See the events of the *Bar* too.

Learn more about Events.

## 6.24.5 Keys

- LV KEY UP/RIGHT Increment the slider's value by 1
- LV\_KEY\_DOWN/LEFT Decrement the slider's value by 1

Learn more about Keys.

## **6.24.6 Example**

## Simple Slider

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e);
static lv_obj_t * slider_label;
* A default slider with a label displaying the current value
void lv_example_slider_1(void)
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
   lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(slider);
    lv_obj_add_event(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
   /*Create a label below the slider*/
   slider_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(slider_label, "0%");
   lv_obj_align_to(slider_label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10);
}
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e)
   lv_obj_t * slider = lv_event_get_target(e);
    char buf[8];
    lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d%%", (int)lv_slider_get_value(slider));
    lv label set text(slider label, buf);
    lv_obj_align_to(slider_label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# A default slider with a label displaying the current value
#
```

```
def slider_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target_obj()
    slider_label.set_text("{:d}%".format(slider.get_value()))
    slider_label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10)

# Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.center()
slider.add_event(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)

# Create a label below the slider
slider_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
slider_label.set_text("0%")
slider_label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10)
```

#### Slider with custom style

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE SLIDER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Show how to style a slider.
void lv example slider 2(void)
    /*Create a transition*/
    static const lv style prop t props[] = {LV STYLE BG COLOR, 0};
    static lv style transition dsc t transition dsc;
    lv style transition dsc init(&transition dsc, props, lv anim path linear, 300, 0,...
→NULL);
    static lv style t style main;
    static lv_style_t style_indicator;
    static lv_style_t style_knob;
    static lv_style_t style_pressed_color;
    lv style init(&style main);
    lv style set bg opa(&style main, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_main, lv_color_hex3(0xbbb));
    lv style set radius(&style main, LV RADIUS CIRCLE);
    lv style set pad ver(&style main, -2); /*Makes the indicator larger*/
    lv style init(&style indicator);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_indicator, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indicator, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_CYAN));
    lv style set radius(&style indicator, LV RADIUS CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_indicator, &transition_dsc);
    lv_style_init(&style_knob);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_knob, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv style set bg color(&style knob, lv palette main(LV PALETTE CYAN));
```

```
lv style set border color(&style knob, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE CYAN, 3));
    lv style set border width(&style knob, 2);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_knob, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_knob, 6); /*Makes the knob larger*/
    lv style set transition(&style knob, &transition dsc);
    lv style init(&style pressed color);
    lv style set_bg_color(&style_pressed_color, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_CYAN,_
→2));
    /*Create a slider and add the style*/
    lv obj t * slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv obj remove style all(slider);
                                            /*Remove the styles coming from the...
→theme*/
    lv obj add style(slider, &style main, LV PART MAIN);
    lv obj add style(slider, &style indicator, LV PART INDICATOR);
    lv obj add style(slider, &style pressed color, LV PART INDICATOR | LV STATE
→PRESSED);
    lv obj add style(slider, &style knob, LV PART KNOB);
    lv obj add style(slider, &style pressed color, LV PART KNOB | LV STATE PRESSED);
    lv obj center(slider);
}
#endif
```

```
# Show how to style a slider.
# Create a transition
props = [lv.STYLE.BG COLOR, 0]
transition dsc = lv.style transition dsc t()
transition dsc.init(props, lv.anim t.path linear, 300, 0, None)
style main = lv.style t()
style_indicator = lv.style t()
style_knob = lv.style_t()
style pressed color = lv.style t()
style main.init()
style main.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style main.set bg color(lv.color hex3(0xbbb))
style main.set radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE)
                                           # Makes the indicator larger
style main.set pad ver(-2)
style indicator.init()
style indicator set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style indicator.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.CYAN))
style indicator.set radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE)
style indicator.set transition(transition dsc)
style knob.init()
style knob.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style knob.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.CYAN))
style knob.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.CYAN, 3))
style knob.set border width(2)
```

```
style knob.set radius(lv.RADIUS CIRCLE)
style knob.set pad all(6)
                                            # Makes the knob larger
style_knob.set_transition(transition_dsc)
style pressed color.init()
style_pressed_color.set_bg_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.CYAN, 2))
# Create a slider and add the style
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.remove_style_all()
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
slider.add style(style main, lv.PART.MAIN)
slider.add style(style indicator, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
slider.add style(style pressed color, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
slider.add style(style knob, lv.PART.KNOB)
slider.add style(style pressed color, lv.PART.KNOB | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
slider.center()
```

#### Slider with extended drawer

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE SLIDER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e);
* Show the current value when the slider is pressed by extending the drawer
void lv example slider 3(void)
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
    lv obj t * slider;
    slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj center(slider);
   lv slider set mode(slider, LV SLIDER MODE RANGE);
    lv slider set value(slider, 70, LV ANIM OFF);
   lv slider set left value(slider, 20, LV ANIM OFF);
    lv_obj_add_event(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv obj refresh ext draw size(slider);
}
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    /*Provide some extra space for the value*/
   if(code == LV_EVENT_REFR_EXT_DRAW_SIZE) {
        lv_event_set_ext_draw_size(e, 50);
    }
```

```
else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW PART END) {
        lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
        if(dsc->part == LV_PART_INDICATOR) {
            char buf[16];
            lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d - %d", (int)lv_slider_get_left_
→value(obj), (int)lv_slider_get_value(obj));
            lv point t label size;
            lv_txt_get_size(&label_size, buf, LV_FONT_DEFAULT, 0, 0, LV_COORD_MAX, 0);
            lv_area_t label_area;
            label_area.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x1 + lv_area_get_width(dsc->draw_area) /__
\rightarrow 2 - label size.x / 2;
            label area.x2 = label area.x1 + label size.x;
            label area.y2 = dsc->draw area->y1 - 10;
            label area.y1 = label area.y2 - label size.y;
            lv_draw_label_dsc_t label_draw_dsc;
            lv draw label dsc init(&label draw dsc);
            label_draw_dsc.color = lv_color_hex3(0x888);
            lv draw label(dsc->draw ctx, &label draw dsc, &label area, buf, NULL);
        }
    }
}
#endif
```

```
def slider event cb(e):
            code = e.get code()
            obj = e.get target obj()
            # Provide some extra space for the value
            if code == lv.EVENT.REFR EXT DRAW SIZE:
                        e.set_ext_draw_size(50)
            elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
                         # print("DRAW PART END")
                        dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
                         # print(dsc)
                        if dsc.part == lv.PART.INDICATOR:
                                      label_text = "{:d} - {:d}".format(obj.get_left_value(),slider.get_value())
                                      label size = lv.point t()
                                      lv.txt get size(label size, label text, lv.font default(), 0, 0, lv.COORD.
\rightarrowMAX, \odot)
                                      # print(label size.x,label size.y)
                                      label area = lv.area t()
                                      label_area.x1 = dsc.draw_area.x1 + dsc.draw_area.get_width() // 2 - label_area.x1 = dsc.draw_area.x1 + dsc.draw_area.get_width() // 2 - label_area.x1 + dsc.draw_area.x2 + dsc.draw_area.x3 + dsc.draw_area.x4 + dsc.draw_ar
⇒size.x //
                                      label area.x2 = label area.x1 + label size.x
                                      label area.y2 = dsc.draw area.y1 - 10
                                      label area.y1 = label area.y2 - label size.y
                                      label draw dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
                                      label draw dsc.init()
                                      dsc.draw ctx.label(label draw dsc, label area, label text, None)
```

```
# Show the current value when the slider if pressed by extending the drawer
#
#Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.center()
slider.set_mode(lv.slider.MODE.RANGE)
slider.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
slider.set_left_value(20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
slider.add_event(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
slider.refresh_ext_draw_size()
```

## 6.24.7 API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_slider_mode_t
```

#### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
```

```
Values:
```

```
enumerator LV_SLIDER_MODE_NORMAL
```

 $enumerator \ \textbf{LV\_SLIDER\_MODE\_SYMMETRICAL}$ 

enumerator LV\_SLIDER\_MODE\_RANGE

## enum lv\_slider\_draw\_part\_type\_t

Values:

enumerator LV\_SLIDER\_DRAW\_PART\_KNOB

The main (right) knob's rectangle

enumerator LV\_SLIDER\_DRAW\_PART\_KNOB\_LEFT

The left knob's rectangle

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_slider_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a slider object

**Parameters** parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new slider.

**Returns** pointer to the created slider

static inline void **lv slider set value**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, int32\_t value, *lv\_anim\_enable\_t* anim)

Set a new value on the slider

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a slider object
- value -- the new value
- anim -- LV\_ANIM\_ON: set the value with an animation; LV\_ANIM\_OFF: change the value immediately

static inline void **lv\_slider\_set\_left\_value**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, int32\_t value, *lv\_anim\_enable\_t* anim)

Set a new value for the left knob of a slider

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a slider object
- value -- new value
- anim -- LV\_ANIM\_ON: set the value with an animation; LV\_ANIM\_OFF: change the value immediately

static inline void **lv slider set range** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, int32\_t min, int32\_t max)

Set minimum and the maximum values of a bar

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to the slider object
- min -- minimum value
- max -- maximum value

static inline void **lv\_slider\_set\_mode**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_slider\_mode\_t* mode)

Set the mode of slider.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a slider object
- **mode** -- the mode of the slider. See ::lv\_slider\_mode\_t

static inline int32\_t lv\_slider\_get\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the value of the main knob of a slider

Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object

**Returns** the value of the main knob of the slider

static inline int32\_t  $lv_slider_get_left_value(const lv_obj_t *obj)$ 

Get the value of the left knob of a slider

Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object

Returns the value of the left knob of the slider

```
static inline int32_t lv_slider_get_min_value(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the minimum value of a slider
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object
          Returns the minimum value of the slider
static inline int32_t lv_slider_get_max_value(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the maximum value of a slider
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object
          Returns the maximum value of the slider
bool lv_slider_is_dragged(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Give the slider is being dragged or not
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object
          Returns true: drag in progress false: not dragged
static inline lv_slider_mode_t lv_slider_get_mode(lv_obj_t *slider)
     Get the mode of the slider.
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a bar object
          Returns see ::lv_slider_mode_t
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_slider_class
struct lv_slider_t
     Public Members
     lv_bar_t bar
     lv_area_t left_knob_area
     lv_area_t right_knob_area
     lv_point_t pressed_point
     int32_t *value_to_set
     uint8_t dragging
     uint8_t left knob focus
```

# 6.25 Span (lv\_span)

### 6.25.1 Overview

A spangroup is the object that is used to display rich text. Different from the label object, spangroup can render text styled with different fonts, colors, and sizes into the spangroup object.

## 6.25.2 Parts and Styles

• LV\_PART\_MAIN The spangroup has only one part.

## 6.25.3 Usage

### Set text and style

The spangroup object uses span to describe text and text style. so, first we need to create span descriptor using  $lv\_span\_t$  \* span =  $lv\_spangroup\_new\_span(spangroup)$ . Then use  $lv\_span\_set\_text(span,$  "text") to set text. The style of the span is configured as with a normal style object by using its style member, eg: $lv\_style\_set\_text\_color(\&span->style, lv\_palette\_main(LV\_PALETTE\_RED))$ .

If spangroup object mode != LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_FIXED you must call lv\_spangroup\_refr\_mode() after you have modified span style(eg:set text, changed the font size, del span).

#### Retrieving a span child

Spangroups store their children differently from normal objects, so normal functions for getting children won't work.

lv\_spangroup\_get\_child(spangroup, id) will return a pointer to the child span at index id. In addition, id can be negative to index from the end of the spangroup where -1 is the youngest child, -2 is second youngest, etc.

e.g.  $lv\_span\_t^*$  span =  $lv\_spangroup\_get\_child(spangroup, 0)$  will return the first child of the spangroup.  $lv\_span\_t^*$  span =  $lv\_spangroup\_get\_child(spangroup, -1)$  will return the last (or most recent) child.

#### **Child Count**

Use the function lv\_spangroup\_get\_child\_cnt(spangroup) to get back the number of spans the group is maintaining.

e.g. uint32 t size = lv spangroup get child cnt(spangroup)

## **Text align**

like label object, the spangroup can be set to one the following modes:

- LV\_TEXT\_ALIGN\_LEFT Align text to left.
- LV TEXT ALIGN CENTER Align text to center.
- LV TEXT ALIGN RIGHT Align text to right.
- LV TEXT ALIGN AUTO Align text auto.

use function lv\_spangroup\_set\_align(spangroup, LV\_TEXT\_ALIGN\_CENTER) to set text align.

#### **Modes**

The spangroup can be set to one the following modes:

- LV SPAN\_MODE\_FIXED fixes the object size.
- LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_EXPAND Expand the object size to the text size but stay on a single line.
- LV SPAN MODE BREAK Keep width, break the too long lines and auto expand height.

Use lv\_spangroup\_set\_mode(spangroup, LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_BREAK) to set object mode.

#### Overflow

The spangroup can be set to one the following modes:

- LV SPAN OVERFLOW CLIP truncates the text at the limit of the area.
- LV SPAN OVERFLOW ELLIPSIS will display an ellipsis(...) when text overflows the area.

Use  $lv\_spangroup\_set\_overflow(spangroup, LV\_SPAN\_OVERFLOW\_CLIP)$  to set object overflow mode.

#### first line indent

Use lv\_spangroup\_set\_indent(spangroup, 20) to set the indent of the first line. all modes support pixel units, in addition to LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_FIXED and LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_BREAK mode supports percentage units too.

#### lines

Use lv\_spangroup\_set\_lines(spangroup, 10) to set the maximum number of lines to be displayed in LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_BREAK mode, negative values indicate no limit.

## **6.25.4 Events**

No special events are sent by this widget.

Learn more about Events.

## 6.25.5 Keys

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

## **6.25.6 Example**

#### Span with custom styles

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SPAN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
/**
* Create span.
void lv_example_span_1(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 1);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE));
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style, 2);
    lv_obj_t * spans = lv_spangroup_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_width(spans, 300);
    lv obj set height(spans, 300);
    lv_obj_center(spans);
    lv_obj_add_style(spans, &style, 0);
    lv_spangroup_set_align(spans, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_LEFT);
    lv_spangroup_set_overflow(spans, LV_SPAN_OVERFLOW_CLIP);
    lv_spangroup_set_indent(spans, 20);
    lv spangroup set mode(spans, LV SPAN MODE BREAK);
    lv_span_t * span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv_span_set_text(span, "China is a beautiful country.");
    lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_text_decor(&span->style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE);
    lv style set text opa(&span->style, LV OPA 50);
    span = lv spangroup new span(spans);
    lv_span_set_text_static(span, "good good study, day day up.");
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 24
    lv_style_set_text_font(&span->style, &lv_font_montserrat_24);
#endif
    lv style set text color(&span->style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREEN));
    span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
```

```
lv_span_set_text_static(span, "LVGL is an open-source graphics library.");
lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));

span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
lv_span_set_text_static(span, "the boy no name.");
lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));

#If LV_FONT_MONTSERRAT_20
lv_style_set_text_font(&span->style, &lv_font_montserrat_20);
#endif
lv_style_set_text_decor(&span->style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE);

span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
lv_span_set_text(span, "I have a dream that hope to come true.");
lv_style_set_text_decor(&span->style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_STRIKETHROUGH);

lv_spangroup_refr_mode(spans);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
import fs driver
fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
# Create span
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set border width(1)
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE))
style.set pad all(2)
spans = lv.spangroup(lv.scr act())
spans.set width(300)
spans.set height(300)
spans.center()
spans.add style(style, 0)
spans.set align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.LEFT)
spans.set overflow(lv.SPAN OVERFLOW.CLIP)
spans.set indent(20)
spans.set mode(lv.SPAN MODE.BREAK)
span = spans.new span()
span.set text("china is a beautiful country.")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
span.style.set_text_decor(lv.TEXT_DECOR.STRIKETHROUGH | lv.TEXT_DECOR.UNDERLINE)
span.style.set text opa(lv.OPA. 30)
span = spans.new span()
```

```
span.set text static("good good study, day day up.")
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 24
    lv_style_set_text_font(&span->style, &lv_font_montserrat_24);
#endif
try:
    span.style.set_text_font(ltr_label, lv.font_montserrat_24)
except:
    fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
    fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')
    print("montserrat-24 not enabled in lv conf.h, dynamically loading the font")
    # get the directory in which the script is running
    try:
        script_path = __file__[:__file__.rfind('/')] if __file__.find('/') >= 0 else
   except NameError:
        print("Could not find script path")
        script_path = ''
    if script_path != '':
        try:
            font_montserrat_24 = lv.font_load("S:" + script_path + "/../../assets/
→font/montserrat-24.fnt")
            span.style.set text font(font montserrat 24)
        except:
            print("Cannot load font file montserrat-24.fnt")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
span = spans.new span()
span.set text static("LVGL is an open-source graphics library.")
span.style.set_text_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
span = spans.new span()
span.set_text_static("the boy no name.")
span.style.set_text_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 20
     lv style set text font(&span->style, &lv font montserrat 20);
#endif
trv:
    span.style.set text font(ltr label, lv.font montserrat 20)
except:
    fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
    fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
    print("montserrat-20 not enabled in lv_conf.h, dynamically loading the font")
    # get the directory in which the script is running
    try:
        script_path = __file__[:__file__.rfind('/')] if __file__.find('/') >= 0 else
   except NameError:
        print("Could not find script path")
        script path = ''
    if script path != '':
        try:
            font montserrat 20 = lv.font load("S:" + script path + "/../assets/
→font/montserrat-20.fnt")
```

```
span.style.set_text_font(font_montserrat_20)
except:
    print("Cannot load font file montserrat-20.fnt")

span.style.set_text_decor(lv.TEXT_DECOR.UNDERLINE)

span = spans.new_span()
span.set_text("I have a dream that hope to come true.")
span.style.set_text_decor(lv.TEXT_DECOR.STRIKETHROUGH)
spans.refr_mode()
```

## 6.25.7 API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_span_overflow_t
typedef uint8_t lv_span_mode_t
Enums
```

## enum [anonymous]

Values:

enumerator LV\_SPAN\_OVERFLOW\_CLIP
enumerator LV\_SPAN\_OVERFLOW\_ELLIPSIS

## enum [anonymous]

Values:

enumerator LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_FIXED

fixed the obj size

enumerator LV SPAN MODE EXPAND

Expand the object size to the text size

enumerator LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_BREAK

Keep width, break the too long lines and expand height

#### **Functions**

## lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_spangroup\_create(lv\_obj\_t \*par)

Create a spangroup object

Parameters par -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new spangroup

Returns pointer to the created spangroup

## lv\_span\_t \*lv\_spangroup\_new\_span(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Create a span string descriptor and add to spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

**Returns** pointer to the created span.

## void **lv\_spangroup\_del\_span**(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_span\_t \*span)

Remove the span from the spangroup and free memory.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- **span** -- pointer to a span.

Set a new text for a span. Memory will be allocated to store the text by the span.

#### **Parameters**

- **span** -- pointer to a span.
- **text** -- pointer to a text.

```
void lv span set text static(lv_span_t *span, const char *text)
```

Set a static text. It will not be saved by the span so the 'text' variable has to be 'alive' while the span exist.

#### **Parameters**

- **span** -- pointer to a span.
- **text** -- pointer to a text.

## void **lv\_spangroup\_set\_align**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, lv\_text\_align\_t align)

Set the align of the spangroup.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- align -- see ly text align t for details.

```
void lv spangroup set overflow(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_span_overflow_t overflow)
```

Set the overflow of the spangroup.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- **overflow** -- see lv\_span\_overflow\_t for details.

## void lv spangroup set indent(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_coord\_t indent)

Set the indent of the spangroup.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- indent -- The first line indentation

## void lv\_spangroup\_set\_mode(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_span\_mode\_t mode)

Set the mode of the spangroup.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- **mode** -- see lv\_span\_mode\_t for details.

## void lv\_spangroup\_set\_lines(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, int32\_t lines)

Set lines of the spangroup.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- **lines** -- max lines that can be displayed in LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_BREAK mode. < 0 means no limit.

### lv\_span\_t \*lv spangroup get child(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, int32\_t id)

Get a spangroup child by its index.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- The spangroup object
- id -- the index of the child. 0: the oldest (firstly created) child 1: the second oldest child count-1: the youngest -1: the youngest -2: the second youngest

**Returns** The child span at index id, or NULL if the ID does not exist

```
uint32_tlv spangroup get child cnt(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

**Parameters obj** -- The spangroup object to get the child count of.

**Returns** The span count of the spangroup.

```
lv_text_align_t lv_spangroup_get_align(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

get the align of the spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

**Returns** the align value.

# $lv\_span\_overflow\_t$ $lv\_spangroup\_get\_overflow(lv\_obj\_t *obj)$

get the overflow of the spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

**Returns** the overflow value.

## lv\_coord\_t lv\_spangroup\_get\_indent(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

get the indent of the spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

**Returns** the indent value.

## lv\_span\_mode\_t lv\_spangroup\_get\_mode(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

get the mode of the spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

```
int32_t lv_spangroup_get_lines(\(lv_obj_t * obj\))
     get lines of the spangroup.
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.
          Returns the lines value.
lv_coord_t lv_spangroup_get_max_line_h(lv_obj_t *obj)
     get max line height of all span in the spangroup.
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.
uint32_t lv spangroup get expand width (lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t max_width)
     get the text content width when all span of spangroup on a line.
          Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.
                 • max width -- if text content width >= max_width, return max_width to reduce computation,
                   if max_width == 0, returns the text content width.
          Returns text content width or max_width.
lv_coord_t lv_spangroup_get_expand_height(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t width)
     get the text content height with width fixed.
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.
void lv spangroup refr mode(lv obj t *obj)
     update the mode of the spangroup.
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.
Variables
const ly obj class t ly spangroup class
struct lv_span_t
     Public Members
     char *txt
     lv_obj_t *spangroup
     lv_style_t style
     uint8_t static_flag
struct lv_spangroup_t
     #include <lv_span.h> Data of label
```

#### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
int32_t lines
lv_coord_t indent
lv_coord_t cache_w
lv_coord_t cache_h
lv_ll_t child_ll
uint8_t mode
uint8_t overflow
```

# 6.26 Spinbox (lv\_spinbox)

## 6.26.1 Overview

uint8 t refresh

The Spinbox contains a number as text which can be increased or decreased by *Keys* or API functions. Under the hood the Spinbox is a modified *Text area*.

## 6.26.2 Parts and Styles

The parts of the Spinbox are identical to the *Text area*.

#### Value, range and step

lv\_spinbox\_set\_value(spinbox, 1234) sets a new value on the Spinbox.

lv\_spinbox\_increment(spinbox) and lv\_spinbox\_decrement(spinbox) increments/decrements the value of the Spinbox according to the currently selected digit.

lv\_spinbox\_set\_range(spinbox, -1000, 2500) sets a range. If the value is changed by lv\_spinbox\_set\_value, by *Keys*, lv\_spinbox\_increment/decrement this range will be respected.

lv\_spinbox\_set\_step(spinbox, 100) sets which digits to change on increment/decrement. Only multiples
of ten can be set, and not for example 3.

lv\_spinbox\_set\_cursor\_pos(spinbox, 1) sets the cursor to a specific digit to change on increment/decrement. For example position '0' sets the cursor to the least significant digit.

If an encoder is used as input device, the selected digit is shifted to the right by default whenever the encoder button is clicked. To change this behaviour to shifting to the left, the lv spinbox set digit step direction(spinbox, LV DIR LEFT) can be used

#### **Format**

lv\_spinbox\_set\_digit\_format(spinbox, digit\_count, separator\_position) sets the number format. digit\_count is the number of digits excluding the decimal separator and the sign. separator position is the number of digits before the decimal point. If 0, no decimal point is displayed.

#### Rollover

lv\_spinbox\_set\_rollover(spinbox, true/false) enables/disabled rollover mode. If either the minimum or maximum value is reached with rollover enabled, the value will change to the other limit. If rollover is disabled the value will remain at the minimum or maximum value.

#### **6.26.3 Events**

• LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when the value has changed.

See the events of the *Text area* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

## 6.26.4 Keys

- LV\_KEY\_LEFT/RIGHT With Keypad move the cursor left/right. With Encoder decrement/increment the selected digit.
- LV KEY UP/D0WN With Keypad and Encoder increment/decrement the value.
- LV KEY ENTER With Encoder got the net digit. Jump to the first after the last.

## **6.26.5** Example

## **Simple Spinbox**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SPINBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static lv_obj_t * spinbox;

static void lv_spinbox_increment_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_SHORT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT) {
        lv_spinbox_increment(spinbox);
    }
}
```

```
static void lv spinbox decrement event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_SHORT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT) {
        lv spinbox decrement(spinbox);
}
void lv example spinbox 1(void)
    spinbox = lv spinbox create(lv scr act());
    lv spinbox set range(spinbox, -1000, 25000);
    lv spinbox set digit format(spinbox, 5, 2);
    lv spinbox step prev(spinbox);
    lv_obj_set_width(spinbox, 100);
    lv_obj_center(spinbox);
   lv_coord_t h = lv_obj_get_height(spinbox);
    lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, h, h);
    lv_obj_align_to(btn, spinbox, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 5, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src(btn, LV_SYMBOL_PLUS, 0);
    lv obj add event(btn, lv spinbox increment event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(btn, h, h);
    lv_obj_align_to(btn, spinbox, LV ALIGN OUT LEFT MID, -5, 0);
    lv obj set style bg img src(btn, LV SYMBOL MINUS, 0);
    lv obj add event(btn, lv spinbox decrement event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def increment event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.SHORT_CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
        spinbox.increment()
def decrement event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.SHORT CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        spinbox.decrement()
spinbox = lv.spinbox(lv.scr act())
spinbox.set range(-1000, 25000)
spinbox.set digit format(5, 2)
spinbox.step prev()
spinbox.set width(100)
spinbox.center()
h = spinbox.get height()
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set size(h, h)
```

```
btn.align_to(spinbox, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 5, 0)
btn.set_style_bg_img_src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
btn.add_event(increment_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)

btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
btn.set_size(h, h)
btn.align_to(spinbox, lv.ALIGN.OUT_LEFT_MID, -5, 0)
btn.set_style_bg_img_src(lv.SYMBOL.MINUS, 0)
btn.add_event(decrement_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

## 6.26.6 API

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_spinbox_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a Spinbox object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new spinbox

Returns pointer to the created spinbox

```
void lv spinbox set value(lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t i)
```

Set spinbox value

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to spinbox
- i -- value to be set

### void lv spinbox set rollover (lv obj t \*obj, bool b)

Set spinbox rollover function

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to spinbox
- **b** -- true or false to enable or disable (default)

```
void lv spinbox set digit format (lv_obj_t *obj, uint8_t digit_count, uint8_t separator_position)
```

Set spinbox digit format (digit count and decimal format)

#### Parameters

- **obj** -- pointer to spinbox
- digit\_count -- number of digit excluding the decimal separator and the sign
- **separator\_position** -- number of digit before the decimal point. If 0, decimal point is not shown

```
void lv_spinbox_set_step (lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t step)
```

Set spinbox step

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to spinbox
- **step** -- steps on increment/decrement. Can be 1, 10, 100, 1000, etc the digit that will change.

## void lv\_spinbox\_set\_range(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, int32\_t range\_min, int32\_t range\_max)

Set spinbox value range

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to spinbox
- range min -- maximum value, inclusive
- range\_max -- minimum value, inclusive

## void lv spinbox set cursor pos(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint8\_t pos)

Set cursor position to a specific digit for edition

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to spinbox
- pos -- selected position in spinbox

## void lv spinbox set digit step direction (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_dir\_t direction)

Set direction of digit step when clicking an encoder button while in editing mode

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to spinbox
- **direction** -- the direction (LV\_DIR\_RIGHT or LV\_DIR\_LEFT)

Get spinbox rollover function status

Parameters obj -- pointer to spinbox

Get the spinbox numeral value (user has to convert to float according to its digit format)

Parameters obj -- pointer to spinbox

Returns value integer value of the spinbox

#### int32\_t lv spinbox get step(\(lv\_obj\_t \* obj\)

Get the spinbox step value (user has to convert to float according to its digit format)

Parameters obj -- pointer to spinbox

Returns value integer step value of the spinbox

## void lv\_spinbox\_step\_next(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Select next lower digit for edition by dividing the step by 10

Parameters obj -- pointer to spinbox

Select next higher digit for edition by multiplying the step by 10

Parameters obj -- pointer to spinbox

#### void lv spinbox increment(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Increment spinbox value by one step

Parameters obj -- pointer to spinbox

## void lv\_spinbox\_decrement(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Decrement spinbox value by one step

**Parameters obj** -- pointer to spinbox

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_spinbox_class
struct lv_spinbox_t
```

### **Public Members**

lv\_textarea\_t ta

int32\_t value

int32\_t range\_max

int32\_t range\_min

int32\_t **step** 

uint16\_t digit\_count

uint16\_t dec\_point\_pos

uint16\_t rollover

uint16\_t digit\_step\_dir

## **6.26.7 Example**

# 6.27 Spinner (lv\_spinner)

## 6.27.1 Overview

The Spinner object is a spinning arc over a ring.

## 6.27.2 Parts and Styles

The parts are identical to the parts of *lv\_arc*.

## 6.27.3 Usage

## Create a spinner

To create a spinner use lv\_spinner\_create(parent, spin\_time, arc\_length). spin time sets the spin time in milliseconds, arc length sets the length of the spinning arc in degrees.

## **6.27.4 Events**

No special events are sent to the Spinner.

See the events of the Arc too.

Learn more about Events.

## 6.27.5 Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

## **6.27.6 Example**

## Simple spinner

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SPINNER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_spinner_1(void)
{
    /*Create a spinner*/
    lv_obj_t * spinner = lv_spinner_create(lv_scr_act(), 1000, 60);
    lv_obj_set_size(spinner, 100, 100);
    lv_obj_center(spinner);
}
#endif
#endif
```

```
# Create a spinner
spinner = lv.spinner(lv.scr_act(), 1000, 60)
spinner.set_size(100, 100)
spinner.center()
```

## 6.27.7 API

#### **Functions**

lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_spinner\_create(lv\_obj\_t \*parent, uint32\_t time, uint32\_t arc\_length)

#### **Variables**

const lv\_obj\_class\_t lv\_spinner\_class

# 6.28 Switch (Iv\_switch)

#### 6.28.1 Overview

The Switch looks like a little slider and can be used to turn something on and off.

## 6.28.2 Parts and Styles

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the switch uses all the typical background style properties. padding makes the indicator smaller in the respective direction.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR The indicator that shows the current state of the switch. Also uses all the typical background style properties.
- LV\_PART\_KNOB A rectangle (or circle) drawn at left or right side of the indicator. Also uses all the typical background properties to describe the knob(s). By default, the knob is square (with an optional corner radius) with side length equal to the smaller side of the slider. The knob can be made larger with the padding values. Padding values can be asymmetric too.

## 6.28.3 Usage

#### Change state

The switch uses the standard LV STATE CHECKED state.

To get the current state of the switch (with true being on), use lv\_obj\_has\_state(switch, LV\_STATE\_CHECKED).

Call <code>lv\_obj\_add\_state(switch, LV\_STATE\_CHECKED)</code> to turn it on, or <code>lv\_obj\_clear\_state(switch, LV\_STATE\_CHECKED)</code> to turn it off.

## **6.28.4 Events**

• LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when the switch changes state.

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about *Events*.

## 6.28.5 Keys

- LV KEY UP/RIGHT Turns on the slider
- LV KEY DOWN/LEFT Turns off the slider
- LV KEY ENTER Toggles the switch

Learn more about Keys.

## **6.28.6 Example**

### Simple Switch

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SWITCH && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        LV UNUSED(obj);
        LV_LOG_USER("State: %s\n", lv_obj_has_state(obj, LV_STATE_CHECKED) ? "On" :
→"Off");
    }
void lv_example_switch_1(void)
    lv obj set flex flow(lv scr act(), LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER,_
→LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER);
    lv obj t * sw;
    sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_event(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
   lv_obj_add_flag(sw, LV_OBJ_FLAG_EVENT_BUBBLE);
    sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add state(sw, LV STATE CHECKED);
    lv obj add event(sw, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_state(sw, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
```

```
sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED | LV_STATE_DISABLED);
lv_obj_add_event(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
   obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        print("State: ", "On" if obj.has_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED) else "Off")
lv.scr act().set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
lv.scr act().set flex align(lv.FLEX ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX ALIGN.
→CENTER)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.EVENT BUBBLE)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr_act())
sw.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
sw.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
sw.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED | lv.STATE.DISABLED)
sw.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

#### 6.28.7 API

#### **Functions**

lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_switch\_create(lv\_obj\_t \*parent)

Create a switch object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new switch

**Returns** pointer to the created switch

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_switch_class
struct lv_switch_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj
```

# 6.29 Table (lv\_table)

int32\_t anim\_state

#### 6.29.1 Overview

Tables, as usual, are built from rows, columns, and cells containing texts.

The Table object is very lightweight because only the texts are stored. No real objects are created for cells but they are just drawn on the fly.

The Table is added to the default group (if it is set). Besides the Table is an editable object to allow selecting a cell with encoder navigation too.

## 6.29.2 Parts and Styles

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the table uses all the typical background style properties.
- LV PART ITEMS The cells of the table also use all the typical background style properties and the text properties.

## 6.29.3 Usage

#### Set cell value

The cells can store only text so numbers need to be converted to text before displaying them in a table.

lv\_table\_set\_cell\_value(table, row, col, "Content"). The text is saved by the table so it can be
even a local variable.

Line breaks can be used in the text like "Value\n60.3".

New rows and columns are automatically added is required

#### **Rows and Columns**

To explicitly set number of rows and columns use lv\_table\_set\_row\_cnt(table, row\_cnt) and lv\_table\_set\_col\_cnt(table, col\_cnt)

## Width and Height

The width of the columns can be set with lv\_table\_set\_col\_width(table, col\_id, width). The overall width of the Table object will be set to the sum of columns widths.

The height is calculated automatically from the cell styles (font, padding etc) and the number of rows.

### Merge cells

Cells can be merged horizontally with lv\_table\_add\_cell\_ctrl(table, row, col, LV\_TABLE\_CELL\_CTRL\_MERGE\_RIGHT). To merge more adjacent cells call this function for each cell.

#### **Scroll**

If the label's width or height is set to  $LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT$  that size will be used to show the whole table in the respective direction. E.g.  $lv\_obj\_set\_size(table, LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT, LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT)$  automatically sets the table size to show all the columns and rows.

If the width or height is set to a smaller number than the "intrinsic" size then the table becomes scrollable.

### **6.29.4 Events**

- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when a new cell is selected with keys.
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END are sent for the following types:
  - LV\_TABLE\_DRAW\_PART\_CELL The individual cells of the table
    - \* part: LV PART ITEMS
    - \* draw area: area of the indicator
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* label dsc
    - \* id: current row × col count + current column

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about *Events*.

## 6.29.5 Keys

The following *Keys* are processed by the Tables:

• LV\_KEY\_RIGHT/LEFT/UP/DOWN/ Select a cell.

Note that, as usual, the state of LV\_KEY\_ENTER is translated to LV\_EVENT\_PRESSED/PRESSING/RELEASED etc.

lv\_table\_get\_selected\_cell(table, &row, &col) can be used to get the currently selected cell. Row and column will be set to LV\_TABLE\_CELL\_NONE no cell is selected.

Learn more about Keys.

## **6.29.6 Example**

### Simple table

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TABLE && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void draw_part_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
   /*If the cells are drawn...*/
    if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
        uint32_t row = dsc->id / lv_table_get_col_cnt(obj);
        uint32_t col = dsc->id - row * lv_table_get_col_cnt(obj);
        /*Make the texts in the first cell center aligned*/
        if(row == 0) {
            dsc->label_dsc->align = LV_TEXT_ALIGN_CENTER;
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),_

dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color, LV_0PA_20);
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
        /*In the first column align the texts to the right*/
        else if(col == 0) {
            dsc->label_dsc->align = LV_TEXT_ALIGN_RIGHT;
        /*MAke every 2nd row grayish*/
        if((row != 0 && row % 2) == 0) {
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY),_

dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color, LV_OPA_10);
            dsc->rect dsc->bg opa = LV OPA COVER;
        }
    }
}
void lv_example_table_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * table = lv_table_create(lv_scr_act());
   /*Fill the first column*/
```

```
lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 0, 0, "Name");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 1, 0, "Apple");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 2, 0, "Banana");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 3, 0, "Lemon");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 4, 0, "Grape");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 5, 0, "Melon");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 6, 0, "Peach");
    lv table set cell value(table, 7, 0, "Nuts");
    /*Fill the second column*/
   lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 0, 1, "Price");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 1, 1, "$7");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 2, 1, "$4");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 3, 1, "$6");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 4, 1, "$2");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 5, 1, "$5");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 6, 1, "$1");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 7, 1, "$9");
   /*Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable*/
   lv obj set height(table, 200);
    lv_obj_center(table);
    /*Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing*/
    lv obj add event(table, draw part event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def draw part event cb(e):
   obj = e.get target obj()
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    # If the cells are drawn../
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        row = dsc.id // obj.get_col_cnt()
        col = dsc.id - row * obj.get col cnt()
        # Make the texts in the first cell center aligned
        if row == 0:
            dsc.label dsc.align = lv.TEXT ALIGN.CENTER
            dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE).color mix(dsc.
→ rect dsc.bg color, lv.OPA. 20)
            dsc.rect_dsc.bg_opa = lv.OPA.COVER
        # In the first column align the texts to the right
        elif col == 0:
            dsc.label dsc.flag = lv.TEXT ALIGN.RIGHT
        # Make every 2nd row grayish
        if row != 0 and (row % 2) == 0:
            dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY).color_mix(dsc.
→rect_dsc.bg_color, lv.OPA._10)
            dsc.rect_dsc.bg_opa = lv.OPA.COVER
table = lv.table(lv.scr act())
```

```
# Fill the first column
table.set_cell_value(0, 0, "Name")
table.set_cell_value(1, 0, "Apple")
table.set_cell_value(2, 0, "Banana")
table.set_cell_value(3, 0, "Lemon")
table.set_cell_value(4, 0, "Grape")
table.set_cell_value(5, 0, "Melon")
table.set_cell_value(6, 0, "Peach")
table.set_cell_value(7, 0, "Nuts")
# Fill the second column
table.set cell value(0, 1, "Price")
table.set_cell_value(1, 1, "$7")
table.set_cell_value(2, 1, "$4")
table.set_cell_value(3, 1, "$6")
table.set_cell_value(4, 1, "$2")
table.set_cell_value(5, 1, "$5")
table.set_cell_value(6, 1, "$1")
table.set_cell_value(7, 1, "$9")
# Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable
table.set height(200)
table.center()
# Add an event callback to apply some custom drawing
table.add event(draw part event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN, None)
```

## Lightweighted list from table

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TABLE && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define ITEM CNT 200
static void draw event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
    /*If the cells are drawn...*/
    if(dsc->part == LV PART ITEMS) {
        bool chk = lv_table_has_cell_ctrl(obj, dsc->id, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_
\hookrightarrow1);
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_t rect_dsc;
        lv draw rect dsc init(&rect dsc);
        rect_dsc.bg_color = chk ? lv_theme_get_color_primary(obj) : lv_palette_
→lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 2);
        rect dsc.radius = LV RADIUS CIRCLE;
        lv_area_t sw_area;
        sw_area.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x2 - 50;
        sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 40;
        sw area.y1 = dsc->draw area->y1 + lv area get height(dsc->draw area) / 2 - 10;
```

```
sw area.y2 = sw area.y1 + 20;
        lv_draw_rect(dsc->draw_ctx, &rect_dsc, &sw_area);
        rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_color_white();
        if(chk) {
            sw_area.x2 -= 2;
            sw area.x1 = sw area.x2 - 16;
        else {
            sw_area.x1 += 2;
            sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 16;
        sw area.y1 += 2;
        sw area.y2 -= 2;
        lv_draw_rect(dsc->draw_ctx, &rect_dsc, &sw_area);
    }
}
static void change_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
   uint16_t col;
   uint16_t row;
    lv_table_get_selected_cell(obj, &row, &col);
    bool chk = lv_table_has_cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
    if(chk) lv_table_clear_cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
    else lv_table_add_cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
}
* A very light-weighted list created from table
void lv example table 2(void)
    /*Measure memory usage*/
   lv_mem_monitor_t mon1;
   lv_mem_monitor(&mon1);
   uint32_t t = lv_tick_get();
   lv_obj_t * table = lv_table_create(lv_scr_act());
   /*Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable*/
   lv_obj_set_size(table, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, 200);
    lv table set col width(table, 0, 150);
    lv_table_set_row_cnt(table, ITEM_CNT); /*Not required but avoids a lot of memory...
→reallocation lv_table_set_set_value*/
   lv_table_set_col_cnt(table, 1);
    /*Don't make the cell pressed, we will draw something different in the event*/
   lv_obj_remove_style(table, NULL, LV_PART_ITEMS | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
   uint32 t i:
    for(i = 0; i < ITEM CNT; i++) {
        lv_table_set_cell_value_fmt(table, i, 0, "Item %"LV_PRIu32, i + 1);
```

```
}
    lv_obj_align(table, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -20);
    /*Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing*/
    lv_obj_add_event(table, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END, NULL);
    lv obj add event(table, change event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_mem_monitor_t mon2;
    lv_mem_monitor(&mon2);
   uint32 t mem used = mon1.free size - mon2.free size;
   uint32_t elaps = lv_tick_elaps(t);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32" items were created in %"LV_PRIu32" ms\n
                          "using %"LV PRIu32" bytes of memory",
                          (uint32 t)ITEM CNT, elaps, mem used);
    lv_obj_align(label, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10);
}
#endif
```

```
from utime import ticks ms
import qc
ITEM CNT = 200
def draw event cb(e):
    obj = e.get target obj()
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    # If the cells are drawn...
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        chk = obj.has_cell_ctrl(dsc.id, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
        rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
        rect dsc.init()
        if chk:
            rect dsc.bg color = lv.theme get color primary(obj)
        else:
            rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 2)
        rect dsc.radius = lv.RADIUS CIRCLE
        sw area = lv.area t()
        sw_area.x1 = dsc.draw_area.x2 - 50
        sw area.x2 = sw area.x1 + 40
        sw area.y1 = dsc.draw area.y1 + dsc.draw area.get height() // 2 - 10
        sw area.y2 = sw area.y1 + 20
        dsc.draw ctx.rect(rect dsc, sw area)
```

```
rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.color_white()
        if chk:
            sw_area.x2 -= 2
            sw_area.x1 = sw_area.x2 - 16
        else:
            sw area.x1 += 2
            sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 16
        sw_area.y1 += 2
        sw area.y2 -= 2
        dsc.draw_ctx.rect(rect_dsc, sw_area)
def change event cb(e):
    obj = e.get target obj()
    row = lv.C Pointer()
    col = lv.C Pointer()
    table.get_selected_cell(row, col)
    # print("row: ",row.uint val)
    chk = table.has cell ctrl(row.uint val, 0, lv.table.CELL CTRL.CUSTOM 1)
    if chk:
        table.clear_cell_ctrl(row.uint_val, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
    else:
        table.add_cell_ctrl(row.uint_val, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
# A very light-weighted list created from table
# Measure memory usage
gc.enable()
gc.collect()
mem free = gc.mem free()
print("mem_free: ", mem_free)
t = ticks ms()
print("ticks: ", t)
table = lv.table(lv.scr_act())
# Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable
table.set size(150, 200)
table.set col width(0, 150)
table.set_row_cnt(ITEM_CNT) # Not required but avoids a lot of memory reallocation.
→lv table set set value
table.set_col_cnt(1)
# Don't make the cell pressed, we will draw something different in the event
table.remove style(None, lv.PART.ITEMS | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
for i in range(ITEM CNT):
    table.set cell value(i, 0, "Item " + str(i+1))
table.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -20)
# Add an event callback to apply some custom drawing
table.add event(draw event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END, None)
table add event(change event cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
```

## **MicroPython**

No examples yet.

#### 6.29.7 API

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_table_cell_ctrl_t
```

### **Enums**

## enum [anonymous]

Values:

```
enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_MERGE_RIGHT

enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1

enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_2

enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_3

enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_4

enum lv_table_draw_part_type_t

type field in lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t if class_p = lv_table_class Used in LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END

Values:
```

# enumerator LV\_TABLE\_DRAW\_PART\_CELL

A cell

#### **Functions**

## LV\_EXPORT\_CONST\_INT(LV\_TABLE\_CELL\_NONE)

Create a table object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new table

Returns pointer to the created table

void **lv\_table\_set\_cell\_value**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, uint16\_t row, uint16\_t col, const char \*txt)

Set the value of a cell.

Note: New roes/columns are added automatically if required

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]
- **txt** -- text to display in the cell. It will be copied and saved so this variable is not required after this function call.

# void lv\_table\_set\_cell\_value\_fmt (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t row, uint16\_t col, const char \*fmt,...) LV\_FORMAT\_ATTRIBUTE(4

Set the value of a cell. Memory will be allocated to store the text by the table.

**Note:** New roes/columns are added automatically if required

# **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]
- fmt -- printf-like format

## void void lv\_table\_set\_row\_cnt (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t row\_cnt)

Set the number of rows

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- table pointer to a Table object
- row\_cnt -- number of rows

## void lv\_table\_set\_col\_cnt(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t col\_cnt)

Set the number of columns

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- table pointer to a Table object
- col cnt -- number of columns.

# void lv\_table\_set\_col\_width(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t col\_id, lv\_coord\_t w)

Set the width of a column

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- table pointer to a Table object
- col\_id -- id of the column [0 .. LV\_TABLE\_COL\_MAX -1]
- **w** -- width of the column

Add control bits to the cell.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]
- ctrl -- OR-ed values from ::lv\_table\_cell\_ctrl\_t

Clear control bits of the cell.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]
- ctrl -- OR-ed values from ::lv table cell ctrl t

# const char \*lv\_table\_get\_cell\_value(\(lv\_obj\_t\) \*obj, uint16\_t row, uint16\_t col)

Get the value of a cell.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]

**Returns** text in the cell

## uint16\_t lv\_table\_get\_row\_cnt(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the number of rows.

Parameters obj -- table pointer to a Table object

Returns number of rows.

## uint16\_t lv\_table\_get\_col\_cnt(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the number of columns.

Parameters obj -- table pointer to a Table object

**Returns** number of columns.

Get the width of a column

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- table pointer to a Table object
- col -- id of the column [0 .. LV\_TABLE\_COL\_MAX -1]

Returns width of the column

Get whether a cell has the control bits

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]
- ctrl -- OR-ed values from ::lv\_table\_cell\_ctrl\_t

Returns true: all control bits are set; false: not all control bits are set

Get the selected cell (pressed and or focused)

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a table object
- **row** -- pointer to variable to store the selected row (LV\_TABLE\_CELL\_NONE: if no cell selected)
- **col** -- pointer to variable to store the selected column (LV\_TABLE\_CELL\_NONE: if no cell selected)

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_table_class
```

struct lv\_table\_t

## **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
uint16_t col_cnt
uint16_t row_cnt
char **cell_data
lv_coord_t *row_h
lv_coord_t *col_w
uint16_t col_act
uint16_t row_act
```

# 6.30 Tabview (lv\_tabview)

## 6.30.1 Overview

The Tab view object can be used to organize content in tabs. The Tab view is built from other widgets:

- Main container: lv\_obj)
  Tab buttons: lv\_btnmatrix
  Container for the tabs: lv\_obj
  - \* Content of the tabs: *lv\_obj*

The tab buttons can be positioned on the top, bottom, left and right side of the Tab view.

A new tab can be selected either by clicking on a tab button or by sliding horizontally on the content.

# 6.30.2 Parts and Styles

There are no special parts on the Tab view but the <code>lv\_obj</code> and <code>lv\_btnnmatrix</code> widgets are used to create the Tab view.

## 6.30.3 Usage

## Create a Tab view

lv\_tabview\_create(parent, tab\_pos, tab\_size); creates a new empty Tab view. tab\_pos can be
LV\_DIR\_TOP/BOTTOM/LEFT/RIGHT to position the tab buttons to a side. tab\_size is the height (in case of
LV DIR TOP/BOTTOM) or width (in case of LV DIR LEFT/RIGHT) tab buttons.

### Add tabs

New tabs can be added with  $lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab name")$ . This will return a pointer to an  $lv_obj$  object where the tab's content can be created.

#### Rename tabs

A tab can be renamed with lv\_tabview\_rename\_tab(tabview, tab\_id, "New Name").

## Change tab

To select a new tab you can:

- · Click on its tab button
- · Slide horizontally
- Use lv\_tabview\_set\_act(tabview, id, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF) function

# Get the parts

lv\_tabview\_get\_content(tabview) returns the container for the tabs,
lv\_tabview\_get\_tab\_btns(tabview) returns the Tab buttons object which is a Button matrix.

## **6.30.4 Events**

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when a new tab is selected by sliding or clicking the tab button. lv\_tabview\_get\_tab\_act(tabview) returns the zero based index of the current tab.

Learn more about Events.

## 6.30.5 Keys

Keys have effect only on the tab buttons (Button matrix). Add manually to a group if required.

Learn more about Keys.

# **6.30.6 Example**

## Simple Tabview

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE TABVIEW && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example tabview 1(void)
    /*Create a Tab view object*/
    lv_obj_t * tabview;
    tabview = lv_tabview_create(lv_scr_act(), LV_DIR_TOP, 50);
    /*Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv page) and can be scrolled*/
    lv_obj_t * tab1 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 1");
lv_obj_t * tab2 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 2");
    lv_obj_t * tab3 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 3");
    /*Add content to the tabs*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(tab1);
    lv_{abel\_set\_text(label, "This the first tab\n\n"}
                        "If the content\n"
                        "of a tab\n"
                        "becomes too\n"
                        "longer\n"
                        "than the\n"
                        "container\n"
                        "then it\n"
                        "automatically\n"
                        "becomes\n"
                        "scrollable.\n"
                        "\n"
                        "\n"
                        "\n"
                        "Can you see it?");
    label = lv label create(tab2);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Second tab");
    label = lv label create(tab3);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Third tab");
    lv_obj_scroll_to_view_recursive(label, LV_ANIM_ON);
#endif
```

```
# Create a Tab view object
tabview = lv.tabview(lv.scr_act(), lv.DIR.TOP, 50)

# Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled
tabl = tabview.add_tab("Tab 1")
tab2 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 2")
tab3 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 3")

# Add content to the tabs
label = lv.label(tab1)
```

```
label.set text("""This the first tab
If the content
of a tab
becomes too
longer
than the
container
then it
automatically
becomes
scrollable.
Can vou see it?""")
label = lv.label(tab2)
label.set_text("Second tab")
label = lv.label(tab3)
label.set_text("Third tab");
label.scroll_to_view_recursive(lv.ANIM.ON)
```

### Tabs on the left, styling and no scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TABVIEW && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void scroll begin event(lv event t * e)
    /*Disable the scroll animations. Triggered when a tab button is clicked */
    if(lv event get code(e) == LV EVENT SCROLL BEGIN) {
        lv_anim_t * a = lv_event_get_param(e);
        if(a) a \rightarrow time = 0;
    }
}
void lv example tabview 2(void)
    /*Create a Tab view object*/
    lv_obj_t * tabview;
    tabview = lv tabview create(lv scr act(), LV DIR LEFT, 80);
    lv obj add event(lv tabview get content(tabview), scroll begin event, LV EVENT
→SCROLL BEGIN, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(tabview, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_RED, 2), 0);
    lv_obj_t * tab_btns = lv_tabview_get_tab_btns(tabview);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(tab_btns, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3), 0);
    lv obj set style text color(tab btns, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 5), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_border_side(tab_btns, LV_BORDER_SIDE_RIGHT, LV_PART_ITEMS | LV_
→STATE CHECKED);
```

```
/*Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled*/
    lv obj t * tab1 = lv tabview add tab(tabview, "Tab 1");
    lv_obj_t * tab2 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 2");
    lv_obj_t * tab2 = tv_tabview_add_tabview, "Tab 2 );
lv_obj_t * tab3 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 3");
lv_obj_t * tab4 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 4");
lv_obj_t * tab5 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 5");
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(tab2, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_AMBER, 3), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(tab2, LV_OPA_COVER, 0);
    /*Add content to the tabs*/
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(tab1);
    lv label set text(label, "First tab");
    label = lv_label_create(tab2);
    lv label set text(label, "Second tab");
    label = lv label create(tab3);
    lv label set text(label, "Third tab");
    label = lv label create(tab4);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Forth tab");
    label = lv label create(tab5);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Fifth tab");
    lv_obj_clear_flag(lv_tabview_get_content(tabview), LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLLABLE);
}
#endif
```

```
def scroll begin event(e):
    #Disable the scroll animations. Triggered when a tab button is clicked */
    if e.get code() == lv.EVENT.SCROLL BEGIN:
        a = lv.anim_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
        if a:
            a.time = 0
# Create a Tab view object
tabview = lv.tabview(lv.scr act(), lv.DIR.LEFT, 80)
tabview.get content().add event(scroll begin event, lv.EVENT.SCROLL BEGIN, None)
tabview.set style bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 2), 0)
tab btns = tabview.get tab btns()
tab btns.set style bg color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3), 0)
tab btns.set style text color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 5), 0)
tab btns.set style border side(lv.BORDER SIDE.RIGHT, lv.PART.ITEMS | lv.STATE.CHECKED)
# Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv page) and can be scrolled
tab1 = tabview.add tab("Tab 1")
tab2 = tabview.add tab("Tab 2")
tab3 = tabview.add tab("Tab 3")
```

```
tab4 = tabview.add tab("Tab 4")
tab5 = tabview.add tab("Tab 5")
tab2.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.AMBER, 3), 0)
tab2.set_style_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER, 0)
# Add content to the tabs
label = lv.label(tab1)
label.set_text("First tab")
label = lv.label(tab2)
label.set_text("Second tab")
label = lv.label(tab3)
label.set text("Third tab")
label = lv.label(tab4)
label.set_text("Forth tab")
label = lv.label(tab5)
label.set text("Fifth tab")
tabview.get_content().clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLLABLE)
```

## 6.30.7 API

## **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_tabview_create(lv_obj_t *parent, lv_dir_t tab_pos, lv_coord_t tab_size)
lv_obj_t *lv_tabview_add_tab(lv_obj_t *tv, const char *name)
void lv_tabview_rename_tab(lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t tab_id, const char *new_name)
lv_obj_t *lv_tabview_get_content(lv_obj_t *tv)
lv_obj_t *lv_tabview_get_tab_btns(lv_obj_t *tv)
void lv_tabview_set_act(lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t id, lv_anim_enable_t anim_en)
uint16_t lv_tabview_get_tab_act(lv_obj_t *tv)
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_tabview_class
struct lv_tabview_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
char **map
uint16_t tab_cnt
uint16_t tab_cur
lv_dir_t tab_pos
```

# 6.31 Text area (Iv\_textarea)

## 6.31.1 Overview

The Text Area is a *Base object* with a *Label* and a cursor on it. Texts or characters can be added to it. Long lines are wrapped and when the text becomes long enough the Text area can be scrolled.

One line mode and password modes are supported.

# 6.31.2 Parts and Styles

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the text area. Uses all the typical background style properties and the text related style properties including text\_align to align the text to the left, right or center.
- LV PART SCROLLBAR The scrollbar that is shown when the text is too long.
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED Determines the style of the selected text. Only text\_color and bg\_color style properties can be used. bg\_color should be set directly on the label of the text area.
- LV\_PART\_CURSOR Marks the position where the characters are inserted. The cursor's area is always the bounding
  box of the current character. A block cursor can be created by adding a background color and background opacity
  to LV\_PART\_CURSOR's style. The create line cursor leave the cursor transparent and set a left border. The
  anim time style property sets the cursor's blink time.
- LV PART TEXTAREA PLACEHOLDER Unique to Text Area, allows styling the placeholder text.

## 6.31.3 Usage

## Add text

You can insert text or characters to the current cursor's position with:

```
• lv_textarea_add_char(textarea, 'c')
```

lv\_textarea\_add\_text(textarea, "insert this text")

To add wide characters like 'á', 'ß' or CJK characters use lv\_textarea\_add\_text(ta, "á").

lv\_textarea\_set\_text(ta, "New text") changes the whole text.

### **Placeholder**

A placeholder text can be specified - which is displayed when the Text area is empty - with  $lv\_textarea\_set\_placeholder\_text(ta, "Placeholder text")$ 

### **Delete character**

To delete a character from the left of the current cursor position use lv\_textarea\_del\_char(textarea). To delete from the right use lv\_textarea\_del\_char\_forward(textarea)

#### Move the cursor

The cursor position can be modified directly like <code>lv\_textarea\_set\_cursor\_pos(textarea, 10)</code>. The <code>0</code> position means "before the first characters", <code>LV TA CURSOR LAST</code> means "after the last character"

You can step the cursor with

- lv textarea cursor right(textarea)
- lv textarea cursor left(textarea)
- lv textarea cursor up(textarea)
- lv\_textarea\_cursor\_down(textarea)

If lv\_textarea\_set\_cursor\_click\_pos(textarea, true) is applied the cursor will jump to the position where the Text area was clicked.

### Hide the cursor

The cursor is always visible, however it can be a good idea to style it to be visible only in LV STATE FOCUSED state.

### One line mode

The Text area can be configured to be on a single line with lv\_textarea\_set\_one\_line(textarea, true). In this mode the height is set automatically to show only one line, line break characters are ignored, and word wrap is disabled.

## **Password mode**

The text area supports password mode which can be enabled with  $lv\_textarea\_set\_password\_mode(textarea, true)$ .

By default, if the  $\bullet$  (Bullet, U+2022) character exists in the font, the entered characters are converted to it after some time or when a new character is entered. If  $\bullet$  does not exist in the font, \* will be used. You can override the default character with lv textarea set password bullet(textarea, "x").

In password mode lv textarea get text(textarea) returns the actual text entered, not the bullet characters.

The visibility time can be adjusted with LV\_TEXTAREA\_DEF\_PWD\_SHOW\_TIME) in lv\_conf.h.

## **Accepted characters**

You can set a list of accepted characters with lv\_textarea\_set\_accepted\_chars(textarea, "0123456789.+-"). Other characters will be ignored.

### Max text length

The maximum number of characters can be limited with lv\_textarea\_set\_max\_length(textarea, max char num)

## Very long texts

If there is a very long text in the Text area (e.g. > 20k characters), scrolling and drawing might be slow. However, by enabling LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_TXT\_HINT 1 in lv\_conf. h the performance can be hugely improved. This will save some additional information about the label to speed up its drawing. Using LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_TXT\_HINT the scrolling and drawing will as fast as with "normal" short texts.

### Select text

Any part of the text can be selected if enabled with lv\_textarea\_set\_text\_selection(textarea, true). This works much like when you select text on your PC with your mouse.

## **6.31.4 Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_INSERT Sent right before a character or text is inserted. The event parameter is the text about to be inserted. lv\_textarea\_set\_insert\_replace(textarea, "New text") replaces the text to insert. The new text cannot be in a local variable which is destroyed when the event callback exists. "" means do not insert anything.
- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when the content of the text area has been changed.
- LV EVENT READY Sent when LV KEY ENTER is pressed (or sent) to a one line text area.

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

## 6.31.5 Keys

- LV\_KEY\_UP/DOWN/LEFT/RIGHT Move the cursor
- Any character Add the character to the current cursor position

Learn more about Keys.

## **6.31.6 Example**

## Simple Text area

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE TEXTAREA && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void textarea event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    LV UNUSED(ta);
    LV_LOG_USER("Enter was pressed. The current text is: %s", lv_textarea_get_
→text(ta));
static void btnm event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv obj t * ta = lv event get user data(e);
    const char * txt = lv_btnmatrix_get_btn_text(obj, lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_
→btn(obj));
    if(strcmp(txt, LV_SYMBOL_BACKSPACE) == 0) lv_textarea_del_char(ta);
    else if(strcmp(txt, LV SYMBOL NEW LINE) == 0) lv obj send event(ta, LV EVENT
→READY, NULL);
    else lv textarea add text(ta, txt);
}
void lv_example_textarea_1(void)
    lv obj t * ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv_textarea_set_one_line(ta, true);
    lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event(ta, textarea_event_handler, LV_EVENT_READY, ta);
    lv_obj_add_state(ta, LV_STATE_FOCUSED); /*To be sure the cursor is visible*/
    static const char * btnm_map[] = {"1", "2", "3", "\n",
                                       "4", "5", "6", "\n", "7", "8", "9", "\n",
                                      LV SYMBOL BACKSPACE, "0", LV SYMBOL NEW LINE, ""
                                      };
    lv_obj_t * btnm = lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(btnm, 200, 150);
    lv obj align(btnm, LV ALIGN BOTTOM MID, 0, -10);
    lv obj add event(btnm, btnm event handler, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, ta);
    lv_obj_clear_flag(btnm, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICK_FOCUSABLE); /*To keep the text area_
→focused on button clicks*/
    lv btnmatrix set map(btnm, btnm map);
#endif
```

```
def textarea_event_handler(e, ta):
    print("Enter was pressed. The current text is: " + ta.get_text())
```

```
def btnm event handler(e, ta):
             obj = e.get_target_obj()
              txt = obj.get_btn_text(obj.get_selected_btn())
              if txt == lv.SYMBOL.BACKSPACE:
                           ta.del char()
              elif txt == lv.SYMBOL.NEW LINE:
                           lv.event send(ta, lv.EVENT.READY, None)
              elif txt:
                           ta.add_text(txt)
 ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.set one line(True)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 10)
ta.add_event(lambda e: textarea_event_handler(e, ta), lv.EVENT.READY, None)
ta.add state(lv.STATE.FOCUSED) # To be sure the cursor is visible
 btnm\_map = ["1", "2", "3", " \ "n", "4", "5", "6", " \ "n", "7", "8", "9", " \ "n", "n", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10", "10"
                                         lv.SYMBOL.BACKSPACE, "0", lv.SYMBOL.NEW_LINE, ""]
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr_act())
btnm.set size(200, 150)
btnm.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM MID, 0, -10)
btnm.add event(lambda e: btnm event handler(e, ta), lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
btnm.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CLICK FOCUSABLE) # To keep the text area focused on,
  →button clicks
btnm.set map(btnm map)
```

### Text area with password field

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TEXTAREA && LV USE KEYBOARD && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ta event cb(lv event t * e);
static lv obj t * kb;
void lv example textarea 2(void)
    /*Create the password box*/
    lv obj t * pwd ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv textarea set text(pwd ta, "");
    lv textarea set password mode(pwd ta, true);
    lv textarea set one line(pwd ta, true);
    lv_obj_set_width(pwd_ta, lv_pct(40));
    lv_obj_set_pos(pwd_ta, 5, 20);
    lv obj add event(pwd ta, ta event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
   /*Create a label and position it above the text box*/
   lv_obj_t * pwd_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(pwd_label, "Password:");
    lv obj align to(pwd label, pwd ta, LV ALIGN OUT TOP LEFT, 0, 0);
```

```
/*Create the one-line mode text area*/
   lv_obj_t * text_ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_textarea_set_one_line(text_ta, true);
    lv textarea set password mode(text ta, false);
    lv_obj_set_width(text_ta, lv_pct(40));
    lv_obj_add_event(text_ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_align(text_ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -5, 20);
    /*Create a label and position it above the text box*/
   lv_obj_t * oneline_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set text(oneline label, "Text:");
    lv_obj_align_to(oneline_label, text_ta, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0);
   /*Create a kevboard*/
    kb = lv_keyboard_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(kb, LV HOR RES, LV VER RES / 2);
    lv keyboard set textarea(kb, pwd ta); /*Focus it on one of the text areas to...
⇔start*/
}
static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv obj t * ta = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED || code == LV EVENT FOCUSED) {
        /*Focus on the clicked text area*/
        if(kb != NULL) lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta);
    }
   else if(code == LV EVENT READY) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Ready, current text: %s", lv_textarea_get_text(ta));
    }
}
#endif
```

```
def ta_event_cb(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    ta = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.FOCUSED:
        # Focus on the clicked text area
        if kb != None:
            kb.set_textarea(ta)

    elif code == lv.EVENT.READY:
        print("Ready, current text: " + ta.get_text())

# Create the password box

pwd_ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr_act())
pwd_ta.set_text("")
pwd_ta.set_password_mode(True)
```

```
pwd ta.set one line(True)
pwd ta.set width(lv.pct(45))
pwd_ta.set_pos(5, 20)
pwd_ta.add_event(ta_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
# Create a label and position it above the text box
pwd label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
pwd_label.set_text("Password:")
pwd_label.align_to(pwd_ta, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0)
# Create the one-line mode text area
text ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
text ta.set width(lv.pct(45))
text ta.set one line(True)
text ta.add event(ta event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
text_ta.set_password_mode(False)
text ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP RIGHT, -5, 20)
# Create a label and position it above the text box
oneline_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
oneline_label.set_text("Text:")
oneline_label.align_to(text_ta, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0)
# Create a keyboard
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr act())
kb.set size(lv.pct(100), lv.pct(50))
kb.set textarea(pwd ta) # Focus it on one of the text areas to start
```

### **Text auto-formatting**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TEXTAREA && LV_USE_KEYBOARD && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);

static lv_obj_t * kb;

/**
    * Automatically format text like a clock. E.g. "12:34"
    * Add the ':' automatically.
    */
void lv_example_textarea_3(void)
{
        /*Create the text area*/
        lv_obj_t * ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_add_event(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
        lv_textarea_set_accepted_chars(ta, "0123456789:");
        lv_textarea_set_max_length(ta, 5);
        lv_textarea_set_one_line(ta, true);
        lv_textarea_set_text(ta, "");

        /*Create a keyboard*/
```

```
kb = lv keyboard create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(kb, LV HOR RES, LV VER RES / 2);
    lv_keyboard_set_mode(kb, LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_NUMBER);
    lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
}
static void ta event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    const char * txt = lv_textarea_get_text(ta);
    if(txt[0] >= '0' && txt[0] <= '9' &&
       txt[1] >= '0' \&\& txt[1] <= '9' \&\&
       txt[2] != ':') {
        lv_textarea_set_cursor_pos(ta, 2);
        lv textarea add char(ta, ':');
    }
}
#endif
```

```
def ta event cb(e):
    ta = e.get_target_obj()
   txt = ta.get_text()
   # print(txt)
    pos = ta.get_cursor_pos()
    # print("cursor pos: ",pos)
    # find position of ":" in text
    colon pos= txt.find(":")
    # if there are more than 2 digits before the colon, remove the last one entered
   if colon pos == 3:
        ta.del char()
    if colon pos != -1:
        # if there are more than 3 digits after the ":" remove the last one entered
        rest = txt[colon pos:]
        if len(rest) > 3:
            ta.del char()
   if len(txt) < 2:
        return
   if ":" in txt:
        return
    if txt[0] >= '0' and txt[0] <= '9' and \
        txt[1] >= '0' and txt[1] <= '9':
        if len(txt) == 2 or txt[2] != ':' :
            ta.set cursor pos(2)
            ta.add_char(ord(':'))
# Automatically format text like a clock. E.g. "12:34"
# Add the ':' automatically
# Create the text area
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.add event(ta event cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
ta.set accepted chars("0123456789:")
ta.set max length(5)
```

```
ta.set_one_line(True)
ta.set_text("")
ta.add_state(lv.STATE.FOCUSED)

# Create a keyboard
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr_act())
kb.set_size(lv.pct(100), lv.pct(50))
kb.set_mode(lv.keyboard.MODE.NUMBER)
kb.set_textarea(ta)
```

## 6.31.7 API

## **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
```

Values:

enumerator LV\_PART\_TEXTAREA\_PLACEHOLDER

## **Functions**

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_TEXTAREA_CURSOR_LAST)
```

```
lv_obj_t *lv_textarea_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a text area object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new text area

Returns pointer to the created text area

```
void lv_textarea_add_char(lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t c)
```

Insert a character to the current cursor position. To add a wide char, e.g. 'Á' use \_lv\_txt\_encoded\_conv\_wc('Á)`

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- **C** -- a character (e.g. 'a')

```
void lv_textarea_add_text(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *txt)
```

Insert a text to the current cursor position

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- txt -- a '\0' terminated string to insert

```
void lv_textarea_del_char(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Delete a the left character from the current cursor position

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

# void lv\_textarea\_del\_char\_forward(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Delete the right character from the current cursor position

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

## void **lv\_textarea\_set\_text**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, const char \*txt)

Set the text of a text area

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- txt -- pointer to the text

# void lv\_textarea\_set\_placeholder\_text(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*txt)

Set the placeholder text of a text area

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- **txt** -- pointer to the text

## void lv\_textarea\_set\_cursor\_pos(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, int32\_t pos)

Set the cursor position

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- **pos** -- the new cursor position in character index < 0 : index from the end of the text LV\_TEXTAREA\_CURSOR\_LAST: go after the last character

# void lv\_textarea\_set\_cursor\_click\_pos(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Enable/Disable the positioning of the cursor by clicking the text on the text area.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- en -- true: enable click positions; false: disable

## void **lv\_textarea\_set\_password\_mode** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, bool en)

Enable/Disable password mode

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- en -- true: enable, false: disable

## void lv\_textarea\_set\_password\_bullet(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*bullet)

Set the replacement characters to show in password mode

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- bullet -- pointer to the replacement text

## void lv textarea set one line(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Configure the text area to one line or back to normal

#### **Parameters**

• **obj** -- pointer to a text area object

• en -- true: one line, false: normal

# void lv\_textarea\_set\_accepted\_chars(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*list)

Set a list of characters. Only these characters will be accepted by the text area

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- list -- list of characters. Only the pointer is saved. E.g. "+-.,0123456789"

## void lv\_textarea\_set\_max\_length(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint32\_t num)

Set max length of a Text Area.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- num -- the maximal number of characters can be added (lv\_textarea\_set\_text ignores it)

# void **lv\_textarea\_set\_insert\_replace**(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*txt)

In LV\_EVENT\_INSERT the text which planned to be inserted can be replaced by an other text. It can be used to add automatic formatting to the text area.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- **txt** -- pointer to a new string to insert. If "" no text will be added. The variable must be live after the event\_cb exists. (Should be global or static)

# void lv\_textarea\_set\_text\_selection(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Enable/disable selection mode.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- en -- true or false to enable/disable selection mode

## void lv textarea set password show time(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t time)

Set how long show the password before changing it to '\*'

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- **time** -- show time in milliseconds. 0: hide immediately.

```
void lv_textarea_set_align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_text_align_t align)
```

Deprecated: use the normal text\_align style property instead Set the label's alignment. It sets where the label is aligned (in one line mode it can be smaller than the text area) and how the lines of the area align in case of multiline text area

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- align -- the align mode from ::lv\_text\_align\_t

## const char \*lv\_textarea\_get\_text(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the text of a text area. In password mode it gives the real text (not '\*'s).

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** pointer to the text

## const char \*lv\_textarea\_get\_placeholder\_text(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the placeholder text of a text area

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** pointer to the text

## lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_textarea\_get\_label(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the label of a text area

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** pointer to the label object

## uint32\_t lv\_textarea\_get\_cursor\_pos(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the current cursor position in character index

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** the cursor position

## bool lv\_textarea\_get\_cursor\_click\_pos(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get whether the cursor click positioning is enabled or not.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns true: enable click positions; false: disable

## bool lv\_textarea\_get\_password\_mode(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the password mode attribute

Parameters **obj** -- pointer to a text area object

Returns true: password mode is enabled, false: disabled

# const char \*lv\_textarea\_get\_password bullet(lv\_obj t \*obj)

Get the replacement characters to show in password mode

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns pointer to the replacement text

### bool lv textarea get one line(const lv obj t \*obj)

Get the one line configuration attribute

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns true: one line configuration is enabled, false: disabled

## const char \*lv\_textarea\_get\_accepted\_chars(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get a list of accepted characters.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** list of accented characters.

### uint32\_t lv textarea get max length(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get max length of a Text Area.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** the maximal number of characters to be add

## bool lv\_textarea\_text\_is\_selected(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Find whether text is selected or not.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** whether text is selected or not

# bool lv\_textarea\_get\_text\_selection(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Find whether selection mode is enabled.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns true: selection mode is enabled, false: disabled

# uint16\_t lv\_textarea\_get\_password\_show\_time(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Set how long show the password before changing it to '\*'

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** show time in milliseconds. 0: hide immediately.

## uint32\_t lv\_textarea\_get\_current\_char(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get a the character from the current cursor position

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** a the character or 0

# void lv\_textarea\_clear\_selection(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Clear the selection on the text area.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

## void lv\_textarea\_cursor\_right(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Move the cursor one character right

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

## void lv\_textarea\_cursor\_left(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Move the cursor one character left

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

# void lv\_textarea\_cursor\_down(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Move the cursor one line down

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

## void lv\_textarea\_cursor\_up(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Move the cursor one line up

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_textarea_class
struct lv_textarea_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     lv_obj_t *label
     char *placeholder_txt
     char *pwd_tmp
     char *pwd_bullet
     const char *accepted_chars
     uint32_t max_length
     uint16_t pwd_show_time
     lv_coord_t valid_x
     uint32_t pos
     lv_area_t area
     uint32_t txt_byte_pos
     uint8_t show
     uint8_t click_pos
     struct lv_textarea_t::[anonymous] cursor
     uint32_t sel_start
     uint32_t sel_end
```

```
uint8_t text_sel_in_prog
uint8_t text_sel_en
uint8_t pwd_mode
uint8_t one line
```

# 6.32 Tile view (lv\_tileview)

## 6.32.1 Overview

The Tile view is a container object whose elements (called *tiles*) can be arranged in grid form. A user can navigate between the tiles by swiping. Any direction of swiping can be disabled on the tiles individually to not allow moving from one tile to another.

If the Tile view is screen sized, the user interface resembles what you may have seen on smartwatches.

# 6.32.2 Parts and Styles

The Tile view is built from an  $lv\_obj$  container and  $lv\_obj$  tiles.

The parts and styles work the same as for *lv\_obj*.

## 6.32.3 Usage

### Add a tile

lv\_tileview\_add\_tile(tileview, row\_id, col\_id, dir) creates a new tile on the row\_idth row and col\_idth column. dir can be LV\_DIR\_LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM/HOR/VER/ALL or OR-ed values to enable moving to the adjacent tiles into the given direction by swiping.

The returned value is an lv\_obj\_t \* on which the content of the tab can be created.

### Change tile

The Tile view can scroll to a tile with lv\_obj\_set\_tile(tileview, tile\_obj, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF) or lv\_obj\_set\_tile\_id(tileviewv, col\_id, row\_id, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF);

## **6.32.4 Events**

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when a new tile loaded by scrolling. lv tileview get tile act(tabview) can be used to get current tile.

## 6.32.5 Keys

Keys are not handled by the Tile view.

Learn more about Keys.

# **6.32.6 Example**

### **Tileview with content**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TILEVIEW && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Create a 2x2 tile view and allow scrolling only in an "L" shape.
* Demonstrate scroll chaining with a long list that
* scrolls the tile view when it can't be scrolled further.
void lv_example_tileview_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * tv = lv_tileview_create(lv_scr_act());
    /*Tile1: just a label*/
    lv_obj_t * tile1 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 0, 0, LV_DIR_BOTTOM);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(tile1);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Scroll down");
   lv_obj_center(label);
   /*Tile2: a button*/
   lv_obj_t * tile2 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 0, 1, LV_DIR_TOP | LV_DIR_RIGHT);
   lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(tile2);
    label = lv_label_create(btn);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Scroll up or right");
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv_obj_center(btn);
   /*Tile3: a list*/
   lv obj t * tile3 = lv tileview add tile(tv, 1, 1, LV DIR LEFT);
    lv_obj_t * list = lv_list_create(tile3);
    lv_obj_set_size(list, LV_PCT(100), LV_PCT(100));
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "One");
    lv list add btn(list, NULL, "Two");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Three");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Four");
```

```
lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Five");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Six");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Seven");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Eight");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Nine");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Ten");
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a 2x2 tile view and allow scrolling only in an "L" shape.
# Demonstrate scroll chaining with a long list that
# scrolls the tile view when it can't be scrolled further.
tv = lv.tileview(lv.scr act())
# Tile1: just a label
tile1 = tv.add_tile(0, 0, lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
label = lv.label(tile1)
label.set text("Scroll down")
label.center()
# Tile2: a button
tile2 = tv.add tile(0, 1, lv.DIR.TOP | lv.DIR.RIGHT)
btn = lv.btn(tile2)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set text("Scroll up or right")
btn.set_size(lv.SIZE_CONTENT, lv.SIZE_CONTENT)
btn.center()
# Tile3: a list
tile3 = tv.add_tile(1, 1, lv.DIR.LEFT)
list = lv.list(tile3)
list.set size(lv.pct(100), lv.pct(100))
list.add_btn(None, "One")
list.add_btn(None, "Two")
list.add_btn(None, "Three")
list.add_btn(None, "Four")
list.add_btn(None, "Five")
list.add_btn(None, "Six")
list.add_btn(None, "Seven")
list.add_btn(None, "Eight")
list.add_btn(None, "Nine")
list.add btn(None, "Ten")
```

## 6.32.7 API

## **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_tileview_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
     Create a Tileview object
          Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new tileview
          Returns pointer to the created tileview
lv_obj_t *lv_tileview add_tile(lv_obj_t *tv, uint8_t col_id, uint8_t row_id, lv_dir_t dir)
void lv_obj_set_tile (lv_obj_t *tv, lv_obj_t *tile_obj, lv_anim_enable_t anim_en)
void lv_obj_set_tile_id (lv_obj_t *tv, uint32_t col_id, uint32_t row_id, lv_anim_enable_t anim_en)
lv_obj_t *lv_tileview_get_tile_act(lv_obj_t *obj)
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_tileview_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_tileview_tile_class
struct lv_tileview_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     lv_obj_t *tile_act
struct lv_tileview_tile_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     lv_dir_t dir
```

# 6.33 Window (lv\_win)

### 6.33.1 Overview

The Window is container-like object built from a header with title and buttons and a content area.

# 6.33.2 Parts and Styles

The Window is built from other widgets so you can check their documentation for details:

• Background: *lv\_obj* 

• Header on the background: lv\_obj

• Title on the header: *lv\_label* 

• Buttons on the header: lv\_btn

• Content area on the background: *lv\_obj* 

# 6.33.3 Usage

### **Create a Window**

lv\_win\_create(parent, header\_height) creates a Window with an empty header.

## Title and buttons

Any number of texts (but typically only one) can be added to the header with lv\_win\_add\_title(win, "The title").

Control buttons can be added to the window's header with lv\_win\_add\_btn(win, icon, btn\_width). icon can be any image source, and btn\_width is the width of the button.

The title and the buttons will be added in the order the functions are called. So adding a button, a text and two other buttons will result in a button on the left, a title, and 2 buttons on the right. The width of the title is set to take all the remaining space on the header. In other words: it pushes to the right all the buttons that are added after the title.

## 6.33.4 Get the parts

lv\_win\_get\_header(win) returns a pointer to the header, lv\_win\_get\_content(win) returns a pointer to the content container to which the content of the window can be added.

## **6.33.5 Events**

No special events are sent by the windows, however events can be added manually to the return value of lv win add btn.

Learn more about Events.

# 6.33.6 Keys

No *Keys* are handled by the window.

Learn more about Keys.

## **6.33.7 Example**

## Simple window

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_WIN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    LV_UNUSED(obj);
    LV_LOG_USER("Button %d clicked", (int)lv_obj_get_index(obj));
void lv_example_win_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * win = lv_win_create(lv_scr_act(), 40);
    lv_obj_t * btn;
    btn = lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_LEFT, 40);
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    lv_win_add_title(win, "A title");
    btn = lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_RIGHT, 40);
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_CLOSE, 60);
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_win_get_content(win); /*Content can be added here*/
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "This is\n"
                      "a pretty\n"
                      "long text\n"
                      "to see how\n"
                      "the window\\mathbf{n}"
                      "becomes\n"
                      "scrollable.\n"
                      "\n"
                      "\n"
                      "Some more\n"
```

```
"text to be\n"
    "sure it\n"
    "overflows. :)");

#endif
```

```
def event_handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
   obj = e.get_target_obj()
   if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        print("Button {:d} clicked".format(obj.get_child_id()))
win = lv.win(lv.scr_act(), 60)
btn1 = win.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT, 40)
btn1.add event(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
win.add_title("A title")
btn2=win.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT, 40)
btn2.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn3 = win.add_btn(lv.SYMB0L.CL0SE, 60)
btn3.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cont = win.get content() # Content can be added here
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set text("""This is
a pretty
long text
to see how
the window
becomes
scrollable.
We need
quite some text
and we will
even put
some more
text to be
sure it
overflows.
""")
```

## 6.33.8 API

## **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_win_create(lv_obj_t *parent, lv_coord_t header_height)
lv_obj_t *lv_win_add_title(lv_obj_t *win, const char *txt)
lv_obj_t *lv_win_add_btn(lv_obj_t *win, const void *icon, lv_coord_t btn_w)
lv_obj_t *lv_win_get_header(lv_obj_t *win)
lv_obj_t *lv_win_get_content(lv_obj_t *win)
```

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_win_class
struct lv_win_t
```

## **Public Members**

lv\_obj\_t obj

**CHAPTER** 

# **SEVEN**

# **LAYOUTS**

# **7.1 Flex**

## 7.1.1 Overview

The Flexbox (or Flex for short) is a subset of CSS Flexbox.

It can arrange items into rows or columns (tracks), handle wrapping, adjust the spacing between the items and tracks, handle *grow* to make the item(s) fill the remaining space with respect to min/max width and height.

To make an object flex container call <code>lv\_obj\_set\_layout(obj, LV\_LAYOUT\_FLEX)</code>.

Note that the flex layout feature of LVGL needs to be globally enabled with LV USE FLEX in lv conf.h.

## **7.1.2 Terms**

- · tracks: the rows or columns
- main direction: row or column, the direction in which the items are placed
- · cross direction: perpendicular to the main direction
- wrap: if there is no more space in the track a new track is started
- grow: if set on an item it will grow to fill the remaining space on the track. The available space will be distributed among items respective to their grow value (larger value means more space)
- gap: the space between the rows and columns or the items on a track

## 7.1.3 Simple interface

With the following functions you can set a Flex layout on any parent.

### Flex flow

lv\_obj\_set\_flex\_flow(obj, flex\_flow)

The possible values for flex\_flow are:

- LV FLEX FLOW ROW Place the children in a row without wrapping
- LV\_FLEX\_FLOW\_COLUMN Place the children in a column without wrapping
- LV\_FLEX\_FLOW\_ROW\_WRAP Place the children in a row with wrapping
- LV\_FLEX\_FLOW\_COLUMN\_WRAP Place the children in a column with wrapping
- LV FLEX FLOW ROW REVERSE Place the children in a row without wrapping but in reversed order
- LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN REVERSE Place the children in a column without wrapping but in reversed order
- LV\_FLEX\_FLOW\_ROW\_WRAP\_REVERSE Place the children in a row with wrapping but in reversed order
- LV\_FLEX\_FLOW\_COLUMN\_WRAP\_REVERSE Place the children in a column with wrapping but in reversed order

## Flex align

To manage the placement of the children use lv\_obj\_set\_flex\_align(obj, main\_place, cross\_place, track\_cross\_place)

- main\_place determines how to distribute the items in their track on the main axis. E.g. flush the items to the right on LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP. (It's called justify-content in CSS)
- cross\_place determines how to distribute the items in their track on the cross axis. E.g. if the items have different height place them to the bottom of the track. (It's called align-items in CSS)
- track cross place determines how to distribute the tracks (It's called align-content in CSS)

The possible values are:

- LV FLEX ALIGN START means left on a horizontally and top vertically. (default)
- LV FLEX ALIGN END means right on a horizontally and bottom vertically
- LV FLEX ALIGN\_CENTER simply center
- LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_EVENLY items are distributed so that the spacing between any two items (and the space to the edges) is equal. Does not apply to track\_cross\_place.
- LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_AROUND items are evenly distributed in the track with equal space around them. Note that visually the spaces aren't equal, since all the items have equal space on both sides. The first item will have one unit of space against the container edge, but two units of space between the next item because that next item has its own spacing that applies. Not applies to track cross place.
- LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_BETWEEN items are evenly distributed in the track: first item is on the start line, last item on the end line. Not applies to track\_cross\_place.

## Flex grow

Flex grow can be used to make one or more children fill the available space on the track. When more children have grow parameters, the available space will be distributed proportionally to the grow values. For example, there is 400 px remaining space and 4 objects with grow:

- A with grow = 1
- B with grow = 1
- C with grow = 2

A and B will have 100 px size, and C will have 200 px size.

Flex grow can be set on a child with lv\_obj\_set\_flex\_grow(child, value). value needs to be > 1 or 0 to disable grow on the child.

# 7.1.4 Style interface

All the Flex-related values are style properties under the hood and you can use them similarly to any other style property. The following flex related style properties exist:

- FLEX\_FLOW
- FLEX MAIN PLACE
- FLEX CROSS PLACE
- FLEX TRACK PLACE
- FLEX GROW

## Internal padding

To modify the minimum space flexbox inserts between objects, the following properties can be set on the flex container style:

- pad row Sets the padding between the rows.
- pad column Sets the padding between the columns.

These can for example be used if you don't want any padding between your objects:  $lv\_style\_set\_pad\_column(\&row\_container\_style,0)$ 

### 7.1.5 Other features

### **RTL**

If the base direction of the container is set the LV\_BASE\_DIR\_RTL the meaning of LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_START and LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_END is swapped on ROW layouts. I.e. START will mean right.

The items on ROW layouts, and tracks of COLUMN layouts will be placed from right to left.

### **New track**

You can force Flex to put an item into a new line with lv\_obj\_add\_flag(child, LV OBJ FLAG FLEX IN NEW TRACK).

## 7.1.6 Example

## A simple row and a column layout with flexbox

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* A simple row and a column layout with flexbox
void lv example flex 1(void)
    /*Create a container with ROW flex direction*/
   lv_obj_t * cont_row = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_set_size(cont_row, 300, 75);
    lv_obj_align(cont_row, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 5);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont_row, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);
   /*Create a container with COLUMN flex direction*/
   lv_obj_t * cont_col = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont_col, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align_to(cont_col, cont_row, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont_col, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj;
        lv_obj_t * label;
        /*Add items to the row*/
        obj = lv btn create(cont row);
        lv obj set size(obj, 100, LV PCT(100));
        label = lv label create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %"LV_PRIu32"", i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
        /*Add items to the column*/
        obj = lv btn create(cont col);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_PCT(100), LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv obj center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
# A simple row and a column layout with flexbox
# Create a container with ROW flex direction
cont row = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont row.set size(300, 75)
cont row.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 5)
cont row.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW)
# Create a container with COLUMN flex direction
cont col = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont col.set size(200, 150)
cont_col.align_to(cont_row, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5)
cont_col.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN)
for i in range(10):
    # Add items to the row
    obj = lv.btn(cont_row)
   obj.set_size(100, lv.pct(100))
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("Item: {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
   # Add items to the column
   obj = lv.btn(cont_col)
   obj.set_size(lv.pct(100), lv.SIZE_CONTENT)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("Item: {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
```

## Arrange items in rows with wrap and even spacing

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Arrange items in rows with wrap and place the items to get even space around them.
    */
void lv_example_flex_2(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_flex_flow(&style, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    lv_style_set_flex_main_place(&style, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLY);
    lv_style_set_layout(&style, LV_LAYOUT_FLEX);

lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_add_style(cont, &style, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Arrange items in rows with wrap and place the items to get even space around them.
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)
style.set flex main place(lv.FLEX ALIGN.SPACE EVENLY)
style.set_layout(lv.LAYOUT_FLEX.value)
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.add_style(style, 0)
for i in range(8):
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
   obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE_CONTENT)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("{:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
```

### **Demonstrate flex grow**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Demonstrate flex grow.
    */
void lv_example_flex_3(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
        lv_obj_center(cont);
        lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);

        lv_obj_t * obj;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Demonstrate flex grow.
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(40, 40)
                             # Fix size
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set height(40)
obj.set_flex_grow(1)
                             # 1 portion from the free space
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set height(40)
obj.set_flex_grow(2)
                             # 2 portion from the free space
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(40, 40)
                             # Fix size. It is flushed to the right by the "grow"...
⊶items
```

# Demonstrate flex grow.

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Reverse the order of flex items
    */
void lv_example_flex_4(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
lv_obj_center(cont);
lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_REVERSE);

uint32_t i;
for(i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 100, 50);

    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %"LV_PRIu32, i);
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif</pre>
```

```
#
# Reverse the order of flex items
#
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN_REVERSE)

for i in range(6):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(100, 50)

    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("Item: " + str(i))
    label.center()
```

### Demonstrate column and row gap style properties

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void row_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(obj, v, 0);
}

static void column_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_column(obj, v, 0);
}

/**
    * Demonstrate the effect of column and row gap style properties
    */
void lv_example_flex_5(void)
{
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRIu32, i);
        lv obj center(label);
    }
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, cont);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 0, 10);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, row_gap_anim);
    lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(\&a, 500);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv anim set exec cb(\&a, column gap anim);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def row_gap_anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_row(v, 0)

def column_gap_anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_column(v, 0)

#
# Demonstrate the effect of column and row gap style properties
#

cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)

for i in range(9):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE_CONTENT)

    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text(str(i))
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.center()
a_row = lv.anim_t()
a_row.init()
a_row.set_var(cont)
a_row.set_values(0, 10)
a row.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT INFINITE)
a_row.set_time(500)
a_row.set_playback_time(500)
a_row.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: row_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a_row)
a col = lv.anim t()
a col.init()
a_col.set_var(cont)
a_col.set_values(0, 10)
a_col.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE)
a col.set time(3000)
a_col.set_playback_time(3000)
a_col.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: column_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a_col)
```

### RTL base direction changes order of the items

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
/**
* RTL base direction changes order of the items.
* Also demonstrate how horizontal scrolling works with RTL.
void lv_example_flex_6(void)
    lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set style base dir(cont, LV BASE DIR RTL, 0);
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv label set text fmt(label, "%"LV PRIu32, i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# RTL base direction changes order of the items.
# Also demonstrate how horizontal scrolling works with RTL.
#

cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL,0)
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)

for i in range(20):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE_CONTENT)

    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text(str(i))
    label.center()
```

## 7.1.7 API

### **Enums**

```
enum lv_flex_align_t
Values:

enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_START

enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_END

enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER

enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLY

enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_AROUND

enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_BETWEEN

enum lv_flex_flow_t
Values:

enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW

enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN

enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP
```

```
enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_REVERSE
enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP_REVERSE
enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_WRAP
enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_REVERSE
enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_WRAP_REVERSE
```

### **Functions**

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_OBJ_FLAG_FLEX_IN_NEW_TRACK)
```

void lv flex init(void)

Initialize a flex layout the default values

**Parameters flex** -- pointer to a flex layout descriptor

Set hot the item should flow

#### **Parameters**

- flex -- pointer to a flex layout descriptor
- flow -- an element of lv flex flow t.

Set how to place (where to align) the items and tracks

### **Parameters**

- flex -- pointer: to a flex layout descriptor
- main\_place -- where to place the items on main axis (in their track). Any value of lv\_flex\_align\_t.
- cross\_place -- where to place the item in their track on the cross axis.
   LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_START/END/CENTER
- track\_place -- where to place the tracks in the cross direction. Any value of lv flex align t.

```
void lv obj set flex grow(lv_obj_t *obj, uint8_t grow)
```

Sets the width or height (on main axis) to grow the object in order fill the free space

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object. The parent must have flex layout else nothing will happen.
- grow -- a value to set how much free space to take proportionally to other growing items.

```
void lv_style_set_flex_flow(lv_style_t *style, lv_flex_flow_t value)
void lv_style_set_flex_main_place(lv_style_t *style, lv_flex_align_t value)
```

```
void lv_style_set_flex_cross_place(lv_style_t *style, lv_flex_align_t value)
void lv_style_set_flex_track_place(lv_style_t *style, lv_flex_align_t value)
void lv_style_set_flex_grow(lv_style_t *style, uint8_t value)
void lv_obj_set_style_flex_flow(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_flex_flow_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_flex_main_place(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_flex_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_flex_cross_place(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_flex_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_flex_track_place(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_flex_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_flex_grow(lv_obj_t *obj, uint8_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_flex_grow(lv_obj_t *obj, uint8_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
static inline lv_flex_flow_t lv_obj_get_style_flex_flow(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_flex_align_t lv_obj_get_style_flex_main_place(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_flex_align_t lv_obj_get_style_flex_track_place(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_flex_align_t lv_obj_get_style_flex_track_place(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline uint8_t lv_obj_get_style_flex_grow(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
```

### **Variables**

```
uint16_t LV_LAYOUT_FLEX

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_FLOW

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_MAIN_PLACE

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_CROSS_PLACE

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_TRACK_PLACE

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_GROW
```

# 7.2 Grid

### 7.2.1 Overview

The Grid layout is a subset of CSS Flexbox.

It can arrange items into a 2D "table" that has rows or columns (tracks). The item can span through multiple columns or rows. The track's size can be set in pixel, to the largest item (LV\_GRID\_CONTENT) or in "Free unit" (FR) to distribute the free space proportionally.

To make an object a grid container call lv\_obj\_set\_layout(obj, LV\_LAYOUT\_GRID).

Note that the grid layout feature of LVGL needs to be globally enabled with LV\_USE\_GRID in lv\_conf.h.

### **7.2.2 Terms**

- · tracks: the rows or columns
- free unit (FR): if set on track's size is set in FR it will grow to fill the remaining space on the parent.
- gap: the space between the rows and columns or the items on a track

# 7.2.3 Simple interface

With the following functions you can easily set a Grid layout on any parent.

### **Grid descriptors**

First you need to describe the size of rows and columns. It can be done by declaring 2 arrays and the track sizes in them. The last element must be LV\_GRID\_TEMPLATE\_LAST.

For example:

To set the descriptors on a parent use lv obj set grid dsc array(obj, col dsc, row dsc).

Besides simple settings the size in pixel you can use two special values:

- LV GRID\_CONTENT set the width to the largest children on this track
- LV\_GRID\_FR(X) tell what portion of the remaining space should be used by this track. Larger value means larger space.

### **Grid items**

By default, the children are not added to the grid. They need to be added manually to a cell.

To do this call lv\_obj\_set\_grid\_cell(child, column\_align, column\_pos, column\_span, row align, row pos, row span).

column align and row align determine how to align the children in its cell. The possible values are:

- LV GRID ALIGN START means left on a horizontally and top vertically. (default)
- LV GRID ALIGN END means right on a horizontally and bottom vertically
- LV GRID ALIGN CENTER simply center

colum pos and row pos means the zero based index of the cell into the item should be placed.

colum\_span and row\_span means how many tracks should the item involve from the start cell. Must be > 1.

### Grid align

If there are some empty space the track can be aligned several ways:

- LV GRID ALIGN START means left on a horizontally and top vertically. (default)
- LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_END means right on a horizontally and bottom vertically
- LV GRID ALIGN CENTER simply center
- LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_EVENLY items are distributed so that the spacing between any two items (and the space to the edges) is equal. Not applies to track\_cross\_place.
- LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_AROUND items are evenly distributed in the track with equal space around them. Note that visually the spaces aren't equal, since all the items have equal space on both sides. The first item will have one unit of space against the container edge, but two units of space between the next item because that next item has its own spacing that applies. Not applies to track\_cross\_place.
- LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_BETWEEN items are evenly distributed in the track: first item is on the start line, last item on the end line. Not applies to track cross place.

To set the track's alignment use lv obj set grid align(obj, column align, row align).

# 7.2.4 Style interface

All the Grid related values are style properties under the hood and you can use them similarly to any other style properties. The following Grid related style properties exist:

- GRID COLUMN DSC ARRAY
- GRID ROW DSC ARRAY
- GRID\_COLUMN\_ALIGN
- GRID ROW ALIGN
- GRID CELL X ALIGN
- GRID CELL COLUMN POS
- GRID CELL COLUMN SPAN
- GRID CELL Y ALIGN
- GRID\_CELL\_ROW\_POS

• GRID CELL ROW SPAN

### Internal padding

To modify the minimum space Grid inserts between objects, the following properties can be set on the Grid container style:

- pad row Sets the padding between the rows.
- pad column Sets the padding between the columns.

### 7.2.5 Other features

### **RTL**

If the base direction of the container is set to LV\_BASE\_DIR\_RTL, the meaning of LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_START and LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_END is swapped. I.e. START will mean right-most.

The columns will be placed from right to left.

# 7.2.6 Example

### A simple grid

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* A simple grid
void lv_example_grid_1(void)
    static lv coord t col dsc[] = {70, 70, 70, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, 50, 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    /*Create a container with grid*/
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_grid_column_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_grid_row_dsc_array(cont, row_dsc, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
   lv_obj_set_layout(cont, LV_LAYOUT_GRID);
   lv obj t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8_t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_btn_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
         *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
# A simple grid
col dsc = [70, 70, 70, lv.GRID TEMPLATE LAST]
row_dsc = [50, 50, 50, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set style grid column dsc array(col dsc, 0)
cont.set_style_grid_row_dsc_array(row_dsc, 0)
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_layout(lv.LAYOUT_GRID.value)
for i in range(9):
   col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obi = lv.btn(cont)
   # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
   # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("c" +str(col) + "r" +str(row))
    label.center()
```

### Demonstrate cell placement and span

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Demonstrate cell placement and span
   */
void lv_example_grid_2(void)
{
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {70, 70, 70, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, 50, 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
   lv_obj_t * label;
   lv_obj_t * obj;
   /*Cell to 0;0 and align to to the start (left/top) horizontally and vertically ...
-too*/
   obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv obj set size(obj, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN START, 0, 1,
                         LV GRID ALIGN START, 0, 1);
    label = lv label create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "c0, r0");
   /*Cell to 1;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and center vertically,

→too*/

   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 1, 1,
                         LV GRID ALIGN CENTER, 0, 1);
    label = lv label create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "c1, r0");
   /*Cell to 2;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and end (bottom)...
→vertically too*/
    obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN START, 2, 1,
                         LV GRID ALIGN END, 0, 1);
    label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "c2, r0");
    /*Cell to 1;1 but 2 column wide (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.*/
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, 1, 2,
                         LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, 1, 1);
    label = lv label create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "c1-2, r1");
   /*Cell to 0;1 but 2 rows tall (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.*/
   obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE CONTENT);
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, 0, 1,
                         LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, 1, 2);
    label = lv label create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "c0\nr1-2");
}
#endif
```

```
# Demonstrate cell placement and span
col_dsc = [70, 70, 70, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
row dsc = [50, 50, 50, lv.GRID TEMPLATE LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set grid dsc array(col dsc, row dsc)
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
# Cell to 0;0 and align to the start (left/top) horizontally and vertically too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_size(lv.SIZE_CONTENT, lv.SIZE_CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.START, 0, 1,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.START, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("c0, r0")
# Cell to 1;0 and align to the start (left) horizontally and center vertically too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_size(lv.SIZE_CONTENT, lv.SIZE_CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.START, 1, 1,
                  lv.GRID_ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text("c1, r0")
# Cell to 2;0 and align to the start (left) horizontally and end (bottom) vertically
-too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_size(lv.SIZE_CONTENT, lv.SIZE_CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.START, 2, 1,
                  lv.GRID_ALIGN.END, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("c2, r0")
# Cell to 1;1 but 2 column wide (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE CONTENT, lv.SIZE CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, 1, 2,
                  lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, 1, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("c1-2, r1")
# Cell to 0;1 but 2 rows tall (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE CONTENT, lv.SIZE CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, 0, 1,
                  lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, 1, 2)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("c0\nr1-2")
```

## Demonstrate grid's "free unit"

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate grid's "free unit"
void lv example grid 3(void)
   /*Column 1: fix width 60 px
     *Column 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
    *Column 3: 2 unit from the remaining free space*/
    static lv coord t col dsc[] = {60, LV GRID FR(1), LV GRID FR(2), LV GRID TEMPLATE
→LAST};
    /*Row 1: fix width 50 px
     *Row 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
    *Row 3: fix width 50 px*/
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, LV_GRID_FR(1), 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8_t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv obj create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
        *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                             LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate grid's "free unit"
#
# Column 1: fix width 60 px
# Column 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
# Column 3: 2 unit from the remaining free space
col_dsc = [60, lv.grid_fr(1), lv.grid_fr(2), lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Row 1: fix width 60 px
# Row 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
# Row 3: fix width 60 px
row_dsc = [40, lv.grid_fr(1), 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
   # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
   # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
   label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("%d,%d"%(col, row))
    label.center()
```

### **Demonstrate track placement**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate track placement
void lv example grid 4(void)
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
   /*Add space between the columns and move the rows to the bottom (end)*/
   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_grid_align(cont, LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_BETWEEN, LV_GRID_ALIGN_END);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Demonstrate track placement
col_dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
# Add space between the columns and move the rows to the bottom (end)
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obi(lv.scr act())
cont.set grid align(lv.GRID ALIGN.SPACE BETWEEN, lv.GRID ALIGN.END)
cont.set grid dsc array(col dsc, row dsc)
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
    # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
    # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("{:d}{:d}".format(col, row))
    label.center()
```

## Demonstrate column and row gap

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD EXAMPLES
static void row gap anim(void * obj, int32 t v)
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(obj, v, 0);
static void column_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_column(obj, v, 0);
}
* Demonstrate column and row gap
void lv_example_grid_5(void)
   /*60x60 cells*/
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
   /*Create a container with grid*/
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
   lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8 t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                             LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, cont);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 10);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, row_gap_anim);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, column_gap_anim);
lv_anim_set_time(&a, 3000);
lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def row_gap_anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_row(v, 0)
def column gap anim(obj, v):
    obj.set style pad column(v, 0)
# Demonstrate column and row gap
# 60x60 cells
col dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID TEMPLATE LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d},{:d}".format(col, row))
    label.center()
    a row = lv.anim t()
    a row.init()
    a row.set var(cont)
    a_row.set_values(0, 10)
    a row.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT INFINITE)
    a row.set time(5\overline{00})
    a row.set playback time(500)
    a row. set custom exec cb(lambda a,val: row gap anim(cont,val))
    lv.anim t.start(a row)
    a_col = lv.anim_t()
    a col.init()
    a_col.set_var(cont)
    a col.set values (0, 10)
    a col.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT INFINITE)
    a col.set time(500)
```

(continues on next page)

```
a_col.set_playback_time(500)
a_col. set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: column_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a_col)
```

# **Demonstrate RTL direction on grid**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate RTL direction on grid
void lv_example_grid_6(void)
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv obj center(cont);
    lv obj set style base dir(cont, LV BASE DIR RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
   lv_obj_t * label;
    lv obj t * obj;
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8 t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
        *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, col, 1,
                             LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv label set text fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate RTL direction on grid
#
col_dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST]
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL,0)
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
   # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
   # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d},{:d}".format(col, row))
    label.center()
```

## 7.2.7 API

### **Enums**

```
enum lv_grid_align_t
Values:

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_START

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_CENTER

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_END

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLY

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_AROUND

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_BETWEEN
```

### **Functions**

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_GRID_CONTENT)
LV EXPORT CONST INT(LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST)
void lv grid init(void)
void lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array (lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_coord_t col_dsc[], const lv_coord_t row_dsc[])
void lv_obj_set_grid_align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grid_align_t column_align, lv_grid_align_t row_align)
void lv obj set grid cell(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grid_align_t column_align, lv_coord_t col_pos, lv_coord_t
                               col_span, lv_grid_align_t row_align, lv_coord_t row_pos, lv_coord_t row_span)
     Set the cell of an object. The object's parent needs to have grid layout, else nothing will happen
          Parameters
                • obj -- pointer to an object
                • column align -- the vertical alignment in the cell. LV GRID START/END/CENTER/
                  STRETCH
                • col pos -- column ID
                • col span -- number of columns to take (>= 1)
                • row align -- the horizontal alignment in the cell. LV GRID START/END/CENTER/
                  STRETCH
                • row pos -- row ID
                • row span -- number of rows to take (>= 1)
static inline ly coord t ly grid fr(uint8 tx)
     Just a wrapper to LV GRID FR for bindings.
void lv_style_set_grid_row_dsc_array(lv_style_t *style, const lv_coord_t value[])
void lv_style_set_grid_column_dsc_array(lv_style_t *style, const lv_coord_t value[])
void lv_style_set_grid_row_align(lv_style_t *style, lv_grid_align_t value)
void lv style set grid column align(lv_style_t *style, lv_grid_align_t value)
void lv style set grid cell column pos(lv style t*style, lv coord t value)
void lv_style_set_grid_cell_column_span(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set grid cell row pos(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set grid cell row span(lv style t *style, lv coord t value)
void lv style set grid cell x align(lv_style_t *style, lv_grid_align_t value)
void lv_style_set_grid_cell_y_align(lv_style_t *style, lv_grid_align_t value)
void lv_obj_set_style_grid_row_dsc_array (lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_coord_t value[], lv_style_selector_t
                                                   selector)
void lv obj set style_grid_column_dsc_array(lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_coord_t value[],
                                                       lv_style_selector_t selector)
```

```
void lv obj set style grid row align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grid_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_grid_column_align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grid_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                   selector)
void lv obj set style grid cell column pos(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                       selector)
void lv obj set style grid cell column span(lv_obj_t*obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                         selector)
void lv obj set style grid cell row pos(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style grid cell row span(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                     selector)
void lv obj set style grid cell x align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grid_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                   selector)
\label{eq:cobj_set_style_grid_cell_y_align} \ (\mathit{lv\_obj\_t}\ *obj, \mathit{lv\_grid\_align\_t}\ value, \mathit{lv\_style\_selector\_t}\ )
                                                   selector)
static inline const lv_coord_t *lv_obj_get_style_grid_row_dsc_array(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
                                                                           part)
static inline const lv_coord_t *lv_obj_get_style_grid_column_dsc_array(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
static inline lv_grid_align_t lv obj get style grid row align(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_grid_align_t lv_obj_get_style_grid_column_align (const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_grid_cell_column_pos(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_grid_cell_column_span(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style grid cell row pos (const ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style grid cell row span (const ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_grid_align_t lv_obj_get_style_grid_cell_x_align(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_grid_align_t lv obj get style grid cell y align(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
Variables
```

```
uint16_t LV_LAYOUT_GRID

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_COLUMN_DSC_ARRAY

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_COLUMN_ALIGN

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_ROW_DSC_ARRAY
```

lv\_style\_prop\_t LV\_STYLE\_GRID\_ROW\_ALIGN

lv\_style\_prop\_t LV\_STYLE\_GRID\_CELL\_COLUMN\_POS

 $lv\_style\_prop\_t$  LV\_STYLE\_GRID\_CELL\_COLUMN\_SPAN

lv\_style\_prop\_t LV\_STYLE\_GRID\_CELL\_X\_ALIGN

lv\_style\_prop\_t LV\_STYLE\_GRID\_CELL\_ROW\_POS

lv\_style\_prop\_t LV\_STYLE\_GRID\_CELL\_ROW\_SPAN

lv\_style\_prop\_t LV\_STYLE\_GRID\_CELL\_Y\_ALIGN

**CHAPTER** 

**EIGHT** 

# **3RD PARTY LIBRARIES**

# 8.1 File System Interfaces

LVGL has a File system module to provide an abstraction layer for various file system drivers.

LVG has built in support for:

- FATES
- STDIO (Linux and Windows using C standard function .e.g fopen, fread)
- POSIX (Linux and Windows using POSIX function .e.g open, read)
- WIN32 (Windows using Win32 API function .e.g CreateFileA, ReadFile)

You still need to provide the drivers and libraries, this extension provides only the bridge between FATFS, STDIO, POSIX, WIN32 and LVGL.

# 8.1.1 Usage

In lv\_conf.h enable LV\_USE\_FS\_... and assign an upper cased letter to LV\_FS\_...\_LETTER (e.g. 'S'). After that you can access files using that driver letter. E.g. "S:path/to/file.txt".

The work directory can be set with LV\_FS\_...\_PATH. E.g. "/home/joe/projects/" The actual file/directory paths will be appended to it.

Cached reading is also supported if  $LV_FS_..._CACHE_SIZE$  is set to not 0 value.  $lv_fs_read$  caches this size of data to lower the number of actual reads from the storage.

# 8.2 BMP decoder

This extension allows the use of BMP images in LVGL. This implementation uses bmp-decoder library. The pixels are read on demand (not the whole image is loaded) so using BMP images requires very little RAM.

If enabled in <code>lv\_conf.h</code> by <code>LV\_USE\_BMP</code> LVGL will register a new image decoder automatically so BMP files can be directly used as image sources. For example:

```
lv_img_set_src(my_img, "S:path/to/picture.bmp");
```

Note that, a file system driver needs to registered to open images from files. Read more about it here or just enable one in  $lv\_conf.h$  with  $Lv\_USE\_FS\_...$ 

# 8.2.1 Limitations

- Only BMP files are supported and BMP images as C array (lv\_img\_dsc\_t) are not. It's because there is no practical differences between how the BMP files and LVGL's image format stores the image data.
- BMP files can be loaded only from file. If you want to store them in flash it's better to convert them to C array with LVGL's image converter.
- The BMP files color format needs to match with LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH. Use GIMP to save the image in the required format. Both RGB888 and ARGB888 works with LV COLOR DEPTH 32
- Palette is not supported.
- Because not the whole image is read in can not be zoomed or rotated.

## 8.2.2 Example

### Open a BMP image from file

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BMP && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Open a BMP file from a file
    */
void lv_example_bmp_1(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
        /* Assuming a File system is attached to letter 'A'
        * E.g. set LV_USE_FS_STDIO 'A' in lv_conf.h */
#if LV_COLOR_DEPTH == 32
        lv_img_set_src(img, "A:lvgl/examples/libs/bmp/example_32bit.bmp");
#elif LV_COLOR_DEPTH == 16
        lv_img_set_src(img, "A:lvgl/examples/libs/bmp/example_16bit.bmp");
#endif
        lv_obj_center(img);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
import fs_driver

fs_drv = lv.fs_drv_t()
fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')

img = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
# The File system is attached to letter 'S'

img.set_src("S:example_32bit.bmp")
img.center()
```

8.2. BMP decoder 885

## 8.2.3 API

### **Functions**

void lv\_bmp\_init(void)

# 8.3 JPG decoder

Allow the use of JPG images in LVGL. Besides that it also allows the use of a custom format, called Split JPG (SJPG), which can be decoded in more optimal way on embedded systems.

## 8.3.1 Overview

- Supports both normal JPG and the custom SJPG formats.
- Decoding normal JPG consumes RAM with the size fo the whole uncompressed image (recommended only for devices with more RAM)
- SJPG is a custom format based on "normal" JPG and specially made for LVGL.
- SJPG is 'split-jpeg' which is a bundle of small jpeg fragments with an sjpg header.
- SJPG size will be almost comparable to the jpg file or might be a slightly larger.
- File read from file and c-array are implemented.
- SJPEG frame fragment cache enables fast fetching of lines if available in cache.
- By default the sjpg image cache will be image width \* 2 \* 16 bytes (can be modified)
- Currently only 16 bit image format is supported (TODO)
- Only the required partion of the JPG and SJPG images are decoded, therefore they can't be zoomed or rotated.

## 8.3.2 **Usage**

If enabled in <code>lv\_conf.h</code> by <code>LV\_USE\_SJPG</code> LVGL will register a new image decoder automatically so JPG and SJPG files can be directly used as image sources. For example:

```
lv_img_set_src(my_img, "S:path/to/picture.jpg");
```

Note that, a file system driver needs to registered to open images from files. Read more about it here or just enable one in  $lv\_conf.h$  with  $LV\_USE\_FS\_...$ 

### 8.3.3 Converter

### Converting JPG to C array

- Use lvgl online tool https://lvgl.io/tools/imageconverter
- Color format = RAW, output format = C Array

8.3. JPG decoder 886

## **Converting JPG to SJPG**

python3 and the PIL library required. (PIL can be installed with pip3 install pillow)

To create SJPG from JPG:

- Copy the image to convert into lvgl/scripts
- cd lvgl/scripts
- python3 jpg\_to\_sjpg.py image\_to\_convert.jpg. It creates both a C files and an SJPG image.

The expected result is:

# 8.3.4 Example

## Load an SJPG image

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SJPG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Load an SJPG image
   */
void lv_example_sjpg_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * wp;

    wp = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    /* Assuming a File system is attached to letter 'A'
        * E.g. set LV_USE_FS_STDIO 'A' in lv_conf.h */
    lv_img_set_src(wp, "A:lvgl/examples/libs/sjpg/small_image.sjpg");
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
import fs_driver

fs_drv = lv.fs_drv_t()
fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')
```

(continues on next page)

8.3. JPG decoder 887

```
wp = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
# The File system is attached to letter 'S'
wp.set_src("S:small_image.sjpg")
wp.center()
```

## 8.3.5 API

### **Functions**

```
void lv split jpeg init(void)
```

# 8.4 PNG decoder

Allow the use of PNG images in LVGL. This implementation uses lodepng library.

If enabled in lv\_conf.h by LV\_USE\_PNG LVGL will register a new image decoder automatically so PNG files can be directly used as any other image sources.

Note that, a file system driver needs to registered to open images from files. Read more about it here or just enable one in  $lv\_conf.h$  with  $LV\_USE\_FS\_...$ 

The whole PNG image is decoded so during decoding RAM equals to image width x image height x 4 bytes are required.

As it might take significant time to decode PNG images LVGL's images caching feature can be useful.

## 8.4.1 Example

## Open a PNG image from file and variable

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_PNG && LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Open a PNG image from a file and a variable
   */
void lv_example_png_l(void)
{
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_wink_png);
    lv_obj_t * img;

   img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_img_set_src(img, &img_wink_png);
   lv_obj_align(img, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 20, 0);

   img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
   /* Assuming a File system is attached to letter 'A'
     * E.g. set LV_USE_FS_STDIO 'A' in lv_conf.h */
   lv_img_set_src(img, "A:lvgl/examples/libs/png/wink.png");
```

(continues on next page)

8.4. PNG decoder 888

```
lv_obj_align(img, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -20, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
from img_wink_png import img_wink_png_map
img_wink_png = lv.img_dsc_t(
    {
        "header": {"always zero": 0, "w": 50, "h": 50, "cf": lv.COLOR FORMAT.RAW
→ALPHA},
        "data size": 5158,
        "data": img wink png map,
    }
img1 = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img1.set_src(img_wink_png)
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -250, 0)
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('wink.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
   print("Could not find wink.png")
    sys.exit()
wink_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png_data
})
img2 = lv.img(lv.scr act())
img2.set src(wink argb)
img2.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -150, 0)
```

## 8.4.2 API

### **Functions**

```
void lv_png_init(void)
```

Register the PNG decoder functions in LVGL

8.4. PNG decoder 889

# 8.5 GIF decoder

Allow using GIF images in LVGL. Based on https://github.com/lecram/gifdec

When enabled in  $lv\_conf.h$  with  $LV\_USE\_GIF\ lv\_gif\_create(parent)$  can be used to create a gif widget.  $lv\_gif\_set\_src(obj, src)$  works very similarly to  $lv\_img\_set\_src$ . As source, it also accepts images as variables ( $lv\_img\_dsc\_t$ ) or files.

# 8.5.1 Convert GIF files to C array

To convert a GIF file to byte values array use LVGL's online converter. Select "Raw" color format and "C array" Output format.

# 8.5.2 Use GIF images from file

For example:

```
lv_gif_set_src(obj, "S:path/to/example.gif");
```

Note that, a file system driver needs to be registered to open images from files. Read more about it here or just enable one in  $lv\_conf.h$  with  $lv\_use\_fs\_...$ 

# 8.5.3 Memory requirements

To decode and display a GIF animation the following amount of RAM is required:

- LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH 8: 3 x image width x image height
- LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH 16: 4 x image width x image height
- LV COLOR DEPTH 32: 5 x image width x image height

## 8.5.4 Example

### Open a GIF image from file and variable

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GIF && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Open a GIF image from a file and a variable
   */
void lv_example_gif_1(void)
{
   LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_bulb_gif);
   lv_obj_t * img;

   img = lv_gif_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_gif_set_src(img, &img_bulb_gif);
   lv_obj_align(img, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 20, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

8.5. GIF decoder 890

```
img = lv_gif_create(lv_scr_act());
  /* Assuming a File system is attached to letter 'A'
  * E.g. set LV_USE_FS_STDIO 'A' in lv_conf.h */
  lv_gif_set_src(img, "A:lvgl/examples/libs/gif/bulb.gif");
  lv_obj_align(img, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -20, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
import fs driver
from img bulb gif import img bulb gif map
fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')
# Open a GIF image from a file and a variable
img_bulb_gif = lv.img_dsc_t(
        "header": {"always_zero": 0, "w": 0, "h": 0, "cf": lv.COLOR_FORMAT.RAW},
        "data_size": 0,
        "data": img_bulb_gif_map,
img1 = lv.gif(lv.scr act())
imgl.set src(img bulb gif)
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -150, 0)
img2 = lv.gif(lv.scr act())
# The File system is attached to letter 'S'
img2.set src("S:bulb.gif")
img2.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -250, 0)
```

### 8.5.5 API

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_gif_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
void lv_gif_set_src(lv_obj_t *obj, const void *src)
void lv_gif_restart(lv_obj_t *gif)
```

8.5. GIF decoder 891

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_gif_class

struct lv_gif_t

Public Members

lv_img_t img

gd_GIF *gif

lv_timer_t *timer

lv_img_dsc_t imgdsc

uint32_t last_call
```

# 8.6 FreeType support

Interface to FreeType to generate font bitmaps run time.

# 8.6.1 Add FreeType to your project

First, Download FreeType from here.

There are two ways to use FreeType:

### **For UNIX**

For UNIX systems, it is recommended to use the way of compiling and installing libraries.

- Enter the FreeType source code directory.
- make
- sudo make install
- Add include path: /usr/include/freetype2 (for GCC: -I/usr/include/freetype2 -L/usr/local/lib)
- Link library: freetype (for GCC: -L/usr/local/lib -lfreetype)

### For Embedded Devices

For embedded devices, it is more recommended to use the FreeType configuration file provided by LVGL, which only includes the most commonly used functions, which is very meaningful for saving limited FLASH space.

- Copy the FreeType source code to your project directory.
- Refer to the following Makefile for configuration:

```
# FreeType custom configuration header file
CFLAGS += -DFT2 BUILD LIBRARY
CFLAGS += -DFT_CONFIG_MODULES_H=<lvgl/src/libs/freetype/ftmodule.h>
CFLAGS += -DFT CONFIG OPTIONS H=<lvgl/src/libs/freetype/ftoption.h>
# FreeType include path
CFLAGS += -Ifreetype/include
# FreeType C source file
FT_CSRCS += freetype/src/base/ftbase.c
FT_CSRCS += freetype/src/base/ftbitmap.c
FT_CSRCS += freetype/src/base/ftdebug.c
FT_CSRCS += freetype/src/base/ftglyph.c
FT CSRCS += freetype/src/base/ftinit.c
FT_CSRCS += freetype/src/cache/ftcache.c
FT_CSRCS += freetype/src/gzip/ftgzip.c
FT_CSRCS += freetype/src/sfnt/sfnt.c
FT_CSRCS += freetype/src/smooth/smooth.c
FT_CSRCS += freetype/src/truetype/truetype.c
CSRCS += $(FT_CSRCS)
```

# 8.6.2 Usage

Enable LV USE FREETYPE in lv conf.h.

Cache configuration:

- LV\_FREETYPE\_CACHE\_SIZE Maximum memory(Bytes) used to cache font bitmap, outline, character maps, etc. **Note:** This value does not include the memory used by 'FT Face' and 'FT Size' objects
- LV\_FREETYPE\_CACHE\_FT\_FACES Maximum open number of FT\_Face objects.
- LV FREETYPE CACHE FT SIZES Maximum open number of FT Size objects.

When you are sure that all the used font sizes will not be greater than 256, you can enable LV\_FREETYPE\_SBIT\_CACHE, which is much more memory efficient for small bitmaps.

By default, the FreeType extension doesn't use LVGL's file system. You can simply pass the path to the font as usual on your operating system or platform.

If you want FreeType to use lvgl's memory allocation and file system interface, you can enable LV FREETYPE USE LVGL PORT in lv conf.h, convenient for unified management.

The font style supports *Italic* and **Bold** fonts processed by software, and can be set with reference to the following values:

- LV FREETYPE FONT STYLE NORMAL Default style.
- LV FREETYPE FONT STYLE ITALIC Italic style.
- LV FREETYPE FONT STYLE BOLD Bold style.

They can be combined.eg: LV\_FREETYPE\_FONT\_STYLE\_BOLD | LV\_FREETYPE\_FONT\_STYLE\_ITALIC. Use the lv\_freetype\_font\_create() function to create a font. To delete a font, use lv\_freetype\_font\_del(). For more detailed usage, please refer to example code.

# 8.6.3 Example

### Open a front with FreeType

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#if LV_USE_FREETYPE
#if LV FREETYPE USE LVGL PORT
    #define PATH PREFIX "A:"
#else
    #define PATH_PREFIX "./"
#endif
/**
* Load a font with FreeType
void lv_example_freetype_1(void)
    /*Create a font*/
    lv font t * font = lv freetype font create(PATH PREFIX "lvgl/examples/libs/

→freetype/Lato-Regular.ttf",
                                               LV FREETYPE FONT STYLE NORMAL);
    if(!font) {
        LV LOG ERROR("freetype font create failed.");
        return;
   /*Create style with the new font*/
    static lv style t style;
   lv_style_init(&style);
    lv style set text font(&style, font);
    lv_style_set_text_align(&style, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_CENTER);
   /*Create a label with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add style(label, &style, 0);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello world\nI'm a font created with FreeType");
    lv obj center(label);
#else
void lv example freetype 1(void)
    /*T0D0
    *fallback for online examples*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "FreeType is not installed");
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
import fs driver
font = lv.freetype_font_create("./Lato-Regular.ttf", 24, lv.FREETYPE_FONT_STYLE.
→NORMAL)
# Create style with the new font
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set_text_font(font)
style.set_text_align(lv.TEXT_ALIGN.CENTER)
# Create a label with the new style
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.add style(style, 0)
label.set_text("Hello world\nI'm a font created with FreeType")
label.center()
```

## 8.6.4 Learn more

- FreeType tutorial
- LVGL's font interface

## 8.6.5 API

# **Enums**

```
enum lv_freetype_font_style_t

Values:

enumerator LV_FREETYPE_FONT_STYLE_NORMAL

enumerator LV_FREETYPE_FONT_STYLE_ITALIC

enumerator LV_FREETYPE_FONT_STYLE_BOLD
```

#### **Functions**

lv\_res\_t lv\_freetype\_init (uint16\_t max\_faces, uint16\_t max\_sizes, uint32\_t max\_bytes)
Initialize the freetype library.

#### **Parameters**

- max\_faces -- Maximum number of opened FT\_Face objects managed by this cache instance. Use 0 for defaults.
- max\_sizes -- Maximum number of opened FT\_Size objects managed by this cache instance. Use 0 for defaults.
- max\_bytes -- Maximum number of bytes to use for cached data nodes. Use 0 for defaults. Note that this value does not account for managed FT\_Face and FT\_Size objects.

**Returns** LV\_RES\_OK on success, otherwise LV\_RES\_INV.

### void lv\_freetype\_uninit(void)

Uninitialize the freetype library

lv\_font\_t \*lv\_freetype\_font\_create (const char \*pathname, uint16\_t size, uint16\_t style)

Create a freetype font.

#### **Parameters**

- pathname -- font file path.
- size -- font size.
- **style** -- font style(see lv\_freetype\_font\_style\_t for details).

Returns Created font, or NULL on failure.

void lv\_freetype\_font\_del(lv\_font\_t \*font)

Delete a freetype font.

**Parameters font** -- freetype font to be deleted.

# 8.7 Tiny TTF font engine

### 8.7.1 **Usage**

Allow using TrueType fonts LVGL. Based on https://github.com/nothings/stb

When enabled in lv\_conf.h with LV\_USE\_TINY\_TTF lv\_tiny\_ttf\_create\_data(data, data\_size, line\_height) can be used to create a TTF font instance at the specified line height. You can then use that font anywhere lv font t is accepted.

By default, the TTF or OTF file must be embedded as an array, either in a header, or loaded into RAM in order to function.

However, if LV\_TINY\_TTF\_FILE\_SUPPORT is enabled, lv\_tiny\_ttf\_create\_file(path, line\_height) will also be available, allowing tiny\_ttf to stream from a file. The file must remain open the entire time the font is being used.

After a font is created, you can change the size by using lv\_tiny\_ttf\_set\_size(font, line\_height).

By default, a font will use up to 4KB of cache to speed up rendering glyphs. This maximum can be changed by using lv\_tiny\_ttf\_create\_data\_ex(data, data\_size, line\_height, cache\_size) or lv\_tiny\_ttf\_create\_file\_ex(path, line\_height, cache\_size) (when available). The cache size is indicated in bytes.

### 8.7.2 Example

### Open a front with Tiny TTF from data array

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TINY_TTF && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
#include "ubuntu_font.h"
* Load a font with Tiny TTF
void lv_example_tiny_ttf_1(void)
    /*Create style with the new font*/
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_font_t * font = lv_tiny_ttf_create_data(ubuntu_font, sizeof(ubuntu_font), 30);
    lv_style_set_text_font(&style, font);
   lv_style_set_text_align(&style, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_CENTER);
   /*Create a label with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add style(label, &style, 0);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello world\nI'm a font\ncreated\nwith Tiny TTF");
    lv_obj_center(label);
#endif
```

```
from ubuntu_font import ubuntu_font
#
# Load a font with Tiny_TTF
#
#Create style with the new font
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
font = lv.tiny_ttf_create_data(ubuntu_font, len(ubuntu_font), 30)
style.set_text_font(font)
style.set_text_align(lv.TEXT_ALIGN.CENTER)

# Create a label with the new style
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.add_style(style, 0)
label.set_text("Hello world\nI'm a font created with Tiny TTF")
label.center()
```

### Load a font with Tiny\_TTF from file

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TINY TTF && LV TINY TTF FILE SUPPORT && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Load a font with Tiny_TTF from file
void lv example tiny ttf 2(void)
    /*Create style with the new font*/
    static lv style t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_font_t * font = lv_tiny_ttf_create_file("A:lvgl/examples/libs/tiny_ttf/Ubuntu-
\rightarrowMedium.tt\overline{f}", 30);
    lv_style_set_text_font(&style, font);
    lv_style_set_text_align(&style, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_CENTER);
    /*Create a label with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(label, &style, 0);
    lv label set text(label, "Hello world\nI'm a font\ncreated\nwith Tiny TTF");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs_driver
# needed for dynamic font loading
fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')
# get the directory in which the script is running
try:
    script_path = __file__[:__file__.rfind('/')] if __file__.find('/') >= 0 else '.'
except NameError:
    script_path = ''
# Load a font with Tiny_TTF from file
# Create style with the new font
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
font = lv.tiny_ttf_create_file("S:" + script_path + "/Ubuntu-Medium.ttf", 30)
style.set_text_font(font)
style.set_text_align(lv.TEXT_ALIGN.CENTER)
# Create a label with the new style
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.add style(style, 0)
label.set text("Hello world\nI'm a font created with Tiny TTF")
label.center()
```

### 8.7.3 API

#### **Functions**

```
lv_font_t *lv_tiny_ttf_create_file(const char *path, lv_coord_t line_height)
lv_font_t *lv_tiny_ttf_create_file_ex(const char *path, lv_coord_t line_height, size_t cache_size)
lv_font_t *lv_tiny_ttf_create_data(const void *data, size_t data_size, lv_coord_t line_height)
lv_font_t *lv_tiny_ttf_create_data_ex(const void *data, size_t data_size, lv_coord_t line_height, size_t cache_size)
void lv_tiny_ttf_set_size(lv_font_t *font, lv_coord_t line_height)
void lv_tiny_ttf_destroy(lv_font_t *font)
```

### 8.8 QR code

QR code generation with LVGL. Uses QR-Code-generator by nayuki.

### 8.8.1 Usage

```
Enable LV USE QRCODE in lv conf.h.
```

Use lv qrcode create() to create a qrcode object, and use lv qrcode update() to generate a QR code.

If you need to re-modify the size and color, use lv\_qrcode\_set\_size() and lv\_qrcode\_set\_dark/light color(), and call lv grcode update() again to regenerate the QR code.

### 8.8.2 Notes

• QR codes with less data are smaller, but they scaled by an integer number to best fit to the given size.

#### 8.8.3 Example

### Create a QR Code

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_QRCODE && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Create a QR Code
   */
void lv_example_qrcode_1(void)
{
    lv_color_t bg_color = lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE, 5);
    lv_color_t fg_color = lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 4);

    lv_obj_t * qr = lv_qrcode_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_qrcode_set_size(qr, 150);
```

(continues on next page)

8.8. QR code 899

```
lv_qrcode_set_dark_color(qr, fg_color);
lv_qrcode_set_light_color(qr, bg_color);

/*Set data*/
const char * data = "https://lvgl.io";
lv_qrcode_update(qr, data, strlen(data));
lv_obj_center(qr);

/*Add a border with bg_color*/
lv_obj_set_style_border_color(qr, bg_color, 0);
lv_obj_set_style_border_width(qr, 5, 0);

#endif
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
bg color = lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT_BLUE, 5)
fg color = lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 4)
qr = lv.qrcode(lv.scr act())
qr.set_size(150)
qr.set_dark_color(fg_color)
qr.set_light_color(bg_color)
# Set data
data = "https://lvgl.io"
gr.update(data,len(data))
gr.center()
# Add a border with bg_color
qr.set style border color(bg color, 0)
qr.set_style_border_width(5, 0)
```

### 8.8.4 API

#### **Functions**

- **obj** -- pointer to a QR code object
- size -- width and height of the QR code

8.8. QR code 900

### void lv\_qrcode\_set\_dark\_color(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_color\_t color)

Set QR code dark color.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a QR code object
- color -- dark color of the QR code

### void lv\_qrcode\_set\_light\_color(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_color\_t color)

Set QR code light color.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a QR code object
- color -- light color of the QR code

lv\_res\_t lv\_qrcode\_update(\(lv\_obj\_t\) \*obj, const void \*data, uint32\_t data\_len)

Set the data of a QR code object

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a QR code object
- data -- data to display
- data\_len -- length of data in bytes

Returns LV\_RES\_OK: if no error; LV\_RES\_INV: on error

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_qrcode_class
struct lv_qrcode_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_canvas_t canvas
```

lv\_color\_t dark color

lv\_color\_t light\_color

8.8. QR code 901

### 8.9 Barcode

Barcode generation with LVGL. Uses code 128 by fhunleth.

### 8.9.1 Usage

```
Enable LV USE BARCODE in lv conf.h.
```

Use lv\_barcode\_create() to create a barcode object, and use lv\_barcode\_update() to generate a barcode. Call lv barcode set scale() or lv barcode set dark/light color() to adjust scaling and color,

and call Iv barcode update() again to regenerate the barcode.

### 8.9.2 Notes

- It is best not to manually set the width of the barcode, because when the width of the object is lower than the width of the barcode, the display will be incomplete due to truncation.
- The scale adjustment can only be an integer multiple, for example, lv\_barcode\_set\_scale(barcode,
   2) means 2x scaling.

### 8.9.3 Example

#### Create a Barcode

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BARCODE && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create a Barcode
void lv_example_barcode_1(void)
    lv_color_t bg_color = lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE LIGHT BLUE, 5);
    lv_color_t fg_color = lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 4);
    lv_obj_t * barcode = lv_barcode_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set height(barcode, 50);
    lv_obj_center(barcode);
    /*Set color*/
   lv_barcode_set_dark_color(barcode, lv_color_to32(fg_color));
   lv_barcode_set_light_color(barcode, lv_color_to32(bg_color));
   /*Add a border with bg color*/
   lv obj set style border color(barcode, bg color, 0);
   lv_obj_set_style_border_width(barcode, 5, 0);
    /*Set data*/
    lv barcode update(barcode, "https://lvgl.io");
}
#endif
```

8.9. Barcode 902

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
bg color = lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT BLUE, 5)
fg_color = lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 4)
barcode = lv.barcode(lv.scr act())
barcode.set height(50)
barcode.center()
# Set color
barcode.set dark color(fg color)
barcode.set_light_color(bg_color)
# Add a border with bg color
barcode.set_style_border_color(bg_color, 0)
barcode.set style border width(5, 0)
# Set data
barcode.update("https://lvgl.io")
```

### 8.9.4 API

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_barcode_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create an empty barcode (an lv\_canvas) object.

Parameters parent -- point to an object where to create the barcode

Returns pointer to the created barcode object

```
void lv barcode set dark color(lv_obj_t*obj, lv_color32_t color)
```

Set the dark color of a barcode object

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to barcode object
- color -- dark color of the barcode

### void lv barcode set light color(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_color32\_t color)

Set the light color of a barcode object

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to barcode object
- color -- light color of the barcode

```
void lv_barcode_set_scale(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t scale)
```

Set the scale of a barcode object

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to barcode object
- scale -- scale factor

8.9. Barcode 903

```
lv_res_t lv_barcode_update(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *data)
Set the data of a barcode object

Parameters

• obj -- pointer to barcode object

• data -- data to display

Returns LV_RES_OK: if no error; LV_RES_INV: on error lv_color32_t lv_barcode_get_dark_color(lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the dark color of a barcode object

Parameters obj -- pointer to barcode object

Returns dark color of the barcode

lv_color32_t lv_barcode_get_light_color(lv_obj_t *obj)

Get the light color of a barcode object

Parameters obj -- pointer to barcode object

Returns light color of the barcode
```

# $\verb|uint16_t| \textbf{lv\_barcode\_get\_scale} (|\textit{lv\_obj\_t}| * \texttt{obj})$

Get the scale of a barcode object

Parameters obj -- pointer to barcode object

Returns scale factor

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_barcode_class
struct lv_barcode_t
```

# **Public Members**

```
lv_canvas_t canvas
lv_color32_t dark_color
lv_color32_t light_color
uint16_t scale
```

8.9. Barcode 904

# 8.10 Lottie player

Allows to use Lottie animations in LVGL. Taken from this base repository

LVGL provides the interface to Samsung/rlottie library's C API. That is the actual Lottie player is not part of LVGL, it needs to be built separately.

#### 8.10.1 Build Rlottie

To build Samsung's Rlottie C++14-compatible compiler and optionally CMake 3.14 or higher is required.

To build on desktop you can follow the instructions from Rlottie's README. In the most basic case it looks like this:

```
mkdir rlottie_workdir
cd rlottie_workdir
git clone https://github.com/Samsung/rlottie.git
mkdir build
cd build
cmake ../rlottie
make -j
sudo make install
```

And finally add the -lrlottie flag to your linker.

On embedded systems you need to take care of integrating Rlottie to the given build system.

### **ESP-IDF** example at bottom

### 8.10.2 Usage

You can use animation from files or raw data (text). In either case first you need to enable LV\_USE\_RLOTTIE in lv conf.h.

The width and height of the object be set in the *create* function and the animation will be scaled accordingly.

#### Use Rlottie from file

To create a Lottie animation from file use:

```
lv_obj_t * lottie = lv_rlottie_create_from_file(parent, width, height, "path/to/
→lottie.json");
```

Note that, Rlottie uses the standard STDIO C file API, so you can use the path "normally" and no LVGL specific driver letter is required.

### Use Rlottie from raw string data

lv\_example\_rlottie\_approve.c contains an example animation in raw format. Instead storing the JSON string a hex array is stored for the following reasons:

- · avoid escaping " in the JSON file
- · some compilers don't support very long strings

lvgl/scripts/filetohex.py can be used to convert a Lottie file a hex array. E.g.:

```
./filetohex.py path/to/lottie.json > out.txt
```

To create an animation from raw data:

### 8.10.3 Getting animations

Lottie is standard and popular format so you can find many animation files on the web. For example: https://lottiefiles.com/ You can also create your own animations with Adobe After Effects or similar software.

### 8.10.4 Controlling animations

LVGL provides two functions to control the animation mode: lv\_rlottie\_set\_play\_mode and lv\_rlottie\_set\_current\_frame. You'll combine your intentions when calling the first method, like in these examples:

The default animation mode is **play forward with loop**.

If you don't enable looping, a LV\_EVENT\_READY is sent when the animation can not make more progress without looping.

To get the number of frames in an animation or the current frame index, you can cast the lv\_obj\_t instance to a lv\_rlottie\_t instance and inspect the current\_frame and total\_frames members.

### 8.10.5 ESP-IDF Example

### **Background**

Rlottie can be expensive to render on embedded hardware. Lottie animations tend to use a large amount of CPU time and can use large portions of RAM. This will vary from lottie to lottie but in general for best performance:

- Limit total # of frames in the animation
- Where possible, try to avoid bezier type animations
- · Limit animation render size

If your ESP32 chip does not have SPIRAM you will face severe limitations in render size.

To give a better idea on this, lets assume you want to render a 240x320 lottie animation.

In order to pass initialization of the lv\_rlottie\_t object, you need 240x320x32/8 (307k) available memory. The latest ESP32-S3 has 256kb RAM available for this (before freeRtos and any other initialization starts taking chunks out). So while you can probably start to render a 50x50 animation without SPIRAM, PSRAM is highly recommended.

Additionally, while you might be able to pass initialization of the lv\_rlottie\_t object, as rlottie renders frame to frame, this consumes additional memory. A 30 frame animation that plays over 1 second probably has minimal issues, but a 300 frame animation playing over 10 seconds could very easily crash due to lack of memory as rlottie renders, depending on the complexity of the animation.

Rlottie will not compile for the IDF using the -02 compiler option at this time.

For stability in lottie animations, I found that they run best in the IDF when enabling LV\_MEM\_CUSTOM (using stdlib.h)

For all its faults, when running right-sized animations, they provide a wonderful utility to LVGL on embedded LCDs and can look really good when done properly.

When picking/designing a lottie animation consider the following limitations:

- Build the lottie animation to be sized for the intended size it can scale/resize, but performance will be best when
  the base lottie size is as intended
- Limit total number of frames, the longer the lottie animation is, the more memory it will consume for rendering (rlottie consumes IRAM for rendering)
- Build the lottie animation for the intended frame rate default lottie is 60fps, embedded LCDs likely wont go above 30fps

#### **IDF Setup**

Where the LVGL simulator uses the installed rlottie lib, the IDF works best when using rlottie as a submodule under the components directory.

```
cd 'your/project/directory'
git add submodule
git add submodule https://github.com/Samsung/rlottie.git ./components/rlottie/rlottie
git submodule update --init --recursive
```

Now, Rlottie is available as a component in the IDF, but it requires some additional changes and a CMakeLists file to tell the IDF how to compile.

### Rlottie patch file

Rlottie relies on a dynamic linking for an image loader lib. This needs to be disabled as the IDF doesn't play nice with dynamic linking.

A patch file is available in lvgl uner: /env\_support/esp/rlottie/0001-changes-to-compile-with-esp-idf.patch

Apply the patch file to your rlottie submodule.

### **CMakeLists for IDF**

An example CMakeLists file has been provided at /env\_support/esp/rlottie/CMakeLists.txt

Copy this CMakeLists file to 'your-project-directory'/components/rlottie/

In addition to the component CMakeLists file, you'll also need to tell your project level CMakeLists in your IDF project to require rlottie:

```
REQUIRES "lvgl" "rlottie"
```

From here, you should be able to use lv\_rlottie objects in your ESP-IDF project as any other widget in LVGL ESP examples. Please remember that these animations can be highly resource constrained and this does not guarantee that every animation will work.

#### Additional Rlottie considerations in ESP-IDF

While unecessary, removing the rlottie/rlottie/example folder can remove many un-needed files for this embedded LVGL application

From here, you can use the relevant LVGL lv\_rlottie functions to create lottie animations in LVGL on embedded hardware!

Please note, that while lottie animations are capable of running on many ESP chips, below is recommended for best performance.

- ESP32-S3-WROOM-1-N16R8
  - 16mb quad spi flash
  - 8mb octal spi PSRAM
- · IDF4.4 or higher

The Esp-box devkit meets this spec and https://github.com/espressif/esp-box is a great starting point to adding lottie animations.

you'll need to enable LV\_USE\_RLOTTIE through idf.py menuconfig under LVGL component settings.

#### Additional changes to make use of SPIRAM

lv\_alloc/realloc do not make use of SPIRAM. Given the high memory usage of lottie animations, it is recommended to shift as much out of internal DRAM into SPIRAM as possible. In order to do so, SPIRAM will need to be enabled in the menuconfig options for your given espressif chip.

There may be a better solution for this, but for the moment the recommendation is to make local modifications to the lvgl component in your espressif project. This is as simple as swapping lv\_alloc/lv\_realloc calls in lv\_rlottie.c with heap\_caps\_malloc (for IDF) with the appropriate MALLOC\_CAP call - for SPIRAM usage this is MALLOC\_CAP\_SPIRAM.

```
rlottie->allocated_buf = heap_caps_malloc(allocaled_buf_size+1, MALLOC_CAP_SPIRAM);
```

### **8.10.6 Example**

#### Load a Lottie animation from raw data

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#if LV USE RLOTTIE
* Load an lottie animation from flash
void lv_example_rlottie_1(void)
   extern const uint8 t lv example rlottie approve[];
    lv obj t * lottie = lv rlottie create from raw(lv scr act(), 100, 100, (const...)
→void *)lv example rlottie approve);
    lv_obj_center(lottie);
}
#else
void lv example rlottie 1(void)
    *fallback for online examples*/
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv label set text(label, "Rlottie is not installed");
    lv obj center(label);
}
#endif
#endif
```

#### Load a Lottie animation from a file

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
#if LV_USE_RLOTTIE
* Load an lottie animation from file
void lv example rlottie 2(void)
    /*The rlottie library uses STDIO file API, so there is no driver letter for LVGL*/
    lv_obj_t * lottie = lv_rlottie_create_from_file(lv_scr_act(), 100, 100,
                                                     "lvgl/examples/libs/rlottie/lv
→example_rlottie_approve.json");
    lv_obj_center(lottie);
}
#else
void lv_example_rlottie_2(void)
    /*T0D0
    *fallback for online examples*/
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Rlottie is not installed");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
#endif
```

### 8.10.7 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_rlottie_ctrl_t

Values:

enumerator LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_FORWARD

enumerator LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_BACKWARD

enumerator LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_PAUSE
```

```
enumerator LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_PLAY
enumerator LV RLOTTIE CTRL LOOP
```

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_rlottie_create_from_file(lv_obj_t *parent, lv_coord_t width, lv_coord_t height, const char
                                              *path)
lv_obj_t *lv_rlottie_create_from_raw(lv_obj_t *parent, lv_coord_t width, lv_coord_t height, const char
                                             *rlottie desc)
void lv_rlottie_set_play_mode(lv_obj_t *rlottie, const lv_rlottie_ctrl_t ctrl)
void lv rlottie set current frame (lv_obj_t *rlottie, const size_t goto_frame)
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_rlottie_class
struct lv rlottie t
```

#### **Public Members**

```
lv_img_t img_ext
struct Lottie_Animation_S *animation
lv_timer_t *task
lv_img_dsc_t imgdsc
size_t total_frames
size_t current_frame
size_t framerate
uint32_t *allocated_buf
size_t allocated_buffer_size
```

size\_t scanline\_width

```
lv_rlottie_ctrl_t play_ctrl
size_t dest_frame
```

## 8.11 FFmpeg support

FFmpeg A complete, cross-platform solution to record, convert and stream audio and video.

### 8.11.1 Install FFmpeg

- Download FFmpeg from here
- ./configure --disable-all --disable-autodetect --disable-podpages --disable-asm --enable-avcodec --enable-avformat --enable-decoders --enable-encoders --enable-demuxers --enable-protocol='file' --enable-swscale --enable-zlib
- make
- sudo make install

### 8.11.2 Add FFmpeg to your project

• Add library: FFmpeg (for GCC: -lavformat -lavcodec -lavutil -lswscale -lm -lz -lpthread)

### 8.11.3 Usage

Enable LV\_USE\_FFMPEG in lv\_conf.h.

See the examples below.

Note that, the FFmpeg extension doesn't use LVGL's file system. You can simply pass the path to the image or video as usual on your operating system or platform.

### **8.11.4 Example**

### **Decode image**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
#if LV_USE_FFMPEG

/**
 * Open an image from a file
 */
void lv_example_ffmpeg_1(void)
{
```

```
lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img, "./lvgl/examples/libs/ffmpeg/ffmpeg.png");
    lv_obj_center(img);
}

#else

void lv_example_ffmpeg_1(void)
{
    /*TODO
        *fallback for online examples*/

    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "FFmpeg is not installed");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}

#endif
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython-ffmpeg -i
import sys
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
try:
    # Open an image from a file
    img = lv.img(lv.scr act())
    img.set src("ffmpeg.png")
   img.center()
except Exception as e:
   print(e)
   # TODO
   # fallback for online examples
    label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
    label.set text("FFmpeg is not installed")
    label.center()
```

### **Decode video**

```
*https://www.videezy.com/abstract/44864-silhouettes-of-birds-over-the-sunset*/
    lv obj t * player = lv ffmpeg player create(lv scr act());
    lv_ffmpeg_player_set_src(player, "./lvgl/examples/libs/ffmpeg/birds.mp4");
    lv_ffmpeg_player_set_auto_restart(player, true);
    lv ffmpeg player set cmd(player, LV FFMPEG PLAYER CMD START);
    lv_obj_center(player);
}
#else
void lv_example_ffmpeg_2(void)
    /*T0D0
    *fallback for online examples*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "FFmpeg is not installed");
    lv obj center(label);
}
#endif
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython-ffmpeg -i
import sys
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver

#
# Open a video from a file
#

# birds.mp4 is downloaded from http://www.videezy.com (Free Stock Footage by Videezy!)
# https://www.videezy.com/abstract/44864-silhouettes-of-birds-over-the-sunset
player = lv.ffmpeg_player(lv.scr_act())
player.player_set_src("birds.mp4")
player.player_set_auto_restart(True)
player.player_set_cmd(lv.ffmpeg_player.PLAYER_CMD.START)
# player.player_set_cmd(0)
player.center()
```

#### 8.11.5 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_ffmpeg_player_cmd_t

Values:

enumerator LV_FFMPEG_PLAYER_CMD_START

enumerator LV_FFMPEG_PLAYER_CMD_STOP
```

```
enumerator LV_FFMPEG_PLAYER_CMD_PAUSE
enumerator LV_FFMPEG_PLAYER_CMD_RESUME
enumerator LV_FFMPEG_PLAYER_CMD_LAST
```

#### **Functions**

void lv\_ffmpeg\_init(void)

Register FFMPEG image decoder

int lv\_ffmpeg\_get\_frame\_num(const char \*path)

Get the number of frames contained in the file

Parameters path -- image or video file name

Returns Number of frames, less than 0 means failed

lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_ffmpeg\_player\_create(lv\_obj\_t \*parent)

Create ffmpeg\_player object

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new player

**Returns** pointer to the created ffmpeg\_player

lv\_res\_t lv\_ffmpeg\_player\_set\_src(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*path)

Set the path of the file to be played

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a ffmpeg\_player object
- path -- video file path

**Returns** LV\_RES\_OK: no error; LV\_RES\_INV: can't get the info.

void lv\_ffmpeg\_player\_set\_cmd(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_ffmpeg\_player\_cmd\_t cmd)

Set command control video player

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a ffmpeg\_player object
- cmd -- control commands

void lv\_ffmpeg\_player\_set\_auto\_restart(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Set the video to automatically replay

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a ffmpeg\_player object
- en -- true: enable the auto restart

### Variables

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_ffmpeg_player_class
struct lv_ffmpeg_player_t

Public Members

lv_img_t img

lv_timer_t *timer

lv_img_dsc_t imgdsc

bool auto_restart
```

struct ffmpeg\_context\_s \*ffmpeg\_ctx

**CHAPTER** 

NINE

### **OTHERS**

# 9.1 Snapshot

Snapshot provides APIs to take snapshot image for LVGL object together with its children. The image will look exactly like the object.

### 9.1.1 **Usage**

Simply call API lv\_snapshot\_take to generate the image descriptor which can be set as image object src using lv\_img\_set\_src.

Note, only below color formats are supported for now:

- LV IMG CF TRUE COLOR
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_8BIT

### Free the Image

The memory lv\_snapshot\_take uses are dynamically allocated using lv\_mem\_alloc. Use API lv\_snapshot\_free to free the memory it takes. This will firstly free memory the image data takes, then the image descriptor.

Take caution to free the snapshot but not delete the image object. Before free the memory, be sure to firstly unlink it from image object, using  $lv_img_set_src(NULL)$  and  $lv_img_cache_invalidate_src(src)$ .

Below code snippet explains usage of this API.

```
void update_snapshot(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_obj_t * img_snapshot)
{
    lv_img_dsc_t* snapshot = (void*)lv_img_get_src(img_snapshot);
    if(snapshot) {
        lv_snapshot_free(snapshot);
    }
    snapshot = lv_snapshot_take(obj, LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_ALPHA);
    lv_img_set_src(img_snapshot, snapshot);
}
```

### **Use Existing Buffer**

If the snapshot needs update now and then, or simply caller provides memory, use API lv\_res\_t lv\_snapshot\_take\_to\_buf(lv\_obj\_t \* obj, lv\_img\_cf\_t cf, lv\_img\_dsc\_t \* dsc, void \* buf, uint32\_t buff\_size); for this case. It's caller's responsibility to alloc/free the memory.

If snapshot is generated successfully, the image descriptor is updated and image data will be stored to provided buf.

Note that snapshot may fail if provided buffer is not enough, which may happen when object size changes. It's recommended to use API lv\_snapshot\_buf\_size\_needed to check the needed buffer size in byte firstly and resize the buffer accordingly.

### 9.1.2 Example

### Simple snapshot example

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SNAPSHOT && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * snapshot obj = lv event get user data(e);
    lv_obj_t * img = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(snapshot obj) {
        lv_img_dsc_t * snapshot = (void *)lv_img_get_src(snapshot_obj);
        if(snapshot) {
            lv_snapshot_free(snapshot);
        }
        /*Update the snapshot, we know parent of object is the container.*/
        snapshot = lv_snapshot_take(img->parent, LV_COLOR_FORMAT_NATIVE_ALPHA);
        if(snapshot == NULL)
            return;
        lv img set src(snapshot obj, snapshot);
    }
}
void lv_example_snapshot_1(void)
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_star);
    lv obj t * root = lv scr act();
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(root, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE), 0);
    /*Create an image object to show snapshot*/
   lv_obj_t * snapshot_obj = lv_img_create(root);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(snapshot_obj, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE PURPLE), 0);
    lv obj set style bg opa(snapshot obj, LV OPA 100, 0);
    lv img set zoom(snapshot obj, 128);
    lv img set angle(snapshot obj, 300);
   /*Create the container and its children*/
    lv obj t * container = lv obj create(root);
    lv obj center(container);
    lv obj set size(container, 180, 180);
```

(continues on next page)

9.1. Snapshot 918

```
lv obj set flex flow(container, LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP);
    lv obj set flex align(container, LV FLEX ALIGN SPACE EVENLY, LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER,

→ LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER);

    lv_obj_set_style_radius(container, 50, 0);
    lv_obj_t * img;
    int i;
    for(i = 0; i < 4; i++) {
        img = lv img create(container);
        lv img set src(img, &img star);
        lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(img, lv_color_black(), 0);
        lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(img, LV_OPA_COVER, 0);
        lv_obj_set_style_transform_zoom(img, 400, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
        lv obj add flag(img, LV OBJ FLAG CLICKABLE);
        lv_obj_add_event(img, event_cb, LV_EVENT_PRESSED, snapshot obj);
        lv obj add event(img, event cb, LV EVENT RELEASED, snapshot obj);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
import qc
import lvgl as lv
# Measure memory usage
gc.enable()
gc.collect()
mem_free = gc.mem_free()
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM MID, 0, -10)
label.set text(" memory free:" + str(mem free/1024) + " kB")
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img star.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find star.png")
    sys.exit()
img star = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
def event cb(e, snapshot obj):
    img = e.get target obj()
    if snapshot obj:
        # no need to free the old source for snapshot obj, gc will free it for us.
        # take a new snapshot, overwrite the old one
        dsc = lv.snapshot take(img.get parent(), lv.COLOR FORMAT.NATIVE ALPHA)
        snapshot obj.set src(dsc)
    gc.collect()
```

(continues on next page)

9.1. Snapshot 919

```
mem used = mem free - gc.mem free()
    label.set text("memory used:" + str(mem used/1024) + " kB")
root = lv.scr act()
root.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT_BLUE), 0)
# Create an image object to show snapshot
snapshot obj = lv.img(root)
snapshot_obj.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.PURPLE), 0)
snapshot_obj.set_style_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER, 0)
snapshot_obj.set_zoom(128)
# Create the container and its children
container = lv.obj(root)
container.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
container.set_size(180, 180)
container.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)
container.set_flex_align(lv.FLEX_ALIGN.SPACE_EVENLY, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX_
→ALIGN.CENTER)
container.set style radius(50, 0)
for i in range(4):
    img = lv.img(container)
    img.set_src(img_star)
    img.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY), 0)
    img.set style bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER, 0)
    img.set style transform zoom(400, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
    img.add flag(img.FLAG.CLICKABLE)
    img.add_event(lambda e: event_cb(e, snapshot_obj), lv.EVENT.PRESSED, None)
    img.add event(lambda e: event cb(e, snapshot obj), lv.EVENT.RELEASED, None)
```

### 9.1.3 API

#### **Functions**

```
lv_img_dsc_t *lv_snapshot_take(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_format_t cf)
```

Take snapshot for object with its children.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- The object to generate snapshot.
- cf -- color format for generated image.

**Returns** a pointer to an image descriptor, or NULL if failed.

```
void lv snapshot free(lv img dsc t*dsc)
```

Free the snapshot image returned by *lv\_snapshot\_take* 

It will firstly free the data image takes, then the image descriptor.

**Parameters dsc** -- The image descriptor generated by lv\_snapshot\_take.

uint32\_t lv snapshot buf size needed(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_color\_format\_t cf)

Get the buffer needed for object snapshot image.

### **Parameters**

9.1. Snapshot 920

- **obj** -- The object to generate snapshot.
- **cf** -- color format for generated image.

Returns the buffer size needed in bytes

```
lv_res_t lv_snapshot_take_to_buf (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_format_t cf, lv_img_dsc_t *dsc, void *buf, uint32 t buff size)
```

Take snapshot for object with its children, save image info to provided buffer.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- The object to generate snapshot.
- cf -- color format for generated image.
- **dsc** -- image descriptor to store the image result.
- **buff** -- the buffer to store image data.
- **buff\_size** -- provided buffer size in bytes.

Returns LV\_RES\_OK on success, LV\_RES\_INV on error.

# 9.2 Monkey

A simple monkey test. Use random input to stress test the application.

### 9.2.1 Usage

Enable LV USE MONKEY in lv conf.h.

First configure monkey, use <code>lv\_monkey\_config\_t</code> to define the configuration structure, set the <code>type</code> (check <code>input devices</code> for the supported types), and then set the range of <code>period\_range</code> and <code>input\_range</code>, the monkey will output random operations at random times within this range. Call <code>lv\_monkey\_create</code> to create monkey. Finally call <code>lv\_monkey\_set\_enable(monkey, true)</code> to enable monkey.

If you want to pause the monkey, call lv\_monkey\_set\_enable(monkey, false). To delete the monkey, call lv\_monkey\_del(monkey).

Note that input\_range has different meanings in different type:

- LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER No effect, click randomly within the pixels of the screen resolution.
- LV INDEV TYPE ENCODER The minimum and maximum values of enc diff.
- LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON The minimum and maximum values of btn\_id. Use lv\_monkey\_get\_indev() to get the input device, and use lv\_indev\_set\_button\_points() to map the key ID to the coordinates.
- LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_KEYPAD No effect, Send random *Keys*.

### 9.2.2 Example

### Touchpad monkey example

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MONKEY && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_monkey_1(void)
{
    /*Create pointer monkey test*/
    lv_monkey_config_t config;
    lv_monkey_config_init(&config);
    config.type = LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER;
    config.period_range.min = 10;
    config.period_range.max = 100;
    lv_monkey_t * monkey = lv_monkey_create(&config);

    /*Start monkey test*/
    lv_monkey_set_enable(monkey, true);
}

#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/
→monkey/lv\_example\_monkey\_1.py

### **Encoder monkey example**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE MONKEY && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example monkey 2(void)
    /*Create encoder monkey test*/
    lv_monkey_config_t config;
    lv monkey config init(&config);
    config.type = LV INDEV TYPE ENCODER;
    config.period range.min = 50;
    config.period range.max = 500;
    config.input_range.min = -5;
    config.input_range.max = 5;
    lv monkey t * monkey = lv monkey create(&config);
   /*Set the default group*/
   lv_group_t * group = lv_group_create();
   lv_indev_set_group(lv_monkey_get_indev(monkey), group);
    lv_group_set_default(group);
    /*Start monkey test*/
    lv monkey set enable(monkey, true);
}
#endif
```

```
Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

→monkey/lv_example_monkey_2.py
```

### **Button monkey example**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE MONKEY && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example monkey 3(void)
    static lv point t btn points[3];
    lv_coord_t hor_res = LV_HOR_RES;
    /*Create button monkey test*/
    lv_monkey_config_t config;
    lv_monkey_config_init(&config);
    config.type = LV INDEV TYPE BUTTON;
    config.period_range.min = 50;
    config.period range.max = 500;
    config.input_range.min = 0;
    config.input_range.max = sizeof(btn_points) / sizeof(lv_point_t) - 1;
    lv monkey t * monkey = lv monkey create(&config);
    /*Set the coordinates bound to the button*/
    btn_points[0].x = hor_res / 4;
    btn_points[0].y = 10;
    btn_points[1].x = hor_res / 2;
    btn_points[1].y = 10;
    btn_points[2].x = hor_res * 3 / 4;
   btn_points[2].y = 10;
   lv_indev_set_button_points(lv_monkey_get_indev(monkey), btn_points);
    /*Start monkey test*/
    lv_monkey_set_enable(monkey, true);
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

monkey/lv\_example\_monkey\_3.py

### 9.2.3 API

#### **Typedefs**

typedef struct \_lv\_monkey lv monkey t

#### **Functions**

```
void lv_monkey_config_init(lv_monkey_config_t *config)
     Initialize a monkey config with default values
          Parameters config -- pointer to 'lv_monkey_config_t' variable to initialize
lv_monkey_t *lv_monkey_create(const lv_monkey_config_t *config)
     Create monkey for test
          Parameters config -- pointer to 'lv_monkey_config_t' variable
          Returns pointer to the created monkey
lv_indev_t *lv monkey get indev(lv_monkey_t *monkey)
     Get monkey input device
          Parameters monkey -- pointer to a monkey
          Returns pointer to the input device
void lv_monkey_set_enable(lv_monkey_t *monkey, bool en)
     Enable monkey
          Parameters
                • monkey -- pointer to a monkey
                • en -- set to true to enable
bool lv_monkey_get_enable(lv_monkey_t *monkey)
     Get whether monkey is enabled
          Parameters monkey -- pointer to a monkey
          Returns return true if monkey enabled
void lv monkey set user data(lv_monkey_t *monkey, void *user_data)
     Set the user_data field of the monkey
          Parameters
                • monkey -- pointer to a monkey
                • user_data -- pointer to the new user_data.
void *lv_monkey_get_user_data(lv_monkey_t *monkey)
     Get the user_data field of the monkey
          Parameters monkey -- pointer to a monkey
          Returns the pointer to the user data of the monkey
void lv_monkey_del(lv_monkey_t *monkey)
     Delete monkey
          Parameters monkey -- pointer to monkey
struct lv monkey config t
```

#### **Public Members**

# 9.3 Grid navigation

Grid navigation (gridnav for short) is a feature that changes the currently focused child object as arrow keys are pressed.

If the children are arranged into a grid-like layout then the up, down, left and right arrows move focus to the nearest sibling in the respective direction.

It doesn't matter how the children are positioned, as only the current x and y coordinates are considered. This means that gridnav works with manually positioned children, as well as *Flex* and *Grid* layouts.

Gridnav also works if the children are arranged into a single row or column. That makes it useful, for example, to simplify navigation on a *List widget*.

Gridnav assumes that the object to which gridnav is added is part of a group. This way, if the object with gridnav is focused, the arrow key presses are automatically forwarded to the object so that gridnav can process the arrow keys.

To move the focus to the next widget of the group use LV\_KEY\_NEXT/PREV or lv\_group\_focus\_next/prev() or the TAB key on keyboard as usual.

If the container is scrollable and the focused child is out of the view, gridnay will automatically scroll the child into view.

### 9.3.1 Usage

To add the gridnay feature to an object use ly gridnay add(cont, flags).

flags control the behavior of gridnav:

- LV GRIDNAV CTRL NONE Default settings
- LV\_GRIDNAV\_CTRL\_ROLLOVER If there is no next/previous object in a direction, the focus goes to the object in the next/previous row (on left/right keys) or first/last row (on up/down keys

• LV\_GRIDNAV\_CTRL\_SCROLL\_FIRST If an arrow is pressed and the focused object can be scrolled in that direction then it will be scrolled instead of going to the next/previous object. If there is no more room for scrolling the next/previous object will be focused normally

lv\_gridnav\_remove(cont) Removes gridnav from an object.

### 9.3.2 Focusable objects

An object needs to be clickable or click focusable (LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CLICKABLE or LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CLICK\_FOCUSABLE) and not hidden (LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_HIDDEN) to be focusable by gridnay.

### 9.3.3 Example

### **Basic grid navigation**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRIDNAV && LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
/**
* Demonstrate a a basic grid navigation
void lv_example_gridnav_1(void)
    /*It's assumed that the default group is set and
    *there is a keyboard indev*/
    lv_obj_t * cont1 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_gridnav_add(cont1, LV_GRIDNAV_CTRL_NONE);
    /*Use flex here, but works with grid or manually placed objects as well*/
   lv obj set flex flow(cont1, LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP);
    lv obj set style bg color(cont1, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE BLUE, 5), LV STATE
→F0CUSED);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont1, lv_pct(50), lv_pct(100));
   /*Only the container needs to be in a group*/
   lv_group_add_obj(lv_group_get_default(), cont1);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(cont1);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "No rollover");
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_btn_create(cont1);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        lv_obj_add_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE);
        lv group remove obj(obj);
                                  /*Not needed, we use the gridnav instead*/
        lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj);
        lv label set text fmt(label, "%"LV PRIu32"", i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
```

```
/* Create a second container with rollover grid nav mode.*/
    lv obj t * cont2 = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv gridnav add(cont2, LV GRIDNAV CTRL ROLLOVER);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(cont2, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 5), LV_STATE_
→F0CUSED);
    lv obj set size(cont2, lv pct(50), lv pct(100));
    lv_obj_align(cont2, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, 0, 0);
    label = lv_label_create(cont2);
    lv_obj_set_width(label, lv_pct(100));
    lv label set text fmt(label, "Rollover\nUse tab to focus the other container");
   /*Only the container needs to be in a group*/
   lv group add obj(lv group get default(), cont2);
   /*Add and place some children manually*/
   lv obj t * ta = lv textarea create(cont2);
    lv_obj_set_size(ta, lv_pct(100), 80);
    lv obj set pos(ta, 0, 80);
    lv group remove obj(ta); /*Not needed, we use the gridnav instead*/
    lv_obj_t * cb = lv_checkbox_create(cont2);
    lv_obj_set_pos(cb, 0, 170);
    lv group remove obj(cb); /*Not needed, we use the gridnav instead*/
    lv obj t * sw1 = lv switch create(cont2);
    lv obj set pos(sw1, 0, 200);
    lv group remove obj(sw1);
                              /*Not needed, we use the gridnav instead*/
    lv_obj_t * sw2 = lv_switch_create(cont2);
    lv obj_set_pos(sw2, lv_pct(50), 200);
    lv group remove obj(sw2); /*Not needed, we use the gridnav instead*/
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate a a basic grid navigation
#
# It's assumed that the default group is set and
# there is a keyboard indev

cont1 = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
lv.gridnav_add(cont1, lv.GRIDNAV_CTRL.NONE)

# Use flex here, but works with grid or manually placed objects as well
cont1.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)
cont1.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 5), lv.STATE.FOCUSED)
cont1.set_size(lv.pct(50), lv.pct(100))

# Only the container needs to be in a group
lv.group_get_default().add_obj(cont1)

label = lv.label(cont1)
label.set_text("No rollover")
```

```
for i in range (10):
   obj = lv.btn(cont1)
   obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE_CONTENT)
    obj.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
    lv.group_remove_obj(obj) # Not needed, we use the gridnav instead
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
# Create a second container with rollover grid nav mode.
cont2 = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
lv.gridnav add(cont2,lv.GRIDNAV CTRL.ROLLOVER)
cont2.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 5), lv.STATE.FOCUSED)
cont2.set_size(lv.pct(50), lv.pct(100))
cont2.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, 0, 0)
label = lv.label(cont2)
label.set width(lv.pct(100))
label.set text("Rollover\nUse tab to focus the other container")
# Only the container needs to be in a group
lv.group get default().add obj(cont2)
# Add and place some children manually
ta = lv.textarea(cont2)
ta.set size(lv.pct(100), 80)
ta.set_pos(0, 80);
lv.group remove obj(ta) # Not needed, we use the gridnav instead
cb = lv.checkbox(cont2)
cb.set pos(0, 170)
lv.group_remove_obj(cb) # Not needed, we use the gridnav instead
sw1 = lv.switch(cont2)
sw1.set pos(0, 200);
lv.group_remove_obj(sw1) # Not needed, we use the gridnav instead
sw2 = lv.switch(cont2)
sw2.set pos(lv.pct(50), 200)
lv.group remove obj(sw2) # Not needed, we use the gridnav instead
```

### Grid navigation on a list

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRIDNAV && LV_USE_LIST && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Grid navigation on a list
   */
void lv_example_gridnav_2(void)
{
```

```
/*It's assumed that the default group is set and
    *there is a keyboard indev*/
    lv_obj_t * list1 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv gridnav add(list1, LV GRIDNAV CTRL NONE);
    lv_obj_set_size(list1, lv_pct(45), lv_pct(80));
    lv obj align(list1, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 5, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(list1, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 5), LV_STATE
→F0CUSED):
    lv_group_add_obj(lv_group_get_default(), list1);
    char buf[32];
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 15; i++) {
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "File %d", i + 1);
        lv_obj_t * item = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_FILE, buf);
        lv obj set style bg opa(item, 0, 0);
        lv group remove obj(item); /*Not needed, we use the gridnav instead*/
    }
    lv_obj_t * list2 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_gridnav_add(list2, LV_GRIDNAV_CTRL_ROLLOVER);
    lv_obj_set_size(list2, lv_pct(45), lv_pct(80));
    lv obj align(list2, LV ALIGN RIGHT MID, -5, 0);
    lv obj set style bg color(list2, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE BLUE, 5), LV STATE
→F0CUSED):
    lv group add obj(lv group get default(), list2);
    for(i = 0; i < 15; i++) {
        lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Folder %d", i + 1);
        lv_obj_t * item = lv_list_add_btn(list2, LV_SYMBOL_DIRECTORY, buf);
        lv obj set style bg opa(item, 0, 0);
        lv group remove obj(item);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Grid navigation on a list
#
# It's assumed that the default group is set and
# there is a keyboard indev

list1 = lv.list(lv.scr_act())
lv.gridnav_add(list1, lv.GRIDNAV_CTRL.NONE)
list1.set_size(lv.pct(45), lv.pct(80))
list1.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 5, 0)
list1.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 5), lv.STATE.FOCUSED)
lv.group_get_default().add_obj(list1)

for i in range(15):
    item_text = "File {:d}".format(i)
    item = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.FILE, item_text)
    item.set_style_bg_opa(0, 0)
```

```
lv.group_remove_obj(item) # Not needed, we use the gridnav instead

list2 = lv.list(lv.scr_act())
lv.gridnav_add(list2, lv.GRIDNAV_CTRL.ROLLOVER)
list2.set_size(lv.pct(45), lv.pct(80))
list2.set_size(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -5, 0)
list2.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 5), lv.STATE.FOCUSED)
lv.group_get_default().add_obj(list2)

for i in range(15):
    item_text = "Folder {:d}".format(i)
    item = list2.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.DIRECTORY, item_text)
    item.set_style_bg_opa(0, 0)
    lv.group_remove_obj(item)
```

### **Nested grid navigations**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRIDNAV && LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void cont sub event cb(lv event t * e)
    uint32_t k = lv_event_get_key(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(k == LV KEY ENTER) {
        lv group focus obj(obj);
    }
   else if(k == LV KEY ESC) {
        lv_group_focus_next(lv_obj_get_group(obj));
    }
}
* Nested grid navigations
void lv_example_gridnav_3(void)
   /*It's assumed that the default group is set and
    *there is a keyboard indev*/
    lv_obj_t * cont_main = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv gridnav add(cont main, LV GRIDNAV CTRL ROLLOVER | LV GRIDNAV CTRL SCROLL
→FIRST);
    /*Only the container needs to be in a group*/
   lv_group_add_obj(lv_group_get_default(), cont_main);
    /*Use flex here, but works with grid or manually placed objects as well*/
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont_main, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(cont_main, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 5), LV_
→STATE_FOCUSED);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont_main, lv_pct(80), LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
```

```
lv obj t * btn;
   lv obj t * label;
   btn = lv_btn_create(cont_main);
   lv group remove obj(btn);
   label = lv_label_create(btn);
   lv label set text(label, "Button 1");
   btn = lv_btn_create(cont_main);
   lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
   label = lv_label_create(btn);
   lv label set text(label, "Button 2");
   /*Create an other container with long text to show how LV GRIDNAV CTRL SCROLL
→FIRST works*/
   lv_obj_t * cont_sub1 = lv_obj_create(cont_main);
   lv obj set size(cont sub1, lv pct(100), 100);
   label = lv label create(cont sub1);
   lv obj set style bg color(cont sub1, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE RED, 5), LV
→STATE FOCUSED);
   lv_obj_set_width(label, lv_pct(100));
   lv_label_set_text(label,
                      "I'm a very long text which is makes my container scrollable. "
                      "As LV GRIDNAV FLAG SCROLL FIRST is enabled arrow will scroll...
→me first "
                      "and a new objects will be focused only when an edge is reached...
→with the scrolling.\n\n"
                      "This is only some placeholder text to be sure the parent will,
→be scrollable. \n\n"
                      "Hello world!\n"
                      "Hello world!\n"
                      "Hello world!\n"
                      "Hello world!\n"
                      "Hello world!\n"
                      "Hello world!"):
   /*Create a third container that can be focused with ENTER and contains an other.
→arid nav*/
   lv obj t * cont sub2 = lv obj create(cont main);
   lv gridnav add(cont sub2, LV GRIDNAV CTRL ROLLOVER);
   /*Only the container needs to be in a group*/
   lv group add obj(lv group get default(), cont sub2);
   lv obj add event(cont sub2, cont sub event cb, LV EVENT KEY, NULL);
   /*Use flex here, but works with grid or manually placed objects as well*/
   lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont_sub2, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
   lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(cont_sub2, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_RED, 5), LV_
→STATE_FOCUSED);
   lv obj set size(cont sub2, lv pct(100), LV SIZE CONTENT);
   label = lv label create(cont sub2);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Use ENTER/ESC to focus/defocus this container");
   lv obj set width(label, lv pct(100));
```

```
btn = lv_btn_create(cont_sub2);
lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
label = lv_label_create(btn);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Button 3");

btn = lv_btn_create(cont_sub2);
lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
label = lv_label_create(btn);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Button 4");

#endif
#endif
```

```
def cont sub event cb(e):
    k = e.get key()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    if k == lv.KEY.ENTER:
        lv.group focus obj(obj)
    elif k == lv.KEY.ESC:
        obj.get_group().focus_next()
# Nested grid navigations
# It's assumed that the default group is set and
# there is a keyboard indev*/
cont main = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
lv.gridnav add(cont main,lv.GRIDNAV CTRL.ROLLOVER | lv.GRIDNAV CTRL.SCROLL FIRST)
# Only the container needs to be in a group
lv.group get default().add obj(cont main)
# Use flex here, but works with grid or manually placed objects as well
cont main.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW WRAP)
cont main.set style bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 5), lv.STATE.FOCUSED)
cont main.set size(lv.pct(80), lv.SIZE CONTENT)
btn = lv.btn(cont main)
lv.group remove obj(btn)
label = \overline{l}v.labe\overline{l}(btn)
label.set text("Button 1")
btn = lv.btn(cont main)
lv.group remove obj(btn)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set text("Button 2");
# Create an other container with long text to show how LV GRIDNAV CTRL SCROLL FIRST,
→works
```

(continues on next page)

```
cont sub1 = lv.obj(cont main)
cont_sub1.set_size(lv.pct(100), 100)
label = lv.label(cont sub1)
cont sub1.set style bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 5), lv.STATE.FOCUSED)
label.set_width(lv.pct(100));
label.set text(
    """I'm a very long text which makes my container scrollable.
   As LV GRIDNAV FLAG SCROLL FIRST is enabled arrows will scroll me first
    and a new objects will be focused only when an edge is reached with the scrolling.
\hookrightarrow \setminus n
    This is only some placeholder text to be sure the parent will be scrollable. \n
   Hello world!
   Hello world!
   Hello world!
   Hello world!
   Hello world!
   Hello world!
# Create a third container that can be focused with ENTER and contains an other grid,

→ nav

cont sub2 = lv.obj(cont main)
lv.gridnav_add(cont_sub2, lv.GRIDNAV_CTRL.ROLLOVER)
#Only the container needs to be in a group
lv.group get default().add obj(cont sub2)
cont sub2.add event(cont sub event cb, lv.EVENT.KEY, None)
# Use flex here, but works with grid or manually placed objects as well
cont sub2.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW WRAP)
cont_sub2.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 5), lv.STATE.FOCUSED)
cont sub2.set size(lv.pct(100), lv.SIZE CONTENT)
label = lv.label(cont sub2)
label.set text("Use ENTER/ESC to focus/defocus this container")
label.set_width(lv.pct(100))
btn = lv.btn(cont sub2)
lv.group remove obj(btn)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set text("Button 3")
btn = lv.btn(cont sub2)
lv.group remove obj(btn)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set text("Button 4")
```

## Simple navigation on a list widget

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRIDNAV && LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    lv_obj_t * list = lv_obj_get_parent(obj);
    LV_LOG_USER("Clicked: %s", lv_list_get_btn_text(list, obj));
}
* Simple navigation on a list widget
void lv_example_gridnav_4(void)
    /*It's assumed that the default group is set and
    *there is a keyboard indev*/
    lv obj t * list = lv list create(lv scr act());
    lv_gridnav_add(list, LV_GRIDNAV_CTRL_ROLLOVER);
    lv_obj_align(list, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 10, 0);
    lv_group_add_obj(lv_group_get_default(), list);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
        char buf[32];
        /*Add some separators too, they are not focusable by gridnav*/
        if((i % 5) == 0) {
            lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Section %d", i / 5 + 1);
            lv_list_add_text(list, buf);
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "File %d", i + 1);
        lv_obj_t * item = lv_list_add_btn(list, LV_SYMBOL_FILE, buf);
        lv_obj_add_event(item, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
        lv_group_remove_obj(item); /*The default group adds it automatically*/
    }
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -10, 0);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
}
#endif
```

```
def event_handler(e):
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
    list = obj.get_parent()
    print("Clicked: " + list.get_btn_text(obj))
#
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Simple navigation on a list widget
# It's assumed that the default group is set and
# there is a keyboard indev
list = lv.list(lv.scr_act())
lv.gridnav add(list, lv.GRIDNAV CTRL.ROLLOVER)
list.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 0, 10)
lv.group_get_default().add_obj(list)
for i in range(20):
    # Add some separators too, they are not focusable by gridnav
    if i % 5 == 0:
        txt = "Section {:d}".format(i // 5 + 1)
        # lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Section %d", i / 5 + 1);
        list.add_text(txt)
   txt = "File {:d}".format(i + 1)
   #lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "File %d", i + 1);
    item = list.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.FILE, txt)
    item.add_event(event_handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
    lv.group_remove_obj(item) # The default group adds it automatically
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, 0, -10)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set text("Button")
```

## 9.3.4 API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef int _keep_pedantic_happy
```

## Enums

If there is no next/previous object in a direction, the focus goes to the object in the next/previous row (on left/right keys) or first/last row (on up/down keys)

```
enumerator LV_GRIDNAV_CTRL_SCROLL_FIRST
```

If an arrow is pressed and the focused object can be scrolled in that direction then it will be scrolled instead

of going to the next/previous object. If there is no more room for scrolling the next/previous object will be focused normally

#### **Functions**

```
void lv_gridnav_add (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_gridnav_ctrl_t ctrl)
```

Add grid navigation feature to an object. It expects the children to be arranged into a grid-like layout. Although it's not required to have pixel perfect alignment. This feature makes possible to use keys to navigate among the children and focus them. The keys other than arrows and press/release related events are forwarded to the focused child.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object on which navigation should be applied.
- ctrl -- control flags from lv gridnav ctrl t.

```
void lv_gridnav_remove(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Remove the grid navigation support from an object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

```
void lv gridnav set focused (lv_obj_t *cont, lv_obj_t *to_focus, lv_anim_enable_t anim_en)
```

Manually focus an object on gridnav container

#### **Parameters**

- cont -- pointer to a gridnav container
- to\_focus -- pointer to an object to focus
- anim\_en -- LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF

# 9.4 File Explorer

lv\_file\_explorer provides an API to browse the contents of the file system. lv\_file\_explorer only provides the file browsing function, but does not provide the actual file operation function. In other words, you can't click a picture file to open and view the picture like a PC. lv\_file\_explorer will tell you the full path and name of the currently clicked file. The file operation function needs to be implemented by the user.

The file list in lv\_file\_explorer is based on *lv\_table*, and the quick access bar is based on *lv\_list*. Therefore, care should be taken to ensure that *lv\_table* and *lv\_list* are enabled.

lv file explorer 22222222 *lv\_table* 22222222222 *lv\_list* 2222222222222222 lv table 2 lv list2

## 9.4.1 Usage

Enable LV USE FILE EXPLORER in lv conf.h.

First use lv\_file\_explorer\_create(lv\_scr\_act()) to create a file explorer, The default size is the screen size. After that, you can customize the style like widget.

2 lv conf.h 222 LV USE FILE EXPLORER

#### Quick access

The quick access bar is optional. You can turn off LV\_FILE\_EXPLORER\_QUICK\_ACCESS in lv\_conf.h so that the quick access bar will not be created. This can save some memory, but not much. After the quick access bar is created, it can be hidden by clicking the button at the top left corner of the browsing area, which is very useful for small screen devices.

You can use lv\_file\_explorer\_set\_quick\_access\_path(file\_explorer, LV\_FILE\_EXPLORER\_QA\_XX, "path") to set the path of the quick access bar. The items of the quick access bar are fixed. Currently, there are the following items:

- LV FILE EXPLORER QA HOME
- LV\_FILE\_EXPLORER\_QA\_MUSIC
- LV FILE EXPLORER QA PICTURES
- LV\_FILE\_EXPLORER\_QA\_VIDEO
- LV\_FILE\_EXPLORER\_QA\_DOCS
- LV FILE EXPLORER QA MNT
- LV FILE EXPLORER QA FS

- LV\_FILE\_EXPLORER\_QA\_HOME
- LV FILE EXPLORER QA MUSIC
- LV FILE EXPLORER QA PICTURES
- LV FILE EXPLORER QA VIDEO
- LV FILE EXPLORER QA DOCS
- LV FILE EXPLORER QA MNT
- LV FILE EXPLORER QA FS

#### Sort

You can use lv\_file\_explorer\_set\_sort(file\_explorer, LV\_EXPLORER\_SORT\_XX) to set sorting method. There are the following sorting methods:

- LV EXPLORER SORT NONE
- LV EXPLORER SORT KIND

You can customize the sorting. Before custom sort, please set the default sorting to LV\_EXPLORER\_SORT\_NONE. The default is LV\_EXPLORER\_SORT\_NONE.

- LV EXPLORER SORT NONE
- LV EXPLORER\_SORT\_KIND

#### 9.4.2 **Event**

- LV EVENT READY sent shen a directory is opened. You can customize the sort.
- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED sent when an item(file) in the file list is clicked.

You can use <code>lv\_file\_explorer\_get\_cur\_path</code> to get the current path and <code>lv\_file\_explorer\_get\_sel\_fn</code> to get the name of the currently selected file in the event processing function. For example:

```
static void file_explorer_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);

    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char * cur_path = lv_file_explorer_get_cur_path(obj);
        char * sel_fn = lv_file_explorer_get_sel_fn(obj);
        LV_LOG_USER("%s%s", cur_path, sel_fn);
    }
}
```

You can also save the obtained path and file name into an array through functions such as strepy and streat for later use.

- 2222222222 LV EVENT READY 2222222222222222
- 222222222222222222222 LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED 222

```
static void file_explorer_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);

if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
    char * cur_path = lv_file_explorer_get_cur_path(obj);
```

(continues on next page)

```
char * sel_fn = lv_file_explorer_get_sel_fn(obj);
    LV_LOG_USER("%s%s", cur_path, sel_fn);
}
```

## 9.4.3 Example

## Simple File Explorer

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TABLE && LV_USE_FILE_EXPLORER && (LV_USE_FS_STDIO || LV_USE_FS_POSIX || LV_
→USE FS WIN32 || LV USE FS FATFS) && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
static void file_explorer_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        const char * cur_path = lv_file_explorer_get_current_path(obj);
        const char * sel_fn = lv_file_explorer_get_selected_file_name(obj);
        uint16 t path len = strlen(cur path);
        uint16 t fn len = strlen(sel fn);
        if((path len + fn len) <= LV FILE EXPLORER PATH MAX LEN) {</pre>
            char file_info[LV_FILE_EXPLORER_PATH_MAX_LEN];
            strcpy(file info, cur path);
            strcat(file_info, sel_fn);
            LV_LOG_USER("%s", file_info);
        }
        else
                LV_LOG_USER("%s%s", cur_path, sel_fn);
    }
}
void lv_example_file_explorer_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * file_explorer = lv_file_explorer_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv file explorer set sort(file explorer, LV EXPLORER SORT KIND);
#if LV USE FS WIN32
    lv file explorer open dir(file explorer, "D:");
#if LV FILE EXPLORER QUICK ACCESS
   lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_HOME_DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Desktop");
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_VIDEO DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Videos");
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER PICTURES DIR,
→ "C:/Users/Public/Pictures");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER MUSIC DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Music");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER DOCS DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Documents");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER FS DIR, "D:");
#endif
#else
    /* linux */
    lv file explorer open dir(file explorer, "A:/");
#if LV FILE EXPLORER QUICK ACCESS
    char * envvar = "HOME";
    char home dir[LV FS MAX PATH LENGTH];
    strcpy(home_dir, "A:");
   // get the user's home directory from the HOME environment variable
   strcat(home_dir, getenv(envvar));
    LV LOG USER("home dir: %s\n", home dir);
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER HOME DIR, home
→dir):
    char video dir[LV FS MAX PATH LENGTH];
    strcpy(video_dir, home_dir);
    strcat(video dir, "/Videos");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER VIDEO DIR,,
→video dir);
    char picture dir[LV FS MAX PATH LENGTH];
    strcpy(picture_dir, home_dir);
    strcat(picture dir, "/Pictures");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER PICTURES DIR,,
→picture dir);
    char music dir[LV FS MAX PATH LENGTH];
    strcpy(music_dir, home_dir);
    strcat(music dir, "/Music");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER MUSIC DIR,,
→music_dir);
    char document dir[LV FS MAX PATH LENGTH];
    strcpy(document_dir, home_dir);
    strcat(document dir, "/Documents");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER DOCS DIR,,

→document dir);
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER FS DIR, "A:/");
#endif
#endif
    lv obj add event(file explorer, file explorer event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs_driver
import os

LV_FILE_EXPLORER_QUICK_ACCESS = True
```

(continues on next page)

```
LV USE FS WIN32 = False
LV FILE EXPLORER PATH MAX LEN = 128
def file_explorer_event_handler(e) :
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        cur path = obj.explorer get current path()
        sel_fn = obj.explorer_get_selected_file_name()
        # print("cur_path: " + str(cur_path), " sel_fn: " + str(sel_fn))
        print(str(cur path) + str(sel fn))
file explorer = lv.file explorer(lv.scr act())
file explorer.explorer set sort(lv.EXPLORER SORT.KIND)
if LV USE FS WIN32 :
    file explorer.explorer open dir("D:")
    if LV FILE EXPLORER QUICK ACCESS :
        file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER.HOME DIR, "C:/Users/
→Public/Desktop")
        file_explorer.explorer_set_quick_access_path(lv.EXPLORER.VIDEO_DIR, "C:/Users/
→Public/Videos")
        file_explorer.explorer_set_quick_access_path(lv.EXPLORER_PICTURES_DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Pictures");
        file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER MUSIC DIR, "C:/Users/
→Public/Music"):
        file explorer explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER DOCS DIR, "C:/Users/
→ Public/Documents");
        file_explorer.explorer_set_quick_access_path(lv.EXPLORER_FS_DIR, "D:");
# linux
file explorer.explorer open dir("A:/")
if LV_FILE_EXPLORER_QUICK_ACCESS :
   home dir = "A:" + os.getenv('HOME')
    print("quick access: " + home dir)
    file_explorer.explorer_set_quick_access_path(lv.EXPLORER.HOME_DIR, home_dir)
    file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER.VIDEO DIR, home dir + "/
    file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER.PICTURES DIR, home dir +
→"/Pictures")
    file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER.MUSIC DIR, home dir + "/
→Music")
    file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER.DOCS DIR, home dir + "/
    file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER.FS DIR, "A:/")
file explorer.add event(file explorer event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

## **Control File Explorer**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE TABLE && LV USE FILE EXPLORER && (LV USE FS STDIO || LV USE FS POSIX || LV
→USE FS WIN32 || LV USE FS FATFS) && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
static void file explorer event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        const char * cur_path = lv_file_explorer_get_current_path(obj);
        const char * sel_fn = lv_file_explorer_get_selected_file_name(obj);
        uint16_t path_len = strlen(cur_path);
        uint16_t fn_len = strlen(sel_fn);
        if((path len + fn len) <= LV FILE EXPLORER PATH MAX LEN) {</pre>
            char file_info[LV_FILE_EXPLORER_PATH_MAX_LEN];
            strcpy(file_info, cur_path);
            strcat(file_info, sel_fn);
            LV_LOG_USER("%s", file_info);
        else
                LV_LOG_USER("%s%s", cur_path, sel_fn);
    }
}
static void btn event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * file_explorer = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        if(lv_obj_has_state(btn, LV_STATE_CHECKED))
            lv_obj_add_flag(file_explorer, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
        else
            lv_obj_clear_flag(file_explorer, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
    }
}
static void dd_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * dd = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * fe_quick_access_obj = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_dropdown_get_selected_str(dd, buf, sizeof(buf));
```

(continues on next page)

```
if(strcmp(buf, "NONE") == 0) {
            lv file explorer set sort(fe quick access obj, LV EXPLORER SORT NONE);
        }
        else if(strcmp(buf, "KIND") == 0) {
            lv_file_explorer_set_sort(fe_quick_access_obj, LV_EXPLORER_SORT_KIND);
    }
}
void lv example file explorer 2(void)
    lv obj t * file explorer = lv file explorer create(lv scr act());
#if LV USE FS WIN32
   lv file explorer open dir(file explorer, "D:");
#if LV FILE EXPLORER QUICK ACCESS
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_HOME_DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Desktop");
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_VIDEO_DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Videos");
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER PICTURES DIR,
→ "C:/Users/Public/Pictures"):
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_MUSIC_DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Music");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER DOCS DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Documents");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER FS DIR, "D:");
#endif
#else
    /* linux */
    lv_file_explorer_open_dir(file_explorer, "A:/");
#if LV FILE EXPLORER QUICK ACCESS
    char * envvar = "HOME";
    char home dir[LV FS MAX PATH LENGTH];
    strcpy(home_dir, "A:");
    // get the user's home directory from the HOME enviroment variable
    strcat(home dir, getenv(envvar));
    LV LOG USER("home dir: %s\n", home dir);
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER HOME DIR, home
→dir);
    char video dir[LV FS MAX PATH LENGTH];
    strcpy(video dir, home dir);
    strcat(video dir, "/Videos");
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_VIDEO_DIR,_
→video dir);
    char picture dir[LV FS MAX PATH LENGTH];
    strcpy(picture_dir, home_dir);
    strcat(picture_dir, "/Pictures");
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_PICTURES DIR,...
→picture dir);
    char music dir[LV FS MAX PATH LENGTH];
    strcpy(music dir, home dir);
    strcat(music dir, "/Music");
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_MUSIC_DIR,_
→music dir);
    char document dir[LV FS MAX PATH LENGTH];
```

(continues on next page)

```
strcpy(document_dir, home_dir);
    strcat(document dir, "/Documents");
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_DOCS_DIR,_
→document_dir);
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_FS_DIR, "A:/");
#endif
#endif
   lv obj add event(file explorer, file explorer event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    /*Quick access status control button*/
    lv obj t * fe quick access obj = lv file explorer get quick access area(file
→explorer);
    lv obj t * fe header obj = lv file explorer get header(file explorer);
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(fe_header obj);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(btn, 2, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_all(btn, 4, 0);
    lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 0, 0);
    lv obj add flag(btn, LV OBJ FLAG CHECKABLE);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, LV_SYMBOL_LIST);
    lv_obj_center(label);
    lv obj add event(btn, btn event handler, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, fe quick access
→obj);
   /*Sort control*/
    static const char * opts = "NONE\n"
                               "KIND";
    lv obj t * dd = lv dropdown create(fe header obj);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(dd, 4, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_all(dd, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(dd, LV_PCT(30), LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
   lv obj align(dd, LV ALIGN RIGHT MID, 0, 0);
   //lv_obj_align_to(dd, btn, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 0, 0);
    lv obj add event(dd, dd event handler, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, file explorer);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs_driver
import os

LV_FILE_EXPLORER_QUICK_ACCESS = True
LV_USE_FS_WIN32 = False
LV_FILE_EXPLORER_PATH_MAX_LEN = 128

def file_explorer_event_handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target_obj()
```

(continues on next page)

```
if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        cur path = obj.explorer get current path()
        sel_fn = obj.explorer_get_selected_file_name()
        print(str(cur_path) + str(sel_fn))
def btn_event_handler(e,fe_quick_access_obj):
    code = e.get code()
    btn = e.get_target_obj()
    # lv_obj_t * file_explorer = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED :
        if btn.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED) :
            fe quick access obj.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
            fe guick access obj.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
def dd event handler(e, file explorer):
    code = e.get code()
    dd = e.get_target_obj()
    # fe_quick_access_obj = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED :
        buf = bytearray(32)
        lv.dropdown.get selected str(dd,buf,len(buf))
        if buf[:4] == b"NONE":
            # print("set sort to NONE")
            file explorer.explorer set sort(lv.EXPLORER SORT.NONE)
        elif buf[:4] == b"KIND" :
            # print("set sort to KIND")
            file explorer.explorer set sort(lv.EXPLORER SORT.KIND)
file explorer = lv.file explorer(lv.scr act())
if LV USE FS WIN32 :
    file explorer.explorer open dir("D:")
    if LV FILE EXPLORER QUICK ACCESS :
        file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER.HOME DIR, "C:/Users/
→Public/Desktop")
        file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER.VIDEO DIR, "C:/Users/
→Public/Videos")
        file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER PICTURES DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Pictures");
        file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER MUSIC DIR, "C:/Users/
→Public/Music"):
        file_explorer.explorer_set_quick_access_path(lv.EXPLORER DOCS DIR, "C:/Users/
→ Public/Documents");
        file_explorer.explorer_set_quick_access_path(lv.EXPLORER_FS_DIR, "D:");
# linux
file explorer.explorer open dir("A:/")
if LV FILE EXPLORER QUICK ACCESS :
    home dir = "A:" + os.getenv('HOME')
    print("quick access: " + home dir)
```

(continues on next page)

```
file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER.HOME DIR, home dir)
    file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER.VIDEO DIR, home dir + "/
→Videos")
    file_explorer.explorer_set_quick_access_path(lv.EXPLORER.PICTURES_DIR, home_dir +
→"/Pictures")
    file_explorer.explorer_set_quick_access_path(lv.EXPLORER.MUSIC_DIR, home_dir + "/
→Music")
    file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER.DOCS DIR, home dir + "/
→Documents")
    file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER.FS DIR, "A:/")
file explorer.add event(file explorer event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
# Quick access status control button
fe quick access obj = file explorer.explorer get quick access area()
fe_header_obj = file_explorer.explorer_get_header()
btn = lv.btn(fe header obj)
btn.set style radius(2, 0)
btn.set style pad all(4, 0)
btn.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 0, 0)
btn.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text(lv.SYMB0L.LIST)
label.center()
btn.add event(lambda evt: btn event handler(evt,fe quick access obj), lv.EVENT.VALUE
→CHANGED, None)
#btn.add event(lambda evt: btn event handler(evt,file explorer), lv.EVENT.VALUE
→CHANGED. None)
# Sort control
opts = "NONE\nKIND"
dd = lv.dropdown(fe header obi)
dd.set style radius(4, 0)
dd.set_style_pad_all(0, 0)
dd.set size(lv.pct(30), lv.SIZE CONTENT)
dd.set options static(opts)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, 0, 0)
# lv obj align to(dd, btn, LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 0, 0);
dd.add event(lambda evt: dd event handler(evt,file explorer), lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED,,
→None)
#dd.add event(lambda evt: dd event handler(evt,fe quick access obj), lv.EVENT.VALUE
→CHANGED, None)
```

#### **Custom sort**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TABLE && LV USE FILE EXPLORER && (LV USE FS STDIO || LV USE FS POSIX || LV
→USE FS WIN32 || LV USE FS FATFS) && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
static void exch table item(lv obj t * tb, int16 t i, int16 t j)
    const char * tmp;
    tmp = lv table get cell value(tb, i, 0);
    lv_table_set_cell_value(tb, 0, 2, tmp);
    lv_table_set_cell_value(tb, i, 0, lv_table_get_cell_value(tb, j, 0));
    lv_table_set_cell_value(tb, j, 0, lv_table_get_cell_value(tb, 0, 2));
    tmp = lv_table_get_cell_value(tb, i, 1);
    lv_table_set_cell_value(tb, 0, 2, tmp);
    lv_table_set_cell_value(tb, i, 1, lv_table_get_cell_value(tb, j, 1));
    lv_table_set_cell_value(tb, j, 1, lv_table_get_cell_value(tb, 0, 2));
}
/*Quick sort 3 way*/
static void sort_by_file_kind(lv_obj_t * tb, int16_t lo, int16_t hi)
    if(lo >= hi) return;
    int16_t lt = lo;
    int16_t i = lo + 1;
    int16_t gt = hi;
    const char * v = lv table get cell value(tb, lo, 1);
   while(i <= qt) {</pre>
        if(strcmp(lv_table_get_cell_value(tb, i, 1), v) < 0)</pre>
            exch_table_item(tb, lt++, i++);
        else if(strcmp(lv_table_get_cell_value(tb, i, 1), v) > 0)
            exch_table_item(tb, i, gt--);
        else
            i++;
    }
    sort_by_file_kind(tb, lo, lt - 1);
    sort_by_file_kind(tb, gt + 1, hi);
}
static void file_explorer_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
        const char * cur_path = lv_file_explorer_get_current_path(obj);
        const char * sel_fn = lv_file_explorer_get_selected_file_name(obj);
```

(continues on next page)

```
uint16 t path len = strlen(cur path);
        uint16 t fn len = strlen(sel fn);
        if((path_len + fn_len) <= LV_FILE_EXPLORER_PATH_MAX_LEN) {</pre>
            char file_info[LV_FILE_EXPLORER_PATH_MAX_LEN];
            strcpy(file info, cur path);
            strcat(file_info, sel_fn);
            LV_LOG_USER("%s", file_info);
        }
        else
                LV LOG USER("%s%s", cur path, sel fn);
    else if(code == LV EVENT READY) {
        lv obj t * tb = lv file explorer get file table(obj);
        uint16_t sum = lv_table_get_row_cnt(tb);
        sort by file kind(tb, 0, (sum - 1));
    }
}
void lv_example_file_explorer_3(void)
    lv_obj_t * file_explorer = lv_file_explorer_create(lv_scr_act());
    /*Before custom sort, please set the default sorting to NONE. The default is NONE.
    lv file explorer set sort(file explorer, LV EXPLORER SORT NONE);
#if LV USE FS WIN32
    lv_file_explorer_open_dir(file_explorer, "D:");
#if LV FILE EXPLORER QUICK ACCESS
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_HOME_DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Desktop");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER VIDEO DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Videos");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER PICTURES DIR,
→ "C:/Users/Public/Pictures");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER MUSIC DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Music");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER DOCS DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Documents");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER FS DIR, "D:");
#endif
#else
    /* linux */
    lv file explorer open dir(file explorer, "A:/");
#if LV_FILE_EXPLORER_QUICK_ACCESS
    char * envvar = "HOME";
    char home_dir[LV_FS_MAX_PATH_LENGTH];
    strcpy(home_dir, "A:");
    // get the user's home directory from the HOME environment variable
    strcat(home dir, getenv(envvar));
    LV LOG USER("home dir: %s\n", home dir);
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_HOME_DIR, home_
→dir);
    char video dir[LV FS MAX PATH LENGTH];
```

(continues on next page)

```
strcpy(video dir, home dir);
    strcat(video dir, "/Videos");
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_VIDEO_DIR,_
→video_dir);
    char picture_dir[LV_FS_MAX_PATH_LENGTH];
    strcpy(picture_dir, home_dir);
    strcat(picture dir, "/Pictures");
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_PICTURES_DIR,_
→picture dir);
    char music dir[LV FS MAX PATH LENGTH];
    strcpy(music_dir, home_dir);
    strcat(music_dir, "/Music");
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER MUSIC DIR,,
→music dir);
    char document dir[LV FS MAX PATH LENGTH];
    strcpy(document_dir, home_dir);
    strcat(document_dir, "/Documents");
    lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(file_explorer, LV_EXPLORER_DOCS_DIR,_
→document dir);
    lv file explorer set quick access path(file explorer, LV EXPLORER FS DIR, "A:/");
#endif
#endif
    lv obj add event(file explorer, file explorer event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs driver
import os
LV FILE EXPLORER QUICK ACCESS = True
LV USE FS WIN32 = False
LV FILE EXPLORER PATH MAX LEN = 128
def exch_table_item(tb, i, j):
    tmp = tb.get_cell_value(i, 0)
    tb.set_cell_value(0, 2, tmp)
    tb.set_cell_value(i, 0, tb.get_cell_value(j, 0))
    tb.set cell value(j, 0, tb.get cell value(0, 2))
    tmp = tb.get cell value(i, 1)
    tb.set cell value(0, 2, tmp)
    tb.set cell value(i, 1, tb.get cell value(j, 1))
    tb.set_cell_value(j, 1, tb.get_cell_value(0, 2))
# Quick sort 3 way
def sort by file kind(tb, lo, hi) :
    if lo >= hi:
        return;
   lt = lo
   i = lo + 1
   gt = hi
    v = tb.get cell value(lo, 1)
```

(continues on next page)

```
while i <= gt :
        if tb.get_cell_value(i, 1) < v :</pre>
            lt += 1
            i += 1
            exch table item(tb, lt, i)
        elif tb.get cell value(i, 1) > v:
            gt -= 1
            exch_table_item(tb, i, gt)
        else :
            i += 1
    sort by file kind(tb, lo, lt - 1);
    sort by file kind(tb, gt + 1, hi);
def file_explorer_event_handler(e) :
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        cur_path = obj.explorer_get_current_path()
        sel_fn = obj.explorer_get_selected_file_name()
        print(str(cur path) + str(sel fn))
    elif code == lv.EVENT.READY :
        tb = obj.explorer get file table()
        sum = tb.get row cnt()
        # print("sum: ",sum)
        sort by file kind(tb, 0, (sum - 1));
file explorer = lv.file explorer(lv.scr act())
# Before custom sort, please set the default sorting to NONE. The default is NONE.
file explorer.explorer set sort(lv.EXPLORER SORT.NONE)
file_explorer = lv.file_explorer(lv.scr_act())
if LV USE FS WIN32 :
    file explorer.explorer open dir("D:")
    if LV FILE EXPLORER QUICK ACCESS :
        file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER.HOME DIR, "C:/Users/
→Public/Desktop")
        file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER.VIDEO DIR, "C:/Users/
→Public/Videos")
        file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER PICTURES DIR, "C:/
→Users/Public/Pictures");
        file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER MUSIC DIR, "C:/Users/
→Public/Music");
        file_explorer.explorer_set_quick_access_path(lv.EXPLORER_DOCS_DIR, "C:/Users/
→Public/Documents");
        file explorer.explorer set quick access path(lv.EXPLORER FS DIR, "D:");
file explorer.explorer open dir("A:/")
if LV FILE EXPLORER QUICK ACCESS :
```

(continues on next page)

## 9.4.4 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_file_explorer_sort_t
Values:

enumerator LV_EXPLORER_SORT_NONE

enumerator LV_EXPLORER_SORT_KIND

enum lv_file_explorer_dir_t
Values:

enumerator LV_EXPLORER_HOME_DIR

enumerator LV_EXPLORER_MUSIC_DIR

enumerator LV_EXPLORER_PICTURES_DIR

enumerator LV_EXPLORER_VIDEO_DIR

enumerator LV_EXPLORER_VIDEO_DIR

enumerator LV_EXPLORER_DOCS_DIR

enumerator LV_EXPLORER_FS_DIR
```

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_file_explorer_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
void lv_file_explorer_set_quick_access_path(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_file_explorer_dir_t dir, const char
     Set file_explorer
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to a label object
                 • dir -- the dir from 'lv file explorer dir t' enum.
void lv_file_explorer_set_sort(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_file_explorer_sort_t sort)
     Set file explorer sort
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to a file explorer object
                 • sort -- the sort from 'lv_file_explorer_sort_t' enum.
const char *lv file explorer get selected file name(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get file explorer Selected file
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a file explorer object
           Returns pointer to the file explorer selected file name
const char *lv_file_explorer_get_current_path(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get file explorer cur path
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a file explorer object
           Returns pointer to the file explorer cur path
lv obj t*lv file explorer get header(lv obj t*obj)
     Get file explorer head area obj
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a file explorer object
           Returns pointer to the file explorer head area obj(lv_obj)
lv_obj_t *lv file explorer get quick access area(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get file explorer head area obj
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a file explorer object
           Returns pointer to the file explorer quick access area obj(lv obj)
lv obj t*lv file explorer get path label(lv obj t*obj)
     Get file explorer path obj(label)
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a file explorer object
           Returns pointer to the file explorer path obj(ly label)
lv_obj_t *lv file explorer get places list(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get file explorer places list obj(lv_list)
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a file explorer object
           Returns pointer to the file explorer places list obj(lv_list)
```

```
lv_obj_t *lv_file_explorer_get_device_list(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get file explorer device list obj(lv_list)
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a file explorer object
          Returns pointer to the file explorer device list obj(lv_list)
lv_obj_t *lv_file_explorer_get_file_table(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get file explorer file list obj(lv_table)
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a file explorer object
          Returns pointer to the file explorer file table obj(lv_table)
lv_file_explorer_sort_t lv file explorer get sort(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Set file_explorer sort
          Parameters obj -- pointer to a file explorer object
          Returns the current mode from 'lv_file_explorer_sort_t'
void lv_file_explorer_open_dir(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *dir)
     Open a specified path
          Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to a file explorer object
                 • dir -- pointer to the path
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv file explorer class
struct lv_file_explorer_t
     Public Members
     lv\_obj\_t obj
     lv_obj_t *cont
     lv_obj_t *head_area
     lv_obj_t *browser_area
     lv_obj_t *file_table
     lv_obj_t *path_label
     lv_obj_t *quick_access_area
```

```
lv_obj_t *list_device
lv_obj_t *list_places
char *home_dir
char *music_dir
char *pictures_dir
char *video_dir
char *video_dir
char *docs_dir
char *fs_dir
const char *sel_fn
char current_path[LV_FILE_EXPLORER_PATH_MAX_LEN]
```

# 9.5 Fragment

Fragment is a concept copied from Android.

It represents a reusable portion of your app's UI. A fragment defines and manages its own layout, has its own lifecycle, and can handle its own events. Like Android's Fragment that must be hosted by an activity or another fragment, Fragment in LVGL needs to be hosted by an object, or another fragment. The fragment's view hierarchy becomes part of, or attaches to, the host's view hierarchy.

Such concept also has some similarities to UiViewController on iOS.

Fragment Manager is a manager holding references to fragments attached to it, and has an internal stack to achieve navigation. You can use fragment manager to build navigation stack, or multi pane application easily.

## 9.5.1 Usage

Enable LV\_USE\_FRAGMENT in lv\_conf.h.

## **Create Fragment Class**

```
struct sample_fragment_t {
    /* IMPORTANT: don't miss this part */
    lv_fragment_t base;
    /* States, object references and data fields for this fragment */
    const char *title;
};

const lv_fragment_class_t sample_cls = {
        /* Initialize something needed */
        .constructor_cb = sample_fragment_ctor,
        /* Create view objects */
        .create_obj_cb = sample_fragment_create_obj,
        /* IMPORTANT: size of your fragment struct */
        .instance_size = sizeof(struct sample_fragment_t)
};
```

## Uselv fragment manager

## **Fragment Based Navigation**

```
/* Add one instance into manager stack. View object of current fragment will be
_destroyed,
  * but instances created in class constructor will be kept.
  */
lv_fragment_manager_push(manager, &sample_cls, NULL);

/* Remove the top most fragment from the stack, and bring back previous one. */
lv_fragment_manager_pop(manager);
```

## 9.5.2 Example

## **Basic fragment usage**

```
/**
  * @file lv_example_fragment_1.c
  * @brief Basic usage of obj fragment
  */
#include "../../lv_examples.h"

#if LV_USE_FRAGMENT && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void sample_fragment_ctor(lv_fragment_t * self, void * args);

(continues on next page)
```

```
static lv obj t * sample fragment create obj(lv fragment t * self, lv obj t * parent);
static void sample_container_del(lv_event_t * e);
static lv obj t * root = NULL;
struct sample fragment t {
    lv_fragment_t base;
    const char * name;
};
static const lv fragment class t sample cls = {
    .constructor cb = sample fragment ctor,
    .create obj cb = sample fragment create obj,
    .instance size = sizeof(struct sample fragment t)
};
void lv example fragment 1(void)
    root = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(root, LV_PCT(100), LV_PCT(100));
    lv_fragment_manager_t * manager = lv_fragment_manager_create(NULL);
    /* Clean up the fragment manager before objects in containers got deleted */
   lv_obj_add_event(root, sample_container_del, LV_EVENT_DELETE, manager);
    lv fragment t * fragment = lv fragment create(&sample cls, "Fragment");
    lv fragment manager replace(manager, fragment, &root);
}
static void sample fragment ctor(lv fragment t * self, void * args)
    ((struct sample fragment t *) self)->name = args;
static lv obj t * sample fragment create obj(lv fragment t * self, lv obj t * parent)
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(parent);
    lv obj set style bg opa(label, LV OPA COVER, 0);;
    lv label set text fmt(label, "Hello, %s!", ((struct sample fragment t *) self)->
→name);
    return label:
}
static void sample container del(lv event t * e)
    lv fragment manager t * manager = (lv fragment manager t *) lv event get user
→data(e);
    lv fragment manager del(manager);
#endif
```

## Stack navigation example

```
* @file lv example fragment 2.c
* @brief Navigation stack using obj fragment
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FRAGMENT && LV USE WIN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void sample fragment ctor(lv fragment t * self, void * args);
static lv_obj_t * sample_fragment_create_obj(lv_fragment_t * self, lv_obj_t * parent);
static void sample push click(lv event t * e);
static void sample pop click(lv event t * e);
static void sample_container_del(lv_event_t * e);
static void sample_fragment_inc_click(lv_event_t * e);
typedef struct sample fragment t {
    lv_fragment_t base;
    lv_obj_t * label;
    int depth;
    int counter;
} sample_fragment_t;
static const lv fragment class t sample cls = {
    .constructor_cb = sample_fragment_ctor,
    .create_obj_cb = sample_fragment_create_obj,
    .instance_size = sizeof(sample_fragment_t)
};
static lv_obj_t * container = NULL;
void lv_example_fragment_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * root = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(root, LV_PCT(100), LV_PCT(100));
    lv_obj_set_layout(root, LV_LAYOUT_GRID);
    static const lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {LV_GRID_FR(1), LV_GRID_FR(1), LV_GRID_
→TEMPLATE_LAST);
    static const lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {LV_GRID_FR(1), LV_GRID_CONTENT, LV_GRID_
→TEMPLATE LAST};
    lv obj set grid dsc array(root, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    container = lv obj create(root);
    lv obj remove style all(container);
    lv obj set grid cell(container, LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, 0, 2, LV GRID ALIGN
\hookrightarrowSTRETCH, 0, 1);
    lv_obj_t * push_btn = lv_btn_create(root);
    lv_obj_t * push_label = lv_label_create(push_btn);
   lv_label_set_text(push_label, "Push");
    lv_obj_t * pop_btn = lv_btn_create(root);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj t * pop label = lv label create(pop btn);
    lv label set text(pop label, "Pop");
    lv obj set grid cell(push btn, LV GRID ALIGN START, 0, 1, LV GRID ALIGN CENTER, 1,
\rightarrow 1);
    lv obj set grid cell(pop btn, LV GRID ALIGN END, 1, 1, LV GRID ALIGN CENTER, 1,...
\hookrightarrow1);
    lv fragment manager t * manager = lv fragment manager create(NULL);
    /* Clean up the fragment manager before objects in containers got deleted */
    lv obj add event(root, sample container del, LV EVENT DELETE, manager);
    int depth = 0;
    lv fragment t * fragment = lv fragment create(&sample cls, &depth);
    lv fragment manager push(manager, fragment, &container);
    lv obj add event(push btn, sample push click, LV EVENT CLICKED, manager);
    lv obj add event(pop btn, sample pop click, LV EVENT CLICKED, manager);
}
static void sample_fragment_ctor(lv_fragment_t * self, void * args)
    LV UNUSED(args);
    ((sample_fragment_t *) self)->depth = *((int *) args);
    ((sample_fragment_t *) self)->counter = 0;
static lv obj t * sample fragment create obj(lv fragment t * self, lv obj t * parent)
    sample fragment t * fragment = (sample fragment t *) self;
    lv obj t * content = lv obj create(parent);
    lv obj remove style all(content);
    lv obj set style bg opa(content, LV OPA 50, 0);
    lv obj set style bg color(content, lv palette main(LV PALETTE YELLOW), 0);
    lv obj set size(content, LV PCT(100), LV PCT(100));
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(content, LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv_obj_t * depth = lv_label_create(content);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(depth, "Depth: %d", fragment->depth);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(content);
    fragment->label = label;
    lv label set text fmt(label, "The button has been pressed %d times", fragment->
→counter);
    lv obj t * inc btn = lv btn create(content);
    lv obj t * inc label = lv label create(inc btn);
    lv label set text(inc label, "+1");
    lv obj add event(inc btn, sample fragment inc click, LV EVENT CLICKED, fragment);
    return content;
}
static void sample push click(lv event t * e)
    lv fragment manager t * manager = (lv fragment manager t *) lv event get user
→data(e);
    size t stack size = lv fragment manager get stack size(manager);
    lv fragment t * fragment = lv fragment create(&sample cls, &stack size);
    lv fragment manager push(manager, fragment, &container);
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

(continues on next page

```
static void sample_pop_click(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_fragment_manager_t * manager = (lv_fragment_manager_t *) lv_event_get_user_
    data(e);
    lv_fragment_manager_pop(manager);
}
static void sample_container_del(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_fragment_manager_t * manager = (lv_fragment_manager_t *) lv_event_get_user_
    data(e);
    lv_fragment_manager_del(manager);
}
static void sample_fragment_inc_click(lv_event_t * e)
{
    sample_fragment_t * fragment = (sample_fragment_t *) lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    fragment->counter++;
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(fragment->label, "The button has been pressed %d times",
    fragment->counter);
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/others/

→fragment/lv\_example\_fragment\_2.py

language c

## 9.5.3 API

Public header for Fragment

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef struct _lv_fragment_manager_t lv_fragment_manager_t
typedef struct _lv_fragment_t lv_fragment_t
typedef struct _lv_fragment_class_t lv_fragment_class_t
typedef struct _lv_fragment_managed_states_t lv_fragment_managed_states_t
Fragment states
```

#### **Functions**

```
lv_fragment_manager_t *lv_fragment_manager_create(lv_fragment_t *parent)
```

Create fragment manager instance

Parameters parent -- Parent fragment if this manager is placed inside another fragment, can be null.

**Returns** Fragment manager instance

```
void lv_fragment_manager_del(lv_fragment_manager_t *manager)
```

Destroy fragment manager instance

Parameters manager -- Fragment manager instance

Create object of all fragments managed by this manager.

Parameters manager -- Fragment manager instance

```
void lv_fragment_manager_del_obj (lv_fragment_manager_t *manager)
```

Delete object created by all fragments managed by this manager. Instance of fragments will not be deleted.

Parameters manager -- Fragment manager instance

Attach fragment to manager, and add to container.

#### **Parameters**

- manager -- Fragment manager instance
- fragment -- Fragment instance
- **container** -- Pointer to container object for manager to add objects to

```
void lv_fragment_manager_remove(lv_fragment_manager_t *manager, lv_fragment_t *fragment)
```

Detach and destroy fragment. If fragment is in navigation stack, remove from it.

#### **Parameters**

- manager -- Fragment manager instance
- **fragment** -- Fragment instance

```
void lv_fragment_manager_push ( lv_fragment_manager_t *manager, lv_fragment_t *fragment, lv_obj_t *const *container)
```

Attach fragment to manager and add to navigation stack.

#### **Parameters**

- manager -- Fragment manager instance
- **fragment** -- Fragment instance
- container -- Pointer to container object for manager to add objects to

bool lv fragment manager pop(lv\_fragment\_manager\_t \*manager)

Remove the top-most fragment for stack

Parameters manager -- Fragment manager instance

**Returns** true if there is fragment to pop

```
void lv_fragment_manager_replace(lv_fragment_manager_t *manager, lv_fragment_t *fragment, lv_obj_t *const *container)
```

Replace fragment. Old item in the stack will be removed.

#### **Parameters**

- manager -- Fragment manager instance
- **fragment** -- Fragment instance
- container -- Pointer to container object for manager to add objects to

## bool lv\_fragment\_manager\_send\_event(lv\_fragment\_manager\_t \*manager, int code, void \*userdata)

Send event to top-most fragment

#### **Parameters**

- manager -- Fragment manager instance
- code -- User-defined ID of event
- userdata -- User-defined data

Returns true if fragment returned true

## size\_t lv\_fragment\_manager\_get\_stack\_size(lv\_fragment\_manager\_t \*manager)

Get stack size of this fragment manager

Parameters manager -- Fragment manager instance

Returns Stack size of this fragment manager

Get top most fragment instance

Parameters manager -- Fragment manager instance

**Returns** Top most fragment instance

Find first fragment instance in the container

#### **Parameters**

- manager -- Fragment manager instance
- **container** -- Container which target fragment added to

Returns First fragment instance in the container

```
lv_fragment_t *lv_fragment_manager_get_parent_fragment(lv_fragment_manager_t *manager)
Get parent fragment
```

Parameters manager -- Fragment manager instance

**Returns** Parent fragment instance

```
lv_fragment_t *lv_fragment_create(const lv_fragment_class_t *cls, void *args)
```

Create a fragment instance.

#### **Parameters**

- cls -- Fragment class. This fragment must return non null object.
- args -- Arguments assigned by fragment manager

```
Returns Fragment instance
void lv_fragment_del(b_fragment_t *fragment)
     Destroy a fragment.
          Parameters fragment -- Fragment instance.
lv_fragment_manager_t *lv_fragment_get_manager(lv_fragment_t *fragment)
     Get associated manager of this fragment
          Parameters fragment -- Fragment instance
          Returns Fragment manager instance
lv_obj_t *const *lv fragment get container(lv_fragment_t *fragment)
     Get container object of this fragment
          Parameters fragment -- Fragment instance
          Returns Reference to container object
lv_fragment_t *lv_fragment_get_parent(lv_fragment_t *fragment)
     Get parent fragment of this fragment
          Parameters fragment -- Fragment instance
          Returns Parent fragment
lv_obj_t *lv_fragment_create_obj (lv_fragment_t *fragment, lv_obj_t *container)
     Create object by fragment.
          Parameters
                • fragment -- Fragment instance.
                • container -- Container of the objects should be created upon.
          Returns Created object
void lv fragment del obj (lv_fragment_t *fragment)
     Delete created object of a fragment
          Parameters fragment -- Fragment instance.
void lv_fragment_recreate_obj (lv_fragment_t *fragment)
     Destroy obj in fragment, and recreate them.
          Parameters fragment -- Fragment instance
struct _lv_fragment_t
     Public Members
     const lv_fragment_class_t *cls
          Class of this fragment
```

```
lv_fragment_managed_states_t *managed
```

Managed fragment states. If not null, then this fragment is managed.

Warning: Don't modify values inside this struct!

```
lv_fragment_manager_t *child_manager
           Child fragment manager
     lv\_obj\_t * obj
          lv_obj returned by create_obj_cb
struct_lv_fragment_class_t
     Public Members
     void (*constructor_cb)(lv_fragment_t *self, void *args)
           Constructor function for fragment class
               Param self Fragment instance
               Param args Arguments assigned by fragment manager
     void (*destructor_cb)(lv_fragment_t *self)
           Destructor function for fragment class
               Param self Fragment instance, will be freed after this call
     void (*attached_cb)(lv_fragment_t *self)
           Fragment attached to manager
               Param self Fragment instance
     void (*detached_cb)(lv_fragment_t *self)
           Fragment detached from manager
               Param self Fragment instance
     lv_obj_t *(*create_obj_cb)(lv_fragment_t *self, lv_obj_t *container)
           Create objects
               Param self Fragment instance
               Param container Container of the objects should be created upon
               Return Created object, NULL if multiple objects has been created
     void (*obj_created_cb)(lv_fragment_t *self, lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Param self Fragment instance

```
Param obj lv_obj returned by create_obj_cb
     void (*obj will delete cb)(lv_fragment_t *self, lv_obj_t *obj)
          Called before objects in the fragment will be deleted.
              Param self Fragment instance
              Param obj object with this fragment
     void (*obj deleted cb)(lv_fragment_t *self, lv_obj_t *obj)
          Called when the object created by fragment received LV EVENT DELETE event
              Param self Fragment instance
              Param obj object with this fragment
     bool (*event cb)(lv_fragment_t *self, int code, void *userdata)
          Handle event
              Param self Fragment instance
              Param which User-defined ID of event
              Param data1 User-defined data
              Param data2 User-defined data
     size_t instance size
          REQUIRED: Allocation size of fragment
struct _lv_fragment_managed_states_t
     #include <lv_fragment.h> Fragment states
     Public Members
     const lv_fragment_class_t *cls
          Class of the fragment
     lv fragment manager t *manager
          Manager the fragment attached to
     lv_obj_t *const *container
          Container object the fragment adding view to
     lv_fragment_t *instance
          Fragment instance
     bool obj_created
          true between create obj cb and obj deleted cb
```

## bool destroying obj

true before lv fragment del obj is called. Don't touch any object if this is true

## bool in\_stack

true if this fragment is in navigation stack that can be popped

## 9.6 Messaging

Messaging (lv msg) is a classic publisher subscriber implementation for LVGL.

### 9.6.1 IDs

Both the publishers and the subscribers needs to know the message identifiers. In lv\_msg these are simple integers. For example:

```
#define MSG_DOOR_OPENED 1
#define MSG_DOOR_CLOSED 2
#define MSG_USER_NAME_CHANGED 100
#define MSG_USER_AVATAR_CHANGED 101
```

You can organize the message IDs as you wish.

Both parties also need to know about the format of the payload. E.g. in the above example MSG\_DOOR\_OPENED and MSG\_DOOR\_CLOSED might have no payload but MSG\_USER\_NAME\_CHANGED can have a const char \* payload containing the user name, and MSG\_USER\_AVATAR\_CHANGED a const void \* image source with the new avatar image.

To be more precise the message ID's type is declared like this:

```
typedef lv_uintptr_t lv_msg_id_t;
```

This way, if a value in stored in a global variable (e.g. the current temperature) then the address of that variable can be used as message ID too by simply casting it to <code>lv\_msg\_id\_t</code>. It saves the creation of message IDs manually as the variable itself serves as message ID too.

## 9.6.2 Subscribe to a message

lv msg subscribe(msg id, callback, user data) can be used to subscribe to message.

Don't forget that msg id can be a constant or a variable address too:

```
lv_msg_subscribe(45, my_callback_1, NULL);
int v;
lv_msg_subscribe((lv_msg_id_t)&v, my_callback_2, NULL);
```

The callback should look like this:

```
static void user_name_subscriber_cb(lv_msg_t * m)
{
```

(continues on next page)

9.6. Messaging 965

```
/*m: a message object with the msg_id, payload, and user_data (set during usubscription)*/
...do something...
}
```

From lv msg t the followings can be used to get some data:

- lv msg get id(m)
- lv\_msg\_get\_payload(m)
- lv\_msg\_get\_user\_data(m)

## 9.6.3 Subscribe with an ly obj

It's quite typical that an LVGL widget is interested in some messages. To make it simpler lv\_msg\_subsribe\_obj(msg\_id, obj, user\_data) can be used. If a new message is published with msg\_id an LV\_EVENT\_MSG\_RECEIVED event will be sent to the object.

For example:

Here msq id also can be a variable's address:

```
char name[64];
lv_msg_subsribe_obj(name, user_name_label, NULL);
```

## **Unsubscribe**

lv msg subscribe returns a pointer which can be used to unsubscribe:

```
void * s1;
s1 = lv_msg_subscribe(MSG_USER_DOOR_OPENED, some_callback, NULL);
...
lv_msg_unsubscribe(s1);
```

9.6. Messaging 966

## 9.6.4 Send message

Messages can be sent with lv msg send(msg id, payload). E.g.

```
lv_msg_send(MSG_USER_DOOR_OPENED, NULL);
lv_msg_send(MSG_USER_NAME_CHANGED, "John Smith");
```

If have subscribed to a variable with lv\_msg\_subscribe((lv\_msg\_id\_t)&v, callback, NULL) and changed the variable's value the subscribers can be notified like this:

```
v = 10; lv_msg_update_value(\&v); //Notify all the subscribers of `(lv_msg_id_t)&v`
```

It's handy way of creating API for the UI too. If the UI provides some global variables (e.g. int current\_tempereature;) and anyone can read and write this variable. After writing they can notify all the elements who are interested in that value. E.g. an lv\_label can subscribe to (lv\_msg\_id\_t)&current\_tempereature and update its text when it's notified about the new temperature.

## 9.6.5 Example

#### Slider to label messaging

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MSG && LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_USE_LABEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
/*Define a message ID*/
#define MSG_NEW_TEMPERATURE
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e);
static void label_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
* A slider sends a message on value change and a label display's that value
void lv_example_msg_1(void)
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
   lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj center(slider);
   lv_obj_add_event(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    /*Create a label below the slider*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_add_event(label, label_event_cb, LV_EVENT_MSG_RECEIVED, NULL);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "0%");
   lv_obj_align(label, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 30);
   /*Subscribe the label to a message. Also use the user data to set a format string.
    lv msg subscribe obj(MSG NEW TEMPERATURE, label, "%d °C");
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
```

(continues on next page)

9.6. Messaging 967

```
/*Notify all subscribers (only the label now) that the slider value has been_uchanged*/

lv_obj_t * slider = lv_event_get_target(e);
int32_t v = lv_slider_get_value(slider);
lv_msg_send(MSG_NEW_TEMPERATURE, &v);
}

static void label_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
 lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_target(e);
 lv_msg_t * m = lv_event_get_msg(e);

const char * fmt = lv_msg_get_user_data(m);
 const int32_t * v = lv_msg_get_payload(m);

lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, fmt, *v);
}

#endif
```

```
# Define a message ID
MSG NEW TEMPERATURE = const(1)
# Define the object that will be sent as msg payload
class Temperature:
   def __init__(self, value):
       self.value = value
    def repr (self):
        return f"{self.value} °C"
def slider event cb(e):
    slider = e.get target obj()
    v = slider.get value()
    # Notify all subscribers (only the label now) that the slider value has been,
    lv.msg send(MSG NEW TEMPERATURE, Temperature(v))
def label event cb(e):
   label = e.get_target_obj()
   msg = e.get msg()
    # Respond only to MSG NEW TEMPERATURE message
    if msg.get id() == MSG NEW TEMPERATURE:
        payload = msg.get payload()
        temprature = payload. cast ()
        label.set_text(str(temprature))
# Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.center()
slider.add_event(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
# Create a label below the slider
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.add_event(label_event_cb, lv.EVENT.MSG_RECEIVED, None)
label.set text("0%")
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 30)
# Subscribe the label to a message
lv.msg_subscribe_obj(MSG_NEW_TEMPERATURE, label, None)
```

### Handling login and its states

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE MSG && LV USE SLIDER && LV_USE_LABEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
/*Define a message ID*/
#define MSG LOGIN ATTEMPT
                            1
#define MSG LOG OUT
                            2
#define MSG_LOGIN_ERROR
                            3
#define MSG LOGIN OK
                            4
static void auth manager(lv msg t * m);
static void textarea event cb(lv event t * e);
static void log out event cb(lv event t * e);
static void start_engine_msg_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
static void info label msg event cb(lv event t * e);
* Simple PIN login screen.
* No global variables are used, all state changes are communicated via messages.
void lv example msg 2(void)
    lv msg subscribe(MSG LOGIN ATTEMPT, auth manager, "hello");
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
    lv obj t * ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv obj_set_pos(ta, 10, 10);
    lv_obj_set_width(ta, 200);
    lv textarea set one line(ta, true);
    lv_textarea_set_password_mode(ta, true);
    lv_textarea_set_placeholder_text(ta, "The password is: hello");
    lv_obj_add_event(ta, textarea_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv msg subscribe obj(MSG LOGIN ERROR, ta, NULL);
    lv msg subscribe obj(MSG LOGIN OK, ta, NULL);
   lv msg subscribe obj(MSG LOG OUT, ta, NULL);
    lv_obj_t * kb = lv_keyboard_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta);
    lv_obj_t * btn;
    lv obj t * label;
    /*Create a log out button which will be active only when logged in*/
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_pos(btn, 240, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, log_out_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_msg_subscribe_obj(MSG_LOGIN_OK, btn, NULL);
    lv_msg_subscribe_obj(MSG_LOG_OUT, btn, NULL);
```

(continues on next page)

```
label = lv label create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "LOG OUT");
    /*Create a label to show info*/
    label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "");
    lv obj add event(label, info label msg event cb, LV EVENT MSG RECEIVED, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_pos(label, 10, 60);
    lv_msg_subscribe_obj(MSG_LOGIN_ERROR, label, NULL);
    lv_msg_subscribe_obj(MSG_LOGIN_OK, label, NULL);
    lv_msg_subscribe_obj(MSG_LOG_OUT, label, NULL);
    /*Create button which will be active only when logged in*/
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set pos(btn, 10, 80);
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, start_engine_msg_event_cb, LV_EVENT_MSG_RECEIVED, NULL);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE);
    lv msg subscribe obj(MSG LOGIN OK, btn, NULL);
    lv_msg_subscribe_obj(MSG_LOG_OUT, btn, NULL);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "START ENGINE");
    lv_msg_send(MSG_LOG_OUT, NULL);
}
static void auth manager(lv msg t * m)
    const char * pin_act = lv_msg_get_payload(m);
    const char * pin_expexted = lv_msg_get_user_data(m);
    if(strcmp(pin act, pin expexted) == 0) {
        lv_msg_send(MSG_LOGIN_OK, NULL);
   else {
        lv_msg_send(MSG_LOGIN_ERROR, "Incorrect PIN");
}
static void textarea event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * ta = lv event get target(e);
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT READY) {
        lv_msg_send(MSG_LOGIN_ATTEMPT, lv_textarea_get_text(ta));
    else if(code == LV EVENT MSG RECEIVED) {
        lv_msg_t * m = lv_event_get_msg(e);
        switch(lv msg get id(m)) {
            case MSG_LOGIN_ERROR:
                /*If there was an error, clean the text area*/
                if(strlen(lv_msg_get_payload(m))) lv_textarea_set_text(ta, "");
                break:
            case MSG LOGIN OK:
                lv obj add state(ta, LV STATE DISABLED);
                lv obj clear state(ta, LV STATE FOCUSED | LV STATE FOCUS KEY);
                break:
```

(continues on next page)

```
case MSG LOG OUT:
                lv textarea set text(ta, "");
                lv_obj_clear_state(ta, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
                break:
        }
    }
}
static void log_out_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        lv msg send(MSG LOG OUT, NULL);
    else if(code == LV EVENT MSG RECEIVED) {
        lv_msg_t * m = lv_event_get_msg(e);
        lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
        switch(lv_msg_get_id(m)) {
            case MSG LOGIN OK:
                lv obj clear state(btn, LV STATE DISABLED);
                break;
            case MSG LOG OUT:
                lv_obj_add_state(btn, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
                break:
        }
    }
}
static void start_engine_msg_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_msg_t * m = lv_event_get_msg(e);
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    switch(lv msg get id(m)) {
        case MSG LOGIN OK:
            lv_obj_clear_state(btn, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
            break:
        case MSG LOG OUT:
            lv obj add state(btn, LV STATE DISABLED);
            break:
    }
}
static void info label msg event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv msg t * m = lv event get msg(e);
    switch(lv msq get id(m)) {
        case MSG LOGIN ERROR:
            lv_label_set_text(label, lv_msg_get_payload(m));
            lv_obj_set_style_text_color(label, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
            break;
        case MSG LOGIN OK:
            lv label set text(label, "Login successful");
            lv obj set style text color(label, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREEN), 0);
            break:
        case MSG_LOG_OUT:
            lv label set text(label, "Logged out");
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
from micropython import const
# Define a message ID
MSG LOGIN ATTEMPT = const(1)
MSG LOG OUT
              = const(2)
MSG LOGIN ERROR = const(3)
MSG LOGIN OK
                = const(4)
# Define the object that will be sent as msg payload
class Message:
   def __init__(self, value):
        self.value = value
    def message(self):
        return self.value
def auth manager(m,passwd):
    payload = m.get_payload()
    pin_act = payload.__cast__().message()
    # print("pin act: ",pin_act,end="")
    # print(", pin axpected: ",passwd)
    pin expected = passwd
    if pin act == pin expected:
        lv.msg send(MSG LOGIN OK, None)
    else:
        lv.msg send(MSG LOGIN ERROR, Message("Incorrect PIN"))
def textarea event cb(e):
    ta = e.get_target_obj()
    code = e.get_code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.READY:
        passwd = Message(ta.get text())
        lv.msg send(MSG LOGIN ATTEMPT, passwd)
    elif code == lv.EVENT.MSG RECEIVED:
        m = e.get msg()
        id = m.qet id()
        if id == MSG LOGIN ERROR:
            # If there was an error, clean the text area
            msg = m.get_payload().__cast__()
            if len(msg.message()):
                   ta.set_text("")
        elif id == MSG LOGIN OK:
            ta.add_state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
            ta.clear state(lv.STATE.FOCUSED | lv.STATE.FOCUS KEY)
        elif id == MSG LOG OUT:
            ta.set text("");
            ta.clear state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
```

(continues on next page)

```
def log out event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        lv.msg_send(MSG_LOG_OUT, None)
    elif code == lv.EVENT.MSG_RECEIVED:
        m = e.get_msg()
        btn = e.get_target_obj()
        id = m.get_id()
        if id == MSG_LOGIN_OK:
            btn.clear_state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
        elif id == MSG_LOG_OUT:
            btn.add state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
def start engine msg event cb(e):
   m = e.get msg()
   btn = e.get_target_obj()
    id = m.get id()
    if id == MSG_LOGIN_OK:
        btn.clear state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
    elif id == MSG LOG OUT:
        btn.add state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
def info label msg event cb(e):
    label = e.get target obj()
   m = e.get msg()
    id = m.qet id()
    if id == MSG LOGIN ERROR:
        payload = m.get payload()
        label.set text(payload. cast ().message())
        label.set_style_text_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
    elif id == MSG LOGIN OK:
        label.set text("Login successful")
        label.set_style_text_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), 0)
   elif id == MSG LOG OUT:
        label.set_text("Logged out")
        label.set style text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY), 0)
def register auth(msg id,auth msg):
    lv.msg subscribe(MSG LOGIN ATTEMPT, lambda m: auth msg(m,"hello"), None)
# Simple PIN login screen.
# No global variables are used, all state changes are communicated via messages.
register auth(MSG LOGIN ATTEMPT, auth manager)
# lv.msq subscribe obj(MSG LOGIN ATTEMPT, auth manager, "Hello")
# Create a slider in the center of the display
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.set pos(10, 10)
ta.set width(200)
ta.set one line(True)
ta.set password mode(True)
ta.set placeholder text("The password is: hello")
ta.add event(textarea event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.msg subscribe obj(MSG LOGIN ERROR, ta, None)
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv.msg subscribe obj(MSG LOGIN OK, ta, None)
lv.msg subscribe obj(MSG LOG OUT, ta, None)
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr_act())
kb.set_textarea(ta)
# Create a log out button which will be active only when logged in
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set pos(240, 10)
btn.add_event(log_out_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
lv.msg_subscribe_obj(MSG_LOGIN_OK, btn, None)
lv.msg_subscribe_obj(MSG_LOG_OUT, btn, None)
label = lv.label(btn);
label.set text("LOG OUT")
# Create a label to show info
label = lv.label(lv.scr act());
label.set text("")
label.add event(info label msg event cb, lv.EVENT.MSG RECEIVED, None)
label.set_pos(10, 60)
lv.msg_subscribe_obj(MSG_LOGIN_ERROR, label, None)
lv.msg_subscribe_obj(MSG_LOGIN_OK, label, None)
lv.msg_subscribe_obj(MSG_LOG_OUT, label, None)
#Create button which will be active only when logged in
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set pos(10, 80)
btn.add event(start engine msg event cb, lv.EVENT.MSG RECEIVED, None)
btn.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
lv.msg subscribe obj(MSG LOGIN OK, btn, None)
lv.msg_subscribe_obj(MSG_LOG_OUT, btn, None)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("START ENGINE")
lv.msg_send(MSG_LOG_OUT, None)
```

#### Setting the same value from many sources

```
* and no global variables are required.
void lv_example_msg_3(void)
    lv_obj_t * panel = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(panel, 250, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv_obj_center(panel);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(panel, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(panel, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_BETWEEN, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER,_
→LV_FLEX_ALIGN_START);
    lv obj t * btn;
    lv_obj_t * label;
    /*Up button*/
    btn = lv_btn_create(panel);
    lv obj set flex grow(btn, 1);
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, LV_SYMBOL_LEFT);
    lv_obj_center(label);
    /*Current value*/
    label = lv_label_create(panel);
    lv obj set flex grow(label, 2);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_align(label, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_CENTER, 0);
    lv label set text(label, "?");
    lv_msg_subscribe_obj((lv_msg_id_t)&power_value, label, NULL);
    lv_obj_add_event(label, label_event_cb, LV_EVENT_MSG_RECEIVED, NULL);
    /*Down button*/
    btn = lv btn create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_flex_grow(btn, 1);
    lv_obj_add_event(btn, btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT ALL, NULL);
    label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, LV_SYMBOL_RIGHT);
    lv obj center(label);
    /*Slider*/
    lv obj t * slider = lv slider create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_flex_grow(slider, \overline{1});
    lv obj add flag(slider, LV OBJ FLAG FLEX IN NEW TRACK);
    lv msg subscribe obj((lv msg id t)&power value, slider, NULL);
    lv_obj_add_event(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    power value = 30;
    lv msg update value(&power value);
}
static int32 t limit value(int32 t v)
{
    return LV CLAMP(30, v, 80);
}
static void btn event cb(lv event t * e)
                                                                           (continues on next page)
```

```
lv obj t * btn = lv event get target(e);
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT) {
        if(lv_obj_get_index(btn) == 0) { /*First object is the dec. button*/
            power_value = limit_value(power_value - 1);
            lv msg update value(&power value);
        }
        else {
            power_value = limit_value(power_value + 1);
            lv_msg_update_value(&power_value);
        }
    }
}
static void label_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * label = lv event get target(e);
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT MSG RECEIVED) {
        lv_msg_t * m = lv_event_get_msg(e);
        const int32_t * v = lv_msg_get_payload(m);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%"LV_PRId32" %%", *v);
    }
}
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
        power_value = limit_value(lv_slider_get_value(slider));
        lv msg update value(&power value);
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_MSG_RECEIVED) {
        lv_msg_t * m = lv_event_get_msg(e);
        const int32_t * v = lv_msg_get_payload(m);
        lv_slider_set_value(slider, *v, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    }
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
class LV Example Msg 2:
    def init (self):
        self.value = 10
        lv.msg subscribe(MSG INC, self.value handler, None)
        lv.msg_subscribe(MSG_DEC, self.value_handler, None)
        lv.msg_subscribe(MSG_SET, self.value_handler, None)
        lv.msg_subscribe(MSG_UPDATE, self.value_handler, None)
        lv.msg subscribe(MSG UPDATE REQUEST, self.value handler, None)
        panel = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
        panel.set size(250, lv.SIZE CONTENT)
        panel.center()
        panel.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW)
        panel.set flex align(lv.FLEX ALIGN.SPACE BETWEEN, lv.FLEX ALIGN.CENTER, lv.
→FLEX ALIGN.START)
        # Up button
        btn = lv.btn(panel)
        btn.set flex grow(1)
        btn.add event(self.btn event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set text(lv.SYMB0L.LEFT)
        label.center()
        # Current value
        label = lv.label(panel)
        label.set flex grow(2)
        label.set style text align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.CENTER, 0)
        label.set text("?")
        lv.msg subscribe obj(MSG UPDATE, label, None)
        label.add_event(self.label_event_cb, lv.EVENT.MSG_RECEIVED, None)
        # Down button
        btn = lv.btn(panel)
        btn.set_flex_grow(1)
        btn.add_event(self.btn_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set text(lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT)
        label.center()
        # Slider
        slider = lv.slider(panel)
        slider.set flex grow(1)
        slider.add flag(lv.OBJ FLAG FLEX IN NEW TRACK)
        slider.add_event(self.slider_event_cb, \(\bar{\lambda}\) v.EVENT.ALL, \(\bar{\lambda}\)one)
        lv.msq subscribe obj(MSG UPDATE, slider, None)
        # As there are new UI elements that don't know the system's state
        # send an UPDATE REQUEST message which will trigger an UPDATE message with...
→the current value
        lv.msg send(MSG UPDATE REQUEST, None)
    def value handler(self.m):
        old value = self.value
        id = m.get id()
```

(continues on next page)

```
if id == MSG INC:
            if self.value < 100:</pre>
                self.value +=1
        elif id == MSG DEC:
            if self.value > 0:
                self.value -=1
        elif id == MSG SET:
            payload = m.get_payload()
            new_value=payload.__cast__()
            self.value = new value.value
            # print("value_handler: new value: {:d}".format(new_value.value))
        elif id == MSG UPDATE REQUEST:
            lv.msg send(MSG UPDATE, NewValue(self.value))
        if self.value != old value:
                lv.msg_send(MSG_UPDATE, NewValue(self.value));
    def btn event cb(self,e):
        btn = e.get_target_obj()
        code = e.get code()
        if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
                                        # rst object is the dec. button
            if btn.get index() == 0:
                lv.msg_send(MSG_DEC, None)
            else :
                lv.msg send(MSG INC, None)
    def label event cb(self,e):
        label = e.get target obj()
        code = e.get code()
        if code == lv.EVENT.MSG RECEIVED:
            m = e.get msg()
            if m.get_id() == MSG_UPDATE:
                payload = m.get_payload()
                value=payload.__cast__()
# print("label_event_cb: " + str(value))
                label.set_text(str(value))
    def slider event cb(self,e):
        slider = e.get_target_obj()
        code = e.get code()
        if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
            v = slider.get value()
            # print("slider event cb: {:d}".format(v))
            lv.msg send(MSG SET, NewValue(v))
        elif code == lv.EVENT.MSG_RECEIVED:
            m = e.get msg()
            if m.get id() == MSG UPDATE:
                v = m.get_payload()
                value = v.\__cast\__()
                slider.set value(value.value, lv.ANIM.OFF)
lv example msg 2 = LV Example Msg 2()
```

# 9.6.6 API

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef lv_uintptr_t lv_msg_id_t
typedef void (*lv_msg_subscribe_cb_t)(lv_msg_t *msg)
```

#### **Functions**

```
void lv msg init(void)
```

Called internally to initialize the message module

```
void *lv_msg_subscribe(lv_msg_id_t msg_id, lv_msg_subscribe_cb_t cb, void *user_data)
```

Subscribe to an msg id

#### **Parameters**

- msg\_id -- the message ID to listen to
- **cb** -- callback to call if a message with msg\_id was sent
- user data -- arbitrary data which will be available in cb too

**Returns** pointer to a "subscribe object". It can be used the unsubscribe.

```
void *lv_msg_subscribe_obj (lv_msg_id_t msg_id, lv_obj_t *obj, void *user_data)
```

Subscribe an lv\_obj to a message. LV\_EVENT\_MSG\_RECEIVED will be triggered if a message with matching ID was sent

#### **Parameters**

- msg\_id -- the message ID to listen to
- obj -- pointer to an lv\_obj
- user\_data -- arbitrary data which will be available in cb too

**Returns** pointer to a "subscribe object". It can be used the unsubscribe.

#### void lv msg unsubscribe(void \*s)

Cancel a previous subscription

**Parameters s** -- pointer to a "subscibe object". Return value of lv\_msg\_subscribe or lv\_msg\_subscribe\_obj

void **lv\_msg\_send** (*lv\_msg\_id\_t* msg\_id, const void \*payload)

Send a message with a given ID and payload

## **Parameters**

- msg\_id -- ID of the message to send
- data -- pointer to the data to send

```
void lv_msg_update_value(void *v)
```

Send a message where the message ID is V (the value of the pointer) and the payload is V. It can be used to send unique messages when a variable changed.

**Note:** to subscribe to a variable use lv\_msg\_subscribe((lv\_msg\_id\_t)v, msg\_cb, user\_data) or lv\_msg\_subscribe\_obj((lv\_msg\_id\_t)v, obj, user\_data)

**Parameters v** -- pointer to a variable.

Get the ID of a message object. Typically used in the subscriber callback.

Parameters m -- pointer to a message object

Returns the ID of the message

```
const void *lv msg get payload(lv_msg_t *m)
```

Get the payload of a message object. Typically used in the subscriber callback.

Parameters m -- pointer to a message object

**Returns** the payload of the message

```
void *lv_msg_get_user_data(lv_msg_t *m)
```

Get the user data of a message object. Typically used in the subscriber callback.

Parameters m -- pointer to a message object

Returns the user data of the message

Get the message object from an event object. Can be used in LV\_EVENT\_MSG\_RECEIVED events.

Parameters e -- pointer to an event object

**Returns** the message object or NULL if called with unrelated event code.

struct lv\_msg\_t

#### **Public Members**

```
lv msg id t id
```

void \*user\_data

void \*\_priv\_data

const void \*payload

# 9.7 Image font (imgfont)

Draw image in label or span obj with imgfont. This is often used to display Unicode emoji icons in text. Supported image formats: determined by LVGL image decoder.

# 9.7.1 Usage

```
Enable LV USE IMGFONT in lv conf.h.
```

To create a new imgfont use lv imgfont create(height, path cb).

height used to indicate the size of a imgfont. path\_cb Used to get the image path of the specified unicode.

Use lv\_imgfont\_destroy(imgfont) to destroy a imgfont that is no longer used.

# 9.7.2 Example

#### Use emojis in a text.

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#include <stdio.h>
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#if LV USE IMGFONT
LV IMG DECLARE(emoji F617)
static bool get imgfont path(const lv font t * font, void * img src,
                              uint16 t len, uint32 t unicode, uint32 t unicode next,
                              lv_coord_t * offset_y, void * user_data)
{
    LV UNUSED(font);
    LV UNUSED(unicode next);
    LV_UNUSED(offset_y);
    LV UNUSED(user data);
    LV ASSERT NULL(img src);
    if(unicode < 0xF000) return false;</pre>
    if(unicode == 0 \times F617) {
        memcpy(img src, &emoji F617, sizeof(lv img dsc t));
    else {
        char * path = (char *)img src;
#if LV USE FFMPEG
        lv snprintf(path, len, "%s/%04X.png", "lvgl/examples/assets/emoji", unicode);
#elif LV_USE_PNG
        lv snprintf(path, len, "%s/%04X.png", "A:lvgl/examples/assets/emoji",,,
→unicode);
#endif
    }
    return true;
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
* draw img in label or span obj
void lv_example_imgfont_1(void)
    lv_font_t * imgfont = lv_imgfont_create(80, get_imgfont_path, NULL);
    if(imgfont == NULL) {
        LV LOG ERROR("imgfont init error");
        return;
    }
   imgfont->fallback = LV_FONT_DEFAULT;
   lv obj t * label1 = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv label set text(label1, "12\uF600\uF617AB");
    lv obj set style text font(label1, imgfont, LV PART MAIN);
    lv_obj_center(label1);
#else
void lv example imgfont 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "imgfont is not installed");
    lv_obj_center(label);
#endif
#endif
```

```
import fs driver
import sys
# set LV USE FFMPEG to True if it is enabled in lv conf.h
LV USE FFMPEG = True
LV FONT DEFAULT = lv.font montserrat 14
fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'A')
# get the directory in which the script is running
try:
    script path = file [: file .rfind('/')] if file .find('/') >= 0 else '.'
except NameError:
    script_path = ''
def get_imgfont_path(font, img_src, length, unicode, unicode_next, offset_y, user_
→data) :
   if unicode < 0xf600:</pre>
        return
    if LV USE FFMPEG:
       path = bytes(script_path + "/../../assets/emoji/{:04X}.png".format(unicode) +
→"\0", "ascii")
   else:
        path = bytes("A:"+ script path + "/../assets/emoji/{:04X}.png".
→format(unicode) + "\0", "ascii")
    # print("image path: ",path)
```

(continues on next page)

```
img_src.__dereference__(length)[0:len(path)] = path
    return True

#
# draw img in label or span obj
#
imgfont = lv.imgfont_create(80, get_imgfont_path, None)
if imgfont == None:
    print("imgfont init error")
    sys.exit(1)

imgfont.fallback = LV_FONT_DEFAULT

label1 = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label1.set_text("12\uF600\uF617AB")
label1.set_style_text_font(imgfont, lv.PART.MAIN)
label1.center()
```

## 9.7.3 API

### **Typedefs**

typedef bool (\*lv\_imgfont\_get\_path\_cb\_t)(const lv\_font\_t \*font, void \*img\_src, uint16\_t len, uint32\_t unicode, uint32\_t unicode\_next, lv\_coord\_t \*offset\_y, void \*user\_data)

#### **Functions**

lv\_font\_t \*lv\_imgfont\_create (uint16\_t height, lv\_imgfont\_get\_path\_cb\_t path\_cb, void \*user\_data)

Creates a image font with info parameter specified.

## **Parameters**

- height -- font size
- path\_cb -- a function to get the image path name of character.

**Returns** pointer to the new imgfont or NULL if create error.

```
void lv imgfont destroy(lv_font_t *font)
```

Destroy a image font that has been created.

Parameters font -- pointer to image font handle.

# 9.8 Pinyin IME

Pinyin IME provides API to provide Chinese Pinyin input method (Chinese input) for keyboard object, which supports 26 key and 9 key input modes. You can think of lv\_ime\_pinyin as a Pinyin input method plug-in for keyboard objects.

Normally, an environment where *lv\_keyboard* can run can also run lv\_ime\_pinyin. There are two main influencing factors: the size of the font file and the size of the dictionary.

# 9.8.1 Usage

Enable LV USE IME PINYIN in lv conf.h.

First use <code>lv\_ime\_pinyin\_create(lv\_scr\_act())</code> to create a Pinyin input method plug-in, then use <code>lv\_ime\_pinyin\_set\_keyboard(pinyin\_ime, kb)</code> to add the <code>keyboard</code> you created to the Pinyin input method plug-in. You can use <code>lv\_ime\_pinyin\_set\_dict(pinyin\_ime, your\_dict)</code> to use a custom dictionary (if you don't want to use the built-in dictionary at first, you can disable <code>LV\_IME\_PINYIN\_USE\_DEFAULT\_DICT</code> in <code>lv\_conf.h</code>, which can save a lot of memory space).

The built-in thesaurus is customized based on the LV\_FONT\_SIMSUN\_16\_CJK font library, which currently only has more than 1,000 most common CJK radicals, so it is recommended to use custom fonts and thesaurus.

In the process of using the Pinyin input method plug-in, you can change the keyboard and dictionary at any time.

2 lv conf.h 222 LV USE IME PINYIN2

22222222 LVGL ? LV\_FONT\_SIMSUN\_16\_CJK 22222222222 1000 222222 CJK 222222222222222

# 9.8.2 Custom dictionary

If you don't want to use the built-in Pinyin dictionary, you can use the custom dictionary. Or if you think that the built-in phonetic dictionary consumes a lot of memory, you can also use a custom dictionary.

Customizing the dictionary is very simple.

First, set LV IME PINYIN USE DEFAULT DICT to 0 in lv conf.h

Then, write a dictionary in the following format.

## **Dictionary format**

The arrangement order of each pinyin syllable is very important. You need to customize your own thesaurus according to the Hanyu Pinyin syllable table. You can read here to learn about the Hanyu Pinyin syllables and the syllable table.

Then, write your own dictionary according to the following format:

**The last item** must end with {null, null}, or it will not work properly.

### Apply new dictionary

After writing a dictionary according to the above dictionary format, you only need to call this function to set up and use your dictionary:

```
lv_obj_t * pinyin_ime = lv_100ask_pinyin_ime_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_100ask_pinyin_ime_set_dict(pinyin_ime, your_pinyin_dict);
```

#### **9.8.3 Modes**

The lv\_ime\_pinyin have the following modes:

- LV IME PINYIN MODE K26 Pinyin 26 key input mode
- LV\_IME\_PINYIN\_MODE\_K9 Pinyin 9 key input mode
- LV IME PINYIN MODE K9 NUMBER Numeric keypad mode

The TEXT modes' layout contains buttons to change mode.

To set the mode manually, use  $lv_ime_pinyin_set_mode(pinyin_ime, mode)$ . The default mode is  $LV_IME_pINYIN_MODE_k26$ .

lv\_ime\_pinyin ???????

- LV IME PINYIN MODE K26 2262
- LV IME PINYIN MODE K9 2292(222)
- LV\_IME\_PINYIN\_MODE\_K9\_NUMBER ????????????

#### 

20222 lv keyboard\_set\_mode(kb, mode) 2022222222222 LV\_IME\_PINYIN\_MODE\_K26 2

### 9.8.4 Example

## Pinyin IME 26 key input

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE LABEL && LV USE TEXTAREA && LV FONT SIMSUN 16 CJK && LV USE IME PINYIN &&...
→LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ta event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv obj t * ta = lv event get target(e);
    lv obj t * kb = lv event get user data(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT FOCUSED) {
        if(lv_indev_get_type(lv_indev_get_act()) != LV_INDEV_TYPE_KEYPAD) {
            lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
            lv obj clear flag(kb, LV OBJ FLAG HIDDEN);
    else if(code == LV EVENT CANCEL) {
        lv obj add flag(kb, LV OBJ FLAG HIDDEN);
        lv_obj_clear_state(ta, LV_STATE_FOCUSED);
        lv indev reset(NULL, ta); /*To forget the last clicked object to make it...
→focusable again*/
    }
}
void lv example ime pinyin 1(void)
    lv obj t * pinyin ime = lv ime pinyin create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set style text font(pinyin ime, \&lv font simsun 16 cjk, 0);
    //lv_ime_pinyin_set_dict(pinyin_ime, your_dict); // Use a custom dictionary. If __
→it is not set, the built-in dictionary will be used.
    /* tal */
    lv obj t * tal = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv textarea set one line(ta1, true);
    lv obj set style text font(ta1, &lv font simsun 16 cjk, 0);
    lv obj align(ta1, LV ALIGN TOP LEFT, 0, 0);
   /*Create a keyboard and add it to ime pinyin*/
   lv obj t * kb = lv keyboard create(lv scr act());
    lv ime pinyin set keyboard(pinyin ime, kb);
    lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta1);
   lv obj add event(tal, ta event cb, LV EVENT ALL, kb);
    /*Get the cand panel, and adjust its size and position*/
    lv obj t * cand panel = lv ime pinyin get cand panel(pinyin ime);
    lv_obj_set_size(cand_panel, LV_PCT(100), LV PCT(10));
    lv obj align to(cand panel, kb, LV ALIGN OUT TOP MID, 0, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

```
import fs driver
def ta event cb(e,kb):
    code = e.get code()
    ta = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.FOCUSED:
        if lv.indev_get_act() != None and lv.indev_get_act().get_type() != lv.INDEV_
→TYPE.KEYPAD :
            kb.set textarea(ta)
            kb.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
        elif code == lv.EVENT.CANCEL:
            kb.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
            ta.clear state(ta, LV STATE FOCUSED);
            lv.indev reset(None, ta) # To forget the last clicked object to make it...
→focusable again
fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
font simsun 16 cjk = lv.font load("S:../../assets/font/lv font simsun 16 cjk.fnt")
if font simsun 16 cjk == None:
    print("Error when loading chinese font")
pinyin ime = lv.ime pinyin(lv.scr act())
pinyin_ime.set_style_text_font(font_simsun_16_cjk, 0)
# pinyin_ime.pinyin_set_dict(your_dict) # Use a custom dictionary. If it is not set,_
→the built-in dictionary will be used.
# ta1
tal = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
tal.set one line(True)
tal.set style text font(font simsun 16 cjk, 0)
tal.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 0, 0)
# Create a keyboard and add it to ime pinyin
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr act())
pinyin ime.pinyin set keyboard(kb)
kb.set textarea(ta1)
tal.add event(lambda evt: ta event cb(evt,kb), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
# Get the cand panel, and adjust its size and position
cand panel = pinyin ime.pinyin get cand panel()
cand panel.set size(lv.pct(100), lv.pct(10))
```

(continues on next page)

### Pinyin IME 9 key input

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE LABEL && LV USE TEXTAREA && LV FONT SIMSUN 16 CJK && LV USE IME PINYIN &&...
→LV IME PINYIN USE K9 MODE && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ta event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv obj t * ta = lv event get target(e);
    lv obj t * kb = lv event get user data(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT FOCUSED) {
        if(lv_indev_get_type(lv_indev_get_act()) != LV_INDEV_TYPE_KEYPAD) {
            lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
            lv_obj_clear_flag(kb, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
        }
   }
    else if(code == LV EVENT READY) {
        lv obj add flag(kb, LV OBJ FLAG HIDDEN);
        lv_obj_clear_state(ta, LV_STATE_FOCUSED);
        lv indev reset(NULL, ta); /*To forget the last clicked object to make it,
→focusable again*/
   }
void lv example ime pinyin 2(void)
    lv obj t * pinyin ime = lv ime pinyin create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set style text font(pinyin ime, &lv font simsun 16 cjk, 0);
    //lv ime pinyin set dict(pinyin ime, your dict); // Use a custom dictionary. If,
→it is not set, the built-in dictionary will be used.
    /* ta1 */
    lv obj t * tal = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv textarea_set_one_line(ta1, true);
    lv obj set style text font(ta1, &lv font simsun 16 cjk, 0);
    lv_obj_align(ta1, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0);
    /*Create a keyboard and add it to ime_pinyin*/
    lv_obj_t * kb = lv_keyboard_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta1);
    lv_ime_pinyin_set_keyboard(pinyin_ime, kb);
    lv ime pinyin set mode(pinyin ime,
```

(continues on next page)

```
LV IME PINYIN MODE K9); // Set to 9-key input mode...
→Default: 26-key input(k26) mode.
   lv_obj_add_event(ta1, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, kb);
   /*Get the cand panel, and adjust its size and position*/
   lv_obj_t * cand_panel = lv_ime_pinyin_get_cand_panel(pinyin_ime);
   lv_obj_set_size(cand_panel, LV_PCT(100), LV_PCT(10));
   lv_obj_align_to(cand_panel, kb, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, 0);
   /*Try using ime pinyin to output the Chinese below in the tal above*/
   lv_obj_t * cz_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv label set text(cz label,
                      "_____Embedded System__\n__________;
   lv obj set style text font(cz label, \&lv font simsun 16 cjk, \theta);
   lv obj set width(cz label, 310);
   lv obj align to(cz label, ta1, LV ALIGN OUT BOTTOM LEFT, 0, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs driver
def ta event cb(e,kb):
    code = e.get code()
    ta = e.get_target_obj()
    if code == lv.EVENT.FOCUSED:
        if lv.indev get act() != None and lv.indev get act().get type() != lv.INDEV
→TYPE.KEYPAD :
            kb.set textarea(ta)
            kb.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
        elif code == lv.EVENT.READY:
            kb.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
            ta.clear_state(ta, LV_STATE FOCUSED);
            lv.indev reset(None, ta) # To forget the last clicked object to make it.
→focusable again
fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')
font simsun \overline{16} cjk = lv.font load("S:../../assets/font/lv font simsun \overline{16} cjk.fnt")
if font simsun 16 cjk == None:
    print("Error when loading chinese font")
pinyin ime = lv.ime pinyin(lv.scr act())
pinyin ime.set style text font(font simsun 16 cjk, 0)
# pinyin ime.pinyin set dict(your dict) # Use a custom dictionary. If it is not set,...
→the built-in dictionary will be used.
# ta1
tal = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
tal.set_one_line(True)
tal.set style text font(font simsun 16 cjk, 0)
tal.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_LEFT, 0, 0)
# Create a keyboard and add it to ime pinyin
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr act())
```

(continues on next page)

### 9.8.5 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_ime_pinyin_mode_t

Values:

enumerator LV_IME_PINYIN_MODE_K26

enumerator LV_IME_PINYIN_MODE_K9

enumerator LV_IME_PINYIN_MODE_K9_NUMBER
```

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_ime_pinyin_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
void lv_ime_pinyin_set_keyboard(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_obj_t *kb)
Set the keyboard of Pinyin input method.
Parameters
```

- **obj** -- pointer to a Pinyin input method object
- dict -- pointer to a Pinyin input method keyboard

void lv\_ime\_pinyin\_set\_dict(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_pinyin\_dict\_t \*dict)

Set the dictionary of Pinyin input method.

#### **Parameters**

```
• obj -- pointer to a Pinyin input method object
```

• dict -- pointer to a Pinyin input method dictionary

void lv\_ime\_pinyin\_set\_mode(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_ime\_pinyin\_mode\_t mode)

Set mode, 26-key input(k26) or 9-key input(k9).

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Pinyin input method object
- **mode** -- the mode from 'lv\_ime\_pinyin\_mode\_t'

Set the dictionary of Pinyin input method.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a Pinyin IME object

Returns pointer to the Pinyin IME keyboard

Set the dictionary of Pinyin input method.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a Pinyin input method object

Returns pointer to the Pinyin input method candidate panel

Set the dictionary of Pinyin input method.

Parameters **obj** -- pointer to a Pinyin input method object

**Returns** pointer to the Pinyin input method dictionary

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_ime_pinyin_class
struct lv_pinyin_dict_t
```

#### **Public Members**

```
const char *const py

const char *const py mb
```

struct ime\_pinyin\_k9\_py\_str\_t

# **Public Members** char **py\_str**[7] struct lv\_ime\_pinyin\_t **Public Members** lv\_obj\_t **obj** $lv\_obj\_t *kb$ lv\_obj\_t \*cand\_panel lv\_pinyin\_dict\_t \*dict lv\_ll\_t k9\_legal\_py\_ll char \*cand\_str char input\_char[16] char **k9\_input\_str**[LV\_IME\_PINYIN\_K9\_MAX\_INPUT] uint16\_t k9\_py\_ll\_pos uint16\_t k9\_legal\_py\_count uint16\_t k9\_input\_str\_len uint16\_t ta\_count uint16\_t cand\_num uint16\_t py\_page uint16\_t **py\_num**[26] uint16\_t **py\_pos**[26]

lv\_ime\_pinyin\_mode\_t mode

**CHAPTER** 

**TEN** 

# CONTRIBUTING

# 10.1 Introduction

Join LVGL's community and leave your footprint in the library!

There are a lot of ways to contribute to LVGL even if you are new to the library or even new to programming.

It might be scary to make the first step but you have nothing to be afraid of. A friendly and helpful community is waiting for you. Get to know like-minded people and make something great together.

So let's find which contribution option fits you the best and help you join the development of LVGL!

Before getting started here are some guidelines to make contribution smoother:

- Be kind and friendly.
- Be sure to read the relevant part of the documentation before posting a question.
- · Ask questions in the Forum and use GitHub for development-related discussions.
- Always fill out the post or issue templates in the Forum or GitHub (or at least provide equivalent information). It
  makes understanding your contribution or issue easier and you will get a useful response faster.
- If possible send an absolute minimal but buildable code example in order to reproduce the issue. Be sure it contains all the required variable declarations, constants, and assets (images, fonts).
- Use Markdown to format your posts. You can learn it in 10 minutes.
- Speak about one thing in one issue or topic. It makes your post easier to find later for someone with the same question.
- Give feedback and close the issue or mark the topic as solved if your question is answered.
- For non-trivial fixes and features, it's better to open an issue first to discuss the details instead of sending a pull request directly.
- Please read and follow the Coding style guide.

# 10.2 Pull request

Merging new code into the lvgl, documentation, blog, examples, and other repositories happen via *Pull requests* (PR for short). A PR is a notification like "Hey, I made some updates to your project. Here are the changes, you can add them if you want." To do this you need a copy (called fork) of the original project under your account, make some changes there, and notify the original repository about your updates. You can see what it looks like on GitHub for LVGL here: https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl/pulls.

To add your changes you can edit files online on GitHub and send a new Pull request from there (recommended for small changes) or add the updates in your favorite editor/IDE and use git to publish the changes (recommended for more complex updates).

### 10.2.1 From GitHub

- 1. Navigate to the file you want to edit.
- 2. Click the Edit button in the top right-hand corner.
- 3. Add your changes to the file.
- 4. Add a commit message on the bottom of the page.
- 5. Click the *Propose changes* button.

### 10.2.2 From command line

The instructions describe the main lvgl repository but it works the same way for the other repositories.

- 1. Fork the lvgl repository. To do this click the "Fork" button in the top right corner. It will "copy" the lvgl repository to your GitHub account (https://github.com/<YOUR NAME>?tab=repositories)
- 2. Clone your forked repository.
- 3. Add your changes. You can create a *feature branch* from *master* for the updates: git checkout -b the-new-feature
- 4. Commit and push your changes to the forked lvgl repository.
- 5. Create a PR on GitHub from the page of your lvgl repository (https://github.com/<YOUR\_NAME>/ lvgl) by clicking the "New pull request" button. Don't forget to select the branch where you added your changes.
- 6. Set the base branch. It means where you want to merge your update. In the lvgl repo both the fixes and new features go to master branch.
- 7. Describe what is in the update. An example code is welcome if applicable.
- 8. If you need to make more changes, just update your forked lvgl repo with new commits. They will automatically appear in the PR.

10.2. Pull request 994

# 10.2.3 Commit message format

The commit messages format is inspired by Angular Commit Format.

The following structure should be used:

```
<type>(<scope>): <subject>
<BLANK LINE>
<body>
<BLANK LINE>
<footer>
```

## Possible <type>s:

- fix bugfix in the source code.
- feat new feature
- arch architectural changes
- perf changes that affect the performance
- example anything related to examples (even fixes and new examples)
- docs anything related to the documentation (even fixes, formatting, and new pages)
- test anything related to tests (new and updated tests or CI actions)
- Chore any minor formatting or style changes that would make the changelog noisy

<scope> is the module, file, or sub-system that is affected by the commit. It's usually one word and can be chosen freely.
For example img, layout, txt, anim. The scope can be omitted.

<subject> contains a short description of the change:

- use the imperative, present tense: "change" not "changed" nor "changes"
- don't capitalize the first letter
- no dot (.) at the end
- max 90 characters

<br/>

<footer> shall contain

- the words "BREAKING CHANGE" if the changes break the API
- reference to the GitHub issue or Pull Request if applicable.

Some examples:

```
fix(img): update size if a new source is set
```

```
fix(bar): fix memory leak

The animations weren't deleted in the destructor.

Fixes: #1234
```

```
feat: add span widget

The span widget allows mixing different font sizes, colors and styles.

It's similar to HTML <span>
```

10.2. Pull request 995

docs(porting): fix typo

# 10.3 Developer Certification of Origin (DCO)

#### 10.3.1 Overview

To ensure all licensing criteria are met for every repository of the LVGL project, we apply a process called DCO (Developer's Certificate of Origin).

The text of DCO can be read here: https://developercertificate.org/.

By contributing to any repositories of the LVGL project you agree that your contribution complies with the DCO.

If your contribution fulfills the requirements of the DCO no further action is needed. If you are unsure feel free to ask us in a comment.

# 10.3.2 Accepted licenses and copyright notices

To make the DCO easier to digest, here are some practical guides about specific cases:

#### Your own work

The simplest case is when the contribution is solely your own work. In this case you can just send a Pull Request without worrying about any licensing issues.

#### Use code from online source

If the code you would like to add is based on an article, post or comment on a website (e.g. StackOverflow) the license and/or rules of that site should be followed.

For example in case of StackOverflow a notice like this can be used:

```
/* The original version of this code-snippet was published on StackOverflow.
* Post: http://stackoverflow.com/questions/12345
* Author: http://stackoverflow.com/users/12345/username
* The following parts of the snippet were changed:
* - Check this or that
* - Optimize performance here and there
*/
... code snippet here ...
```

#### Use MIT licensed code

As LVGL is MIT licensed, other MIT licensed code can be integrated without issues. The MIT license requires a copyright notice be added to the derived work. Any derivative work based on MIT licensed code must copy the original work's license file or text.

#### Use GPL licensed code

The GPL license is not compatible with the MIT license. Therefore, LVGL can not accept GPL licensed code.

# 10.4 Ways to contribute

Even if you're just getting started with LVGL there are plenty of ways to get your feet wet. Most of these options don't even require knowing a single line of LVGL code.

Below we have collected some opportunities about the ways you can contribute to LVGL.

### 10.4.1 Give LVGL a Star

Show that you like LVGL by giving it star on GitHub!

Star

This simple click makes LVGL more visible on GitHub and makes it more attractive to other people. So with this, you already helped a lot!

# 10.4.2 Tell what you have achieved

Have you already started using LVGL in a *Simulator*, a development board, or on your custom hardware? Was it easy or were there some obstacles? Are you happy with the result? Showing your project to others is a win-win situation because it increases your and LVGL's reputation at the same time.

You can post about your project on Twitter, Facebook, LinkedIn, create a YouTube video, and so on. Only one thing: On social media don't forget to add a link to https://lvgl.io or https://github.com/lvgl and use the hashtag #lvgl. Thank you! :)

You can also open a new topic in the My projects category of the Forum.

The LVGL Blog welcomes posts from anyone. It's a good place to talk about a project you created with LVGL, write a tutorial, or share some nice tricks. The latest blog posts are shown on the homepage of LVGL to make your work more visible.

The blog is hosted on GitHub. If you add a post GitHub automatically turns it into a website. See the README of the blog repo to see how to add your post.

Any of these help to spread the word and familiarize new developers with LVGL.

If you don't want to speak about your project publicly, feel free to use Contact form on lvgl.io to private message to us.

# 10.4.3 Write examples

As you learn LVGL you will probably play with the features of widgets. Why not publish your experiments?

Each widgets' documentation contains examples. For instance, here are the examples of the Drop-down list widget. The examples are directly loaded from the lvgl/examples folder.

So all you need to do is send a *Pull request* to the lvgl repository and follow some conventions:

- Name the examples like lv example <widget name> <index>.
- Make the example as short and simple as possible.
- Add comments to explain what the example does.
- Use 320x240 resolution.
- Update index.rst in the example's folder with your new example. To see how other examples are added, look in the lvgl/examples/widgets folder.

# 10.4.4 Improve the docs

As you read the documentation you might see some typos or unclear sentences. All the documentation is located in the lvgl/docs folder. For typos and straightforward fixes, you can simply edit the file on GitHub.

Note that the documentation is also formatted in Markdown.

# 10.4.5 Report bugs

As you use LVGL you might find bugs. Before reporting them be sure to check the relevant parts of the documentation.

If it really seems like a bug feel free to open an issue on GitHub.

When filing the issue be sure to fill out the template. It helps find the root of the problem while avoiding extensive questions and exchanges with other developers.

#### 10.4.6 Send fixes

The beauty of open-source software is you can easily dig in to it to understand how it works. You can also fix or adjust it as you wish.

If you found and fixed a bug don't hesitate to send a *Pull request* with the fix.

In your Pull request please also add a line to CHANGELOG. md.

## 10.4.7 Join the conversations in the Forum

It feels great to know you are not alone if something is not working. It's even better to help others when they struggle with something.

While you were learning LVGL you might have had questions and used the Forum to get answers. As a result, you probably have more knowledge about how LVGL works.

One of the best ways to give back is to use the Forum and answer the questions of newcomers - like you were once.

Just read the titles and if you are familiar with the topic don't hesitate to share your thoughts and suggestions.

Participating in the discussions is one of the best ways to become part of the project and get to know like-minded people!

# 10.4.8 Add features

If you have created a cool widget, or added useful feature to LVGL feel free to open a new PR for it. We collect the optional features (a.k.a. plugins) in lvgl/src/extra folder so if you are interested in adding a new features please use this folder. The README file describes the basics rules of contribution and also lists some ideas.

For further ideas take a look at the *Roadmap* page. If you are interested in any of them feel free to share your opinion and/or participate in the implementation.

Other features which are (still) not on the road map are listed in the Feature request category of the Forum.

When adding a new features the followings also needs to be updated:

- Update ly conf template.h
- · Add description in the docs
- Add examples
- · Update the changelog

#### 10.4.9 Become a maintainer

If you want to become part of the core development team, you can become a maintainer of a repository.

By becoming a maintainer:

- You get write access to that repo:
  - Add code directly without sending a pull request
  - Accept pull requests
  - Close/reopen/edit issues
- Your input has higher impact when we are making decisions

You can become a maintainer by invitation, however the following conditions need to met

- 1. Have > 50 replies in the Forum. You can look at your stats here
- 2. Send > 5 non-trivial pull requests to the repo where you would like to be a maintainer

If you are interested, just send a message (e.g. from the Forum) to the current maintainers of the repository. They will check if the prerequisites are met. Note that meeting the prerequisites is not a guarantee of acceptance, i.e. if the conditions are met you won't automatically become a maintainer. It's up to the current maintainers to make the decision.

# 10.4.10 Move your project repository under LVGL organization

Besides the core lvgl repository there are other repos for ports to development boards, IDEs or other environment. If you ported LVGL to a new platform we can host it under the LVGL organization among the other repos.

This way your project will become part of the whole LVGL project and can get more visibility. If you are interested in this opportunity just open an issue in lvgl repo and tell what you have!

If we agree that your port fit well into the LVGL organization, we will open a repository for your project where you will have admin rights.

To make this concept sustainable there a few rules to follow:

- You need to add a README to your repo.
- We expect to maintain the repo to some extent:

- Follow at least the major versions of LVGL
- Respond to the issues (in a reasonable time)
- If there is no activity in a repo for 1 year it will be archived

**CHAPTER** 

# **ELEVEN**

# **CHANGELOG**

# 11.1 v8.3.5 7 February 2023

## 11.1.1 Performance

- perf(gpu): improve NXP's PXP and VGLite accelerators 3952
- perf(dam2d): rework stm32 dma2d 3904

# 11.1.2 Fixes

- fix(monkey): remove executable permissions from source files 3971
- fix(ci): set Ubuntu version for MicroPython test 3865
- fix(Kconfig): fix wrong type of LV\_FS\_STDIO\_CACHE\_SIZE (v8.3) 3906
- docs(indev): fix the name of long\_press\_repeat\_time (was long\_press\_rep\_time) 34c545e
- fix(roller): consider the recolor setting of the label 39f4247

# 11.1.3 Examples

## 11.1.4 Docs

• docs(indev): fix the name of long\_press\_repeat\_time (was long\_press\_rep\_time) 34c545e

## 11.1.5 Cl and tests

• ci(esp): fix push to the component registry on tag e529230

# 11.1.6 Others

- chore(cmsis-pack): update cmsis-pack for v8.3.5 3972
- chore: add an option to "LV\_TICK\_CUSTOM" 3879
- bump version numbers to v8.3.5-dev 47c8f8f
- Update layer.md 9faca8a

# 11.2 v8.3.4 15 December 2022

# 11.2.1 New Features

- feat(keyboard): ported arabic keyboard from release 7.10.0 3728
- feat(table): scroll to the selected cell with key navigation 39d03a8

## 11.2.2 Fixes

- fix(rt-thread): sync rt-thread v5.0.0 rt\_align 3864
- fix(draw): SDL2 gradient support #3848 3856
- fix(esp.cmake): add demos and examples 3784
- fix(indev): fix scrolling on transformed obejcts 84cf05d
- fix(style): add the missing support for pct pivot in transform style properties c8e584f
- fix(flex): be sure obj->w\_layout and h\_layout can't be set at the same time c4c4007
- fix(chart): fix very dense bar charts bb2c2ac
- fix(draw): handle LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH == 1 too in lv\_draw\_sw\_transform bd11ad8
- fix(example): fix warnings 1e3ca25
- fix(benchmark): fix warnings 1ed026c
- fix(draw): fix text color with sub pixel rendering and BGR order e050f5c
- fix(meter): fix setting part\_draw\_dsc.id in needle img drawing 716e5e2
- fix(gridnav): fix stucking in pressed state with encoder ad56dfa
- fix(darw): add back the disappeared antialising=0 support 2c17b28
- fix(msg): fix typos in API by adding wrappers 41fa416
- fix(draw): fix transformation accuracy e06f03d
- fix(style): remove the reduntant define of LV GRADIENT MAX STOPS 903e94b
- demo(benchmark): fix lv\_label\_set\_text\_fmt format strings ae38258
- demo(benchmark): fix warning 1173dcb

# 11.3 v8.3.3 06 October 2022

v8.3.3 is the same as v8.3.2. It was released only because the version number was set incorrectly in lvgl.h.

# 11.4 v8.3.2 27 September 2022

# 11.4.1 Fixes

- fix(fragment): fixed child fragment event dispatch 3683
- fix(sdl): clear streaming/target texture with FillRect 3682
- fix(sdl): transformation with alpha (#3576) 3678
- fix(draw\_sw): fix image cache to access the freed stack space 3584
- fix(style): use compile time prop\_cnt for const styles 3609
- fix(demo): can not found lvgl.h file 3477
- fix(ci) checkout lv\_micropython release/v8 branch 3524
- fix(canvas): fix clipéping on transformation b884aba
- fix(draw): allow drawing outline with LV\_DRAW\_COMPLEX == 0 too ece3495
- fix(colorwheel): fix updating color when using lv\_colorwheel\_set\_hsv d59bba1
- fix(slider): find the nearest value on click instead of floor dfd14fa
- fix(draw): fix border drawing with thick borders d5b2a9b
- fix(refr): fix true double double buffering logic with transparent screens 8b605cc
- fix(group): be sure obj is removed from its current group in lv\_group\_add\_obj 5156ee0
- fix(style): add missing invalidation in lv\_obj\_remove\_local\_style\_prop a0515ba

# 11.4.2 Docs

- docs(draw) remove reference to old lv\_fs\_add\_drv function 3564
- docs(disp): LV\_COLOR\_SCREEN\_TRANSP remove dependency on LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH\_32 as transparency is supported across all color depths 3556

#### 11.4.3 Cl and tests

ci: protect test.c with #if LV\_BUILD\_TEST be485d7

#### 11.4.4 Others

- chore(rt-thread) backport fixes from v9 3604
- chore: fix warnings 7640950
- remove accidentally added code 5022476

# 11.5 v8.3.1 25 July 2022

#### 11.5.1 Fixes

- fix(led): add bg\_color draw descriptors back to led draw event to support LV\_DRAW\_COMPLEX 0 3515
- fix(slider): fix knob drawing in symmetrical mode 2967172
- fix(refr): fix lv\_refr\_get\_top\_obj 9750c97
- fix(arc): fix arc knob invalidation in SYMMETRICAL mode a283273

## 11.5.2 Examples

- example(freetype): Update the Micropython example to use the Lato font 71913d3
- example(freetype): replace the arial font with lato to avoid licensing issues 8544cc3

#### 11.5.3 Docs

- docs(readme): fix LVGL version typo (8.3.0) 3462
- docs(tasmota): support LVGL 8.3.0 (#3511) 62662f6

# 11.6 v8.3.0 6 July 2022

#### 11.6.1 Overview

- Layers Support transforming (zoom and rotate) any widgets and their children drawn by LVGL. To do this LVGL renders the transformed widgets into a layer and draws that layer as an image applying all the transformations. Layers are also used when opa (not bg\_opa, border\_opa, etc) and blend\_mode are set. This way nested objects are blended as one layer to avoid color bleeding. See more here.
- inherit and initial style properties Besides setting "normal values" for style properties now you can set them to inherit (inherit the parent's value) and initial (set the system default). See more here
- NXP-PXP and VGLITE GPU support The support for NXP GPUs are added again
- Color font support You can use emojis and images in texts with this great new features. See more here.
- ARM2D GPU support Get support for Arm's Microcontroller 2D Graphics Acceleration, e.g. Helium based acceleration, DMA-350 based acceleration etc.
- **PubSub messaging** A publisher-subscriber based messaging system is added to make communication between components easier. See more here.

- Pinyin IME Add support for Pinyin IME Chinese input. See more here.
- render\_start\_cb A new callback is added to lv\_disp\_drv\_t to indicate when the rendering starts. It's useful
  to make synchronization, e.g. wait for a TE signal.

#### 11.6.2 New Features

- feat(ime\_pinyin): add API to support 9-key input mode 3447
- feat(font): add font placeholder drawing configuration 3446
- feat(fsdrv): add posix lseek() error checking 3444
- feat(misc): add asynchronous call function cancellation function 3439
- feat(ime\_pinyin): add API to use Pinyin IME(Chinese input) 3408
- feat(style) add 'inherit' and 'initial' CSS properties 3390
- feat(porting): add flushing control to the template 3384
- feat(anim): add deleted callback (#3279) 3295
- feat(cmsis-pack): monthly update for May 3394
- feat(textarea): make it possible to customize the bullet character 3388
- feat(disp): add a temporary invalidation disable interface 3378
- feat(group): add edge callbacks when trying to move focus past beginning or end 3374
- feat(benchmark): make lvgl render at the highest frame rate 3352
- feat(rt-thread): allow users to control refresh period in the lvgl thread 3375
- feat(cmsis-pack): Monthly update for May (alpha) 3359
- feat(demos): add a callback for benchmark 3353
- feat(gpu): Update lv\_gpu\_arm2d with new features 3340
- feat(draw): improve acceleration for LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_8BIT 3337
- feat(anim): add the function of getting global animation refresher timer 3331
- feat(demo): add Weighted FPS and Opa speed log output 3326
- feat(gpu): Update gpu arm 2d 3320
- feat(cmsis-pack): Monthly update for April 3300
- feat(fsdrv) fix issues for win32 backends 3284
- feat(cmake-build): Option to allow building shared libraries. 3278
- feat(hal): add render\_start\_cb to disp\_drv 3274
- feat(cmsis-pack): monthly update for April (v1.0.3-alpha) 3271
- feat(benchmark): add trace output for running a specific scenario 3245
- feat(env\_support): cmsis pack monthly update 3209
- feat(tabview): support vertical scrolling 3184
- feat(span): add an interface for setting the number of lines 3200
- feat(indev): add possibility to enable/disable all input devices at once 3179

- feat(font): add imgfont can be used to add emojis to label/span 3160
- feat(gpu): add gpu arm2d 3162
- feat(dma2d): add lv\_draw\_stm32\_dma2d\_buffer\_copy function 3147
- feat(disp): add screen out animations 3081
- feat(menu): make menu widget more compatible with encoder 3061
- feat(label): added animation style property to apply it to circular scrolling animation of label widget 3128
- feat(script): add pre-commit configuration for code formatting 3092
- feat(refr): prevents dirty areas from being modified during rendering 3107
- feat(log): improve lv\_log and add log the result from lv\_demo\_benchmark 3084
- feat(fragment): add fragment manager (a UI Controller concept) 2940
- feat(porting): add a macro lv\_run\_timer\_handler\_in\_period to simplify porting 3063
- feat(gpu): reattach nxp pxp vglite accelerators(#3322) 029eef7
- feat(draw): support transforming widgets and improfe sw transform 318146a
- feat(msg): add publisher-subscriber messaging 79a29d7
- feat(benchmark): add an API to run specific scene (#3089) 305ad00
- feat(gpu): add SWM341 gpu support (synwit) 07b7eea
- feat(arc): add lv\_arc\_align\_obj\_to\_angle and lv\_arc\_rotate\_obj\_to\_angle a76bb70
- feat(draw): add draw\_ctx->buffer\_copy d034511
- feat(dropdown): add lv\_dropdown\_get\_option\_index 9997fb0
- feat(tabview) add API to rename tab. 2c9695a
- feat(indev): send LV\_EVENT\_PRESS\_LOST on release with wait\_until\_release cc18518
- feat(style) add 'inherit' and 'initial' CSS properties (#3390) 9a48de0
- feat(draw): improve acceleration for LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_8BIT (#3337) 8d3c41d
- feat(label): added animation style property to apply it to circular scrolling animation of label widget (#3128) 340d45c
- feat(gridnav): add lv\_gridnav\_set\_focused b6d2daa

#### 11.6.3 Performance

- perf(draw): speed up non normal blend modes 5a06fce
- perf(draw): minor optimiziation in point transformation c6c2864
- perf(layer): cache the layer\_type ac2e2f1

#### 11.6.4 Fixes

- fix(draw): conflict with external ALIGN define 3336
- fix(arc): fix bug with LV\_ARC\_MODE\_REVERSE (#3417) 3418
- fix(fragment): memory leak of fragments #3438 3442
- fix(draw): solve memory leaking issue 3437
- fix(gridnav) correct logic in find\_last\_focusable 3423
- fix(examples) correct comment in slider example 3419
- fix(sdl): add transformation support for the SDL backend 3403
- fix(bmp): fix with LV\_COLOR\_16\_SWAP 3412
- fix(sdl): fix LRU, reported in #3402 3404
- fix(draw) avoid use-after-free when drawing arcs 3399
- fix(subpx): fix subpixel rendering font is not displaying bug 3387
- fix(style): reset style lookup table after gc sweep/lv\_deinit 3385
- fix(benchmark): fix the issue that wrong scene number is used 3372
- fix(draw): fix colour supports for indexed and alpha-only 3371
- fix(mem): fix TLSF returning the wrong pointer when the requested size is too large 3325
- fix(demo): fix warning. 3344
- fix(config): add LV\_GPU\_SDL\_LRU\_SIZE 3348
- feat(draw): improve acceleration for LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_8BIT 3337
- fix(txt): fix returned value of lv\_txt\_iso8859\_1\_next(..., NULL) 3338
- fix(benchmark): remove redundant string for the small screens 3335
- fix(chart): fix accessing uninitialized point\_area 3327
- fix(config): add LV LAYER SIMPLE BUF SIZE to Kconfig 3312
- fix(config): Keep the sequence of widget in order 3314
- fix(config): fix typo in LV\_USE\_PERF\_MONITOR and LV\_USE\_MEM\_MONITOR 3313
- fix(refr): initializing row\_cnt is to silence the warning 3309
- fix(meter): fix typo 3308
- fix(draw): update Makefiles 3303
- fix(lodepng): fix NULL pointer access 3307
- fix(Kconfig): change the type of LV\_FS\_STDIO\_LETTER from string to int 3282
- fix(demo): fix Wformat warning 3290
- fix(snapshot): add missing ASSERT checks 3292
- fix(Kconfig): Add LV\_USE\_GRIDNAV and LV\_USE\_FRAGMENT to Kconfig 3270
- fix(msgbox): do not execute init obj when obj == NULL 3264
- fix(menu): use LV\_ASSERT\_MALLOC check for new\_node 3263
- fix(canvas):image cache may expire after set canvas's buff 3267

- fix(obj\_style): prevent access to class null pointer 3252
- fix(png): fix possible memory leak when decoding fails 3249
- fix(libs): fix possible buffer underflow caused by extension matching 3250
- fix(fs): track multiple directory handles with win32 backends 3243
- fix(png): use LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA instead of LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_ALPHA 3212
- fix(Keil-AC5): slience warnings in Keil-AC5 3221
- fix(meter): fix infinite loop caused by loop variable type mismatch 3232
- fix(chart): remove invalid decision branches 3231
- fix(gradient): assert before dividing by 0 3228
- fix(calendar): fix infinite loop caused by loop variable type mismatch 3230
- fix(flex): assert before dividing by 0 3237
- fix(hal): fix LV\_ASSERT\_MALLOC wrong placement 3236
- fix(disp): fix missing null pointer judgment 3238
- fix(obj\_class): fix possible memory leak when the default disp is NULL 3235
- fix(draw\_sw\_letter): fix incorrect use of size of for a pointer 3234
- fix(indev): fix null pointer access caused by typo 3229
- fix(event): remove invalid decision branches 3233
- fix(draw\_mask): remove invalid decision branches 3225
- fix(spinbox): remove invalid judgment 3227
- fix(gradient): remove invalid decision branches 3226
- fix(txt): return 0 if letter\_uni is out of range 3224
- fix(calendar): fix possible array access out of bounds 3223
- fix(style): remove useless null pointer judgment 3222
- fix(obj): scrolling exception when use lv\_obj\_set\_parent() 3210
- fix(libs): fix memcmp memory access overflow 3205
- fix(png): fix possible file leaks 3204
- fix(docs): rename task-handler.md to timer-handler.md 3203
- fix(lru): Fix use of undefined variables 3181
- fix(rt-thread): Sconscript use LOCAL\_CFLAGS to replace LOCAL\_CCFLAGS 3196
- fix(make) make files under draw/gpu 3202
- fix(docs-CN):fix broken links to docs in dir get-started 3195
- fix broken links to docs in dir get-started 3190
- fix(indev): fix warning about formatting uint32\_t with %d 3193
- fix(Kconfig): move LV\_USE\_IMGFONT to others menu 3176
- fix(draw): src\_buf\_tmp will be NULL when LV\_DRAW\_COMPLEX is '0' 3163
- fix(span): align the baselines 3164

- fix(menu): fix crash on delete 3154
- fix(Kconfig): add missing LV\_USE\_THEME\_MONO 3146
- fix(demo/stress): remove the unused assets 3139
- fix(jpg): swap high and low bytes when macro LV\_COLOR\_16\_SWAP is 1 3138
- fix(script): in lv\_conf\_internal fix some widget dependencies when using Kconfig 3119
- fix(demo): minor fix for benchmark 3114
- fix(misc): in lv\_map() handle if maximum value less than minimum value 3113
- fix(extra): adjust image decoder initialization order 3085
- fix(chart): optimize chart invalidation 3028
- fix(refr): fix performance monitor NULL pointer access 3105
- fix(misc): Remove duplicate declaration of \_lv\_log\_add. 3103
- fix(gridnav): get key code from the actual event 3101
- fix(draw\_rect): delete STDC\_VERSION to ensure C++ compatibility 3099
- fix(font):draw placeholder if get\_glyph\_dsc() returns false 3000
- fix(conf): work around GCC bug 3082
- fix(fsdrv): replacing sprintf with lv\_snprintf for safety 3079
- fix(cmsis-pack): add PIDX for cmsis-pack 3064
- feat(gpu): add SWM341 gpu support (synwit) 07b7eea
- fix(fs): fix cached read and add unit test for lv\_fs 98660a8
- fix(table): invalidate only the changed cell 306fa19
- fix(draw): handle non BLEND\_MODE\_NORMAL for ARGB drawing 9ac8ce6
- fix(draw): revert handling of style\_opa on not MAIN parts 51a7a61
- fix(draw): clip the bg img to the rectangle's area in lv\_draw\_sw\_rect 77d726e
- fix(obj): fix LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_OVERFLOW\_VISIBLE c742f2c
- fix(scroll): do not fire scroll begin/end event on every scroll step 25ce6e3
- fix(indev): do not send keys to objects in disabled state b0a46c4
- fix(disp): make lv\_scr\_load work better with lv\_scr\_load\_anim and auto\_del = true 52287fd
- fix(draw): create intermediate layer for blend modes too 8b15007
- fix(group): in lv\_group\_remove() fix if the object to focus is deleted 72cb683
- fix(draw): be sure angle values are in the correct range e624b90
- fix(scroll): send LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN/END with no animation too 777fele
- fix(arc): fix arc image drawing issue 7153e3f
- fix(refr): fix memory write out of bounds issue 13c99fc
- fix(gif): fix rare issue when drawing the gif's background b1e2c06
- fix(chart): fix misaligned horizontal tick lines on bar charts 4572a0c
- fix(font): use 0 width for non printable characters 7cf5709

- revert(group): 72cb683c799f65cd4fbae22dafc3a35c123bb66b b7b22c1
- fix(keyboard): don't show popovers on map change ac202e7
- fix(refr): consider masks with LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_OVERFLOW\_VISIBLE a7f9dfa
- fix(draw): fix the calculation of the transformed coordinates 76de7c6
- fix(style): fix heap use after free with transition styles d9ae58b
- fix(tabview, tileview): fix scrolling 22854ff
- fix(draw): fix disp\_bg\_img drawing dea75d9
- fix(textarea): fix max length handling 127d8e8
- fix(btnmatrix): fix extra draw size calculation to not clip shadow 7ada130
- fix(indev): scroll\_throw\_vect cannot converge to 0 when vect is negative e5c11f1
- fix(theme): make the basic theme even more simpler 62d6f3c
- fix(color): color mix rounding error 523062b
- fix(style): \_lv\_style\_prop\_lookup\_flags tell all flags for LV\_STYLE\_PROP\_ANY e53f602
- fix(list): use for icon b171f7d
- fix(layout): fix the handling of FLOATING children 48728a7
- fix(style): make color filter inherited 5546b9d
- fix(spinbox): set its default width in its class 3d92972
- fix: fix warning 6c00552
- fix(draw): fix transformations on subdivided areas cbff8e8
- fix(slider): fix left knob in ranged mode 17f5e0a
- fix(Kconfig): allow unchecking LV\_CONF\_SKIP f3a07a3
- fix(style): fix using width for both width and height in radius transition 6acbdaa
- fix(dropdown): fix scrolling when options are CENTER aligned e651383
- fix(grid): fix dead branch 46bf27d
- fix(hal): disable driver->screen transp by default regardless to LV COLOR SCREEN TRANSP ff7204e
- fix(theme): fix mono theme init 5ec6694
- fix(bmp) fix typo in BPP condition cbc38af
- fix(theme): in the basic theme show the textarea cursor only in focuses state bb03fb1
- fix(draw): fix img recolor 23eecce
- fix(theme) add disabled style to textarea in the default theme 00f6759
- fix(meter): improve the precision of tick line drawing 0255c6d
- fix(gpu): fix warning with NXP GPU 6be43b8
- fix(color): compensate rounding error during blending 42d9c07
- fix(examples) use type-safe function for retrieving event param 71d535d
- fix(draw) ensure variable is initialized to avoid warning 276f28a
- feat(draw): improve acceleration for LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_8BIT (#3337) 8d3c41d

- fix(spinbox): rename lv\_spinbox\_set\_pos to lv\_spinbox\_set\_cursor\_pos a99eb6b
- fix(layout): use uint16\_t LV\_LAYOUT\_FLEX/GRID c596a36
- fix(event) avoid using a boolean as a pointer 06fff4b
- fix(theme): properly disable transitions if LV\_THEME\_DEFAULT\_TRANSITION\_TIME==0 242112b
- fix(scroll): fix scroll to view to the left 7c74f65
- fix(fs): mark the read cache as invalid by default 54f9987
- fix(menu): fix crash on delete (#3154) a6c4c13
- fix(roller): fix unexpected jump in infinite mode 18f2d78
- fix(conf): work around GCC bug (#3082) c6b34bc

## 11.6.5 Examples

- example(ime\_pinyin): improved lv\_example\_ime\_pinyin\_1 3428
- example(imgfont): fix lvgl.h include path 3405
- example(btnmatrix): update lv\_example\_btnmatrix\_2 to expicitly check which part is drawn 6b2eac1
- example(slider): make lv\_example\_slider\_3 work with dark theme too 4a766c5
- example(span): avoid ambiguous meaing 7bb09e3
- demo(benchmark): add LV\_DEMO\_BENCHMARK\_RGB565A8 option afaa8c9

#### 11.6.6 Docs

- docs(indev): add comment in input device part 3422
- docs(slider) mention that VALUE\_CHANGED is not sent on release 3397
- docs(readme): add version portuguese brazilian 3349
- docs(pc-simulator): add MDK with FastModel 3318
- docs(intro): update for v8.2.0 3316
- docs(readme) update link to the PlatformIO Registry 3296
- docs(gesture): fix typo lv\_indev\_act() -> lv\_indev\_get\_act() 3291
- · docs(scroll) add information about scroll coordinates 3088
- docs(msgbox) fix typo 3095
- docs(scroll): use LV\_DIR\_VER instead of LV\_DIR\_TOP 3066
- docs: rearrange the get-started section 8a81532
- docs: add section for renderers and gpus 378aaa6
- docs collapse APIs by default ebd20af
- docs(images): fix notes about breaking change inf v8.2 9a1e385
- docs(sim): add link to qt-creator 88bbef1
- docs(chart): describe how to set the space between columns 746917d
- docs(README): fix broken link c2c44c6

- docs(examples) avoid redirects when loading examples d367bb7
- docs(gesture): describe how prevent sending events after a gesture 65db5c9
- docs(get-started): add quick-overview to the index 91ebf81
- docs(others): add imgfont to the index 656a0e5

#### 11.6.7 Cl and tests

- ci(slider): add unit test 3198
- test(line): add unit tests for line widget 3104
- test(table): replicate issue when reducing table cells 3121
- test(textarea): add unit test 3074
- test(table): add unit tests 3040
- ci(docs) replace use of sed with proper configuration variables 1816fa5
- ci add Makefile test ea79cee
- test(mem) add test for #3324 9700664
- test(img): fix image error diff handler 48d87e1
- ci update docs builder to work with Python 3.10 a3d66c9
- ci make sure LVGL assertions cause tests to fail b83c5aa
- ci remove formatting comment d345f76
- ci don't run workflows twice on PRs fcc1152
- ci bump test timeout to 30 seconds [skip ci] 85e3e23
- ci limit tests to 15 seconds 003f18f
- ci(makefile) fix typo in GitHub action a101e70
- ci(switch): fix mem leak test 8481e3a
- ci(stale) bump action version 5977eef
- ci use GCC problem matcher on ARM tests as well 9fcefe5

# 11.7 v8.2.0 31 January 2022

#### 11.7.1 Overview

Among many fixes and minor updates these are the most important features in v8.2.0:

- Abstract render layer to make it easier to attach external draw engines
- Add LV\_FLAD\_OVERFLOW\_VISIBLE. If enabled the children of an object won't be clipped to the boundary of the object
- · Add ffmpeg decoder support to play videos and open a wide variety of image formats
- · Add font fallback support
- Add gradient dithering support

- · Add "monkey test"
- Add cmsis-pack support
- Add Grid navigation (lv\_gridnav)

The GPU support for NXP microcontrollers is still not updated to the new draw architecture. See #3052

## 11.7.2 Breaking Changes

- :warning: feat(fs): add caching option for lv\_fs-read 2979
- :warning: feat(span): lv\_spangroup\_get\_expand\_width() adds a parameter 2968
- :warning: arch(draw): allow replacing the draw engine db53ea9
- :warning: indexed images are not chroma keyed. Use the alpha chaneel instead.

#### 11.7.3 Architectural

- arch(draw): separate SW renderer to allow replacing it 2803
- arch: merge lv\_demos 5414652
- arch(sdl): migrated to use new backend architecture 2840
- arch(env): move rt-thread into env support folder 3025
- arch(env): arch(env): move the cmake folder into the env\_support folder 773d50f
- arch(env): move the zephyr folder into the env\_support folder 4bd1e7e

#### 11.7.4 New Features

- feat(cmsis-pack): prepare for lvgl v8.2.0 release 3062
- feat(gridnav): add lv\_gridnav 2911
- feat: update the cmsis-pack to 0.8.3 3021
- feat(sdl): support rounded images 3012
- feat(cmsis-pack): add cmsis-pack support 2993
- feat(event): add preprocessing and stop bubbling features for events 3003
- feat(draw): add gradient dithering support 2872
- feat(symbols): add guards to LV\_SYMBOL\_\* to allow redefining them 2973
- feat(obj): subdivide LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN into ...CHAIN\_HOR and ...CHAIN\_VER 2961
- feat(draw): add draw\_bg callback to draw\_ctx #2934 2935
- feat(docs): add Chinese readme 2919
- feat(txt): add used\_width parameter to \_lv\_txt\_get\_next\_line() 2898
- feat(others) add monkey test 2885
- feat(rlottie): add animation control options 2857
- feat(lv\_hal\_indev): add missing lv\_indev\_delete() 2854

- feat(freetype): optimize memory allocation 2849
- feat(Kconfig): add FreeType config 2846
- feat(widgets): add menu widget 2603
- feat(refr): add reset function for FPS statistics 2832
- feat(Kconfig): add monitor position configuration 2834
- feat(examples) add micropython versions of the external library examples 2762
- feat(freetype): support bold and italic 2824
- feat(font) add fallback support and mem. font load option to FreeType 2796
- feat(lib) add ffmpeg video and image decoder 2805
- feat(obj): add LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_OVERFLOW\_VISIBLE e7ac0e4
- feat(scrollbar): add more control over scrollbar paddings 4197b2f
- feat(dropdown): keep the list on open/close for simpler styling 9d3134b
- feat(qrcode) use destructor instead of lv\_qrcode\_delete() 318edd8
- feat(disp) allow decoupling the disp\_refr timer 85cc84a
- feat(obj): add lv\_obj\_get\_event\_user\_data() 53ececc
- feat(obj) add LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_WITH\_ARROW 70327bd
- feat(slider): consider ext\_click\_area on the knob with LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_ADV\_HITTEST 9d3fb41

#### 11.7.5 Performance

- perf(sdl): optimize the use of SDL\_RenderSetClipRect 2941
- perf(color): add faster lv\_color\_hex function 2864

#### 11.7.6 Fixes

- fix(micropython) update examples for new API 3059
- fix: increase default value of LV\_MEM\_SIZE for lv\_demo\_widgets #3057 3058
- fix(cmsis-pack): fix issue #3032 3056
- fix(porting): add missing function prototypes 3054
- fix(kconfig): add missing default values 3050
- fix(canvas): force canvas to use sw draw 3045
- fix(rt-thread): use ARCH\_CPU\_BIG\_ENDIAN to replace RT\_USING\_BIG\_ENDIAN 3044
- fix(gradient): general cleanup and fix for alignment issues 3036
- fix(draw): rendering issues for vertical gradient with and without dithering 3034
- fix uninitialized variable 3033
- fix(lru): lower dependency for standard C functions 3024
- fix(env\_support): move cmsis-pack to env\_support folder 3026
- fix(doc): full covering opacity is 255, not 256 3022

- fix uninitialized variables 3023
- fix various issues for esp32 3007
- fix(sdl): fix clipped image drawing 2992
- fix(draw): missed bg\_color renaming in the draw function 3002
- fix(porting): fix typo and an unmatched prototype 2998
- fix(conf) add missing LV LOG LEVEL default definition 2996
- fix(refr): crash if full\_refresh = 1 2999
- fix(Kconfig): adapt to lvgl's built-in demos 2989
- fix(Makefile): compilation errors 2944
- fix(rlottie): fix variable name 2971
- fix(group): in lv\_group\_del() remove group from indev (lvgl#2963) 2964
- fix(obj): old parent's scroll is not updated in lv\_obj\_set\_parent() 2965
- fix(fatfs) add missing cast 2969
- fix(snapshot) fix memory leak 2970
- fix(examples) move event callback registration outside loop in lv\_example\_event\_3 2959
- fix(canvas): off by one error in size check in lv\_canvas\_copy\_buf 2950
- fix(indev) add braces to avoid compiler warning 2947
- fix: fix parameter order in function prototypes 2929
- fix(style):add const qualifier for lv\_style\_get\_prop() 2933
- fix(dropdown): in lv\_dropdown\_get\_selected\_str handle if there are no options 2925
- fix: lv\_deinit/lv\_init crash or hang 2910
- fix(rt-thread): improve the structure 2912
- fix: removed string format warnings for int32\_t and uint32\_t 2924
- fix(lv\_fs\_win32): add missing include of <stdio.h> 2918
- fix: use unsigned integer literal for bit shifing. 2888
- chore(lottie) move rlottie\_capi.h to lv\_rlottie.c 2902
- fix(qrcodegen) add brackets around assert calls 2897
- fix(list) guard image creation with LV USE IMG 2881
- fix(snapshot): make fake display size big enough to avoid align issue. 2883
- fix(sdl) correct makefile 2884
- fix(draw): fix set\_px\_cb memory write overflow crash. 2882
- fix(freetype): fix memset error 2877
- fix(span): fix align and break word 2861
- fix(refr): swap buffers only on the last area with direct mode 2867
- fix(arc) free memory when drawing full-circle arc 2869
- fix(indev): update lv\_indev\_drv\_update to free the read\_timer 2850

- fix(draw): fix memory access out of bounds when using blend subtract 2860
- fix(chart) add lv\_chart\_refresh() to the functions which modify the data 2841
- fix(conf) mismatched macro judgment 2843
- fix(ffmpeg): when disabled LV\_FFMPEG\_AV\_DUMP\_FORMAT makes av\_log quiet 2838
- fix(rt-thread): fix a bug of log 2811
- fix(log): to allow printf and custom\_print\_cb to work at same time 2837
- fix(keyboard): add missing functions 2835
- fix(checkbox) remove unnecessary events 2829
- fix(qrcode): replace memcpy() with lv\_memcpy() and delete useless macros 2827
- fix(font) improve builtin font source files generation process 2825
- fix(CMake) split CMakeLists.txt, add options, includes and dependencies 2753
- fix(obj): make lv\_obj\_fade\_in/out use the current opa as start value 2819
- fix(qrcode):minimize margins as much as possible 2804
- fix(scripts): switch all scripts to python3 2820
- fix(event): event\_send\_core crash in special case. 2807
- fix(Kconfig) remove duplicate LV\_BUILD\_EXAMPLES configuration 2813
- fix(obj): in obj event use the current target instead of target 2785
- fix(draw\_label): radius Mask doesn't work in Specific condition 2784
- fix(draw\_mask): will crash if get\_width/height < 0 2793</li>
- fix(theme) make the basic theme really basic a369f18
- fix(arc): fix knob invalidation 345f688
- fix(theme): add arc, spinner and colorwheel to basic theme adc218a
- fix(conf) define LV\_LOG\_TRACE\_... to 0 in lv\_conf\_internal.h to avoid warnings 305284c
- fix(draw): consider opa and clip corner on bg\_img d51aea4
- fix(draw): add grad\_cache\_mem to GC\_ROOTs 138db9c
- fix(bar, slider): fix shadow drawing on short indicators 364ca3c
- fix(theme): fix theme initialization issue introduced in 6e0072479 d231644
- fix(draw): add lv draw sw bg 49642d3
- fix(draw) border\_draw crash is special case 075831a
- fix(theme): fix crash in lv\_theme\_basic\_init ca5f04c
- fix(draw): fix indexed image drawing 5a0dbcc
- fix(roller): clip overflowing text 5709528
- fix(align) fix LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT size calculation with not LEFT or TOP alignment 9c67642
- fix(draw): futher bg\_img draw fixes 81bfb76
- fix(btnmatrix): keep the selected button even on release d47cd1d
- fix(sw): make knob size calculation more intuitive 5ec532d

- fix(switch): make knob height calculation similar to slider 0921dfc
- fix(span): explicitly set span->txt to the return value of lv\_mem\_realloc(#3005) a9a6cb8
- fix(example): update LVGL\_Arduino.ino d79283c
- fix(draw) simplify how outline\_pad is compnesated 81d8be1
- fix(obj) make LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN part of the enum instead of define f8d8856
- fix(label): dot not add dots if the label height > 1 font line height 4d61f38
- fix(event): crash if an object was deleted in an event 9810920
- fix(build) fix sdl build with make 43729d1
- fix(config): fix anonymous choice 71c739c
- chore(docs): fix lv\_list\_add\_text a5fbf22
- fix(png) check png magic number to be sure it's a png image 1092550
- fix(btnmatrix): fix crash if an empty btnmatrix is pressed 2392f58
- fix(mem/perf monitor): fix issue introduced in #2910 0788d91
- fix(layout) fix layout recalculation trigger in lv\_obj\_add/clear\_fleg ee65410
- fix(obj) fix lv\_obj\_fade\_in 4931384
- fix(draw): fix clipping children to parent 5c98ac8
- fix: remove symlinks to be accepted as an Ardunio library 6701d36
- chore: fix typos in FATFS config 74091c4
- fix(refr): fix missed buffer switch in double full-screen buffer + direct\_mode 731ef5a
- chore(grcode): fix warnings e9d7080
- docs(event): tell to not adjust widgets in draw events 933d67f
- fix(table, chart): fix memory leaks 8d52de1
- fix(event): handle object deletion in indev->fedback\_cb bfc8edf
- fix(roller): snap on press lost fa9340c
- fix(dropdown) be sure the list is the top object on the screen cb7fc2b
- fix(img) fix invalidation issue on transformations d5ede0e
- fix(obj) fix comments of lv\_obj\_set\_pos/x/y b9a5078

#### 11.7.7 Examples

- example: add non-null judgment to lv\_example\_obj\_2 2799
- example(table): fix text alignment b03dc9c

#### 11.7.8 Docs

- docs(demos) update information to reflect new layout 3029
- docs(porting): remove duplicated content 2984
- docs(display) fix typo 2946
- docs(get-started) add introduction for Tasmota and Berry 2874
- docs fix spelling, parameter descriptions, comments, etc 2865
- docs: spelling fixes 2828
- docs(style) minor style fix 2818
- docs(porting/display) fix formatting 2812
- docs(roadmap) update 084439e
- docs(widgets) fix edit links 7ed1a56
- docs(contributing) update commit message format 1cd851f
- docs(porting): add more details about adding lvgl to your project 6ce7348
- docs(indev): add description about gestures 2719862
- docs(style): describe const styles 28ffae8
- docs(faq): add "LVGL doesn't start, nothing is drawn on the display" section 0388d92
- docs add demos 02a6614
- docs(fs): update fs interface description to the latest API 285e6b3
- docs(format) let wrap 4bf49a8
- docs(imgbtn) fix typo d792c5f
- docs(porting) clarify that displays must be registered before input devices 1c64b78
- docs(event) fix lv\_event\_get\_original\_target vs lv\_event\_get\_current\_target cdd5128
- docs(events) rename LV\_EVENT\_APPLY to LV\_EVENT\_READY (#2791) bf6837f
- docs(gpu): link style properties and boxing model 6266851
- docs(gesture): clarify gesture triggering with scrolling e3b43ee
- docs(contributing): remove the mentioning of the dev branch 00d4ef3
- docs(bar) fix default range eeee48b
- docs(event): tell to not adjust widgets in draw events 933d67f
- docs(switch) improve wording b4986ab
- docs(font) fix example to match v8 2f80896

#### 11.7.9 CI and tests

- test(bar): add unit tests 2845
- test(switch): add initial unit test 2794
- test(demo) add tests for widget and stress demos 3bd6ad8
- test(dropdown) fix to pass again 918b3de
- test add support for using system heap 446b1eb
- ci remove formatting request workflow 6de89e4
- ci initial support for cross-architecture tests 7008770
- ci create handler for formatting requests 7af7849
- test(style) add test for gradient da8f345
- test(event) add test for #2886 51ef9c2
- ci add workflow to check code formatting a2b555e
- ci attempt to speed up cross tests 80408f7
- ci apply my updates to the verify-formatting action 02f02fa
- ci: add arduino linter action f79b00c
- ci update action be9722c
- ci more formatting action updates 1f6037c
- ci disable LeakSanitizer on dockerized tests c9e1927
- ci one last try at this for tonight dddafae
- ci try alternate checkout mechanism cb3de30
- test(style) fix compile error ba083df
- test(template) simplify \_test\_template.c b279f63
- ci force ccache to be saved every time a7c590f
- ci switch to codecov v2 6b84155
- ci more debugging for formatting action 2f8e4bc
- · ci inline apt-get commands 90e2b9f
- ci(micropython) use ESP-IDF 4.4 b34fe9e
- ci add 5k stack limit 4122dda
- ci force use of ccache in PATH 6de3fa8
- ci add back stack usage check at 4 kilobytes 89135d6
- ci temporarily disable stack usage check 1900c21
- ci(cross) use python3 instead of python df7eaa0
- ci use specific version tag 59b4769
- ci fix check style action 5bb3686
- ci fix typo in formatting action d1ccbf6
- ci test formatting action 065d821

- ci(micropython) switch to newer GCC action 1fa7257
- ci(style) force color on diff to help highlight whitespace changes 04f47ea
- ci(cross) install build-essential 772f219
- ci force pushing to upstream branch 8277f78
- ci ensure lvgl-bot is used to make commits 9fcf52a

### 11.8 v8.1.0 10 November 2021

#### 11.8.1 Overview

v8.1 is a minor release, so besides many fixes it contains a lot of new features too.

Some of the most important features are

- · Built in support for SDL based GPU drawing
- Much faster circle drawing in the software renderer
- Several 3rd party libraries are merged directly into LVGL.
- · Add LVGL as an RT-Thread and ESP32 component

## 11.8.2 Breaking Changes

• :warning: feat(calendar): add the header directly into the calendar widget 2e08f80

#### 11.8.3 Architectural

arch add small 3rd party libs to lvgl 2569

#### 11.8.4 New Features

- feat(display) add direct mode drawing mode 2460
- feat(conf): make LV\_MEM\_BUF\_MAX\_NUM configurable 2747
- feat(disp): add non-fullscreen display utilities 2724
- feat(rlottie) add LVGL-Rlottie interface as 3rd party lib 2700
- feat(rtthread): prepare for porting the device-driver of rt-thread 2719
- feat(fsdrv) add driver based on Win32 API 2701
- feat(span) indent supports percent for fix and break mode 2693
- feat(rt-thread): implement rt-thread sconscirpt 2674
- feat(lv\_spinbox) support both right-to-left and left-to-right digit steps when clicking encoder button 2644
- feat add support for rt-thread RTOS 2660
- feat(disp): Enable rendering to display subsection 2583
- feat(keyboard): add user-defined modes 2651

- feat(event) add LV\_EVENT\_CHILD\_CREATED/DELETED 2618
- feat(btnmatrix/keyboard): add option to show popovers on button press 2537
- feat(msgbox) add a content area for custom content 2561
- feat(tests): Include debug information to test builds 2568
- feat(drawing) hardware accelerated rendering by SDL2 2484
- feat(msgbox): omit title label unless needed 2539
- feat(msgbox): add function to get selected button index 2538
- feat(make) add lvgl interface target for micropython 2529
- feat(obj) add lv\_obj\_move\_to\_index(obj, index), renamed lv\_obj\_get\_child\_id(obj) to lv\_obj\_get\_index(obj)
   2514
- feat(obj) add lv\_obj\_swap() function 2461
- feat(mem) LV\_MEM\_POOL\_ALLOC 2458
- feat(switch) add smooth animation when changing state 2442
- feat(anim) add interface for handling lv\_anim user data. 2415
- feat(obj) add lv\_is\_initialized 2402
- feat(obj) Backport keypad and encoder scrolling from v7 lv\_page to v8 lv\_obj 2390
- feat(snapshot) add API to take snapshot for object 2353
- feat(anim) add anim timeline 2309
- feat(span) Add missing spangroup functions 2379
- feat(img) add img\_size property 2284
- feat(calendar) improve MicroPython example 2366
- feat(spinbox) add function to set cursor to specific position 2314
- feat(timer) check if lv\_tick\_inc is called aa6641a
- feat(event, widgets) improve the parameter of LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN/END 88c4859
- feat(docs) improvements to examples 4b8c73a
- feat(obj) send LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN/END for MAIN and SCROLLBAR parts b203167
- feat(led) send LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN/END fcd4aa3
- feat(chart) send LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN/END before/after the division line drawing section.
   e0ae2aa
- feat(tests) upload coverage to codecov 4fff99d
- feat(conf) add better check for Kconfig default f8fe536
- feat(draw) add LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_MULTIPLY cc78ef4
- feat(test) add assert for screenshot compare 2f7a005
- feat(event) pass the scroll animation to LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN ca54ecf
- feat(obj) place the scrollbar to the left with RTL base dir. 906448e
- feat(log) allow overwriting LV\_LOG\_... macros 17b8a76
- feat(arc) add support to LV OBJ FLAG ADV HITTEST dfa4f5c

- feat(event) add LV\_SCREEN\_(UN)LOAD\_START 7bae9e3
- feat(obj) add lv\_obj\_del\_delayed() c6a2e15
- feat(docs) add view on GitHub link a716ac6
- feat(event) add LV\_EVENT\_SCREEN\_LOADED/UNLOADED events ee5369e
- feat(textarea) remove the need of lv\_textarea\_set\_align 56ebb1a
- feat(rt-thread): support LVGL projects with GCC/Keil(AC5)/Keil(AC6)/IAR 32d33fe
- feat(docs) lazy load individual examples as well 918d948
- feat: add LV\_USE\_MEM\_PERF/MONITOR\_POS acd0f4f
- feat(canvas) add lv\_canvas\_set\_px\_opa b3b3ffc
- feat(event) add lv\_obj\_remove\_event\_cb\_with\_user\_data 4eddeb3
- feat(obj) add lv\_obj\_get\_x/y\_aligned 98bc1fe

#### 11.8.5 Performance

- perf(draw) reimplement circle drawing algorithms 2374
- perf(anim\_timeline) add lv\_anim\_timeline\_stop() 2411
- perf(obj) remove lv\_obj\_get\_child\_cnt from cycle limit checks ebb9ce9
- perf(draw) reimplement rectangle drawing algorithms 5b3d3dc
- perf(draw) ignore masks if they don't affect the current draw area a842791
- perf(refresh) optimize where to wait for ly\_disp\_flush\_ready with 2 buffers d0172f1
- perf(draw) speed up additive blending 3abe517

#### 11.8.6 Fixes

- fix(bidi): add weak characters to the previous strong character's run 2777
- fix(draw img): radius mask doesn't work in specific condition 2786
- fix(border\_post): ignore bg\_img\_opa draw when draw border\_post 2788
- fix(refresh) switch to portable format specifiers 2781
- fix(stm32) Mark unused variable in stm32 DMA2D driver 2782
- fix(conf): Make LV\_COLOR\_MIX\_ROUND\_OFS configurable 2766
- fix(misc): correct the comment and code style 2769
- fix(draw\_map) use existing variables instead function calls 2776
- fix(draw\_img): fix typos in API comments 2773
- fix(draw\_img):radius Mask doesn't work in Specific condition 2775
- fix(proto) Remove redundant prototype declarations 2771
- fix(conf) better support bool option from Kconfign 2555
- fix(draw\_border):draw error if radius == 0 and parent clip\_corner == true 2764
- fix(msgbox) add declaration for lv\_msgbox\_content\_class 2761

- fix(core) add L suffix to enums to ensure 16-bit compatibility 2760
- fix(anim): add lv\_anim\_get\_playtime 2745
- fix(area) minor fixes 2749
- fix(mem): ALIGN\_MASK should equal 0x3 on 32bit platform 2748
- fix(template) prototype error 2755
- fix(anim): remove time orig from ly anim t 2744
- fix(draw\_rect):bottom border lost if enable clip\_corner 2742
- fix(anim) and improvement 2738
- fix(draw border):border draw error if border width > radius 2739
- fix(fsdrv): remove the seek call in fs\_open 2736
- fix(fsdrv): skip the path format if LV\_FS\_xxx\_PATH not defined 2726
- fix: mark unused variable with LV\_UNUSED(xxx) instead of (void)xxx 2734
- fix(fsdrv): fix typo error in commit 752fba34f677ad73aee 2732
- fix(fsdrv): return error in case of the read/write failure 2729
- fix(refr) silence compiler warning due to integer type mismatch 2722
- fix(fs): fix the off-by-one error in the path function 2725
- fix(timer): remove the code duplication in ly timer exec 2708
- fix(async): remove the wrong comment from lv\_async\_call 2707
- fix(kconfig): change CONFIG\_LV\_THEME\_DEFAULT\_FONT to CONFIG\_LV\_FONT\_DEFAULT 2703
- fix add MP support for LVGL 3rd party libraries 2666
- fix(png) memory leak for sipg and use lv\_mem\_... in lv\_png 2704
- fix(gif) unified whence and remove off\_t 2690
- fix(rt-thread): include the rt-thread configuration header file 2692
- fix(rt-thread): fix the ci error 2691
- fix(fsdrv) minor fs issue 2682
- fix(hal) fix typos and wording in docs for lv\_hal\_indev.h 2685
- fix(hal tick): add precompile !LV\_TICK\_CUSTOM for global variables and lv\_tick\_inc() 2675
- fix(anim\_timeline) avoid calling lv\_anim\_del(NULL, NULL) 2628
- fix(kconfig) sync Kconfig with the latest lv\_conf\_template.h 2662
- fix(log) reduce the stack usage in log function 2649
- fix(conf) make a better style alignment in lv\_conf\_internal.h 2652
- fix(span) eliminate warning in lv\_get\_snippet\_cnt() 2659
- fix(config): remove the nonexistent Kconfig 2654
- fix(Kconfig): add LV\_MEM\_ADDR config 2653
- fix(log): replace printf with fwrite to save the stack size 2655
- fix typos 2634

- fix LV\_FORMAT\_ATTRIBUTE fix for gnu > 4.4 2631
- fix(meter) make lv\_meter\_indicator\_type\_t of type uint8\_t 2632
- fix(span):crash if span->txt = "" 2616
- fix(disp) set default theme also for non-default displays 2596
- fix(label):LONG\_DOT mode crash if text Utf-8 encode > 1 2591
- fix( example) in ly example scroll 3.py float btn should only be created once 2602
- fix lv\_deinit when LV\_USE\_GPU\_SDL is enabled 2598
- fix add missing LV\_ASSERT\_OBJ checks 2575
- fix(lv\_conf\_internal\_gen.py) formatting fixes on the generated file 2542
- fix(span) opa bug 2584
- fix(snapshot) snapshot is affected by parent's style because of wrong coords 2579
- fix(label):make draw area contain ext\_draw\_size 2587
- fix(btnmatrix): make ORed values work correctly with lv\_btnmatrix\_has\_btn\_ctrl 2571
- fix compiling of examples when cmake is used 2572
- fix(lv\_textarea) fix crash while delete non-ascii character in pwd mode 2549
- fix(lv\_log.h): remove the duplicated semicolon from LV\_LOG\_xxx 2544
- fix(zoom) multiplication overflow on 16-bit platforms 2536
- fix(printf) use \_\_has\_include for more accurate limits information 2532
- fix(font) add assert in lv\_font.c if the font is NULL 2533
- fix(lv\_types.h): remove c/c++ compiler version check 2525
- fix(lv\_utils.c): remove the unneeded header inclusion 2526
- fix(Kconfig) fix the comment in LV\_THEME\_DEFAULT\_DARK 2524
- fix(sprintf) add format string for rp2 port 2512
- fix(span) fix some bugs (overflow,decor,align) 2518
- fix(color) Bad cast in ly color mix() caused UB with 16bpp or less 2509
- fix(imgbtn) displayed incorrect when the coordinate is negative 2501
- fix(event) be sure to move all elements in copy "lv\_obj\_remove\_event\_cb" 2492
- fix(draw) use correct pointer in ly draw mask assertion 2483
- feat(mem) LV\_MEM\_POOL\_ALLOC 2458
- fix(cmake) require 'main' for Micropython 2444
- fix(docs) add static keyword to driver declaration 2452
- fix(build) remove main component dependency 2420
- fix circle drawing algorithms 2413
- fix(docs) wrong spelling of words in pictures 2409
- fix(chart) fixed point-following cursor during vertical scroll in charts 2400
- fix(chart) fixed cursor positioning with large Y rescaling without LV USE LARGE COORD 2399

- fix(grid.h) typos 2395
- fix(anim\_timeline) heap use after free 2394
- fix(snapshot) add missing import on MicroPython example 2389
- fix(disp) Fix assert failure in lv\_disp\_remove 2382
- fix(span) modify the underline position 2376
- fix(color) remove extraneous LV COLOR MAKE TYPE HELPER 2372
- fix(spinner) should not be clickable 2373
- fix(workflow) silence SDL warning for MicroPython 2367
- fix (span) fill LV\_EVENT\_GET\_SELF\_SIZE 2360
- fix(workflow) change MicroPython workflow to use master 2358
- fix(disp) fix memory leak in lv\_disp\_remove 2355
- fix(lv\_obj.h)typos 2350
- fix(obj) delete useless type conversion 2343
- fix(lv\_obj\_scroll.h) typos 2345
- fix(txt) enhance the function of break\_chars 2327
- fix(vglite): update for v8 e3e3eea
- fix(widgets) use lv\_obj\_class for all the widgets 3fb8baf
- fix(refr) reduce the nesting level in lv\_refr\_area 2df1282
- fix(pxp): update for v8 8a2a4a1
- fix(obj) move clean ups from lv\_obj\_del to lv\_obj\_destructor b063937
- fix (draw) fix arc bg image drawing with full arcs c3b6c6d
- fix(pxp): update RTOS macro for SDK 2.10 00c3eb1
- fix(textarea) style update in oneline mode + improve sroll to cursor 60d9a5e
- feat(led) send LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN/END fcd4aa3
- fix warnings introduced by 3fb8baf5 e302403
- fix(roller) fix partial redraw of the selected area 6bc40f8
- fix(flex) fix layout update and invalidation issues 5bd82b0
- fix(indev) focus on objects on release instead of press 76a8293
- fix tests 449952e
- fix(dropdown) forget the selected option on encoder longpress e66b935
- fix(obj) improve how the focusing indev is determined a04f2de
- fix(workflow) speed up MicroPython workflow 38ad5d5
- fix(test) do not including anything in test files when not running tests 9043860
- fix tests 36b9db3
- fix(scroll) fire LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN in the same spot for both axes b158932
- fix(btnmatrix) fix button invalidation on focus change 77cedfa

- fix(tlsf) do not use <assert.h> c9745b9
- fix(template) include lvgl.h in lv\_port\_\*\_template.c files 0ae15bd
- fix(docs) add margin for example description b5f632e
- fix(imgbtn) use the correct src in LV\_EVENT\_GET\_SELF\_SIZE 04c515a
- fix(color) remove extraneous cast for 8-bit color 157534c
- fix(workflow) use same Unix port variant for MicroPython submodules ac68b10
- fix(README) improve grammar de81889
- fix(printf) skip defining attribute if pycparser is used ee9bbea
- fix(README) spelling correction 41869f2
- fix(color) overflow with 16-bit color depth fe6d8d7
- fix(docs) consider an example to be visible over a wider area 145a0fa
- fix(codecov) disable uploading coverage for pull requests 27d88de
- fix(arc) disable LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN by default f172eb3
- fix(template) update lv\_objx\_template to v8 38bb8af
- fix(align) avoid circular references with LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT 038b781
- fix(draw) with additive blending with 32-bit color depth 786db2a
- fix(arc) fix arc invalidation again 5ced080
- fix(align) fix lv\_obj\_align\_to 93b38e9
- fix(scroll) keep the scroll position on object deleted 52edbb4
- fix(dropdown) handle LV\_KEY\_ENTER 8a50edd
- fix various minor warnings 924bc75
- fix(textarea) various cursor drawing fixes 273a0eb
- fix(label) consider base dir lv\_label\_get\_letter\_pos in special cases 6df5122
- fix(imgbtn) add lv\_imgbtn\_set\_state 26e15fa
- fix(printf) add (int) casts to log messages to avoid warnings on %d d9d3f27
- fix(test) silence make 7610d38
- fix(test) silence make 37fd9d8
- fix(calendar) update the MP example 0bab4a7
- fix(scroll) fix scroll\_area\_into\_view with objects larger than the parent 5240fdd
- fix(msgbox) handle NULL btn map parameter 769c4a3
- fix (scroll) do not send unnecessary scroll end events 3ce5226
- fix(obj\_pos) consider all alignments in content size calculation but only if x and y = 0 5b27ebb
- fix(img decoder) add error handling if the dsc->data = NULL d0c1c67
- fix(txt): skip basic arabic vowel characters when processing conjunction 5b54800
- fix(typo) rename LV OBJ FLAG SNAPABLE to LV OBJ FLAG SNAPPABLE e697807
- fix(ly printf.h): to eliminate the errors in Keil and IAR f6d7dc7

- fix(draw) fix horizontal gradient drawing 4c034e5
- fix(dropdown) use LV\_EVENT\_READY/CANCEL on list open/close 4dd1d56
- fix(table) clip overflowing content 8c15933
- fix(test) add #if guard to exclude test related files from the build c12a22e
- fix(test) add #if guard to exclude test related files from the build fc364a4
- fix(freetype) fix underline calculation 76c8ee6
- fix(style) refresh ext. draw pad for padding and bg img 37a5d0c
- fix(draw) underflow in subpixel font drawing 6d5ac70
- fix(scrollbar) hide the scrollbar if the scrollble flag is removed 188a946
- fix(color): minor fixes(#2767) a4978d0
- fix(group) skip object if an of the parents is hidden 5799c10
- fix(obj) fix size invalidation issue on padding change 33ba722
- fix(label) do not bidi process text in lv\_label\_ins\_text e95efc1
- fix(refr) set disp\_drv->draw\_buf->flushing\_last correctly with sw rotation c514bdd
- fix(draw) fix drawing small arcs 8081599
- fix(chart) invalidation with LV\_CHART\_UPDATE\_MODE\_SHIFT d61617c
- fix(build) fix micropython build error 54338f6
- fix(draw) fix border width of simple (radius=0, no masking) borders 20f1867
- fix(calendar) fix calculation today and highlighted day 8f0b5ab
- fix(style) initialize colors to black instead of zero 524f8dd
- fix(sjpg) remove unnecessary typedefs c2d93f7
- fix(label) fix clipped italic letters 2efa6dc
- fix(draw) shadow drawing with large shadow width f810265
- fix(dropdown) add missing invalidations 33b5d4a
- fix(dropdown) adjust the handling of keys sent to the dropdown e41c507
- fix(disp) be sure the pending scr load animation is finished in lv\_scr\_load\_anim eb6ae52
- fix(color) fox color premult precision with 16-bit color depth f334226
- fix(obj pos) save x,y even if the object is on a layout a9b660c
- fix(scrollbar) hide the scrollbar if the scrollable flag is removed d9c6ad0
- fix(dropdown) fix list position with RTL base direction 79edb37
- fix(obj) fix lv\_obj\_align\_to with RTL base direction 531afcc
- fix(chart) fix sending LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN/END for the cursor 34b8cd9
- fix(arduino) fix the prototype of my\_touchpad\_read in the LVGL\_Arduino.ino 1a62f7a
- fix(checkbox) consider the bg border when positioning the indicator a39dac9
- fix(dropdown) send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED to allow styling of the list dae7039
- fix(group) fix infinite loop bdce0bc

- fix(keyboard) use LVGL heap functions instead of POSIX b20a706
- fix(blend) fix green channel with additive blending 78158f0
- fix(btnmatrix) do not show pressed, focused or focus key states on disabled buttons 3df2a74
- fix(font) handle the last pixel of the glyphs in font loader correctly fa98989
- fix(table) fix an off-by-one issue in self size calculation ea2545a
- fix shadowed variable e209260
- fix shadowed variable df60018
- fix(chart) be sure the chart doesn't remain scrolled out on zoom out ad5b1bd
- fix(docs) commit to meta repo as lvgl-bot instead of actual commit author f0e8549
- fix(table) invalidate the table on cell value change cb3692e
- fix(group) allow refocusing objects 1520208
- fix(tabview) fix with left and right tabs 17c5744
- fix(msgbox) create modals on top layer instead of act screen 5cf6303
- fix(theme) show disabled state on buttons of btnmatrix, msgbox and keyboard 0be582b
- fix(label) update lv\_label\_get\_letter\_pos to work with LV\_BASE\_DIR\_AUTO too 580e05a
- fix(label) fix in lv\_label\_get\_letter\_pos with when pos==line\_start 58f3f56
- fix(gif) replace printf statement with LVGL logging 56f62b8
- fix(docs) add fsdrv back 64527a5
- fix(table) remove unnecessary invalidation on pressing 6f90f9c
- fix(chart) draw line chart indicator (bullet) fba37a3
- fix(anim) return the first anim if exec\_cb is NULL in lv\_anim\_get() fb7ea10
- fix(label) fix lv\_label\_get\_letter\_on with BIDI enabled 192419e
- fix(checkbox) add missing invalidations bb39e9d
- fix(draw) fix gradient calculation of the rectangle is clipped 13e3470
- fix(chart) fix typo in 655f42b8 6118d63
- fix(example) fix lv\_example\_chart\_2 89081c2
- fix(calendar) fix the position calculation today ad05e19
- fix(tick) minor optimization on ly tick inc call test b4305df
- fix(docs) use let instead of const for variable which gets changed 3cf5751
- fix(theme) fix the switch style in the default theme 0c0dc8e
- fix(tlsf) undef printf before define-ing it cc935b8
- fix(msgbox) prevent the buttons being wider than the msgbox 73e036b
- fix(chart) don't draw series lines with < 1 points 655f42b</li>
- fix(tests) remove src/test\_runners when cleaning 6726b0f
- fix(label) remove duplicated lv\_obj\_refresh\_self\_size a070ecf
- fix(colorwheel) disable LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL CHAIN by default 48d1c29

- fix(obj) do not set the child's position in lv\_obj\_set\_parent d89a5fb
- feat: add LV\_USE\_MEM\_PERF/MONITOR\_POS acd0f4f
- fix(scroll) in scroll to view functions respect disabled LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLLABLE 9318e02
- fix(flex) remove unused variable 747b6a2
- feat(canvas) add lv\_canvas\_set\_px\_opa b3b3ffc
- fix(textarea) allow using cursor with not full bg opa c9d3965
- fix(txt) \_lv\_txt\_get\_next\_line return 0 on empty texts 82f3fbc
- fix(btnmatrix) always update row\_cnt 86012ae
- fix(scroll) minor fixes on obj scroll handling a4128a8
- fix(table) consider border width for cell positions f2987b6
- fix(log) be sure LV\_LOG\_... is not empty if logs are disabled 47734c4
- fix(arc) fix LV\_ARC\_MODE\_REVERSE df3b969
- fix(obj) in lv\_obj\_move\_to\_index() do not send LV\_EVENT\_CHILD\_CHANGED on all changed child 32e8276
- feat(event) add lv\_obj\_remove\_event\_cb\_with\_user\_data 4eddeb3
- fix(draw) fix shadow drawing with radius=0 4250e3c
- fix(msgbox) directly store the pointer of all children eb5eaa3
- fix(draw) use the filtered colors in ly obj init draw xxx dsc() functions 78725f2
- fix(arc) fix full arc invalidation 98b9ce5
- chore(led) expose LV\_LED\_BRIGHT\_MIN/MAX in led.h 3f18b23
- fix(group) keep the focused object in lv\_group\_swap\_obj a997147
- fix(obj) swap objects in the group too in lv\_obj\_swap() 52c7558
- fix(theme) use opacity on button's shadow in the default theme c5342e9
- fix(win) enable clip\_corner and border\_post by default 493ace3
- fix(draw) fix rectangle drawing with clip\_corner enabled 01237da
- fix(arc) fix other invalidation issues b0a7337
- feat(obj) add lv\_obj\_get\_x/y\_aligned 98bc1fe
- fix(calendar) fix incorrect highlight of today adbac52
- fix(arc, meter) fix invalidation in special cases 0f14f49
- fix(canvas) invalidate the image on delete a1b362c
- fix(msgbox) return the correct pointer from lv\_msgbox\_get\_text 50ea6fb
- fix(bidi) fix the handling of LV\_BASE\_DIR\_AUTO in several widgets 7672847
- fix(build) remove main component dependency (#2420) f2c2393
- fix(meter) fix inner mask usage c28c146
- fix(log) fix warning for empty log macros 4dba8df
- fix(theme) improve button focus of keyboard 2504b7e
- fix(tabview) send LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED only once 933d282

- fix(obj style) fix children reposition if the parent's padding changes. 57cf661
- fix(template) update indev template for v8 d8a3d3d
- fix(obj) detecting which indev sent LV\_EVENT\_FOCUS f03d4b8
- fix(roller) adjust the size of the selected area correctly 01d1c87
- fix(imgbtn) consider width==LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT if only mid. img is set 7e49f48
- fix(flex) fix NULL pointer dereference 97ba12f
- fix(obj, switch) do not send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED twice 713b39e
- fix(coords) fix using large coordinates 428db94
- fix(chart) fix crash if no series are added c728b5c
- fix(meter) fix needle image invalidation 54d8e81
- fix(mem) add lv\_ prefix to tlsf functions and types 0d52b59
- fix(pxp) change LV\_COLOR\_TRANSP to LV\_COLOR\_CHROMA\_KEY to v8 compatibility 81f3068

# 11.8.7 Examples

- example(chart) add area chart example 2507
- example(anim) add demo to use cubic-bezier 2393
- feat(example) add lv\_example\_chart\_9.py 2604
- feat(example) add lv\_example\_chart\_8.py 2611
- feat(example) chart example to add gap between the old and new data 2565
- feat(example) add ly example list 2 2545
- feat(examples) add MicroPython version of ly\_example\_anim\_3 and allow loading roller font dynamically 2412
- feat(examples) added MP version of second tabview example 2347
- fix(example):format codes 2731
- fix(example) minor fixes in lv\_example\_chart\_2.py 2601
- feat(example) add text with gradient example 462fbcb
- fix(example\_roller\_3) mask free param bug 2553
- fix(examples) don't compile assets unless needed 2523
- fix(example) scroll example sqort types 2498
- fix(examples) join usage 2425
- fix(examples) add missing lv.PART.INDICATOR 2423
- fix(examples) use lv.grid\_fr for MicroPython 2419
- fix(examples) remove symlinks 2406
- fix(examples) import 'u'-prefixed versions of modules 2365
- fix(examples) remove cast in MP scripts 2354
- fix(examples) fix MicroPython examples and run the examples with CI 2339
- fix(examples) align with renamed Micropython APIs 2338

- fix(examples) adjust canvas example for MicroPython API change 52d1c2e
- fix(example) revert test code 77e2c1f
- feat(example) add checkbox example for radio buttons d089b36
- feat(example) add text with gradient example 462fbcb
- fix(examples) exclude example animing images if animing is disabled 4d7d306
- fix(example) adjust the object sizes in ly example anim timeline 1() 71a10e4
- fix(example) revert text code from lv\_example\_checkbox\_2 28e9593

#### 11.8.8 Docs

- docs: fix typo 2765
- docs(colorwheel) fix old API names 2643
- docs(display) fix typo 2624
- docs add static for lv\_indev\_drv\_t 2605
- docs(animimg) add to extra widgets index and fix example 2610
- docs(animimg) Add missing animation image page 2609
- docs(group) remove reference to ly\_cont which is gone in v8 2580
- docs(style) use correct API name for local styles 2550
- docs(all) Proofread, fix typos and add clarifications in confusing areas 2528
- docs(flex) update flex.md 2517
- docs more spelling fixes 2499
- docs fix typo: arae -> area 2488
- docs(readme) fix typo: hosing → hosting. 2477
- docs update company name and year 2476
- docs fix typos 2472
- docs(overview) fix typo 2465
- docs(bar) fix typos in widget examples 2463
- docs(overview) fix typo 2454
- docs(chart) typos 2427
- docs(layout) add internal padding paragraph to grid and flex layout p... 2392
- docs(porting) fix indev example to remove v7 bool return 2381
- docs(README) fix broken references 2329
- docs(grid) typo fix 2310
- docs(color) language fixes 2302
- docs(lv\_obj\_style) update add\_style and remove\_style function headers 2287
- docs(contributing) add commit message format section 3668e54
- docs minor typo fixes 84c0086

- docs(arduino) update some outdated information 9a77102
- docs(keyboard) add note regarding event handler 255f729
- docs minor CSS fix acbb680
- docs minor CSS improvements 7f367d6
- docs(keyboard) change LV KEYBOARD MODE NUM to LV KEYBOARD MODE NUMBER 6e83d37
- docs(textarea) clarify the use of text selection bg\_color 65673c0
- docs list all examples on one page 25acaf4
- docs(examples) add MicroPython examples 6f37c4f
- docs(filesystem) update to v8 7971ade
- docs(style) complete the description of style the properties 55e8846
- docs example list fixes cd600d1
- docs(style) complete the description of style the properties ff087da
- docs(README) update links, examples, and add services menu 3471bd1
- docs(color) update colors' docs 9056b5e
- docs update lv\_fs.h, layer and align.png to v8 31ab062
- docs(color) minor fix ac8f453
- docs update changelog c386110
- docs(extra) add extra/README.md 8cd504d
- docs add lazy load to the iframes of the examples c49e830
- docs(os) add example and clarify some points d996453
- docs(rlottie) fix build error ce0b564
- docs include paths in libs f5f9562
- docs libs fixes 8e7bba6
- docs(obj) add comment lv\_obj\_get\_x/y/width/height about postponed layout recalculation 533066e
- docs fix example list ed77ed1
- docs describe the options to include or skip lv\_conf.h 174ef66
- docs(overview) spelling fixes d2efb8c
- docs(table) describe keypad/encoder navigation 749d1b3
- docs update CHANGELOG 0f8bc18
- docs(image) mention the frame\_id parameter of lv\_img\_decoder\_open 2433732
- docs(arduino) update how to use the examples 06962a5
- docs(rlottie): fix typo in commands ed9169c
- docs(indev, layer) update lv\_obj\_set\_click() to lv\_obj\_add\_flag() bcd99e8
- docs update version support table e6e98ab
- docs fix example list c6f99ad
- docs(examples) add <hr/> to better separate examples a1b59e3

- docs(checkbox) update the comment lv\_checkbox\_set\_text\_static 3e0ddd0
- docs(grid) fix missing article da0c97a
- docs(display) fix grammar in one spot 5dbea7d
- docs(style) fix typo in style property descriptions 4e3b860
- docs(flex) fix typo in flex grow section e5fafc4
- docs(indev) clarify purpose of continue\_reading flag 706f81e
- docs(license) update company name and year 7c1eb00
- docs fix typo 8ab8064
- docs add libs to the main index 1a8fed5
- docs add btn\_example.png 8731ef1
- docs(btnmatrix) fix typo with set\_all/clear\_all parameters 51a82a1

#### 11.8.9 Cl and tests

- ci(micropython) fix git fetch 2757
- test(txt) initial unit tests and general code cleanup/fixes 2623
- test add setUp and tearDown to test template 2648
- test(arc) add initial unit tests 2617
- ci(micropython) add ESP32 and STM32 tests 2629
- test(checkbox) add initial tests 2551
- test(ci) build and run tests in parallel. 2515
- ci(tests) run tests using ctest 2503
- ci(tests) add dependency on GNU parallel 2510
- ci(tests) use common script to install development prereqs 2504
- test convert Makefile to CMake 2495
- test Refactor unit test scripts. 2473
- test(font\_loader) migrate the existing font loader test bc5b3be
- test add build test again, add dropdown test, integrate gcov and gvocr e35b1d0
- test(dropdown) add tess for keypad and encoder 4143b80
- test add keypad and encoder emulators e536bb6
- tests add mouse emulator 2ba810b
- tests add README b765643
- test add move tests to test\_cases and test\_runners directories e9e010a
- test fix CI build error c38cae2
- ci add config for 8bpp 3eacc59
- test move more source files to src folder 3672f87
- test update CI for the new tests a3898b9

- test cleaned up report folder b9b4ba5
- test fix build error 61cda59
- test(font\_loader) migrate the existing font loader test d6dbbaa
- test add move tests to test\_cases and test\_runners directories d2e735e
- test add 3rd party libs to all tests and also fix them 7a95fa9
- test(arc): add test case for adv hittest e83df6f
- ci create check for lv\_conf\_internal.h 5d8285e
- test fix warning and docs build error d908f31
- ci(micropython) add rp2 port 1ab5c96
- test(dropdown) remove dummy test case 9fb98da
- ci(codecov) hide statuses on commits for now 0b7be77
- ci(docs) run apt-get update before installation f215174
- test fix LV\_USE\_LOG\_LEVEL -> LV\_LOG\_LEVEL typo 80f0b09
- ci(micropython) add GCC problem matcher ab316a0
- test convert Makefile to CMake (#2495) 9c846ee

#### 11.8.10 Others

- chore: replace (void)xxx with LV\_UNUSED(xxx) 2779
- animation improvement 2743
- Improve LV\_FORMAT\_ATTRIBUTE usage 2673
- Fix typo in commands to build rlottie 2723
- del(.gitmodules): delete .gitmodules 2718
- lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_dsc\_t.text\_length added 2694
- expose LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH and LV\_COLOR\_16\_SWAP in micropython 2679
- sync lvgl/lv\_fs\_if 2676
- build: always enable CMake install rule in default configuration 2636
- build: fix lib name in CMakeLists 2641
- build: remove use of 'project' keyword in CMakeLists 2640
- build add install rule to CMakeList.txt 2621
- Fixed row size calculation 2633
- arch add small 3rd party libs to lvgl 2569
- Kconfig: Add missing options 2597
- Espressif IDF component manager 2521
- chore(btnmatrix) removed unnecessary semicolon 2520
- Update README.md 2516
- Corrected a function name in obj.md 2511

- Simple spelling fixes 2496
- added lv\_obj\_move\_up() and lv\_obj\_move\_down() 2467
- Fix buf name error for "lv\_port\_disp\_template.c" and optimize the arduino example 2475
- Fix two examples in the docs with new v8 api 2486
- kconfig: minor fix for default dark theme option 2426
- doc(table) update doc on cell merging 2397
- added example lv\_example\_anim\_timeline\_1.py 2387
- refactor(printf) add printf-like function attribute to \_lv\_txt\_set\_text\_vfmt and lv\_label\_set\_text\_fmt 2332
- Update win.md 2352
- Nxp pxp vglite v8 dev 2313
- More Snapable --> Snappable replacements 2304
- Spelling and other language fixes to documentation 2293
- Update quick-overview.md 2295
- adding micropython examples 2286
- format run code-formtter.sh d67dd94
- Update ROADMAP.md 2b1ae3c
- Create .codecov.yml e53aa82
- refactor(examples) drop JS-specific code from header.py ef41450
- make test run on master and release/v8.\* 227402a
- Update release.yml 0838f12
- refactor(examples) drop usys import from header.py ad1f91a
- Update ROADMAP.md a38fcf2
- Revert "feat(conf) add better check for Kconfig default" a5793c7
- remove temporary test file a958c29
- start to implement release/patch 1626a0c
- chore(indev) minor formatting 79ab3d2
- add basic patch release script 1c3ecf1
- chore(example) minor improvements on ly example list 2 bb6d6b7
- tool: add changelog\_gen.sh to automatically generate changelog 6d95521
- update version numbers to v8.1.0-dev 8691611
- chore(test) improve prints ea8bed3
- chore(test) improve prints 0c4bca0
- chore: update lv\_conf\_internal.h 41c2dd1
- chore(format) lv\_conf\_template.h minor formatting 3c86d77
- chore(docs) always deploy master to docs/master as well 6d05692
- Update CHANGELOG.md 48fd73d

- Fix compile errors 6c956cc
- Update textarea.md 6d8799f
- chore(assert) add warning about higher memory usage if LV\_USE\_ASSERT\_STYLE is enabled 33e4330
- Update page.html 9573bab
- chore(docs) force docs rebuild 4a0f413
- Fix typo error in color.md 572880c
- Update arc.md 2a9b9e6
- Update index.rst 9ce2c77
- chore(docs) minor formatting on example's GitHub link 75209e8
- chore(lv\_conf\_template) fix spelling mistake 9d134a9
- Update CHANGELOG.md 8472360
- chore(stale) disable on forks 93c1303
- Revert "fix(tests) remove src/test\_runners when cleaning" ae15a1b
- style fix usage of clang-format directives 2122583
- Revert "fix(indev) focus on objects on release instead of press" f61b2ca

# 11.9 v8.0.2 (16.07.2021)

- fix(theme) improve button focus of keyboard
- fix(tabview) send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED only once
- fix(imgbtn) use the correct src in LV\_EVENT\_GET\_SELF\_SIZE
- fix(color) remove extraneous cast for 8-bit color
- fix(obj style) fix children reposition if the parent's padding changes.
- fix(color) remove extraneous \_LV\_COLOR\_MAKE\_TYPE\_HELPER (#2372)
- fix(spinner) should not be clickable (#2373)
- fix(obj) improve how the focusing indev is determined
- fix(template) update indev template for v8
- fix(printf) skip defining attribute if pycparser is used
- refactor(printf) add printf-like function attribute to \_lv\_txt\_set\_text\_vfmt and lv\_label\_set\_text\_fmt (#2332)
- fix(template) include lvgl.h in lv\_port\_\*\_template.c files
- fix(obj) detecting which indev sent LV\_EVENT\_FOCUS
- fix (span) fill LV\_EVENT\_GET\_SELF\_SIZE (#2360)
- fix(arc) disable LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL CHAIN by default
- fix (draw) fix arc bg image drawing with full arcs
- fix(disp) fix memory leak in lv\_disp\_remove (#2355)
- fix warnings introduced by 3fb8baf5

- fix(widgets) use lv\_obj\_class for all the widgets
- fix(obj) move clean ups from lv\_obj\_del to lv\_obj\_destructor
- fix(roller) fix partial redraw of the selected area
- fix(roller) adjust the size of the selected area correctly
- fix(obj) delete useless type conversion (#2343)
- fix(ly obj scroll.h) typos (#2345)
- fix(scroll) fire LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN in the same spot for both axes
- fix(btnmatrix) fix button invalidation on focus change
- fix(textarea) style update in oneline mode + improve scroll to cursor
- fix(tlsf) do not use <assert.h>
- fix(imgbtn) consider width==LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT if only mid. img is set
- fix(refr) reduce the nesting level in lv\_refr\_area
- fix(txt) enhance the function of break\_chars (#2327)
- fix(pxp): update RTOS macro for SDK 2.10
- fix(vglite): update for v8
- fix(pxp): update for v8
- fix(flex) fix layout update and invalidation issues
- fix(flex) fix NULL pointer dereference
- fix(obj, switch) do not send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED twice
- fix(color) overflow with 16-bit color depth
- fix(coords) fix using large coordinates
- fix(chart) fix crash if no series are added
- fix(chart) invalidation with LV\_CHART\_UPDATE\_MODE\_SHIFT
- fix(align) fix lv\_obj\_align\_to G
- fix(table) invalidate the table on cell value change
- fix(label) remove duplicated lv\_obj\_refresh\_self\_size
- fix(draw) underflow in subpixel font drawing
- fix (scroll) do not send unnecessary scroll end events

# 11.10 v8.0.1 (14.06.2021)

- docs(filesystem) update to v8 7971ade4
- fix(msgbox) create modals on top layer instead of act screen 5cf6303e
- fix(colorwheel) disable LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN by default 48d1c292
- docs(grid) typo fix (#2310) 69d109d2
- fix(arduino) fix the prototype of my\_touchpad\_read in the LVGL\_Arduino.ino 1a62f7a6

- fix(meter) fix needle image invalidation 54d8e817
- fix(mem) add lv\_ prefix to tlsf functions and types 0d52b59c
- fix(calendar) fix the position calculation today ad05e196
- fix(typo) rename LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SNAPABLE to LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SNAPPABLE e697807c
- docs(color) language fixes (#2302) 07ecc9f1
- fix(tick) minor optimization on ly tick inc call test b4305df5
- Spelling and other language fixes to documentation (#2293) d0aaacaf
- fix(theme) show disabled state on buttons of btnmatrix, msgbox and keyboard 0be582b3
- fix(scroll) keep the scroll position on object deleted 52edbb46
- fix(msgbox) handle NULL btn map parameter 769c4a30
- fix(group) allow refocusing objects 1520208b
- docs(overview) spelling fixes d2efb8c6
- Merge branch 'master' of https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl 45960838
- feat(timer) check if lv\_tick\_inc is called aa6641a6
- feat(docs) add view on GitHub link a716ac6e
- fix(theme) fix the switch style in the default theme 0c0dc8ea
- docs fix typo 8ab80645
- Merge branch 'master' of https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl e796448f
- feat(event) pass the scroll animation to LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN ca54ecfe
- fix(tabview) fix with left and right tabs 17c57449
- chore(docs) force docs rebuild 4a0f4139
- chore(docs) always deploy master to docs/master as well 6d05692d
- fix(template) update lv\_objx\_template to v8 38bb8afc
- docs(extra) add extra/README.md 8cd504d5
- Update CHANGELOG.md 48fd73d2
- Update quick-overview.md (#2295) 5616471c
- fix(pxp) change LV\_COLOR\_TRANSP to LV\_COLOR\_CHROMA\_KEY to v8 compatibility 81f3068d
- adding micropython examples (#2286) c60ed68e
- docs(color) minor fix ac8f4534
- fix(example) revert test code 77e2c1ff
- fix(draw) with additive blending with 32-bit color depth 786db2af
- docs(color) update colors' docs 9056b5ee
- Merge branch 'master' of https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl a711a1dd
- perf(refresh) optimize where to wait for lv\_disp\_flush\_ready with 2 buffers d0172f14
- docs(lv\_obj\_style) update add\_style and remove\_style function headers (#2287) 60f7bcbf
- fix memory leak of spangroup (#2285) 33e0926a

- fix make lv\_img\_cache.h public because cache invalidation is public 38ebcd81
- Merge branch 'master' of https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl 2b292495
- fix(btnmatrix) fix focus event handling 3b58ef14
- Merge pull request #2280 from lvgl/dependabot/pip/docs/urllib3-1.26.5 a2f45b26
- fix(label) calculating the clip area 57e211cc
- chore(deps): bump urllib3 from 1.26.4 to 1.26.5 in /docs b2f77dfc
- fix(docs) add docs about the default group 29bfe604

# 11.11 v8.0.0 (01.06.2021)

v8.0 brings many new features like simplified and more powerful scrolling, new layouts inspired by CSS Flexbox and Grid, simplified and improved widgets, more powerful events, hookable drawing, and more.

v8 is a major change and therefore it's not backward compatible with v7.

## 11.11.1 Directory structure

- The lv\_ prefix is removed from the folder names
- The docs is moved to the lvgl repository
- The examples are moved to the lvgl repository
- Create an Src/extra folder for complex widgets:
  - It makes the core LVGL leaner
  - In extra we can have a lot and specific widgets
  - Good place for contributions

#### 11.11.2 Widget changes

- lv cont removed, layout features are moved to lv obj
- lv page removed, scroll features are moved to lv obj
- lv objmask the same can be achieved by events
- lv\_meter added as the union of lv\_linemeter and lv\_gauge
- lv\_span new widget mimicking HTML <span>
- lv animing new widget for simple slideshow animations
- + many minor changes and improvements

## 11.11.3 New scrolling

- · Support "elastic" scrolling when scrolled in
- Support scroll chaining among any objects types (not only lv\_pagess)
- Remove lv drag. Similar effect can be achieved by setting the position in LV EVENT PRESSING
- · Add snapping
- Add snap stop to scroll max 1 snap point

### 11.11.4 New layouts

- CSS Grid-like layout support
- CSS Flexbox-like layout support

### 11.11.5 Styles

- Optimize and simplify styles
- · State is saved in the object instead of the style property
- Object size and position can be set in styles too

#### 11.11.6 Events

- Allow adding multiple events to an object
- A user data can be attached to the added events

### 11.11.7 Driver changes

- lv\_disp\_drv\_t, lv\_indev\_drv\_t, lv\_fs\_drv\_t needs to be static
- ...disp\_buf... is renamed to draw\_buf. See an initialization example here.
- No partial update if two screen sized buffers are set
- disp\_drv->full\_refresh = 1 makes always the whole display redraw.
- hor\_res and ver\_res need to be set in disp\_drv
- indev\_read\_cb returns void. To indicate that there is more that to read set data->continue\_reading = 1 in the read cb

## 11.11.8 Other changes

- Remove the copy parameter from create functions
- · Simplified File system interface API
- Use a more generic inheritance
- · The built-in themes are reworked
- lv\_obj\_align now saved the alignment and realigns the object automatically but can't be used to align to other than the parent
- lv\_obj\_align\_to can align to an object but doesn't save the alignment
- lv\_pct(x) can be used to set the size and position in percentage
- There are many other changes in widgets that are not detailed here. Please refer to the documentation of the widgets.

### 11.11.9 New release policy

- · We will follow Release branches with GitLab flow
- Minor releases are expected in every 3-4 month
- master will always contain the latest changes

## 11.11.10 Migrating from v7 to v8

- First and foremost, create a new lv\_conf.h based on lv\_conf\_template.h.
- To try the new version it's recommended to use a simulator project and see the examples.
- When migrating your project to v8
  - Update the drivers are described above
  - Update the styles
  - Update the events
  - Use the new layouts instead of lv cont features
  - Use lv\_obj instead of lv\_page
  - See the changes in Colors
  - The other parts are mainly minor renames and refactoring. See the functions' documentation for descriptions.

# 11.12 v7.11.0 (16.03.2021)

### 11.12.1 New features

- Add better screen orientation management with software rotation support
- Decide text animation's direction based on base\_dir (when using LV\_USE\_BIDI)

## 11.12.2 Bugfixes

- fix(gauge) fix needle invalidation
- fix(bar) correct symmetric handling for vertical sliders

# 11.13 v7.10.1 (16.02.2021)

## 11.13.1 Bugfixes

- fix(draw) overlap outline with background to prevent aliasing artifacts
- fix(indev) clear the indev's act\_obj in lv\_indev\_reset
- fix(text) fix out of bounds read in lv txt get width
- fix(list) scroll list when button is focused using LV\_KEY\_NEXT/PREV
- fix(text) improve Arabic contextual analysis by adding hyphen processing and proper handling of lam-alef sequence
- fix(delete) delete animation after the children are deleted
- fix(gauge) consider paddings for needle images

# 11.14 v7.10.0 (02.02.2021)

### 11.14.1 New features

- feat(indev) allow input events to be passed to disabled objects
- feat(spinbox) add inline get\_step function for MicroPython support

### 11.14.2 Bugfixes

• fix(btnmatrix) fix lv\_btnmatrix\_get\_active\_btn\_text() when used in a group

# 11.15 v7.9.1 (19.01.2021)

### **11.15.1 Bugfixes**

- fix(cpicker) fix division by zero
- fix(dropdown) fix selecting options after the last one
- fix(msgbox) use the animation time provided
- fix(gpu\_nxp\_pxp) fix incorrect define name
- fix(indev) don't leave edit mode if there is only one object in the group
- fix(draw\_rect) fix draw pattern stack-use-after-scope error

# 11.16 v7.9.0 (05.01.2021)

#### 11.16.1 New features

- feat(chart) add lv\_chart\_remove\_series and lv\_chart\_hide\_series
- feat(img\_cache) allow disabling image caching
- calendar: make get\_day\_of\_week() public
- · Added support for Zephyr integration

## **11.16.2 Bugfixes**

- fix(draw\_rect) free buffer used for arabic processing
- fix(win) arabic process the title of the window
- fix(dropdown) arabic process the option in lv\_dropdown\_add\_option
- fix(textarea) buffer overflow in password mode with UTF-8 characters
- fix(textarea) cursor position after hiding character in password mode
- fix(linemeter) draw critical lines with correct color
- fix(lv\_conf\_internal) be sure Kconfig defines are always uppercase
- fix(kconfig) handle disable sprintf float correctly.
- fix(layout) stop layout after recursion threshold is reached
- fix(gauge) fix redraw with image needle

# 11.17 v7.8.1 (15.12.2020)

### 11.17.1 Bugfixes

- fix(lv\_scr\_load\_anim) fix when multiple screens are loaded at the same time with delay
- fix(page) fix LV\_SCROLLBAR\_MODE\_DRAG

# 11.18 v7.8.0 (01.12.2020)

### 11.18.1 New features

- · make DMA2D non blocking
- add unscii-16 built-in font
- · add KConfig
- add ly refr get fps avg()

## 11.18.2 Bugfixes

- fix(btnmatrix) handle arabic texts in button matrices
- fix(indev) disabled object shouldn't absorb clicks but let the parent to be clicked
- fix(arabic) support processing again already processed texts with \_lv\_txt\_ap\_proc
- fix(textarea) support Arabic letter connections
- fix(dropdown) support Arabic letter connections
- fix(value\_str) support Arabic letter connections in value string property
- fix(indev) in LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON recognize 1 cycle long presses too
- fix(arc) make arc work with encoder
- fix(slider) adjusting the left knob too with encoder
- fix reference to LV\_DRAW\_BUF\_MAX\_NUM in lv\_mem.c
- fix(polygon draw) join adjacent points if they are on the same coordinate
- fix(linemeter) fix invalidation when setting new value
- fix(table) add missing invalidation when changing cell type
- refactor(roller) rename LV\_ROLLER\_MODE\_INIFINITE -> LV\_ROLLER\_MODE\_INFINITE

# 11.19 v7.7.2 (17.11.2020)

## 11.19.1 Bugfixes

- fix(draw\_triangle): fix polygon/triangle drawing when the order of points is counter-clockwise
- fix(btnmatrix): fix setting the same map with modified pointers
- fix(arc) fix and improve arc dragging
- label: Repair calculate back dot character logical error which cause infinite loop.
- fix(theme\_material): remove the bottom border from tabview header
- fix(imgbtn) guess the closest available state with valid src
- fix(spinbox) update cursor position in lv\_spinbox\_set\_step

# 11.20 v7.7.1 (03.11.2020)

### 11.20.1 Bugfixes

- Respect btnmatrix's one\_check in lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl
- · Gauge: make the needle images to use the styles from LV GAUGE PART PART
- Group: fix in lv\_group\_remove\_obj to handle deleting hidden objects correctly

# 11.21 v7.7.0 (20.10.2020)

### 11.21.1 New features

- Add PXP GPU support (for NXP MCUs)
- Add VG-Lite GPU support (for NXP MCUs)
- Allow max. 16 cell types for table
- Add lv\_table\_set\_text\_fmt()
- Use margin on calendar header to set distances and padding to the size of the header
- Add text\_sel\_bg style property

## 11.21.2 Bugfixes

- Theme update to support text selection background
- Fix imgbtn state change
- Support RTL in table (draw columns right to left)
- Support RTL in pretty layout (draw columns right to left)
- · Skip objects in groups if they are in disabled state
- Fix dropdown selection with RTL basedirection
- · Fix rectangle border drawing with large width
- Fix lv\_win\_clean()

# 11.22 v7.6.1 (06.10.2020)

### 11.22.1 Bugfixes

- Fix BIDI support in dropdown list
- Fix copying base dir in lv\_obj\_create
- · Handle sub pixel rendering in font loader
- · Fix transitions with style caching
- · Fix click focus
- Fix imgbtn image switching with empty style
- Material theme: do not set the text font to allow easy global font change

# 11.23 v7.6.0 (22.09.2020)

### 11.23.1 New features

· Check whether any style property has changed on a state change to decide if any redraw is required

### 11.23.2 Bugfixes

- Fix selection of options with non-ASCII letters in dropdown list
- Fix font loader to support LV\_FONT\_FMT\_TXT\_LARGE

# 11.24 v7.5.0 (15.09.2020)

### 11.24.1 New features

- Add clean\_dcache\_cb and lv\_disp\_clean\_dcache to enable users to use their own cache management function
- Add gpu\_wait\_cb to wait until the GPU is working. It allows to run CPU a wait only when the rendered data is needed.
- Add 10px and 8ox built in fonts

## 11.24.2 Bugfixes

- Fix unexpected DEFOCUS on lv\_page when clicking to bg after the scrollable
- Fix lv obj del and lv obj clean if the children list changed during deletion.
- Adjust button matrix button width to include padding when spanning multiple units.
- Add rounding to btnmatrix line height calculation
- Add decmopr\_buf to GC roots
- Fix division by zero in draw\_pattern (lv\_draw\_rect.c) if the image or letter is not found
- Fix drawing images with 1 px height or width

# 11.25 v7.4.0 (01.09.2020)

The main new features of v7.4 are run-time font loading, style caching and arc knob with value setting by click.

### 11.25.1 New features

- Add lv\_font\_load() function Loads a lv\_font\_t object from a binary font file
- Add lv\_font\_free() function Frees the memory allocated by the lv\_font\_load() function
- · Add style caching to reduce access time of properties with default value
- arc: add set value by click feature
- arc: add LV\_ARC\_PART\_KNOB similarly to slider
- send gestures event if the object was dragged. User can check dragging with lv\_indev\_is\_dragging(lv\_indev\_act()) in the event function.

### 11.25.2 Bugfixes

- · Fix color bleeding on border drawing
- Fix using 'LV\_SCROLLBAR\_UNHIDE' after 'LV\_SCROLLBAR\_ON'
- Fix cropping of last column/row if an image is zoomed
- · Fix zooming and rotating mosaic images
- Fix deleting tabview with LEFT/RIGHT tab position
- Fix btnmatrix to not send event when CLICK TRIG = true and the cursor slid from a pressed button
- Fix roller width if selected text is larger than the normal

# 11.26 v7.3.1 (18.08.2020)

### 11.26.1 Bugfixes

- Fix drawing value string twice
- Rename lv\_chart\_clear\_serie to lv\_chart\_clear\_series and lv\_obj\_align\_origo to lv obj align mid
- · Add linemeter's mirror feature again
- Fix text decor (underline strikethrough) with older versions of font converter
- Fix setting local style property multiple times
- · Add missing background drawing and radius handling to image button
- Allow adding extra label to list buttons
- Fix crash if lv table set col cnt is called before lv table set row cnt for the first time
- Fix overflow in large image transformations
- Limit extra button click area of button matrix's buttons. With large paddings it was counter-intuitive. (Gaps are mapped to button when clicked).
- Fix lv btnmatrix set one check not forcing exactly one button to be checked
- · Fix color picker invalidation in rectangle mode
- · Init disabled days to gray color in calendar

# 11.27 v7.3.0 (04.08.2020)

#### 11.27.1 New features

- Add lv\_task\_get\_next
- Add lv\_event\_send\_refresh, lv\_event\_send\_refresh\_recursive to easily send LV\_EVENT\_REFRESH to object
- Add lv\_tabview\_set\_tab\_name() function used to change a tab's name
- Add LV\_THEME\_MATERIAL\_FLAG\_NO\_TRANSITION and LV\_THEME\_MATERIAL\_FLAG\_NO\_FOCUS flags
- Reduce code size by adding: LV\_USE\_FONT\_COMPRESSED and LV\_FONT\_USE\_SUBPX and applying some optimization
- Add LV MEMCPY MEMSET STD to use standard memcpy and memset

## 11.27.2 Bugfixes

- Do not print warning for missing glyph if its height OR width is zero.
- Prevent duplicated sending of LV\_EVENT\_INSERT from text area
- · Tidy outer edges of cpicker widget.
- Remove duplicated lines from lv\_tabview\_add\_tab
- btnmatrix: handle combined states of buttons (e.g. checked + disabled)
- textarea: fix typo in lv\_textarea\_set\_scrollbar\_mode
- gauge: fix image needle drawing
- fix using freed memory in \_lv\_style\_list\_remove\_style

# 11.28 v7.2.0 (21.07.2020)

### 11.28.1 New features

- Add screen transitions with lv scr load anim()
- Add display background color, wallpaper and opacity. Shown when the screen is transparent. Can be used with lv disp set bg opa/color/image().
- Add LV CALENDAR WEEK STARTS MONDAY
- Add lv chart set x start point() function Set the index of the x-axis start point in the data array
- Add lv chart set ext array() function Set an external array of data points to use for the chart
- Add lv\_chart\_set\_point\_id() function Set an individual point value in the chart series directly based on index
- Add lv\_chart\_get\_x\_start\_point() function Get the current index of the x-axis start point in the data array

- Add lv\_chart\_get\_point\_id() function Get an individual point value in the chart series directly based on index
- Add ext\_buf\_assigned bit field to lv\_chart\_series\_t structure it's true if external buffer is assigned
  to series
- Add lv chart set series axis() to assign series to primary or secondary axis
- Add lv\_chart\_set\_y\_range() to allow setting range of secondary y-axis (based on lv chart set range but extended with an axis parameter)
- Allow setting different font for the selected text in lv\_roller
- Add theme->apply\_cb to replace theme->apply\_xcb to make it compatible with the MicroPython binding
- Add lv theme set base() to allow easy extension of built-in (or any) themes
- Add lv\_obj\_align\_x() and lv\_obj\_align\_y() functions
- Add lv obj align origo x() and lv obj align origo y() functions

### 11.28.2 Bugfixes

- tileview fix navigation when not screen sized
- Use 14px font by default to for better compatibility with smaller displays
- linemeter fix conversation of current value to "level"
- · Fix drawing on right border
- · Set the cursor image non-clickable by default
- · Improve mono theme when used with keyboard or encoder

# 11.29 v7.1.0 (07.07.2020)

### 11.29.1 New features

- Add focus\_parent attribute to lv\_obj
- Allow using buttons in encoder input device
- Add lv btnmatrix set/get align capability
- DMA2D: Remove dependency on ST CubeMX HAL
- Added max used propriety to lv mem monitor t struct
- In lv init test if the strings are UTF-8 encoded.
- Add user data to themes
- Add LV BIG ENDIAN SYSTEM flag to ly conf.h in order to fix displaying images on big endian systems.
- Add inline function lv\_checkbox\_get\_state(const lv\_obj\_t \* cb) to extend the checkbox functionality.
- Add inline function lv\_checkbox\_set\_state(const lv\_obj\_t \* cb, lv\_btn\_state\_t state) to extend the checkbox functionality.

### 11.29.2 Bugfixes

- lv\_img fix invalidation area when angle or zoom changes
- Update the style handling to support Big endian MCUs
- Change some methods to support big endian hardware.
- remove use of c++ keyword 'new' in parameter of function lv\_theme\_set\_base().
- Add LV\_BIG\_ENDIAN\_SYSTEM flag to lv\_conf.h in order to fix displaying images on big endian systems.
- Fix inserting chars in text area in big endian hardware.

# 11.30 v7.0.2 (16.06.2020)

## 11.30.1 Bugfixes

- lv\_textarea fix wrong cursor position when clicked after the last character
- Change all text related indices from 16-bit to 32-bit integers throughout whole library. #1545
- · Fix gestures
- Do not call set\_px\_cb for transparent pixel
- Fix list button focus in material theme
- Fix crash when a text area is cleared with the backspace of a keyboard
- Add version number to lv conf template.h
- Add log in true double buffering mode with set px cb
- lv\_dropdown: fix missing LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED event when used with encoder
- lv tileview: fix if not the {0;0} tile is created first
- lv\_debug: restructure to allow asserting in from lv\_misc too
- add assert if \_lv\_mem\_buf\_get() fails
- lv textarea: fix character delete in password mode
- Update LV\_OPA\_MIN and LV\_OPA\_MAX to widen the opacity processed range
- lv btnm fix sending events for hidden buttons
- lv\_gaguge make lv\_gauge\_set\_angle\_offset offset the labels and needles too
- Fix typo in the API scrllable -> scrollable
- tabview by default allow auto expanding the page only to right and bottom (#1573)
- fix crash when drawing gradient to the same color
- chart: fix memory leak
- img: improve hit test for transformed images

# 11.31 v7.0.1 (01.06.2020)

### 11.31.1 Bugfixes

- Make Micropython working by adding the required variables as GC\_ROOT
- Prefix some internal API functions with \_ to reduce the API of LVGL
- · Fix built-in SimSun CJK font
- Fix UTF-8 encoding when LV\_USE\_ARABIC\_PERSIAN\_CHARS is enabled
- Fix DMA2D usage when 32 bit images directly blended
- Fix lv\_roller in infinite mode when used with encoder
- Add lv\_theme\_get\_color\_secondary()
- Add LV COLOR MIX ROUND OFS to adjust color mixing to make it compatible with the GPU
- Improve DMA2D blending
- Remove memcpy from lv\_ll (caused issues with some optimization settings)
- lv\_chart fix X tick drawing
- · Fix vertical dashed line drawing
- · Some additional minor fixes and formattings

# 11.32 v7.0.0 (18.05.2020)

#### 11.32.1 Documentation

The docs for v7 is available at https://docs.lvgl.io/7.11/index.html

## 11.32.2 Legal changes

The name of the project is changed to LVGL and the new website is on https://lvgl.io

LVGL remains free under the same conditions (MIT license) and a company is created to manage LVGL and offer services.

## 11.32.3 New drawing system

Complete rework of LVGL's draw engine to use "masks" for more advanced and higher quality graphical effects. A possible use-case of this system is to remove the overflowing content from the rounded edges. It also allows drawing perfectly anti-aliased circles, lines, and arcs. Internally, the drawings happen by defining masks (such as rounded rectangle, line, angle). When something is drawn the currently active masks can make some pixels transparent. For example, rectangle borders are drawn by using 2 rectangle masks: one mask removes the inner part and another the outer part.

The API in this regard remained the same but some new functions were added:

- lv\_img\_set\_zoom: set image object's zoom factor
- lv img set angle: set image object's angle without using canvas
- lv img set pivot: set the pivot point of rotation

The new drawing engine brought new drawing features too. They are highlighted in the "style" section.

### 11.32.4 New style system

The old style system is replaced with a new more flexible and lightweighted one. It uses an approach similar to CSS: support cascading styles, inheriting properties and local style properties per object. As part of these updates, a lot of objects were reworked and the APIs have been changed.

- more shadows options: offset and spread
- gradient stop position to shift the gradient area and horizontal gradient
- LV BLEND MODE NORMAL/ADDITIVE/SUBTRACTIVE blending modes
- *clip corner*: crop the content on the rounded corners
- text underline and strikethrough
- dashed vertical and horizontal lines (dash gap, dash\_width)
- outline: a border-like part drawn out of the background. Can have spacing to the background.
- pattern: display and image in the middle of the background or repeat it
- value display a text which is stored in the style. It can be used e.g. as a light-weighted text on buttons too.
- margin: similar to padding but used to keep space outside the object

Read the Style section of the documentation to learn how the new styles system works.

## 11.32.5 GPU integration

To better utilize GPUs, from this version GPU usage can be integrated into LVGL. In lv\_conf. h any supported GPUs can be enabled with a single configuration option.

Right now, only ST's DMA2D (Chrom-ART) is integrated. More will in the upcoming releases.

### 11.32.6 Renames

The following object types are renamed:

- sw -> switch
- ta -> textarea
- cb -> checkbox
- lmeter -> linemeter
- mbox -> msgbox
- · ddlist -> dropdown
- btnm -> btnmatrix
- kb -> keyboard
- preload -> spinner
- lv\_objx folder -> lv\_widgets
- LV\_FIT\_FILL -> LV\_FIT\_PARENT

- LV FIT FLOOD -> LV FLOOD MAX
- LV\_LAYOUT\_COL\_L/M/R -> LV\_LAYOUT\_COLUMN\_LEFT/MID/RIGHT
- LV\_LAYOUT\_ROW\_T/M/B -> LV\_LAYOUT\_ROW\_TOP/MID/BOTTOM

### 11.32.7 Reworked and improved object

- dropdown: Completely reworked. Now creates a separate list when opened and can be dropped to down/up/left/right.
- label: body\_draw is removed, instead, if its style has a visible background/border/shadow etc it will be drawn. Padding really makes the object larger (not just virtually as before)
- arc: can draw background too.
- btn: doesn't store styles for each state because it's done naturally in the new style system.
- calendar: highlight the pressed datum. The used styles are changed: use LV\_CALENDAR\_PART\_DATE normal for normal dates, checked for highlighted, focused for today, pressed for the being pressed. (checked+pressed, focused+pressed also work)
- chart: only has LINE and COLUMN types because with new styles all the others can be described.
   LV\_CHART\_PART\_SERIES sets the style of the series. bg\_opa > 0 draws an area in LINE mode.
   LV\_CHART\_PART\_SERIES\_BG also added to set a different style for the series area. Padding in LV\_CHART\_PART\_BG makes the series area smaller, and it ensures space for axis labels/numbers.
- linemeter, gauge: can have background if the related style properties are set. Padding makes the scale/lines smaller. scale\_border\_width and scale\_end\_border\_width allow to draw an arc on the outer part of the scale lines.
- gauge: lv gauge set needle img allows use image as needle
- canvas: allow drawing to true color alpha and alpha only canvas, add lv\_canvas\_blur\_hor/ver and rename lv canvas rotate to lv canvas transform
- textarea: If available in the font use bullet (U+2022) character in text area password

### 11.32.8 New object types

• lv objmask: masks can be added to it. The children will be masked accordingly.

#### 11.32.9 Others

- Change the built-in fonts to Montserrat and add built-in fonts from 12 px to 48 px for every 2nd size.
- Add example CJK and Arabic/Persian/Hebrew built-in font
- Add  $^{\circ}$  and "bullet" to the built-in fonts
- Add Arabic/Persian script support: change the character according to its position in the text.
- Add playback time to animations.
- Add repeat count to animations instead of the current "repeat forever".
- Replace LV LAYOUT PRETTY with LV LAYOUT PRETTY TOP/MID/BOTTOM

### 11.32.10 Demos

• lv\_examples was reworked and new examples and demos were added

### 11.32.11 New release policy

- Maintain this Changelog for every release
- Save old major version in new branches. E.g. release/v6
- Merge new features and fixes directly into master and release a patch or minor releases every 2 weeks.

### 11.32.12 Migrating from v6 to v7

- First and foremost, create a new lv\_conf.h based on lv\_conf\_template.h.
- To try the new version it suggested using a simulator project and see the examples.
- If you have a running project, the most difficult part of the migration is updating to the new style system. Unfortunately, there is no better way than manually updating to the new format.
- The other parts are mainly minor renames and refactoring as described above.

**CHAPTER** 

### **TWELVE**

### **ROADMAP**

### 12.1 Planned for v9

## 12.1.1 Naming and API

- [x] lv\_style\_set\_size() should have separate width and height parameters
- [] lv img set src() use "type-aware" parameter. See here
- [x] Reconsider image color formats.
- [] More consistent names:remove/clear/delete/del, offset/ofs, add/create/register, id/idx/index, middle/mid/center, img/image, txt/text, opa/opacity/alpha, scr/screen, disp, display, finished/complete/completed/ready, buf/buffer, ...\_cb, angle, rotation, zoom, scale`
- [] Reconsider the use of has, is, enable "action" keywords
- [x] Update canvas API (https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl/issues/3393)
- [x] LV\_STYLE\_PROP\_INHERIT -> LV\_STYLE\_PROP\_FLAG\_INHERITABLE LINK
- [x] Replace disp drv->direct mode/full refresh with enum.
- [x] Consider flat directory structure. E.g. extra/widgets to widgets
- [] Use uint32\_t and int32\_t in APIs where possible. Consider hardcoding lv\_coord\_t as int32\_t.
- [] To define a new stdlib API use defines LV\_USE\_CUSTO\_... and let the user implement lv\_... functions somewhere (instead of defining the name of the custom functions)

### 12.1.2 Architecture

- [x] Consider merging lv\_disp\_t, lv\_disp\_t, lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t, lv\_draw\_ctx\_t, and structs from the new driver API (or only some of them)
- [] Better way to reset global variables in lv deinit() #3385
- [x] New driver architecture #2720
- [x] draw\_ctx->buffer\_convert? See here. Also remove 16 SWAPPED color format? See here.
- [] Reconsider masks. There should be a generic high level mask API whic is independent of the drawing engine.
- [] get glyph bitmap should return an a8 bitmap that can be blended immediately.
- [] Reconsider how themes should work. See here.

- [] Make LVGL render independent areas in parallel.
- [] Introduce a pipeline in renderer to support multi-GPUs/Accelerators, such as 2D-capable-DMAs, 2D GPUs, dedicated processor cores for 2D tasks etc.
- [x] More conscious <std\*.h> wrapper API
- [x] Drop lv\_mem\_buf\_get as tlsf should be fast enough for normal allocations too. Fragmentation is also lower if processes can completely clean up after themselves.
- [] Iv array: replace linked lists with array where possible (arrays are faster and uses less memory)
- [] Reconsider how to handle UTF-8 characters (allow different encoding too) and Bidi. Maybe create an abstraction for typesetting.
- [] Generic lv\_date\_t and lv\_time\_t?
- [x] More color formats: 24 bit, ARGB1555, ARGB4444 etc
- [] Unified caching #3116 #3415
- [] Make layouts with an lv\_layout\_dsc\_t instead of registering an ID+callback. See here
- [] Condider using lv\_color32\_t on APIs to support e.g. alpha gradient.

### **12.1.3 Styles**

- [] Make style bg img support 9patch images
- [] non-uniform scale of images: scale width and height differently
- [] Scroll anim settings should come from styles to allow customization

## 12.1.4 Widgets

- [] lv\_img: Reconsider image sizing models (when the image size is not content): center, top-left, zoom, tile, other?
- [] lv\_tabview Replace button matrix with real buttons for more flexibility
- [] lv label reconsider label long modes. (support min/max-width/height too) #3420
- [] lv roller make it more flexible #4009
- [] Universal scale widget/support (see here and #4043)
- [] Improve lv\_label\_align\_t #1656
- [] Disabled widgets should absorb indev actions without sending events. #3860

### 12.1.5 Drawing and rendering

• [] Automatically recalculate the layout if a coordinte is get with lv\_obj\_get\_width/height/x/y/etc

12.1. Planned for v9 1056

### 12.1.6 Animations

- [] Consider anim events to replace many callbacks with one
- [] lv\_anim\_time\_to\_speed should work differently to remove style\_anim\_speed. E.g. on large values of anim time store the speed. Besides all widgets should use the style\_anim property. anim should clamp the time if it's calculated from speed, e.g lv\_clamp(200, t, 2000). (maybe a->min\_time/max\_time).
- [] Use dedicated lv\_anim\_custom\_exec\_cb\_t. See here.

# 12.2 Planned in general

### 12.2.1 CI

- [] Plaform independent bechmarking # 3443
- [] Run static analyzer
- [] Release script
- [] Unit test for all widgets #2337
- [] CI test for flash/RAM usage #3127

#### 12.2.2 Architecture

- [ ] C++ binding: https://github.com/lvgl/lv\_binding\_cpp
- [] Markup language #2428

### **12.2.3 Styles**

- [] Hover
- [] Global states in selectors. E.g. LV STATE PRESSED | SMALL SCREEN like media quarry in CSS

### 12.2.4 Drawing and rendering

- [] Different radius on each corner #2800
- [] gradient to border/outline/shadow
- [] multiple shadow/border
- [] perspective
- [] text shadow
- [] innter shadow
- [] ARGB image stroke/grow on the alpha map
- [] real time blur
- [] gradient with alpha

## 12.2.5 Widgets

• [] lv bar, lv arc: handle max < min for fill direction swapping #4039

#### 12.2.6 Others

- [] More grid features. E.g. repeat(auto-fill, minmax(px, 1fr))
- [] Named grid cells to allow updating layouts without touching the children (like CSS grid-template-areas)
- [] Scene support. See this comment
- [] Circle layout. #2871
- [] Variable binding. I.e create properties which can be bound to objects and those obejcts are notified on value change. Maybe based on lv\_msg?
- [] Consider stagger animations.

### 12.3 Ideas

- · Consider direct binary font format support
- Improve groups. Discussion. Reconsider focusing logic. Allow having no widget selected (on web it's possible). Keep editing state in <code>lv\_obj\_t</code> (See here). Support slider left knob focusing (see here)
- lv\_mem\_alloc\_aligned(size, align)
- Speed up font decompression
- Support larger images: add support for large image #1892
- Functional programming support, pure view? See here
- Style components. See this comment
- SVG support: integrate an SVG render library
- Support dot\_begin and dot\_middle long modes for labels
- Allow matrix input for image transformation?
- Radial/skew/conic gradient
- Somehow let children inherit the parent's state
- text on path

12.3. Ideas 1058

# **INDEX**

Symbols	member), 466
•	_lv_disp_get_refr_timer (C++ function), 298,
_keep_pedantic_happy (C++ type), 935 lv anim core init (C++ function), 505	454
	lv event mark deleted (C++ function), 431
_lv_anim_t (C++ struct), 510	_lv_event_pop (C++ function), 430
_lv_anim_t::act_time (C++ member), 511	_lv_event_push (C++ function), 430
_lv_anim_t::current_value (C++ member),	_tv_event_t (C++ struct), 431
511	lv event t::code (C++ member), 431
_lv_anim_t::deleted_cb (C++ member), 510	_lv_event_t::current_target (C++ member),
_lv_anim_t::early_apply(C++ member),511	431
_lv_anim_t::end_value(C++ member),511	_lv_event_t::deleted (C++ member), 431
_lv_anim_t::exec_cb (C++ member), 510	_lv_event_t::original_target (C++ mem-
_lv_anim_t::get_value_cb (C++ member), 510	ber), 431
_lv_anim_t::last_timer_run (C++ member),	lv event t::param(C++ member), 431
511	_lv_event_t::prev(C++ member), 431
_lv_anim_t::path_cb (C++ member), 510	_lv_event_t::stop_bubbling (C++ member),
_lv_anim_t::playback_delay (C++ member),	431
511	_lv_event_t::stop_processing (C++ mem-
_lv_anim_t::playback_now(C++ member),511	ber), 431
_lv_anim_t::playback_time (C++ member),	lv event t::user data(C++ member), 431
511	lv fragment class t (C++ struct), 963
_lv_anim_t::ready_cb(C++ member),510	_lv_fragment_class_t::attached_cb (C++
_lv_anim_t::repeat_cnt(C++ member),511	member), 963
_lv_anim_t::repeat_delay(C++ member),511	_lv_fragment_class_t::constructor_cb
_lv_anim_t::run_round(C++ member),511	(C++ member), 963
_lv_anim_t::start_cb(C++ member),510	_lv_fragment_class_t::create_obj_cb
_lv_anim_t::start_cb_called (C++ member),	(C++ member), 963
511	_lv_fragment_class_t::destructor_cb
_lv_anim_t::start_value(C++ member),510	(C++ member), 963
_lv_anim_t::time(C++ member),511	_lv_fragment_class_t::detached_cb (C++
_lv_anim_t::user_data(C++ member),510	member), 963
_lv_anim_t::var(C++ member),510	lv fragment class t::event cb(C++ mem-
_lv_bar_anim_t (C++ struct), 566	ber), 964
_lv_bar_anim_t::anim_end(C++ member),566	_lv_fragment_class_t::instance_size
_lv_bar_anim_t::anim_start (C++ member),	(C++ member), 964
566	_lv_fragment_class_t::obj_created_cb
_lv_bar_anim_t::anim_state (C++ member),	(C++ member), 963
566	_lv_fragment_class_t::obj_deleted_cb
_lv_bar_anim_t::bar(C++ member), 566	(C++ member), 964
_lv_color_filter_dsc_t (C++ struct), 466	_lv_fragment_class_t::obj_will_delete_cb
_lv_color_filter_dsc_t::filter_cb (C++	(C++ member), 964
member), 466	_lv_fragment_managed_states_t (C++ struct),
_lv_color_filter_dsc_t::user_data (C++	tvragilierre_managea_5 cate5_t (e++ suuct),

```
964
                                             _lv_obj_spec_attr_t (C++ struct), 539
lv fragment managed states t::cls(C++ _lv_obj_spec_attr_t::child_cnt(C++ mem-
       member), 964
                                                   ber), 539
lv fragment managed states t::container lv obj spec attr t::children (C++ mem-
       (C++ member), 964
                                                   ber), 539
lv fragment managed states t::destroyingløbgbj spec attr t::event list
                                                                                  (C++
       (C++ member), 964
                                                   member), 539
lv fragment managed states t::in stack lv obj spec attr t::ext click pad (C++
       (C++ member), 965
                                                   member), 539
_lv_fragment_managed_states_t::instance _lv_obj_spec_attr_t::ext_draw_size(C++
       (C++ member), 964
                                                   member), 539
lv fragment managed states t::manager
                                           lv obj spec attr t::group p (C++ mem-
                                                   ber), 539
       (C++ member), 964
lv fragment managed states t::obj createdv obj spec attr t::layer type
                                                                                  (C++
       (C++ member), 964
                                                   member), 539
_lv_fragment_t (C++ struct), 962
                                            _lv_obj_spec_attr_t::scroll (C++ member),
lv fragment t::child manager (C++ mem-
       ber), 963
                                            lv obj spec attr t::scroll dir
                                                                                  (C++
lv fragment t::cls(C++ member), 962
                                                   member), 539
_lv_fragment_t::managed(C++ member),962
                                            lv obj spec attr t::scroll snap x(C++
_lv_fragment_t::obj (C++ member), 963
                                                   member), 539
lv fs drv t (C++ struct), 489
                                            _lv_obj_spec_attr_t::scroll snap y(C++
lv fs drv t::cache size(C++ member), 489
                                                   member), 539
lv fs drv t::close cb(C++ member), 489
                                            lv obj spec attr t::scrollbar mode
lv fs drv t::dir close cb (C++ member),
                                                   (C++ member), 539
                                            lv obj t (C++struct), 539
                                            _lv_obj_t::class_p(C++ member), 540
_lv_fs_drv_t::dir_open_cb (C++ member),
                                            _lv_obj_t::coords (C++ member), 540
                                           _lv_obj_t::flags (C++ member), 540
lv fs drv t::dir read cb (C++ member),
                                            lv obj t::h layout (C++ member), 540
                                             lv obj t::layout inv(C++ member), 540
lv fs drv t::letter(C++ member), 489
_lv_fs_drv_t::open_cb(C++ member), 489
                                            _lv_obj_t::parent(C++ member), 540
_lv_fs_drv_t::read_cb (C++ member), 490
                                            lv obj t::scr layout inv (C++ member),
lv fs drv t::ready cb (C++ member), 489
lv fs_drv_t::seek_cb (C++ member), 490
                                            lv obj t::skip trans(C++ member), 540
_lv_fs_drv_t::tell_cb (C++ member), 490
                                            lv obj t::spec attr(C++ member), 540
lv fs drv t::user data(C++ member), 490
                                            lv obj t::state(C++ member), 540
lv fs drv t::write cb(C++ member), 490
                                            lv obj t::style cnt(C++ member), 540
lv fs init (C++ function), 487
                                             lv obj t::styles (C++ member), 540
lv group init (C++ function), 441
                                            _lv_obj_t::user_data(C++ member), 540
                                            lv obj t::w layout (C++ member), 540
lv group t(C++struct), 443
                                            lv style const prop id ALIGN (C++ mem-
lv group t::edge cb(C++ member), 444
_{lv\_group\_t::editing(C++ member), 444}
                                                   ber), 383
_{\text{lv\_group\_t::focus\_cb}}(C++ member), 444
                                            _lv_style_const_prop_id_ANIM (C++ mem-
_lv_group_t::frozen(C++ member),444
                                                   ber), 386
lv group t::obj focus (C++ member), 444
                                            lv style const prop id ANIM SPEED (C++
_lv_group_t::obj_ll (C++ member), 444
                                                   member), 386
_lv_group_t::refocus_policy (C++ member),
                                            lv style const prop id ANIM TIME (C++
                                                   member), 386
_lv_group_t::user_data(C++ member), 444
                                            _lv_style_const_prop_id_ARC_COLOR (C++
_lv_group_t::wrap(C++ member),444
                                                   member), 385
lv img buf get transformed area
                                     (C++
                                            lv style const prop id ARC IMG SRC
       function), 481
                                                   (C++ member), 385
lv indev read (C++ function), 304, 436
                                            lv style const prop id ARC OPA
                                                                                  (C++
```

```
member), 385
                                                 member), 385
lv style const prop id ARC ROUNDED
                                          lv style const prop id IMG RECOLOR
       (C++ member), 385
                                                 (C++ member), 385
lv style const prop id ARC WIDTH (C++ lv style const prop id IMG RECOLOR OPA
      member), 385
                                                 (C++ member), 385
lv style const prop id BASE DIR
                                    (C++ lv style const prop id LAYOUT (C++ mem-
      member), 386
                                                 ber), 386
lv style const prop id BG COLOR
                                   (C++ lv style const prop id LINE COLOR (C++
       member), 383
                                                 member), 385
                                          _lv_style_const_prop_id_LINE_DASH_GAP
_lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_DITHER_MODE
       (C++ member), 384
                                                 (C++ member), 385
lv style const prop id BG GRAD
                                    (C++
                                          lv style const prop id LINE DASH WIDTH
      member), 384
                                                 (C++ member), 385
_lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_GRAD_COLOR
                                          lv style const prop id LINE OPA (C++
       (C++ member), 384
                                                 member), 385
_lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_GRAD_DIR
                                          _lv_style_const_prop_id_LINE_ROUNDED
       (C++ member), 384
                                                 (C++ member), 385
_lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_GRAD_STOP
                                          _lv_style_const_prop_id_LINE_WIDTH(C++
       (C++ member), 384
                                                 member), 385
_lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_IMG_OPA(C++
                                          lv style const prop id MARGIN BOTTOM
      member), 384
                                                 (C++ member), 383
_lv_style_const_prop_id_BG IMG RECOLOR
                                          lv style const prop id MARGIN LEFT
       (C++ member), 384
                                                 (C++ member), 383
lv style const prop id BG IMG RECOLOR OPAv style const prop id MARGIN RIGHT
       (C++ member), 384
                                                 (C++ member), 383
_lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_IMG_SRC(C++ _lv_style_const_prop_id_MARGIN_TOP(C++
       member), 384
                                                 member), 383
_lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_IMG_TILED
                                          _lv_style_const_prop_id_MAX_HEIGHT(C++
      (C++ member), 384
                                                 member), 382
_lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_MAIN_STOP
                                          _lv_style_const_prop_id_MAX_WIDTH (C++
       (C++ member), 384
                                                 member), 382
_lv_style_const_prop_id_BG_OPA(C++ mem-
                                          _lv_style_const_prop_id_MIN_HEIGHT(C++
                                                 member), 382
_lv_style_const_prop_id_BLEND_MODE(C++
                                          _lv_style_const_prop_id_MIN_WIDTH (C++
      member), 386
                                                 member), 382
_lv_style_const_prop_id_BORDER_COLOR
                                          lv style const prop id OPA (C++ member),
       (C++ member), 384
lv style const prop id BORDER OPA (C++
                                          lv style const prop id OUTLINE COLOR
       member), 384
                                                  (C++ member), 384
lv style const prop id BORDER POST
                                          lv style const prop id OUTLINE OPA
       (C++ member), 384
                                                 (C++ member), 384
lv style const prop id BORDER SIDE
                                          lv style const prop id OUTLINE PAD
       (C++ member), 384
                                                 (C++ member), 384
_lv_style_const_prop_id_BORDER_WIDTH
                                          _lv_style_const_prop_id_OUTLINE_WIDTH
       (C++ member), 384
                                                 (C++ member), 384
_lv_style_const_prop_id_CLIP_CORNER
                                          lv style const prop id PAD BOTTOM(C++
       (C++ member), 386
                                                 member), 383
_lv_style_const_prop_id_COLOR_FILTER_DSC_lv_style_const_prop_id_PAD_COLUMN(C++
                                                 member), 383
       (C++ member), 386
_lv_style_const_prop_id_COLOR_FILTER_OPA_lv_style_const_prop_id_PAD_LEFT
       (C++ member), 386
                                                 member), 383
lv style const prop id HEIGHT (C++ mem- lv style const prop id PAD RIGHT (C++
      ber), 382
                                                 member), 383
lv style const prop id IMG OPA (C++ lv style const prop id PAD ROW
                                                                               (C++
```

member), 383	382
_lv_style_const_prop_id_PAD_TOP (C++	_lv_style_get_prop_group (C++ function), 367
member), 383	_lv_style_prop_lookup_flags (C++ function),
_lv_style_const_prop_id_RADIUS(C++ mem-	368
ber), 386	lv theme $t(C++struct)$ , 372
_lv_style_const_prop_id_SHADOW_COLOR	_lv_theme_t::apply_cb (C++ member), 372
(C++ member), 385	_lv_theme_t::color_primary (C++ member),
_lv_style_const_prop_id_SHADOW_OFS_X	372
	* · =
(C++ member), 385	_lv_theme_t::color_secondary (C++ mem-
_lv_style_const_prop_id_SHADOW_OFS_Y	ber), 372
(C++ member), 385	_lv_theme_t::disp(C++ member), 372
_lv_style_const_prop_id_SHADOW_OPA(C++	_lv_theme_t::flags(C++ member), 372
member), 385	_lv_theme_t::font_large(C++ member), 372
_lv_style_const_prop_id_SHADOW_SPREAD	_lv_theme_t::font_normal(C++ member), 372
(C++ member), 385	_lv_theme_t::font_small(C++ member), 372
_lv_style_const_prop_id_SHADOW_WIDTH	_lv_theme_t::parent(C++ member), 372
(C++ member), 384	_lv_theme_t::user_data(C++ member), 372
_lv_style_const_prop_id_TEXT_ALIGN(C++	_lv_timer_core_init (C++ function), 514
member), 386	_lv_timer_t (C++ struct), 516
_lv_style_const_prop_id_TEXT_COLOR(C++	_lv_timer_t::last_run(C++ member),516
member), 385	_lv_timer_t::paused(C++ member),516
_lv_style_const_prop_id_TEXT_DECOR(C++	lv timer t::period (C++ member), 516
member), 386	_lv_timer_t::repeat_count (C++ member),
_lv_style_const_prop_id_TEXT_FONT (C++	516
member), 386	_lv_timer_t::timer_cb(C++ member),516
_lv_style_const_prop_id_TEXT_LETTER_SPA(	
(C++ member), 386	[anonymous] (C++ enum), 359361, 365, 440, 458,
_lv_style_const_prop_id_TEXT_LINE_SPACE	486, 532534, 546, 553, 564, 582, 626, 638,
(C++ member), 386	685, 699, 712, 749, 766, 784, 793, 801, 823,
_lv_style_const_prop_id_TEXT_OPA (C++	841
member), 385	[anonymous]::LV_ANIM_IMG_PART_MAIN(C++
_lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_ANGLE	enumerator), 553
(C++ member), 383	[anonymous]::LV_ARC_MODE_NORMAL (C++
_lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_HEIGHT	
(C++ member), 383	•
_lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_PIVOT_	
::	[anonymous]::LV_ARC_MODE_SYMMETRICAL
(C++ member), 383	[anonymous]Lv_ARC_NODL_STAINLIRTCAL
tv Style collst prop to inansform Fivor	V (C. L. answerger on) 546
	Y (C++ enumerator), 546
(C++ member), 383	$[anonymous]::LV\_BAR\_MODE\_NORMAL$ $(C++$
(C++ member), 383 _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH	[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL (C++ enumerator), 564
(C++ member), 383 _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH (C++ member), 383	$[anonymous]:: LV\_BAR\_MODE\_NORMAL \qquad (C++\\enumerator), 564\\[anonymous]:: LV\_BAR\_MODE\_RANGE \ (C++\\enu-$
(C++ member), 383 _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH	<pre>[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL (C++</pre>
(C++ member), 383 _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH (C++ member), 383 _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_ZOOM (C++ member), 383	<pre>[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL (C++</pre>
(C++ member), 383 _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH	<pre>[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL (C++</pre>
(C++ member), 383 _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH	<pre>[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL (C++</pre>
(C++ member), 383 _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH	<pre>[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL (C++</pre>
(C++ member), 383 _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH	<pre>[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL (C++</pre>
(C++ member), 383 _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH	<pre>[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL (C++</pre>
(C++ member), 383 _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH	<pre>[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL (C++</pre>
(C++ member), 383  _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH	<pre>[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL (C++</pre>
(C++ member), 383  _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH	<pre>[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL (C++</pre>
(C++ member), 383  _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH	<pre>[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL (C++</pre>
(C++ member), 383  _lv_style_const_prop_id_TRANSFORM_WIDTH	<pre>[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL (C++</pre>

```
[anonymous]::LV BORDER SIDE BOTTOM(C++ [anonymous]::LV COLORWHEEL MODE HUE
       enumerator), 360
                                                    (C++enumerator), 638
[anonymous]:: LV\_BORDER\_SIDE\_FULL \quad (\textit{C++} \quad [anonymous]:: LV\_COLORWHEEL\_MODE\_SATURATION] \\
       enumerator), 360
                                                    (C++enumerator), 638
[anonymous]::LV BORDER SIDE INTERNAL
                                             [anonymous]::LV COLORWHEEL MODE VALUE
       (C++ enumerator), 360
                                                    (C++enumerator), 638
[anonymous]::LV BORDER SIDE LEFT
                                      (C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV DITHER ERR DIFF
                                                                                    (C++
       enumerator), 360
                                                    enumerator), 361
[anonymous]::LV BORDER SIDE NONE
                                            [anonymous]::LV DITHER NONE (C++ enumera-
                                      (C++
                                                    tor), 360
       enumerator), 360
[anonymous]::LV_BORDER_SIDE_RIGHT (C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV_DITHER_ORDERED (C++ enu-
       enumerator), 360
                                                    merator), 361
[anonymous]::LV_BORDER_SIDE_TOP
                                             [anonymous]::LV FS MODE RD (C++ enumera-
                                      (C++
       enumerator), 360
                                                    tor), 486
[anonymous]::LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE[anonymous]::LV_FS_MODE_WR (C++ enumera-
       (C++enumerator), 583
                                                    tor), 486
[anonymous]::LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKED [anonymous]::LV FS RES BUSY (C++ enumera-
       (C++enumerator), 583
                                                    tor), 486
[anonymous]::LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CLICK TRIGanonymous]::LV FS RES DENIED (C++ enu-
       (C++enumerator), 583
                                                    merator), 486
[anonymous]::LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CUSTOM 1 [anonymous]::LV FS RES FS ERR (C++ enu-
       (C++enumerator), 583
                                                    merator), 486
[anonymous]::LV BTNMATRIX CTRL_CUSTOM_2 [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_FULL (C++ enumera-
       (C++enumerator), 583
                                                    tor), 486
[anonymous]::LV BTNMATRIX CTRL DISABLED [anonymous]::LV FS RES HW ERR (C++ enu-
       (C++enumerator), 582
                                                    merator), 486
                                             [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_INV_PARAM
[anonymous]::LV BTNMATRIX CTRL HIDDEN
       (C++enumerator), 582
                                                    enumerator), 486
[anonymous]::LV BTNMATRIX CTRL NO REPEAT[anonymous]::LV FS RES LOCKED (C++ enu-
       (C++enumerator), 582
                                                    merator), 486
[anonymous]::LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_POPOVER [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_NOT_EX (C++ enu-
       (C++enumerator), 583
                                                    merator), 486
[anonymous]::LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_RECOLOR
                                            [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_NOT_IMP (C++ enu-
       (C++ enumerator), 583
                                                    merator), 486
[anonymous]::LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY X
                                             [anonymous]::LV FS RES OK (C++ enumerator),
       (C++enumerator), 627
[anonymous]::LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y
                                             [anonymous]::LV FS RES OUT OF MEM (C++
       (C++enumerator), 626
                                                    enumerator), 486
[anonymous]::LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY X
                                            [anonymous]::LV FS RES TOUT (C++ enumera-
       (C++ enumerator), 627
                                                    tor), 486
[anonymous]::LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y
                                             [anonymous]::LV FS RES UNKNOWN (C++ enu-
       (C++enumerator), 626
                                                    merator), 486
[anonymous]::LV CHART TYPE BAR (C++ enu-
                                             [anonymous]::LV GRAD DIR HOR (C++ enumer-
       merator), 626
                                                    ator), 360
[anonymous]::LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE
                                             [anonymous]::LV_GRAD_DIR_NONE (C++ enu-
                                      (C++
       enumerator), 626
                                                    merator), 360
                                             [anonymous]::LV_GRAD_DIR_VER(C++ enumer-
[anonymous]::LV CHART TYPE NONE
                                      (C++
       enumerator), 626
                                                    ator), 360
[anonymous]::LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_SCATTER(C++ [anonymous]::LV\_IMG\_SIZE\_MODE\_REAL(C++)]
       enumerator), 626
                                                    enumerator), 685
[anonymous]::LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_CIRCULARnonymous]::LV_IMG_SIZE_MODE_VIRTUAL
       (C++enumerator), 626
                                                    (C++enumerator), 685
[anonymous]::LV CHART UPDATE MODE SHIFT [anonymous]::LV KEYBOARD MODE NUMBER
       (C++ enumerator), 626
                                                    (C++enumerator), 700
```

```
[anonymous]::LV KEYBOARD MODE SPECIAL
                                                   (C++enumerator), 749
       (C++enumerator), 699
                                            [anonymous]::LV MENU ROOT BACK BTN DISABLED
[anonymous]::LV KEYBOARD MODE TEXT ARABIC
                                                   (C++enumerator), 749
       (C++enumerator), 700
                                            [anonymous]::LV MENU ROOT BACK BTN ENABLED
[anonymous]::LV KEYBOARD MODE TEXT LOWER
                                                   (C++enumerator), 749
                                            [anonymous]::LV METER INDICATOR TYPE ARC
       (C++enumerator), 699
[anonymous]::LV KEYBOARD MODE TEXT UPPER
                                                   (C++ enumerator), 766
                                            [anonymous]::LV METER INDICATOR TYPE NEEDLE IMG
       (C++enumerator), 699
[anonymous]::LV KEYBOARD MODE USER 1
                                                   (C++enumerator), 766
       (C++ enumerator), 700
                                            [anonymous]::LV_METER_INDICATOR_TYPE_NEEDLE_LINE
[anonymous]::LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_2
                                                   (C++enumerator), 766
       (C++ enumerator), 700
                                            [anonymous]::LV METER INDICATOR TYPE SCALE LINES
[anonymous]::LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_3
                                                   (C++enumerator), 766
                                            [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG ADV HITTEST
       (C++ enumerator), 700
[anonymous]::LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_USER_4
                                                   (C++enumerator), 535
                                            [anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE(C++
       (C++ enumerator), 700
[anonymous]::LV KEY BACKSPACE (C++ enu-
                                                   enumerator), 534
                                            [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG CLICKABLE(C++
      merator), 440
[anonymous]::LV KEY DEL (C++ enumerator),
                                                   enumerator), 534
                                            [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG CLICK FOCUSABLE
                                                   (C++enumerator), 534
[anonymous]::LV_KEY_DOWN (C++ enumerator),
                                            [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE
[anonymous]::LV KEY END (C++ enumerator),
                                                   (C++enumerator), 535
                                            [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG FLOATING (C++
[anonymous]::LV KEY ENTER (C++ enumerator),
                                                   enumerator), 535
                                            [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG GESTURE BUBBLE
[anonymous]::LV_KEY_ESC (C++ enumerator),
                                                   (C++enumerator), 535
                                            [anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN
                                                                                  (C++
                                                   enumerator), 534
[anonymous]::LV KEY HOME (C++ enumerator),
                                            [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT
[anonymous]::LV_KEY_LEFT (C++ enumerator),
                                                   (C++enumerator), 535
                                            [anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_LAYOUT_1 (C++
[anonymous]::LV_KEY_NEXT (C++ enumerator),
                                                   enumerator), 535
                                            [anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_LAYOUT_2 (C++
                                                   enumerator), 535
[anonymous]::LV KEY PREV (C++ enumerator),
                                            [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG OVERFLOW VISIBLE
[anonymous]::LV KEY RIGHT (C++ enumerator),
                                                   (C++enumerator), 535
                                            [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG PRESS LOCK
[anonymous]::LV KEY UP (C++ enumerator), 440
                                                   (C++enumerator), 535
[anonymous]::LV LABEL LONG CLIP
                                            [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLLABLE
                                     (C++
       enumerator), 712
                                                   (C++enumerator), 534
[anonymous]::LV LABEL LONG DOT (C++ enu-
                                            [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL CHAIN
                                                   (C++enumerator), 534
       merator), 712
[anonymous]::LV_LABEL_LONG_SCROLL (C++
                                            [anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLL_CHAIN_HOR
       enumerator), 712
                                                   (C++enumerator), 534
[anonymous]::LV LABEL LONG SCROLL CIRCULARnonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL CHAIN VER
       (C++enumerator), 712
                                                   (C++enumerator), 534
[anonymous]::LV LABEL LONG WRAP
                                     (C++ [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ELASTIC
       enumerator), 712
                                                   (C++enumerator), 534
[anonymous]::LV MENU HEADER BOTTOM FIXED[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL MOMENTUM
       (C++enumerator), 749
                                                   (C++enumerator), 534
[anonymous]::LV MENU HEADER TOP FIXED
                                            [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ONE
       (C++enumerator), 749
                                                   (C++enumerator), 534
[anonymous]::LV MENU HEADER TOP UNFIXED [anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ON FOCUS
```

```
(C++enumerator), 534
                                                      tor), 533
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL WITH ARRQa/nonymous]::LV ROLLER MODE INFINITE
       (C++enumerator), 534
                                                      (C++enumerator), 784
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SNAPPABLE(C++ [anonymous]::LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL(C++
       enumerator), 534
                                                      enumerator), 784
                                              [anonymous]::LV SLIDER MODE NORMAL(C++
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG USER 1
                                        (C++
       enumerator), 535
                                                      enumerator), 793
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG USER 2
                                              [anonymous]::LV SLIDER MODE RANGE (C++)
                                        (C++
       enumerator), 535
                                                      enumerator), 793
[anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_USER_3
                                        (C++
                                              [anonymous]::LV_SLIDER_MODE_SYMMETRICAL
       enumerator), 535
                                                      (C++enumerator), 793
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG USER 4
                                              [anonymous]::LV SPAN MODE BREAK
                                        (C++
                                                                                      (C++
       enumerator), 535
                                                      enumerator), 801
                                              [anonymous]::LV SPAN MODE EXPAND
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG WIDGET 1 (C++
                                                                                      (C++
       enumerator), 535
                                                      enumerator), 801
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG WIDGET 2 (C++
                                              [anonymous]::LV_SPAN_MODE_FIXED
                                                                                      (C++
       enumerator), 535
                                                      enumerator), 801
[anonymous]::LV OPA 0 (C++ enumerator), 458
                                              [anonymous]::LV SPAN OVERFLOW_CLIP(C++
[anonymous]::LV OPA 10 (C++ enumerator), 458
                                                      enumerator), 801
[anonymous]::LV OPA 100 (C++ enumerator),
                                              [anonymous]::LV SPAN OVERFLOW ELLIPSIS
       459
                                                      (C++ enumerator), 801
[anonymous]::LV OPA 20 (C++ enumerator), 459
                                              [anonymous]::LV STATE ANY (C++ enumerator),
[anonymous]::LV \overline{OPA} \overline{30} (C++ enumerator), 459
[anonymous]::LV \overline{OPA} 40 (C++ enumerator), 459
                                              [anonymous]::LV_STATE_CHECKED (C++ enu-
[anonymous]::LV \overline{OPA} \overline{50} (C++ enumerator), 459
                                                      merator), 532
[anonymous]::LV OPA 60 (C++ enumerator), 459
                                              [anonymous]::LV_STATE_DEFAULT (C++ enu-
[anonymous]::LV_0PA_70 (C++ enumerator), 459
                                                      merator), 532
[anonymous]::LV_OPA_80 (C++ enumerator), 459
                                              [anonymous]::LV_STATE_DISABLED (C++ enu-
[anonymous]::LV OPA 90 (C++ enumerator), 459
                                                      merator), 532
[anonymous]::LV OPA COVER (C++ enumerator),
                                              [anonymous]::LV_STATE_EDITED (C++ enumer-
                                                      ator), 532
[anonymous]::LV_OPA_TRANSP (C++ enumera-
                                              [anonymous]::LV_STATE_FOCUSED (C++ enu-
                                                      merator), 532
       tor), 458
[anonymous]::LV_PART_ANY (C++ enumerator),
                                              [anonymous]::LV STATE FOCUS KEY
                                                                                      (C++
                                                      enumerator), 532
[anonymous]::LV PART CURSOR (C++ enumera-
                                              [anonymous]::LV STATE HOVERED (C++ enu-
       tor), 533
                                                      merator), 532
                                              [anonymous]:: LV\_STATE\_PRESSED \ (\textit{C++} \ \textit{enu-}
[anonymous]::LV PART CUSTOM FIRST (C++)
       enumerator), 533
                                                      merator), 532
[anonymous]::LV PART INDICATOR (C++ enu-
                                              [anonymous]::LV STATE SCROLLED (C++ enu-
       merator), 533
                                                      merator), 532
[anonymous]::LV PART ITEMS (C++ enumera-
                                              [anonymous]::LV STATE USER 1 (C++ enumer-
       tor), 533
                                                      ator), 533
[anonymous]::LV_PART_KNOB (C++ enumerator),
                                              [anonymous]::LV_STATE_USER_2 (C++ enumer-
                                                      ator), 533
                                              [anonymous]::LV STATE USER 3 (C++ enumer-
[anonymous]::LV PART MAIN (C++ enumerator),
                                                      ator), 533
[anonymous]::LV PART SCROLLBAR (C++ enu-
                                              [anonymous]::LV STATE USER 4 (C++ enumer-
       merator), 533
                                                      ator), 533
[anonymous]::LV PART SELECTED (C++ enu-
                                              [anonymous]::LV_STYLE_ALIGN (C++ enumera-
       merator), 533
                                                      tor), 361
[anonymous]::LV PART TEXTAREA PLACEHOLDERanonymous]::LV STYLE ANIM (C++ enumera-
       (C++enumerator), 841
                                                      tor), 364
[anonymous]::LV PART TICKS (C++ enumera- [anonymous]::LV STYLE ANIM SPEED
```

enumerator), 365 [anonymous]::LV_STYLE_ANIM_TIME (C++	enumerator), 362 [anonymous]::LV_STYLE_COLOR_FILTER_DSC
enumerator), 364 [anonymous]::LV_STYLE_ARC_COLOR (C++	(C++ enumerator), 364 [anonymous]::LV_STYLE_COLOR_FILTER_OPA (C++ enumerator), 364
<pre>enumerator), 364 [anonymous]::LV_STYLE_ARC_IMG_SRC (C++</pre>	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_HEIGHT (C++ enumer- ator), 361
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_ARC_OPA (C++ enu- merator), 364	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_IMG_OPA (C++ enu- merator), 363
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_ARC_ROUNDED (C++ enumerator), 364	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_IMG_RECOLOR (C++ enumerator), 363
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_ARC_WIDTH (C++ enumerator), 364	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_IMG_RECOLOR_OPA (C++ enumerator), 363
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BASE_DIR (C++ enu- merator), 362	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_LAYOUT (C++ enumerator), 361
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR (C++ enu- merator), 362	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_LINE_COLOR (C++ enumerator), 364
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BG_DITHER_MODE (C++ enumerator), 362	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_LINE_DASH_GAP (C++ enumerator), 364
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BG_GRAD (C++ enu- merator), 362	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_LINE_DASH_WIDTH (C++ enumerator), 363
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BG_GRAD_COLOR (C++ enumerator), 362	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_LINE_OPA (C++ enu- merator), 364
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BG_GRAD_DIR (C++ enumerator), 362	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_LINE_ROUNDED(C++ enumerator), 364
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BG_GRAD_STOP(C++ enumerator), 362	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_LINE_WIDTH (C++ enumerator), 363
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BG_IMG_OPA (C++ enumerator), 362	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_MARGIN_BOTTOM (C++ enumerator), 362
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BG_IMG_RECOLOR (C++ enumerator), 362	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_MARGIN_LEFT (C++ enumerator), 362
(C++ enumerator), 362	A[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_MARGIN_RIGHT(C++ enumerator), 362
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BG_IMG_SRC (C++ enumerator), 362	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_MARGIN_TOP (C++ enumerator), 362
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BG_IMG_TILED(C++ enumerator), 363	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_MAX_HEIGHT (C++ enumerator), 361
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BG_MAIN_STOP(C++ enumerator), 362	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_MAX_WIDTH (C++ enumerator), 361
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BG_OPA (C++ enumerator), 362	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_MIN_HEIGHT (C++ enumerator), 361
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BLEND_MODE (C++ enumerator), 365	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_MIN_WIDTH (C++ enumerator), 361
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BORDER_COLOR(C++ enumerator), 363	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_OPA (C++ enumerator),
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BORDER_OPA (C++ enumerator), 363	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_COLOR (C++ enumerator), 363
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BORDER_POST (C++ enumerator), 363	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_OPA (C++ enumerator), 363
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BORDER_SIDE (C++ enumerator), 363	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_PAD (C++ enumerator), 363
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_BORDER_WIDTH(C++ enumerator), 363	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_WIDTH (C++ enumerator), 363
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_CLIP_CORNER (C++	[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_PAD_BOTTOM (C++

```
(C++enumerator), 365
       enumerator), 361
[anonymous]::LV STYLE PAD COLUMN (C++
                                            [anonymous]::LV STYLE TRANSFORM PIVOT Y
       enumerator), 362
                                                    (C++enumerator), 365
[anonymous]::LV STYLE PAD LEFT (C++ enu-
                                            [anonymous]::LV STYLE TRANSFORM WIDTH
                                                    (C++enumerator), 365
       merator), 361
                                            [anonymous]::LV STYLE TRANSFORM ZOOM
[anonymous]::LV STYLE PAD RIGHT
                                      (C++
                                                    (C++enumerator), 365
       enumerator), 362
                                            [anonymous]::LV STYLE TRANSITION
[anonymous]::LV STYLE PAD ROW (C++ enu-
       merator), 362
                                                    enumerator), 365
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_PAD_TOP (C++ enu-
                                            [anonymous]::LV_STYLE_TRANSLATE_X (C++
       merator), 361
                                                    enumerator), 365
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_PROP_ANY (C++ enu-
                                            [anonymous]::LV STYLE TRANSLATE Y (C++
       merator), 365
                                                    enumerator), 365
                                            [anonymous]:: LV\_STYLE\_WIDTH (\textit{C++ enumera--}
[anonymous]::LV STYLE PROP INV (C++ enu-
       merator), 361
                                                    tor), 361
                                            [anonymous]::LV_STYLE_X (C++ enumerator),
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_RADIUS (C++ enumer-
       ator), 361
[anonymous]::LV STYLE RES FOUND
                                            [anonymous]::LV STYLE Y (C++ enumerator),
                                      (C++
       enumerator), 365
[anonymous]::LV STYLE RES INHERIT (C++
                                            [anonymous]::LV TABLE CELL CTRL CUSTOM 1
       enumerator), 365
                                                    (C++ enumerator), 823
[anonymous]::LV STYLE RES NOT FOUND
                                             [anonymous]::LV TABLE CELL CTRL CUSTOM 2
       (C++enumerator), 365
                                                    (C++enumerator), 823
[anonymous]::LV STYLE SHADOW COLOR(C++
                                            [anonymous]:: LV\_TABLE\_CELL\_CTRL\_CUSTOM\_3
       enumerator), 363
                                                    (C++enumerator), 823
[anonymous]::LV STYLE SHADOW OFS X(C++)
                                            [anonymous]::LV TABLE CELL CTRL CUSTOM 4
       enumerator), 363
                                                    (C++enumerator), 823
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_SHADOW_OFS_Y(C++
                                            [anonymous]::LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_MERGE_RIGHT
       enumerator), 363
                                                    (C++enumerator), 823
                                            [anonymous]::LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_TEXT_CROP
[anonymous]::LV STYLE SHADOW OPA
                                     (C++
       enumerator), 363
                                                    (C++enumerator), 823
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_SHADOW_SPREAD
                                             [anonymous]::LV_TEXT_DECOR_NONE
                                                                                   (C++
       (C++enumerator), 363
                                                    enumerator), 359
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_SHADOW_WIDTH(C++
                                            [anonymous]::LV_TEXT_DECOR_STRIKETHROUGH
       enumerator), 363
                                                    (C++ enumerator), 360
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_TEXT_ALIGN
                                      (C++
                                            [anonymous]::LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE
                                                    (C++enumerator), 360
       enumerator), 364
[anonymous]::LV STYLE TEXT COLOR
                                      (C++
                                            [anonymous]:: LV BTNMATRIX CTRL RESERVED
       enumerator), 364
                                                    (C++enumerator), 583
[anonymous]::LV STYLE TEXT DECOR
                                            [anonymous]:: LV BTNMATRIX WIDTH
                                      (C++
                                                    enumerator), 582
       enumerator), 364
[anonymous]::LV STYLE TEXT FONT
                                            [anonymous]:: LV CHART AXIS LAST
                                      (C++
       enumerator), 364
                                                    enumerator), 627
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_TEXT_LETTER_SPACE [anonymous]::_LV_STYLE_LAST_BUILT_IN_PROP
       (C++enumerator), 364
                                                    (C++enumerator), 365
                                            [anonymous]:: LV STYLE NUM BUILT IN PROPS
[anonymous]::LV STYLE TEXT LINE SPACE
       (C++enumerator), 364
                                                    (C++enumerator), 365
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_TEXT_OPA (C++ enu-
                                            [anonymous]:: LV STYLE PROP CONST (C++
       merator), 364
                                                    enumerator), 365
[anonymous]::LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_ANGLE
       (C++enumerator), 365
[anonymous]::LV STYLE TRANSFORM HEIGHT
                                            ime pinyin k9 py str t(C++ struct), 991
       (C++enumerator), 365
                                            ime_pinyin_k9_py_str_t::py_str(C++ mem-
[anonymous]::LV STYLE TRANSFORM PIVOT X
                                                    ber), 992
```

L	<pre>lv_anim_start (C++ function), 507</pre>
<pre>lv_anim_count_running (C++ function), 509</pre>	<pre>lv_anim_start_cb_t (C++ type), 504</pre>
<pre>lv_anim_custom_del(C++ function), 508</pre>	$lv\_anim\_t$ (C++ type), 504
lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t (C++ type), 504	<pre>lv_animimg_class (C++ member), 554</pre>
lv_anim_custom_get (C++ function), 509	<pre>lv_animimg_create (C++ function), 553</pre>
lv anim del (C++ function), 508	<pre>lv_animimg_get_duration (C++ function), 554</pre>
lv anim del all (C++ function), 508	lv animimg get repeat count (C++ function),
lv_anim_deleted_cb_t (C++ type), 504	554
	lv_animimg_get_src (C++ function), 554
lv_anim_enable_t(C++ enum), 504	lv_animimg_get_src_count (C++ function), 554
<pre>lv_anim_enable_t::LV_ANIM_OFF (C++ enu-</pre>	lv_animimg_part_t (C++ type), 553
merator), 504	lv animing set duration (C++ function), 553
<pre>lv_anim_enable_t::LV_ANIM_ON (C++ enumer-</pre>	lv_animimg_set_repeat_count (C++ function),
ator), 504	553
lv_anim_exec_xcb_t (C++ type), 504	lv_animimg_set_src (C++ function), 553
<pre>lv_anim_get (C++ function), 508</pre>	lv_animimg_set_src(C++ function), 553
<pre>lv_anim_get_delay (C++ function), 507</pre>	
<pre>lv_anim_get_playtime (C++ function), 507</pre>	lv_animimg_t (C++ struct), 554
<pre>lv_anim_get_repeat_count (C++ function), 508</pre>	lv_animimg_t::anim(C++ member),554
<pre>lv_anim_get_time (C++ function), 508</pre>	lv_animimg_t::dsc (C++ member), 554
<pre>lv_anim_get_timer(C++ function), 508</pre>	$lv\_animing\_t::img(C++ member), 554$
<pre>lv_anim_get_user_data(C++ function), 508</pre>	<pre>lv_animimg_t::pic_count(C++ member), 554</pre>
<pre>lv_anim_get_value_cb_t (C++ type), 504</pre>	<pre>lv_arc_align_obj_to_angle (C++ function),</pre>
lv anim init (C++ function), 505	549
lv anim path bounce (C++ function), 510	$lv\_arc\_class(C++ member), 550$
lv anim path cb t $(C++ type)$ , 504	<pre>lv_arc_create (C++ function), 546</pre>
lv_anim_path_ease_in (C++ function), 509	<pre>lv_arc_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum), 546</pre>
<pre>lv_anim_path_ease_in_out(C++ function), 509</pre>	<pre>lv_arc_draw_part_type_t::LV_ARC_DRAW_PART_BACKGROU</pre>
<pre>lv_anim_path_ease_out (C++ function), 509</pre>	(C++enumerator), 546
lv_anim_path_linear(C++ function), 509	<pre>lv_arc_draw_part_type_t::LV_ARC_DRAW_PART_FOREGROU</pre>
lv_anim_path_overshoot (C++ function), 510	(C++ enumerator), 546
lv_anim_path_step (C++ function), 510	<pre>lv_arc_draw_part_type_t::LV_ARC_DRAW_PART_KNOB</pre>
lv_anim_ready_cb_t (C++ type), 504	(C++ enumerator), 546
lv_anim_refr_now (C++ function), 509	<pre>lv_arc_get_angle_end (C++ function), 548</pre>
lv_anim_set_custom_exec_cb (C++ function),	lv arc get angle start (C++ function), 548
505	<pre>lv_arc_get_bg_angle_end (C++ function), 548</pre>
	<pre>lv_arc_get_bg_angle_start (C++ function),</pre>
lv_anim_set_delay(C++ function), 505	548
lv_anim_set_deleted_cb (C++ function), 506	lv arc get knob offset (C++ function), 549
lv_anim_set_early_apply(C++ function),507	lv arc get max value(C++ function), 549
lv_anim_set_exec_cb (C++ function), 505	lv_arc_get_min_value(C++ function), 549
lv_anim_set_get_value_cb (C++ function), 506	lv arc get mode (C++ function), 549
lv_anim_set_path_cb (C++ function), 506	lv arc get rotation (C++ function), 549
<pre>lv_anim_set_playback_delay (C++ function),</pre>	lv arc get value(C++ function), 548
506	lv arc mode t (C++ type), 546
<pre>lv_anim_set_playback_time (C++ function),</pre>	
506	<pre>lv_arc_rotate_obj_to_angle (C++ function),</pre>
<pre>lv_anim_set_ready_cb (C++ function), 506</pre>	549
<pre>lv_anim_set_repeat_count (C++ function), 507</pre>	lv_arc_set_angles (C++ function), 547
<pre>lv_anim_set_repeat_delay (C++ function), 507</pre>	lv_arc_set_bg_angles (C++ function), 547
<pre>lv_anim_set_start_cb (C++ function), 506</pre>	lv_arc_set_bg_end_angle (C++ function), 547
<pre>lv_anim_set_time (C++ function), 505</pre>	<pre>lv_arc_set_bg_start_angle (C++ function),</pre>
<pre>lv_anim_set_user_data(C++ function), 507</pre>	547
lv_anim_set_values (C++ function), 505	<pre>lv_arc_set_change_rate (C++ function), 548</pre>
lv anim set var (C++ function), 505	<pre>lv_arc_set_end_angle (C++ function), 546</pre>
ly anim speed to time (C++ function) 509	<pre>lv_arc_set_knob_offset (C++ function), 548</pre>

```
lv arc set mode (C++ function), 547
                                             lv barcode create (C++ function), 903
lv arc set range (C++ function), 548
                                             lv barcode get dark color (C++ function),
lv arc set rotation (C++ function), 547
lv arc set start angle (C++ function), 546
                                             lv barcode get light color (C++ function),
lv arc set value (C++ function), 547
lv arc t(C++struct), 550
                                             lv barcode get scale (C++ function), 904
lv arc t::bg angle end (C++ member), 550
                                             lv barcode set dark color (C++ function),
lv arc t::bg angle start(C++ member), 550
lv arc t::chg rate (C++ member), 550
                                             lv barcode set light color (C++ function),
lv_arc_t::dragging (C++ member), 550
lv_arc_t::indic_angle_end (C++ member),
                                             lv_barcode_set_scale (C++ function), 903
                                             lv barcode t (C++ struct), 904
lv_arc_t::indic_angle_start (C++ member),
                                             lv_barcode_t::canvas (C++ member), 904
                                             lv barcode t::dark color(C++ member), 904
       550
lv arc t::knob offset(C++ member), 550
                                             lv_barcode_t::light_color (C++ member),
lv_arc_t::last_angle (C++ member), 550
lv arc t::last tick(C++ member), 550
                                             lv barcode t::scale(C++ member), 904
lv arc t::max value (C++ member), 550
                                             lv barcode update (C++ function), 903
lv arc t::min close(C++ member), 550
                                             lv blend mode t (C++ type), 359
lv arc t::min value (C++ member), 550
                                             lv bmp init (C++ function), 886
                                             lv border side t (C++ type), 359
lv arc t::obj (C++ member), 550
lv arc t::rotation(C++ member), 550
                                             lv btn class (C++ member), 573
lv arc t::type (C++ member), 550
                                             lv btn create (C++ function), 573
lv arc t::value (C++ member), 550
                                             lv btn t (C++ struct), 573
lv async call (C++ function), 516
                                             lv btn t::obj (C++ member), 573
lv async call cancel (C++ function), 516
                                             lv btnmatrix btn draw cb t (C++type), 582
lv_async_cb_t(C++type), 516
                                             lv btnmatrix class (C++ member), 586
lv_bar_class (C++ member), 566
                                             lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl (C++ function),
lv_bar_create (C++ function), 564
                                                     584
lv bar draw part type t(C++enum), 564
                                             lv btnmatrix clear btn ctrl all
                                                                                     (C++
lv bar draw part type t::LV BAR DRAW PART INDIGATOR 1, 584
       (C++enumerator), 564
                                             lv_btnmatrix_create (C++ function), 583
lv bar get max value (C++ function), 565
                                             lv btnmatrix ctrl t(C++type), 582
lv_bar_get_min_value(C++ function), 565
                                             lv_btnmatrix_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum),
lv bar get mode (C++ function), 565
lv bar get start value (C++ function), 565
                                             lv btnmatrix draw part type t::LV BTNMATRIX DRAW P.
lv bar get value (C++ function), 565
                                                     (C++enumerator), 583
lv bar mode t(C++type), 564
                                             lv btnmatrix get btn text (C++ function),
lv bar set mode (C++ function), 565
lv bar set range (C++ function), 565
                                             lv btnmatrix get map (C++ function), 585
lv bar set start value (C++ function), 564
                                             lv btnmatrix get one checked (C++ func-
lv bar set value (C++ function), 564
                                                     tion), 586
lv bar t(C++struct), 566
                                             lv btnmatrix get popovers (C++ function),
lv bar t::cur value (C++ member), 566
lv bar t::cur value anim(C++ member), 566
                                             lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn (C++ func-
lv bar t::indic area(C++ member), 566
                                                     tion), 585
lv bar t::max value (C++ member), 566
                                             lv btnmatrix has btn ctrl (C++ function),
lv bar t::min value (C++ member), 566
lv bar t::mode (C++ member), 566
                                             lv btnmatrix set btn ctrl (C++ function),
lv bar t::obj (C++ member), 566
lv_bar_t::start_value(C++ member), 566
                                             lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl_all (C++ func-
lv bar t::start value anim (C++ member),
                                                     tion), 584
                                             lv btnmatrix set btn width (C++ function),
       566
lv barcode class (C++ member), 904
                                                     585
```

<pre>lv_btnmatrix_set_ctrl_map (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_calendar_t::nums (C++ member), 593</pre>
584	<pre>lv_calendar_t::obj (C++ member), 592</pre>
<pre>lv_btnmatrix_set_map (C++ function), 583</pre>	<pre>lv_calendar_t::showed_date (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_btnmatrix_set_one_checked (C++ func-</pre>	592
tion), 585	<pre>lv_calendar_t::today (C++ member), 592</pre>
<pre>lv_btnmatrix_set_selected_btn (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_canvas_blur_hor (C++ function), 654</pre>
tion), 584	<pre>lv_canvas_blur_ver(C++ function), 654</pre>
<pre>lv_btnmatrix_t (C++ struct), 586</pre>	lv_canvas_class (C++ member), 656
<pre>lv_btnmatrix_t::btn_cnt(C++ member), 586</pre>	lv_canvas_copy_buf (C++ function), 653
<pre>lv_btnmatrix_t::btn_id_sel (C++ member),</pre>	lv_canvas_create (C++ function), 653
586	lv_canvas_draw_arc (C++ function), 656
<pre>lv_btnmatrix_t::button_areas (C++ mem-</pre>	lv_canvas_draw_img (C++ function), 655
ber), 586	lv_canvas_draw_line (C++ function), 655
<pre>lv_btnmatrix_t::ctrl_bits (C++ member),</pre>	lv_canvas_draw_polygon (C++ function), 656
586	lv_canvas_draw_rect (C++ function), 655
<pre>lv_btnmatrix_t::map_p (C++ member), 586</pre>	lv_canvas_draw_text (C++ function), 655
lv_btnmatrix_t::obj (C++ member), 586	lv_canvas_fill_bg (C++ function), 654
<pre>lv_btnmatrix_t::one_check (C++ member),</pre>	lv_canvas_get_img (C++ function), 653
586	lv_canvas_get_px (C++ function), 653
<pre>lv_btnmatrix_t::row_cnt(C++ member), 586</pre>	lv_canvas_set_buffer (C++ function), 653
lv_calendar_class (C++ member), 592	lv_canvas_set_palette(C++ function), 653
lv_calendar_create (C++ function), 590	lv_canvas_set_px (C++ function), 653
lv_calendar_date_t (C++ struct), 592	ly canvas t $(C++ struct)$ , 656
lv_calendar_date_t::day (C++ member), 592	lv_canvas_t::dsc (C++ member), 656
<pre>lv_calendar_date_t::month (C++ member),</pre>	$v_{\text{canvas}\_t}: img(C++ member), 656$
592	lv_canvas_transform (C++ function), 654
<pre>lv_calendar_date_t::year(C++ member), 592</pre>	
lv_calendar_get_btnmatrix (C++ function),	lv_chart_add_cursor(C++ function), 631
	lv_chart_add_series(C++ function), 630
ly calendar got highlighted dates (C)	lv_chart_axis_t (C++ type), 626
<pre>lv_calendar_get_highlighted_dates (C++</pre>	lv_chart_class (C++ member), 634
function), 591	lv_chart_create(C++ function), 627
<pre>lv_calendar_get_highlighted_dates_num</pre>	lv_chart_cursor_t (C++ struct), 634
(C++ function), 591	lv_chart_cursor_t::color(C++ member), 634
<pre>lv_calendar_get_pressed_date (C++ func-</pre>	lv_chart_cursor_t::dir(C++ member), 634
tion), 592	<pre>lv_chart_cursor_t::point_id (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_calendar_get_showed_date (C++ function),</pre>	634
591	lv_chart_cursor_t::pos(C++ member), 634
<pre>lv_calendar_get_today_date (C++ function),</pre>	
591	634
<pre>lv_calendar_set_day_names (C++ function),</pre>	lv_chart_cursor_t::ser(C++ member), 634
591	<pre>lv_chart_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum), 627</pre>
<pre>lv_calendar_set_highlighted_dates (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_BAR</pre>
function), 591	( <i>C</i> ++ <i>enumerator</i> ), 627
<pre>lv_calendar_set_showed_date (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_CURS</pre>
590	(C++ enumerator), 627
<pre>lv_calendar_set_today_date (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_DIV_</pre>
590	(C++ enumerator), 627
<pre>lv_calendar_t (C++ struct), 592</pre>	<pre>lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_DIV_</pre>
<pre>lv_calendar_t::btnm(C++ member), 592</pre>	(C++ enumerator), 627
<pre>lv_calendar_t::highlighted_dates (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_DIV_</pre>
member), 592	(C++ enumerator), 627
<pre>lv_calendar_t::highlighted_dates_num</pre>	<pre>lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_LINE</pre>
(C++member), 592	(C++ enumerator), 627
<pre>lv_calendar_t::map (C++ member), 593</pre>	

```
lv chart draw part type t::LV CHART DRAWL PARTa FICKetABEdate mode (C++ function), 628
                                             lv chart set value by id (C++ function), 632
       (C++enumerator), 627
lv chart get cursor point (C++ function),
                                             lv chart set value by id2 (C++ function),
                                             lv chart set x start point (C++ function),
lv chart get point count (C++ function), 629
lv_chart_get_point_pos_by_id (C++ func-
                                                    630
                                             lv chart set zoom x (C++ function), 628
       tion), 629
                                             lv chart set zoom y (C++ function), 628
lv chart get pressed point (C++ function),
                                             lv chart t(C++struct), 635
                                             lv_chart_t::cursor_ll(C++ member), 635
lv chart get series next (C++ function), 631
lv_chart_get_type (C++ function), 629
                                             lv_chart_t::hdiv_cnt(C++ member), 635
lv chart get x array (C++ function), 633
                                             lv chart t::obj (C++ member), 635
lv_chart_get_x_start_point (C++ function),
                                             lv_chart_t::point_cnt(C++ member), 636
                                             lv chart t::pressed point id (C++ mem-
       629
lv chart_get_y_array (C++ function), 633
                                                    ber), 635
lv_chart_get_zoom_x (C++ function), 629
                                             lv chart t::series ll(C++ member), 635
lv_chart_get_zoom_y (C++ function), 629
                                             lv chart t::tick(C++ member), 635
lv chart hide series (C++ function), 630
                                             lv chart t::type (C++ member), 636
                                             lv_chart_t::update_mode (C++ member), 636
lv chart refresh (C++ function), 630
                                             lv chart t::vdiv cnt(C++ member), 636
lv chart remove series (C++ function), 630
lv chart series t (C++ struct), 634
                                             lv chart t::xmax(C++member), 635
lv chart series t::color(C++ member), 634
                                             lv chart t::xmin (C++ member), 635
lv chart series t::hidden (C++ member),
                                             lv chart t::ymax (C++ member), 635
                                             lv chart t::ymin (C++ member), 635
                                             lv chart t::zoom x (C++ member), 636
lv chart series t::start point(C++ mem-
       ber), 634
                                             lv chart t::zoom y(C++member), 636
lv_chart_series_t::x_axis_sec (C++ mem-
                                             lv chart tick dsc t(C++ struct), 635
                                             lv_chart_tick_dsc_t::draw_size(C++ mem-
       ber), 634
lv chart series t::x ext buf assigned
                                                    ber), 635
                                             lv chart tick dsc t::label en (C++ mem-
       (C++ member), 634
lv chart series t::x points (C++ member),
                                                    ber), 635
       634
                                             lv_chart_tick_dsc_t::major_cnt(C++ mem-
lv_chart_series_t::y_axis_sec (C++ mem-
                                             lv_chart_tick_dsc_t::major_len(C++ mem-
       ber), 634
lv_chart_series_t::y_ext_buf_assigned
                                                    ber), 635
       (C++ member), 634
                                             lv chart tick dsc t::minor cnt(C++ mem-
lv chart series t::y points (C++ member),
                                             lv chart tick dsc t::minor len(C++ mem-
lv_chart_set_all_value(C++ function), 632
                                                    ber), 635
lv chart set axis tick (C++ function), 629
                                             lv chart type t(C++type), 626
lv chart set cursor point (C++ function),
                                             lv chart update mode t(C++type), 626
                                             lv checkbox class (C++ member), 664
lv_chart_set_cursor_pos (C++ function), 631
                                             lv_checkbox_create (C++ function), 663
lv_chart_set_div_line_count (C++ function),
                                             lv_checkbox_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum),
lv chart set ext x array (C++ function), 633
                                             lv checkbox draw part type t::LV CHECKBOX DRAW PAR
lv_chart_set_ext_y_array (C++ function), 633
                                                     (C++enumerator), 663
lv chart set next value (C++ function), 632
                                             lv checkbox get text (C++ function), 663
lv chart_set_next_value2(C++ function), 632
                                             lv checkbox_set_text (C++ function), 663
lv_chart_set_point_count (C++ function), 628
                                             lv checkbox set text static (C++ function),
lv_chart_set_range (C++ function), 628
                                                     663
                                             lv checkbox_t (C++ struct), 664
lv chart set series color (C++ function),
                                             lv checkbox t::obj(C++ member), 664
lv chart set type (C++ function), 627
```

```
\label{lv_checkbox_t::static_txt} \textbf{(C++} \quad \textit{member}), \quad \label{lv_checkbox_t::LV_COLOR_FORMAT_A8L8} \textbf{(C++} \quad \textit{member}), \quad \label{lv_chec
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 459
lv checkbox t::txt(C++ member), 664
                                                                             lv color format t::LV COLOR FORMAT ARGB1555
lv color16 from buf (C++ function), 463
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 460
lv color16 set int (C++ function), 462
                                                                             lv_color_format_t::LV_COLOR_FORMAT_ARGB2222
lv color16 t (C++ struct), 465
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 459
lv color16 t::blue (C++ member), 465
                                                                             lv color format t::LV COLOR FORMAT ARGB4444
lv color16 t::green (C++ member), 465
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 460
lv\_color16\_t::red(C++ member), 465
                                                                             lv_color_format_t::LV_COLOR_FORMAT_ARGB8565
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 460
lv_color16_to_int(C++ function), 463
lv color1 t (C++union), 464
                                                                             lv_color_format_t::LV_COLOR_FORMAT_ARGB8888
lv color1 t::blue(C++ member), 464
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 460
                                                                             lv_color_format_t::LV_COLOR_FORMAT_I1
lv_color1_t::green(C++ member), 464
lv color1 t::red (C++ member), 464
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 459
lv color24 from buf (C++ function), 463
                                                                             lv_color_format_t::LV_COLOR_FORMAT_I2
lv_color24_set_int (C++ function), 462
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 459
lv color24 t (C++ struct), 465
                                                                             lv color format t::LV COLOR FORMAT I4
lv color24 t::blue (C++ member), 465
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 459
lv color24 t::green (C++ member), 465
                                                                             lv color format t::LV COLOR FORMAT I8
lv color24 t::red (C++ member), 465
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 459
lv_color24_to_int (C++ function), 463
                                                                             lv_color_format_t::LV_COLOR_FORMAT_L8
lv color32 from buf (C++ function), 463
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 459
lv color32 set int (C++ function), 462
                                                                             lv color format t::LV COLOR FORMAT NATIVE
lv color32 t (C++ struct), 465
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 460
lv color32 t::alpha (C++ member), 465
                                                                             lv color format t::LV COLOR FORMAT NATIVE ALPHA
lv color32 t::blue (C++ member), 465
                                                                                          (C++ enumerator), 460, 461
                                                                             lv_color_format_t::LV_COLOR_FORMAT_NATIVE_ALPHA RE
lv\_color32\_t::green(C++ member), 465
lv_color32_t::red (C++ member), 465
                                                                                          (C++ enumerator), 461
lv color32 to int (C++ function), 463
                                                                             lv color format t::LV COLOR FORMAT NATIVE CHROMA K
lv color8 from buf (C++ function), 463
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 460
lv color8 set int (C++ function), 462
                                                                             lv color format t::LV COLOR FORMAT NATIVE REVERSED
lv_color8_t (C++ union), 464
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 461
lv color8 t::blue(C++ member), 465
                                                                             lv color format t::LV COLOR FORMAT RAW
lv_color8_t::green (C++ member), 465
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 461
lv color8 t::level(C++ member), 465
                                                                             lv color format t::LV COLOR FORMAT RAW ALPHA
lv_color8_t::red (C++ member), 465
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 461
lv color8 to int (C++ function), 462
                                                                             lv color format t::LV COLOR FORMAT RGB565
lv color black (C++ function), 464
                                                                                          (C++ enumerator), 459
lv_color_brightness (C++ function), 463
                                                                             lv color format t::LV COLOR FORMAT RGB565 CHROMA K
lv color change lightness (C++ function),
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 460
                                                                             lv color format t::LV COLOR FORMAT RGB565A8
lv color chroma_key (C++ function), 464
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 460
                                                                             lv_color_format_t::LV_COLOR_FORMAT_RGB888
lv color darken (C++ function), 463
lv_color_eq (C++ function), 463
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 460
lv color filter cb t (C++type), 458
                                                                             lv_color_format_t::LV_COLOR_FORMAT_RGB888_CHROMA_K
lv color filter dsc init (C++ function), 463
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 460
lv_color_filter_dsc_t (C++ type), 458
                                                                             lv_color_format_t::LV_COLOR_FORMAT_UNKNOWN
lv color format get size (C++ function), 462
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 459
lv_color_format_has_alpha (C++ function),
                                                                             lv_color_format_t::LV_COLOR_FORMAT_XRGB8888
             462
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 460
lv_color_format_t (C++ enum), 459
                                                                             lv_color_format_t::LV_COLOR_FORMAT_XRGB8888_CHROMA
lv_color_format_t::LV_COLOR FORMAT A8
                                                                                          (C++enumerator), 460
             (C++enumerator), 459
                                                                             lv color from buf (C++ function), 463
                                                                             lv color from native (C++ function), 462
```

```
lv color from native alpha (C++ function),
                                              lv disp enable invalidation (C++ function),
       462
                                                      298, 454
                                               lv disp get antialiasing (C++ function), 296,
lv color hex (C++ function), 463
lv color hex3 (C++ function), 463
lv color hsv t (C++ struct), 466
                                               lv disp get chroma key color (C++ func-
lv color hsv t::h(C++member), 466
                                                      tion), 299, 454
lv color hsv t::s(C++member), 466
                                               lv disp get color format (C++ function), 295,
lv color hsv t::v(C++member), 466
lv_color_hsv_to_rgb (C++ function), 463
                                               lv_disp_get_default (C++ function), 293, 448
lv_color_lighten (C++ function), 463
                                               lv_disp_get_dpi (C++ function), 295, 450
lv color make (C++ function), 463
                                               lv_disp_get_driver_data (C++ function), 299,
lv color rgb to hsv (C++ function), 463
lv_color_set_int (C++ function), 462
                                               lv_disp_get_event_count (C++ function), 297,
lv color to16 (C++ function), 463
                                                      453
                                               lv_disp_get_event_dsc (C++ function), 297, 453
lv color to24 (C++ function), 463
                                               lv_disp_get_hor res (C++ function), 294, 450
lv color to32 (C++ function), 463
lv color to8 (C++ function), 463
                                               lv disp get inactive time (C++ function),
lv color to hsv (C++ function), 464
                                                      298, 454
lv color to int (C++ function), 463
                                               lv disp get layer bottom (C++ function), 296,
lv color to native (C++ function), 462
lv color white (C++ function), 464
                                              lv disp get layer sys (C++ function), 296, 452
lv colorwheel class (C++ member), 639
                                               lv disp get layer top (C++ function), 296, 452
lv colorwheel create (C++ function), 638
                                               lv disp get next (C++ function), 293, 449
lv_colorwheel_get_color_mode (C++ func-
                                              lv_disp_get_offset_x (C++ function), 294, 450
                                               lv disp get offset y (C++ function), 294, 450
       tion), 639
lv colorwheel get color mode fixed (C++)
                                               lv disp get physical hor res (C++ func-
       function), 639
                                                      tion), 294, 450
lv_colorwheel_get_hsv (C++ function), 639
                                               lv_disp_get_physical_ver_res (C++ func-
lv colorwheel_get_rgb (C++ function), 639
                                                      tion), 294, 450
lv colorwheel mode t(C++type), 638
                                               lv disp get rotation (C++ function), 294, 450
lv colorwheel set hsv (C++ function), 638
                                               lv disp get scr act (C++ function), 296, 452
lv_colorwheel_set_mode (C++ function), 638
                                               lv_disp_get_scr_prev (C++ function), 296, 452
lv colorwheel set mode fixed (C++ func-
                                              lv disp get theme (C++ function), 298, 454
                                               lv_disp_get_user_data(C++ function), 299, 454
       tion), 639
lv colorwheel set rgb (C++ function), 638
                                               lv disp get ver res (C++ function), 294, 450
lv_colorwheel_t (C++ struct), 639
                                               lv disp is double buffered (C++ function),
lv colorwheel t::hsv (C++ member), 640
                                                      296, 451
lv colorwheel t::knob(C++ member), 640
                                               lv disp is invalidation enabled
                                                                                       (C++
lv colorwheel t::last change time (C++
                                                      function), 298, 454
       member), 640
                                               lv disp load scr(C++function), 296, 452
lv colorwheel t::last click time
                                              lv disp remove (C++ function), 292, 448
                                        (C++
                                               lv disp remove event (C++ function), 298, 453
       member), 640
lv colorwheel t::last press point (C++)
                                              lv disp render mode t (C++enum), 291, 447
       member), 640
                                               lv_disp_render_mode_t::LV_DISP_RENDER_MODE_DIRECT
lv colorwheel t::mode (C++ member), 640
                                                      (C++ enumerator), 291, 447
lv colorwheel t::mode fixed (C++ member),
                                              lv disp render mode t::LV DISP RENDER MODE FULL
                                                      (C++ enumerator), 291, 447
                                               lv disp render mode t::LV DISP RENDER MODE PARTIAL
lv colorwheel t::obj (C++ member), 640
lv colorwheel t::pos (C++ member), 640
                                                      (C++enumerator), 291, 447
lv colorwheel t::recolor(C++ member), 640
                                              lv disp rotation t (C++enum), 291, 447
lv deinit (C++ function), 536
                                               lv_disp_rotation_t::LV_DISP_ROTATION_0
lv disp add event (C++ function), 297, 453
                                                      (C++ enumerator), 291, 447
lv disp create (C++ function), 292, 448
                                               lv disp rotation t::LV DISP ROTATION 180
lv disp dpx (C++ function), 299, 455
                                                      (C++ enumerator), 291, 447
```

```
lv_disp_rotation_t::LV_DISP_ROTATION 270lv dropdown set dir(C++ function), 672
       (C++ enumerator), 291, 447
                                              lv dropdown set options (C++ function), 671
lv disp rotation t::LV DISP ROTATION 90 lv dropdown set options static (C++ func-
       (C++ enumerator), 291, 447
                                                     tion), 671
lv disp send event (C++ function), 298, 453
                                              lv dropdown set selected (C++ function), 672
lv disp set antialaising (C++ function), 295,
                                             lv dropdown set selected highlight (C++
                                                     function), 672
lv disp set color format (C++ function), 295,
                                             lv dropdown set symbol (C++ function), 672
                                              lv_dropdown_set_text (C++ function), 671
lv disp set default (C++ function), 293, 448
                                              lv_dropdown_t (C++ struct), 674
lv disp set dpi (C++ function), 294, 449
                                              lv dropdown t::dir(C++ member), 675
lv disp set draw buffers (C++ function), 295,
                                             lv dropdown t::list(C++ member), 674
                                              lv_dropdown_t::obj (C++ member), 674
lv disp set draw ctx (C++ function), 296, 451
                                              lv dropdown t::option cnt (C++ member),
lv_disp_set_driver_data (C++ function), 299,
                                              lv dropdown t::options (C++ member), 674
lv disp set flush cb(C++ function), 295, 451
                                              lv dropdown t::pr opt id(C++ member), 675
lv disp set offset (C++ function), 293, 449
                                              lv dropdown t::sel opt id (C++ member),
lv_disp_set_physical_res (C++ function), 293,
                                              lv dropdown t::sel opt id orig(C++ mem-
lv disp set res (C++ function), 293, 449
                                                     ber), 675
lv disp set rotation (C++ function), 293, 449
                                              lv dropdown t::selected highlight (C++
lv disp set theme (C++ function), 298, 454
                                                     member), 675
lv disp set user data (C++ function), 299, 454
                                             lv dropdown t::static txt (C++ member),
lv disp t(C++type), 291, 447
                                                     675
                                             lv dropdown t::symbol (C++ member), 674
lv disp trig activity (C++ function), 298, 454
lv_dither_mode_t (C++ type), 359
                                              lv dropdown t::text(C++ member), 674
lv dpx (C++ function), 299, 454
                                              lv_dropdownlist_class (C++ member), 674
lv dropdown add option (C++ function), 672
                                              lv event add (C++ function), 430
lv dropdown class (C++ member), 674
                                              lv event cb t (C++type), 426
lv dropdown clear options (C++ function),
                                             lv event code t(C++ enum), 426
                                              lv_event_code_t::_LV_EVENT_LAST
                                                                                     (C++
lv dropdown close (C++ function), 674
                                                     enumerator), 429
lv_dropdown_create (C++ function), 671
                                              lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_ALL (C++ enu-
lv dropdown get dir (C++ function), 674
                                                     merator), 426
                                              lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_CANCEL
lv_dropdown_get_list (C++ function), 672
lv dropdown get option cnt (C++ function),
                                                     enumerator), 428
                                              lv event code t::LV EVENT CHILD CHANGED
lv dropdown get option index (C++ func-
                                                     (C++enumerator), 428
                                             lv event code t::LV EVENT CHILD CREATED
       tion), 673
lv dropdown get options (C++ function), 673
                                                     (C++enumerator), 428
lv dropdown get selected (C++ function), 673
                                              lv event code t::LV EVENT CHILD DELETED
lv dropdown get selected highlight (C++
                                                     (C++enumerator), 428
       function), 674
                                              lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_CLICKED (C++
lv dropdown get selected str (C++ func-
                                                     enumerator), 426
                                              lv event code t::LV EVENT COVER CHECK
       tion), 673
lv_dropdown_get_symbol (C++ function), 673
                                                     (C++enumerator), 427
lv dropdown get text (C++ function), 673
                                              lv event code t::LV EVENT DEFOCUSED
lv_dropdown_is_open (C++ function), 674
                                                     (C++enumerator), 427
lv dropdown list t (C++ struct), 675
                                              lv event code t::LV EVENT DELETE
lv_dropdown_list_t::dropdown (C++ mem-
                                                     enumerator), 428
                                             lv event code t::LV EVENT DRAW MAIN
       ber), 675
lv dropdown list t::obj (C++ member), 675
                                                     (C++enumerator), 427
lv dropdown open (C++ function), 674
                                              lv event code t::LV EVENT DRAW MAIN BEGIN
```

```
(C++ enumerator), 427
                                                                                                                enumerator), 428
\label{local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_loc
                                                                                                                enumerator), 427
                (C++ enumerator), 428
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGINv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_RENDER_READY
                (C++ enumerator), 428
                                                                                                                (C++ enumerator), 429
lv event code t::LV EVENT DRAW PART END lv event code t::LV EVENT RENDER START
                (C++ enumerator), 428
                                                                                                                (C++ enumerator), 429
                                                                                                lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_RESOLUTION_CHANGED
lv event code t::LV EVENT DRAW POST
                (C++ enumerator), 428
                                                                                                                (C++ enumerator), 429
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_DRAW_POST_BEGINv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_SCREEN_LOAD_START
                (C++enumerator), 428
                                                                                                                (C++enumerator), 429
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_DRAW_POST_END lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_SCREEN_LOADED
                (C++enumerator), 428
                                                                                                                (C++enumerator), 429
enumerator), 427
                                                                                                                (C++ enumerator), 429
(C++enumerator), 429
                enumerator), 427
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_GET_SELF_SIZE lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_SCROLL
                (C++ enumerator), 429
                                                                                                                enumerator), 427
lv_{event\_code\_t::LV\_EVENT\_HIT\_TEST(C++ lv_{event\_code\_t::LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN)
                enumerator), 427
                                                                                                                (C++ enumerator), 427
\label{lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_INSERT} \end{center} $ (C++ \end{cent_code_t::LV_EVENT\_SCROLL\_END} $ (C++ \end{center} $ (C
                                                                                                                (C++ enumerator), 427
                enumerator), 428
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_INVALIDATE_AREAv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_SCROLL_THROW_BEGIN
                (C++ enumerator), 429
                                                                                                                (C++enumerator), 427
lv_{event\_code\_t::LV\_EVENT\_KEY} (C++ enu- lv_{event\_code\_t::LV\_EVENT\_SHORT\_CLICKED
                merator), 427
                                                                                                                (C++enumerator), 426
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_LAYOUT_CHANGEDlv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_SIZE_CHANGED
                (C++ enumerator), 429
                                                                                                                (C++enumerator), 429
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_LEAVE
                                                                                   (C++ lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_STYLE_CHANGED
                enumerator), 427
                                                                                                                (C++enumerator), 429
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED
                (C++enumerator), 426
                                                                                                                (C++enumerator), 428
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEATent_dsc_get_cb (C++ function), 430
                                                                                                lv_event_dsc_get_user_data (C++ function),
                (C++ enumerator), 426
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_MSG_RECEIVED
                (C++ enumerator), 429
                                                                                                lv event dsc t(C++type), 426
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_PREPROCESS
                                                                                                lv_event_get_code (C++ function), 430
                                                                                                lv_event_get_count (C++ function), 430
                (C++ enumerator), 429
lv event code t::LV EVENT PRESS LOST
                                                                                                lv event get current target (C++ function),
                (C++ enumerator), 426
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_PRESSED (C++
                                                                                                lv event get dsc (C++ function), 430
                enumerator), 426
                                                                                                lv_event_get_msg(C++ function), 980
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_PRESSING(C++
                                                                                               lv_event_get_param(C++ function), 430
                enumerator), 426
                                                                                                lv_event_get_target (C++ function), 430
                                                                                   (C++ lv_event_get_user_data(C++ function), 430
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_READY
                                                                                                lv_event_list_t (C++ struct), 431
                enumerator), 428
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_REFR_EXT_DRAW_buZevent_list_t::cnt(C++ member), 431
                                                                                                lv_event_list_t::dsc (C++ member), 431
                (C++ enumerator), 427
                                                                                                lv_event_register_id (C++ function), 431
lv_event_code_t::LV_EVENT_REFR_FINISH
                                                                                                lv_event_remove (C++ function), 430
                (C++ enumerator), 429
lv event code t::LV EVENT REFR START
                                                                                                lv event send (C++ function), 430
                                                                                                lv_event_stop_bubbling (C++ function), 430
                (C++ enumerator), 429
lv_{event\_code\_t::LV\_EVENT\_REFRESH (C++ lv_{event\_stop\_processing} (C++ function), 431
```

```
lv_event_t (C++ type), 426
                                                    952
LV EXPORT CONST INT (C++ function), 366, 462, lv file explorer get path label
                                                                                    (C++
       505, 583, 627, 671, 712, 824, 841, 866, 881
                                                    function), 952
                                             lv_file_explorer_get_places_list
lv ffmpeg get frame num(C++ function), 915
                                                                                    (C++
lv ffmpeg init (C++ function), 915
                                                    function), 952
lv ffmpeg player class (C++ member), 916
                                             lv file explorer get quick access area
lv ffmpeg player cmd t (C++enum), 914
                                                    (C++ function), 952
lv ffmpeg player cmd t:: LV FFMPEG PLAYERvCMDleA6xplorer get selected file name
       (C++enumerator), 915
                                                    (C++ function), 952
lv_ffmpeg_player_cmd_t::LV_FFMPEG_PLAYER_\( \lambda \) Mbi P\( \lambda \) US\( \text{E} \) plorer_get_sort (C++ function),
       (C++enumerator), 914
lv ffmpeg player cmd t::LV FFMPEG PLAYERl@MDiRESeMM@Torer open dir (C++ function),
       (C++ enumerator), 915
lv ffmpeg player cmd t::LV FFMPEG PLAYERl@Mbib@A&Xplorer set quick access path
       (C++enumerator), 914
                                                    (C++ function), 952
lv ffmpeg player cmd t::LV FFMPEG PLAYERl @MDi De OPexplorer set sort (C++ function),
       (C++enumerator), 914
lv ffmpeg player create (C++ function), 915
                                             lv file explorer sort t(C++enum), 951
lv ffmpeg player set auto restart (C++
                                             lv file explorer sort t::LV EXPLORER SORT KIND
       function), 915
                                                    (C++ enumerator), 951
                                             lv file explorer sort t::LV EXPLORER SORT NONE
lv ffmpeg player set cmd (C++ function), 915
lv ffmpeg player set src(C++ function), 915
                                                    (C++enumerator), 951
lv ffmpeg player t (C++ struct), 916
                                             lv file explorer t (C++ struct), 953
lv ffmpeg player t::auto restart (C++
                                             lv_file_explorer_t::browser_area
                                                                                    (C++
       member), 916
                                                    member), 953
lv ffmpeg player t::ffmpeg ctx(C++ mem-
                                             lv file explorer t::cont(C++ member), 953
       ber), 916
                                             lv_file_explorer_t::current_path
lv_ffmpeg_player_t::img (C++ member), 916
                                                    member), 954
lv ffmpeg player t::imgdsc (C++ member),
                                             lv file explorer t::docs dir (C++ mem-
                                                    ber), 954
lv ffmpeg player t::timer (C++ member),
                                             lv file explorer t::file table (C++ mem-
                                                    ber), 953
lv file explorer class (C++ member), 953
                                             lv_file_explorer_t::fs_dir (C++ member),
lv_file_explorer_create (C++ function), 952
lv file explorer_dir_t (C++ enum), 951
                                             lv file explorer t::head area (C++ mem-
lv_file_explorer_dir_t::LV_EXPLORER_DOCS_DIR
                                                    ber), 953
       (C++ enumerator), 951
                                             lv file explorer t::home dir (C++ mem-
lv file explorer dir t::LV EXPLORER FS DIR
                                                    ber), 954
       (C++ enumerator), 951
                                             lv_file_explorer_t::list_device
                                                                                    (C++
lv file explorer dir t::LV EXPLORER HOME DIR
                                                   member), 953
                                             lv file explorer t::list places
       (C++ enumerator), 951
                                                                                    (C++
lv file explorer dir t::LV EXPLORER MUSIC DIR member), 954
       (C++ enumerator), 951
                                             lv file explorer t::music dir (C++ mem-
lv file explorer dir t::LV EXPLORER PICTURES DIR.), 954
                                             lv file explorer t::obj (C++ member), 953
       (C++ enumerator), 951
lv file explorer dir t::LV EXPLORER VIDEOvDfRle explorer t::path label (C++ mem-
       (C++ enumerator), 951
                                                    ber), 953
lv file explorer get current path (C++) lv file explorer t::pictures dir
       function), 952
                                                    member), 954
lv file explorer get device list
                                      (C++ lv file explorer t::quick access area
       function), 952
                                                    (C++ member), 953
lv file explorer get file table
                                      (C++ lv file explorer t::sel fn (C++ member),
       function), 953
lv file explorer get header (C++ function), lv file explorer t::sort (C++ member), 954
```

```
lv_file_explorer_t::video_dir (C++ mem- lv_fragment_manager_get_parent_fragment
                                                     (C++ function), 961
       ber), 954
lv flex align t(C++enum), 865
                                             lv fragment manager get stack size (C++)
lv flex align t::LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER
                                                     function), 961
       (C++enumerator), 865
                                             lv fragment manager get top (C++ function),
lv flex align t::LV FLEX ALIGN END (C++
                                             lv fragment manager pop (C++ function), 960
       enumerator), 865
lv flex align t::LV FLEX ALIGN SPACE AROUMDfragment manager push (C++ function), 960
       (C++enumerator), 865
                                             lv fragment manager remove (C++ function),
lv_flex_align_t::LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_BETWEEN
                                             lv fragment_manager_replace (C++ function),
       (C++enumerator), 865
lv flex align t::LV FLEX ALIGN SPACE EVENLY
       (C++enumerator), 865
                                             lv_fragment_manager_send_event (C++ func-
lv flex align t::LV FLEX ALIGN START
                                                     tion), 961
       (C++enumerator), 865
                                             lv_fragment_manager_t (C++ type), 959
lv_flex_flow_t (C++ enum), 865
                                             lv_fragment_recreate_obj (C++ function), 962
lv_flex_flow_t::LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN
                                             lv fragment t (C++type), 959
                                             lv freetype font create (C++ function), 896
       (C++enumerator), 865
lv flex flow t::LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN REVER@Efreetype font del (C++ function), 896
                                             lv_freetype_font_style_t (C++ enum), 895
       (C++enumerator), 866
lv_flex_flow_t::LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_WRAPlv_freetype_font_style_t::LV_FREETYPE_FONT_STYLE_B
       (C++enumerator), 866
                                                     (C++enumerator), 895
lv flex flow t::LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN WRAPLRETERSET font style t::LV FREETYPE FONT STYLE I
       (C++enumerator), 866
                                                     (C++enumerator), 895
lv flex flow t::LV FLEX FLOW ROW
                                       (C++ lv freetype font style t::LV FREETYPE FONT STYLE N
       enumerator), 865
                                                     (C++enumerator), 895
lv_flex_flow_t::LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_REVERSElv_freetype_init (C++ function), 896
       (C++enumerator), 865
                                             lv_freetype_uninit (C++ function), 896
lv flex flow t::LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP
                                             lv fs close (C++ function), 487
       (C++enumerator), 865
                                             lv fs dir close (C++ function), 489
lv flex flow t::LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP REVERSE dir open (C++ function), 488
                                             lv_fs_dir_read (C++ function), 488
       (C++enumerator), 866
lv flex init (C++ function), 866
                                             lv fs dir t (C++ struct), 490
lv_fragment_class_t (C++ type), 959
                                             lv_fs_dir_t::dir_d (C++ member), 491
lv_fragment_create (C++ function), 961
                                             lv fs dir t::drv(C++ member), 491
lv_fragment_create_obj (C++ function), 962
                                             lv fs drv init (C++ function), 487
lv fragment del (C++ function), 962
                                             lv fs drv register (C++ function), 487
lv fragment del obj (C++ function), 962
                                             lv fs drv t (C++type), 485
lv fragment get container (C++ function),
                                             lv fs file cache t (C++ struct), 490
                                             lv fs file cache t::buffer (C++ member),
lv fragment get manager (C++ function), 962
lv fragment get parent (C++ function), 962
                                             lv fs file cache t::end(C++ member), 490
lv fragment managed states t (C++ type),
                                             lv_fs_file_cache_t::file_position (C++
       959
                                                     member), 490
lv_fragment_manager_add (C++ function), 960
                                             lv_fs_file_cache_t::start (C++ member),
lv fragment manager create (C++ function),
                                             lv_fs_file_t(C++ struct), 490
                                             lv fs file t::cache (C++ member), 490
lv fragment manager create obj (C++ func-
       tion), 960
                                             lv_fs_file_t::drv(C++ member), 490
                                             lv_fs_file_t::file_d (C++ member), 490
lv_fragment_manager_del (C++ function), 960
lv_fragment_manager_del_obj (C++ function),
                                             lv_fs_get_drv (C++ function), 487
                                             lv fs get ext (C++ function), 489
lv fragment manager find by container
                                             lv fs get last (C++ function), 489
                                             lv fs get letters (C++ function), 489
       (C++ function), 961
```

```
lv fs is ready (C++ function), 487
                                              lv gridnav add (C++ function), 936
lv_fs_mode_t(C++ type), 485
                                              lv_gridnav_ctrl_t (C++ enum), 935
lv fs open (C++ function), 487
                                              lv gridnav ctrl t::LV GRIDNAV CTRL NONE
lv fs read (C++ function), 488
                                                      (C++enumerator), 935
                                              lv gridnav_ctrl_t::LV_GRIDNAV_CTRL_ROLLOVER
lv fs res t (C++type), 485
lv fs seek (C++ function), 488
                                                      (C++enumerator), 935
lv fs tell (C++ function), 488
                                              lv gridnav ctrl t::LV GRIDNAV CTRL SCROLL FIRST
lv fs up (C++ function), 489
                                                      (C++enumerator), 935
lv_fs_whence_t (C++ enum), 486
                                              lv gridnav remove (C++ function), 936
lv_fs_whence_t::LV_FS_SEEK_CUR (C++ enu-
                                              lv_gridnav_set_focused (C++ function), 936
       merator), 487
                                              lv_group_add_obj (C++ function), 441
lv fs whence t::LV FS SEEK END (C++ enu-
                                              lv group create (C++ function), 441
       merator), 487
                                              lv_group_del (C++ function), 441
                                              lv group edge cb t (C++type), 439
lv fs whence t::LV FS SEEK SET (C++ enu-
       merator), 486
                                              lv_group_focus_cb_t (C++ type), 439
lv fs write (C++ function), 488
                                              lv_group_focus_freeze (C++ function), 442
lv gif class (C++ member), 892
                                              lv group focus next (C++ function), 441
lv qif create (C++ function), 891
                                              lv group focus obj (C++ function), 441
lv gif restart (C++ function), 891
                                              lv group focus prev (C++ function), 442
                                              lv_group_get_default (C++ function), 441
lv gif set src(C++ function), 891
lv_gif_t (C++ struct), 892
                                              lv group get edge cb (C++ function), 443
lv qif t::qif(C++member), 892
                                              lv group get editing (C++ function), 443
lv gif t::img (C++ member), 892
                                              lv group get focus cb (C++ function), 443
lv_gif_t::imgdsc (C++ member), 892
                                              lv group get focused (C++ function), 443
lv gif t::last call (C++ member), 892
                                              lv group get obj count (C++ function), 443
lv gif t::timer (C++ member), 892
                                              lv group get wrap (C++ function), 443
lv_grad_dir_t(C++type), 359
                                              lv_group_refocus_policy_t (C++ enum), 440
lv_grad_dsc_t (C++ struct), 368
                                              lv_group_refocus_policy_t::LV_GROUP_REFOCUS_POLICY
lv grad dsc t::dir(C++ member), 369
                                                      (C++enumerator), 440
                                              lv group refocus policy t::LV GROUP REFOCUS POLICY
lv grad dsc t::dither(C++ member), 369
lv grad dsc t::stops(C++ member), 369
                                                      (C++enumerator), 440
lv_grad_dsc_t::stops_count (C++ member),
                                              lv_group_remove_all_objs (C++ function), 441
                                              lv group remove obj (C++ function), 441
lv gradient stop t (C++ struct), 368
                                              lv group send data(C++ function), 442
                                              lv group set default (C++ function), 441
lv gradient stop t::color (C++ member),
                                              lv group set edge cb (C++ function), 442
                                              lv group set editing (C++ function), 442
lv gradient stop t::frac(C++ member), 368
lv grid align t(C++enum), 880
                                              lv group set focus cb(C++ function), 442
lv_grid_align_t::LV_GRID_ALIGN_CENTER
                                              lv group set refocus policy (C++ function),
       (C++enumerator), 880
lv grid align t::LV_GRID_ALIGN_END(C++
                                              lv group set wrap (C++ function), 442
                                              lv group swap obj (C++ function), 441
       enumerator), 880
lv grid align t::LV GRID ALIGN SPACE AROUMDgroup t(C++ type), 439
       \overline{(C++enumerator)}, 880
                                              lv_ime_pinyin_class (C++ member), 991
lv_grid_align_t::LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_BETWEENme_pinyin_create(C++ function), 990
                                              lv ime pinyin get cand panel (C++ func-
       (C++enumerator), 880
lv_grid_align_t::LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLY
                                                      tion), 991
       (C++enumerator), 880
                                              lv ime pinyin get dict (C++ function), 991
lv_grid_align_t::LV_GRID_ALIGN_START
                                              lv_ime_pinyin_get_kb (C++ function), 991
                                              lv_ime_pinyin_mode_t (C++ enum), 990
       (C++enumerator), 880
lv_grid_align_t::LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH
                                              lv_ime_pinyin_mode_t::LV_IME_PINYIN_MODE_K26
       (C++enumerator), 880
                                                      (C++enumerator), 990
lv grid fr (C++ function), 881
                                              lv ime pinyin mode t::LV IME PINYIN MODE K9
lv grid init (C++ function), 881
                                                      (C++enumerator), 990
```

```
lv_ime_pinyin_mode_t::LV_IME_PINYIN_MODEl<u>k9iNdyMB</u>&&der_t::chroma_keyed (C++ mem-
                                                     ber), 482
       (C++enumerator), 990
lv ime pinyin set dict (C++ function), 990
                                             lv img header t::h(C++member), 482
lv ime pinyin set keyboard (C++ function),
                                             lv img header t::reserved (C++ member),
lv ime pinyin set mode (C++ function), 991
                                             lv img header t::w(C++member), 482
                                             lv img set angle (C++ function), 686
lv ime pinyin t(C++struct), 992
lv ime pinyin t::cand num (C++ member),
                                             lv img set antialias (C++ function), 687
                                             lv img set offset x(C++function), 686
lv_ime_pinyin_t::cand_panel (C++ member),
                                             lv_img_set_offset_y (C++ function), 686
                                             lv img set pivot (C++ function), 686
lv ime pinyin t::cand str (C++ member),
                                             lv img set size mode (C++ function), 687
                                             lv img set src(C++ function), 686
                                             lv img set zoom (C++ function), 686
lv ime pinyin t::dict(C++ member), 992
lv_ime_pinyin_t::input_char (C++ member),
                                             lv img size mode t(C++type), 685
                                             lv img t(C++struct), 688
lv ime pinyin t::k9 input str (C++ mem-
                                             lv img t::angle(C++ member), 688
                                             lv img t::antialias (C++ member), 688
lv ime pinyin t::k9 input str len (C++
                                             lv img t::cf(C++member), 688
                                             lv img t::h(C++member), 688
       member), 992
                                             lv img t::obj (C++ member), 688
lv ime pinyin t::k9 legal py count (C++)
       member), 992
                                             lv img t::obj size mode (C++ member), 688
lv ime pinyin t::k9 legal py ll
                                             lv img t::offset (C++ member), 688
                                       (C++
       member), 992
                                             lv img t::pivot(C++member), 688
                                             lv img t::src(C++ member), 688
lv ime pinyin t::k9 py ll pos (C++ mem-
       ber), 992
                                             lv img t::src type (C++ member), 688
lv_ime_pinyin_t::kb (C++ member), 992
                                             lv_{img_t::w(C++ member), 688}
lv_ime_pinyin_t::mode (C++ member), 992
                                             lv_img_t::zoom (C++ member), 688
                                             lv imgbtn class (C++ member), 694
lv ime pinyin t::obj(C++ member), 992
lv ime pinyin t::py num (C++ member), 992
                                             lv imgbtn create (C++ function), 693
lv ime pinyin t::py page(C++ member), 992
                                             lv imgbtn get src left (C++ function), 693
lv_ime_pinyin_t::py_pos (C++ member), 992
                                             lv_imgbtn_get_src_middle(C++ function), 693
lv_ime_pinyin_t::ta_count (C++ member),
                                             lv imgbtn get src right (C++ function), 693
                                             lv imgbtn set src(C++ function), 693
lv img_buf_free (C++ function), 481
                                             lv imgbtn set state (C++ function), 693
lv img buf set palette (C++ function), 481
                                             lv imgbtn src info t (C++ struct), 694
lv img class (C++member), 688
                                             lv imgbtn src info t::header (C++ mem-
lv img create (C++ function), 686
                                                     ber), 694
lv img dsc t (C++struct), 482
                                             lv imgbtn src info t::img src (C++ mem-
lv img dsc t::data(C++ member), 482
                                                     ber), 694
lv img dsc t::data size (C++ member), 482
                                             lv imgbtn state t(C++enum), 692
lv img dsc t::header (C++ member), 482
                                             lv imgbtn state t:: LV IMGBTN STATE NUM
lv img get angle (C++ function), 687
                                                     (C++enumerator), 692
lv_img_get_antialias (C++ function), 687
                                             lv_imgbtn_state_t::LV_IMGBTN_STATE_CHECKED_DISABLE
lv img get offset x(C++function), 687
                                                     (C++enumerator), 692
lv img get offset y (C++ function), 687
                                             lv imgbtn state t::LV IMGBTN STATE CHECKED PRESSED
lv img get pivot (C++ function), 687
                                                     (C++enumerator), 692
lv img get size mode (C++ function), 688
                                             lv imgbtn state t::LV IMGBTN STATE CHECKED RELEASE
lv img get src (C++ function), 687
                                                     (C++enumerator), 692
                                             lv imgbtn_state_t::LV_IMGBTN_STATE_DISABLED
lv img get zoom (C++ function), 687
lv_img_header_t (C++ struct), 482
                                                     (C++enumerator), 692
lv img header t::always zero (C++ mem-
                                             lv imgbtn state t::LV IMGBTN STATE PRESSED
                                                     (C++enumerator), 692
       ber), 482
lv img header t::cf(C++member), 482
```

```
lv imgbtn state t::LV IMGBTN STATE RELEATEDindev set button points (C++ function),
       (C++enumerator), 692
                                                       306, 437
lv imgbtn t (C++ struct), 694
                                               lv indev set cursor (C++ function), 305, 437
lv imgbtn t::obj (C++ member), 694
                                               lv indev set disp (C++ function), 305, 437
lv imgbtn t::src left(C++ member), 694
                                               lv indev set driver data (C++ function), 305,
lv imgbtn t::src mid(C++ member), 694
                                                      436
lv imgbtn t::src right (C++ member), 694
                                              lv indev set group (C++ function), 306, 437
lv imgfont create (C++ function), 983
                                               lv indev set read cb (C++ function), 305, 436
lv imgfont destroy (C++ function), 983
                                               lv\_indev\_set\_type (C++ function), 305, 436
lv_imgfont_get_path_cb_t (C++ type), 983
                                               lv_indev_set_user_data (C++ function), 305,
lv indev create (C++ function), 304, 436
                                                       436
lv_indev_data_t (C++ struct), 307, 439
                                               lv indev state t(C++enum), 304, 435
lv_indev_data_t::btn_id (C++ member), 307,
                                              lv_indev_state_t::LV_INDEV_STATE_PRESSED
       439
                                                      (C++ enumerator), 304, 435
lv indev data t::continue reading (C++
                                              lv_indev_state_t::LV_INDEV_STATE_RELEASED
       member), 308, 439
                                                       (C++enumerator), 304, 435
lv indev data t::enc diff (C++ member),
                                              lv indev t(C++type), 303, 435
                                               lv indev type t(C++enum), 303, 435
       307, 439
                                               lv indev type t::LV INDEV TYPE BUTTON
lv indev data t::key (C++ member), 307, 439
                                                       (C++ enumerator), 304, 435
lv indev data t::point (C++ member), 307,
       439
                                               lv indev type t::LV INDEV TYPE ENCODER
lv indev data t::state (C++ member), 307,
                                                      (C++ enumerator), 304, 435
       439
                                               lv indev type t::LV INDEV TYPE KEYPAD
                                                       (C++ enumerator), 304, 435
lv indev delete (C++ function), 304, 436
                                               lv_indev_type_t::LV_INDEV TYPE NONE
lv indev enable (C++ function), 304, 436
lv indev get act (C++ function), 305, 436
                                                      (C++ enumerator), 303, 435
lv indev get disp (C++ function), 305, 437
                                               lv_indev_type_t::LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER
lv_indev_get_driver_data(C++ function), 305,
                                                      (C++enumerator), 303, 435
                                               lv indev wait release (C++ function), 307, 438
       437
lv indev get gesture dir (C++ function), 306,
                                              lv init (C++ function), 536
                                               lv is initialized (C++ function), 536
lv_indev_get_group (C++ function), 305, 437
                                               lv key t (C++type), 439
lv indev get key (C++ function), 306, 438
                                               lv keyboard class (C++ member), 702
lv_indev_get_next (C++ function), 304, 436
                                               lv keyboard create (C++ function), 700
lv indev get obj act (C++ function), 307, 438
                                               lv keyboard def event cb(C++ function), 701
lv indev get point (C++ function), 306, 437
                                               lv keyboard get btn text (C++ function), 701
lv indev get read timer (C++ function), 307,
                                              lv keyboard get map array (C++ function),
                                              lv keyboard get mode (C++ function), 701
lv indev get scroll dir (C++ function), 306,
                                               lv keyboard get selected btn (C++ func-
lv indev get scroll obj (C++ function), 306,
                                                      tion), 701
                                               lv keyboard get textarea (C++ function), 701
       438
lv indev get state (C++ function), 305, 437
                                               lv keyboard mode t (C++type), 699
lv_indev_get_type (C++ function), 305, 436
                                               lv_keyboard_set_map (C++ function), 700
lv_indev_get_user_data (C++ function), 305,
                                              lv keyboard set mode (C++ function), 700
       437
                                               lv keyboard set popovers (C++ function), 700
lv indev get vect (C++ function), 306, 438
                                               lv keyboard set textarea (C++ function), 700
lv indev read timer cb (C++ function), 304,
                                              lv keyboard t (C++ struct), 702
                                               lv keyboard t::btnm(C++ member), 702
       436
                                               lv keyboard t::mode (C++ member), 702
lv indev reset (C++ function), 305, 437
                                              lv_keyboard_t::popovers (C++ member), 702
lv_indev_reset_long_press (C++ function),
                                               lv keyboard t::ta(C++ member), 702
       305, 437
                                               lv label class (C++ member), 715
lv indev search obj (C++ function), 307, 438
                                               lv label create (C++ function), 712
```

<pre>lv_label_cut_text (C++ function), 715</pre>	<pre>lv_led_set_brightness (C++ function), 718</pre>
<pre>lv_label_get_letter_on (C++ function), 714</pre>	<pre>lv_led_set_color (C++ function), 718</pre>
<pre>lv_label_get_letter_pos (C++ function), 714</pre>	lv_led_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>struct</i> ), 719
<pre>lv_label_get_long_mode (C++ function), 713</pre>	<pre>lv_led_t::bright (C++ member), 719</pre>
<pre>lv_label_get_recolor(C++ function), 713</pre>	<pre>lv_led_t::color(C++ member), 719</pre>
lv label get text (C++ function), 713	<pre>lv_led_t::obj (C++ member), 719</pre>
<pre>lv_label_get_text_selection_end (C++)</pre>	lv_led_toggle (C++ function), 719
function), 714	lv line class (C++ member), 722
<pre>lv_label_get_text_selection_start (C++</pre>	lv_line_create (C++ function), 721
function), 714	lv_line_get_y_invert (C++ function), 722
lv_label_ins_text (C++ function), 714	lv_line_set_points (C++ function), 721
lv_label_is_char_under_pos (C++ function),	lv_line_set_y_invert (C++ function), 722
714	ly line t (C++ struct), 722
lv_label_long_mode_t (C++ type), 712	lv_line_t::obj (C++ member), 722
lv_label_set_long_mode(C++ function), 713	
	<pre>lv_line_t::point_array(C++ member),722</pre>
lv_label_set_recolor(C++ function),713	lv_line_t::point_num(C++ member), 722
<pre>lv_label_set_text (C++ function), 712</pre>	lv_line_t::y_inv (C++ member),722
<pre>lv_label_set_text_selection_end (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_list_add_btn (C++ function), 731</pre>
function), 713	<pre>lv_list_add_text (C++ function), 731</pre>
<pre>lv_label_set_text_selection_start (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_list_btn_class (C++ member), 732</pre>
function), 713	<pre>lv_list_class (C++ member), 732</pre>
$lv_label_t(C++ struct), 715$	<pre>lv_list_create (C++ function), 731</pre>
<pre>lv_label_t::dot (C++ member), 715</pre>	<pre>lv_list_get_btn_text (C++ function), 731</pre>
$lv\_label\_t::dot\_end(C++ member), 715$	<pre>lv_list_text_class (C++ member), 732</pre>
<pre>lv_label_t::dot_tmp_alloc (C++ member),</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_back_btn_is_root(C++ function), 751</pre>
716	lv_menu_class (C++ member), 752
<pre>lv_label_t::expand (C++ member), 716</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_clear_history(C++ function), 752</pre>
<pre>lv label t::hint(C++ member), 715</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_cont_class (C++ member), 752</pre>
<pre>lv_label_t::invalid_size_cache(C++ mem-</pre>	lv_menu_cont_create (C++ function), 749
ber), 716	lv_menu_create(C++ function), 749
lv_label_t::long_mode(C++ member),715	lv_menu_get_cur_main_page (C++ function),
lv_label_t::obj ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 715	751
	, , , ,
<pre>lv_label_t::offset (C++ member), 715</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_get_cur_sidebar_page (C++ func-</pre>
<pre>lv_label_t::recolor(C++ member),716</pre>	tion), 751
<pre>lv_label_t::sel_end (C++ member), 715</pre>	lv_menu_get_main_header(C++ function), 751
<pre>lv_label_t::sel_start (C++ member), 715</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_get_main_header_back_btn (C++</pre>
<pre>lv_label_t::size_cache (C++ member), 715</pre>	function), 751
<pre>lv_label_t::static_txt(C++ member), 715</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_get_sidebar_header (C++ function),</pre>
<pre>lv_label_t::text(C++ member), 715</pre>	751
$lv_label_t::tmp(C++ member), 715$	lv_menu_get_sidebar_header_back_btn
<pre>lv_label_t::tmp_ptr(C++ member),715</pre>	( <i>C</i> ++ <i>function</i> ), 751
<pre>lv_layer_bottom(C++ function), 297, 453</pre>	<pre>lv_menu_history_t (C++ struct), 752</pre>
lv_layer_sys ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>function</i> ), 297, 453	<pre>lv_menu_history_t::page (C++ member), 753</pre>
lv layer top (C++ function), 297, 453	<pre>lv_menu_load_page_event_data_t (C++</pre>
LV LAYOUT FLEX (C++ member), 867	struct), 752
LV LAYOUT GRID (C++ member), 882	<pre>lv_menu_load_page_event_data_t (C++ type),</pre>
lv led class (C++ member), 719	749
lv_led_create (C++ function), 718	lv menu load page event data t::menu
lv_led_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum), 718	
<pre>lv_led_draw_part_type_t::LV_LED_DRAW_PA</pre>	(C++ member), 752
(C++ enumerator), 718	(C++ member), 752
lv_led_get_brightness (C++ function), 719	lv_menu_main_cont_class(C++ member),752
$lv\_led\_off(C++ function), 719$	<pre>lv_menu_main_header_cont_class(C++ mem-</pre>
$lv\_led\_on(C++ function), 719$	ber), 752

lv_menu_mode_header_t (C++ type), 749	<pre>lv_menu_t::storage (C++ member), 753</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_mode_root_back_btn_t (C++ type),</pre>	<pre>lv_meter_add_arc (C++ function), 768</pre>
749	<pre>lv_meter_add_needle_img (C++ function), 768</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_page_class (C++ member), 752</pre>	<pre>lv_meter_add_needle_line (C++ function), 767</pre>
lv_menu_page_create(C++ function),749	<pre>lv_meter_add_scale_lines (C++ function), 768</pre>
lv_menu_page_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>struct</i> ), 754	lv_meter_class (C++ member), 769
lv_menu_page_t::obj (C++ member), 754	<pre>lv_meter_create (C++ function), 767</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_page_t::static_title (C++ mem-</pre>	lv_meter_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum), 766
ber), 754	<pre>lv_meter_draw_part_type_t::LV_METER_DRAW_PART_ARC</pre>
lv_menu_page_t::title(C++ member),754	(C++ enumerator), 766
<pre>lv_menu_section_class(C++ member),752</pre>	<pre>lv_meter_draw_part_type_t::LV_METER_DRAW_PART_NEED</pre>
lv_menu_section_create(C++ function), 750	(C++ enumerator), 766
lv_menu_separator_class (C++ member), 752	<pre>lv_meter_draw_part_type_t::LV_METER_DRAW_PART_NEED</pre>
lv_menu_separator_create (C++ function), 750	(C++ enumerator), 766
<pre>lv_menu_set_load_page_event (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_meter_draw_part_type_t::LV_METER_DRAW_PART_TICK</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_set_mode_header (C++ function), 750</pre>	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t (C++ struct), 769</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_set_mode_root_back_btn (C++ func- tion), 750</pre>	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::arc (C++ member), 770</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_set_page (C++ function), 750</pre>	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::color (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_set_page_title(C++ function), 750</pre>	770
<pre>lv_menu_set_page_title_static (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv meter indicator t::color end (C++</pre>
tion), 750	
<pre>lv_menu_set_sidebar_page (C++ function), 750</pre>	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::color_start (C++</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_sidebar_cont_class (C++ member),</pre>	member), 770
752	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::end_value (C++)</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_sidebar_header_cont_class (C++</pre>	member), 769
member), 752	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::local_grad (C++)</pre>
lv_menu_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>struct</i> ), 753	member), 770
lv_menu_t::cur_depth(C++ member), 753	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::needle_img (C++</pre>
lv_menu_t::history_ll (C++ member), 753	member), 769
lv_menu_t::main (C++ member), 753	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::needle_line (C++)</pre>
lv_menu_t::main_header (C++ member), 753	member), 770
lv_menu_t::main_header_back_btn (C++	lv_meter_indicator_t::opa (C++ member),
member), 753	769
ber), 753	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::pivot (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_t::main_page(C++ member), 753</pre>	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::r_mod (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_t::mode_header(C++ member), 753</pre>	770
<pre>lv_menu_t::mode_root_back_btn (C++ mem-</pre>	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::scale_lines (C++</pre>
ber), 754	member), 770
<pre>lv_menu_t::obj (C++ member), 753</pre>	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::src (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_menu_t::prev_depth(C++ member), 753</pre>	769
<pre>lv_menu_t::selected_tab(C++ member),753</pre>	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::start_value (C++</pre>
$lv_{menu_t}$ ::sidebar( $C$ ++ member),753	member), 769
lv menu t::sidebar generated (C++ mem-	<pre>lv meter indicator t::type (C++ member),</pre>
ber), 753	769
<pre>lv_menu_t::sidebar_header (C++ member),</pre>	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::type_data (C++</pre>
753	member), 770
<pre>lv_menu_t::sidebar_header_back_btn(C++</pre>	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::width (C++ member),</pre>
member), 753	770
lv_menu_t::sidebar_header_title (C++	<pre>lv_meter_indicator_t::width_mod (C++</pre>
member), 753	member), 770
lv menu t::sidebar page(C++ member),753	lv meter indicator type t (C++ type), 766

```
lv meter set indicator end value
                                      (C++ \text{lv msg init } (C++ \text{function}), 979
       function), 769
                                              lv msg send (C++ function), 979
lv meter set indicator start value (C++)
                                              lv msg subscribe (C++ function), 979
                                              lv msg subscribe cb t (C++type), 979
       function), 769
                                              lv msg subscribe obj (C++ function), 979
lv meter set indicator value (C++ func-
       tion), 768
                                              lv msg t(C++struct), 980
                                              lv msg t:: priv data(C++ member), 980
lv meter set scale major ticks (C++ func-
                                              lv msq t::id(C++ member), 980
       tion), 767
lv_meter_set_scale_range (C++ function), 767
                                              lv msg t::payload (C++ member), 980
lv_meter_set_scale_ticks (C++ function), 767
                                              lv_msg_t::user_data(C++ member), 980
lv_meter_t (C++ struct), 770
                                              lv_msg_unsubscribe (C++ function), 979
lv meter_t::angle_range(C++ member),771
                                              lv msg update value (C++ function), 979
lv_meter_t::indicator_ll(C++ member), 771
                                              lv_msgbox_backdrop_class (C++ member), 774
                                              lv msgbox class(C++ member), 774
lv meter t::label color(C++ member), 771
lv_meter_t::label_gap (C++ member), 771
                                              lv msgbox close (C++ function), 774
lv meter t::max(C++ member), 771
                                              lv msgbox close async (C++ function), 774
lv meter t::min(C++ member), 771
                                              lv msgbox content class (C++ member), 774
lv meter t::obj (C++ member), 770
                                              lv msqbox create (C++ function), 773
lv meter t::r mod(C++ member), 771
                                              lv msgbox get active btn(C++ function), 774
lv meter t::rotation(C++ member),771
                                              lv msgbox get active btn text (C++ func-
lv meter t::scale(C++ member), 771
                                                     tion), 774
lv meter t::tick cnt(C++ member), 770
                                              lv msgbox get btns (C++ function), 774
lv meter t::tick color(C++ member), 770
                                              lv msgbox get close btn (C++ function), 773
lv meter t::tick length(C++ member), 770
                                              lv msgbox get content (C++ function), 773
                                              lv_msgbox_get_text (C++ function), 773
lv meter t::tick major color (C++ mem-
       ber), 770
                                              lv msgbox get title (C++ function), 773
lv_meter_t::tick_major_length (C++ mem-
                                              lv_msgbox_t(C++struct), 774
                                              lv_msgbox_t::btns(C++ member),774
       ber), 770
                                              lv msgbox t::close btn(C++ member), 774
lv meter t::tick major nth (C++ member),
                                              lv msgbox t::content (C++ member), 774
                                              lv msgbox t::obj(C++ member), 774
lv meter t::tick major width (C++ mem-
       ber), 771
                                              lv_msgbox_t::text(C++ member), 774
lv meter t::tick width (C++ member), 770
                                              lv msgbox t::title(C++ member), 774
                                              lv obj add flag (C++ function), 536
lv_monkey_config_init (C++ function), 924
                                              lv_obj_add_state (C++ function), 536
lv monkey config t (C++ struct), 924
lv monkey config t::input range
                                       (C++
                                              lv obj allocate spec attr (C++ function),
       member), 925
lv monkey config t::max(C++ member), 925
                                              lv obj check type (C++ function), 538
lv monkey config t::min(C++ member), 925
                                              lv obj class (C++ member), 539
lv monkey config t::period range
                                              lv obj clear flag (C++ function), 536
                                       (C++
       member), 925
                                              lv obj clear state (C++ function), 537
lv monkey config t::type (C++ member), 925
                                              lv obj create (C++ function), 536
lv monkey create (C++ function), 924
                                              lv_obj_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum), 536
lv_monkey_del (C++ function), 924
                                              lv_obj_draw_part_type_t::LV_OBJ_DRAW_PART_BORDER_P
lv monkey get enable (C++ function), 924
                                                     (C++enumerator), 536
lv monkey get indev (C++ function), 924
                                              lv obj draw part type t::LV OBJ DRAW PART RECTANGL
lv_monkey_get_user_data(C++ function), 924
                                                      (C++enumerator), 536
lv monkey set enable (C++ function), 924
                                              lv obj draw part type t::LV OBJ DRAW PART SCROLLBA
lv_monkey_set_user_data(C++ function), 924
                                                     (C++enumerator), 536
lv_monkey_t (C++ type), 923
                                              lv obj flag t (C++type), 532
lv_msg_get_id(C++ function), 980
                                              lv_obj_get_class (C++ function), 538
lv msg get payload (C++ function), 980
                                              lv obj get group (C++ function), 538
lv msg get user data (C++ function), 980
                                              lv obj get state (C++ function), 537
lv msg id t(C++type), 979
                                              lv obj get style align (C++ function), 373
```

- 376
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_arc\_color (C++ function),
  375
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_arc\_img\_src (C++ function), 375
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_arc\_opa(C++ function), 375
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_arc\_rounded (C++ function), 375

- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_bg\_color\_filtered(C++
  function), 373
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_bg\_dither\_mode (C++
  function), 374
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_bg\_grad (C++ function), 374
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_bg\_grad\_color(C++ function), 373
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_bg\_grad\_dir (C++ function), 373
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_bg\_grad\_stop (C++ function), 373
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_bg\_img\_opa (C++ function),
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_bg\_img\_recolor (C++
  function), 374

- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_bg\_img\_src (C++ function),
  374
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_bg\_img\_tiled (C++ function), 374
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_bg\_main\_stop (C++ function), 373
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_bg\_opa (C++ function), 373
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_blend\_mode (C++ function),
  376
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_border\_color (C++ function), 374

- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_border\_opa (C++ function),
  374
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_border\_post (C++ function), 374
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_border\_side (C++ function), 374
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_border\_width (C++ function), 374
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_clip\_corner (C++ function), 375

- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_flex\_main\_place (C++
  function), 867
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_flex\_track\_place (C++
  function), 867

- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_grid\_cell\_row\_pos(C++
  function), 882
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_grid\_cell\_x\_align(C++
  function), 882
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_grid\_cell\_y\_align(C++
  function), 882
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_grid\_column\_align(C++
  function), 882
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_grid\_row\_align (C++
  function), 882
- lv obj get style height (C++ function), 372
- lv obj get style img opa (C++ function), 374
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_img\_recolor (C++ function), 374
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_img\_recolor\_opa (C++
  function), 375
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_layout (C++ function), 376
- lv obj get style line color (C++ function),

lv obj get style line color filtered (C++ function), 375lv obj get style line dash gap (C++ function), 375 lv obj get style line dash width (C++function), 375 lv obj get style line opa (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_line\_rounded (C++ function), 375 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_line\_width (C++ function), lv obj get style margin bottom (C++ function), 373 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_margin\_left (C++ function), 373 lv obj get style margin right (C++ function), 373 lv obj get style margin top (C++ function), lv obj get style max height (C++ function), lv obj get style max width (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_min\_height (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_min\_width (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_opa (C++ function), 375 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_outline\_color(C++ function), 374 lv obj get style outline color filtered (C++ function), 374lv obj get style outline opa (C++ function), 374 lv obj get style outline pad (C++ function), 374 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_outline width(C++ function), 374 lv obj get style pad bottom (C++ function), lv obj get style pad column (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_pad\_left (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_pad\_right (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_pad\_row(C++ function), 373 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_pad\_top(C++ function), 373 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_radius (C++ function), 375 lv obj get style shadow color (C++ function), 374 lv obj get style shadow color filtered lv obj is valid (C++ function), 538

(C++ function), 374lv obj get style shadow ofs x (C++ function), 374 lv obj get style shadow ofs y (C++ function), 374 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_shadow\_opa (C++ function), lv obj get style shadow spread (C++ function), 374 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_shadow\_width (C++ function), 374 lv obj get style text align (C++ function), lv obj get style text color (C++ function), 375 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_text\_color\_filtered (C++ function), 375lv obj get style text decor (C++ function), lv obj get style text font (C++ function), lv\_obj\_get\_style\_text\_letter\_space(C++ function), 375 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_text\_line\_space function), 375 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_text\_opa (C++ function), 375 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_transform\_angle function), 373 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_transform\_height (C++ function), 373 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_transform\_pivot\_x(C++ function), 373 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_transform\_pivot\_y (C++ function), 373 lv obj get style transform width (C++function), 373 lv obj get style transform zoom (C++function), 373 lv obj get style transition (C++ function), lv obj get style translate x (C++ function), 373 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_translate\_y (C++ function), 373 lv obj get style width (C++ function), 372 lv\_obj\_get\_style\_x (C++ function), 373 lv obj get style y (C++ function), 373 lv\_obj\_get\_user\_data(C++ function), 538 lv\_obj\_has\_class (C++ function), 538 lv\_obj\_has\_flag (C++ function), 537 lv obj has flag any (C++ function), 537

lv obj has state (C++ function), 537

lv obj set flex align (C++ function), 866 lv obj set flex flow (C++ function), 866 lv obj set flex grow (C++ function), 866 lv obj set grid align (C++ function), 881 lv obj set grid cell (C++ function), 881 lv\_obj\_set\_grid\_dsc\_array (C++ function), lv obj set style align (C++ function), 376 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_anim(C++ function), 379 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_anim\_speed (C++ function), lv obj set style anim time (C++ function), lv obj set style arc color (C++ function), lv\_obj\_set\_style\_arc\_img\_src (C++ function), 378 lv obj set style arc opa (C++ function), 378 lv obj set style arc rounded (C++ function), 378 lv obj set style arc width (C++ function), lv\_obj\_set\_style\_base\_dir (C++ function), lv obj set style bg color (C++ function), lv\_obj\_set\_style\_bg\_dither mode (C++function), 377 lv obj set style bg grad (C++ function), 377 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_bg\_grad\_color(C++ function), 377 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_bg\_grad\_dir (C++ function), 377 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_bg\_grad\_stop (C++ function), 377 lv obj set style bg img opa (C++ function), lv obj set style bg img recolor (C++function), 377 lv obj set style\_bg\_img\_recolor\_opa (C++ function), 377lv obj set style bg img src (C++ function), lv\_obj\_set\_style\_bg\_img\_tiled (C++ function), 377 lv obj set style bg main stop (C++ function), 377 lv obj set style bg opa (C++ function), 377

lv\_obj\_set\_style\_border\_color (C++ func-

lv obj set style border opa (C++ function),

tion), 377

377

lv obj set style border post (C++ function), 377 lv obj set style border side (C++ function), 377 lv obj set style border width (C++ function), 377 lv obj set style clip corner (C++ function), 379 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_color\_filter\_dsc (C++ function), 379 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_color\_filter\_opa (C++ function), 379 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_flex\_cross\_place (C++ function), 867 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_flex\_flow (C++ function), lv obj set style flex grow (C++ function), lv obj set style flex main place (C++function), 867 lv obj set style flex track place (C++)function), 867 lv obj set style grid cell column pos (C++ function), 882lv obj set style grid cell column span (C++ function), 882lv\_obj\_set\_style\_grid\_cell\_row\_pos(C++ function), 882 lv obj set style grid cell row span (C++ function), 882lv obj\_set\_style\_grid\_cell\_x\_align(C++ function), 882 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_grid\_cell\_y\_align(C++ function), 882 lv obj set style grid column align (C++function), 882 lv obj set style grid column dsc array (C++ function), 881lv\_obj\_set\_style\_grid\_row\_align (C++function), 881 lv obj set style grid row dsc array (C++ function), 881lv obj set style height (C++ function), 376 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_img\_opa (C++ function), 378 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_img\_recolor (C++ function), 378 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_img\_recolor\_opa (C++function), 378 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_blend\_mode (C++ function), lv\_obj\_set\_style\_layout (C++ function), 379 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_line\_color (C++ function), lv obj set style line dash gap (C++ func-

1086 Index

tion), 378

lv obj set style line dash width

```
function), 378
                                                     tion), 378
lv obj set style line opa (C++ function), lv obj set style text align (C++ function),
lv obj set style line rounded (C++ func-
                                              lv obj set style text color (C++ function),
       tion), 378
lv obj set style line width (C++ function),
                                              lv_obj_set_style_text_decor (C++ function),
                                              lv_obj_set_style_text_font (C++ function),
lv obj set style margin bottom (C++ func-
       tion), 377
                                                     378
lv_obj_set_style_margin_left (C++ func-
                                              lv_obj_set_style_text_letter_space(C++
       tion), 377
                                                     function), 378
lv obj set style margin right (C++ func-
                                              lv obj set style text line space
       tion), 377
                                                     function), 379
lv obj set style margin top (C++ function),
                                              lv_obj_set_style_text_opa (C++ function),
lv_obj_set_style_max_height (C++ function),
                                              lv_obj_set_style_transform_angle
                                                                                     (C++
                                                     function), 376
lv_obj_set_style_max_width (C++ function),
                                              lv obj set style transform height (C++
                                                     function), 376
                                              lv obj set style transform pivot x(C++
lv obj set style min height (C++ function),
                                                     function), 376
lv obj set style min width (C++ function),
                                              lv obj set style transform pivot y(C++
       376
                                                     function), 376
lv obj set style opa (C++ function), 379
                                              lv_obj_set_style_transform_width
                                                                                     (C++
lv obj set style outline color (C++ func-
                                                     function), 376
       tion), 378
                                              lv obj set style transform zoom
                                                                                     (C++
lv_obj_set_style_outline_opa (C++ func-
                                                     function), 376
                                              lv_obj_set_style_transition (C++ function),
       tion), 378
                                                     379
lv obj set style outline pad (C++ func-
       tion), 378
                                              lv_obj_set_style_translate_x (C++ func-
lv_obj_set_style_outline_width (C++ func-
                                                     tion), 376
       tion), 378
                                              lv_obj_set_style_translate_y (C++ func-
lv_obj_set_style_pad_bottom (C++ function),
                                                     tion), 376
                                              lv obj set style width (C++ function), 376
lv_obj_set_style_pad_column (C++ function),
                                              lv obj set style x(C++ function), 376
                                              lv obj set style y (C++ function), 376
lv obj set style pad left (C++ function),
                                              lv obj set tile (C++ function), 850
                                              lv obj set tile id (C++ function), 850
                                              lv obj set user data(C++ function), 537
lv_obj_set_style_pad_right (C++ function),
                                              lv obj t (C++type), 532
lv obj set style pad row(C++ function), 377
                                              lv palette darken (C++ function), 464
lv_obj_set_style_pad_top(C++ function), 376
                                              lv palette lighten (C++ function), 464
lv obj set style radius (C++ function), 379
                                              lv palette main (C++ function), 464
lv_obj_set_style_shadow_color (C++ func-
                                              lv_palette_t (C++ enum), 461
                                              lv_palette_t::_LV_PALETTE_LAST (C++ enu-
       tion), 378
lv obj set style shadow ofs x (C++ func-
                                                     merator), 462
                                              lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_AMBER (C++ enu-
       tion), 378
lv obj set style shadow ofs y (C++ func-
                                                     merator), 461
                                              lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_BLUE (C++ enu-
       tion), 378
lv_obj_set_style_shadow_opa (C++ function),
                                                     merator), 461
                                              lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_BLUE_GREY(C++
lv obj set style shadow spread (C++ func-
                                                     enumerator), 462
                                              \label{eq:lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_BROWN} (\textit{C++ enu-}
       tion), 378
lv obj set style shadow width (C++ func-
                                                     merator), 462
```

<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_CYAN (C++ enu- merator), 461</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_ctrl_t::LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_BACKWARD</pre>
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_DEEP_ORANGE</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_ctrl_t::LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_FORWARD</pre>
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_DEEP_PURPLE</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_ctrl_t::LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_LOOP</pre>
(C++ enumerator), 461	(C++ enumerator), 911
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_GREEN (C++ enu- merator), 461</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_ctrl_t::LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_PAUSE</pre>
lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_GREY (C++ enu- merator), 462	lv_rlottie_ctrl_t::LV_RLOTTIE_CTRL_PLAY (C++ enumerator), 910
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_INDIG0 (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_set_current_frame (C++ func- tion), 911</pre>
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_set_play_mode (C++ function), 911 lv_rlottie_t (C++ struct), 911</pre>
lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_GREEN (C++ enumerator), 461	<pre>lv_rlottie_t::allocated_buf (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_LIME (C++ enu- merator), 461</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_t::allocated_buffer_size</pre>
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_NONE (C++ enu- merator), 462</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_t::animation (C++ member), 911 lv_rlottie_t::current_frame (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_ORANGE (C++</pre>	911
enumerator), 461	<pre>lv_rlottie_t::dest_frame (C++ member), 912</pre>
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_PINK (C++ enu-</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_t::framerate(C++ member), 911</pre>
merator), 461	<pre>lv_rlottie_t::img_ext(C++ member), 911</pre>
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_PURPLE (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_t::imgdsc(C++ member), 911</pre>
enumerator), 461	<pre>lv_rlottie_t::play_ctrl (C++ member), 911</pre>
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_RED (C++ enumer- ator), 461</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_t::scanline_width (C++ mem- ber), 911</pre>
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_TEAL (C++ enu-</pre>	<pre>lv_rlottie_t::task(C++ member), 911</pre>
merator), 461	<pre>lv_rlottie_t::total_frames (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_YELLOW (C++</pre>	911
enumerator), 461	<pre>lv_roller_class (C++ member), 786</pre>
lv_part_t (C++ type), 532	lv_roller_create (C++ function), 784
lv_pinyin_dict_t (C++ struct), 991	<pre>lv_roller_get_option_cnt (C++ function), 785</pre>
<pre>lv_pinyin_dict_t::py (C++ member), 991</pre>	<pre>lv_roller_get_options (C++ function), 785</pre>
<pre>lv_pinyin_dict_t::py_mb (C++ member), 991</pre>	<pre>lv_roller_get_selected (C++ function), 785</pre>
lv_png_init (C++ function), 889	<pre>lv_roller_get_selected_str (C++ function),</pre>
lv_qrcode_class (C++ member), 901	785
lv_qrcode_create (C++ function), 900	lv_roller_mode_t (C++ type), 784
<pre>lv_qrcode_set_dark_color(C++ function), 900</pre>	lv_roller_set_options (C++ function), 784
<pre>lv_qrcode_set_light_color (C++ function),</pre>	lv_roller_set_selected (C++ function), 785
901	lv_roller_set_visible_row_count (C++
lv_qrcode_set_size(C++ function), 900	function), 785  lv_roller_t (C++ struct), 786
<pre>lv_qrcode_t (C++ struct), 901 lv_qrcode_t::canvas (C++ member), 901</pre>	lv roller t::inf page cnt (C++ member),
lv_qrcode_t::dark_color(C++ member), 901	786
lv qrcode t::light color(C++ member), 901	lv_roller_t::mode( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 786
lv_qrcode_update (C++ function), 901	lv_roller_t::moved (C++ member), 786
lv_rlottie_class (C++ member), 911	lv_roller_t::obj ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 786
<pre>lv_rlottie_create_from_file (C++ function),</pre>	lv_roller_t::option_cnt (C++ member), 786
911	lv_roller_t::sel_opt_id (C++ member), 786
<pre>lv_rlottie_create_from_raw (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_roller_t::sel_opt_id_ori (C++ member),</pre>
911 lv_rlottie_ctrl_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>enum</i> ), 910	786 lv_scr_act ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>function</i> ), 297, 453
cv_1 coccie_cci c_c (c++ enum), 910	CV 3C1 GCC (CTT junction), 271, 433

```
lv scr load (C++ function), 297, 453
                                              lv slider t::bar(C++ member), 795
lv scr load anim (C++ function), 297, 452
                                              lv slider t::dragging (C++ member), 795
lv scr load anim t (C++enum), 291, 447
                                              lv slider t::left knob area (C++ member),
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM FADE IN
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 448
                                              lv slider t::left knob focus (C++ mem-
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM FADE ON
                                                     ber), 795
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 448
                                              lv slider t::pressed point (C++ member),
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM FADE OUT 795
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 448
                                              lv_slider_t::right_knob_area (C++ mem-
lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_BOTTOMAr), 795
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 448
                                              lv_slider_t::value_to_set (C++ member),
lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM MOVE LEFT 795
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 448
                                              lv snapshot buf size needed (C++ function),
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM MOVE RIGHTD20
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 448
                                              lv_snapshot_free (C++ function), 920
lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVEv_TOPapshot_take (C++ function), 920
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 448
                                              lv snapshot take to buf (C++ function), 921
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM NONEv span mode t(C++ type), 801
                                              lv span overflow t(C++type), 801
       (C++ enumerator), 291, 447
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM OUTL®Ospan set text (C++ function), 802
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 448
                                              lv span set text static (C++ function), 802
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM OUTl\LE\forall for t (C++ struct), 804
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 448
                                              lv span t::spangroup(C++ member), 804
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM OUTLRIGHAN t::static flag(C++ member), 804
                                              lv span t::style(C++ member), 804
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 448
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OUTL\TOPpan_t::txt(C++ member), 804
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 448
                                              lv_spangroup_class (C++ member), 804
lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVERv_Boratogroup_create(C++ function), 802
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 448
                                              lv spangroup del span (C++ function), 802
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM OVERvL&fangroup get align(C++ function), 803
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 447
                                              lv spangroup get child (C++ function), 803
lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVERvRIPahrgroup_get_child_cnt (C++ function),
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 447
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM OVERvT⊕Pangroup get expand height(C++ func-
       (C++ enumerator), 292, 447
                                                     tion), 804
lv slider class(C++ member), 795
                                              lv_spangroup_get_expand_width (C++ func-
lv slider create (C++ function), 794
                                                     tion), 804
lv slider draw part type t(C++enum), 793 lv spangroup get indent(C++function), 803
lv_slider_draw_part_type_t::LV_SLIDER_DRAW_&ARTGKNOB_get_lines (C++ function), 803
                                              lv spangroup get max line h(C++ function),
       (C++ enumerator), 793
lv slider draw part type t::LV SLIDER DRAW PART80KNOB LEFT
       (C++ enumerator), 793
                                              lv spangroup get mode (C++ function), 803
lv slider get left value (C++ function), 794
                                             lv spangroup get overflow (C++ function),
lv_slider_get_max_value(C++ function), 795
                                                     803
lv slider get min value (C++ function), 794
                                              lv_spangroup_new_span (C++ function), 802
lv slider get mode (C++ function), 795
                                              lv spangroup refr mode (C++ function), 804
lv_slider_get_value (C++ function), 794
                                              lv_spangroup_set_align (C++ function), 802
lv slider is dragged (C++ function), 795
                                              lv spangroup set indent (C++ function), 802
lv slider mode t (C++type), 793
                                              lv_spangroup_set_lines (C++ function), 803
lv_slider_set_left_value (C++ function), 794
                                              lv spangroup set mode (C++ function), 803
lv_slider_set_mode (C++ function), 794
                                              lv_spangroup_set_overflow (C++ function),
lv slider set range (C++ function), 794
lv_slider_set_value (C++ function), 794
                                              lv_spangroup_t (C++ struct), 804
lv slider t (C++ struct), 795
                                              lv spangroup t::cache h(C++member), 805
```

```
lv spangroup t::cache w(C++member), 805
                                             LV STYLE FLEX GROW (C++ member), 867
lv spangroup t::child ll(C++ member), 805
                                             LV STYLE FLEX MAIN PLACE (C++ member), 867
lv spangroup t::indent(C++ member), 805
                                             LV STYLE FLEX TRACK PLACE (C++ member),
lv spangroup t::lines (C++ member), 805
lv spangroup t::mode (C++ member), 805
                                             lv style get num custom props (C++ func-
lv spangroup t::obj (C++ member), 805
                                                     tion), 366
ly spangroup t::overflow(C++ member), 805
                                             lv style get prop (C++ function), 366
lv spangroup t::refresh (C++ member), 805
                                             lv style get prop inlined (C++ function),
lv spinbox class (C++ member), 810
lv_spinbox_create (C++ function), 808
                                             LV STYLE GRID CELL COLUMN POS (C++ mem-
lv spinbox decrement (C++ function), 809
                                                     ber), 883
lv spinbox get rollover (C++ function), 809
                                             LV STYLE GRID CELL COLUMN SPAN (C++ mem-
lv spinbox get step (C++ function), 809
                                                     ber), 883
lv spinbox get value (C++ function), 809
                                             LV STYLE GRID CELL ROW POS (C++ member),
lv spinbox increment (C++ function), 809
lv spinbox set cursor pos (C++ function),
                                             LV STYLE GRID CELL ROW SPAN (C++ member),
lv spinbox set digit format (C++ function),
                                             LV STYLE GRID CELL X ALIGN (C++ member),
lv spinbox set digit step direction
                                             LV STYLE GRID CELL Y ALIGN (C++ member),
       (C++ function), 809
lv spinbox set range (C++ function), 808
                                             LV STYLE GRID COLUMN ALIGN (C++ member),
lv spinbox set rollover (C++ function), 808
lv spinbox set step (C++ function), 808
                                             LV STYLE GRID COLUMN DSC ARRAY (C++ mem-
lv_spinbox_set_value (C++ function), 808
                                                     ber), 882
lv spinbox step next (C++ function), 809
                                             LV STYLE GRID ROW ALIGN (C++ member), 882
lv_spinbox_step_prev (C++ function), 809
                                             LV_STYLE_GRID_ROW_DSC_ARRAY (C++ member),
lv_spinbox_t (C++ struct), 810
                                                     882
lv spinbox t::dec point pos (C++ member),
                                             lv style init (C++ function), 366
                                             lv style is empty (C++ function), 367
lv spinbox t::digit count (C++ member),
                                             lv style prop get default (C++ function),
lv spinbox t::digit step dir (C++ mem-
                                             lv style prop has flag (C++ function), 368
                                             lv_style_prop_t(C++ type), 359
       ber), 810
lv spinbox t::range max(C++ member), 810
                                             lv style register prop (C++ function), 366
lv spinbox t::range min(C++ member), 810
                                             lv style remove prop (C++ function), 366
lv spinbox t::rollover(C++ member), 810
                                             lv style res t(C++type), 359
lv spinbox t::step (C++ member), 810
                                             lv style reset (C++ function), 366
lv spinbox t::ta (C++ member), 810
                                             lv style set_align(C++ function), 379
lv spinbox t::value(C++ member), 810
                                             lv style set anim(C++ function), 382
lv spinner class (C++ member), 812
                                             lv style set anim speed (C++ function), 382
lv spinner create (C++ function), 812
                                             lv style set anim time (C++ function), 382
lv split jpeg init (C++ function), 888
                                             lv style set arc color (C++ function), 381
lv_state_t (C++ type), 532
                                             lv_style_set_arc_img_src (C++ function), 381
lv_style_const_prop_id_inv (C++ member),
                                             lv style set arc opa (C++ function), 381
                                             lv style set arc rounded (C++ function), 381
lv_style_const_prop_t (C++ struct), 370
                                             lv_style_set_arc_width (C++ function), 381
lv style const prop t::prop ptr
                                       (C++
                                             lv style set base dir (C++ function), 382
                                             lv style set bg color(C++ function), 380
       member), 370
                                             lv style set bg dither mode (C++ function),
lv style const prop t::value (C++ mem-
       ber), 370
                                                     380
LV STYLE FLEX CROSS PLACE (C++ member),
                                             lv style set bg grad (C++ function), 380
                                             lv style set bg grad color (C++ function),
LV STYLE FLEX_FLOW(C++ member), 867
                                                     380
```

```
lv style set bg grad dir (C++ function), 380
                                                     function), 881
lv style set bg grad stop (C++ function),
                                              lv style set height (C++ function), 379
                                              lv style set img opa (C++ function), 381
lv style set bg img opa(C++ function), 380
                                              lv style set img recolor (C++ function), 381
lv style set bg img recolor (C++ function),
                                              lv_style_set_img_recolor_opa (C++ func-
                                                     tion), 381
lv style set bg img recolor opa
                                             lv style set layout (C++ function), 382
                                              lv_style_set_line_color(C++ function), 381
       function), 380
lv_style_set_bg_img_src (C++ function), 380
                                              lv style set line dash gap (C++ function),
lv_style_set_bg_img_tiled (C++ function),
                                              lv_style_set_line_dash_width (C++ func-
lv style set bg main stop (C++ function),
                                                     tion), 381
                                              lv_style_set_line_opa (C++ function), 381
                                              lv style set line rounded (C++ function),
lv style set bg opa (C++ function), 380
lv_style_set_blend_mode (C++ function), 382
lv style set border color (C++ function),
                                              lv style set line width (C++ function), 381
                                              lv style set margin bottom (C++ function),
lv style set border opa (C++ function), 381
lv style set border post (C++ function), 381
                                              lv style set margin left (C++ function), 380
lv style set border side (C++ function), 381
                                              lv style set margin right (C++ function),
lv style set border width (C++ function),
                                              lv style set margin top (C++ function), 380
lv style set clip corner(C++ function), 382
                                              lv style set max height (C++ function), 379
lv_style_set_color_filter dsc (C++ func-
                                              lv style set max width (C++ function), 379
                                              lv style set min height (C++ function), 379
       tion), 382
lv style set color filter opa (C++ func-
                                              lv style set min width (C++ function), 379
       tion), 382
                                              lv style set opa (C++ function), 382
lv_style_set_flex_cross_place (C++ func-
                                              lv_style_set_outline_color (C++ function),
       tion), 866
lv style set flex flow (C++ function), 866
                                              lv style set outline opa (C++ function), 381
lv style set flex grow (C++ function), 867
                                              lv style set outline pad (C++ function), 381
lv_style_set_flex_main_place (C++ func-
                                              lv_style_set_outline_width (C++ function),
       tion), 866
lv_style_set_flex_track_place (C++ func-
                                              lv_style_set_pad_all (C++ function), 368
                                              lv style set pad bottom(C++ function), 380
       tion), 867
lv style set grid cell column pos (C++
                                              lv style set pad column (C++ function), 380
       function), 881
                                              lv style set pad gap (C++ function), 368
lv style set grid cell column span (C++)
                                              lv style set pad hor (C++ function), 368
                                              lv style set pad left (C++ function), 380
       function), 881
                                              lv style set pad right (C++ function), 380
lv style set grid cell row pos (C++ func-
                                              lv style set pad row (C++ function), 380
       tion), 881
                                              lv style set pad top (C++ function), 380
lv style set grid cell row span
                                       (C++
       function), 881
                                              lv style set pad ver (C++ function), 368
lv_style_set_grid_cell_x_align (C++ func-
                                              lv_style_set_prop (C++ function), 366
                                              lv style set prop meta (C++ function), 366
       tion), 881
                                              lv style_set_radius (C++ function), 382
lv style set grid cell y align (C++ func-
                                              lv style set shadow color (C++ function),
       tion), 881
lv style set grid column align (C++ func-
                                              lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_x (C++ function),
       tion), 881
lv_style_set_grid_column_dsc_array(C++
                                              lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y (C++ function),
       function), 881
lv style set grid row align (C++ function),
                                              lv style set shadow opa (C++ function), 381
lv style set grid row dsc array
                                       (C++
```

<pre>lv_style_set_shadow_spread (C++ function),</pre>	(C++ member), 369
381	<pre>lv_style_value_t (C++ union), 369</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_shadow_width (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_style_value_t::color(C++ member), 369</pre>
381	<pre>lv_style_value_t::num(C++ member), 369</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_size (C++ function), 368</pre>	<pre>lv_style_value_t::ptr(C++ member), 369</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_text_align (C++ function), 382</pre>	lv switch class (C++ member), 815
lv style set text color (C++ function), 381	lv_switch_create (C++ function), 814
lv style set text decor(C++ function), 382	lv switch t ( $C++$ struct), 815
lv_style_set_text_font (C++ function), 382	<pre>lv_switch_t::anim_state (C++ member), 815</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_text_letter_space (C++ func-</pre>	lv_switch_t::0bj (C++ member), 815
tion), 382	lv_table_add_cell_ctrl (C++ function), 825
<pre>lv_style_set_text_line_space (C++ func-</pre>	lv_table_cell_ctrl_t (C++ type), 823
tion), 382	lv table class (C++ member), 826
<pre>lv_style_set_text_opa(C++ function), 381</pre>	lv_table_clear_cell_ctrl (C++ function), 825
<pre>lv_style_set_transform_angle (C++ func-</pre>	lv_table_create(C++ function), 824
tion), 380	lv_table_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum), 823
<pre>lv_style_set_transform_height (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_table_draw_part_type_t::LV_TABLE_DRAW_PART_CELL</pre>
tion), 380	(C++ enumerator), 823
<pre>lv_style_set_transform_pivot_x (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_table_get_cell_value (C++ function), 825</pre>
tion), 380	<pre>lv_table_get_col_cnt (C++ function), 825</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_transform_pivot_y (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_table_get_col_width(C++ function), 826</pre>
tion), 380	<pre>lv_table_get_row_cnt (C++ function), 825</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_transform_width (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_table_get_selected_cell (C++ function),</pre>
tion), 380	826
<pre>lv_style_set_transform_zoom (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_table_has_cell_ctrl (C++ function), 826</pre>
380	<pre>lv_table_set_cell_value (C++ function), 824</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_transition(C++ function), 382</pre>	<pre>lv_table_set_col_cnt (C++ function), 824</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_translate_x (C++ function), 380</pre>	<pre>lv_table_set_col_width (C++ function), 825</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_translate_y (C++ function), 380</pre>	lv_table_t (C++ struct), 826
<pre>lv_style_set_width (C++ function), 379</pre>	<pre>lv_table_t::cell_data(C++ member), 827</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_x (C++ function), 379</pre>	<pre>lv_table_t::col_act (C++ member), 827</pre>
<pre>lv_style_set_y (C++ function), 379</pre>	<pre>lv_table_t::col_cnt(C++ member), 827</pre>
$lv\_style\_t(C++ struct), 370$	<pre>lv_table_t::col_w(C++ member), 827</pre>
lv style t::const props (C++ member), 370	lv_table_t::obj (C++ member), 827
lv style t::has group (C++ member), 370	<pre>lv_table_t::row_act(C++ member), 827</pre>
<pre>lv_style_t::prop1 (C++ member), 370</pre>	<pre>lv table t::row cnt (C++ member), 827</pre>
lv_style_t::prop_cnt( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 370	<pre>lv_table_t::row_h (C++ member), 827</pre>
<pre>lv_style_t::sentinel(C++ member), 370</pre>	lv_tabview_add_tab(C++ function), 832
lv_style_t::v_p (C++ member), 370	lv tabview class (C++ member), 832
lv_style_t::value1 ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 370	lv tabview create (C++ function), 832
<pre>lv_style_t::values_and_props (C++ mem-</pre>	lv_tabview_get_content (C++ function), 832
ber), 370	lv tabview get tab act (C++ function), 832
<pre>lv_style_transition_dsc_init (C++ func-</pre>	lv_tabview_get_tab_btns (C++ function), 832
tion), 367	lv_tabview_rename_tab (C++ function), 832
lv_style_transition_dsc_t (C++ struct), 369	lv_tabview_set_act (C++ function), 832
<pre>lv_style_transition_dsc_t::delay (C++</pre>	lv_tabview_t (C++ struct), 832
	<del>-</del>
member), 370	lv_tabview_t::map(C++ member), 833
<pre>lv_style_transition_dsc_t::path_xcb</pre>	lv_tabview_t::obj (C++ member), 833
(C++ member), 369	lv_tabview_t::tab_cnt(C++ member), 833
	lv_tabview_t::tab_cur(C++ member), 833
member), 369	lv_tabview_t::tab_pos (C++ member), 833
	lv_text_decor_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>type</i> ), 359
member), 369	lv_textarea_add_char(C++ function), 841
ly style transition dsc t::user data	ly textarea add text $(C++ function)$ 841

<pre>lv_textarea_class (C++ member), 846</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_set_text (C++ function), 842</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_clear_selection (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_set_text_selection (C++ func-</pre>
845	tion), 843
<pre>lv_textarea_create (C++ function), 841</pre>	lv_textarea_t (C++ struct), 846
<pre>lv_textarea_cursor_down (C++ function), 845</pre>	<pre>lv textarea t::accepted chars (C++ mem-</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_cursor_left (C++ function), 845</pre>	ber), 846
<pre>lv_textarea_cursor_right (C++ function), 845</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::area(C++ member), 846</pre>
lv_textarea_cursor_up(C++ function), 845	<pre>lv_textarea_t::click_pos(C++ member), 846</pre>
lv_textarea_del_char(C++ function), 841	lv textarea t::cursor(C++ member), 846
lv textarea del char forward (C++ func-	lv_textarea_t::label(C++ member), 846
tion), 841	<pre>lv_textarea_t::max_length (C++ member),</pre>
lv_textarea_get_accepted_chars (C++ func-	846
tion), 844	<pre>lv_textarea_t::obj (C++ member), 846</pre>
lv_textarea_get_current_char (C++ func-	lv_textarea_t::one_line(C++ member), 847
	lv_textarea_t::placeholder_txt(C++ mem-
tion), 845	
<pre>lv_textarea_get_cursor_click_pos (C++</pre>	ber), 846
function), 844	lv_textarea_t::pos(C++ member), 846
<pre>lv_textarea_get_cursor_pos (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::pwd_bullet (C++ member),</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_get_label (C++ function), 844</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::pwd_mode(C++ member), 847</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_get_max_length (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::pwd_show_time (C++ mem-</pre>
844	ber), 846
<pre>lv_textarea_get_one_line (C++ function), 844</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::pwd_tmp (C++ member), 846</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_get_password_bullet (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::sel_end(C++ member), 846</pre>
function), 844	<pre>lv_textarea_t::sel_start(C++ member), 846</pre>
<pre>lv_textarea_get_password_mode (C++ func-</pre>	lv textarea t::show(C++ member), 846
tion), 844	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_en (C++ member),</pre>
LV textarea get password snow time(C++	847
<pre>lv_textarea_get_password_show_time(C++ function), 845</pre>	
function), 845	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845 lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845 lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++ function), 844</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845 lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++ function), 844 lv_textarea_get_text (C++ function), 843</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++ function), 844  lv_textarea_get_text (C++ function), 843  lv_textarea_get_text_selection (C++ func-</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845 lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++ function), 844  lv_textarea_get_text (C++ function), 843  lv_textarea_get_text_selection (C++ function), 845  lv_textarea_set_accepted_chars (C++ function), 843</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++ function), 844  lv_textarea_get_text (C++ function), 843  lv_textarea_get_text_selection (C++ function), 845  lv_textarea_set_accepted_chars (C++ function), 843  lv_textarea_set_align (C++ function), 843  lv_textarea_set_cursor_click_pos (C++ function), 842  lv_textarea_set_cursor_pos (C++ function), 842  lv_textarea_set_insert_replace (C++ function), 843  lv_textarea_set_max_length (C++ function), 843  lv_textarea_set_one_line (C++ function), 843  lv_textarea_set_password_bullet (C++ function), 842	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>
<pre>function), 845  lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>	<pre>lv_textarea_t::text_sel_in_prog (C++</pre>

```
lv tileview t (C++ struct), 850
lv tileview t::obj (C++ member), 850
lv tileview t::tile act(C++ member), 850
lv tileview tile class (C++ member), 850
lv tileview tile t (C++ struct), 850
lv tileview tile t::dir(C++ member), 850
lv tileview tile t::obj (C++ member), 850
lv timer cb t (C++type), 514
lv timer create (C++ function), 514
lv_timer_create_basic (C++ function), 514
lv timer del (C++ function), 514
lv timer enable (C++ function), 515
lv_timer_get_idle (C++ function), 515
lv timer get next (C++ function), 515
lv timer get user data (C++ function), 515
lv timer pause (C++ function), 514
lv timer ready (C++ function), 515
lv timer reset (C++ function), 515
lv_timer_resume (C++ function), 515
lv timer set_cb (C++ function), 515
lv timer set period (C++ function), 515
lv timer set repeat count (C++ function),
       515
lv timer t(C++type), 514
lv tiny ttf create data(C++ function), 899
lv tiny ttf create data ex (C++ function),
lv tiny ttf_create_file (C++ function), 899
lv tiny ttf create file ex (C++ function),
        899
lv tiny ttf destroy (C++ function), 899
lv_tiny_ttf_set_size(C++ function), 899
lv win add btn (C++ function), 854
lv_win_add_title (C++ function), 854
lv win class (C++member), 854
lv win create (C++ function), 854
lv win get content (C++ function), 854
lv win get header (C++ function), 854
lv win t(C++struct), 854
lv win t::obj (C++ member), 854
```